

APPLETON SERIES IN SUPERVISION AND TEACHING

EDITED BY

A. S. BARR AND WILLIAM H. BURTON

SUPERVISION

The authority of those who teach is often an obstacle to those who wish to learn.

—CICERO

Few of us take the pains to study the origin of our cherished convictions; indeed, we have a natural repugnance to so doing. We like to continue to believe what we have been accustomed to accept as true, and the resentment aroused when doubt is cast upon any of our assumptions leads us to seek every manner of excuse for clinging to them. The result is that most of our so-called reasoning consists in finding arguments for going on believing what we already do.

—JAMES HARVEY ROBINSON

4

SUPERVISION

DEMOCRATIC LEADERSHIP IN THE
IMPROVEMENT OF LEARNING

by

A. S. BARR

Professor of Education
University of Wisconsin

WILLIAM H. BURTON

Director of Apprenticeship
Graduate School of Education
Harvard University

LEO J. BRUECKNER

Professor of Education
University of Minnesota

SECOND EDITION



MLSU - CENTRAL LIBRARY



20881EX

APPLETON-CENTURY-CROFTS, INC.
NEW YORK

Preface

The current period in history presents challenges of fateful import to all who are engaged in education, whether in school or elsewhere. The method of meeting these challenges, the degree of success achieved in solving them, will inevitably affect the destiny of our society.

First, this revolutionary period is seeing the emergence of fundamental changes in our western society and civilization, in fact in all societies and civilizations. Questions of ultimate aims, of values, and of discrimination between social trends, engage even the average citizen. Education emerges ever more clearly as a basic social force which participates in preparing succeeding generations to live in and to manage a dynamic, emergent, and revolutionary social order. Education thus ultimately plays a part in shaping the future.

Second, the great body of knowledge produced by research in biology, medicine, anthropology, psychiatry, and other sciences has profoundly modified our concepts of human nature and of its infinite possibilities. The growth and development of the learner becomes of paramount importance. Coercion and the moulding of the learner to conformity are not compatible with our new knowledge. We are challenged to face courageously the implications of all these new discoveries. The administration and supervision of schools, the whole setting for learning, must be changed basically and radically.

Third, the obvious and tragic need for revitalizing moral values calls even more widely for far-flung changes in education and for social invention in developing new forms. The widespread immorality, or more properly unmorality, of our society, particularly of our economic and political leaders, is a genuine threat to our society. The challenge to education in all its manifestations is direct and inescapable.

The authoritarian and coercive school must give way to a democratic institution that achieves its ends through coöperation and participation of all concerned. Democratic administration and supervision are necessary to accompany the democratic processes that are characteristic of the modern schoolroom.

The authors, to the best of their ability, have tried to show how the principles of democracy, the findings of science, and the implications of trends within our dynamic social order may be utilized in a theory and

practice of supervision. The basic concept of traditional supervision, imposition of training and guidance upon teachers, is replaced by the view that supervision is a coöperative enterprise in which all persons work together to improve the setting for learning. The first edition of this volume, published in 1938, was well advanced along this line. The present volume, we hope, has been freed from limitations and inconsistencies in the presentation of a wholly democratic policy and process. Any inconsistencies found will be, in the honest belief of the authors, concerned with minor questions of technique and not with basic principles. Each author has contributed passages, some of them extensive, to chapters written by a co-author. All chapters were worked over three or more times by the authors and by a considerable number of practical schoolmen. Responsibility for given chapters, however, was definitely placed. Chapters I, II, III, IV, IX, XIII were written by Mr. Burton; Chapters VI, VII, X, XI, and XIV, by Mr. Brueckner; Chapters V, VIII, XII, XV, XVI, and XVII, by Mr. Barr.

Sincere thanks are due to many persons for important assistance of varying types. The contributions of many graduate students at Harvard University, at the Universities of Minnesota and Wisconsin, are gratefully acknowledged. Contributions from many writers are acknowledged in footnotes throughout the volume. Mrs. Emily Kauppi, one time Teaching Fellow, Harvard Graduate School of Education, and now a Curriculum Coördinator in the San Diego, California, schools, was of great assistance in developing materials for and in expressing critical judgments on Mr. Burton's chapters. Dr. Witt Blair, one time Teaching Fellow at the Harvard Graduate School of Education and now Director of Training Schools at DeKalb, Illinois Teachers College, made definite contributions to the chapter on administrative organization. Miss Alice Miel of Teachers College, Columbia University, read the chapters on the curriculum and made definite contributions. Dr. M. H. Willing and Dr. Lois Nemeec, of the University of Wisconsin, and Dr. Gordon Mackenzie, of Teachers College, Columbia University, read the chapter on objectives and the one on facilitating teacher growth, making important suggestions. Dr. W. W. Cook of New York University gave assistance through reading the chapter on appraisal of the educational product.

Special acknowledgment is made of the editorial assistance of Miss Vera Ambrose, formerly teacher of English in the Senior High School and Director of the Evening School of Secretarial Studies at Lynn, Massachusetts. Special thanks are due to Miss Dorcas Bishop of the Harvard School of Education Library for tireless assistance over a long period of time. Miss Elizabeth Hodges, secretary to Mr. Burton, assisted with the index, kept working files straight, and, not the least of her tasks, kept straight the correspondence among three determined and argumentative co-authors and an equally argumentative company editor!

A.S.B.
W.H.B.
L.J.B.

Contents

PREFACE	PAGE v
-------------------	-----------

PART I

THE BACKGROUND OF MODERN SUPERVISION

CHAPTER			
1	I. THE NATURE AND SCOPE OF SUPERVISION ✓		3
2	II. PRINCIPLES GOVERNING THE PROCESSES OF SUPERVISION ✓		42
3	III. THE ADMINISTRATIVE ORGANIZATION OF SUPERVISION ✓		70
7	IV. THE PLANNING OF SUPERVISORY PROGRAMS		123

PART II

STUDYING THE SETTING FOR LEARNING

V.	DETERMINING THE OBJECTIVES OF EDUCATION ✓		147
VI.	THE APPRAISAL OF THE EDUCATIONAL PRODUCT		200
VII.	STUDYING THE CAPACITIES, INTERESTS, AND WORK HABITS OF THE PUPIL		265
VIII.	STUDYING THE TEACHER FACTORS IN PUPIL GROWTH		322
IX.	STUDYING THE CURRICULUM IN OPERATION		389
X.	THE STUDY OF MATERIALS OF INSTRUCTION AND THE SOCIO-PHYSICAL ENVIRONMENT		443

PART III

IMPROVING THE SETTING FOR LEARNING

XI.	IMPROVING THE INTERESTS, ATTITUDES, AND WORK HABITS OF THE PUPIL		503
XII.	FACILITATING TEACHER GROWTH		565
XIII.	THE IMPROVEMENT OF CURRICULUMS ✓		627
XIV.	IMPROVING THE USE OF MATERIALS OF INSTRUCTION AND THE SOCIO-PHYSICAL ENVIRONMENT		661
XV.	SUBSIDIARY TECHNIQUES EMPLOYED IN IMPROVEMENT PROGRAMS		705

PART IV

EVALUATING THE MEANS AND METHODS AND
OUTCOMES OF SUPERVISION

CHAPTER	PAGE
XVI. EVALUATING THE EFFECTIVENESS OF THE EDUCATIONAL LEADERSHIP	753
XVII. APPLYING RESEARCH METHODS TO THE CONTINUED STUDY OF LEARNING, TEACHING, AND SUPERVISION	806
APPENDIX A. A BRIEF SUMMARY OF BACKGROUND MATERIALS CONCERNING THE CURRENT CURRICULUM MOVEMENT	819
APPENDIX B. CURRICULUM ISSUES AND QUESTIONS FOR DISCUSSION	867
INDEX	873

Part I

THE BACKGROUND OF MODERN SUPERVISION

I

The Nature and Scope of Supervision

What is supervision? What are the specific activities carried on by supervisors? For what purpose are these activities carried on? Is supervision always exercised on or toward teachers, or may teachers participate in supervision? Is supervision concerned with the improvement of curriculums and instructional techniques, or may it be concerned also with factors far removed from the classroom? Must supervision flow from the top down? Could it flow upward from the personnel or outward from the situation? Could it be reciprocally interactive?

Great changes are to be observed over the years in the philosophy, the objectives, the functions and techniques, and in the outcomes of supervision.

Supervision appeared early. Almost as soon as schools were established in the northeastern Colonies, the selectmen of the towns were directed by the General Courts to secure teachers of certain religious and moral qualities. Nothing was said about inspection or supervision of schools. The next step was, in the early 1700's, specifically in 1709 in Boston, the appointment of committees of citizens to visit and inspect the plant and equipment and to examine pupil achievement. Not until many years later was mention made of inspecting the teacher's methods, criticizing them and advising him concerning teaching. Until about 1714 the committees were made up largely of ministers, and learning was a qualification for membership. Between 1714 and 1719, using Boston as an illustration, both ministers and selectmen served on these committees, thus indicating the beginnings of public responsibility for inspection. From about 1721 on, the committees were made up of selectmen and "others whom they invited." At first the committees were concerned largely with the Latin grammar schools, but as time went on, they widened their scope to include all schools and the function of criticizing and advising the teacher.¹

¹ Records of Governor and Company of the Massachusetts Bay in New England. Reports of Record Commissioners of the City of Boston.

Elmer E. Brown, *The Making of Our Middle Schools* (New York, Longmans, Green & Co., 1903).

Henry Suzzallo, *The Rise of Local School Supervision in Massachusetts*, Contributions to Education, No. 3 (New York, Bureau of Publications, Teachers College, Columbia University, 1906).

As towns and cities grew, schools increased in size until several teachers might be teaching in one building. The head teacher or principal teacher was singled out and given certain administrative and managerial duties. Supervisory duties were not allocated to principals until comparatively modern times, and we are even yet in process of making the principal an important supervisory officer. Another hundred years passed, and in the second quarter of the nineteenth century a new officer, the *superintendent of schools*, appeared. There was considerable opposition from boards of education to this office since the boards were jealous of the administrative and supervisory functions then vested with board members. The new officer was at first, and for a long time, a minor administrator. Today he is the executive-in-chief of the school system. There is still much carry-over from early practice and still an imperfect demarcation between the functions of lay board and superintendent. The leadership of the superintendent is reduced practically to zero in those areas, notably sections in New England and the deep South, where the lay board retains the administrative function.

Still later in the last quarter of the nineteenth century, officers known as *special supervisors* appeared,² selected usually from the special teachers of the new subjects then entering the curriculum. The problems and procedures growing out of the ever increasing staff of supervisory officials will be treated at length in Chapter III.

Early definitions vague. Truly modern supervision grew up largely during the first quarter of the present century, and it is with this period that we shall be chiefly concerned. Prior to this era the functions of supervision were very few and were largely general oversight of teaching procedures and of classroom management. Neither laws and board rules nor professional publications contained anything but the most vague and general statements. Early definitions were meaningless and today appear positively humorous.

The business of a supervisor is to cast a genial influence over his schools, but otherwise he is not to interfere with the work.

Supervision is taking the broad view, the general view, and seeing the back and middle grounds as well as the foreground with its details. . . . Supervision is the vision in the old and beautiful sense of seeing things invisible.

Definitions become more concrete. One of the first definitions which was helpful in pointing the scope of modern supervision was that of Elliott.³ (We would not today use the word "control.")

(Supervisory control is concerned with what should be taught, when it should be taught; to whom, by whom, how, and to what purpose.)

² F. C. Ayer and A. S. Barr, *The Organization of Supervision* (New York, D. Appleton-Century Company, Inc., 1928), Chs. 1-4.

³ E. C. Elliott, *City School Supervision* (Yonkers-on-Hudson, N. Y., World Book Company, 1914), p. 12.

This is a good statement indicating in general terms certain definite aspects of the teaching-learning situation which should receive attention from supervisors. Details were still lacking, though beginning to be worked out in practice.

The first modern statement and concept was presented by Burton in 1922. Supervision is concerned with⁴

1. The improvement of the teaching act (classroom visits, individual and group conferences, directed teaching, demonstration teaching, development of standards for self-improvement, etc.)
2. The improvement of teachers in service (teachers' meetings, professional readings, bibliographies and reviews, bulletins, intervisitation, self-analysis and criticism, etc.)
3. The selection and organization of subject-matter (setting up objectives, studies of subject-matter and learning activities, experimental testing of materials, constant revision of courses, the selection and evaluation of supplementary instructional materials, etc.)
4. Testing and measuring (the use of standardized and local tests for classification, diagnosis, guidance, etc.)
5. The rating of teachers (the development and use of rating cards, of check-lists, stimulation of self-rating)

In the light of present knowledge we can see that this definition does not distinguish critically between major and minor functions. There is apparent the persistence of the earliest ideas of supervision, namely that it is concerned rather directly with improving the work of the teacher. Though the "work of the teacher" is rather narrowly conceived, nevertheless this was a step in advance and greatly stimulated many other efforts at definition.

(A statement by Dunn in 1923 sounded a note prophetic of developments which were unfortunately too long in coming.⁵

Instructional supervision, therefore, has the large purpose of improving the quality of instruction, primarily by promoting the professional growth of all teachers, and secondarily and temporarily by correcting deficiencies of preliminary preparation for teaching by the training of teachers in service.

(Her emphasis upon promotion of professional growth in teachers, though still focusing supervision on the teacher, was a distinct improvement over the older term, "improvement of teachers in service." This new emphasis was the first step on the road to the expanded modern concept of supervision and to greater democracy in its operation.) We would today change Dunn's term, "correcting deficiencies" to "aiding the teacher to study his own procedures," and to "developing the teacher's power to improve (correct) his work."

⁴ W. H. Burton, *Supervision and the Improvement of Teaching* (New York, D. Appleton-Century Company, Inc., 1922), Ch. 1, pp. 9-10.

⁵ Fannie W. Dunn, "What Is Instructional Supervision?" *Proceedings of the National Education Association*, Vol. 61, 1923, p. 763.

SECTION I

THE CHANGING CONCEPTS OF SUPERVISION

(The purposes and philosophy controlling supervision have gone through a number of significant changes. Supervision at first was largely inspection to determine the state of affairs.) Suggestions for improvement were present only indirectly. The general attitude was that of *laissez-faire*. Coercion at one time or another, naïvely or openly dominated supervision. The training and guidance of teachers became dominant in comparatively recent times. Today supervision is greatly affected by the increasing insight into the aim of education, the relation of education to the society in which it exists, by the scientific method, and by the democratic philosophy. (Today supervision is becoming participatory and coöperative, that is, democratic; is increasingly oriented toward the fundamental aims of education and of society.) Overlap, as well as some antagonism, exists between the various schools of thought. Brief summarization of the older conceptions will, therefore, be in order before we elaborate the desirable modern aims and principles.

✓ (Supervision under *laissez-faire*.) Teachers were to be inspected, rated, indexed. The technique was inspection unaided by any objective controls. The criticism or rating was as far as the procedure went. If no improvement resulted, or if no detrimental situations developed—well, that was not a matter of great concern. If teachers wanted to improve, they were free to do so. If they did not, nothing much was done unless serious trouble resulted; whereupon, efforts were made not to improve the teacher or the situation but to eliminate the teacher. This ancient and wholly reprehensible theory of supervision persists far more widely than is thought. Lazy and incompetent superintendents and supervisors excuse their inability and failure to give leadership by saying that their teachers are left “free,” they are not to be “imposed upon,” or “directed.” A few even call this “democratic” supervision! It is nothing but good old *laissez-faire*!

✓ (Supervision as coercive.) This conception was a step away from *laissez-faire*. It was stimulated by recognition of the definite lack of training and the low level of efficiency manifested by many teachers. Teachers needed to be improved. A natural conception of pre-democratic thinking was that coercion was the means to this end. The aim and philosophy here are fairly obvious. Truth is vested in “those whom God hath called to authority over us.” Responsibility and authority also reside in the upper administrative levels. Teachers are employees to carry out the directions of those who see the ends and who plan the achievement of those ends. Learning is looked upon as a mechanical process which can be directed in definite grooves. The teacher is *corrected* in her detailed techniques through the handing out of ready-made procedures. The teacher is sometimes but not always introduced to the aims to be achieved. This is prob-

ably as far as possible from the beginnings of democratic procedure under which the teacher is *assisted* with her own program of work, with the development of her own personality and creative ability, is *encouraged* to initiate programs of study and experimentation for the improvement of her work. Wholly modern democratic supervision goes to the opposite of coercion and regards all educational workers as *co-workers* in the improvement of education.

Two well-known volumes early summarized the weaknesses of coercive supervision.⁶

1. This concept assumes that there are known best methods of doing anything. These are in the possession of the supervisor and may be handed out to teachers. It ignores the precarious, uncertain, and experimental aspects of life and of education.
2. This concept is destructive of personality values, particularly of initiative and originality. Repressions, inhibitions, and even complexes may result.
3. The concept sets up a highly improper relationship between supervisors and teachers. Fear and distrust enter. Insincerity and dishonesty result.

The evils of coercive supervision have been amply proved by later writings, particularly by the scientific investigations of morale and of mental hygiene generally.

(Supervision as training and guidance.) An important step forward was made as this conception emerged. That the upper administrative and supervisory levels know best is still retained as the principle. Coercion, however, disappears in favor of guidance and training. The guidance comes from above but there was clearly the thought that the training was for improvement—to be directed toward the betterment of the teacher himself as well as of his technique. Personal and cultural development was indicated, however dimly. The improvement of personality was recognized as important. There was as yet no clear recognition of the possibility of participation by the teacher or of freedom for experimentation as techniques of growth. Self-development was not yet clearly seen. The utilization of teacher leadership was not even dreamed of in the beginnings of this period. A marked advance had been made, however, over earlier conceptions. Training and guidance today dominate a great deal of supervisory effort. The more recently developed type of coöperative and participatory supervision is increasing but not yet dominant.

(Supervision as democratic leadership.) A number of far-reaching influences, some of them well outside the technical field of education, have increasingly affected education in all its functions.

The transitional crisis in civilization and the emergent social theory play a fundamental rôle. The fundamental changes affecting Western society and civilization have brought sharply to the attention of the

⁶H. N. Alberry and V. T. Thayer, *Supervision in the Secondary School* (Boston, D. C. Heath and Company, 1931), pp. 20-29.

H. R. Douglass and C. W. Boardman, *Supervision in Secondary Schools* (Boston, Houghton Mifflin Company, 1934), pp. 27-27.

average citizen in all walks of life, questions of ultimate aims and values, of relation of means to end. Sensitivity to and analysis of aims and values is steadily increasing throughout society. The means of achieving desirable ends are under similar scrutiny. (Education is no exception. Educational workers of all types are concerned with ultimate purposes and philosophies of life.) Many volumes dealing with the social scene and its problems are available.

The effects upon education, hence upon supervision, have been great. First, education is increasingly conceived as a basic social force concerned with the development of human personality and of a stable democratic social order. Education is not a mechanical routine fulfilled through mechanical administration of details. Supervision becomes a fundamental aspect of education and not the unthinking enforcement of techniques and courses of study. Second, the necessary techniques of education and of supervision cannot be selected until remote purposes have been clearly understood. Third, coöperation among all agencies of society which deal with childhood and with youth, with their protection and education, is inescapable. Supervision needs to become coextensive with, or at least intimately related to, the total setting for learning.)

Implications of some of the newer influences cannot be seen so easily as were the meanings of certain older and simpler factors. Modern thinking, however, renders untenable the belief that supervision is concerned with, if not in fact chiefly confined to, visiting teachers at work, with limited programs of study by teachers, with recommending books, with diagnosing isolated classroom incidents, with supplying materials, with rating teachers.

(*The democratic philosophy encourages the new emphasis*) (Philosophic inquiry has likewise extended the scope of supervision through its attention to ultimate aims and values.) Consideration of these was often limited or neglected under traditional concepts of supervision which were more concerned with immediate objectives and techniques.

(The democratic philosophy has had great effect also upon the attitudes and procedures within the scope of supervision.) Clarification of our philosophic concepts has made untenable the older relationship between leader and led, has shown the weakness of imposition and direction as techniques. Democracy, aided here by scientific findings, clearly recognizes that leadership and creativity appear upon all levels and in all types of persons. (The chief effect of all this upon supervision has been a great rise in the use of coöperative procedures for the formulation of policies, plans, and procedures within supervision, and for the evaluation of these group-determined items. All staff members are regarded as co-workers on a common task. All types of persons are being invited to contribute to the formulation of plans and decisions which affect them: pupils, parents, community leaders and organizations, teachers, general and special supervisors, administrators, and so forth. Each person and group of persons

has a contribution worthy of respect, even though differing greatly in weight or importance.

✓ Supervision is affected by the science of education and by the scientific method. The application of scientific method to the solution of social problems is one of the great advances of the present century. Detailed analysis of this method, with statement of its values and limitations, is not our concern here and will be covered in Chapter XVII.

The effect upon supervision as a part of education has been significant. Effects upon method and materials in supervision are set forth in the following chapter on principles. We are here concerned only with the effect of the science of education and its method upon the scope and definition of supervision. The vast amount of scientific work in the immediate past has greatly increased our understanding of and sensitivity to the great complexity of the learning process and of the learning organism. The range of factors which affect learning is truly great, many being far outside the school setting for learning. The real subtlety of many factors affecting learning has become much clearer. (The concept of integration with its implications for unity in learning situations has had profound effect upon educational thinking. The total environment must be considered; and this consideration, in turn, calls for a very greatly extended field for supervision.

✓ Supervision increasingly derived from the situation instead of imposed upon it. (The influence of more critical thinking about education in general, of increased use of the scientific method, of greater reliance upon the coöperative attitudes and methods of democracy have combined to bring about a supervision based upon and derived from a given situation rather than imposed upon that situation.) Early programs of supervision were, and many today are, planned by the upper levels and handed out to the teaching staff. Many of these programs were valuable and helpful, accepted willingly by the staff. Numerous research studies⁷ testify, how-

⁷ H. J. Bingham, "The Relation of Certain Social Attitudes to School Environment," *Journal of Experimental Education*, Vol. 9 (December, 1910), pp. 187-191.

Walter V. Bingham, "How the Army Sorts Its Manpower," *Harpers Magazine* (September, 1912), pp. 432-440.

W. H. Burton, "The Teacher's Morale as an Important Factor in Teaching Success," *California Journal of Elementary Education*, Vol. 6 (May, 1938), pp. 218-226.

Robert E. Cralle and W. H. Burton, "An Examination of Factors Stimulating or Depressing Teacher Morale," *California Journal of Elementary Education*, Vol. 7 (August, 1938), pp. 7-14.

John Dollard and others, *Frustration and Aggression* (New Haven, Conn., Yale University Press; and London, Oxford University Press, 1940).

J. David Houser, *What People Want from Business* (New York, McGraw-Hill Book Company, Inc., 1938). An important and valuable study.

G. Robert Koopman, Alice Miel, and Paul J. Misner, *Democracy in School Administration* (New York, D. Appleton-Century Company, Inc., 1913). A valuable pioneer textbook. Should be widely read by administrators and supervisors.

Kurt Lewin, Ronald Lippitt, and R. K. White, "Patterns of Aggressive Behavior in Experimentally Created Social Climates," *Journal of Social Psychology*, Vol. 10 (May, 1939), pp. 271-299.

ever, that greatly improved teaching and learning results from programs based upon the problems, purposes, and needs existing within the given situation and recognized by the workers therein. Extensive and noteworthy research studies show also great gains in morale and in mental health resulting from coöperatively derived programs. These studies were also a valuable contributing factor in the shift itself.

✓Supervision is affected by the constant upgrading of teacher-training. The focus for years has been upon training teachers in service because of the obvious fact that teachers were lamentably, even dangerously, under-trained. That the leadership which undertook to train the teachers was little better off was overlooked due to our undemocratic concepts. Teachers were required to take extension and summer courses but principals, supervisors, and administrators were not. One result has been that in many given areas a respectable number of teachers are better trained than their supposed leaders. The slow but constant upgrading of training has contributed to two important changes. Improvement in service is coming to apply to the total staff. The focus is on the situation or setting for learning and not on persons. A vivid, coöperatively determined attack upon local educational problems is one of the best in-service training procedures known. It has the additional merit of stimulating all staff members to study and growth. *The improvement of teachers is not so much a supervisory function in which teachers participate as it is a teacher function in which supervisors coöperate.*

The shift in emphasis should not mislead anyone into thinking that teachers, supervisors, or administrators are yet, in the main, well trained. We have far to go on this road and training-in-service for teachers will be an important aspect of supervision. We desert the limited concept "improvement of teachers in service" for the broader and more fundamental one, "improvement of the staff in service." Coupled with the emphasis

Elton Mayo, *Human Problems of an Industrial Civilization* (New York, The Macmillan Company, 1933).

W. E. Moyer and J. D. Kingsley, *Public Personnel Administration* (New York, Harper & Brothers, 1936).

O. H. Mowrer, "Authoritarianism vs 'Self-Government' in the Management of Children's Aggressive (Anti-Social) Reactions as Preparation for Citizenship in a Democracy," *Journal of Social Psychology*, Vol. 10 (February, 1939), pp. 121-126.

Effective Educational Leadership, Sixth Yearbook of the Department of Supervisors and Directors of Instruction (Washington, D.C., National Education Association, 1933).

Supervision and the Creative Teacher, Fifth Yearbook of the Department of Supervisors and Directors of Instruction (Washington, D.C., National Education Association, 1932).

F. J. Roethlisberger and others, *Management and the Worker* (Cambridge, Mass., Harvard University Press, 1939). An account of the monumental research conducted at the Western Electric Company, Hawthorne Works, Chicago, Ill., begun in 1927.

Goodwin Watson, "The Surprising Discovery of Morale," *Progressive Education*, Vol. 19 (January, 1912), pp. 33-41. An interpretive description of the Western Electric study with applications to education.

H. G. Wells, *The Anatomy of Frustration* (New York, The Macmillan Company, 1936).

upon self-initiated and self-directed programs of study and development, the "improvement" function of supervision takes on a wider scope and a greater importance. The concept of "growth" is increasingly replacing that of "improvement."

SECTION 2

A MODERN DEFINITION OF SUPERVISION

What then is supervision today? A number of influences, it is clear, have affected supervision profoundly, particularly in recent years. (Modern supervision is far more extensive than that of an earlier day. The basic principles and attitudes have changed greatly.) Trends previously outlined may be summarized:

- ✓ 1. (Supervision includes far more than in times past.) This is the result of ever more critical thinking about the nature of education and its relation to the individual and to society.
2. (Supervision is increasingly objective and experimental in its methods.) This stems from the scientific movement in education.
3. (Supervision is increasingly participatory and coöperative.) Policies and plans are formulated through group discussion with participation by all. This is the result of increasing insight into the nature of democracy and democratic methods.
4. (Supervisory activities and opportunities are distributed among an ever larger number of persons as all come to contribute and to accept challenges to exercise leadership.)
5. (Supervision is increasingly derived from the given situation rather than imposed upon it.)

(These tendencies are reflected in the definition of supervision, the principles under which supervision operates, the administrative organization of supervision) and the specific techniques through which supervision is implemented. Each of these will be discussed in proper order in succeeding chapters. Definition alone, for the moment, concerns us. The authors present below a definition which they hope is not merely another definition, but one which reflects the advances made in educational thinking, and one which will stimulate analytic thinking toward further clarification of basic concepts in the field.

A definition in outline form.* Supervision is in general what it has been in modern times, (an expert technical service primarily concerned with studying and improving the conditions that surround learning and pupil growth. Everything in a school system is designed, of course, for the ultimate purpose of stimulating learning and growth. Supervision

* Many supervisors in the field and students suggest that the public-relations responsibilities of supervision be included in the listing below. Public relations are, as is being realized by all educational leaders, a vitally important but sadly neglected aspect of school work. The improvement of the socio-physical environment included in the definition necessitates the constant advising and informing of the public. Co-operative programs and coöperative councils in which the community is well represented are effective. Constant use should be made of newspaper publicity, programs before the P.T.A., women's clubs, Rotary, Kiwanis, and other service clubs, exhibits, forums, etc. These are mentioned in the appropriate chapters.

deals with those items which primarily and rather directly condition learning and growth.)

Supervision is leadership and the development of leadership within groups which are coöperatively:

1. Evaluating the Educational Product in the Light of Accepted Objectives of Education
 - a. The coöperative determination and critical analysis of aims
 - b. The selection and application of the means of appraisal
 - c. The analysis of the data to discover strength and weakness in the product
2. Studying the Teaching-Learning Situation to Determine the Antecedents of Satisfactory and Unsatisfactory Pupil Growth and Achievement
 - a. Studying the course of study and the curriculum-in-operation
 - b. Studying the materials of instruction, the equipment, and the socio-physical environment of learning and growth
 - c. Studying the factors related to instruction (the teachers' personality, academic and professional training, techniques)
 - d. Studying the factors present in the learner (capacity, interest, work habits, etc.)
3. Improving the Teaching-Learning Situation
 - a. Improving the course of study and the curriculum-in-operation
 - b. Improving the materials of instruction, the equipment, and the socio-physical environment of learning and growth
 - c. Improving the factors related directly to instruction
 - d. Improving factors present in the learner which affect his growth and achievement
4. Evaluating the Objectives, Methods, and Outcomes of Supervision
 - a. Discovering and applying the techniques of evaluation
 - b. Evaluating the results of given supervisory programs, including factors which limit the success of these programs
 - c. Evaluating and improving the personnel of supervision

✓ The importance of self-supervision. The age-long tradition of imposed supervision, together with the desirable modern emphasis upon coöperative group endeavor sometimes obscures one of the most important implications of modern philosophy: namely, the possibility of self-direction, self-guidance, self-supervision. The mature individual will not only serve as a leader in group enterprise, not only make contributions to group discussion and decision; he will often engage in purely individual effort. Experts do this when working independently on a frontier problem. A member of the rank and file does this when he engages in study of his own needs, engages in try-outs of new methods in his classroom, pursues a problem of his own through the available literature. Self-initiated attention to any problem often, perhaps usually, grows out of group activities, and can hardly avoid producing a contribution to the group program.

Mature educational workers possessed of active, critical minds, of a realization of the importance of education, of a dynamic view of the universe will engage in self-directed study as a matter of course. Many interested and willing teachers need only encouragement and assistance to go to work independently on their own problems. Many teachers not

yet confident enough to participate extensively in group projects will be greatly aided through independent study in developing greater security. Individual growth and ability to participate are both stimulated.

Contrasts between traditional and modern supervision. The definition given above clearly breaks with the earlier narrower conception of supervision. (Traditional supervision has centered around the teacher and the classroom act and has been based largely on the thought that teachers, being lamentably undertrained, need careful direction and training. Visiting the classroom, conferences, teachers' meetings were the bulk of supervision and, in many minds, synonymous with supervision. Modern supervision in contrast is far more fundamental and diverse. Characteristics may be summarized in outline form for brevity and clarity.)

1. Modern supervision directs attention toward the fundamentals of education and orients learning and its improvement within the general aim of education.
2. The aim of supervision is the improvement of the total teaching-learning process, the total setting for learning rather than the narrow and limited aim of improving teachers in service.
3. The focus is on a situation, not on a person or group of persons. All persons are co-workers aiming at the improvement of a situation. One group is not superior to another, operating to "improve" the inferior group.
4. The teacher is removed from his embarrassing position as the focus of attention and the weak link in the educational process. He assumes his rightful position as a coöperating member of a total group concerned with the improvement of learning.

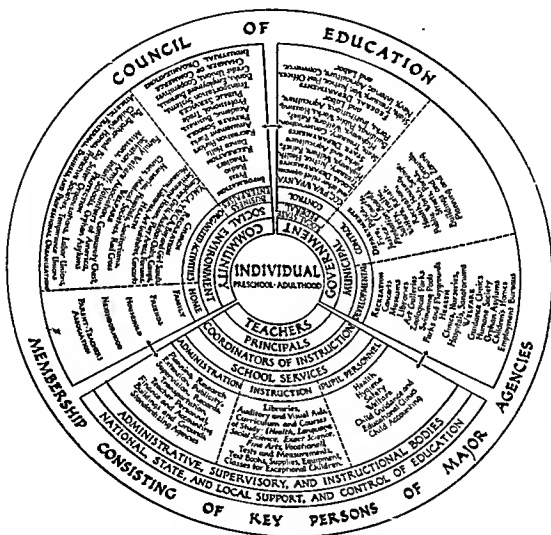
(Traditional supervision too often did well things which should not have been done at all.) The new conception means that attention is centered more upon the aim, structure, and fundamental processes of education and less upon the minute, specific, day-to-day devices for the improvement of trivial aspects of classroom procedure. With improved levels of teacher and supervisor training, the invention, selection, administration, and application of devices should become more and more a question of individual initiative based upon understanding of basic principles. The sphere of modern supervision is the whole range of elements affecting learning.

The following outline, based on prominent catch words, summarizes in succinct fashion the salient differences between the types of supervision.

CONTRASTS IN SUPERVISION

<i>Traditional</i>	<i>Modern</i>
1. Inspection	1. Study and analysis
2. Teacher-focused	2. Aim, material, method, teacher, pupil, and environment focused
3. Visitation and conference	3. Many diverse functions
4. Random and haphazard, or a meager, formal plan	4. Definitely organized and planned
5. Imposed and authoritarian	5. Derived and coöperative
6. One person usually	6. Many persons

Put into sentence form, this means that, in the main, traditional supervision was largely inspection of the teacher by means of visitation and conference, carried on in a random manner, with suggestions imposed on the teacher through authority and usually by one person. Modern supervision by contrast is the study and analysis of the total teaching-learning situation through many diverse functions operating through a carefully planned program that has been coöperatively derived from the needs of the situation and in which many persons participate.)



ORGANISMIC SUPERVISION

From L. J. Brueckner and R. H. Koenker, "Organismic Supervision," *Elementary School Journal*, Vol. 40 (February, 1940), pp. 435-441. Published by the University of Chicago Press.

The far-flung relationships and activities of modern supervision will be developed throughout the volume. A preliminary view can be obtained through scrutiny of the chart prepared by Brueckner and Koenker.

Principles under which functions operate are vital. One and the same set of supervisory functions, operated under different sets of principles,

would produce greatly varying results because of differing aims, means, and attitudes. Extended treatment is given this problem in Chapter II; but, for the moment, we may re-emphasize two points presented previously in this chapter. The desirable principles are those of science and democracy. Supervision must use objective diagnostic techniques. The evolutionary, experimental attitude must permeate the whole activity. The democratic attitudes and practices of participation and coöperation are equally fundamental. Respect for personality and courteous reception of contributions of varying worth to the common task must be dominant. The utmost facility for participation and creative individual contribution must be provided. Authority when set up and used at all will be the authority of the situation determined and set up by the group. Authority will be the authority of the group over itself, exercised for the good of the group, delegated by the group to a person or persons and similarly withdrawn if not exercised toward the achievement of commonly conceived purposes. The writers, as will be emphasized in the following chapter, deliberately desert the traditional concept of authority, substituting therefor the concept and techniques of responsibility and leadership.

It is sincerely hoped that the new definition plus increasing emphasis upon democratic operation will aid in eliminating from our thinking the implications of inspection, rating, imposed improvement, and of the superiority-inferiority relationship between groups of co-workers. The writers emphasize the possibilities in such terms as *educational assistant (consultant or adviser)*, *technical assistant (consultant or adviser)*, or *instructional assistant (consultant or adviser)*, for use in place of *supervisor*. The term, *helping teacher* was used in New Jersey, but never became popular. The term *consultant* does seem to be gaining in use and perhaps the time is ripe for a better term more in keeping with modern educational concepts.

SECTION 3

SUPERVISORS' DUTIES AND ACTIVITIES WHICH IMPLEMENT THE DEFINITION

The actual duties and activities of supervision may be determined through two lines of inquiry. *First*, what do supervisors actually do? *Second*, what might supervisors do which they do not now do? A summary of supervisory techniques and practice may be derived from the objective analysis of present practice plus the activities suggested for use by teachers, administrators, and theorists.

The listings derived from objective analyses of present practice are valuable but not final. Records of practice while showing what is quite likely to be successful in the long run, and in ordinary circumstances, tend for that very reason to stress the traditional and the commonplace.

Present practice is often mediocre practice, but is faithfully recorded as "successful" practice. Valuable new departures are often overlooked since they rank low in a tabulation of average practice. An objective study furthermore is only as good as the person making it. Many observers turn in honest but limited compilations. Interpretations are unimaginative. Many reliable objective analyses of supervisory activities have been made, however, as will be seen below.

The suggestions for desirable supervisory activities which come from teachers, administrators, and educational leaders result from the sincere convictions of the individuals concerned. These suggestions, in contrast to those derived from the objective analyses, are subjective, but nonetheless valuable. Subjective statements are their only means for going beyond practice. There are, moreover, some items for which objective data are not and may never be available. The careful subjective analyses of competent, informed thinkers are as fundamental as the objective investigations. The subjective analyses, like the objective, are only as good as the persons making them; hence, it is essential to select from the statements of competent authorities.

A composite table will be found at the close of this section giving a comprehensive listing of actual and desirable duties.

Guidance from the early objective analyses of supervisory activities. During the period approximately 1926-1930 there appeared a considerable number of excellent studies, notably those of Ayer, Barr, Brink, Melby, and others.⁹

Since then, very few studies have appeared, which probably indicates that the early studies supplied a fairly accurate and complete picture of supervisory practices. Studies appearing recently are significantly different in titling and emphasis as will be seen shortly. The older studies covered nearly all parts of the country and all types of school systems from rural to large city. The activities of county and city supervisors, of general and special supervisors, and of principals were analyzed. Studies to evaluate

⁹ A. S. Barr, "An Analysis of the Duties and Functions of Instructional Supervisors, A Study of the Detroit Supervisory Organization," *Bureau of Educational Research Bulletin*, No. 7 (Madison, Wis., University of Wisconsin, January, 1926).

F. C. Ayer, "The Duties of Public School Administrators," series of articles in *American School Board Journal*, beginning February, 1929.

W. G. Brink, *The Practices of City School Superintendents in Directing and Coordinating the Activities of Supervisors*, Doctoral Dissertation, School of Education, Northwestern University, 1929.

E. O. Melby, *A Critical Study of the Existing Organization and Administration of Supervision* (Bloomington, Ill., Public School Publishing Co., 1929).

J. M. Hughes and E. O. Melby, *Supervision of Instruction in High School*, Northwestern University Contributions to Education, School of Education Series, No. 4 (Bloomington, Ill., Public School Publishing Co., 1930).

The Superintendent Surveys Supervising, *Eighth Yearbook of the Department of Superintendence* (Washington, D.C., National Education Association, 1930). Chapter 3 contains good exhibit of materials from many early studies.

the use and worth of the individual techniques were also made. A number of valuable facts and trends were uncovered.

A distinct trend away from inspection and imposed improvement toward assistance, guidance, and coordination was noted as early as 1925. By 1929, much less of the supervisors' total time was being given to visitation than formerly. This change in emphasis appears more often in large than in small systems as is perhaps natural. Barr's study of the activities of special supervisors in Detroit showed increasing emphasis upon research, study, and office functions and less upon visiting the teacher. Briggs' analysis,¹⁰ based upon many smaller systems, showed much less attention to research and study, with more emphasis upon visiting the classroom.

The trend away from confining supervision to classroom visitation and conference has continued steadily. Actual first-hand contact with the classroom will be important always, but it is not the most economical or effective method for the whole of supervision. Many other functions now share the supervisors' time. The nature of visitation is itself changing. Studies show that scheduled visiting while still necessary has been very sharply reduced. Part of the time goes to the far more effective visiting on call. Group conferences for study and attack on common local problems are steadily growing in importance and time consumed. Research was hardly ever included in the earlier studies, whereas today it has greatly increased, particularly in medium-sized and large systems.

Valuable guidance toward desirable supervisory techniques was found in studies of teachers' judgments concerning use and effectiveness of various procedures. Melby's early study¹¹ showed, for instance, that teachers reported that only 12 per cent of the teachers who responded had experienced demonstration teaching as a supervisory technique but 64 per cent of the same total group regarded that technique as of great value. Intervisitation has been experienced by but 8 per cent, but again 64 per cent rated this device as of great value. Coöperative group study of various types had been met by but 9 per cent but was voted as very valuable by 45 per cent. It is interesting to note here that a recent study of teacher evaluation of supervision (reported later) places this coöperative, participatory technique at the very top as the most valuable device.

Unannounced visits to the classroom had been experienced by 58 per cent of the teachers but were regarded as very valuable by only 22 per cent. Reporting of lesson plans was met by 51 per cent but regarded as valuable by but 32 per cent. Required professional reading and or-

¹⁰ Delia C. Briggs, *The Duties and Responsibilities of the Supervisor*, Master's Thesis, University of Chicago, 1925.

R. W. Harris, *The Organization of Supervision*, Master's Thesis, University of Wisconsin, 1925.

T. M. Risk, *Supervisory Organization and Procedure in Public Schools*, Master's Thesis, University of Wisconsin, 1925.

¹¹ Melby, *op. cit.*

ganized reading circles were rated very low (16 to 27 per cent) by teachers who at the same time rated very high (65 per cent in favor), the maintenance and availability of a professional library and magazine shelf. Again we note the early trend toward voluntary study of self-recognized problems. Other similar studies are available.

Teachers' evaluations on certain other items need careful interpretation. One extensive study,¹² for instance, showed that teachers asked for very few items in "improvement in service" and rated low those that were available. Dozens of other items for which they did ask and valued highly were excellent improvement in-service procedures, though unrecognized as such by the teachers. The teachers in this study asked overwhelmingly for "specific directions," "practical procedures to be followed." They demanded overwhelmingly that supervisors stop talking in "generalities" and "tell us specifically what to do!" These same teachers in another part of the investigation complained naïvely that a serious fault of supervision was that it "laid down procedures to be followed," demanded that "teachers do as supervisors say!" This contradiction is explained through reference to training levels and to the unwitting use of clichés and slogans. Teachers complain automatically about "imposition" but at the same time demand to be told what to do. Better training and the increasing use of coöperative techniques will progressively eliminate this difficulty.

Considerable latent leadership among the teachers is revealed by these early studies. Teacher requests for certain types of supervisory assistance and teacher evaluations of services rendered clearly demonstrate good insight and desire for improved settings for learning. Supervisory leadership is exemplified by those services offered to the teachers but not requested by them and later evaluated highly by teachers. A number of the important needs in any situation is not always sensed by those directly concerned but will be recognized when presented properly.

Guidance from current objective analyses of supervisory activities. Present-day analyses of supervisory activities strike a very different note from that of the earlier investigations. Early studies accepted supervision as it was and proceeded to count and list activities. The purposes for which these activities were performed were assumed, overlooked, or only hazily considered. The circumstances under which the activities operated were often neglected. Appropriateness of activity was rarely considered.

Early studies were usually titled "duties and activities of general supervisors" and the like. Current studies¹³ use such terms as "trends in the

¹² *Current Problems of Supervisors, Third Yearbook* of the Department of Supervisors and Directors of Instruction (Washington, D.C., National Education Association, 1930).

¹³ William M. Alexander, *State Leadership in Improving Instruction*, Teachers College Contributions to Education, No. 820 (New York, Bureau of Publications, Teachers College, Columbia University, 1910).

Oliver H. Bimson, *Participation of School Personnel in Administration*, Doctoral Dissertation, University of Nebraska, 1939.

improvement of techniques in supervision," "problems of supervisory officers," "supervisory needs of teachers (or principals or supervisors)," "the teaching problems of 500 teachers (or the teachers of Plainville, or Newtown, or Crescent City)," "supervisory techniques for the stimulation of growth," "new forms of in-service training," "techniques for the analysis of personnel situations (of interrelations, or curricular problems, and so forth)," "supervisory techniques appropriate to the new school," "changes in supervisory techniques."

Two significant developments appear in the later studies. The local workshop is rapidly achieving a large place in supervisory programs. The group study of self-defined problems in which all participate and in which leadership may be exercised by any member of the total staff is steadily growing in importance. Participatory, coöperative procedures are supplanting the typical imposed techniques of earlier supervision. Supervision increasingly exercises leadership and provides opportunity for leadership to arise; it aids in organizing study programs initiated by teachers, by parent groups, or by any educational worker.

A large number of the same minor supervisory activities appear in present-day schools as in earlier ones. The appropriate use of these and their relation to purposes, and not their mere appearance, is the important thing.

Two exhibits from recent studies are of interest here. Whitney found

Robert I. Davis, "The Teaching Problems of 1075 Public School Teachers," *Journal of Experimental Education*, Vol. 3 (September, 1930), pp. 41-60.

In-Service Growth of School Personnel, Twenty-first Yearbook of the Department of Elementary School Principals (Washington, D.C., National Education Association, 1942). Contains a list of activities which are desirable in programs of improvement in service.

Coöperation: Principles and Practices, Eleventh Yearbook of the Department of Supervisors and Directors of Instruction (Washington, D.C., National Education Association, 1940).

W. S. Elsbree, "Trends in the Improvement of Teachers in Service," *New York State Education*, Vol. 29, pp. 8-9. Shows trends away from courses and lectures, toward conferences and workshops.

James H. Hodges and Frank R. Pauly, *Problems of Administration and Supervision in Modern Elementary Schools* (Oklahoma City, Okla., Harlow Publishing Co., 1941).

Edgar G. Johnson, "An Adventure in Coöperative Thinking," *Educational Administration and Supervision*, Vol. 23 (May, 1937), pp. 343-353.

F. L. Whitney, "Trends in Methods of Teacher Improvement," *American School Board Journal*, Vol. 93 (December, 1936), pp. 18-19.

W. E. Moser, *Teacher Participation in School Administration: Its Nature, Extent, and Degree of Advocacy*, Doctoral Dissertation, Leland Stanford University, 1938.

C. A. Weber, "Techniques of In-Service Education Applied in North Central Schools," *North Central Association Quarterly*, Vol. 17 (October, 1942), pp. 195-198.

C. A. Weber and S. L. Garfield, "Teachers' Reactions to Certain Aspects of In-Service Education," *Educational Administration and Supervision*, Vol. 28 (September, 1942), pp. 463-468.

Koopman, Miel, and Misner, *op. cit.* A general text which contains reference to many recent studies.

that superintendents in a given area tended to rate certain supervisory techniques as follows:¹⁴

RANK ORDER OF SUPERINTENDENTS' JUDGMENTS ON EFFECTIVE METHODS
USED TO PROMOTE THE GROWTH OF TEACHERS IN SERVICE

Small Systems

1. General teachers' meetings at regular intervals
2. Classroom visitation by superior officer
3. Personal conferences
4. Group conferences on specific problems
5. Measuring the results of teaching with remedial suggestions
6. Reading professional literature
7. Visiting other teachers
8. Participation in curriculum-making
9. Establishing happy community relationships
10. Teacher participation in administration

Large Systems

1. Measuring the results of teaching with remedial suggestions
2. Reading professional literature
3. Personal conferences
4. Group conferences on specific problems
5. Supervision by general or special supervisor
6. Visiting other teachers
7. Classroom visitation by superior officer
8. Participation in curriculum-making
9. Experimental study of teaching problems
10. General teachers' meetings at regular intervals

Necessary differences between small and large systems are seen in the relative ratings accorded "general teachers' meetings at regular intervals" and "classroom visitation." "Measuring the results of teaching with remedial suggestions" rated higher in large systems may indicate undue emphasis upon standard testing which in small systems could conceivably be minimized. Group conferences rank well up for both lists but may or may not be participatory. Participation in curriculum-making and experimental study rank low in both, indicating that the particular superintendents here reporting are not quite abreast of modern developments, or that the two procedures are not well carried out.

A study by Weber and Garfield, "Teachers' Reactions to Certain Aspects of In-Service Education," supplies us with an interesting teacher reaction to the same problem.¹⁵

THE MOST PROMISING TECHNIQUES LISTED BY TEACHERS FOR CERTAIN PHASES
OF IN-SERVICE EDUCATION

A. Democratic Participation

	<i>Per Cent Rank</i>	
1. Free and open discussion of mutual problems in regular staff meeting	36	1
2. Committee work by teachers to plan faculty meetings	26	2
3. Committee work by teachers to study problems selected by the staff	21	3

¹⁴ Whitney, *op. cit.*, pp. 18-19.

¹⁵ Weber and Garfield, *op. cit.*, pp. 463-468

B. Teacher Health

1. Adequate sick leave	35	1
2. Letting teachers have full knowledge of what is going on by letting them have a part in planning	30	2
3. Distributing extra-curricular load equitably	28	3
4. Having a planned recreational program for teachers	22	4

C. The Solving of Problems

1. Making a good professional library available to the staff at school expense	39	1
2. Having committees report upon magazine articles and books..	29	2
3. Making a survey of pupil problems and needs	21	3

Number—141

The teachers responding here are wholly in accord with modern theory and practice for points A and C. Their emphasis upon "Teacher Health" and the sub-points thereunder is most revealing. Studies of health and of morale have for some time been stressing these points. A definite challenge and guide is here given to leadership.

(Illustrative listings of supervisory activities.¹⁹) The most extensive of the early studies was Barr's analysis of the duties of special supervisors in Detroit. Five thousand weekly reports from supervisors were used as the basis for the listing. The following table presents but a summary of main headings derived from a very extensive list of detailed duties.

A SUMMARY STATEMENT OF THE ACTIVITIES OF SPECIAL SUPERVISORS
IN DETROIT PUBLIC SCHOOLS

1. Selection of Textbooks
 - a. Select textbooks
 - b. Determine standard of distribution
 - c. Prepare materials pertaining to the use of textbooks
 - d. Appraise textbooks in use
2. Study of Supplies, Equipment, and Buildings
 - a. Prepare descriptive list of instructional supplies
 - b. Assist in the preparation of standards of distribution
 - c. Prepare directions for the use of supplies
 - d. Prepare specifications for classroom equipment
 - e. Assist in building plans
 - f. Study instructional effectiveness of supplies, equipment, and buildings
3. Assistance in the Selection, Appointment, Assignment, and Transfer of Teachers
 - a. Recommend teachers for appointment
 - b. Rate teachers
 - c. Advise with administrative officials upon the transfer and assignment of teachers
 - d. Assist in personnel problems

¹⁹ The lengthy listings included here are necessary to give content to the general definition, to indicate the detailed sub-processes through which supervision operates. Students and beginning supervisors have found these materials of definite value. Effort has been made, however, throughout the volume to keep voluminous listings to a minimum.

4. Community Activities (Work with Outside Agencies)
 - a. Answer requests for assistance from the community
 - b. Attend numerous miscellaneous community meetings
 - c. Address community groups
 - d. Participate in the civic, social, and educational affairs of the community
5. Field Work (Inspection)
 - a. Visit schools
 - b. Answer calls for assistance
6. Training Activities
 - a. Hold teachers' meetings
 - b. Plan for demonstration teaching
 - c. Direct observation
 - d. Provide for directed teaching
 - e. Organize institutes
 - f. Prepare bibliographies
 - g. Hold conferences
 - h. Enlist the interest of teachers in correspondence courses, extension classes, late afternoon, evening, and Saturday classes
 - i. Arrange for, and advertise lectures and concerts
 - j. Develop educational exhibits
 - k. Provide for social contacts
 - l. Promote professional organizations of teachers, principals, and supervisors
7. Surveys, Reports, Records, and Schedules
 - a. Conduct surveys of instructional conditions in the several fields of learning
 - b. Render reports upon general instructional conditions within the system
 - c. Make special reports to the superintendent and to the board of education
 - d. Keep miscellaneous temporary records
8. Preparation of Instructional Materials
 - a. Prepare notices and announcements
 - b. Prepare discussions of special instructional problems
 - c. Prepare courses of study
 - d. Prepare descriptive materials concerning various city-wide projects
9. Research
 - a. Construct and standardize tests
 - b. Study instructional problems experimentally
10. Professional Activities
 - a. Attend educational meetings
 - b. Serve on educational committees
 - c. Write educational articles
 - d. Address professional groups
11. Educational Publicity
 - a. Prepare news articles
 - b. Prepare educational exhibits
 - c. Address community groups
12. Survey of General Educational Progress
 - a. Report upon educational progress made in other cities
 - b. Review recent educational literature
 - c. Report upon educational progress made in centers of research

13. General Administration

- a. Sell instructional materials to administrative officials
- b. Carry through delegated administrative projects
- c. Organize instructional projects

The minute specific activities run to impossible numbers and cannot be reproduced here. The following examples give an idea of the sequence of day-to-day activities actually engaged in by a group of typical supervisors.¹⁷

TYPICAL EXAMPLES OF THE SPECIFIC TRAINING ACTIVITIES OF SUPERVISORS

1. Assisted new teachers in the office by explanation of courses of study and technic of the work
2. Met the teachers of millinery in high schools for purpose of starting plans for reorganizing C. R. S. in intermediate schools
3. Selected thirty "key" teachers and planned a first meeting for training such teachers to demonstrate a new spelling procedure to principals
4. Scheduled meetings for demonstration lessons in spelling
5. Conducted a series of demonstration lessons for district principals to train them to judge the quality of instruction in spelling
6. Attended a reading conference with teachers from Teachers College in order to observe two demonstrations in reading
7. Selected for the visiting list of the Department of Transfers and Assignments certain teachers who are doing exceptional work
8. Planned and arranged for meetings to train teachers new to the system in the use of the film, *Democracy in Education* and the film, *Hand-writing*
9. Gave demonstration lesson at the Brady School. A discussion was held before and after this lesson by the teachers of writing and the principal of the building
10. Gave thirty-three demonstrations for teachers new to the system
11. Held weekly meetings with teachers new to the music department, for the purpose of instruction
12. Gave a talk on book repair to a group of librarians
13. Gave a demonstration of field-ball
14. Assisted a teacher of literature in the Field School and prepared material to aid her in training her class in scoring compositions
15. In the office assisted forty teachers concerning work, schedules, and problems of various kinds
16. Held a first meeting of Teachers College evening class
17. Taught a lesson in the fourth grade at the A. L. Holmes School (upon request of teacher)
18. Assisted teachers who came to the office for instruction in making Christmas gifts
19. Held two demonstrations for thirty-five teachers selected to use the new practice-test cabinet in arithmetic designed for 3A and 4B classes
20. Worked with the seventh-grade teachers of the Miller Intermediate School on the use of supplementary arithmetic material
21. Gave assistance to teachers and made plans for remedial work in Greusel School
22. Gave a demonstration of the use of slides in classroom teaching in Thirkell School
23. Trained teachers in use of the DeVry machines in the auditorium

¹⁷ Barr, *op. cit.*, pp. 32-33.

24. Held a conference with the teachers of mathematics of Joyce Intermediate to explain and outline the intermediate mathematics program
25. Held a meeting at the Detroit Institute of Arts for the purpose of giving suggestions for Hallowe'en, Thanksgiving, and Christmas work
26. Met with a committee of teachers for intermediate schools for the purpose of studying the possibilities of art in school's plays and festivals
27. By request of the auditorium teachers, collected material and made sketches to illustrate the different periods in fashion and costumes of the different nations
28. Planned a meeting of teachers who are to use *The Youth's Companion* and *The American Boy* for free reading
29. Laid out a program of health instruction for twenty-five fourth-, fifth-, and sixth-grade teachers in the Russell, Capron, and Barstow Schools
30. Distributed and explained, at a meeting of sixth-, seventh-, and eighth-grade teachers, bulletins describing intra-mural school tournaments
31. Prepared materials and conducted a meeting of women directors and basket-ball coaches in intermediate and high schools
32. Explained field-ball to group of teachers
33. Attended a meeting of the English teachers at Northwestern High School to answer questions and talk over the writing experiment conducted there this semester
34. Held a meeting at the Stephens School for a group of forty teachers who had asked for special assistance in writing. There will be a series of three meetings
35. Met the faculty at Northwestern High School and presented the aims and objectives of the social science curriculum
36. Met the teachers and principals of three districts to present the basic principles of the social science curriculum
37. Gave a talk on visual education at a meeting of auditorium teachers
38. Presented to the teachers of English of the Barbour School, materials to be used for remedial work in reading
39. Held teachers' meeting at Central High for high-school teachers of domestic science; reported on work presented at the Chicago meeting, home and school problems, especially the relation to the health program
40. Met with the teachers of mathematics and general science of the Hutchins Intermediate School and assisted the principal in the final organization of these departments

The recent studies include practically all the techniques listed in earlier investigations but with striking difference in emphasis and in method of use. Differences in frequency and value attributed are also to be noted. The best listing of modern techniques, probably, is that of Weber.¹⁸ The influence of modern democratic, coöperative philosophy upon the actual operations of supervision is shown with unmistakable clarity. The following abbreviated sampling indicates the nature of the extensive lists which cover several pages in the original study.

PROMISING TECHNIQUES FOR IMPROVING INSTRUCTION

1. Visiting teachers in one's own school according to a plan devised by teachers themselves
2. Visiting teachers in other schools according to plans devised by the staff
3. Holding departmental meetings to study curriculum development

¹⁸ Weber, *op. cit.*, pp. 195-198.

4. Experimenting with new classroom procedures according to plans devised by the staff
5. Making surveys of pupil problems, interests, and needs
6. Surveying graduates for facts needed in curriculum development
7. Holding departmental seminars open to all teachers to discuss departmental problems
9. Having pupils and parents, as well as teachers, serve on committees concerned with pupil activities and problems
11. Electing committees to evaluate practices, experiments, and so forth
16. Organizing teachers into committees to carry out a program of coöperative research in summer school
22. Making careful study of maladjusted pupils
27. Organizing the staff to study the socio-economic background of every pupil
29. Organizing the entire staff into committees to study curriculum development
(A total of 38 items)

PROMISING TECHNIQUES FOR IMPROVING STAFF RELATIONS

1. Having teachers preside at general meetings of the staff
4. Electing committees to plan staff meetings
19. Giving teachers a definite part in the selection of new staff members
20. Having teachers plan and execute procedures for the orientation of new teachers
21. Electing rather than having the principal appoint committees
25. Using committee reports for the bases of plans of action by the staff
29. Having teachers make a list of their problems for use by the staff in planning faculty meetings
33. Having teachers coöperatively develop a statement of their own philosophy
36. Holding joint meetings of boards of education and faculty
40. Having teachers devise a plan for basing salary increases on evidence of growth
43. Giving salary increases or bonuses for extensive activity in study of local problems, curriculum revision, guidance, and so forth
45. Providing a faculty browsing room and lounge
(A total of 45 items)

PROMISING TECHNIQUES FOR IMPROVING COMMUNITY RELATIONS

3. Issuing press bulletins, mimeographed bulletins, and so forth, to inform the public of staff meetings
5. Having pupils, parents, and the public participate in the discussion in faculty meetings
9. Having pupils, parents, and teachers serve on committees concerned with pupil activities and problems
12. Organizing a community coördinating council on which teachers elected by the staff serve
15. Having teachers make a survey of community resources for curriculum development
16. Electing committees of teachers to work with parents, board members, and pupils in evaluation of the school
19. Releasing teachers from school duties to take part in programs of local organizations
(A total of 19 items)

An interesting fact emerges when we try to redistribute the items in Weber's study under the four headings in the definition of supervision advanced in this chapter on page 12. The bulk of the items falls under headings 2 and 3, "Studying the Teaching-Learning Situation," and "Improving the Teaching-Learning Situation." This is to be expected in part since the study admittedly deals with "in-service education." The fact that "in-service education" as here reported has fewer than a half-dozen items dealing with divisions 1 and 4 of the new definition, "Evaluating the Educational Product," and "Evaluating the Objectives, Methods, and Outcomes of Supervision," reveals that in-service education is still somewhat narrowly concerned with improving the teacher and her techniques. The number of items dealing with studying the situation prior to or as a part of improvement is gratifying. The democratic emphasis throughout is of course noticeable and represents real progress. Evaluation, nevertheless, of the product, of the processes, of the objectives, and of the outcomes of education and of supervision needs far greater emphasis than it seems to be getting.

The same study includes a revealing list of activities judged by those participating to be least helpful.¹⁹

TECHNIQUES CONSIDERED LEAST VALUABLE

1. Having the principal preside over teachers' meetings
2. Having the principal plan faculty meetings
3. Holding staff meetings without adequate planning
4. Holding meetings after school when teachers are tired
5. Discussing routine matters
6. Holding faculty meetings at irregular intervals
7. Holding "reading circle" meetings
8. Demonstration teaching
9. Having principal do most of the talking
10. Domination by the principal in discussions
11. Visiting of classes by principal or supervisor
12. Holding individual conferences by invitation of principal
13. Basing salary increases on summer study without concern for other evidence of growth
14. Basing salary schedules on earning advanced degrees without other evidence of growth
15. Basing salary schedules on years of service without regard to other evidence of growth
16. Giving teachers leaves without pay
17. Deducting from salaries for short absences due to illness
18. Appointing committees when electing could be the procedure to employ
19. Issuing circulars and bulletins to teachers
20. Creating curriculum committees by appointing only department heads to serve
21. Issuing bibliographies to teachers
22. Having the principal review current literature
23. Having the principal issue orders to teachers when teachers could work out their own procedures

¹⁹ *Ibid.*, p. 198.

24. Principal becomes overly concerned with technical rules and regulations regarding teachers
25. Making faculty meetings resemble college classroom situations

The ranking in recent studies for demonstration teaching, while still high, is not nearly so high as in practically all early studies. This is significant. First, in earlier days the type of fragmentary daily lesson then dominant could be demonstrated with reasonable ease: the short lesson was an entity; the pupil-learning experiences, few and formal; the results were limited; and the teaching techniques limited. The better type of modern teaching cannot be demonstrated in any quick or easy manner: the working period in modern experience units is lengthy; learning experiences are varied and diverse at any one time; results are cumulative; and teaching techniques, many and varied. Some teaching techniques vital to what is happening in a given working period may have taken place several days earlier.

A second clue is found in the list of "promising techniques for improving instruction." High rank is given there to planned intervisitation, teacher exchange, experiment and try-out with procedures coöperatively devised by the staff, coöperative evaluation of techniques observed or suggested. Demonstration has value but is being superseded by techniques which reflect the better training of teachers and the more democratic principles of in-service training.

SECTION 4

THE RELATION BETWEEN ADMINISTRATION AND SUPERVISION

Can or should supervision be separated from administration? Early discussions devoted much space to this argument but modern knowledge and insight have made this a purely academic question. The two can be separated only arbitrarily for the sake of analysis. A separation in function is impossible.

The history of the relationship is, however, of importance. Arbitrary separations in function are still present in practice. The remains of still earlier procedures are to be found in given school systems, side by side with efforts to develop more functional organizations. Administrative procedure and our thinking about organization are both cluttered up by these vestigial remains. The newer, more functional schemes which are emerging are of necessity incomplete, and are often misunderstood. The brief summary to follow may aid in clarifying relationships. The actual organizational schemes will be elaborated in Chapter III.

(The relation between administration and supervision. Administration is generally and commonly thought of as concerned with providing material facilities and with the operation of the school system.) The present legal basis of education probably accounts for this conception. Financing the system, securing an adequate staff for the business and instructional

and others were increasingly engaged in administering and supervising the same things. Relationships between officers increased in complexity.

The foregoing remarks apply chiefly to the elementary school. Supervision with its complexities appeared much later in the secondary schools.

The central supervision of "special" subjects had meantime been extended to many of the academic subjects. Supervision by department heads in secondary schools was developing, even if feebly. This multiplied the number of persons involved and eventually led to still further changes in relationships between generalists and specialists. The sum total so far was to emphasize the meaning of supervision as the professional training and assisting of teachers and to further differentiate it from administration. All this development complicated the relationship between administration and supervision since meanings and practice could not be easily aligned.

A fourth factor turned out to be of great importance; the place and function of the elementary and secondary principals changed fundamentally. Increasingly critical analyses of the duties of school officers indicated that the building principal was one of the most strategically placed individuals. The administrative duties commonly associated with the office came to be supplemented by important activities of leadership and professional supervision. This led to minimizing the work of the special supervisor in many places, to clash and friction in others, and as we shall see later, to eventual coöperative relationships.

A fifth factor which emerged only recently has played a major part in breaking down the arbitrary distinctions between administration and supervision. A large group of new staff members has been added to state and city school systems, not as in 1870 and thereafter to develop an increasing number of separate subjects, but to develop an overall picture, to coördinate, to bring integration and order into a compartmentalized educational scheme. Curriculum directors, research specialists, diagnosticians, remedial workers, guidance officers, deal not with separate subjects or materials but with the whole child, the whole curriculum, the whole educational program. The old distinctions arbitrarily defined cannot survive within a modern functional program. Organization around the total on-going learning process instead of around compartments in the course of study necessitates coöperative interaction by all concerned with learning.

Administrative and supervisory duties overlap. Even without the historical background mere inspection of the typical division between administrative and supervisory duties would indicate that the division can be only an arbitrary one for purposes of discussion. Intimate interrelationship and overlap are inherent and inevitable.

The provision of a building and equipment, for instance, is a typical administrative duty. The planning and construction of this building will not be intelligently done, however, unless supervisors and teachers participate. Competent teachers know intimately and at first hand the

desirable space requirements necessary for little children, the types of equipment and materials best suited to various age levels. Specialists in reading, in testing, in health education, or what not all have technical information of value. School buildings have in fact often been planned and built by administrators and architects without reference to teachers and other specialists. The result too often is a plant and equipment not well suited, even detrimental to education. The most typical administrative duty, providing housing, cannot be properly carried on without active interrelationship with supervisory officers. A typical supervisory duty, carrying on programs of study for improvement, cannot be carried on without knowledge of the policy, the financial ability, sometimes of the political alignment of the administration. Administration is legally empowered to establish a curriculum and provide texts. Supervisors and teachers, however, have much important information concerning the maturation of learners which will affect the curriculum and the texts. Supervisors and teachers are to provide the best possible instructional program. This involves purchase of books, pictures, crayons, paint, paper, materials, tools, and so forth. Supervisory activity here cannot proceed without coöperation from the administration which has knowledge of money available. Illustrations could be multiplied indefinitely. Suffice it to say that mere inspection will show that duties overlap and interrelate of necessity. No hard and fast distinction can be made.

The fact of overlap and sharing of duties is further confirmed by the objective analyses of actual practice. The early research studies in the field include a number of excellent time and frequency studies of the activities of all types of administrative and supervisory officers: superintendents, general and special supervisors, elementary and special supervisors, department heads.

The lists of duties performed were attacked critically by several analysts in the effort to determine the duties which various officers *should* perform as distinguished from those they now performed. The effort began here to eliminate unnecessary and wasteful overlap which results only in friction, confusion, and waste. Attention here began to shift toward the determination of the necessary and valuable coöperative interrelationships which are effective in furthering the work of education. Current studies as we shall see below do not ~~merely~~ ^{merely} overlap but attempt to determine

Current studies strike a different note. Analyses of duties performed and by whom, with overlaps or omissions counted, are still necessary. New duties appear, a few are eliminated, concepts of relationship between officers change. Discussions today, however, introduce a new emphasis, namely, the effort not merely to count overlaps but to determine how shared responsibilities can be carried on for the good of the system. Articles ²¹ increasingly stress "coöperative democratic administration (or supervision)." Traditional organizations are questioned; new methods of organizing are appearing everywhere. The trend is toward a coöperative formulation of working relationships on the spot, on the basis of the needs of the situation and the personnel available. This leads directly into the important administrative problem of organization. The third chapter will be devoted to this. We are at the moment concerned with a few facts only: administration and supervision have certain typical duties; practice in these fields is characterized by large overlap in performance of duties; sharp distinctions need not be made; there is need for a coöperatively determined scheme for sharing responsibilities.

Guidance derived from the analysis of administrative and supervisory practices. The following facts derived from the studies of activity are of value in clarifying thinking:

C. L. Hughes, "The Functions of the School Superintendent in Theory and Practice," *American School Board Journal*, Vol. 21 (March, 1921), pp. 500-514.

D. H. Eikenberry, "Status of the High School Principal," *United States Bureau of Education Bulletin*, No. 24 (Washington, D.C., 1925).

Melby, *op. cit.*

Brink, *op. cit.*

These early studies up to 1928 are summarized rather extensively in *The Organization of Supervision* by Ayer and Barr. Excellent samplings are included in *The Superintendent Surveys Supervision, Eighth Yearbook* of the Department of Superintendence, Chs. 3, 4.

²¹ C. F. Hazzard, "Coöperative Democratic School Administration," *American School Board Journal*, Vol. 103 (September, 1911), p. 545.

"Personnel Responsible for Supervision of Instruction," Education Research Service, Circular No. 11 (Washington, D.C., American Association of School Administrators, 1940).

C. L. Potter, "Democracy in Supervision," *Colifornio Journal of Elementary Education*, Vol. 9 (May, 1941), pp. 201-207.

J. A. Sexson, "Is Special Supervision on the Way Out?" *Proceedings of the National Education Association*, 1941, pp. 607-611.

H. Spears, "Can the Line-and-Staff Principle Unify Instructional Leadership?" *Educational Method*, Vol. 20 (April, 1941), pp. 343-349. Found also in the *Bulletin of the Department of Secondary-School Principals*, Vol. 25 (Washington, D.C., National Education Association, April, 1941), pp. 27-31.

J. T. Wahlquist, "Conflicting Views of School Administration and Supervision," *Educational Administration and Supervision*, Vol. 27 (February, 1941), pp. 81-98.

Bimson, *op. cit.* Contains excellent survey of literature.

Moser, *op. cit.* Analyzes literature and reports practice in California schools.

S. A. Courtis, *Democratic Participation in Administration, Eighth Yearbook* of the Department of Elementary School Principals (Lansing, Mich., Michigan Education Association, 1935).

Johnson, *op. cit.*, pp. 343-355.

desirable space requirements necessary for little children, the types of equipment and materials best suited to various age levels. Specialists in reading, in testing, in health education, or what not all have technical information of value. School buildings have in fact often been planned and built by administrators and architects without reference to teachers and other specialists. The result too often is a plant and equipment not well suited, even detrimental to education. The most typical administrative duty, providing housing, cannot be properly carried on without active interrelationship with supervisory officers. A typical supervisory duty, carrying on programs of study for improvement, cannot be carried on without knowledge of the policy, the financial ability, sometimes of the political alignment of the administration. Administration is legally empowered to establish a curriculum and provide texts. Supervisors and teachers, however, have much important information concerning the maturation of learners which will affect the curriculum and the texts. Supervisors and teachers are to provide the best possible instructional program. This involves purchase of books, pictures, crayons, paint, paper, materials, tools, and so forth. Supervisory activity here cannot proceed without coöperation from the administration which has knowledge of money available. Illustrations could be multiplied indefinitely. Suffice it to say that mere inspection will show that duties overlap and interrelate of necessity. No hard and fast distinction can be made.

The fact of overlap and sharing of duties is further confirmed by the objective analyses of actual practice. The early research studies in the field include a number of excellent time and frequency studies of the activities of all types of administrative and supervisory officers: superintendents, general and special supervisors, elementary and special supervisors, department heads.

The lists of duties performed were attacked critically by several analysts in the effort to determine the duties which various officers *should* perform as distinguished from those they now performed. The effort began here to eliminate unnecessary and wasteful overlap which results only in friction, confusion, and waste. Attention here began to shift toward the determination of the necessary and valuable coöperative interrelationships which are effective in furthering the work of education. Current studies as we shall see below do not discuss mere overlap but attempt to determine the necessarily shared responsibilities.

Summary and illustration from the early studies. The degree to which typical supervisory duties were performed by typical administrative officers may be seen in the table on page 32 which is taken from an early study based on the activities of 473 school officers.²⁰

SUPERVISORY DUTIES OF PRIMARY AND AVERAGE IMPORTANCE—(Continued)

Types and Titles of Duties Performed	Value	Percentage of Administrators Performing		
		Supt.	H. S. Prin.	El. S. Prin.
6. Investigate disciplinary cases	2	86	89	85
7. Adjust pupils' grievances and complaints	2	86	94	83
8. Instruct teacher in use of register	2	77	51	83
9. Decide disciplinary penalties	2	66	73	71
V. The Curriculum				
1. Instruct teachers in registration duties	1	85	77	65
2. Explain curriculum to principals and teachers	1	73	57	34
3. Construct list of general educational objectives	1	59	53	49
4. Distribute teachers' loads	1	78	80	59
5. Check teachers' classroom schedules	2	81	45	69
6. Help teacher make out daily program	2	60	41	70
7. Provide teachers sample daily programs	2	51	53	49
VI. Supervision of Testing and Instruction				
1. Hold conferences with individual teacher	1	92	85	85
2. Hold group conference	1	92	86	85
3. Observe teacher's classroom procedure	1	91	87	81
4. Discuss aims of teaching with teachers	1	89	84	59
5. Conduct teachers' meetings	1	86	87	85
6. Criticize teacher's classroom procedure	1	82	77	67
7. Plan outline of teacher-meeting topics	1	73	70	59
8. Show teachers how to achieve aims	1	68	68	67
9. Explain purpose of testing program	1	66	51	51
10. Help teachers improve written examinations	1	66	63	44
11. Organize testing program	1	65	46	54
12. Train teachers to score and tabulate tests	1	62	49	49
13. Train teachers to give tests	1	56	42	44
14. Make statistical analysis of test results	1	55	42	44
15. Prepare plan of supervision	1	55	63	49
16. Help teachers provide for individual differences	2	77	71	67
17. Help teachers improve study habits of pupils	2	69	58	66
18. Suggest desirable changes in ways of assigning lessons	2	69	50	61
19. Assist teachers find materials	2	68	63	61
20. Look over lesson plans of teachers	2	67	45	51
21. Show teachers how to guide pupils into purposeful activities	2	61	63	59
22. Suggest improved special devices	2	57	45	49
23. Supervise giving of test	2	56	57	51
24. Suggest desirable changes as to assigned home-work	2	55	43	37
25. Keep record of visits	2	51	51	54
26. Suggest how to conduct various types of lessons (e.g., drill)	2	51	41	56
27. Help teachers plan projects	2	53	39	54
28. Administer group test	2	51	63	60
29. Compute IQ's or similar relations	2	47	51	46
VII. Special Services				
1. Supervise work of librarian	2	59	57	51
Average		72	65	61

SUPERVISORY DUTIES OF PRIMARY AND AVERAGE IMPORTANCE WHICH WERE PERFORMED
BY OVER 50 PER CENT OF SUPERINTENDENTS, HIGH-SCHOOL PRINCIPALS, OR
ELEMENTARY SCHOOL PRINCIPALS *

Types and Titles of Duties Performed	Value	Percentage of Administrators Performing		
		Supt.	H. S. Prin.	E. S. Prin.
I. General Control	1	91	88	73
1. Advise teachers as to policies				
II. Executive Management	1	91	85	83
1. Adjust complaints of parents	1	90	85	83
2. Investigate complaints of parents	1	78	68	59
3. Facilitate inspection by county and state officers	1	77	66	61
4. Keep school-day office hours	2	84	73	66
5. Examine sample of school work sent to office	2	79	79	67
6. Introduce visitor to teachers	2	68	70	76
7. Notify parents of child's bad habits	2	40	19	51
8. Supervise work of P. T. A.				
III. Personal Management of Teachers	1	91	82	59
1. Assign teachers	1	89	58	15
2. Notify teachers of school opening	1	88	85	71
3. Suggest professional books to teachers	1	87	88	84
4. Encourage worried teacher	1	87	87	81
5. Ask advice from teachers	1	87	85	65
6. Promote cordial relations with teachers	1	85	87	71
7. Promote cooperation among teachers	1	81	80	71
8. Suggest current magazine articles for reading	1	80	85	81
9. Initiate new teacher	1	80	80	70
10. Confer with teacher on personal welfare	1	78	71	61
11. Protect teachers from agent	1	71	61	62
12. Encourage teachers to experiment	1	59	46	46
13. Rate teachers	1	57	42	29
14. Discipline teacher	2	89	80	68
15. Investigate criticism of teacher	2	85	85	72
16. Encourage teachers to ask for advice	2	83	72	41
17. Assist teacher secure boarding place	2	74	63	57
18. Entertain teachers	2	71	52	41
19. Arrange for attendance at institute	2	70	48	29
20. Advise teacher on social and moral conduct	2	68	60	44
21. Provide professional magazines	2	67	61	55
22. Administer teacher's request	2	65	53	41
23. Enroll teachers in teacher organization	2	62	56	56
24. Check school arrival of teachers	2	61	48	49
25. Recommend professional courses to teachers	2	55	55	46
26. Check extra work done by teachers	2	55	45	41
27. Advise teachers on teamwork qualities	2	55	55	46
28. Help teachers improve community standing	2	52	53	41
29. Meet teacher at train upon arrival				
IV. Personnel Management of Pupils	1	89	95	83
1. Interview pupils referred by teachers	1	84	80	76
2. Examine teacher's marks	1	81	95	72
3. Instruct teachers in disciplinary procedure	1	68	57	37
4. Establish uniform marking system	1	69	88	68
5. Adjust difference between teacher and pupil				

* F. C. Ayer, "The Duties of Public School Administrators," (February, 1929 and continuing for several months), *American School Board Journal*, Vol. 78.

cism is kept alive. Young teachers are given undesirable prejudices. The opinions and attitudes of the persons themselves who express unthinking temperamental criticisms are unfavorably affected. The ever increasing levels of professional insight and spirit, plus increasingly coöperative supervision will eliminate criticism on the level of "rest-room gossip."

A number of valid and reliable studies have been made under controlled conditions in which the sober judgments of many teachers are recorded. These show conclusively that although teachers object, and rightly so, to formal, uninspired, and dogmatic supervision and to supervisors lacking personality and training, they are enthusiastically in favor of good supervision. Favorable judgments outnumbered the unfavorable by approximately six to one. The evidence is easily available in both primary and secondary sources and is voluminous. It is not restated here because of easy availability and because advanced students may be expected to be familiar with such routine background materials.²⁴

The chief criticisms derived from the serious judgments of fair-minded teachers and from more objective analyses may be summarized thus:

1. Supervision costs too much.
2. Supervision is undemocratic. It destroys the individuality of the teacher, represses his initiative, inhibits him emotionally, and otherwise interferes with his self-reliance and self-expression.
3. Supervision lacks basic principles that are objective, valid, and reliable; it lacks adequate criteria for self-evaluation.
4. Supervision lacks a staff of adequate training and personality.
5. Supervision lacks a planned program.

Brief comment is needed. The first criticism, cost, cannot be discussed intelligently in general. This is a question of financial ability and policy in each local administration. There is overwhelming evidence of the value and results of supervision. Recent surveys show that with the sole exception of localities where political interference is severe, the more money spent the better the schools. Money spent on supervision will unquestionably secure desirable results. If money is simply not available, however, then any supervision costs too much.

Supervision is not inherently and automatically undemocratic. That it

²⁴ This list is not exhaustive and samples both old and current studies.

H. W. Nutt, "The Attitudes of Teachers Toward Supervision," *Educational Research Bulletin*, Vol. 3 (Columbus, Ohio, Ohio State University, February 6, 1921), pp. 59-64. Probably the first such study. Showed teachers voting heavily in favor of good supervision and keenly aware of faults of poor supervision.

M. Olga Saunders, "What the Teachers Want of the Principal in His Capacity of School Supervisor," *School Review*, Vol. 33 (October, 1925), pp. 610-615. An early study representative of many early and current inquiries.

J. R. Shannon, "Teachers' Attitudes Toward Supervision," *Educational Method*, Vol. 16 (October, 1936), pp. 9-14.

Current Problems of Supervisors, op. cit., Chs. 3, 9. An extensive analysis of many phases.

W. L. Armstrong, "What Teachers Prefer in Supervision," *Educational Method*, Vol. 15 (February, 1936), pp. 270-272.

1. Practically all supervisory duties are performed at one time or another by administrative officers. Many administrative duties are performed from time to time by supervisory officers.
2. A number of duties are difficult to classify as one or the other despite restricted definitions of administration and supervision.
3. Certain duties stand out as practically impossible to classify strictly under one or the other: curriculum construction, securing texts and other instructional materials, selecting the teaching staff, furthering the growth and welfare of the staff, testing or evaluating outcomes, child accounting.
4. Great but not complete agreement exists among competent judges as to duties which are deemed of major and of minor importance.
5. Duties judged to be of major importance were in the main performed by a majority of administrative and supervisory officers.
6. A considerable number of duties judged to be of minor importance were being performed by a majority of school officers.
7. The fact that a duty is widely performed is not a safe basis for judging its importance.
8. Great differences exist between administrators not alone in their sharing of supervisory duties but in their control of supervisory officers and duties.
9. Great need is shown for devising principles and mechanisms to provide for coöperative shared responsibilities and activities.

Rorer²² in his remarkable analysis of principles governing supervision believes that the differentiation between supervision and administration may be found in the function of leadership. The administrator will specialize in leadership, in taking the initiative in movements for the improvement of teaching and learning. The movements initiated, however, may be in response to suggestions from any member of the supervisory or teaching staff. Leadership then is not exclusively an administrative function, but a large responsibility for it does lie with the administration. The principle that leadership instead of authority be characteristic of administration was voiced very early (*circa* 1930) by Cauris in various publications. It was strongly stressed in the first edition of this book and developed in some detail in the *Eleventh Yearbook* of the Department of Supervisors and Directors of Instruction.²³

Criticisms of supervision. Supervision has always had to meet criticism from a proportion of the teaching body. Analysis of these criticisms is revealing. Teacher criticisms, usually voiced orally or in articles written by individual teachers, vary from carefully worded, sincere discussions of poor supervision, to wild, illogical, and incoherent denunciations of any and all supervision. The majority of casually expressed criticisms reflect narrow temperamental views. This is a matter for genuine regret since real harm is done. The general attitude of thoughtless, antagonistic criti-

²² John A. Rorer, *Principles of Democratic Supervision* (New York, Bureau of Publications, Teachers College, Columbia University, 1942), pp. 30-32.

²³ *Coöperation: Principles, and Practices, op. cit.*, pp. 48-50; 110-113.

technical assistance. Brief teacher tenure also complicates the situation. Supervision in the sense of leadership will contribute to unity (not uniformity) of purpose and coördination of effort.

3. The academic and professional training of all levels of professional workers, despite excellent progress, is still absurdly low. Supervision will contribute to the growth of all.
4. The teaching load, particularly in high-school, is so diverse, so heavy, and so unrelated to teachers' previous preparation, that technical assistance is necessary.
5. Education is developing so rapidly that educational workers in general could not possibly keep abreast of current developments. Supervisory services will bring to all analyses and discussions of research findings, new departures, creative suggestions.
6. Leadership and creative contribution may be found anywhere, it is increasingly realized. Supervisory leadership aids in discovering leadership and creative ability and in arranging opportunities for its expression.)

NOTE ON DISCUSSION QUESTIONS, EXERCISES, REPORTS AND READINGS

A competent course in supervision (or in anything else) cannot ever be taught from a book. This volume and any volume will be unsuccessful unless supplemented in certain definite ways.

1. *Discussion questions* are provided, some of which will be useful with beginners, others with more experienced groups.
2. *Exercises and reports* provide things to do in contrast to things to discuss as provided by the first group of questions.

In addition, the following items are desirable if not in fact necessary.

1. Coöperative relations with a number of nearby school systems so that observation, discussion, and participation, even practice supervision, may take place
2. Large collections of specific materials may be provided for scrutiny, analysis, and guidance
 - a. Courses of study, source units, proposed teaching units, logs of completed units, numerous pupil produced charts, working plans, overt results of all kinds
 - b. Typical teachers' plan books, lesson-plan forms, and so forth
 - c. Tests of all kinds: intelligence, achievement, diagnostic, improved essay examinations, problem situations, inventories, interview blanks, and so forth
 - d. New-type report cards, descriptive marking systems, cumulative record cards, any and all types of blanks used in administering a large school, school registers for rural and small schools, all types of instruments for securing background materials about the learning situation
 - e. An extensive collection of supervisory programs secured from actual situations and from class projects

Extension class groups and campus classes largely made up of students with regular positions are usually unable to get together to organize group projects, to work in committees or to follow some of the desirable modern procedures in learning. Outside reading is also usually difficult to accomplish. Students of this type can, however, be encouraged to apply the exercises and reports to their own current problems; to bring in detailed analyses of actual problems in the field. Class discussion is thus not only kept in touch with reality but greatly enriched.

Classes made up largely of students in residence may conduct the course as a coöperative group enterprise, setting up projects, using committees, field trips, reports, and critical discussion. Intimate interaction both observational and participatory, with nearby school systems is genuinely valuable.

is undemocratic in given school systems is not a criticism of supervision but of local leadership. Democratic supervision can be observed in many places and is on the increase.

The lack of basic principles is partly true but not fatal and is under constant remedy. Teaching, medicine, engineering, and other activities, were all in the same situation in the beginning and are still partly there. Criteria for self-evaluation are available and a number of excellent investigations have been made. This criticism usually stems from a lack of information.

The lack of an adequately trained staff of desirable personality cannot be a criticism of supervision but is again a criticism of local situations. A challenge to growth and development exists.

(Modern supervision in competent hands does not lack a planned program. On-going programs of professional activities are constantly being derived coöperatively from the needs of the given situation and democratically carried out through participation of the whole staff.

Factual or logical arguments indicating that supervision is an unnecessary and detrimental addition to the educational structure do not exist. Justification of supervision must rest in the last analysis upon experimentally derived data. This will be discussed in Chapters XVI and XVII.

(The need for supervision.) Discussion has proceeded so far upon the assumption that supervision is a necessary function or service within the educational organization. Considerable opposition to supervision has been manifested from time to time, but it usually turns out to be a selfish demand for "economy" in school expenditures, or a legitimate criticism of incompetent supervisors. The latter is no argument against supervision but a challenge to growth, or, in some cases, to a change in personnel. This is particularly true of modern supervision which is on the service basis and uses coöperative methods. Opposition to and denials of the value of supervision do not today emanate from any influential source nor from any person of standing in education. Isolated individuals who oppose supervision as such are usually honest, naïve individuals who do not know the facts; educators or laymen who do not recognize the technical or professional nature of education and of supervision. A few dishonest individuals oppose supervision for selfish reasons.

(Supervision on the functional service basis is a necessary, integral part of any general educational program and of any specific school system because:

1. Supervision as expert service on the consultancy basis is an accepted principle in all difficult and complex human undertakings in any line of endeavor.
2. Education, particularly, is complex and intricate, and furthermore is carried on in minute divisions, classrooms, scattered throughout a community and over the nation. The great extension of educational opportunity particularly on the secondary level increases the demands for

3. Summarize three or four recent articles which report what teachers want of supervision or their attitudes toward it.
4. Select from the listing of articles in *The Education Index* three or four on supervision which promise to be objective and three or four which promise to be mere descriptions, or opinions, or casual comment. Critically compare the methods of presentation and the conclusions.

SUGGESTED READINGS

The various standard textbook treatments of supervision are not numerous and nearly all were published some years ago. These are easily available in any card catalogue, hence space is not taken to list them here.

General Volumes, Yearbooks, and Monographs

Association for Supervision and Curriculum Development, *Leadership Through Supervision, 1946 Yearbook* (Washington, D.C., National Education Association, 1946).

Some good general discussions. Fragmentary but good data on current practice. Good illustrative programs.

Department of Elementary-School Principals, *Twenty-First Yearbook, In-Service Growth of School Personnel* (Washington, D.C., National Education Association, 1942).

Department of Supervisors and Directors of Instruction,²⁵ *Fifth Yearbook, Supervision and the Creative Teacher* (Washington, D.C., National Education Association, 1932).

Here is a valuable and stimulating early discussion of the beginnings of what is now a modern concept in supervision.

—, *Sixth Yearbook, Effective Instructional Leadership*, 1933.

This is another excellent early discussion of the substitution of leadership for authority.

—, *Eleventh Yearbook, Coöperation: Principles and Practices*, 1939.

An excellent general summary with specific materials is given in this study.

—, *Fifteenth Yearbook, Leadership at Work*, 1943.

Here is one of the most valuable references available. The whole volume should be read. It contains the now well-known fable of "Joe Brown" and how he learned the meaning of leadership.

KOOPMAN, G. ROBERT, MIEL, ALICE, and MISNER, PAUL J., *Democracy in School Administration* (New York, D. Appleton-Century Company, Inc., 1943).

This is an exceptionally valuable book. Students may well start reading the whole volume as they begin the supervision course. Specific chapter references will be made to accompany later chapters in this volume.

HODGERS, JAMES H., and PAULY, FRANK R., *Problems of Administration and Supervision in Modern Elementary Schools* (Oklahoma City, Okla., Horton Publishing Co., 1911).

OTTO, HENRY J., "State Department Functions in Supervision," *Review of Educational Research* (October, 1913), Ch. 2. See p. 372 for reference in several studies.

²⁵ Since 1913 the National Department of Supervision and Curriculum Development. Since 1913 the Association for Supervision and Curriculum Development.

Bibliographies in general will be very brief, confined to a minimum of selected references useful as supplementary reading. A few, notably that for the first chapter, will be quite lengthy since they deal with problems which are currently developing in the periodical literature. References to primary research sources will be found in the footnotes and not repeated in the bibliographies. Student reports may be used to bring more recent materials before the class.

DISCUSSION QUESTIONS FOR QUICK GENERAL INTRODUCTION

1. State any new ideas derived from reading the chapter. (Differences in statement and in opinion usually stimulate a clarifying class discussion.)
2. Ask for extension or clarification of any item not clear to you.
3. State three or four principles or concepts of summary nature which best present the thought of the chapter.
4. State any ideas long held by you and regarded as sound which seem to be contradicted, or at least called into question by this chapter.

DISCUSSION QUESTIONS CALLING FOR MORE EXTENDED ANALYSIS

1. Secure any textbook in supervision and analyze ten consecutive pages chosen at random. Select specific sentences that indicate adherence to the older theory of imposed education and of improvement through imposed supervision, or which indicate adherence to the newer functional educational and coöperative supervision.
2. While examining the text selected, note the definition of supervision or the statement of major functions. Make critical comparison with the definition in this volume.
3. From experience, observation, or reading present illustrations of typical supervisory procedures found in the business world. Make comparisons with educational procedures.
4. Prepare a statement covering three or more distinct points showing that the advances made by educational science and philosophy are such as to necessitate supervision to aid in coöperative dissemination and interpretation of new materials. Be specific.
5. If possible add, from experience or observation, further points to the contrast between traditional and modern supervision, page 13.
6. If possible add further arguments indicating the necessity for supervision, supplementing the list on page 36.
7. Examine critically the definition of supervision given on page 12 in the text.
 - a. If there are any items omitted which you think should be included, mention them with supporting arguments. Be sure you have actually found new and different points, that your suggestions are not already legitimately subsumed under some point now listed.
 - b. If there are any points with which you cannot agree, present your arguments.

INDIVIDUAL REPORTS

1. Present a brief oral report critically summarizing three or four recent studies of the supervisory duties of principals, or general supervisors, or certain special supervisors.
2. Summarize and interpret for supervision the facts presented in any recent investigations of the training levels of teachers in the United States. These will be found in periodicals, state bulletins, research monographs, and so forth.

also in *Proceedings of the National Education Association*, 1940, pp. 643-647.

HUGHES, J. M., "Attitudes and Preferences of Teachers and Administrators for School Supervision," summarized in *Elementary School Journal*, Vol. 40 (October, 1939), pp. 82-83. Separate publication by Northwestern University.

MACKENZIE, Gordon, "Supervision Confronts a Changing Curriculum," *California Journal of Elementary Education*, Vol. 5 (February, 1937), pp. 136-143.

—, "Concepts Which Challenge Supervision," *School Executive*, Vol. 56 (January, 1937), pp. 172-174; (February, 1937), pp. 226-227.

MELBY, E. O., "Changes in Organization, Administration and Supervision," Report of American Educational Research Association, 1935, pp. 162-164.

MISNER, Paul J., "Making Supervision Democratic," *Childhood Education*, Vol. 14 (November, 1937), pp. 99-100.

MOORE, Eoline W., *Difficulties Recognized by Elementary Teachers and Their Implications for Supervision* (Nashville, Tenn., George Peabody College for Teachers, 1934).

NOHELY, Sally, "Educational Leadership from the Standpoint of a Classroom Teacher," *Educational Administration and Supervision*, Vol. 25 (September, 1939), pp. 443-455.

PIERCE, P. R., "Types of School Problems Solved Through Supervision," *Challenges to Education, War and Post-War* (Philadelphia, University of Pennsylvania Press, 1943), pp. 116-121.

REEDER, E. H., "Supervision in Modern Schools," *Educational Administration and Supervision*, Vol. 22 (December, 1936), pp. 641-652.

SYMONDS, Percival M., "Supervision or Counseling," *Teachers College Record*, Vol. 43 (October, 1941), pp. 49-56.

"Teachers Tell How Supervision Can Help," *School Management*, Vol. 13 (November, 1943), p. 71.

WAPLES, Douglas, "Teacher Difficulties as a Basis for Supervision," in *Scientific Methods in Supervision, Second Yearbook of the National Conference of Supervisors and Directors of Instruction* (New York, Bureau of Publications, Teachers College, Columbia University, 1929).

WEBER, C. A., "Techniques of In-Service Education Applied in North Central Schools," *North Central Association Quarterly*, Vol. 17 (October, 1942), pp. 195-198.

—, and GARFIELD, S. L., "Teacher Reaction to Certain Aspects of In-Service Education," *Educational Administration and Supervision*, Vol. 28 (September, 1942), pp. 463-468.

WHITNEY, F. L., "Trends in Methods of Teacher Improvement," *American School Board Journal*, Vol. 93 (December, 1936), pp. 18-19.

ZELLER, Dale, "Rôle of the Teacher in Supervision," *National Education Association Proceedings*, 1910, pp. 647-651; also in *Educational Method*, Vol. 19 (April, 1910), pp. 383-387.

PETERSON, Hilda L., *Trends in Supervision 1901-1931, as Revealed by an Analysis of Periodical Literature*, Masters Thesis, University of Chicago, 1935.

This study is a good summary, but it needs revision to include up-to-date material.

General Sources Which Will Be Useful Throughout the Course and to All Workers in the Field

The Review of Educational Research (published quarterly)

The Encyclopedia of Educational Research

The Education Index

Research Bulletins of the National Education Association

Yearbooks of the National Department of Elementary-School Principals and of the Department of Supervision and Curriculum Development

Representative Current Articles

- ARMSTRONG, W. E., "What Teachers Prefer in Supervision," *Educational Method*, Vol. 15 (February, 1936), pp. 270-272.
- BAXTER, Bernice, "Supervision as Coöperative Planning and Guidance," *Childhood Education*, Vol. 17 (September, 1940), pp. 15-17.
- BELSER, D., "Changing Concepts of School Supervision," *Educational Method*, Vol. 22 (March, 1943), pp. 259-265.
- BRUECKNER, Leo J., and KOENKER, R., "Organismic Supervision," *Elementary School Journal*, Vol. 40 (February, 1940), pp. 435-441.
- BURTON, William H., "Supervision in the New School," *Educational Method*, Vol. 19 (January, 1940), pp. 210-215.
- , "New Definition of the Functions of Supervision," *Educational Method*, Vol. 18 (October, 1938), pp. 1-6; also in *California Journal of Elementary Education*, Vol. 6 (November, 1937), pp. 82-89.
- CALVERT, E. T., "Democracy and Creative Supervision in Principle and Practice," *Educational Method*, Vol. 18 (November, December, 1938), pp. 54-60.
- CASWELL, H. L., "How Shall Supervision Be Advanced?" *Educational Method*, Vol. 21 (October, 1941), pp. 2-8.
- CUNNINGHAM, Ruth, "Helpful New Materials in Supervision," *Education*, Vol. 63 (February, 1943), pp. 379-382.
- DAVIS, Robert A., "The Teaching Problems of 1075 Public School Teachers," *Journal of Experimental Education*, Vol. 9 (September, 1940), pp. 41-60.
- ELSBREE, W. S., "Trends in the Improvement of Teachers in Service," *New York State Education*, Vol. 29 (October, 1941), pp. 8-9.
- FITCH, H. N., *An Analysis of the Supervisory Activities and Techniques of the Elementary School Training Supervisors in State Normal Schools and Teachers Colleges*, Teachers College Contributions to Education, No. 476 (New York, Bureau of Publications, Teachers College, Columbia University, 1931).
- GOULD, G., "Do Principals Supervise and How? A Survey of Supervisory Practices in the Secondary Schools of Pennsylvania," *National Association of Secondary School Principals*, Vol. 26 (May, 1942), pp. 67-82.
- HEFFERNAN, Helen, "Supervision Appropriate for Progressive Schools," *California Journal of Elementary Education*, Vol. 6 (August, 1937), pp. 21-25.
- , and BURTON, William H., "Adjusting Theory to Practice in Supervision," *Educational Method*, Vol. 18 (April, 1939), pp. 323-328.
- HOCKETT, J. A., "Kinds of Experience Which Should Be Fostered Through Supervision," *Educational Method*, Vol. 19 (April, 1940), pp. 388-393;

The distinction between principles and techniques.¹ The bulk of writing and thinking about education generally, about supervision specifically, has been concerned until quite recently with analysis of techniques, procedures, mechanisms. Leaders have always supplied excellent materials on aim and philosophy, but the rank and file has been concerned chiefly with details and processes. The majority, the huge majority in fact, of teachers and educational workers generally, is either unaware of or but hazily informed upon the general aims and principles of education, upon the relation of education to the social order, to the philosophy (principles) of their own society. Criticism of educational workers is not intended; this is but a simple statement of fact. The remedy lies within the province of teacher-training, preservice and in-service (supervision), and is emerging. Before turning to an organized discussion of principles, let us define and contrast techniques with principles.

Techniques as ways of doing things. (Any given thing is always done in some particular way. Indeed, there are usually several ways of doing it. For example, there are several ways of tying one's shoes, of teaching children to add, of correcting errors in children's thinking. These may vary in efficiency, but that is not our concern here. The point is that in teaching children to multiply or in assisting them to correct language errors, a teacher proceeds in a given and particular way which can be observed and accurately described. These specific ways of doing things of whatever nature are called techniques.)

Since the actual doing of anything in this world, be it teaching, playing a violin, driving an automobile, or participating in government, will always involve actual, definite techniques; since these techniques are observable, and since they dominate the attention of the average person, great stress has always been placed on technique, or way of doing things. The average person wants to know "how to do it." Thus the normal schools and often teachers' colleges stress *methods*, that is, techniques of teaching arithmetic, of teaching language, and so forth. The "practical" teacher as a rule is very critical of the more competent professors of education, of advanced textbooks, and of the best supervisors because these latter will not more frequently give specific directions for the performance of specific tasks. The competent professors and supervisors know that such prescription of specific procedures is, as a rule, a form of quackery. They would rather attempt to lift the teacher to the level of thinking of her problems in terms of principles. Herein lies an interesting situation in education, or for that matter in any field of human activity.

The explanation probably lies in a critical analysis of the types of tasks and the levels of difficulty involved. When a task is simple, probably the best way to teach it is on the technique level. This, however, does not at all appear to be the case with *more complex activities* such as teaching.

¹ A. S. Barr, "Principles versus Techniques," *Journal of Educational Research*, Vol. 50 (September, 1956), pp. 47-49. These pages based on this article.

II

Principles Governing the Processes of Supervision

SECTION I

INTRODUCTION TO THE NATURE OF PRINCIPLES

The factors controlling action. When asked what generally controls action or conduct the average citizen will usually reply, one's philosophy or principles. After a moment's thought he will usually add that action is controlled also by one's purposes (objectives). Confused discussion is then likely to ensue regarding the nature of objectives and principles and the relation of one to the other. A cynical citizen at this point may interject that purposes and principles are all window-dressing; action is really controlled by expediency! Cynical though it may be, this statement should not be brushed aside since it points to another, often overlooked, factor in the control of action: namely, the hopes and fears of the individual, the successes and frustrations, the hidden pressures, the basic temperament—in short, the human nature or personality of the actor. A more objective citizen weighing both answers might say that because human nature is good as well as bad the individual will often spurn expediency but still be forced to act contrary to principles or desirable objectives because of limiting factors within the situation which are beyond the control of the person. The realities of a given situation, the economic status of the individual, the opportunities available for better status, health and strength, prejudices and discriminations present, facilities available, and so forth, are often determiners of conduct.

Controls over action, then, include *objectives, principles, human nature*, and the *realities of a given situation*. None of these by itself is sufficient to explain or to control action. All are usually operable in a given situation. Separate chapters are devoted to objectives and to study and improvement of the socio-physical environment. The effect of human nature is indicated in several chapters. Extended treatments can be found in volumes on human motive. The present chapter deals with principles as one guide to supervisory action. The volume as a whole tries to indicate the desirable integrations of the several controls.

results as proof when the results themselves are not worth anything. Practical workers often confuse between the actual results and their opinion of results achieved. Often they do not even know the actual results.

Nothing that has been said may be construed as a derogation of technique as such. To do anything, one must have facile command of techniques, that is, be able to perform certain activities with skill and dispatch. However, to remain on this level, to attack new situations with no other equipment than techniques is to be intellectually immature. There are factors more important than techniques, and to these we shall now turn.

(Principles as ways of controlling the doing of things. A principle is a verbalized statement of an observed uniformity relative to some class of objects. It may pertain to essential characteristics, or to conditions, or to rules of action. For instance, looking at a clock, a chair, a bed, and a rug, we might observe that all of these, diverse in appearance and structure, are alike in being articles of household furniture. A common characteristic is indicated. If we observe truly efficient activity whether in teaching, running a street-car, managing a bank, or what not, we will surely note that all of the participants are genuinely interested in what they are doing. A common characteristic of effective activity is abstracted. The statements of these observed uniformities, when thrown into general form, are *principles*. Principles—that is, general rules or laws, concepts, fundamental truths, generally accepted tenets—are the guides by which we proceed from one situation to another. They are enormously important for the governing of action—the operation of techniques.)

Principles may arise either from critically analyzed experience or from systematic investigation. They will be of the same order, but those derived from systematic investigation are far more reliable since the precautions against error and the controls are more exacting than in ordinary observation and experience.

Workers in any complex field who are equipped with "the theory of the thing"—with principles that are statements of regularity, uniformity, consistency, observable relative to a long series of isolated specific cases, are definitely superior to workers on the technique level. In the first place, being possessed of a principle which covers many cases, the worker knows that cases will differ greatly in some aspects even though a fundamental likeness exists. Hence he knows well that "a technique" is not the answer to any specific situation. *One of several* techniques must be chosen. Furthermore, the principle automatically groups the techniques from which to choose since the techniques must bear on the fundamental contained in the principle. This makes for enormous economy of time and effort in choosing among techniques to try. It eliminates much of the blundering trial and error of the practical worker.

In the second place, principles greatly aid the discovery of new techniques. They are hypotheses which direct the search. Blind trial and

getting along with others, developing desirable personality traits, or operating a government.

The fundamental assumption underlying the technique approach is that the next time one approaches a task or any given thing to do, it will, in detail, be like the last one, and the one before that, and so forth. This, of course, is not at all true, particularly of the more complex forms of behavior. This assumption, usually completely overlooked by the so-called "practical" person, gives rise to innumerable mistakes in technique and to serious blunders in the management of specific situations. In teaching, for example, pupils are different not only from class to class and among themselves, but from day to day. The conditions under which one works or teaches differ from time to time and from place to place. Similarly with purposes, equipment, and so forth. The workers or teachers themselves differ. But if one knows only techniques and uses the technique approach, he must treat all these very, very different situations as though they were alike, or he must know a truly infinite number of techniques. Obviously, either solution is weak and fraught with endless possibility of error. This, however, is not the greatest difficulty with the technique approach.

The technique approach has two other weaknesses far more important than the foregoing. It seriously interferes with the discovery of new techniques, and it almost prevents intelligent evaluation of such techniques as are already in use.

Though it does not preclude discovery of new techniques, this approach does unquestionably reduce such discovery to the level of crude accident resulting from low-type trial and error. The "practical" teacher or administrator almost blindly tries this, that, or the other in the hope that something will eventuate. Many of the trials are almost certainly doomed to failure since they are inspired and illuminated only by present practice.

Although the technique approach does not preclude evaluation of techniques, it does reduce it to the level of evaluation on the basis of wholly uncritical personal opinion and experience. Limited, fragmentary, unanalyzed experience is one of the most misleading bases for evaluation in existence.² How does one know that a given technique is the best, or even that it is good? The complacent, so-called "practical" teacher constantly justifies or validates certain techniques with the clichés, "It works" or "I get results." This is naïve. Any technique from excellent to incompetent "works," "gets results." What we must ask is, does the technique "work" *economically and effectively* to "get results" which are desirable under our accepted philosophy and under given conditions? This brings us back to principles. Too often the "practical" worker accepts

² C. V. Good, A. S. Barr, and Douglas E. Scates, *The Methodology of Educational Research* (New York, D. Appleton-Century Company, Inc., 1936), pp. 3-4.
W. H. Burton, *Introduction to Education* (New York, D. Appleton-Century Company, Inc., 1931), pp. 603-605.

Both these references contain sharp, incisive indictments of the "experience" basis

that of the device and not that of intelligent independent invention of techniques based upon principles.

(The spirit of modern supervision stresses not merely teacher growth but teacher participation in the study and improvement of the total teaching-learning situation. This necessitates a progressive movement away from the prescription of specific devices and toward the constant stimulation of the teacher to the understanding of principles and their use in guiding behavior. The teacher of the future should be a free, ingenious individual evolving his own minor, everyday techniques through intelligent use of principles. Hence, supervision, though still suggesting techniques when necessary, will always strive toward the development of all workers toward basic understandings underlying the various aspects of the total educational organization and process.)

The older volumes on supervision include elaborate discussion of everyday techniques. Subsequent chapters in this volume will present many, many illustrative techniques and explanations of their application. The chief emphasis, however, will be upon the basic structures of principles of education.

SECTION 2

THE BACKGROUND AND DERIVATION OF ACCEPTABLE PRINCIPLES OF SUPERVISION

Principles are one of the necessary controls which inform and guide operations in any field. But which particular principles? Where do these principles come from? Chief sources for principles of supervision will be the democratic philosophy which is accepted in the United States and the scientific movement in education.

The democratic philosophy will supply principles for supervision in the United States. A democratic philosophy will be a statement of those values, aims, and policies deemed valuable in the furtherance of democracy. Certain individuals claim that there is little or no agreement on the meaning and principles of democracy. On the contrary, there is very great agreement among competent students. Because of this argument in the field and because of the vital importance of democracy in the present era, a number of principles important in themselves and of particular importance for education and supervision will be described briefly. Detailed discussions are available in great volume.

Democracy is a way of life and not limited to political forms. The average citizen thinks of democracy in terms of political organizations and procedures and rarely in any other way. This causes much of the confusion in current thought. Democracy did develop in the political field for reasons which are significant. Democracy and its political forms emerged as a defense against the constant violation of the rights of the common man by those in positions of power; in opposition to the doc

error is eliminated; the field of search is sharply restricted; invention is illuminated by the fundamental in the principle and not obfuscated by striking but non-fundamental aspects of the specific task or situation under consideration.

Lastly, principles aid in the evaluation of techniques since they furnish a broader basis and a fundamental one on which to judge the technique. The principles define the item which must be scrutinized in evaluating results. A definite and fundamental aspect of the situation forces inadequate personal opinion out of the focus.

Techniques and principles both necessary. Scholars in other fields often criticize workers in education as being superficial. Seeing the practical task before him, and being equipped with a none too fundamental training, the educationist has been intensely interested in techniques. He has resented the criticism of superficiality, even though there is some reason for criticism. Techniques in education are often treated differently from those in most other fields. University courses in government, for instance, are usually courses in the principles of government—not techniques. Courses in money and banking are courses in the principles of money and banking. In truth, practically all of the well-established university subjects—history, philosophy, the various sciences, sociology, politics, and economics—are built around principles and not techniques. It is otherwise only in education where techniques have been glorified and principles minimized. Whatever may have been the facts and necessities in the past, there is at present a definite swing toward principles in education. This would seem to be in line with the increasing organization of the field and the increasing maturity of thought therein. Techniques, important as they are, constitute the ever changing, fleeting, fluctuating aspect of life or of any field of action. Underlying these are the supposedly more permanent characteristics that constitute the principles of human activity and are the determiners of success or failure.

Techniques are necessary and important—in fact nothing could take place in any field without *ways of doing things*! The point is that both principles and techniques are necessary, but that principles are more fundamental. Principles not only govern the operation of techniques but make possible their refinement and extension.

Principles, techniques, and supervision. As we have indicated in the preceding paragraphs, education has been engrossed in techniques with less attention to principles. Supervision has consisted largely of handing out techniques. In fact in most instances the teachers who often complain temperamentally of “direction” or “control” from supervisors actually demand and desire the prescription of specific methods. They decry general or “theoretical” assistance from supervisors. This is true even today despite the improvement of teacher-training and the increasing understanding of teacher initiative and participation. The so-called “practical” teacher is the worst offender since her level of training and insight is

humble. The concept of the worth of individual human beings, of respect for personality, and of development in creative ability is a principle of supreme importance everywhere in life.

Democracy includes obligations as well as rights; a democratic conscience must be developed. The political rights within democracy are guaranteed legally. The obligations and responsibilities which balance these rights cannot be demanded or required by law. Obligations and responsibilities must be freely assumed by free citizens. The increasing democratic participation in economic and social affairs must be balanced by self-assumed obligation to contribute one's share in making this participation work.

The weakest link in the democratic chain lies just here. Rights are accepted as a matter of course, are enjoyed, are demanded. We have not seen nor been properly educated to assume the inescapable obligations which the rights entail. Figures presented in *Learning the Ways of Democracy*³ are disturbing. Two thousand high-school students were asked to define "democracy" in their own words. Ninety per cent could present acceptable statements, but of these over two-thirds defined democracy *solely* in terms of rights and liberties, with no reference to any responsibilities or obligations. Acceptable statements were confined also to political democracy; fewer than 8 per cent referred to economic democracy. Three out of four of the 8 per cent who did try to define economic democracy did so in terms again of economic privilege and not of responsibility.

Evidence of civic irresponsibility of youth was also discovered in the New York Regents Inquiry and is presented by Spaulding as follows:⁴

Despite some success in acquainting boys and girls with their rights as citizens, neither the school nor any other social influence has developed in these boys and girls an active social conscience. High-school pupils on the point of leaving school, display on the contrary, a disturbing inclination to evade social responsibility, and young people who have left school undertake few activities which will contribute in any way to the public good.

Members of the Educational Policies Commission in the course of their tours to gather material made another interesting discovery. Each high-school principal was asked to arrange interviews with three groups of students: (1) leaders in school affairs, (2) outlaws or non-conformists, and (3) "forgotten men," those who caused no trouble, attracted no attention since they participated neither constructively nor obstructively. The leaders, those who lead activities, held student offices, got things done, were a relatively small group but were getting considerable training in some aspects of democratic leadership. The outlaws and non-conformists

³ *Learning the Ways of Democracy* (Washington, D.C., Educational Policies Commission of the National Education Association, 1919), pp. 46-50.

⁴ Francis T. Spaulding, *High School and Life*, New York Regents Inquiry into the Character and Cost of Public Education Studies (New York, McGraw-Hill Book Company, Inc., 1918).

trines of a class society, the divine right of kings. Catch phrases grew up, "all men are equal," "one man is as good as another." Participation in one's own government through direct voting as in pure democracy or through elected representatives is the essence of political democracy.

Democracy actually is much broader, applying to the economic and social orders as well. We are engaged at the moment in a struggle to achieve an industrial and economic democracy parallel to the political. The principles of democracy apply to all of life.

Democracy guaranteeing political rights is not equalitarianism. Political democracy guarantees to men the right to participate in their government, the right to a hearing before the law, the right to trial by their own neighbors, the right of access to those things which will enable each to develop his own unique personality and to live a decent life. All men are equal in these and similar things.

The political idea that all men are equal has been carried over by superficial thinkers, demagogues, and by the naïve populace itself and has been applied to any and all fields. The originators of the political doctrines of equality never intended this; a few even warned against it in the very beginning. Serious difficulties immediately arise. *First*, the incontrovertible facts of biology come into sharp collision with any such foolishness. Men are *not* equal in natural endowment of brains, in physical strength, in health, or in any innate characteristic. *Second*, training, opportunity, and the general effects of different environments still further increase and exaggerate the natural and inescapable *inequalities* among men. Men are enormously unequal in knowledge, in insight, in appreciation, in honesty, in ambition, in resourcefulness, in motor skills, and in ten thousand other items. Abilities, contributions, and rewards will differ mightily between individuals. Men are guaranteed equality as citizens before the law. Legislative enactment cannot make them equal in any other way. It is nonsense to say that they are equal or to attempt to treat them as equal in the home, in the market place, or in the kindergarten.

Democracy emphasizes the worth of persons. The clash between equality borrowed from the political field and flatly contradictory facts in other fields produced a new concept of inestimable worth. The basic principles of several religions, where they are not obscured by formulas and rituals, contributed. The concept was not in the *equality* of men but in the *worth* of men. The individual soul is of supreme value to Gôd; the individual man, of supreme value to a decent society. Men are not equal in ideas or abilities. Men cannot be considered equal—but they can be considered. Men are not equal in their contributions to the common life, but they are equal in that each may contribute. Men are not equal in the worth of their contributions, but are equal in their right to the respect of the other contributors. Each individual is to contribute to the group life and to be respected for that contribution, however simple and

Fundamental Rights

To originate ideas regarding any question or problem having to do with individual or group welfare

To pass judgment upon the ideas expressed by others, more especially those pertaining to group welfare.

To initiate reforms, to "start something" which is believed to be for the benefit of the larger group rather than of a limited few

To propose or to promote sincerely and intelligently activities which are initiated by others until these have been finally accepted or rejected by the group

Fundamental Obligations

To be competent to originate worthwhile ideas, those that should command the attention of serious-minded members of the group

To be competent to criticize constructively rather than merely destructively, to get down to fundamental principles

To think things entirely through; to anticipate fully the consequences of initiating and promoting any movement; and to be prepared to accept gracefully the consequences of his action

To work vigorously to get one's ideas accepted. To coöperate fully in carrying out the expressed will of the majority

Democracy emphasizes for the group the common good as social aim. Coördinate with emphasis upon the worth of the individual goes emphasis upon the constant improvement of group life, of society and its institutions. A democratic society, be it a nation or a school system, is a way of life which has for its aim the continuous improvement of the life of the group; the continuous discovery of higher values, improved institutions, the continuously emerging and improving "good life." Democracy is not a fixed set of values and institutions to be perpetuated through indoctrination; it is evolutionary and flexible.

Society in its historical development has evolved mechanisms and institutions through which it lives and evolves. Certain institutions are regulatory in their effect upon the individual. This is not curtailment of individuality or disregard for personality. This is necessary to protect and conserve for all persons, the values which are recognized as best for that society in the long run. Side by side with the controlling and regulatory institutions, others have evolved which free the individual and stimulate his growth. The individual grows in the worthy aspects of personality; society grows in those values which make for the highest type of life for the individual and for the group. To the extent that institutions of the group are participatory and the individual sees that they are, the institutions will be upheld.

Democracy emphasizes a flexible, functional organization of the group with freedom for all to contribute. The two preceding points lead naturally to a third: namely, the organization and functioning of a demo-

were regarded unfavorably by the school staff, but the interviews revealed that these individuals were just as bright and just as loyal to the school as were the leaders. They came from less favored economic classes, were less well dressed, had less suave manners. Many were maladjusted, either mildly or seriously. These individuals were given little chance to participate democratically. They had been "outlawed" but clearly were not bad boys. Despite the incorrect attitudes of many school staffs, this group does not constitute a serious threat to democracy.

Coming to the third group, those who do practically nothing, the principals said that they had none or very few such students. The facts are that this group constitutes roughly 50 per cent of the student body. This group is a genuine drag upon the democratic process and may become in adult life the group easily led into viciously undemocratic beliefs and practices. They constitute a great challenge, that of getting them into the on-going participatory life of the school which is the training for democracy.

The general problem, despite some of its darker aspects, is recognized; and excellent work is going forward. The volume quoted, *Learning the Ways of Democracy*, is an excellent compilation of specific illustrations. Hanna's volume *Youth Serves the Community*⁵ contains a provocative account of many projects together with an extensive bibliography. The article "Youth Has a Part to Play"⁶ is also of great importance. Many others are available. All this means that the problem of developing a "democratic conscience," the recognition and assumption of responsibility, is under increasingly effective attack.

Adults are the victims of their training and experience. Democracy will not work without the development of the democratic conscience: a firm belief in the principles of democracy, a sincere and persistent attitude of desiring to conduct oneself democratically, and an unshakable faith in the ability of human beings to achieve the difficult levels of democratic life. Democracy will be successful to the degree in which individuals gladly assume responsibility and fulfil obligations.

The individual who accepts respect for his individuality is under obligation to develop a personality worthy of respect. A society which wishes to be democratic must afford opportunity for such development. One who accepts the right to contribute to group discussion is under obligation to have something worth contributing. Koopman, Miel, and Misner present a brief, apt illustration of the relation between right and obligation.⁷

⁵ Paul Hanna, *Youth Serves the Community* (New York, D. Appleton-Century Company, Inc., 1936).

⁶ M. R. Mitchell and others, "Youth Has a Part to Play," *Progressive Education*, Vol. 19 (February, 1942), pp. 87-109. Also published as a separate pamphlet.

⁷ D. J. MacDonald, "Democracy in School Administration—Some Fundamental Principles," *American School Board Journal*, Vol. 63 (September, 1921), pp. 31-32. Quoted in G. Robert Koopman, Alice Miel, and Paul J. Misner, *Democracy in School Administration* (New York, D. Appleton-Century Company, Inc., 1943), p. 141.

and possibilities. Within the plans carefully organized by the group in open meeting everyone exercises authority. The authority is that of the group over itself and guaranteed by their study of the given situation. In place of "obedience to authority," we now have the voluntary and conscientious execution of one's own part in the common plan. This mutual recognition of responsibility is one of the obligations of democracy previously mentioned.

Democracy substitutes leadership for authority. Will coöperative group determination of policies and procedures "destroy" the "authority" of the superintendent, of the principal, even of the school board? This is an important question. Legally, authority is vested in certain boards and executive officers. This situation is likely to continue, at least on the books, for some time to come.

The superintendent may, however, be regarded as a professional leader and not as an executive; as one who exercises leadership through providing conditions for full participation and coöperation for the entire staff, for leadership on the part of others, and not as one who determines policies and issues orders to be carried out by others.

A community through its school board must have a trained, capable professional officer who can be depended upon to see that the school system is operated effectively. Citizens, teachers, and other educational workers need to have one person to whom they can go for certain types of advice and help. A designated head is necessary also to take action in cases of emergency and immediate need. Democratic thinking holds, however, that all this can be provided without relying upon "authority" in this person but through relying upon his skilled professional leadership. Leadership which provides for free group formulation of policies and programs of action will achieve desirable ends far better than authority ever can. Statements made only three paragraphs above will bear repetition. A group so led thoroughly understands the demands of the situation and the action to be taken. All have been heard, all have had opportunity to present views, all have entered their objections, if any. Discussion has been free; minorities have been heard; conflicting views have been heard; and differences have been ironed out. The decision then reached by majority vote represents unity, freely achieved. It is the best thought of the group up to that moment. Discussion can be reopened by anyone as obstacles are met or new data appear. The policy and its implementation have been determined in such a way that every participant had a chance to help form them.

The superintendent who exercises leadership will further the ends of education far more effectively than through the use of authority. A democratic educational system will further the ends of a democratic society far better than an authoritarian system. School administration in early days borrowed much from industry and business, both principle and practice, even though the ends to be served were quite different. Today

cratic group. Democracy means for some that there shall be no groups, divisions, or "classes" in society. The words *groups* or *classes* have unfortunate connotations. Undemocratic groupings in society are based on the arbitrary and meaningless criteria of birth, wealth, "social position." Undemocratic groupings are relatively fixed. A class or group is superior or inferior to another. The school society has had arbitrary divisions with one group set above another.

Divisions or groupings of some sort are necessary in any organization. Democratic groupings will be based on necessary functions within group life and contributions to the common activity. Common interests and abilities will be important. Democratic classifications will be flexible, open to all, and with free passage from group to group. Democratic groupings will not be distinguished as upper and lower; superiority and inferiority do not enter. Any function necessary and valuable to group life is therefore worthy of respect; the groups performing various functions are equally worthy of respect. Democratic groups are unified and integrated in their efforts not through external authority but through adherence to a set of ideals and to activities which have been set up by that group itself. Any and all members are free to initiate problems for discussion, to make suggestions, to volunteer to lead, to carry out commonly determined plans.

Democratic authority is derived from the situation, not from power under the law. The problem of authority and its exercise has puzzled many students of democracy. One group uses the slogans "This is a free country," "I can do as I please," "No one can tell me what to do." These slogans imply complete freedom from any restraint. Another group asks how anything is to be accomplished unless someone in authority directs and commands. How are incoherence and anarchy to be avoided unless authority is vested in someone and firmly operated? This implies authority in the traditional and legal sense, external authority applied by one group to another which had no part in setting up the authority.

Democratic thinking holds that the alternatives are not those of no authority versus external authority exercised without the consent of the governed. Democratic authority is derived from the given situation under study. What does this mean? A problem of policy or of procedure, let us say, has arisen and is being studied by a group of educational workers. Free discussion brings out that certain things should and could be done; they are demanded and made possible by known facts, by availability of local personnel and services. Authority resides in the situation, in educational science and philosophy, and in local resources. Recognized and accepted by the group, this authority permeates the group. What does this mean? The group has determined what should be done and how to do it. Various individuals will volunteer their expert services or will answer a call to serve. The group knows what to do and who is to do it. The group has authority derived from its cooperative study of the needs

the expert. This is especially true when dealing with genuinely technical phases of education. Common sense, so valuable and sound when dealing with the non-technical, often repeated, everyday concerns of human activity is practically always wrong when it opposes strictly technical conclusions. Experts in all aspects of educational procedure will participate through supplying data and tested conclusions; sometimes through aiding in further experimental or logical investigation.

The differences in the use of experts in democratic and non-democratic situations are significant. The expert participating in democratic discussion is (1) just one member of the group on a footing with the others, (2) whose contribution, no matter how expert, is not imposed on the group by authority, nor uncritically accepted by the group. The expert, (3) accepts responsibility for making his contribution clear to non-technically trained colleagues, of reducing it to practical implications for various members of the group, of cheerfully supplying the background of experimental analysis which supports the conclusions. The contributions of the expert are (4) subject to revision, not through uncontrolled argument, but through further experimental work or critical logical analysis.

Democracy emphasizes experimentalism. Group decisions are for the purpose of directing action. The results in experience with the try-out of group decisions will influence later and continuing deliberations. There will be continuous experimental interaction between decisions and try-outs. The democratic spirit and the scientific attitude are at one in their emphasis upon experimentalism.

Guidance for supervision from the democratic philosophy. Democracy has, *first*, made untenable the older relationships between the leader and the led. Imposition and direction as techniques have been discredited. *Second*, it is recognized that leadership and creativity appear upon all levels and among all types of persons. *Third*, coöperative techniques replace those of central determination and direction. Policies, plans, techniques, and the evaluation of these items are group-determined. All types of persons are invited to contribute to the formulation of plans and decisions which affect them: pupils, parents, community leaders and organizations, teachers, general and specialized educational workers, administrators and so forth. All persons from superintendent to humblest cadet teacher are regarded as co-workers on a common task. Each has a contribution worthy of respect, even though differing greatly in weight or importance. *Fourth*, authority is derived from analysis of the needs and possibilities of a situation.

Democracy anywhere is participatory group life enjoyed by free individuals possessing maximum opportunities for participation. This sounds silly and utopian when we consider the long tradition of absolute authority in the management of school affairs, the flagrant misuse of authority by many leaders. Educational workers on some levels are still

it is interesting to note that business and industry, which so prided themselves on efficiency of organization and administration resting upon external authority, are increasingly using the methods of democracy in management. The literature on this is significant and rapidly increasing.

When all are imbued with democratic ideals, the imposition of the will of one person upon another is not an issue. It is only sensible to recognize, however, that not all will rise to the opportunity to participate cooperatively. Persons who are lazy, who are secure in their positions, who are obstinate either through honest ignorance or through mental inability to keep up with the group will remain inert or will actively oppose and sabotage cooperative programs. The uncooperative individual, no matter what the cause, is a challenge to democratic principles and methods. Each is entitled to honest consideration, to diagnosis, to sympathetic guidance and assistance. Opportunities for growth are to be extended here as with the cooperative persons. Democratic means are winning uncounted victories and bringing to participation, even to important creative contribution, many who were uncooperative. It would be silly sentimentalism, however, to deny the exercise of legalistic authority for the removal of these persons when all else has been fairly tried and has failed.

Authority then, with the exception just noted which should occur so rarely as to be almost negligible, should give way to responsibility for leadership. Chief responsibility rests upon the designated leader but this responsibility is shared by each and every member of the staff.

Democracy uses the method of group discussion, deliberation, and group decision. The general method of procedure has been clearly implied in foregoing pages, even described explicitly in a few. The following chapter will contain further discussion of the actual operation of democratic discussion. Establishment of the principle only is our concern at this particular time.

Democracy utilizes experts. The emphasis upon group discussion, upon the free contribution by any and all individuals, has given rise to a serious misconception. Certain old clichés of the man in the street exemplify this. "One opinion is as good as another." "Every man is as good as another." Nothing could be further from the truth. Democratic discussion does not consist in the enthusiastic interchange of uninformed opinion. A group cannot chat itself to truth. An individual most certainly does not have a right to an opinion when competent, valid, and sufficient facts are available. Individuals have always the right to question the facts, to examine the methods and controls under which the facts were derived, to suggest further investigation or experiment; but to hold opinions in defiance of all the facts we have is quite infantile. The individual with the right to contribute, as stated earlier, has also the obligation to know the facts available, to know the canons of logical discourse, and to desire to proceed in accord with these controls.

Democratic discussion in which all may participate has a place for

physical sciences. *Third*, the sharply analytic attack, essential to scientific investigation may actually interfere with or invalidate an inquiry in education. The strict control and even exclusion of certain factors in an experiment upon children's learning, so necessary in controlled scientific investigations, may actually destroy the value of the study. The very factors excluded may be vital influences within any normal learning situation. Certain errors not inherent in the method are sometimes introduced by given individuals. A too rigid insistence, *first*, upon purely "objective" data leads into the error of rejecting the valuable subjective data which can be produced by trained and competent thinkers. *Second*, there is sometimes a tendency to overgeneralize, or *third*, to undergeneralize.

Guidance for supervision from science and its method. *First*, the scientific method focuses attention upon getting the facts, upon determining the situation as it exists, upon diagnosis. Supervision, in setting up objectives, in determining needs, in examining resources, in planning procedures, and in evaluating results will be influenced by the methods and attitudes of science. *Second*, supervisors are increasingly using the methods or practical adaptations of them, and the scientific attitudes in attacking practical everyday problems. *Third*, the scientific movement in education has developed a huge body of background material. Many, many facts are known about various aspects of the educational process. Administrators, supervisors, and teachers, no matter how gifted and ingenious can never be fully competent if ignorant of the technology of educational science. Though by no means the whole of it, training for supervision must include sound background in this material. The supervisor must know and utilize through adaptation to his own unique situation such conclusions as we have. Gross blunders can be avoided through knowledge and use of scientific methods and materials. Uncontrolled subjective judgments, sentimental or even temperamental judgments and conclusions give way to controlled subjective judgments, to objectively determined facts, to reasonable standards and principles. Scientific findings always may be attacked if one can point to flaws in the original investigation, to failure in controls, to errors in the analysis of data or in drawing conclusions. The suggestion of refinements in techniques or of new inquiries to be made is always desirable. The rejection of scientific conclusions on the basis of one's "experience," or because one's opinions are different, is childish.

Brief summary of the philosophic method and its contribution. The philosophic method deals with the formulation and justification of policies, aims, values, meanings. The philosophic method utilizes all objective data available but examines these data, not as to their scientific validity, but as to the assumptions behind them, and particularly as to their bearing on life as a whole. The method involves reflective thought upon quantitative data in their qualitative aspect (the meaning of facts),

looked upon as hired hands. Boards and superintendents often speak of "my" school or "our" school system. Democracy will not be achieved without many years of arduous effort and courage in leadership; without extended education in the nature of democracy itself—but it can be done. The proof is that along with autocracy in school administration in many places, there exists in other places excellent illustration of thoroughly democratic participation by all in forming policies, in setting up supervisory programs, in organizing for curriculum construction, and in many other activities.

Supervision derives guidance from the philosophic method (as well as from the democratic philosophy), and from the scientific method. The philosophic and the scientific methods are each procedures for solving problems. The general method of reflective thought or problem-solving is common to both. The scientific method will be presented in some detail with a summary of values and limitations in Chapter XVII. The philosophic method has been explained and briefly illustrated in a number of places, particularly in Chapters III and IV. *The two methods are not mutually exclusive.* The distinction below is arbitrary and for emphasis only.

Brief summary concerning the scientific method and its contribution.
The scientific method deals with the discovery and establishment of facts and laws; it seeks to identify and then to determine the validity and reliability of those facts and laws. The validated materials then become the scientific background of education.

Scientific method furnishes an accurate account of things as they are and of what may be expected to happen when dealing with measurable and controllable items. The typical methods of science are experimentation, laboratory analysis, various survey techniques, analysis of and validation of documents. Bias on the part of the individual scientists cannot be wholly excluded but effort is made to control it, first through recognizing the nature and operation of motive, feeling, prejudice, opinion; and, second, through use of instruments of precision, repetition of experiments under control. Much use is made of statistical techniques in the analysis of data.

Scientific procedures, data, and conclusions differ significantly from the procedures, data, and conclusions of untrained workers in six respects: greater *precision*, greater *objectivity* (or *verifiability*), closer *impartiality*, greater *sufficiency of basis*, greater *expertness*, and more *systematic organization*.

Definite limitations appear when scientific methods are applied to the social sciences of which education is one. *First*, education is a dynamic, complex, social process, hence very difficult to control and measure. *Second*, the materials of any social science, notably education, are different from the materials of the physical sciences. The data in education are not as discrete, as exact, as reliable in performance as the data in the

Dynamic logic, the less orderly procedure of thought in given situations, more important than the rigidities of either method. The supervisor, it is clear, will not utilize either method in strict sense to any great degree. Occasions will be few when facts, laws, aims, or values will be determined *de novo*. Supervisors will, however, be engaged constantly in problem-solving in the local situation; will participate occasionally in state- or nation-wide inquiries. The chief influence of the two methods will show in attention to fact, to controls, and in the attitudes of open-mindedness and suspension of judgment.

Orderly, sensible procedures of thought are highly desirable as an ideal for which to aim. The actual processes of thought in the solution of problems, however, follows no such orderly and smooth sequence as formal outlines of logic would imply. Formal logic, in simple terms, represents a summary of correct thought after the thought has taken place. The summary is smooth and sequential. The actual process of thought-in-progress is something very different. The term *dynamic logic* is coming to be widely used to designate the logic of inquiry or process, as distinguished from the logic of proof or of post-procedural summary.

Actual problem-solving in process includes innumerable errors and corrections, digressions, discussions ending in blind alleys, the laborious trial and checking of guesses, the tedious process of validating and evaluating. Terms must be defined and redefined; schemes for classifying one's ideas must be made and often scrapped. Analysis, selection, and discrimination of ideas and process are continuous. Many, many errors and successes appear before the problem is solved. These and many others are the essence of dynamic logic but are not seen in summaries of formal logic. The individual learns the best methods of proceeding, of avoiding errors, by discovering them within his own problem-solving processes. Experience with problem-solving will enable one to achieve the understandings and skills of formal logic without having them thrust upon him.⁸

Supervision will use, then, when the strict methods of science and philosophy are not applicable, less orderly dynamic methods of thought in solving problems. Supervision is not the operation of formulas, routines, rules of thumb. It is not the inflexible application of experimentally validated conclusions, valuable as these are. Education and supervision within it is an intellectual adventure requiring ingenuity and

⁸ Dynamic logic is puzzling to many students. Good accounts are available in:

John Dewey, *How We Think* (Boston, D. C. Heath and Company, 1910; revised, 1933). Revised edition contains three new chapters which present in detail the differences between formal and dynamic logic.

——, *Logic, The Theory of Inquiry* (New York, Henry Holt and Company, Inc., 1939). Early chapters.

W. H. Burton, "The Guidance of Major Specialized Activities Within the Total Learning Activity" (Published by the author, Cambridge, Mass., 1941) Pages 13-22 contain a very brief account for beginning students.

and upon qualitative data, the ideals and aspirations, the values and ends thought to make up the good life. Bias is controlled, in so far as it ever can be, through careful adherence to the canons of logic, through conscious attention to the pitfalls of thought (the logical fallacies) and through careful attention to the nature of language (semantics).

Philosophic procedures and conclusions differ significantly from the procedures and conclusions of the untrained thinker in that they are likely to be more *closely allied with some conception of life as a whole*, that is, to be more inclusive of all conditioning factors, more sensitive to remote consequences.

Definite limitations and difficulties exist in the use of the philosophic method. *First*, it rests upon mastery of the canons of logic, a system very difficult for the average thinker to master. *Second*, it is naturally liable to the well-known pitfalls and fallacies which attend subjective processes. *Third*, it depends upon objectivity in language in contrast to objectivity through measurement as in the scientific method. Competent, honest thinkers will differ because of inherent difficulties in language usage. The current emphasis on semantics is in part due to the increasing necessity of clarifying language and meaning.

The common criticism that philosophic conclusions are provisional, tentative, and incomplete is not a legitimate attack upon the method. All conclusions when properly understood, whether scientific or philosophic, are tentative.

Certain criticisms are voiced against either of the methods but are in no sense inherent in the methods; they refer to weaknesses in or errors by individuals using the methods. Philosophers and scientists alike may be greatly influenced by preconceived ideas, by conscious or unconscious prejudices, may argue from inexact or incomplete data, may conceal or exaggerate data, may be careless about controls, about logic, or about language. The cure in each case is not in attack upon the basic methods but in the training and moral growth of the individual.

Guidance for supervision from the philosophic method. Supervision will increasingly consider the nature, the remote aims, the values of the great society within which education operates. The immediate community as a whole, its resources and facilities, its problems, its aspirations, its whole social climate will be considered as the matrix of immediate educational problems and procedures. Outcomes will be evaluated in the light of good both to local society and to the larger one within which smaller communities exist. Philosophic supervision will increasingly see education as a whole correlative with life as a whole and affecting individuals who are living wholes. Subject-matter, materials, the immediate teaching-learning processes will be evaluated not in and for themselves but only as they serve a remote policy agreed upon by the society involved.

Dynamic logic, the less orderly procedure of thought in given situations, more important than the rigidities of either method. The supervisor, it is clear, will not utilize either method in strict sense to any great degree. Occasions will be few when facts, laws, aims, or values will be determined *de novo*. Supervisors will, however, be engaged constantly in problem-solving in the local situation; will participate occasionally in state- or nation-wide inquiries. The chief influence of the two methods will show in attention to fact, to controls, and in the attitudes of open-mindedness and suspension of judgment.

Orderly, sensible procedures of thought are highly desirable as an ideal for which to aim. The actual processes of thought in the solution of problems, however, follows no such orderly and smooth sequence as formal outlines of logic would imply. Formal logic, in simple terms, represents a summary of correct thought after the thought has taken place. The summary is smooth and sequential. The actual process of thought-in-progress is something very different. The term *dynamic logic* is coming to be widely used to designate the logic of inquiry or process, as distinguished from the logic of proof or of post-procedural summary.

Actual problem-solving in process includes innumerable errors and corrections, digressions, discussions ending in blind alleys, the laborious trial and checking of guesses, the tedious process of validating and evaluating. Terms must be defined and redefined; schemes for classifying one's ideas must be made and often scrapped. Analysis, selection, and discrimination of ideas and process are continuous. Many, many errors and successes appear before the problem is solved. These and many others are the essence of dynamic logic but are not seen in summaries of formal logic. The individual learns the best methods of proceeding, of avoiding errors, by discovering them within his own problem-solving processes. Experience with problem-solving will enable one to achieve the understandings and skills of formal logic without having them thrust upon him.*

Supervision will use, then, when the strict methods of science and philosophy are not applicable, less orderly dynamic methods of thought in solving problems. Supervision is not the operation of formulas, routines, rules of thumb. It is not the inflexible application of experimentally validated conclusions, valuable as these are. Education and supervision within it is an intellectual adventure requiring ingenuity and

* Dynamic logic is puzzling to many students. Good accounts are available in: John Dewey, *How We Think* (Boston, D. C. Heath and Company, 1910; revised, 1933). Revised edition contains three new chapters which present in detail the differences between formal and dynamic logic.

—, *Logic, The Theory of Inquiry* (New York, Henry Holt and Company, Inc., 1939). Early chapters.

W. H. Burton, "The Guidance of Major Specialized Activities Within the Total Learning Activity" (Published by the author, Cambridge, Mass., 1944). Pages 13-22 contain a very brief account for beginning students.

In this sense *democracy in supervision* means either extreme laziness or muddle-headed stupidity.

An ignorant enthusiasm for the science of education and for scientific method seems to make some persons harsh, arrogant, and dogmatic. Similarly unbalanced emphasis on democracy and freedom seems to send some dancing among the daffodils when they should be attending to the spring plowing.

Scientific or democratic supervision at their best. At its best, *scientific supervision* means securing as complete and accurate a picture as possible of current school practices. Then all scientific knowledge about learning materials and methods of learning is utilized to improve conditions. The scientific supervisor is critical, analytic, discriminating, and objective in thinking. He must know and use the findings of scientific research, know and use the best standardized tests in their proper place, know the limitations of these tests. He must know the experimental and statistical data on individual differences, on adapting the schools to individuals. Scientific supervision means respect for such facts as we have and proper use of facts. It means knowing how to derive and check for validity new and current facts. It means replacement of muddled "atmospheric" analyses and suggestions by competent, objective, analytic methods.

(At its best, *democracy in supervision* means enlisting the abilities of teachers, principals, and superintendents in the coöperative enterprise of improving teaching or other aspects of the teaching-learning situation. The democratic supervisor has and expresses confidence in fellow-workers; he evaluates teaching on the basis of the understandings, attitudes, and skills actually acquired by the pupils regardless of whether these were secured through teaching procedures suggested by him or not. His classroom interviews with teachers are real conferences characterized by interchange of ideas and suggestions; his teachers' meetings are participatory with opportunity for teachers to present opinions, to differ, to demonstrate. The democratic supervisor encourages self-direction, self-criticism, and self-control among teachers. He realizes that growth requires not only opportunity but time.

Functioning combination of science and democracy necessary. It is futile to say that these two are antagonistic or that they cannot be combined. They have already been and are always used together in any competent thinking. Enough has been said in the preceding paragraphs so that a brief summary will suffice here. Science contributes precision, "factness," law, and a method of determining facts. The philosophic method in general contributes sensitivity to aims, purposes, and values, and focuses attention upon implications. The democratic philosophy in particular gives us emphasis upon the social outcome, puts attention upon personality and individuality, gives us a rational basis for authority, and emphasizes participation and coöperation within democratic authority. Both use the experimental attitude and attack. Democracy implies fair

problem of self-evaluation and self-regulation, of professional regulation of standards. A few rare instances are available in which teaching groups have themselves urged incompetents to leave the local situation for the greater good of the greater number.

Good supervision is judged by its results, seeks to evaluate itself in the light of accepted purposes. This principle is largely self-explanatory in the light of foregoing pages. The techniques of supervisory evaluation together with some sample investigations are set forth in Chapter XVI.

Supervision proceeds through an orderly, coöperatively planned series of activities. The principles and procedures for supervisory planning are elaborated in Chapter IV.

SECTION 3

A SUMMARY OUTLINE OF PRINCIPLES GOVERNING THE NATURE AND PURPOSE OF SUPERVISION

The principles governing the administrative organization, the planning, and the evaluation of supervision will be set forth in succeeding chapters. Principles here summarized relate to nature and purposes.

PRINCIPLES GOVERNING THE NATURE OF SUPERVISION

1. Administration is *ordinarily* concerned with providing material conditions and with operation in general.
2. Supervision is *ordinarily* concerned with improving the setting for learning in particular.
3. Administration and supervision considered *functionally* cannot be separated or set off from each other. The two are coördinate, correlative, complementary, mutually shared functions in the operation of educational systems. The provision of any and all conditions favorable to learning is the common purpose of both. (See Chapter III for detailed sub-principles and procedures.)
4. Good supervision is based on philosophy and science.
 - a. Supervision will be sensitive to ultimate aims and values, to policies, with special reference to their adequacy.
 - b. Supervision will be sensitive to "factness" and to law, with special reference to their accuracy.
 - c. Supervision will be sensitive to the emergent, evolutionary, nature of the universe and of democratic society in particular, hence should be permeated with the experimental attitude, and engage constantly in reevaluation of aims and value, of policies, of materials and methods.
5. Good supervision is (in the United States) based upon the democratic philosophy.
 - a. Supervision will respect personality and individual differences between personalities, will seek to provide opportunities for the best expression of each unique personality.
 - b. Supervision will provide full opportunity for the coöperative formulation of policies and plans, will welcome and utilize free expression and contributions from all.
 - c. Supervision will stimulate initiative, self-reliance, and individual responsibility on the part of all persons in the discharge of their duties.

dealing with all persons concerned, and science means fair dealing with all pertinent facts.

✓ Good supervision is creative. The foregoing discussions, particularly of democratic procedure make clear that democratic life in any field will develop creativity. Democratic supervision which provides ample opportunity for participatory discussions and group formulation of policies and plans, which treats all contributions with respect no matter how small or simple, inevitably stimulates creative expression from many, perhaps from all of the group. Current belief is that every normal individual is capable of creative expression in some degree. Growth and development of the total personnel including community members is definitely stimulated through creative expression. Supervision in addition to providing opportunities for creative contribution will deliberately seek latent talent, will deliberately manipulate the environment to provide settings for creative expression.

Creative participation grows somewhat slowly. Leadership must be persistently resourceful in providing opportunities and in utilizing contributions as they appear. The effect of creative supervision and administration will be reflected directly in creative teaching and learning. Creative leadership in the long run is vitally necessary to the success of democratic life.

The term *creative* is used here in its original root meaning which has dominated usage for centuries: the suggesting, devising, inventing, producing something new, unique, not-before-existent. The more recent usage which regards as creative any recall of known materials or discovery of already existing materials is definitely rejected. Recall and discovery of known materials are necessary and valuable in all problem-solving. Contributions of this type and the individuals making them should be recognized, but this is not to be confused with creativity.

✓ Supervision is increasingly professional. Supervision is a part of the general teaching profession, which is itself not yet fully professional. Supervision, like teaching, is moving steadily toward professional status. A specialized body of knowledge is growing up, together with a body of techniques which cannot be acquired easily or out of hand by amateurs. Broad cultural training in addition to the professional is increasingly demanded. Constant study is required to keep abreast of developments. Obligations and responsibilities are self-recognized and beginning to be stated in codes of ethics. Initiative and responsibility are increasingly earned by professional supervisors. Self-evaluation and self-directed study and growth are increasingly evident.

Supervision, like teaching, cannot eliminate incompetents from the profession. Physicians and lawyers can be disbarred, but educators have not yet recognized this professional obligation. Tenure is still flaunted as a defense even when gross incompetence and deliberate dishonesty are clearly manifest. Eventually education as a profession must face this

- c. Supervision will coördinate and integrate all educational efforts and materials; will give continuity.
- d. Supervision will provide ample, natural opportunities for growth by all concerned in the correction and prevention of teaching difficulties, and for growth in the assumption of new responsibilities.
- e. Supervision will enlist the coöperation of all staff members in serving their own needs and those of the situation.
- f. Supervision will aid, inspire, lead, and develop that security which liberates the creative spirit.

Levels of supervisory principle and operation. The chapter has developed, it is hoped, acceptable principles of supervision. Wide variation in understanding, in acceptance, and in operation of these principles is observable in the field. The range is from genuine democracy to genuine autocracy. The chart on pages 66-67 presents an outline of levels which may contribute to better understanding, and which should enable students and field workers to identify the levels upon which they now operate or are forced to operate. Scrutiny of the chart and identification of local practice may aid in raising levels of practice.

DISCUSSION QUESTIONS FOR QUICK GENERAL INTRODUCTION

1. State any new ideas derived from the chapter; any old ones extended or clarified.
2. State any ideas previously held to be sound which now seem to be contradicted or exploded.
3. Give two or three major summary statements derived from the chapter.

DISCUSSION QUESTIONS CALLING FOR MORE EXTENDED ANALYSIS

1. State in everyday common-sense language why the nature of the basic principles underlying any activity is of such great importance.
2. State in your own words why principles are superior to techniques as guides to practice. Use the materials in the book but go beyond them if possible. Demonstrate understanding by translating into words unmistakably your own. Specific illustrations from your experience are desirable here.
3. Why is the "prescription of specific practices" very often a form of quackery? Again illustrations as well as reasons are desirable.
4. Give specific illustrations from experience or observation of the rise of democratic administration or supervision. The instances may be major or minor.
5. Give specific illustrations, preferably from your own experience or observation, of the detrimental type of *scientific supervision*, of *democracy in supervision*.

EXERCISES AND REPORTS

1. Examine critically the summary of principles given in Section 3 of this chapter.
 - a. If there are any items omitted which you think should be included, mention them and present arguments. Be sure you actually have a separate and new point, and not one already legitimately subsumed under one of the present headings.

- d. Supervision will be based upon the assumption that educational workers are capable of growth. It will accept idiosyncrasies, reluctance to coöperate, and antagonism as human characteristics, just as it accepts reasonableness, coöperation, and energetic activity. The former are challenges; the latter, assets.
- e. Supervision will substitute leadership for authority. Authority will be recognized as the authority of the situation and of the facts within the situation. Personal authority if necessary will be derived from group planning.
6. Good supervision will employ scientific methods and attitudes in so far as those methods and attitudes are applicable to the dynamic social processes of education; will utilize and adapt to specific situations scientific findings concerning the learner, his learning processes, the nature and development of personality; will coöperate occasionally in pure research.
7. Good supervision, in situations where the precise controlled methods of science are not applicable, will employ processes of dynamic logic in studying, improving, and evaluating its products and processes. Supervision either by scientific methods or through orderly thought processes will constantly derive and use data and conclusions which are more objective, more precise, more sufficient, more impartial, more expertly secured, and more systematically organized than are the data and conclusions of uncontrolled opinion.
8. Good supervision will be creative and not prescriptive.
 - a. Supervision will determine procedures in the light of the needs of each supervisory teaching-learning situation.
 - b. Supervision will provide opportunity for the exercise of originality and for the development of unique contributions, of creative self-expression; will seek latent talent.
 - c. Supervision will deliberately shape and manipulate the environment.
9. Good supervision proceeds by means of an orderly, coöperatively planned and executed series of activities. (See Chapter IV for detailed sub-principles and processes.)
10. Good supervision will be judged by the results it secures.
11. Good supervision is becoming professional. That is, it is increasingly seeking to evaluate its personnel, procedures, and results; it is moving toward standards and toward self-supervision.

PRINCIPLES GOVERNING THE PURPOSES OF SUPERVISION

1. The ultimate purpose of supervision is the promotion of pupil growth, and hence eventually the improvement of society.
2. A second general purpose of supervision is coöperatively to formulate and carry out an educational policy and plan designed to achieve the ultimate goal.
3. A third general purpose of supervision is to supply leadership in securing continuity and constant readaptation in the educational program over a period of years; from level to level within the system; and from one area of learning experience and content to another.
4. The immediate purpose of supervision is coöperatively to develop favorable settings for teaching and learning.
 - a. Supervision, through all means available, will seek improved methods of teaching and learning.
 - b. Supervision will create a physical, social, and psychological climate or environment favorable to learning.

II. Participation in predetermined plan										
A. Liberal policy		Benevolent autocracy leaning toward democracy; voluntary participation in carrying out plan of superiors would be hoped for	Predetermined plan is imposed but suggestions and modifications within it are given a hearing	Participation of all is invited in carrying out plan from central office; some freedom for research and creative work but within plan	Some provision for choice of activities	Training-guidance relationship dominant; some leadership with individual problems; inspection minimized	Teacher selects from approved course of study which allows for considerable variation	Partial, degree differing with situations	Opportunities, few or many, to contribute and to be recognized	Voluntary participation (sometimes required) in study programs suggested and supplied by superiors; some choice. a little individual experimentation
B. Conservative policy		Paternalism; directed and controlled participation in plan of superiors	Predetermined plan is imposed; minimum only of suggestion and modification received	Teachers assigned to activities and study groups with no or very little consideration of individual needs or interests; a little freedom for research and creative work	A little provision for choice of activities	Inspection and training-guidance are both prominent. A little choice permitted in choice of practices	Teacher selects from list of designated methods and materials	Recognition of individuals whom those in authority know best; attractive submission to authority	Individuals acceptance and willingness to develop approved practices	Assigned participation in study programs suggested and supplied by superiors; little choice; very little or no individual experimentation
III. Domination		Autocracy; reactionary effort to maintain existing order without change	Predetermined plan often without reference to needs; carried out as it stands	Imposition of practices approved by supervisor	None; visits and meetings scheduled; attendance at conferences required; no variations	Inspection and checking of performance. Imposition of practices	Teacher has no choice; follows procedure laid down in advance	None; individual does as he is told; complete submission to external authority	Obedience to orders; fear of losing position	None actually — growth if it can be called such comes through careful study of the demands of superiors.

* This chart was developed by the author of this chapter from one originally constructed by Dr. J. H. Thompson. The seventh column in the chart is not included in this version.

* This chart was developed by the author of this chapter from one originally constructed by Brueckner and which appeared in the first edition of this volume. The seventh column in the chart is not co-ordinate with the others. The topic treated is actually a sub-point under the heading for column six, and is inserted for illustrative purposes. A complicated chart form would have been necessary to indicate this.

DE HUSZAR, George B., *Practical Applications of Democracy* (New York, Harper & Brothers, 1945).

A direct and vigorous demand for less talk and more action in applying democracy. An unusually valuable reference.

KOOPMAN, G. Robert, MIEL, Alice, and MISNER, Paul J., *Democracy in School Administration* (New York, D. Appleton-Century Company, Inc., 1943).

This whole volume is unusually valuable. Chapters 1, 2, and 3 are of especial value here.

"Major Educational Principles," a report of a committee of the California School Supervisors Association, *California Journal of Elementary Education*, Vol. 8 (August, 1939), pp. 3-12.

MOEHLMAN, Arthur B., *School Administration* (Boston, Houghton Mifflin Company, 1940).

This is a monumental volume covering all phases of administration with an excellent historical and philosophical background. Chapter 5 would be of value to advanced students, while Chapters 1-4 contain a first-class account of general and more remote background.

MYERS, Alonzo F., KIFER, Louise M., MERRY, Ruth C., and FOLEY, Frances, *Coöperative Supervision in the Public Schools* (New York, Prentice-Hall, Inc., 1938).

This is an early discussion of coöperative supervision. The bulk of the book is really concerned with teaching of special subjects. Highly regarded by some and not by others, its value lies in simple, straightforward, non-technical discussion. The organization is very discursive. Chapter 4 is particularly good for beginners.

RORER, John A., *Principles of Democratic Supervision* (New York, Bureau of Publications, Teachers College, Columbia University, 1942).

Rorer's work is an exhaustive critical analysis of all writings to date. It is the most valuable single reference upon principles of supervision under democracy.

Representative Current Articles

ARMSTRONG, W. E., "What Teachers Prefer in Supervision," *Educational Method*, Vol. 15 (February, 1936), pp. 270-272.

BARR, A. S., "Some Principles of Good Supervision," *The Wisconsin Journal of Education*, Vol. 68 (April, 1936), pp. 393-394; also in *School Executives Magazine*, Vol. 55 (January, 1936), pp. 180-181.

DAVIS, Robert A., "The Teaching Problems of 1075 Public School Teachers," *Journal of Experimental Education*, Vol. 9 (September, 1940), pp. 41-60.

WHITNEY, F. L., "Trends in Methods of Teacher Improvement," *American School Board Journal*, Vol. 93 (December, 1936), pp. 18-19.

- b. If there are any items with which you cannot agree or which for any reason you think should be left out, present your arguments.

WRITTEN EXERCISES

1. Prepare a brief, critical, well-organized account of the supervisory principles which *actually* operate in the situation where you are now working (or have recently worked). Distinguish clearly if necessary between the principles set forth in bulletins or reports and those which actually operate as judged by the overt procedures used. Include printed or mimeographed materials if available. Use the chart on pages 66-67 if it is of aid.

Indicate in the course of your account wherein the principles both announced and actual, if the two do not coincide, need to be changed. What do you propose to do to bring about changes if you are in a position to do so in the given situation.

2. Chapters I and II have presented a new definition of supervision together with an explanation of the coöperative democratic philosophy under which supervision should operate.

Make a list of important consequences which should flow from the extension in practice of the modern concept and democratic philosophy. The list should refer to basic and fundamental considerations and not to minor techniques or superficial aspects. Make at least seven or eight points, more if possible. (A total of nineteen has been compiled.)

This question is highly important because it first tests the student's understanding of the materials to this point, and second tests his ability to infer consequences and to foresee results.

(Students often make the mistake of including in their answers such statements as: "Supervision will be more coöperative," "more democratic," "more sympathetic," "Teachers will participate," "There will result a more friendly spirit," and so forth. These answers are worthless, the points being themselves characteristics of democratic supervision. The real question is: granted all these and more, what results can one expect? The real answer includes effects upon any and all aspects of education, of the personnel, and the situation which should result from democratic operation of supervision. Instructors sometimes delay this exercise until the close of Chapter III.)

What means shall we use to interpret our changing program to the parents and community in general?

What have I done during the year which demonstrates leadership?

What are some valuable techniques through which to approach a new situation?

[Many similar questions were included together with extensive coöperatively compiled bibliographies. Results of experience and experiment were given for the benefit of the entire group.]

The first bulletin is an administrative directive, issued by a superior officer, to be obeyed by an inferior officer. The second bulletin is a co-operatively determined study guide for a continuing democratic attack upon common problems. The two documents epitomize the development of thinking upon administrative procedure.

Multiple educational services within a system need administrative organization. The word *administration* ordinarily brings to mind the machinery of organization. Machinery is necessary but it is not the end; it must be kept subsidiary to the functions it serves. Flexible, adaptable, made-on-the-spot machinery is more valuable than static, predetermined procedure. Principles and objectives are more important than the machinery.

The basic cause of problems necessitating administrative machinery of some sort is that the school system of the United States offers an ever larger number of services to the children, to the staff, and to community members. The trend toward increased service seems destined to continue despite some opposition in a few quarters. The emerging social theory of the times supports the trend.

A very large number of these highly specialized services influence the setting for learning. Even small school systems are making a considerable number of them available. Rural schools secure them through the county school office or the state department. The divisions or departments in a school system fall usually within two types, those dealing with services, and those dealing with subjects, broad fields, or other major divisions of the curriculum.

Service departments usually include a department of statistics, a department of research (sometimes confined to tests and measurements), a department of personnel which selects, assigns, and sometimes evaluates the teaching personnel, a department of textbooks and supplies, a department of buildings and grounds, a curriculum department. Curriculum and supervision are often combined in a department of instruction. Departments of attendance often include services to children who must work, to delinquents, and to problem cases. Larger systems, and many smaller ones, include departments of health, of home agencies, of libraries, of corrective physical education for exceptional or defective children, for the blind, for the deaf, for sight saving, for home instruction of shut-ins. Clinics which deal with guidance, with diagnosis of learning difficulties, with behavior problems and emotional disturbances are

III

The Administrative Organization of Supervision

SECTION I

THE SETTING OF THE PROBLEM

Two bulletins issued by the same school superintendent but dated thirteen years apart portray vividly the significant shift which has taken place in administrative thinking. The two bulletins are addressed to the elementary-school principals of the city. Wordings have been changed slightly to avoid identification. The first bulletin begins as follows:

I present you herewith a revision of the check-list for self-survey which I wish you to use often during the year. To be effective the survey must be continuous. Please check yourselves and your schools regularly so as to keep always in your mind the aims toward which we are working.

The bulletin then lists a large number of precise characteristics pertaining to an elementary-school building, equipment, and grounds. A detailed check-list of office equipment, for instance, covers nearly two pages. The amount of light per desk, of space per child, the number of dictionaries, the time and number of fire drills, are listed with some dozens of similar items. A personal check-list for the principal himself is included together with some paragraphs descriptive of teaching practices to be observed. The latter lists have a few items leaning toward modern practice, but the bulk of the bulletin deals with mechanics which are to be checked at regular intervals.

The second bulletin begins:

This bulletin is the result of an effort on the part of the elementary principals of the city to appraise their own school programs. Principals have set up and are seeking answers to such questions as:

How well is the program of our school meeting the challenge of democracy?
What are the social goals of education; how well are we achieving these?
What evidences indicate that we are achieving worthwhile outcomes? What are the valid means of evaluation?

The churches, the welfare organizations, the fraternal orders, the service-clubs, the labor unions, the employers associations, and many other community organizations need to be coördinated with the schools for common ends. The neighborhood clubs, parent-teacher associations, or any type of highly localized community effort will be found important.

The depression-born services such as the NYA, CCC, WPA, and various relief agencies, the wartime OPA all served excellent educational ends. Several of these will undoubtedly be continued or reinstated in normal times. Many state and federal departments have educational materials and services available similar to those of certain municipal departments.

A glance at the "organismic chart" in Chapter I and at the several charts appearing later in this chapter will give an overview of the far-flung services which must be coördinated for the good of the child and of society. Speaking generally, services should not be duplicated between in- and out-of-school agencies. No one of the various agencies should be in control. The coördinating community councils which have been developing rapidly have been eminently successful in solving many problems. All agencies including school and parent are represented. Pupils have been called in for discussion in many instances with excellent effect. The coördinating council will be described later in this chapter.

A prominent schoolman¹ some years ago suggested that the in-school and community services might some day be joined in a recognized department of government, the "ministry of children," or "ministry of youth." The many studies of the problems of American youth during the depression and war years indicate that in this area resides one of the serious problems of modern civilization.

Lay participation in educational planning and administration necessary and desirable. The principles of democracy and the dictates of practical planning necessitate ever wider lay participation in the management of educational affairs. Policy and plan are thus kept closer to the needs of the total community. Stagnation followed by violent upheaval, followed in turn by uncritical acceptance of "new" practices, or by reactionary return to outmoded practices, is more likely to be avoided.

Public participation has been largely confined to supplying funds and to determining policy through the representative school board. A modern development has been the publicity campaign designed to advise, inform, and carry the public along with professional developments. Lay contribution must eventually go much further to include actual participation in many areas. A program of improvement in curriculum and methods of teaching in particular can succeed only as public leaders, publicists, and all lay groups concerned with the welfare of childhood and youth are carried along as part of the new program.

Public leaders and lay groups can contribute most effectively in surveys of local needs, in discussions of policies and general plans for meeting

¹ Dr. Harry Campbell, then superintendent of schools, New York City.

widely distributed. Many other specialized services are found here and there.

The subject departments were originally organized in terms of separate subjects, particularly the so-called special subjects: art, music, physical education, industrial arts, home economics, and the like. Later, subject supervision was extended to the academic subjects, reading, arithmetic, language, and to any additions to the curriculum. A recent development has been to organize by broad fields rather than by subjects: social sciences, physical sciences, fine arts, and so forth. The most recent tendency has been to organize the curriculum in terms of still larger divisions such as personal needs, social functions, areas of learning experience. A large system may have as many as fifty different subjects or areas, but the tendency is clearly toward organization in fewer larger areas.

All this means that an ever larger number of persons has come to participate in supervision. Superintendents, deputy or assistant superintendents, several kinds of general supervisors, any number of special supervisors, all participate in supervision. In addition to the great increase in number and kind of typical supervisory officers, the elementary principal and the department head in secondary schools are recognized as having important supervisory duties. Coöperating with all these will be school physicians, nurses, psychologists, psychiatrists, and many different research workers and clinicians. The teachers themselves are now participants in supervision.

The already complex problem is further confused by nomenclature for school officers which differs from system to system. One study revealed that in approximately 150 different school systems, a given officer may be named by any of twenty-one different titles, though status and duties are approximately identical. That these different titles convey different concepts of status and function to different persons is even more important than that the titles vary.

School services need to be coördinated with outside service agencies. A large number of vitally important services similar to those offered by the schools are operated by many community agencies. In nearly every city of any size there are child-guidance clinics, diagnostic clinics, health departments, recreation opportunities; all these are operated by juvenile courts, by police departments, by private foundations, by the Y.M.C.A., the Y.W.C.A., the Boy Scouts, and similar organizations. Important educational services are offered by museums, libraries, art galleries, zoos, and public parks. Schools will find frequent opportunity for coöperation with hospitals, clinics, private nursery services, the humane society, the orphans' or children's homes, private and municipal employment services. Many departments of municipal government either offer certain educational services of their own, or willingly coöperate with the schools. Prominent here are departments of fire, police, health, safety, traffic, parks, and sometimes public works.

operative attitude and are willing to work together. There is no procedure for coöperative sharing of activity.

The first chapter made clear that the great majority of supervisory duties are performed with almost equal frequency in some cases by as many as three school officers. The investigations quoted showed also that many supervisory functions deemed important by all concerned were not being performed by a majority of supervisory officers; that a number of duties judged to be of minor importance were being widely performed. Common understandings and procedures are necessary whether imposed from above or coöperatively formulated.

The *Sixth Yearbook* of the Department of Supervisors and Directors of Instruction² presented as long ago as 1933 an extensive summary of typical difficulties reported from actual situations. The conflicts all indicate clearly the absence of any organization either traditional or modern. The following exhibit is only a fragment but clearly indicates the difficulty.

CLASSIFICATION OF REPORTED CONFLICTS

1. Channels of Authority
 - a. Differences between the beliefs of the superintendent and the general supervisor:
 Superintendent believes supervisor should make suggestions to teachers through the principal only, while supervisor believes she should work directly with teachers, or vice versa.
 - b. Differences in the beliefs of the superintendent and the special supervisors (supervisors of subjects like music and art):
 Superintendent believes the special supervisor should work under the direction of principals, while special supervisor believes she should work directly with teachers, or vice versa.
2. Responsibility for Curriculum-Making
 - a. Differences between the beliefs of the superintendent and the general supervisor:
 Superintendent believes in giving teachers much latitude in method and curriculum, while supervisor believes in holding teachers to conformity in these matters, or vice versa.
 - b. Differences between the beliefs of general supervisors and teachers:
 Supervisor does not believe teacher should participate in curriculum construction, while teacher believes she should participate, or vice versa.
3. Amount of Freedom Permitted
 - a. Differences between the beliefs of the superintendent and the principals:
 Superintendent believes teachers should conform to certain methods, while principals believe in encouraging originality in methods of teaching, or vice versa.
 - b. Differences in the beliefs of the superintendent and the special supervisors:

² *Effective Instructional Leadership, Sixth Yearbook* of the Department of Supervisors and Directors of Instruction (Washington, D.C., National Education Association, 1933), pp. 32-36.

needs, in determining general financial support, in selecting the professional leader of the school system. The lay public plays a less important rôle in the strictly professional or technical problems. The school board or other public groups should not be asked to pass upon the implications of research, upon the efficacy of given methods of teaching, upon in-service training programs, and the like. The professional leader appointed by the board, with his staff, must be responsible to the community for technical decisions and for demonstrating that the technical decisions were based upon adequate bases, for demonstrating that a reputable program is being maintained. The public participates in technical matters, first, through participatory observation, and second, through legitimate demands for explanation and proof.

An important administrative problem arises. Coördination of this huge list of services and of persons must be achieved for the greater good of the teaching-learning situation. School systems must develop common understandings within the total staff and community. Written statements of procedures for recurring routine items may be necessary; channels and machinery for intercommunication and for the sharing of activities need to be set up. Two broad general lines of solution have appeared. *Traditional administrative procedure* is that the superintendent with or without a central cabinet devises a set of rules, arranges definite machinery, and presents it as the operating procedure to be followed by the staff. The usual scheme is that of line-and-staff relationship. Varying degrees of participation by the staff in setting up the rules and machinery are found, but generally the traditional solution is an authoritarian one imposed on the system and based on the legalistic authority of those at the top. *A more modern procedure*, discussed in theory for long and now appearing increasingly in actual practice, is the coöperative determination on-the-spot of policies, mechanisms, and procedures by all those actually concerned with the problem. The modern solution is based on the democratic concept of authority-derived-from-the-situation, rather than upon the legalistic conception. Leadership is substituted for personal authority. Details will be elaborated a few pages further on.

Ignoring the problem constitutes a serious blunder. The whole problem of coördination was sadly neglected during the days when school systems in the United States were expanding with such astonishing rapidity. Total neglect rarely appears nowadays; but disregard for inadequate, undemocratic, and inefficient solutions is still too widely present. Certain serious difficulties and evils appear if no organization is set up, or if a poor one, either traditional or modern, is accepted.

First, friction developing into clash and antagonism may and usually does result. *Second*, there is often great waste from duplication (not sharing) of activities, even if no friction appears. *Third*, many important services or activities may be wholly neglected since no one knows who is to perform them. This may be true in situations where all have the co-

There exist, on the contrary, quite definite principles of administration in general, and of human affairs in particular. The principles governing coöperation and shared activity are reasonably clear. They are known to sincere students of the problem and are widely used in human affairs. The problem is, most emphatically, not a muddle or hodge-podge. It does not have to be left to luck, to Providence, or to the pious hope that everyone will be suffused with sweetness and light causing them to coöperate without argument and without adequate knowledge of how to coöperate.

We will now take up in turn and in some detail the two general lines of solution previously mentioned: traditional organization based on legalistic authority, and the modern one based upon leadership and authority derived from the situation.

SECTION 2

ORGANIZATION BASED UPON AUTHORITY

The writer wishes to make clear that in presenting a detailed summary of authoritarian organizations, together with the arguments for such organization, he is not advocating such methods. The authoritarian structures are still the most widely used in the country and will continue for a long time. Honest presentation of them with discussion of strengths and of methods for alleviating the weaknesses will be valuable to many persons for a long time to come. The modern procedures presented in Section 3, based upon leadership instead of authority and formulated coöperatively by all concerned are definitely superior, first in their fidelity to democratic principles, and second in that they can be fully as "efficient" as the older procedures.

The principles underlying authoritarian organization. General principles of administration of traditional type are set forth in considerable detail in texts on administration. We may boil the various statements down to a few basic essentials.

1. Authority is centralized in the legally appointed person at the head.
 - a. The superintendent of schools is, in the last analysis, responsible for the general instructional policy of the school system.
 - b. The principal must be the executive-in-chief with supreme responsibility in his school and must be directly responsible to the superintendent.
2. Authority and responsibility may be delegated by the superintendent to inferior officers.
3. The lines and channels through which this delegated authority will flow must be sharply and unambiguously defined.
 - a. Provision must be made that each individual or area in the organization may be reached expeditiously from any higher administrative level.
 - b. Provision must be made for appeal from any individual or level to higher administrative levels.

Superintendent believes originality in methods of teaching should be permitted, while supervisor believes teachers should conform to a particular method, or vice versa.

4. Objectives in Education

- a. Differences between the beliefs of the superintendent and the general supervisor:

Superintendent believes in a traditional type of school, while supervisor believes in a "child-centered" type of school, or vice versa.

- b. Differences in the beliefs of the superintendent and the special supervisor:

Superintendent believes appreciation and enjoyment in music, for example, are the most important objectives, while supervisor believes ability in performance is most important, or vice versa.

5. Methods of Instruction

- a. Differences between the beliefs of general supervisors and teachers:

Supervisor believes in one method and teacher believes in another.

- b. Differences between beliefs of special supervisors and teachers:

Supervisor believes in one method and teacher believes in another.

6. Standards of Promotion

- a. Differences between the beliefs of the superintendent and the principals:

Superintendent believes in maintaining definite promotion standards, while principals believe such standards should be flexible, or vice versa.

- b. Differences between the beliefs of principals and teachers:

Principal believes in maintaining rigid promotion standards, while teacher believes such standards should be flexible, or vice versa.

The language in this exhibit is chiefly that of the traditional set-up but the problems will arise in any case if organization is faulty. The solution of each of the problems cited and of the many others omitted is clearly one of common understanding and procedure.

Supervisory officers and principals will inevitably proceed at cross purposes in any situation where system is absent. We are all familiar with the autocratic principal who says, "No supervisor is going to come into my building and tell my teachers (or me) what to do." The supervisor in turn often says, "These old principals are merely glorified clerks (or they have crystallized on the job), and I never bother to tell them anything." A serious misconception is indicated concerning the whole nature of education, of coöperation, of sharing functions, not to mention the absence of common understanding. Groups of principals and supervisors committed to traditional concepts of operation in the classroom will quarrel with groups of principals and supervisors who are committed to modern procedures.

The problem may be solved with reasonable ease if attacked seriously. Writers on administrative theory and administrators in the field are now well agreed that solution of the problem is not unduly difficult. A very few still seem to believe that because we are dealing with a very complex system, with personalities, and with intricate human relationships, that solution is either impossible, or at best, inadequate and unsatisfactory.

plementary, adventitious, extrinsic. Teachers were responsible to both administration and supervision. Mechanisms for coöperation were not even thought of. This type was at one time almost universal and still is the actual operating scheme in too many places despite surface efforts to develop either a reputable authoritarian scheme or a modern democratic one. The illogical and incompetent nature of this scheme is apparent. There is no centralization of authority, no definition of lines, no mechanisms for coöperation, let alone any modern method for coöperative formulation of procedures.

The line-and-staff organization, general theory. This type of organization is found in nearly pure form in the army and is probably more easily understood through reference to the army. Line officers are those in authority. They issue orders. Authority descends along regularly defined "lines" from the general to the brigadier-general, to the colonels, to the majors, to the captains, to the lieutenants, to the sergeants, to the corporals. One line officer may be approached only through "regular channels," that is, by proceeding up or down along the defined lines of authority. Staff officers are specialized experts who are masters of technical services. They have no authority and issue no orders though they may have the rank of colonel, major, captain, and so forth. They supply advice, information, technical assistance to line officers. Generals issue orders for battle, but they do not do so without careful consideration of the advice and information turned in by staff officers in charge of espionage, service of supply, munitions, repairs, weather information, and so forth.

The line-and-staff scheme is found elsewhere than in the army. It appears in the church, in department stores, in publishing houses, in manufacturing concerns, in charitable and non-profit enterprises, in purely eleemosynary institutions, in fact, wherever the activities of butcher, baker, or candlestick-maker are extensive enough to necessitate organization. Line-and-staff can be found in the spontaneously and democratically organized gangs of boyhood; will often appear in an elementary classroom where pupils are organizing their own learning activities.

Objection is often made to line-and-staff because it is found in the army and in industry. This is not wholly sound argument; the real objection lies elsewhere. Line-and-staff organization is merely a mechanism to facilitate human coöperation in complex undertakings. The crucial question is whether it must be operated in military fashion or with the rigid inflexibility of an industrial organization. The fact that it appears in simple situations spontaneously and can be formulated coöperatively shows that some democracy is possible and that authoritarian imposition can be avoided in some degree. Large organizations can reduce but not eliminate the evils of rigidity by (1) placing an officer as coordinator for all line-and-staff activities, (2) keeping all lines of action free and loose instead of rigidly dictated, and (3) providing certain

- c. No individual should receive suggestions covering the same item from more than one person. (Teachers should get all assignments, notices, directions from the principal.)
4. Duties and activities must be assigned down through the line of authority.
5. The performance of duties assigned to any level will be checked by the next higher levels throughout the system.
6. Staff officers are instructional experts and consultants; they are differentiated thus from the line officers and also through having no authority or executive power.
 - a. A principal or department head is both an administrative and a supervisory officer.
 - b. The principal in this joint relationship may render his most effective service through direct assistance: visiting and conferring with individual teachers, helping with individual pupils, making immediate suggestions, helping with lesson plans, devices, units, discussing devices.
 - c. The supervisor in this joint relationship may render his most effective service through indirect and more remote assistance: making or taking leadership in making courses of study, providing materials, creating standards, training principals or large groups of teachers. (Research studies based on functioning within traditional systems clearly support this general division.)
 - d. The bulk of everyday classroom visiting may be taken over by the principal; the supervisor's visits may be placed on call in the main.

These principles are practically self-explanatory and will be familiar to advanced students and workers in the field: therefore, detailed discussion is omitted.

In his excellent critical analysis of supervisory principles, distinction is made by Rorer³ between external and internal organization. The former deals with the machinery and personnel of supervision; the latter, with the functioning of the machinery. The principles just stated above are those of external organization, the provision of persons and machinery. Principles of internal organization or functioning will be set forth a few pages further on when the need for them has been developed.

Types of traditional or authoritarian organization. Several different schemes for organizing supervision administratively are found in the United States. The first one cited below is not sound even under traditional authoritarian principles. Many variations are found of schemes which are acceptable under traditional principles. The variation is sound and desirable showing that even under the rigid principles of authority there is effort to experiment, to adjust to local conditions and personnel.

The extrinsic-dualistic organization. The term was coined long ago by Barr. Supervision is "extrinsic" to the supposedly basic educational organization, which results in a "dualistic" conception of administration and supervision. Each proceeds with little or no attention to the other. The reasons for this appeared in the first chapter. Supervision was sup-

³ John A. Rorer, *Principles of Democratic Supervision* (New York, Bureau of Publications, Teachers College, Columbia University, 1942). pp. 124-250.

plementary, adventitious, extrinsic. Teachers were responsible to both administration and supervision. Mechanisms for coöperation were not even thought of. This type was at one time almost universal and still is the actual operating scheme in too many places despite surface efforts to develop either a reputable authoritarian scheme or a modern democratic one. The illogical and incompetent nature of this scheme is apparent. There is no centralization of authority, no definition of lines, no mechanisms for coöperation, let alone any modern method for coöperative formulation of procedures.

The line-and-staff organization, general theory. This type of organization is found in nearly pure form in the army and is probably more easily understood through reference to the army. Line officers are those in authority. They issue orders. Authority descends along regularly defined "lines" from the general to the brigadier-general, to the colonels, to the majors, to the captains, to the lieutenants, to the sergeants, to the corporals. One line officer may be approached only through "regular channels," that is, by proceeding up or down along the defined lines of authority. Staff officers are specialized experts who are masters of technical services. They have no authority and issue no orders though they may have the rank of colonel, major, captain, and so forth. They supply advice, information, technical assistance to line officers. Generals issue orders for battle, but they do not do so without careful consideration of the advice and information turned in by staff officers in charge of espionage, service of supply, munitions, repairs, weather information, and so forth.

The line-and-staff scheme is found elsewhere than in the army. It appears in the church, in department stores, in publishing houses, in manufacturing concerns, in charitable and non-profit enterprises, in purely eleemosynary institutions, in fact, wherever the activities of butcher, baker, or candlestick-maker are extensive enough to necessitate organization. Line-and-staff can be found in the spontaneously and democratically organized gangs of boyhood; will often appear in an elementary classroom where pupils are organizing their own learning activities.

Objection is often made to line-and-staff because it is found in the army and in industry. This is not wholly sound argument; the real objection lies elsewhere. Line-and-staff organization is merely a mechanism to facilitate human coöperation in complex undertakings. The crucial question is whether it must be operated in military fashion or with the rigid inflexibility of an industrial organization. The fact that it appears in simple situations spontaneously and can be formulated coöperatively shows that some democracy is possible and that authoritarian imposition can be avoided in some degree. Large organizations can reduce but not eliminate the evils of rigidity by (1) placing an officer as co-ordinator for all line-and-staff activities, (2) keeping all lines of action free and loose instead of rigidly dictated, and (3) providing certain

specific mechanisms (see later pages) for flexibility and coöperative interaction.

The line-and-staff organization applied to school systems. The application of line-and-staff to educational organization raises a second crucial question, that of ends. The army and manufacturing plants deal with products which not only can but should be precisely standardized in large part. Persons involved are definitely subordinate to the desired ends and to the processes for securing the ends. Doing and doing correctly by formula is the desired thing. Education deals with the development of unique personalities and with the enhancement of an emergent, experimental civilization. The staff operating the educational system is, moreover, made up of persons who are to find growth and satisfaction in their work. The products and the processes not only should not be standardized but can be standardized only with dire results. Organization in education must provide for doing as it does in business, but in addition, must provide for creative thinking and individual contribution. The modern coöperative form of organization is sounder in theory and practice but in situations where the authoritarian form prevails it is necessary to provide principles and processes which alleviate, counteract, or correct the undemocratic aspects. These principles of internal organization seem to be:

1. Facility for coöperation and coördination must be provided.
 - a. A common theory of education, a common technology, a common aim and philosophy must be established.
 - b. The work of the line officers and that of the staff officers must be coördinated through common planning under a deputy superintendent or some form of supervisory council.
 - c. Below the level of general coördination there must be many interlocking committees, conference groups, and small subcommittees.
 - d. Cases of conflict or disagreement between any officers or groups must be settled by the next higher administrative officer, ultimately by the superintendent.
2. There must be flexibility of operation.
 - a. Adjustment of strictly logical lines and duties must be made when local circumstances demand it (type of community, size of system, traditions, previous policies, the training, experience, and personalities of the personnel already there, and so forth).
 - b. Line officers will have to perform duties in some instances which are ordinarily assigned to staff officers.
 - c. Staff officers will have to perform duties in some instances which are ordinarily assigned to line officers.

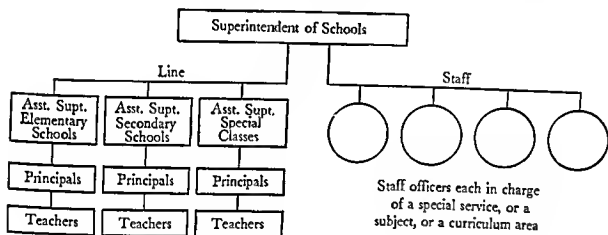
These principles counteract in some measure, but never wholly, the inherently undemocratic nature of authoritarian organization.

The line officers in a school system include the superintendent, assistant or deputy superintendents, district or divisional superintendents, principals, vice principals, department heads, and any specially appointed committee chairmen or other officer given authority from the head of the system. Authority is delegated down defined lines from the super-

intendent. The line officers systematically operate the school program. Staff officers supply expert technical information and advice to the line officers.

Staff officers are of two types, those in charge of service departments and those in charge of subject departments or other major divisions of the curriculum. The first includes statisticians, psychiatrists, psychologists, librarians, test experts, guidance officers, personnel officers of various types. Service divisions ordinarily serve the entire system. The curriculum divisions may, however, take any one of three forms. Many variations are found in practice. Three common systems are:

1. Line-and-staff with vertical supervision of instruction
2. Line-and-staff with horizontal or divisional supervision of instruction
3. Coördinate line-and-staff which usually follows the horizontal or divisional plan



A SCHEMATIC REPRESENTATION OF LINE-AND-STAFF ORGANIZATION

From *The Superintendent Surveys Supervision, Eighth Yearbook of the Department of Superintendence* (Washington, D.C., National Education Association, 1930), p. 55.

Supervisors under *vertical* organization are advisers on instructional conditions in a given subject or curriculum area throughout all grades from primary to the end of secondary school. Under *horizontal* organization they work only in given school divisions such as primary, upper elementary, secondary. Vertical supervision is strong in securing unity, coördination, integration, and articulation of materials and methods within each field. It is weak in that it tends to keep subjects or areas separate and provides less well for correlation between subjects or areas, and sometimes fails to secure integration of subjects or areas under the objectives of the school. Horizontal supervision is strong in securing unity and integration between subjects or areas within the limits of divisional levels. Its weakness lies in the possible failure to articulate between levels. Choice depends upon the training and attitudes of the given staff and upon local traditions.

The *coördinate plan*, the third system mentioned above, is really a variation of the second, the added feature being an emphasis upon the

coördinate nature of the activities of line-and-staff officers. This is an effort to avoid certain weaknesses of conventional line-and-staff organization.

The strength of conventional line-and-staff organization is that it does provide clear and unambiguous assignment of duties and encourages specialization. The weaknesses grow out of the strengths. Coöperation between line-and-staff may actually be seriously impaired by too careful differentiation and overspecialization. Partial correction lies as indicated earlier, in the formation of supervisory councils, interlocking committees, conference groups.

The coördinate system is itself an extended effort to overcome weaknesses of conventional line-and-staff. The defined differences between line-and-staff are softened by stating that the activities of line-and-staff officers are coördinate functions in any given educational program.

Staff officers in conventional line-and-staff serve all principals and teachers alike and from the central office. Coördination takes place through the primary administrative staff or council and for the system as a whole. Staff officers under the coördinate system serve given divisions such as kindergarten, primary, intermediate, junior high, senior high, and so forth. Coördination takes place more directly through divisional and local officers. System-wide coördination is still necessary, of course.

In the coördinate system the building principal engaged in unit supervision is held to be functioning at the same organic level as the special supervisor, a staff officer, engaged in supervision or a subject or area of learning experience. Each is assigned coördinate administrative responsibility: the principal over a group of teachers and pupils, the supervisor over a group of assistants. Each is assumed to be equally interested in the improvement of the situation, hence will engage naturally in coöperative endeavor, each carrying out his specially allocated functions under direction of the divisional administrative staff.

The strength of the coördinate form is that it emphasizes and encourages coöperation and integration so far as these can be achieved under an authoritarian and defined system. The weakness is that it may reinstate some of the overlap we are trying to avoid and may minimize specialization. The correction of these weaknesses lies in more careful allocation of duties and in formation of interlocking committees.

The effort to overcome weaknesses in either system points surely toward the evolution of more democratic organizations to which we will turn in Section 3.

Variations in supervisory organization found in small cities. The larger cities usually have some form of line-and-staff organization in more or less accurate detail. Such systems have large staffs which permit greater specialization. Since the individual buildings are larger, the principalship is enhanced.

In the smaller cities there is less money, hence a smaller staff. Since

the buildings are smaller, the principal is usually a part-time or full-time teacher. All of this places severe limitations on the smaller systems whose need of supervision, of curriculum reorganization, and so forth, is usually great. Furthermore, the superintendent, either because he is overworked or untrained, very often fails to recognize the importance of organization. He often does not take advantage of such facilities as he has.

The chief devices utilized in small systems are as follows:

1. One general supervisor is sometimes employed to give attention to the so-called regular or academic subjects. This is, of course, extremely helpful when a competent person is secured. The weakness of the plan is that this general supervisor must be a generalist as the superintendent and principal already are. Sometimes one or two special supervisors are employed to supplement the efforts of the general supervisor.
2. Instructional committees may be organized involving some or all of the entire staff. These committees may give attention to organizing courses or to selecting textbooks or to the interpretation of new movements or to devices for improving instruction.
3. One or more, usually two or three, special supervisors are employed. General supervision is done by the superintendent or by the principal or by specially designated supervising teachers. This is helpful when competent specialists are found. The weakness is that they may be merely special teachers.

The *Eighth Yearbook* of the Department of Superintendence cites the following advantages of the supervising teacher system.¹

- a. In cities of a sufficient size, special supervision is thus made possible for all subjects, art music, civics, arithmetic, reading, physical education, and the rest, at a minimum cost. The need for special supervision for all subjects has already been set forth.
 - b. The plan assures a fund of practical ideas, plans, and materials for use in the school system. That is, such plans, procedures, and materials as are recommended are first tried out under actual classroom conditions. They represent workable ideas rather than theories.
 - c. The specialist is kept in close touch with actual classroom conditions. Critic teachers in teacher-training institutions, almost without exception, have found it necessary to teach one or two classes daily to retain a sympathetic understanding of the problems of actual teaching.
 - d. Such a plan avoids the embarrassment of an unattached group of specialists.
4. Building principals are given responsibility for special supervision. The principal of one building may be designated as a special supervisor of arithmetic in all buildings. His relationship to the other principals when in their buildings will be that of a special supervisor. Another principal will be responsible for language activities, another for the social studies, and so forth. This involves adjustment of load and clerical help.

Application of principles to rural supervision; to supervision by state departments of education. The principles developed in the first three chapters are applicable to all types of school, though details of procedure may differ considerably. Illustrations have been drawn chiefly from small-

¹ *The Superintendent Supervises Supervision, Eighth Yearbook* of the Department of Superintendence (Washington, D.C., National Education Association, 1930), p. 61.

town, village, and large city systems. Excellent supplementary materials are available for those more specifically interested in rural supervision and in leadership by state departments.

A book by Anderson and Simpson, *The Supervision of Rural Schools*,⁵ is still valuable for rural supervisors. Current material will be found in the periodical literature and in state bulletins on given programs of rural supervision.

An alert and professionally minded state department can be of inestimable aid to all rural, county, town, and city systems through advice on the solution of problems, critical analyses of procedures and reports, through aiding in evaluation, through bulletins, and through many other aids. Two excellent summaries are available. Alexander's *State Leadership in Improving Instruction*⁶ analyzes three different types of state leadership, namely, directive, indirect, and coöperative. A large but somewhat too inclusive bibliography to date is included. A bulletin by Cook, "Supervision as a Function of State Departments of Education,"⁷ contains extensive summaries of practice and comment. The bulletins constantly being published by state departments particularly those on curriculum programs constitute a continuing source of information.

SECTION 3

ORGANIZATION BASED UPON DEMOCRATIC PRINCIPLES AND UPON RECOGNITION OF THE CHIEF AIM OF THE SCHOOL

Increasing recognition of inescapable weakness in line-and-staff has increased dissatisfaction with it. A number of important weaknesses in the line-and-staff organization have been noted in educational writing for a long time. The efforts of field workers to improve the system or to

⁵ Charles J. Anderson and I. J. Simpson, *Supervision of Rural Schools* (New York, H. Appleton-Century Company, Inc., 1932). Additional references are:

Meredith W. Darlington, *A Teacher's Handbook for Self-Appraisal of a Rural Elementary School* (Lincoln, Neb., Teachers College and Extension Division, Experimental Edition, 1940). Developed by a group of rural teachers and county superintendents with Professor Darlington. Excellent for rural supervisors.

— and Rose A. Skudler, *In-Service Education of Elementary Teachers* (Lincoln, Neb., D S Wynne Co., 1943). Specific and detailed listing of points. Valuable for city as well as rural supervision.

Genevieve Bowen, *Living and Learning in a Rural School* (New York, The Macmillan Company, 1944). A diary-type running account of teaching in a given rural school. Valuable for teachers and supervisors.

Kate V. Wofford, *Teaching in Small Schools* (New York, The Macmillan Company, 1946). Written for teachers but is one of the most valuable books in print for rural supervisors. Modern, up-to-date point of view throughout.

⁶ William M. Alexander, *State Leadership in Improving Instruction*, Contributions to Education, No. 820 (New York, Bureau of Publication, Teachers College, Columbia University, 1940).

⁷ K. M. Cook, "Supervision of Instruction as a Function of State Departments of Education," Bulletin 1940, No. 6, Monograph No. 7 (Washington, D.C., United States Office of Education, 1940).

evolve a better basic structure indicate that the practical workers are at one with the theorists in recognizing the difficulties. Several of these points are indicated in the very presentation of the system itself in immediately preceding pages; several were clearly indicated in the first edition of this text. Writers of texts on administration have been for some time and with increasing vigor voicing fundamental criticisms. The principles of democratic supervision set forth in Chapter II contain still other inferential attacks upon line-and-staff organization.

We have already noted: *first*, that administrative and supervisory functions cannot actually be separated; *second*, we believe as the result of evidence that the imposition of authority will not accomplish as much or as well as the exercise of leadership; *third*, truly democratic coöperation is likely to be more efficient in the long run than contact through strictly defined channels; and *fourth*, machinery and rules made on the spot, by those most intimately concerned and who will have to operate within the given situation, are superior to rules and machinery made by a central staff further removed from the learning situation which the machinery is to serve.

The fourth point has an extremely important corollary which constitutes a *fifth* difficulty. Machinery and procedures set up to facilitate human affairs in any area are always in danger of becoming ends in themselves. The logical arrangement and smooth running "efficiency" of the system become more important than the ends served. This lapse into formalism is greatly encouraged if the system was set up in the first place by persons remote from the scene of action. This type of formalism in school systems was doubtless enhanced by the concept of "efficiency" borrowed from the business world. The failure to stress the difference in desired outcomes between business and education, noted earlier, is unquestionably concerned here also. A product that can and should be standardized is produced better by machinery and processes that are also standardized. All educational machinery is ostensibly set up for the purpose of furthering the desired outcomes of education: the production of unique individual socialized personalities through securing growth and development within a social group of the individually different children; the ultimate improvement of society.

The machinery and its smooth operation may become the end if we are not careful; recognition of the true ends to be served may become purely verbal. The system comes to function for its own good, not that of the learner.

Line-and-staff may be inoperable in a truly modern system of education. Certain leaders are expressing the belief that it may be actually impossible to organize a good school system under traditional line-and-staff. Arguments are derived from an examination of (1) the type of educational theory and practice within which line-and-staff

emerged, and (2) the implications of the new services added to school systems in comparatively recent times.

Line-and-staff organization was set up to organize a school system which accepted principles and practices concerning learning, the curriculum, the management of the classroom, the desired outcomes, and testing practices which are now largely passing out of the picture. Many of the new services added in recent years were designed not to serve the old subject-centered educational system but to serve the needs of the pupils. The new services indicate clearly that educational thinking is concerned increasingly, not with subject-matter outcomes, not with formal skill or fact learning, not with objective testing of limited results, not with uniformity in classroom procedure, but with the life and learning of the individual pupils.

The problems just indicated have been presented in such clear and incisive language by Spears that a lengthy quotation is justified.^a

The line-and-staff matrix came in when the curriculum was considered as something fixed, when it was looked upon as little more than a number of subjects and skills to be manipulated under well-regulated classroom conditions, when the theory of mental discipline still clung to its exalted pedestal, when psychologists were still flirting with the mind-body theory, when the out-of-class activities of youngsters were tolerated rather than encouraged, when efficiency in school operation took precedence over respect for personality, when the school was an institution operated apart from the rest of the community, and when supervision centered its attention upon teacher weakness rather than upon curriculum improvement

Even if [we] were to concede that the line-and-staff pattern of operation served in a fair way to unify instructional leadership a few years ago, it could not automatically be concluded that the pattern would fit today's situation. In recent years, general curriculum practitioners, guidance leaders, research workers, and similar directors have been added to the original headquarters staff of special subject supervisors. This new crop of workers represents the growing concern for the individual pupil, and has little in common with special subjects or special fields as such. As these newer instructional leaders were added, the administration again got out the old line-and-staff principle, dusted it off, and bent it here and there to fit the new situation. But fundamental differences between the new situation and the school situation existing at the time of the principle's origin has been ignored.

The recent deluge of new staff officers represents a unique situation. Whether the average school system actually appreciates it or not, behind this recent creation of the positions of curriculum director, research director, instructional coordinator, guidance director, and all their associates, rests a general dissatisfaction with the existing school program. The inception of these positions represents something much more revolutionary than did the inception of special subject supervisors. Special subject supervisors were brought in to strengthen an existing order, not to change it. The task of changing the curriculum and moving the emphasis of the school program from subject to child

^a Harold Spears, "Can the Line-and-Staff Principle Unify Instructional Leadership?" *Educational Method*, Vol. 20 (April, 1941), pp. 343-349.

is a Herculean endeavor that, if it is to be successful, is bound to call for a few revolutions that even a rigid statement of rights and duties cannot and should not offset. If it can be said that the creation of a curriculum department or the appointment of a curriculum director represents a definite dissatisfaction with the existing school program, it might be asked if it doesn't follow that it likewise represents dissatisfaction with instructional leadership that already exists in the system. It is quite likely that some of these appointments have behind them nothing more sincere than the desire to keep up with the Joneses, but in the main they indicate that philosophies of education are at stake, and the resulting situation calls for something more than a principle of staff organization to reconcile it. In fact, isn't friction in instructional leadership at times the first sign of possible advancement in instructional procedure? The school system that has done so much by law and precept to keep down instructional differences, may have been better off had it encouraged conflict, thus forcing antiquated purposes and practices into a death struggle with modern points of view. Actually, antiquated procedures are being sheltered by a line-and-staff principle that has vested their proponents with power.

... As long as the activities of these new staff officers are limited to teacher discussions, committee meetings, the formulation of instructional objectives, and petty tinkering with existing courses, no conflict arises. But as soon as proposals are made that would transpose from mere conference-room talk to actual classroom practice such phrases as "pupil purposes," "the development of the whole child," and "learning to do by doing," a strain is placed upon instructional leadership that is apt to crack the unity that was verbally attested to in the conference room.

... The reorganization of the school program demands not only unity of statement on the part of the leadership, but asks above all, unity of purpose and effort.

Efforts to improve line-and-staff constitute one route to understanding of democratic organizations. Modern administrative organizations and processes have a sound theoretical basis of their own; they are not merely improvements of older mechanisms. They are basically different from the older procedures. Efforts to improve the old, however, if persisted in with sincerity lead to study of aims and principles which in turn leads the student into the new. He does not go there under compulsion but through following out his own needs and through study of his own initiative.⁹

⁹ The present writer has found that one of the most effective methods of leading experienced teachers who are suspicious of "modern" or "progressive" education is to encourage them to improve their own present methods. Every assistance is given to improve methods which the teacher has used and approves. Honest effort to discover why certain methods are used and to discover the basis for the improvements leads an astonishing number of convinced traditionalists into acceptance and competent use of basically different methods. Greater success attends this procedure than attends the effort to secure intellectual comprehension of the principles first divorced from the teacher's practice. The method has been used in a number of workshops and in a curriculum reorganization problem in one of the most conservative New

Spears¹⁰ in preparing for his report queried the officers of forty school systems and found practically all to be operating under line-and-staff. Many of the officials, however, were making great effort to devise improvements within the line-and-staff organization which would secure greater unity of understanding and effort. The list constitutes an enlightening exhibit, and as Spears says, "many of these attempts go beyond the mere rededication to the line-and-staff principle."

1. Regular meetings of directors, supervisors, and principals to discuss policy
2. Regular meetings of directors, supervisors, principals, and teachers to discuss policy
3. The creation of a school policies council made up of representatives of line, staff, and teaching groups
4. Changing the title of director of elementary education to *coördinator* of elementary education to promote unity of action among supervisors and principals
5. Changing the title of supervisor to *consultant*
6. The creation of a curriculum council, representing the supervisors, directors, and principals
7. The creation of a council of teachers and administrators to establish instructional policy
8. The retention of the usual line-and-staff relationship of supervisor and principal, with the centralization of instructional authority in one position in the central office
9. The elimination of special-subject supervisors and the substitution of all supervision by area, both vertical and horizontal, that is, supervisors of primary, elementary, junior-high, and senior-high areas
10. The careful manipulation of supervisors from the central office so that no two are in a building at the same time, thus enabling the principal and supervisor to visit together
11. The careful designation in the central office of days of the week or month to be used for meetings of particular groups, thus avoiding conflicts and protesting time of teachers, directors, and administrators
12. Curriculum building by subject areas, an area including representation from kindergarten through the senior high school
13. Maintenance of the authority of building principal in all cases except those dealing with curriculum planning, in which instance the desires of the special supervisory officers take precedence
14. For the purpose of guiding instructional leadership and practice, the development of a sound educational philosophy by the entire school family, administrators, teachers, and pupils—a philosophy which all will understand and attempt to practice

Several of these points clearly indicate that strict line-and-staff is being deserted whether consciously or not. We may now turn to principles and organizations which are radically different from the conventional systems. The principles underlying democratic organization. The principles here stated are simply the general principles of democratic supervision

England states. Spears has shown the same thing in his exhibit concerning administrative organization.

¹⁰ *Ibid.*, p. 318.

set forth in Chapter II and now applied directly to the specific problem of administrative organization. The exposition in Chapter II will be supplemented here briefly.

1. Authority resides in the situation, in its demands and needs, and in its resources.
2. Authority is derived by persons from the situation and is shared by all who participated in the study and planning for the situation and its solution.
3. Personal or legalistic authority is replaced by responsibility for educational leadership. Educational leadership is centered in the superintendent or any other person in a position ordinarily designated as that of leader, such as a principal or department head, and so forth.
4. Educational leadership and responsibility, however, are shared by all school officials from school boards to teachers. They are shared by pupils and by community members. Any person may suggest a problem, may exercise leadership in developing it, and may be asked to assume formal leadership by the group.
5. Leadership is exercised by securing the full participation of all concerned, not merely in carrying out a policy set up by the leader, but in the very formulation of that policy in the first place, in planning its execution, in carrying it out, and in evaluating it.
6. The new concepts of authority and responsibility are made operable through group-determined rules, mechanisms, and procedures. (A group setting up its own machinery will naturally distinguish between routine mechanics which are performed over and over again and the formulation and carrying out of important educational or instructional policies. The first can be standardized somewhat along the lines of traditional line-and-staff, but note that the entire attitude and point of view will be wholly different when these things are cooperatively formulated by the group and not imposed from above.)
7. Responsibilities and duties of all administrative and supervisory officers are shared with one another and with all other members who of necessity perform duties which interrelate and overlap.
8. The democratic formulation of plans will allow widely for assumption of responsibility for getting things done, for exercising initiative, and for self-evaluation. Any and all persons may assume responsibility, exercise initiative, and perform functions within a framework which has been previously set up by the group itself.

The foregoing eight principles govern external organization, that is, the provision of machinery and personnel. The following three are principles of internal organization, that is, governing the operation of the machinery.

1. Supervision should be so organized that the fullest participation of all concerned, administrators, supervisors, principals, teachers, any other educational workers, pupils, parents, other community members, is secured in all aspects of carrying on educational programs. This means:
 - a. All programs of activity will be organized around problems of direct concern to those participating and arising out of their own on-going activity.
 - b. Councils, committees, subcommittees, conference groups and individual effort will be organized as needed and to serve definite purposes. (See next principles for relation of this to continuity and flexibility.)

Spears¹⁰ in preparing for his report queried the officers of forty school systems and found practically all to be operating under line-and-staff. Many of the officials, however, were making great effort to devise improvements within the line-and-staff organization which would secure greater unity of understanding and effort. The list constitutes an enlightening exhibit, and as Spears says, "many of these attempts go beyond the mere rededication to the line-and-staff principle."

1. Regular meetings of directors, supervisors, and principals to discuss policy
2. Regular meetings of directors, supervisors, principals, and teachers to discuss policy
3. The creation of a school policies council made up of representatives of line, staff, and teaching groups
4. Changing the title of director of elementary education to *coördinator* of elementary education to promote unity of action among supervisors and principals
5. Changing the title of supervisor to *consultant*
6. The creation of a curriculum council, representing the supervisors, directors, and principals
7. The creation of a council of teachers and administrators to establish instructional policy
8. The retention of the usual line-and-staff relationship of supervisor and principal, with the centralization of instructional authority in one position in the central office
9. The elimination of special-subject supervisors and the substitution of all supervision by area, both vertical and horizontal, that is, supervisors of primary, elementary, junior-high, and senior-high areas
10. The careful manipulation of supervisors from the central office so that no two are in a building at the same time, thus enabling the principal and supervisor to visit together
11. The careful designation in the central office of days of the week or month to be used for meetings of particular groups, thus avoiding conflicts and protesting time of teachers, directors, and administrators
12. Curriculum building by subject areas, an area including representation from kindergarten through the senior high school
13. Maintenance of the authority of building principal in all cases except those dealing with curriculum planning, in which instance the desires of the special supervisory officers take precedence
14. For the purpose of guiding instructional leadership and practice, the development of a sound educational philosophy by the entire school family, administrators, teachers, and pupils—a philosophy which all will understand and attempt to practice

Several of these points clearly indicate that strict line-and-staff is being deserted whether consciously or not. We may now turn to principles and organizations which are radically different from the conventional systems. The principles underlying democratic organization. The principles here stated are simply the general principles of democratic supervision

England states. Spears has shown the same thing in his exhibit concerning administrative organization

¹⁰ *Ibid.*, p. 318.

set forth in Chapter II and now applied directly to the specific problem of administrative organization. The exposition in Chapter II will be supplemented here briefly.

1. Authority resides in the situation, in its demands and needs, and in its resources.
2. Authority is derived by persons from the situation and is shared by all who participated in the study and planning for the situation and its solution.
3. Personal or legalistic authority is replaced by responsibility for educational leadership. Educational leadership is centered in the superintendent or any other person in a position ordinarily designated as that of leader, such as a principal or department head, and so forth.
4. Educational leadership and responsibility, however, are shared by all school officials from school boards to teachers. They are shared by pupils and by community members. Any person may suggest a problem, may exercise leadership in developing it, and may be asked to assume formal leadership by the group.
5. Leadership is exercised by securing the full participation of all concerned, not merely in carrying out a policy set up by the leader, but in the very formulation of that policy in the first place, in planning its execution, in carrying it out, and in evaluating it.
6. The new concepts of authority and responsibility are made operable through group-determined rules, mechanisms, and procedures. (A group setting up its own machinery will naturally distinguish between routine mechanics which are performed over and over again and the formulation and carrying out of important educational or instructional policies. The first can be standardized somewhat along the lines of traditional line-and-staff, but note that the entire attitude and point of view will be wholly different when these things are cooperatively formulated by the group and not imposed from above.)
7. Responsibilities and duties of all administrative and supervisory officers are shared with one another and with all other members who of necessity perform duties which interrelate and overlap.
8. The democratic formulation of plans will allow widely for assumption of responsibility for getting things done, for exercising initiative, and for self-evaluation. Any and all persons may assume responsibility, exercise initiative, and perform functions within a framework which has been previously set up by the group itself.

The foregoing eight principles govern external organization, that is, the provision of machinery and personnel. The following three are principles of internal organization, that is, governing the operation of the machinery.

1. Supervision should be so organized that the fullest participation of all concerned, administrators, supervisors, principals, teachers, any other educational workers, pupils, parents, other community members, is secured in all aspects of carrying on educational programs. This means:
 - a. All programs of activity will be organized around problems of direct concern to those participating and arising out of their own on-going activity.
 - b. Councils, committees, subcommittees, conference groups and individual effort will be organized as needed and to serve definite purposes. (See next principles for relation of this to continuity and flexibility.)

- c. Channels of communication will be free and easy in operation, open to access by all at any time. School officers will receive suggestions from anyone at any time, will be ready with assistance to anyone at any time; will be approachable and adaptable to individual differences in colleagues.
7. Supervisory organization must be flexible enough to adapt itself to the needs of each particular supervisory teaching-learning situation as it arises; must provide for continuity within this flexible adaptation and readaptation.
 - a. Continuity will be provided through the coöperatively formulated minimum of rules, of standing and central committees which care for routine administration and which can act in serious emergencies.
 - b. The councils, committees, conference groups, and individual study noted in the previous principle as serving wide participation also serve flexibility, particularly as they are disbanded to be replaced by new ones for new problems, as they are reorganized and readapted, as membership changes.
 - c. Flexibility, like participation, depends upon the democratic conscience, the willing acceptance of obligations and responsibilities.
 - d. Flexibility, like participation, is aided through simplicity of machinery.
8. Supervisory organization must provide for coördination and integration of educational outcomes. Modern supervision will not confine itself to subject divisions; will not compartmentalize its service by grades. It will operate over large centers of interest and areas of experience, bridge gaps between school levels, and so forth.

The principles are, as stated earlier, applications of general principles which were expounded in Chapter II. Discussion at this point will therefore be sharply curtailed and in summary form.

Authority derived from the situation. We may recall from the earlier discussion that authority is derived from the situation. We derive and define it by asking: (1) What do the needs and demands of the situation authorize us to do? (2) What do the resources of the situation in material and in personnel authorize and permit us to do? (3) What do the known facts of educational science applicable to the situation and the accepted principles of philosophy within the group authorize us to do?

The replacement of centralized legalistic authority and its delegation along defined lines by democratic authority is well stated by Moehlman.¹¹

Since the function of organization has been established as a means and not an end, the value of all agents, agencies, and organization forms and practices should be on the basis of their contributions to the achievement of educational objectives. All executive agents and agencies involved in the execution of the program are an entity or unit in terms of purpose. Any person involved in the carrying-out of any part of the educational plan is functionally a part of the executive activity. Every portion of the executive activity is relatively of equal importance to every other portion. Internal subdivision of the executive activity is merely specialization to promote efficiency.

The terminal validity of organization *per se*, the concept of each participating individual as a part of the organic total executive activity, the recognition of competency and conscience as essential to democratic operation and

¹¹ Arthur B. Moehlman, *School Administration, Its Development, Principles, and Future in the United States* (Boston, Houghton Mifflin Company, 1940), pp. 259-260.

organization structure through which the exercise of civil liberties may be easily maintained are all indicated by these principles.

When public-school personnel is properly oriented in terms of function, the teacher becomes the most important agent in the executive activity, correlative with instruction as the supreme purpose for the organization and operation of the schools. The facilitating personnel essential is of relatively equal importance in the smooth operation of the teaching process. The degree to which these principles may be applied to operation depends upon the competency and conscience of the individuals involved. The practice of democratic procedures does not spring full-blown into life, but develops through laborious and often painful experimentation and slow growth. Neither can it be legislated into the mechanics of organization, for, without competency and the spirit to work democratically, the best techniques are of little avail.

Responsibility for leadership replaces legalistic authority. Chief responsibility rests upon persons in positions from which leadership is expected. Not only is the responsibility shared with all other persons, however, but initiative in leading should be encouraged by the designated leader. Democratic functioning through leadership cannot succeed without genuine acceptance of democratic responsibility and obligation, without the possession of a democratic conscience. Growth of democratic operation is of necessity slow, but this is not cause for discouragement.

Characteristics of a democratic leader. Leadership under legal authority and with power concentrated is a relatively simple matter. Leadership under democratic conditions is a subtle and difficult procedure. Certain personal characteristics and principles must be achieved. Growth is necessary; the desired characteristics do not appear in mature form as a gift of God. They cannot be achieved, either, through reading "fifteen minutes a day" in some of the quack volumes on personality and how to exercise influence over others. Reading of competent volumes in the psychology and practice of leadership in important human affairs done in conjunction with efforts to develop leadership in actual situations is of definite assistance.

1. A leader is selected for a given special ability or fitness to lead a specified coöperative project. A leader has ordinarily demonstrated some ability or power better than the ability or power of other members of the group. This is the opposite of selection of a leader on the basis of seniority, political power, religious or social affiliations, and so forth. Any member of the group may become a leader at a given time.
2. A leader has the willingness and ability to create a truly coöperative spirit and procedure.
 - a. Ability to suppress natural primitive urges to mastery, dominance, and authority
 - b. Ability to substitute the more civilized and mature urges to aid, encourage, inspire; to guide followers in defining, understanding, and attacking a problem (gets personal satisfactions thus instead of bolstering ego through dominance—which is childish)
 - c. Willingness and ability to secure sympathetic insight into the mental processes, attitudes, prejudices, ideals, motives, and aims of other individuals in group

- d. Ability to create an atmosphere of serious, critical, analysis of problems and procedures
 - e. Willingness to listen to, to understand, to try out if practicable, any well-thought-out proposal of a group member
 - f. Willingness to recognize leadership in others—to accept it as a contribution to his group project and to allow others to take over the leadership temporarily or for the duration of the project
 - g. Willingness to wait patiently for the more sure results which come from understanding the nature of learning; understanding the specific levels of the group members rather than to seek the quicker and so-called more efficient results of authority
 - h. Willingness to recognize and to accept from colleagues intelligence and contribution superior to his own; willingness to accept with consideration and attention the contributions of slower and duller individuals
3. A leader has better than average intelligence and emotional balance.
 4. A leader has confidence in self, ability, aims, but also at times a profound feeling of humility, sometimes even distrust of self. Both attitudes contribute directly to leadership.
 5. A leader has confidence in human nature, its improvability, the creativity of all individuals. A leader at times is profoundly critical of human nature, recognizing its dangerous shortcomings at given moments. Each attitude spurs to leadership.
 6. A leader recognizes critical points in the democratic development of policy, recognizes when issues must be brought into the open, thoroughly discussed and decisions secured. A leader recognizes even in the midst of democratic discussion, crises when agreement, vote, or even poll of opinion cannot be secured; recognizes emergencies in which it would be fatal for him to dodge responsibility for making decisions even authoritatively. A leader in these instances, however, recognizes that he has taken responsibility and must take the consequences; particularly must he make frank statements as to what he has done and why.

An interesting specific analysis of two types of leadership was made by a classroom teacher and quoted by Koopman, Miel, and Misner.¹² The teacher was portraying characteristics derived from actual situations experienced by her.

The Autocratic Administrator

1. Thinks he can sit by himself and see all angles of a problem
2. Does not know how to use the experience of others
3. Cannot bear to let any of the strings of management slip from his fingers
4. Is so tied to routine details that he seldom tackles his larger job

The Democratic Administrator

1. Realizes the potential power in thirty or fifty brains
2. Knows how to utilize that power
3. Knows how to delegate duties
4. Frees himself from routine details in order to turn his energy to creative leadership

¹² G. Robert Koopman, Alice Miel, and Paul J. Misner, *Democracy in School Administration* (New York, D. Appleton-Century Company, Inc., 1943), pp. 15-16.

5. Is jealous of ideas. Reacts in one of several ways when someone else makes a proposal:
 - a. Assumes that a suggestion implies a criticism and is offended
 - b. Kills a suggestion which does not at once strike him as excellent with a withering or sarcastic remark
 - c. While seeming to reject it, neatly captures the idea and restates it as his own, giving no credit to the originator of the idea
 6. Makes decisions that should have been made by the group
 7. Adopts a paternalistic attitude toward the group: "I know best"
 8. Expects hero-worship, giggles of delight at his attempts at humor, and so forth
 9. Does not admit even to himself that he is autocratic
 10. Sacrifices everything, teachers, students, progress, to the end of a smooth-running system
 11. Is greedy for publicity
 12. Gives to others as few opportunities for leadership as possible. Makes committee assignments, then outlines all duties and performs many of them himself
5. Is quick to recognize and praise an idea that comes from someone else
 6. Refers to the group all matters that concern the group
 7. Maintains the position of friendly, helpful adviser both on personal and professional matters
 8. Wishes to be respected as a fair and just individual as he respects others
 9. Consciously practices democratic techniques
 10. Is more concerned with the growth of individuals involved than with freedom from annoyances
 11. Pushes others into the foreground so that they may taste success
 12. Believes that as many individuals as possible should have opportunities to take responsibility and exercise leadership

The authoritarian leader may be a benevolent despot, may be humane in highest degree, but his aims differ from those of the democratic leader. The authoritarian speaks of the logical perfection of assignment of duties through defined lines, of the smoothness and efficiency of the system, of precision in routine matters, of careful balance and check. The authoritarian leader may in some cases be cold and insensitive. This type regards the staff as instruments designed to carry out his policies, almost as extra arms and legs in some cases. He is annoyed when orders are not carried out with flawless efficiency. Breakdowns of the impersonal machinery are blamed on the "dumbness" of staff members. Annoyed, he may be heard to say, "I cannot get anyone able to carry out my policies. No one has any initiative anymore! Why don't people use their judgment?" Initiative and judgment are not compatible with a rigid authoritarian scheme. The effects upon the prized efficiency are soon apparent. Worse than that

there are many evil effects upon mental hygiene and creativity. Study and growth wither away. The staff become "yes-men."

The democratic leader sees his chief responsibility as coördinating the abilities, talents, enthusiasm, and contributions of his co-workers. He surrounds himself with the most competent persons his budget will allow. He places them where their specific individual contributions will be most helpful. He may be heard to say, "Go to it! Try out your idea. We will see what happens. What help do you need in your particular situation?" This leader quietly prepares situations in which the leadership of others may appear and flower and in which his subordinates will experience success. This leader welcomes creative contributions from anyone and gives the creative individual opportunity before the group and in try-out. The genius and originality which appear under these conditions is almost beyond belief. The democratic leader protects his staff from unjust criticism and attack. The democratic leader rises with his staff, not above it.

Shorter terms for, and rotation of, administrative officers might enhance leadership. A drastic change in the nature of tenure for administrative officers has appeared in theory but has not yet affected practice. Shorter terms with revolving tenure within a system or between systems is suggested. Revolutionary as the idea is, it is by no means absurd or impracticable. Good arguments exist in support. *First*, continued exercise of authority does clearly have detrimental effects upon the thinking and behavior of those possessing the authority. The outcome usually is arbitrary management. Authoritarian management may often be courteous and suave but nonetheless is arbitrary, *ex cathedra*, and un mindful of effects upon personalities under control. Harshness and dogmatism appear in some cases. *Second*, genuine errors are inevitable, honest though they may be, when persons in authority rely upon their own judgment instead of utilizing wide consultation among colleagues. A corollary under this point is that decisions are often selfish, deliberately disregarding the good of the group or the activity. *Third*, reversing the first, persons secure in their positions of authority, often refuse to study local needs, to make decisions, to take a stand, to take incisive action. They actively avoid any discussion, any interest in progressive developments, any possible action which might endanger their tenure. *Fourth*, persons protected by tenure often coast along with no thought of study, growth, or leadership. They simply sit. This group is less active than that referred to in the preceding point. This is too obvious with numerous superintendents and principals to need discussion. (The evil is not confined to administrative officers; untold numbers of teachers on all levels

cise leadership, to achieve some observable results might be more apparent. Rotation would, of course, not be automatic and all inclusive, able and trained personnel only being concerned. The stimulus to become eligible would be important. All members of a staff might expect to serve in rotation on the many committees dealing with curriculum, instruction, and other items.

Group administration might enhance leadership. Administration of a building by committees instead of by a principal was proposed many years ago for elementary schools and is in operation in some places. The legally appointed principal is a participating member of the committees, but it would not be impossible in the future to eliminate the permanent principal and to elect one from the group.

Staff participation in selection of leaders. The logical application of democratic principles does point toward a greater voice for teachers and the staff *in toto* in the selection of professional leaders. This could be done, as indicated in this and the preceding chapter, without impairing the necessary administrative responsibilities of the leader.

Tenure should become increasingly professional. The foregoing must not be construed as a plea for the abolition of tenure. Tenure, properly utilized, indirectly protects the community and secures efficient service through protecting the teacher from minority pressures, from interference by powerful individuals of local prominence, from arbitrary dismissal because of personal spite. Tenure properly utilized, protects the teacher directly as indicated. Tenure as applied at present, however, often merely protects the educational worker in the possession of a job without reference to achievement or continued growth. Tenure actually produces in far too many cases individuals who defiantly flaunt their tenure in the face of suggestions for improvement and growth. The remedy lies in the increasing professionalization of educational workers to the point of recognizing that the sole safe basis for tenure is not legal enactment but efficient service and continued growth in observable degree. Tenure within a professional group should be administered by the group in terms of recognized professional standards and not by legalistic process.

The actual processes of democratic discussion in the formulation of policies and plans. The question most often asked about democratic administration and operation refers to the actual process¹³ through which policies and procedures are formulated. The technique in general is, as stated earlier, that of group discussion. How does it operate within the councils, committees, and study groups? All we can do is outline the process; details emerge during use of the process.

1. *A problem arises.* The problem may be a question involving far-flung changes in basic policy, the reorganization of curriculums, development of principles of professional tenure. The question may be one of small

¹³ See close of chapter for specialized bibliography on the actual techniques of group discussion.

there are many evil effects upon mental hygiene and creativity. Study and growth wither away. The staff become "yes-men."

The democratic leader sees his chief responsibility as coördinating the abilities, talents, enthusiasm, and contributions of his co-workers. He surrounds himself with the most competent persons his budget will allow. He places them where their specific individual contributions will be most helpful. He may be heard to say, "Go to it! Try out your idea. We will see what happens. What help do you need in your particular situation?" This leader quietly prepares situations in which the leadership of others may appear and flower and in which his subordinates will experience success. This leader welcomes creative contributions from anyone and gives the creative individual opportunity before the group and in try-out. The genius and originality which appear under these conditions is almost beyond belief. The democratic leader protects his staff from unjust criticism and attack. The democratic leader rises with his staff, not above it.

Shorter terms for, and rotation of, administrative officers might enhance leadership. A drastic change in the nature of tenure for administrative officers has appeared in theory but has not yet affected practice. Shorter terms with revolving tenure within a system or between systems is suggested. Revolutionary as the idea is, it is by no means absurd or impracticable. Good arguments exist in support. *First*, continued exercise of authority does clearly have detrimental effects upon the thinking and behavior of those possessing the authority. The outcome usually is arbitrary management. Authoritarian management may often be courteous and suave but nonetheless is arbitrary, *ex cathedra*, and unmindful of effects upon personalities under control. Harshness and dogmatism appear in some cases. *Second*, genuine errors are inevitable, honest though they may be, when persons in authority rely upon their own judgment instead of utilizing wide consultation among colleagues. A corollary under this point is that decisions are often selfish, deliberately disregarding the good of the group or the activity. *Third*, reversing the first, persons secure in their positions of authority, often refuse to study local needs, to make decisions, to take a stand, to take incisive action. They actively avoid any discussion, any interest in progressive developments, any possible action which might endanger their tenure. *Fourth*, persons protected by tenure often coast along with no thought of study, growth, or leadership. They simply sit. This group is less active than that referred to in the preceding point. This is too obvious with numerous superintendents and principals to need discussion. (The evil is not confined to administrative officers; untold numbers of teachers on all levels are also affected. This is discussed elsewhere.)

Revolving tenure might affect many of these difficulties. The possibilities of shifting from one system to another neighboring one for given periods of time are provocative. The necessity and the freedom to exer-

6. *Group discussion takes place.* We make or break the democratic process at this point. All persons involved have (a) certain unique contributions to make, and (b) the right and responsibility to contribute. Any person, as indicated previously, may become chairman, group leader, temporary discussion leader. The organization of new committees and changing membership multiply opportunities for leadership.

The discussion starts. An administrative officer makes a statement. A teacher suggests a modification because of actual conditions in her building. A specialist, resource person, consultant, or coördinator suggests possible remedies for given conditions, materials available for use. Others chime in. A given point may develop vigorous analysis, with small groups developing leaders and carrying on debate rather than general conversational analysis. Suggestions are accepted by leaders, by sub-groups, by individuals. Within an hour each alert person has been a leader for a moment when he contributed knowledge or creative suggestion; for a period if he seizes leadership in an interchange of argument or is formally invited to be temporary chairman. Each person has been a follower and consumer as he listened and accepted. This may go on for an hour or for a series of meetings lasting a year or more.

The use of experts and of scientific data mentioned in Chapter II should be recalled in connection with the group-discussion technique. The values of democratic interchange of thought must not obscure the value of data which do not rest upon discussion. "Discussing," "agreeing," or "disagreeing," "holding opinions," concerning demonstrable factual material merely befuddles discussion. Scientific materials may be attacked, disagreed with, only through critical analysis of the origins of those materials and not through expressing opinions. Interpretations of facts and the use of facts in given situations are, of course, legitimate bases for discussion, critical analysis, and group decision.

7. *Try-out of decisions is provided.*

8. *Policies, procedures, course of study materials, and so forth, are progressively modified through discussion, try-out, rediscussion, further modification, and so on.* Growth should be continuous and never ending.

SOME SUGGESTIONS FOR PARTICIPATING IN COÖPERATIVE THINKING THROUGH GROUP DISCUSSION ¹⁴

PREPARED FOR THE
MICHIGAN STUDY OF SECONDARY SCHOOL CURRICULUM

by
J. Cecil Parker

1. Each person should do his own thinking. Don't try "to save time" by telling the group the right answer. The leader is not a group instructor but a social engineer, trying to arrange conditions so that each will do creative thinking.

¹⁴ Adapted from Goodwin Watson, William H. Kilpatrick, H. S. Elliott, S. A. Courtis, and others.

scope dealing with limited aspects of teaching reading, the use of certain visual materials, a change in an otherwise satisfactory report card. Problems may involve the whole community, or just the professional staff of the school system, or the staff and pupils of a small portion of the community or system.

2. *A problem may be discovered by any member of the professional staff or of the community.* A problem, large or small, strictly professional or more general, may be first mentioned by a pupil, by a parent or group of parents, by a teacher, by any other educational officer, by a community group, by the cab driver who takes the superintendent to the station one day. Problems are discovered in shortages revealed by evaluational programs, in the complaints of the community, in the desire of trained alert teachers to try experiments or to discuss possible changes, in the writings of frontier thinkers in education, in new findings of research, and in many other places.

3. *The problem is defined.* A problem may be defined and stated for discussion by the designated leader of the area, geographic, administrative, or instructional, in which the problem arose. The superintendent will often, perhaps usually, define problems which affect the entire system. Principals, department heads, supervisors, or other specialists may define problems for their respective areas. The teacher will often define problems. Pupils or community members may do so. Earlier pages have made clear that any person may define a problem or be invited to define or to participate in defining a problem, regardless of his area or position.

Definition may be done in advance of large-group consideration by one person or a small group; it may be done in the first place by the total group which is going to be concerned. Redefinition is sure to take place in any event as discussion develops.

14. For every discussion there is available a limited amount of time. Each individual should help make it possible to utilize the time more effectively. To attempt too much in too short a time fosters a habit of slipshod and superficial thinking.
15. Summarize (1) whenever a major point is finished before going on to the next; (2) whenever the discussion has been fairly long drawn out or confused; (3) shortly before the close of the period. Try to use the words of members of the group, rather than your translation.

Another set of guides which bring out two or three points not included in the foregoing is taken from Miel, *Changing the Curriculum: A Social Process*.¹⁵

1. Give full opportunity for every member of the group to contribute every suggestion that occurs to him.
2. Keep the gathering of suggestions as a phase of the discussion separate from the evaluation of the suggestions. (This usually ensures a more impersonal discussion of suggested solutions.)
3. Allow plenty of time for pooling of facts and harmonizing of conflicting values.
4. Before final votes are taken use straw votes to uncover minority opinion early in the process. In this step allow each voter to register as many choices as he wishes.
5. Seek for a consensus by allowing full discussion of the minority view before entertaining formal motions.
6. If after adequate discussion the group is still fairly evenly divided as to the proper course of action on a given matter, consider whether or not a decision really must be made at the time. Often it is better to postpone making the decision until further study can be made by all parties.
7. If a decision of some sort must be made, have it understood that the decision is a trial one whose results will be carefully reviewed in order that the large minority will cooperate as wholeheartedly as possible.

Differences of opinion inevitable and desirable.¹⁶ When all persons participate in planning policies, in organizing programs of action, and in making decisions will there not be endless argument, disagreement, even dissensions? Mankind long ago evolved the concept of majority rule to meet the need for action. Endless differences between individuals and groups would paralyze action if there were no mechanism for reaching decision. Majority rule can be a tyranny as well as an instrument of democracy. A majority decision should be reached only after the freest discussion among all co-workers, only after all have been heard, after all objections have been elaborated, after all minorities have presented their cases. Majority decision under these circumstances represents unity

¹⁵ Alice Miel, *Changing the Curriculum: A Social Process* (New York, D. Appleton-Century Company, Inc., 1946), pp. 139-140.

¹⁶ Excellent specific suggestions for conducting group discussions are listed in the handbooks by Denny and by the Carnegie Endowment for International Peace (see bibliography), and in "Teachers and Cooperation," a pamphlet issued by the Department of Supervision and Curriculum Development (Washington, D.C., National Education Association, 1937). This pamphlet also contains an excellent selected bibliography to that date.

2. Group discussion is not a debating society. We do not argue for the fun of it. The issues are of great importance; wise men disagree in their views; our task is to find more truth than we bring to any group meeting. We are in a coöperative quest. Our thinking is creative rather than combative.
3. Ask yourself which ideas, experiences, and differences are basic, fundamental, and most worth discussing.
4. When discussion wanders, restate the question and get a new start. Sometimes, if the side-line is especially important, put it up to the group. "Shall we follow this interesting issue that has come up, or shall we return to the plan of discussion originally adopted?"
5. Make short statements; not speeches.
6. Do not pass any important matter that is not clear to you. Sometimes individuals hear unfamiliar terms and assume that everyone else must understand; hence they fear it would be humiliating to ask for explanations or illustrations. This is untrue. Have you not often been glad when someone else asked for clarification on a point on which you had been none too clear? Others may profit too, but you are in the group to learn, and you must not hesitate to ask.
7. If you find yourself talking more than other members of the group, train yourself to pass over minor points and to speak on only a few carefully chosen issues.
8. Use special care to be fair to positions represented by a minority or not represented at all in the group. If you are aware of a position not being adequately represented, present it as its adherents would like to hear it stated, then explain your disagreement.
9. Challenge contributions you cannot fully accept. Do not keep your disagreements quiet in the mistaken notion that it is better manners to pretend to agree when you do not. Make inquiry concerning the assumptions involved in the contribution.
10. The "either-or" attitude is on the whole not fruitful. Search rather for new means which enable both sets of values to be pursued without clash. Our concern in coöperative thinking is not simply to choose between two ways we now know, but if possible to find a way of integrating the values of both, thereby creating an improved solution. However, avoid smoothing over differences. Differences should be probed with questions to make them clear and sharp.
11. When there is some confusion over a diversity of opinions expressed, a minute of silence can do much to help members rise to a clearer perspective of what has been said. In suggesting this pause the chairman should restate the precise issue under discussion. After the pause the members may be more able to coöperate in detecting the root of the disagreement. This may be in the partial nature of the experience and evidence used, or in a difference in the sense of values. Try to keep in mind some ends everyone wants.
12. Be on the lookout for different uses of the same word. Call for illustrations whenever this difference becomes confusing. Do not wrangle over a verbal definition.
13. Trust the group. There is no person in it who is not superior to the rest in at least one respect. The experience of all is richer than the experience of any. The group as a whole can see further and more truly than its best member. Remember that every member of the group is an individual just as you are.

effective in so far as (1) we have faith in individuals, (2) the group possesses sincere convictions on the value of democratic action, and (3) the chairmen are competent leaders of discussion.

The continuous discussion of differences of opinion, of the implications of facts will develop a core of group-accepted principles and processes. Attention to the remaining periphery of diversity is important both for securing new ideas and for guaranteeing democracy.¹⁷

Democratic organization can be efficient. Another question constantly asked, especially by those responsible for large systems or divisions is: can this loose, coöperatively organized, constantly reshaped machinery actually be efficient? ¹⁸ The evidence is not yet extensive since democratic administration is still emerging slowly. The evidence is scattered widely in articles and bulletins, but it is available. Logical argument as distinguished from evidence is all on the side of democratic organization.

Democratic organization seems to be fully as efficient as the authoritarian in securing everyday routine functioning. Democratic organization seems far more efficient in securing the more important outcomes such as the personal growth of staff and pupils, maintaining mental health, eliminating fear and suspicion with their accompanying inhibitions and destruction of creativity, securing greater community participation in and respect for the educational system. The dynamic, variable, unpredictable aspects of any coöperative human activity are easily cared for by democratic administration but are often ignored by too rigid authoritarian procedure. Dynamic processes do not submit readily to cut-and-dried rules or mechanisms. Government and industry from which we borrowed the authoritarian procedures are discovering this and, particularly in industry, are moving toward democratic organization.

Authoritarian administration is often not nearly as efficient as claimed because of indifference or antagonism within the structure. The actions of persons or committees to which authority has been delegated are often questioned. The limits of delegated authority are debated. Wrangling and waste motion often result within what is outwardly a logically organized mechanism.

Democratic coöperation operates within a framework. The problem of formal organization of machinery has been left out of the discussion up to this point so that the principles enunciated would receive all attention and emphasis. Democratic organization is not as some fear, amorphous,

¹⁷ The writer is indebted to Ralph F. Strelbel for a sentence here taken from an unpublished manuscript, *Let's Try Education This Time*.

¹⁸ Excellent brief materials bearing upon the efficiency of democratic organization are scattered through *Democracy in School Administration*, by Koopman, Miel, and Mimer. For an excellent detailed illustration see *Guidance in Democratic Living* by Arthur D. Hollingshead (D. Appleton-Century Company, Inc., 1911).

See also many of the monographs and texts referred to in Chapter II of this volume. Parallel arguments referring to classroom teaching with citation of six studies will be found on pp. 88-89 of *The Guidance of Learning Activities*, by W. H. Burton (D. Appleton-Century Company, Inc., 1911).

freely achieved. Groups truly imbued with the democratic conscience will accept the group decision which each individual has had a chance to shape. Any member of a democratic group may reopen the discussion later, may present new evidence, may raise questions; but in the absence of new evidence, the individual will faithfully perform his part in carrying out the decision which represents the best thought of the group. Any decision is subject to renewed discussion and reevaluation.

The foregoing does not imply that everyone must think alike, that all must agree in every detail. This would be impossible even if desirable. There will always be diversity within agreement, differences within unity. A few persons are genuinely annoyed, others are discouraged by the variety and diversity of human opinion and thought. Some say that there is no need to study carefully educational theory and practice because today's theory is replaced by tomorrow's. Some objectors are merely lazy or untrained persons; others are earnest and sincere. The latter are no less uninformed than their unprofessional colleagues, but their opposition is honest. Reference is to be had to the history of civilization and of education. Principles, philosophies, practices, even classroom devices do not change capriciously or at random. They change continuously in a reasonably systematic, orderly, and progressive way. The successive waves of emphasis on new ideas in education are not mere passing fancies or fads. New principles and procedures are not disconnected interjections into the educational process. To say that "things are always changing in education" and that "it is no use discussing all these plans and ideas," or "just go on as we are and the old ideas will come back," is a good index of ignorance and lack of training. The alert educational worker will seek discussion of new ideas, will examine new suggestions. To refuse to engage in vigorous discussion of new curriculums, methods, policies, building plans, instructional materials is to be somewhat immature intellectually and emotionally.

Difference of opinion and exchange of ideas so annoying to some is, in fact, a wholesome sign. The situation has vitality and the individuals are growing. New research, creative contributions, will always stir discussion between conservatives and liberals. Persons of different levels of ability, training, and experience inevitably will differ. The resultant discussion and study among honest persons under a competent chairman is the road to growth. Even objectors of a somewhat temperamental type, extremists perhaps, are valuable members of the group. They not merely prevent complacency but often contribute new ideas of real worth. Unorthodox thinkers, "heretics," should not be excluded or ignored. They may be a nuisance at times, but they do serve the group well upon occasions.

Endless argument, quarreling, and quibbling dispute does go on in many groups. The cure is not a return to imposed authority but earnest effort to rise to the level of mature democracy. Group discussion will be

it does in the central offices. All types of contact will be free and easy, instead of confined to sharply defined lines and channels.

Operation. The operation of typical traditional organizations is of necessity mechanical and formal to lesser or greater degree; it may be, though not necessarily so, dictatorial and repressive. Democratic organization to be successful must operate with considerable flexibility, and with full recognition of the inescapable human factors involved whenever two or more persons work together. This leads us to controls.

Controls. Authoritarian controls are easy and simple. Clearly stated rules, definition of areas of activity, lines of authority, control all actions. Rigidity differs with systems, workers being given considerable freedom in some, reduced to actual puppets in others.

Democratic organization provides for broad assumption of initiative in getting things done. What then keeps individuals from "going off in all directions at once"? What prevents confusion, incoherence, friction, clash? The *first* and simplest control is that of the coöperatively formulated general framework within which all are working. The *second* is the coöperatively determined policy and distribution of shared duties set up especially for any given project. The worker exercises initiative within a framework which he helped to set up, hence understands, and to which he gives loyalty. Initiative will be along the lines of bringing the individual's particular contribution to the aid of the common outlined plan and procedure. The *third* control is the recognition by any honest and sensible person that he loses the respect and confidence of his co-workers and actually destroys his own effectiveness if he ignores all controls. The *fourth* control is the most remote but perhaps the most powerful, the democratic conscience previously discussed. Individuals will need to possess firm and lasting belief in the democratic process and be determined to uphold it by working within its self-assumed obligations. If that sounds utopian and if we do not have faith that it will work, then we need not worry about the problem longer. Democracy is then merely an idle dream. The democratic process in school and in society will work only as it is based on convictions of democracy and upon willing assumption of its responsibilities.

Simple illustration of democratic procedure. A simple everyday situation and one which causes much trouble even under the carefully defined controls of the authoritarian system is the flow of assistance to an individual teacher or group of teachers. All suggestions and materials must reach the teacher, traditionally, through one source, the building principal. Under democratic supervision advice and aid may flow from several sources to one person or group. Suggestions may come to a teacher (or pupil, or principal, or supervisor, or superintendent) from several fellow-teachers, from several supervisors or other consultants, from special service personnel. The suggestions may come in response to a request from a teacher who under democracy has the right to consult any co

without recognizable and dependable structure. Democratic leadership operates within a framework. Without a framework, without mechanisms, without rules and controls, the results are inevitably incoherence and chaos. The contrast between authoritarian and democratic organization is not that of structure versus no structure. The contrast lies in the *origin* and *purpose* of the structures, in the *form*, *operation* and *controls* within the structures. A brief resumé of points selected from the foregoing detailed presentation will throw the contrasts into sharp relief.

Origin and purpose. Authoritarian structure is set up by legally designated leaders and is in part itself determined by law. The real purpose of education may or may not be influential in the process of devising the machinery. The purpose may sometime become, whether recognized or not, the logicity of the system and its smooth operation. Duties may be and often are assigned functionally under authoritarian form, but in an overwhelming number of school systems the duties are assigned in wholly arbitrary manner. In others, distribution is made in terms of the predetermined machinery instead of functional relationship. The distribution of duties in certain large cities could have been made equally well by drawing them out of a hat.

Democratic structure is set up coöperatively by those who are to operate it. The purpose is to serve given teaching-learning situations. Duties are more likely to be assigned functionally. The improvement of learning is more likely to be the primary consideration, smooth operation secondary. Errors here are usually traceable to incorrect understandings of democracy.

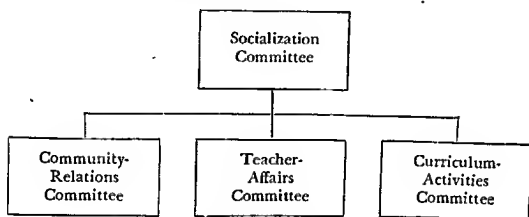
Form. Distinction will be made, in setting up any forms, between the *simple, repetitive*, routine operations of a school system, and the *dynamic, variable*, unpredictable, necessarily experimental aspects of the educational process which the system is to serve.

Under either authoritarian or democratic conditions, the machinery for everyday operation of a school system will appear *outwardly* to be very similar. *Inwardly*, however, the whole attitude and setting will be different because all persons concerned participated in the coöperative formulation of the scheme, all persons know it can be redesigned to meet new needs, all persons know that they individually may suggest modifications and participate in reshaping the structure.

The machinery for the more dynamic aspects will, under democracy, be made and remade as situations develop. Councils, committees, study groups will appear here as they did under the authoritarian scheme, but they will not be set up in advance of an actual situation, not set up by the central staff, and they will not remain fixed. Democratic mechanisms will be organized in terms of the situations to be served and by the persons involved; mechanisms will come and go; membership will change. The flow will as often or more often originate in the committees of teachers, teachers and supervisors, teachers and pupils, or community members as

outlines can be presented which it is hoped will stimulate groups to develop their schemes. Charts are static representations of dynamic processes. Councils, committees, and the like change; personnel is constantly changing within a democratic organization. Charts must be examined therefor with those facts in mind.

Illustrations of the general theory for a single school and for the system. Before taking up actual illustrations found in practice we may examine schematic outlines of the theory. One of the best discussions is found in Koopman, Miel, and Misner.¹⁹ The chart on this page shows the set-up which they advocate for a single building and which is based upon the following assumptions.



THE UNIT OF PARTICIPATION

From G. Robert Koopman, Alice Miel, and Paul J. Misner, *Democracy in School Administration* (New York, D. Appleton-Century Company, Inc., 1943), p. 81

1. Teachers as a professional group, charged with important social responsibilities, should continuously study their own professional problems if the school is to function as a dynamic social agency. The need for such study suggests the formation of a committee which is called here the "Teacher-Affairs Committee." The essential functions of the Teacher-Affairs Committee are:
 - a. Keeping faculty members informed concerning the activities of professional organizations to the end that the rights and responsibilities of all professional agents may be recognized and discharged effectively
 - b. Facilitating the personal and professional growth of all agents by making available the services of specialists and the results of significant studies, reports, and writings which will help each person to become an increasingly alert, informed, and useful member of the profession and of society
 - c. Promoting optimum security for teachers
 - d. Providing opportunities whereby professional agents may participate in recreational and social activities which will further normal human relationships
 - e. Representing the faculty in the translation of accepted policies into action

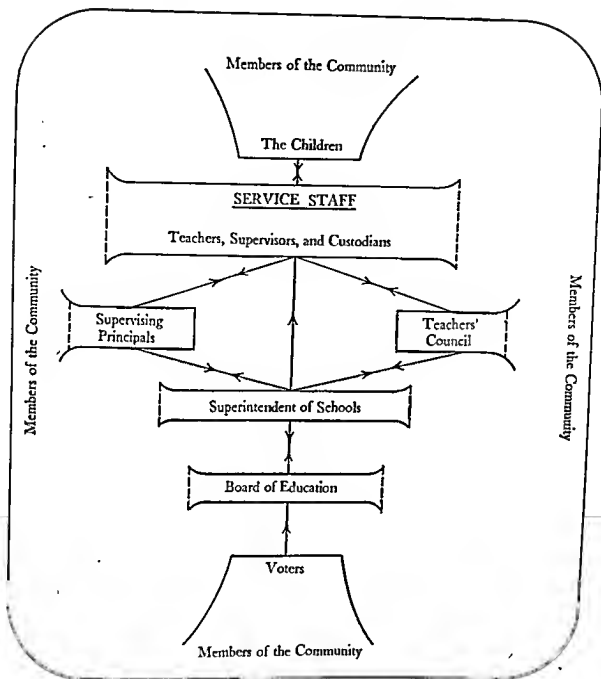
¹⁹ Koopman, Miel, and Misner, *op. cit.*, Ch. 4.

worker, or the suggestions may be volunteered by co-workers who under democracy accept the obligation to offer help if the situation demands it. A problem in coördination is presented.

First, suggestions from various persons are not likely to be seriously contradictory and confusing when given by co-workers who set up in the first place the policy and plan under which they are giving and receiving advice. *Second*, the person receiving the advice instead of giving way to complaint if advice does conflict, has under democracy not only the right but the obligation to weigh suggestions in the light of known facts; to accept or reject on the basis of logic and evidence. *Third*, the individual may discuss with the various advisers attempting through round-robin conversations to sift and coördinate. *Fourth*, the teacher may ask the various specialists for a brief group conference for analysis of suggestions. The foregoing analysis holds for any officer in the system from superintendent to custodian, and for groups of persons.

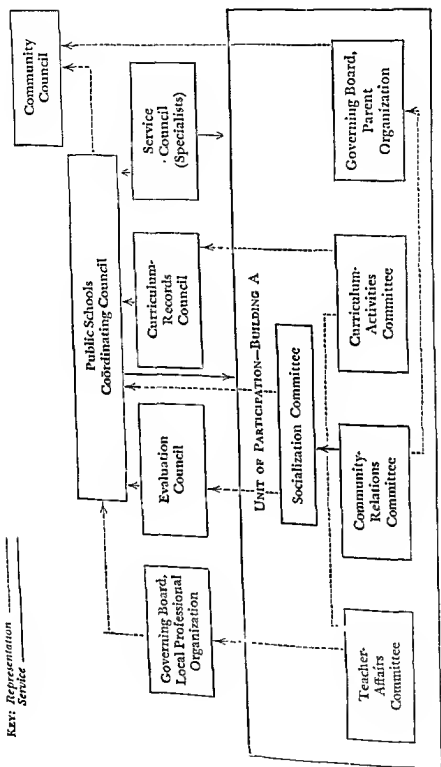
Democratic organization should result from growth, not from an administrative order. The lengthy analysis of and plea for democratic organization does not mean that we are to throw overboard the traditional organizations we have. Democracy in school administration will result from long slow growth as it has in all other human activities; it will be evolved through long, patient, but constant effort by all members of the staff studying and working together.

Serious obstacles stand in the way. *First*, and probably the most dangerous is the long entrenched tradition of authoritarian administration. *Second*, and corollary to this, is the inertia and unwillingness to change among those with vested interests in the old. Political patronage in some systems is a part of this point. *Third*, there is lack of knowledge of and experience with the democratic process. This is a challenge as well as an obstacle. *Fourth*, it is said that "human nature" is against change, against assumption of responsibility, against the constant alertness, the "eternal vigilance" which is the price of democratic freedom. Human nature has potentials of equal, if not greater, power for progress, for courageous assumption of responsibility, for persisting through disappointments toward ideal goals.



PROPOSED CHART OF THE ORGANIZATION OF A SCHOOL SYSTEM:
NEW COMMUNITY-CENTERED SET-UP

Arrows indicate lines of policy formation and authority. Flares and broken lines indicate interplay between the school organization and the community. From Clarence A. Newell, "The Children Are at the Top in This Organizational Chart Based on Modern Educational Design," *The Nation's Schools*, Vol. 31 (June, 1913), pp. 24-25.

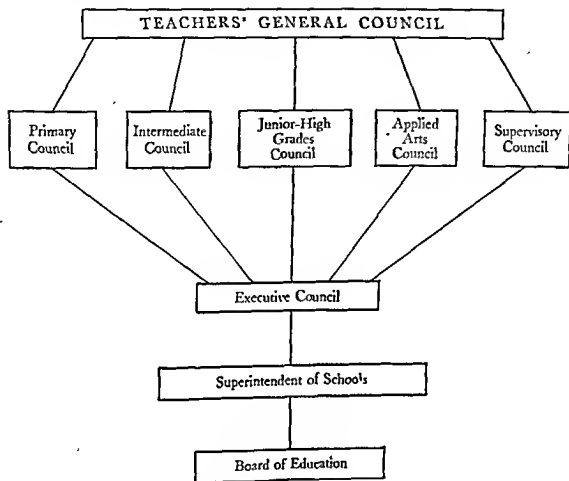


ALL-CITY ORGANIZATION

From G. Robert Koopman, Alice Miel, and Paul J. Misner, *Democracy in School Administration* (New York, D. Appleton-Century Company, Inc., 1913), p. 86.

play should be indicated. The general principles set forth by Newell are similar to those in this chapter.

Another scheme designed to indicate the prominence of the periphery in contrast to the central organization is found in the *Proceedings* of the Eighth Annual Conference for Administrative Officers of Public and Private Schools.



COUNCIL ORGANIZATION

From William C. Reavis, editor, *Proceedings of the Eighth Annual Conference of Administrative Officers of Public and Private Schools* (Chicago, University of Chicago Press, 1939), p. 180.

An excellent scheme for single building administration is given by Mochlman and is seen in the chart on page 110.

Illustrations of actual practice in small and large systems. The chart on page 113 shows a simple organization for the small system of Webster Groves, Missouri. The chart on page 112 shows the somewhat more complicated organization in Denver, Colorado.

Organizations which indicate interaction with community toward greater integration of educational effort and outcome. Interaction with the community agencies was indicated in the early pages of this chapter. Two later chapters (X and XIV) will develop further details. For the

2. A public school needs the application of intensive group thinking to the end that its activities may have unity of purpose. Opportunity for such group thinking is provided by a committee which is called here the "Curriculum-Activities Committee." The essential functions of this committee are:
 - a. Adapting general curriculum policies for use in a given building
 - b. Organizing the learning experiences of students, including student participation in the administration of the school, and planning the use of specialists
 - c. Developing techniques of evaluating the curriculum experiences of students
 - d. Keeping curriculum records
 - e. Planning the instructional budget
 - f. Planning utilization of school plant
 - g. Planning replacements and additions to school plant
3. Real experiences must be the basis of the educative process and, therefore, the total environment in which persons live must be recognized as the source of the most important learning experiences. This suggests the need for a committee that is called here the "Community-Relations Committee." The essential functions of the Community-Relations Committee are:
 - a. Facilitating the participation of all members of the community in planning, executing, and appraising educational policies and activities
 - b. Planning interpretative programs and exhibits
 - c. Making available objective data concerning community educational needs through the technique of the continuous community survey
 - d. Coöperating with community groups in the continuous development of effective agencies and activities of adult education
4. The activities of these basic committees must be coördinated if they are to be effective in promoting socialization. This requires the organization of a coördinating committee which is called here the "Socialization Committee." The essential functions of the Socialization Committee are:
 - a. Surveying and evaluating social life in order better to criticize the function of the school in society
 - b. Interpreting results of evaluation activities in terms of the unitary objective of education—democratic socialization
 - c. Determining steps, emphases, and sequences—the strategy of school administration
 - d. Reviewing, coördinating, and integrating activities of students, teachers, specialists, and community groups
 - e. Maintaining balance among the activities of students, teachers, and community groups

The chart on page 106 shows the general scheme for a city-wide organization. The assumptions given above for the building organization hold here. Other relationships are inferrable from the chart.

A very ingenious scheme proposed by Newell is seen in the chart on page 107. He wishes to emphasize that the school organization works not in a vacuum but within a community. The lines designating groups flare out toward the community and are set off from the community only by dotted lines indicating that no complete barrier should exist. Easy inter-

DISCUSSION QUESTIONS CALLING FOR MORE EXTENDED ANALYSIS

1. List several reasons of major importance showing why it is of the utmost importance that any given school system attack and make tentative solution for the problem presented in this chapter.
2. Examine critically the two outlines (authoritarian and coöperative) of principles given in this chapter.
 - a. If there are any items omitted in either scheme which you think should be included, mention them and present arguments.
 - b. If there are any items with which you cannot agree, present your arguments.
3. Cite from your own experience (either as teacher, supervisor, principal, superintendent) two concrete illustrations of difficulty arising from lack of good administrative organization within the school system. Describe the cases briefly, indicating how the application of principles in this chapter might have obviated the trouble.
4. Cite from your own experience any illustrations you may have encountered wherein good organizations were operating, whether authoritarian or coöperative.

WRITTEN REPORTS

Superintendents, supervisors, principals, and others are urged to use their own situations in answering some of these exercises. Class members will recognize that frank discussions of local situations are confidential.

1. Describe in some detail with charts the administrative organization within your system with special reference to supervision.

Include an analytic statement showing agreement or disagreement with principles.

Include definite suggestions for improvement if the present organization is not satisfactory.

(Be specific in presenting the conditions within the situation; size of system, traditions, personnel, type of population, or other significant items.)

2. Students not now connected with a school system may set up their own background for a theoretical situation and develop a desirable set-up, or they may analyze a system in which they have worked formerly.
3. An individual, preferably a committee should meet with the superintendent and central staff of any nearby coöperating school system or with several such systems and discuss the actual problems arising within the organization, methods of flexible adjustment, and so forth. Superintendents and supervisors may be invited to meet with the class for similar discussion.
4. Individuals or a committee may examine the charts given in the concluding pages of this chapter with a view to improving on the organization and relationships shown. Do the same for any recent charts appearing in current literature.
5. The written exercise at the close of Chapter II may be used here if it was deferred previously.

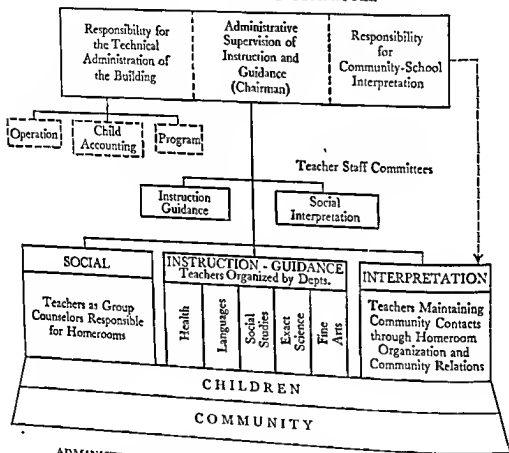
ORAL REPORT

A student can report with benefit to the class Chapter 12 in the *Eleventh Yearbook* of the Department of Supervisors and Directors of Instruction. (This material may be given as reading for the class instead.)

moment we will examine three charts which indicate this interrelationship. The first one is from Tyler, Texas, where an extensive and important program has been under way. The second one outlines the organization of the community council in Glencoe, Illinois.

The third chart shows the organization for a community survey and improvement of the schools in Weston, Massachusetts, in which the writer participated as one of the consultants.

THE ADMINISTRATIVE COMMITTEE



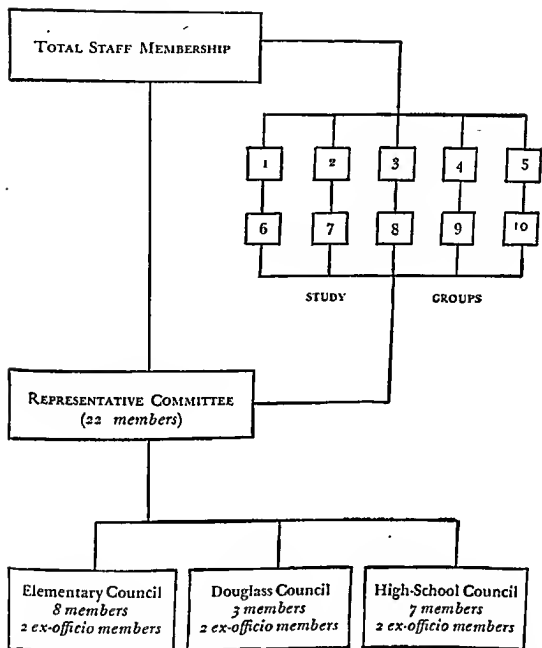
ADMINISTRATIVE ORGANIZATION UNDER COMMITTEE PLAN OR MULTIPLE PRINCIPALSHIP

From Arthur B. Mochlman, *School Administration, Its Development, Principles, and Future in the United States* (Boston, Houghton Mifflin Company, 1910), p. 540.

A fourth chart from South Kingstown, Rhode Island illustrates still another type of community participation in surveying and improving the schools.

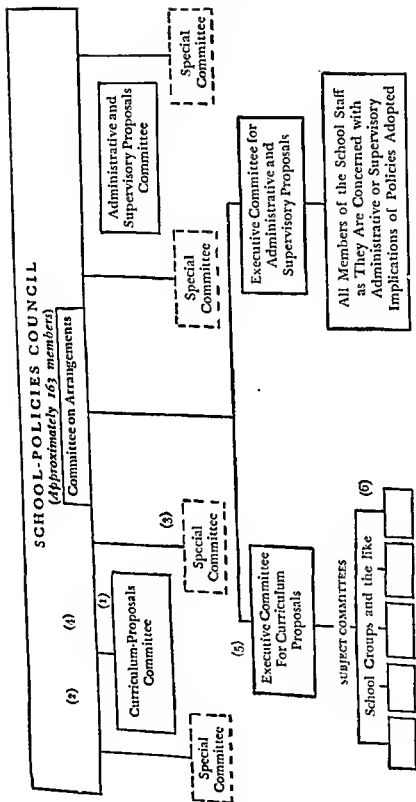
DISCUSSION QUESTIONS FOR QUICK GENERAL INTRODUCTION

(Use the same questions as appear under this heading at the close of Chapters I and II.)



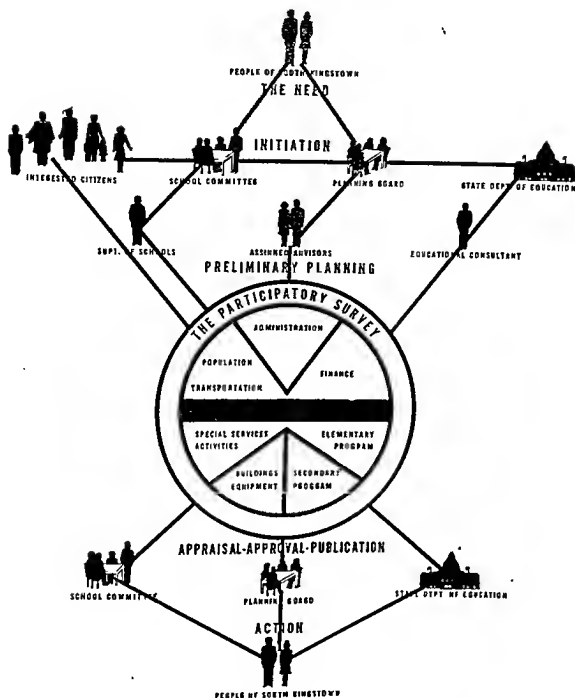
ORGANIZATION FOR PROBLEM-SOLVING, WEBSTER GROVES, MISSOURI

From G. Robert Koopman, Alice Miel, and Paul J. Misner, *Democracy in School Administration* (New York, D. Appleton-Century Company, Inc., 1913), p. 95.



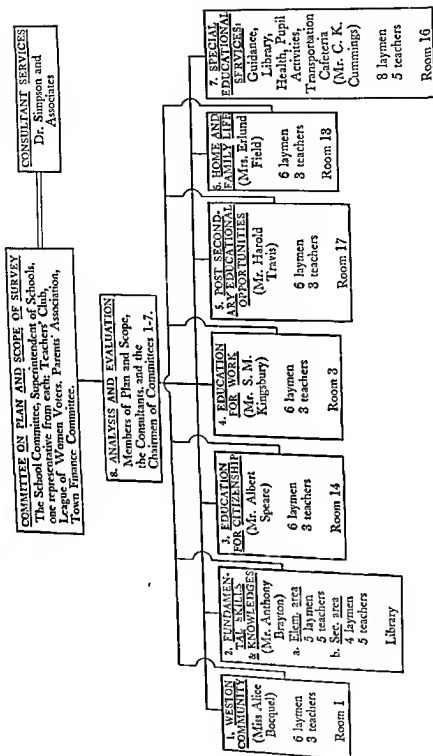
ORGANIZATION CHART OF THE SCHOOL-POLICIES COUNCIL OF DENVER PUBLIC SCHOOLS

The numbers indicate the order through which a curriculum proposal may pass from initial proposal to adoption and execution. An administrative or supervisory proposal would progress in the same manner through the committees indicated on the right-hand side of the chart. From G. Robert Koopman, Alice Miel, and Paul J. Miser. *Democracy in School Administration* (New York, D. Appleton-Century Company, Inc., 1913), p. 98.



THE STRUCTURE AND ORGANIZATION OF THE PARTICIPATORY SURVEY OF THE SCHOOLS OF SOUTH KINGSTOWN

From *We, the People of South Kingstown, Rhode Island, Look to Our Schools* (Providence, R.I., State Department of Education, 1945), p. 7.



ORGANIZATION OF THE PARTICIPATORY SCHOOL SURVEY, WESTON, MASSACHUSETTS, 1944-1945

A Selected Bibliography on Group Work, compiled by Frances A. Hall for the American Association for the Study of Group Work. Printed pamphlets at 15 cents. Contains 161 references including books, printed and mimeographed materials. All types of group activities included; useful not to all but many school workers.

Textbooks are now numerous which deal with community organizations, community schools, morale, mental hygiene, industrial democracy, and usually carry a chapter or part thereof dealing with group organization, group leadership, conferences, and discussions.

More Specific Treatments

BAXTER, Bernice, and CASSIDY, Rosalind, *Group Experience* (New York, Harper & Brothers, 1943), Chs. 1, 2, and 3. Excellent bibliography.

BOWMAN, L. C., *How to Lead Discussion: A Guide for the Use of Group Leaders* (New York, The Woman's Press, 1934).

Carnegie Endowment for International Peace, *A Handbook for Discussion Leaders* (New York), Topic No. 9 contains excellent specific discussion of mechanics and arrangement of groups.

CLARKE, E. L., *The Art of Straight Thinking* (New York, D. Appleton-Century Company, Inc., 1929).

Certain other books on thinking and upon inquiry contain valuable discussions.

Conference Leader Training (Sacramento, Calif., Department of Education, 1943).

A manual for training conference leaders.

COOPER, Alfred M., *How to Conduct Conferences* (New York, McGraw-Hill Book Company, Inc., 1942).

This is a discussion of many applications of the conference method.

DENNY, George V. Jr., *A Handbook for Discussion Leaders* (New York, Town Hall).

Department of Secondary School Principals, *Talking it Through, A Manual for Discussion Groups* (Washington, D.C., National Education Association, 1938).

Department of Supervision and Curriculum Development, *Group Planning in Education, 1945 Yearbook* (Washington, D.C., National Education Association, 1945).

This yearbook contains an excellent collection of specific illustrations from all levels and probably the best collection of reports on practice. No bibliography.

Department of Supervisors and Directors of Instruction, *Sixth Yearbook, Effective Instructional Leadership* (Washington, D.C., National Education Association, 1938).

—, *Eleventh Yearbook, Cooperation: Principles and Practices*, 1939.

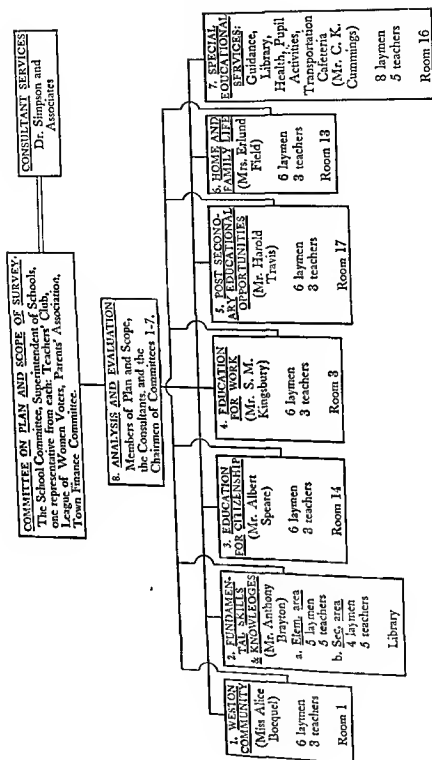
The entire volume is a discussion of general theory. It does not discuss actual techniques of group discussion but gives good illustrations of cooperative operation of many school projects. A pamphlet issued as a preliminary to this yearbook and entitled, "Teachers and Cooperation," contains even more specific materials and is doubtless available in libraries.

—, *Thirteenth Yearbook, Mental Health in the Classroom*, 1941.

This whole volume is good, particularly here Chapters 5, 6, 7, 9-15.

—, *Fifteenth Yearbook, Leadership at Work*, 1943.

The entire volume is exceptionally good on general theory of cooperative action



ORGANIZATION OF THE PARTICIPATORY SCHOOL SURVEY, WESTON, MASSACHUSETTS, 1944-1945

SUGGESTED READINGS

General Volumes, Yearbooks, and Monographs

ALEXANDER, William M., *State Leadership in Improving Instruction*, Contributions to Education, No. 820 (New York, Bureau of Publications, Teachers College, Columbia University, 1940).

Alexander reviews three programs, Louisiana, Tennessee, and Virginia, respectively designated as a directive program, an indirect program, and a coöperative program. This is an excellent discussion of principles with evaluation of operation.

BIMSON, O. H., *Participation of School Personnel in Administration*, Doctoral Dissertation, University of Nebraska, 1939.

COX, Philip W. L., and LANGFRITT, R. E., *High School Administration and Supervision* (New York, American Book Company, 1934).

This book is an early discussion of leadership.

Department of Supervisors and Directors of Instruction, *Fifth, Sixth, Eleventh, and Fifteenth Yearbooks* as listed at the close of Chapter I. The *Eleventh* and *Fifteenth* are of particular interest.

HOLLINGSHEAD, Arthur D., *Guidance in Democratic Living* (New York, D. Appleton-Century Company, Inc., 1941).

Here is a detailed account of evolving and using a coöperative scheme for administering a school.

KOOPMAN, G. Robert, MIEL, Alice, and MISNER, Paul J., *Democracy in School Administration* (New York, D. Appleton-Century Company, Inc., 1943), Chs. 4, 5, 6, 7, 8.

MILLER, Ward I., *Democracy in Educational Administration* (New York, Bureau of Publications, Teachers College, Columbia University, 1942).

This discussion is general and easily read, giving both conservative and liberal positions.

MOEHLMAN, Arthur B., *School Administration, Its Development, Principles, and Future in the United States* (Boston, Houghton Mifflin Company, 1940).

This encyclopedic work is extensive, detailed, with many illustrations. Use the table of contents, index, and list of illustrations.

MORT, Paul, *Principles of School Administration* (New York, McGraw-Hill Book Company, Inc., 1946).

Excellent recent summary.

MOSER, Wilbur E., *Teacher Participation in School Administration: Its Nature, Extent, and Degree of Advocacy*, Doctoral Dissertation, Leland Stanford University, Calif., 1938.

REAVIS, William C., *Democratic Practices in School Administration* (Chicago, University of Chicago Press, Eighth Annual Conference of Administrative Officers of Public and Private Schools, 1939. Ch. 5 particularly).

RORER, John A., *Principles of Democratic Supervision* (New York, Bureau of Publications, Teachers College, Columbia University, 1912). Ch. 4 very valuable.

Representative Current Articles

American Association of School Administrators, "Personnel Responsible for Supervision" (Washington, D.C., National Education Association, 1940). A pamphlet.

DOUGLASS, H. R., "Coöperative Supervision as a Procedure in Problem Solving." *American School Board Journal*, Vol. 101 (May, 1912), pp. 15-16.

ADDENDUM TO CHAPTER III

The examination of thinking in fields far removed from education often gives further insight into the problems and unquestionably develops greater security in the educational worker. The following statement of principles of administrative organization is from a fundamental monograph in administration with special reference to government.¹ The concepts developed in this chapter are notably similar to those advanced by students of the science of administration.

1. Personnel administration becomes of extraordinary significance, not merely from the standpoint of finding qualified appointees for the various positions, but even more from the standpoint of assisting in the selection of individuals and in the maintenance of conditions which will serve to create a foundation of loyalty and enthusiasm.

The new drive for career government service and for in-service training derives its significance not so much from the fact that better persons will enter the service when the chance for promotion is held out to them, but from the fact that a career service is a growing and learning service, one that believes in the work and in the future of the enterprise.

2. Even where the structure of the organization is arranged to produce coordination by authority, and certainly in those realms in which the structure as such is wanting, the effort should be made to develop the driving ideas by coöperative effort and compromise so that there may be an understanding of the program, a sense of participation in its formulation, and enthusiasm in its realization.
3. Proper reporting on the results of the work of the departments and of the government as a whole to the public and to the controlling legislative body, and public appreciation of good service rendered by public employees is essential, not merely as a part of the process of democratic control, but also as a means to the development of service morale.
4. As a matter of public policy the government should encourage the development of professional associations among the employees of the government, in recognition of the fact that such associations can assist powerfully in the development of standards and ideals. In situations where it is natural, office and shop committees should be built up.
5. A developing organization must be continually engaged in research bearing upon the major technical and policy problems encountered, and upon the efficiency of the processes of work. In both types of research, but particularly in the latter, members of the staff at every level should be led to participate in the inquiries and in the development of solutions.
6. There is need for a national system of honor awards which may be conspicuously conferred upon men and women who render distinguished and faithful, though not necessarily highly advertised public service.
7. The structure of any organization must reflect not only the logic of the work to be done, but also the special aptitudes of the particular human beings who are brought together in the organization to carry through a particular project. It is the men and not the organization chart that do the work.

¹ Luther Gulick and L. Urwick, *Papers in the Science of Administration* (New York, Columbia University, 1935). Principles found on pages 37-38. Students may read with profit Chapter 1, "Division of Work" and Chapter 8, "The Process of Control."

A Selected Bibliography on Group Work, compiled by Frances A. Hall for the American Association for the Study of Group Work. Printed pamphlets at 15 cents. Contains 161 references including books, printed and mimeographed materials. All types of group activities included; useful not to all but many school workers.

Textbooks are now numerous which deal with community organizations, community schools, morale, mental hygiene, industrial democracy, and usually carry a chapter or part thereof dealing with group organization, group leadership, conferences, and discussions.

More Specific Treatments

BAXTER, Bernice, and CASSIDY, Rosalind, *Group Experience* (New York, Harper & Brothers, 1943), Chs. 1, 2, and 3. Excellent bibliography.

BOWMAN, L. C., *How to Lead Discussion: A Guide for the Use of Group Leaders* (New York, The Woman's Press, 1934).

Carnegie Endowment for International Peace, *A Handbook for Discussion Leaders* (New York). Topic No. 9 contains excellent specific discussion of mechanics and arrangement of groups.

CLARKE, E. L., *The Art of Straight Thinking* (New York, D. Appleton-Century Company, Inc., 1929).

Certain other books on thinking and upon inquiry contain valuable discussions.

Conference Leader Training (Sacramento, Calif., Department of Education, 1943).

A manual for training conference leaders.

COOPER, Alfred M., *How to Conduct Conferences* (New York, McGraw-Hill Book Company, Inc., 1942).

This is a discussion of many applications of the conference method.

DENNY, George V. Jr., *A Handbook for Discussion Leaders* (New York, Town Hall).

Department of Secondary School Principals, *Talking it Through, A Manual for Discussion Groups* (Washington, D.C., National Education Association, 1938).

Department of Supervision and Curriculum Development, *Group Planning in Education, 1945 Yearbook* (Washington, D.C., National Education Association, 1945).

This yearbook contains an excellent collection of specific illustrations from all levels and probably the best collection of reports on practice. No bibliography.

Department of Supervisors and Directors of Instruction, *Sixth Yearbook, Effective Instructional Leadership* (Washington, D.C., National Education Association, 1933).

—, *Eleventh Yearbook, Coöperation: Principles and Practices*, 1939.

The entire volume is a discussion of general theory. It does not discuss actual techniques of group discussion but gives good illustrations of coöperative operation of many school projects. A pamphlet issued as a preliminary to this yearbook and entitled, "Teachers and Coöperation," contains even more specific materials and is doubtless available in libraries.

—, *Thirteenth Yearbook, Mental Health in the Classroom*, 1940.

This whole volume is good, particularly here Chapters 5, 6, 7, 9-15.

—, *Fifteenth Yearbook, Leadership at Work*, 1943.

The entire volume is exceptionally good on general theory of coöperative action

A Selected Bibliography on Group Work, compiled by Frances A. Hall for the American Association for the Study of Group Work. Printed pamphlets at 15 cents. Contains 161 references including books, printed and mimeographed materials. All types of group activities included; useful not to all but many school workers.

Textbooks are now numerous which deal with community organizations, community schools, morale, mental hygiene, industrial democracy, and usually carry a chapter or part thereof dealing with group organization, group leadership, conferences, and discussions.

More Specific Treatments

BAXTER, Bernice, and CASSIDY, Rosalind, *Group Experience* (New York, Harper & Brothers, 1943), Chs. 1, 2, and 3. Excellent bibliography.

BOWMAN, L. C., *How to Lead Discussion: A Guide for the Use of Group Leaders* (New York, The Woman's Press, 1934).

Carnegie Endowment for International Peace, *A Handbook for Discussion Leaders* (New York). Topic No. 9 contains excellent specific discussion of mechanics and arrangement of groups.

CLARKE, E. L., *The Art of Straight Thinking* (New York, D. Appleton-Century Company, Inc., 1929).

Certain other books on thinking and upon inquiry contain valuable discussions.

Conference Leader Training (Sacramento, Calif., Department of Education, 1943).

A manual for training conference leaders.

COOPER, Alfred M., *How to Conduct Conferences* (New York, McGraw-Hill Book Company, Inc., 1942).

This is a discussion of many applications of the conference method.

DENNY, George V. Jr., *A Handbook for Discussion Leaders* (New York, Town Hall).

Department of Secondary School Principals, *Talking it Through, A Manual for Discussion Groups* (Washington, D.C., National Education Association, 1938).

Department of Supervision and Curriculum Development, *Group Planning in Education, 1945 Yearbook* (Washington, D.C., National Education Association, 1945).

This yearbook contains an excellent collection of specific illustrations from all levels and probably the best collection of reports on practice. No bibliography.

Department of Supervisors and Directors of Instruction, *Sixth Yearbook, Effective Instructional Leadership* (Washington, D.C., National Education Association, 1933).

—, *Eleventh Yearbook, Coöperation: Principles and Practices*, 1939.

The entire volume is a discussion of general theory. It does not discuss actual techniques of group discussion but gives good illustrations of coöperative operation of many school projects. A pamphlet issued as a preliminary to this yearbook and entitled, "Teachers and Coöperation," contains even more specific materials and is doubtless available in libraries.

—, *Thirteenth Yearbook, Mental Health in the Classroom*, 1940.

This whole volume is good, particularly here Chapters 5, 6, 7, 9-15.

—, *Fifteenth Yearbook, Leadership at Work*, 1943.

The entire volume is exceptionally good on general theory of coöperative action

- EDWARDS, Violet, *The Group Leader's Guide to Propaganda Analysis* (Revised edition, New York, Institute for Propaganda Analysis, 1938).
- ELLIOTT, H. S., *Process of Group Thinking* (New York, Association Press, 1928).
- EWING, Russell H., *Civic Conference Leadership: Institute for Training Leaders* (Los Angeles, National Bureau of Civic Research, 1945).
- FANSLER, Thomas, "Discussion Methods for Adult Groups." A pamphlet which with others may be obtained from The Service Bureau for Adult Education, Division of General Education, New York University, New York.
- GARLAND, J. V., and PHILLIPS, C. F., *Discussion Methods Explained and Illustrated* (New York, H. W. Wilson Co., 1938).
- GILES, H. H., "It Can Happen," *Educational Leadership*, Vol. 1 (January, 1944), pp. 206-211.
- Simple, brief, valuable to classroom teacher.
- , *Teacher-Pupil Planning* (New York, Harper & Brothers, 1941).
- Extensive detailed discussion and illustration.
- GOSLIN, Willard E., "When We Work Together," *Educational Leadership*, Vol. 1 (January, 1941), pp. 221-225.
- HALL, D. M., *How to Lead Adult Groups* (Urbana, Ill., College of Agriculture, University of Illinois).
- A comprehensive handbook which presents group leadership as a teaching skill. Free.
- HIATT, Melva E., "A Parent Looks at Group Processes," *Educational Leadership*, Vol. 1 (January, 1944), pp. 215-216.
- DE HUSZAR, George B., *Practical Applications of Democracy* (New York, Harper & Brothers, 1945).
- Excellent emphasis on doing something in contrast to always talking about it.
- JUNSON, L. S. and JUNSON, Ellen, *Modern Group Discussion, Public and Private* (New York, H. W. Wilson Co., 1937).
- LEWIN, Kurt, "The Dynamics of Group Action," *Educational Leadership*, Vol. 1 (January, 1941), pp. 195-200.
- MIAD, Margaret, *And Keep Your Powder Dry: An Anthropologist Looks at America* (New York, William Morrow and Company, Inc., 1942).
- SHIELDS, A. D., *Creative Discussion: A Statement of Method for Leaders and Members of Discussion Groups and Conferences* (New York, Association Press, 1936).
- , *Training for Group Experience* (New York, Association Press, 1929).
- This book outlines many concrete techniques.
- TARA, Hilda, *Dynamics of Education* (London, Kegan Paul Trench, Trubner & Co., 1932).
- TRAD, Ordway, *Art of Leadership* (New York, Whittlesey House, 1935).
- United States Department of Agriculture, *What Is the Discussion Leader's Job?* (Washington, D.C.). Single copies free.
- , *Suggestions for Discussion-Group Leaders and Suggestions for Discussion-Group Members* (Washington, D.C.). Free.
- URWICK, L. J., *A Philosophy of Social Progress* (London, Methuen and Co., 1920).
- WALSH, Frank, *Art of Conference* (New York, Harper & Brothers, 1933).

IV

The Planning of Supervisory Programs

The foregoing chapters have set forth in general terms what supervision is and why we must have it. The major functions have been listed. The philosophy under which these functions should be exercised has been outlined. Various schemes for organizing personnel and allocating duties have been suggested. We come now to one of the most important problems in the whole field, namely, how the actual work of supervision shall be planned and carried out.

Planning is a fundamental principle of supervision. Supervisory leaders who do not develop with their groups plans of some sort are (1) towering mental geniuses capable of managing complex affairs and groups, (2) autocrats, (3) hopeless incompetents or (4) politically secure appointees who do not have to care whether they exercise leadership or not.

All other important human undertakings are planned. No one would build a road, a house, or a bridge without plans and specifications. If these seem to deal with mechanics and fixed items, consider the construction of a sales or a political campaign. The most elaborate planning by high-priced "planners" is necessary to influence (teach) the public. Propaganda, advertising, publicity of any sort, all are methods of teaching and supervision, and they are valuable only to the degree that they are planned carefully in terms of the results desired, the materials available, and the psychology of the "learners." Whether one is electing a president of the United States, planning an evening gown, planning to influence the citizens of a village to elect a dog catcher, or planning to bring an understanding of the causes of the American Revolution to thirty-five eighth-grade pupils, some anticipatory organization and sequence are necessary. All planning, as indicated in previous chapters, should be coöperative, the entire group participating.

One of the marks of intelligence and special ability is foresight and anticipatory planning. Careful planning for the future enables one individual or group, other things being equal, to accomplish things which unorganized individuals or groups not only cannot achieve but cannot understand. Though luck sometimes plays a part, success in this world

is far more often due to planning for the future than to either luck or waiting for opportunity to knock. The stupid, the careless, the shiftless, and the lazy do not plan.

In the school world, experience has demonstrated again and again that organizing a tentative program for the guidance of school interests is essential to the success of any situation. During the recent depression, school administrators lost out again and again in competition for funds, with other departments of the government. The other departments came in with facts and figures, tabled and graphed, with analyses of past programs and projected future activities. The school man usually came in with sentimental pleas for boys and girls and a consciousness of the sanctity of his cause. The man with the facts and plans usually won.

Supervision is particularly in need of planning. It is an unusually complicated process. Many different items must be considered. There is *first* a group of learners of various ages chronological and mental of varied purposes, interests, backgrounds, and degree of intelligence. *Second*, there are many and different outcomes to be accomplished singly by the learner but simultaneously by those promoting learning. *Third*, there are subject-matter, instructional material, and many learning activities of varying complexity and accessibility. The nationality of the pupils, their social and economic status, that of the school, and the types of buildings and rooms available will all complicate the matter. Furthermore, some of these items change from term to term, from week to week, and even from day to day. *Fourth*, there is a group of educational workers who vary in age, background, and temperament as widely as do the pupils. These adults will differ greatly as to their philosophy of education and theory of learning, and as to their beliefs in the nature of subject-matter. *Fifth*, the developments in the field of education are so rapid and so important that it is a difficult task merely to keep the school system abreast of valuable new departures. *Lastly*, there is the necessity of securing unification or integration of educational effort through supervision. It may be repeated that supervision is highly complicated. Improvised, inspirational, opportunistic, random, desultory, and haphazard supervision inevitably results in chaos. The planning of this complex human activity necessitates the cooperative participation of all concerned.

An educational staff without a program has no point of departure and no destination. The value of supervision, furthermore, cannot be determined well, if at all, unless a plan is set up in advance sufficiently definite so that the results of its operation can be measured. The staff must have clearly in mind the objectives which they wish to attain; they must know the methods by which these outcomes may be accomplished; they must know some of the obstacles which will likely appear; they must learn how to adjust the means and facilities available to the achievement of the desired end. A good deal of ineffectual supervision exists because groups have failed to make definite plans.

The following definite reasons may be advanced in support of planning in supervision:

1. A planning program insures that the staff has examined the situation, analyzed needs and resources, and selected for attention certain needs in the form of weaknesses to be remedied or new departures to be attempted.
2. A planning program is a source of professional stimulation to all concerned.
3. A planning program insures an orderly sequence of professional activities directed toward the achievement of designated activities. Vague and general supervision, mere routine visitation and conference are replaced by a dynamic, evolving series of diverse activities.
4. Planning programs coöperatively makes for the easier coördination of the work of all persons.
5. A planning program gives the school board and the lay community clearer understanding of the work being done within the schools.
6. A planning program affords an excellent opportunity for evaluating the abilities of the staff since it gives a real basis for evaluating success of supervisory activities.
7. A planning program gives security and confidence to the entire staff.

The planning of supervision is securing increasing recognition. A comprehensive survey of supervisory planning in 259 cities of all sizes, distributed over the country, was made in 1925 by students in the writer's seminar in supervision. Very few cities submitted plans. Some of the larger ones indicated that their work was well planned but was of such nature that it could not be reduced easily to a written statement. A large number submitted no plans at all and several stated frankly that they did not know what was meant.

Many replies indicated that the so-called plan of supervision merely meant a routine schedule of visiting and conference, plus teachers' meetings, demonstration teaching, and the like. Very rarely was the work organized around central problems growing out of the needs of the schools. In those days supervision was still looked upon as visitation and conference. Supervisors were not adequately trained for the work, and even if they were, administrative and clerical duties very often prevented the exercise of constructive supervisory leadership. The authoritarian form of administrative organization was not always able to secure coöperation between defined fields and lines of contact. The very complexity of the situation, mentioned above, discouraged planning.

Great progress has been made since 1925. Summary compilations have not been made, but much evidence is available in magazine articles and in city, county, and state reports. A report from California,¹ for instance, indicates that 90 per cent of the rural supervisors have reasonably well-developed plans of supervision. Other similar studies are available. A number of them evaluate the effectiveness of planning in addition to indicating its presence.

¹ E. E. Redit, "Teacher's Appraisal of Rural School Supervisors' Work in California," Bulletin, No. 16 (Sacramento, Calif., State Department of Education, 1933).

Long-time and short-time planning. The early statements concerning planning have recently been criticized as involving only short-term outlook; as being fragmentary and badly articulated, or not articulated at all. The criticisms are correct. We must distinguish between long-time and short-time plans.

Any school system, superintendent, or group of supervisors which is alert and progressive must set up and operate a long-time program and work on certain far-reaching major objectives. These objectives should involve fundamental aspects of education and will be both administrative and supervisory in nature. We are here concerned only with the more directly supervisory aspects.

The long-time supervisory objectives will be derived from some of the basic aims and purposes of education in general and from the more specific purposes of supervision. These objectives might include the following along with others:

1. Securing a unification of educational effort through
 - a. Continuous scrutiny and restatement of objectives of education
 - b. Continuous reorganization and enrichment of the curriculum
 - c. Sound administrative organization for carrying on supervision
2. Keeping the system abreast of new developments
3. Improving levels of insight and of skills for the entire staff through
 - a. Opportunities to participate in the coöperative formulation of policies and plans
 - b. Opportunities to exercise leadership
 - c. Opportunity to try out experimentally new departures agreed upon by the staff or one's own creative contributions
4. Adjusting loads, securing materials, and improving physical conditions surrounding teaching and learning
5. Improving the opportunities of the learner to take advantage of the teaching-learning situation through
 - a. Surveying the products of learning
 - b. Studying the antecedents of satisfactory and unsatisfactory pupil achievement
 - c. Studying and improving the interests, application, and work habits of the pupil population

cational program. Such agreement may be reached by individual teachers and the supervisor through a trial-and-error process based on personal relationships. This method is uncertain in outcomes and is time consuming. Agreement may be reached, as well, by means of orderly group consideration of the issues involved. This latter method may be carried forward in organized form with thoroughgoing analysis and study, and is distinctly superior in most respects to dependence on personal relationships. This latter procedure is a part of a comprehensive curriculum program. Thus, curriculum-making, rightly conceived, is of importance to supervision because it provides teachers and supervisors a common ground of agreement from which to approach their work.

Curriculum-making can render a further service to supervision because supervisory programs frequently tend to scatter efforts and to make the instructional program appear to be composed of a number of somewhat unrelated parts. For example, during one year work may be concentrated on remedial instruction in reading, the next year on units of work in social studies, the next year on non-promotion, and the next on aims of education. The tendency is to attack each problem as a separate, distinct phase of instruction. Thus, desirable relationships between various aspects of instruction are not developed and teaching tends increasingly to become divided into separate compartments. A comprehensive curriculum program provides a complete, related view of the problems of instruction. Each phase of work is seen in relationship to the other phases. With such a basis, supervision can relate the specific problems more adequately to other phases of instruction. Steps in a supervisory program may be planned to grow logically out of preceding steps and to lead on to other steps. Supervision may thus be provided with direction and coherence when based on a comprehensive curriculum program.

Principles governing planning. The nature of supervisory planning is made clearer and the objections further answered through scrutiny of underlying principles.

1. *The supervisory program should be formulated coöperatively; should be an expression of the combined thinking of teachers, supervisors, administrators, pupils, and community members, concerning the needs of the situation.* Supervisory programs indicate the direction of effort for all those concerned with the instructional program. All concerned have their own typical contributions to make to the program and its operation. The teachers in particular will not be antagonistic or indifferent to supervision when they assist in setting up the objectives and in carrying out the program. An organized program is always tentative; it will be re-designed freely as it progresses. A soundly derived program is set up coöperatively and then guides the coöperative efforts of the staff in achieving it. This has all been adequately discussed before.

2. *The supervisory program should be derived from the situation; be based on facts concerning the needs of the persons and the material setting.* The principle here stated is really a corollary of the one preceding. The derivation of problems and procedures from a situation has already been discussed in Chapter III. The principles and procedures presented there are here applied to the specific problem of planning.

Supervision, together with many other educational areas, has suffered from the lack of careful reporting of facts, lack of critical scrutiny of

facts, lack of unambiguous language in describing and evaluating facts. The derivation of reasonably complete and precise facts must precede and be continuous with the planning of supervisory programs. A good deal of so-called planning in both administration and supervision is really vague generalizing. It is often superficial and definitely inaccurate. Exhortatory and evangelical discussion together with pious hope that desirable outcomes will somehow eventuate is substituted for critically derived, evaluated, and carefully organized proposals for action.

Early efforts to derive facts on which to base recommendations and action were often very vague. Impressionistic and atmospheric statements abounded such as: "on the whole good or bad," "attitude excellent," "good relationship existing," "the impression made on observers was good (or bad or indifferent)." For instance in the Portland, Oregon, survey of 1910 we find the following paragraph which is quite typical of scores of others:³

On the whole, the work observed in the lowest three grades—the primary—was good, much of it very good, some of it distinctly superior, equal to the best that the observer has witnessed anywhere.

While several teachers of the grammar grades whose work was studied were probably equal in ability to the best of the primary teachers, and while the grammar teachers on the whole seemed to compare favorably in ability with the primary teachers, the work observed in the grammar grades, both in methods and in results, seemed to be, as a whole, decidedly inferior to that observed in the primary.

Similarly, in the Cleveland Survey:⁴

An impression which was reported by every observer is that the quality of the instruction exhibited throughout the system is very uneven. Here and there some teacher stands out as full of energy and as thoroughly in command of his or her sphere of action. On the other hand, some cases of teaching were observed which are so bad that it is surprising to find them in the system.

Both statements are wholly innocent of any facts. Furthermore, there is no way of knowing what is meant by the descriptive terms used. The Portland statement actually means less than nothing since the second sentence is internally contradictory.

In the Springfield Survey in 1914 the beginning of a more objective procedure was noted. Classroom visitors were asked to tally certain specific and unmistakable items as follows:⁵

In the first place they noted whether it was the teacher or a pupil who was talking when the visitor entered. In seven rooms out of every ten it was the teacher who was doing the talking, while in the remaining three it was a pupil.

³ E. P. Culbertley, *Portland School Survey* (Portland, Ore., Portland School Board, 1910).

⁴ C. H. Judd, *Measuring the Work of the Public Schools*, Cleveland Survey (Cleveland, Ohio, Cleveland Foundation, 1916).

⁵ L. P. Ayres, *Public Schools of Springfield, Illinois*, Springfield Survey (New York City, Russell Sage Foundation, 1914).

Similarly a record was made as to whether the recitation was predominantly one in which the teacher heard the pupils recite or whether she was attempting to stimulate them to think for themselves. In seven rooms out of every ten the records show that in the judgment of the visitor the teacher was mainly engaged in hearing the pupils recite what they had learned in the book.

Another record made at each recitation related to the type of questioning mainly employed by the teacher. The results showed that in eight out of each ten rooms the observer judged that the questions were predominantly of such a nature that the pupils could answer them only by stating facts or giving definite information. In two out of each ten rooms the object of the questioning was mainly to get the pupils to describe or explain.

A fourth set of records related to the answers of the pupils and showed whether these mainly consisted of single words, of phrases, or of sentences. These records show that the pupils in five rooms out of every ten answered mainly in single words, while in two cases they used phrases, and in the remaining three the answers were mostly in complete sentences.

The coming of standard tests improved this picture but at the same time tended to limit analysis to routine factual learning. The development of the more modern techniques for observing behavior, for determining the presence or absence of understandings, attitudes, appreciations, values, and the like has greatly extended the factual results of a survey. The many old and new evaluational techniques are presented in Chapter VI. Specific applications in making a factual survey as a basis for supervision are listed a few pages further on.

The problem of deriving a basis for a supervisory program is difficult. We are observing (1) an activity and not a situation, (2) a process which is constantly changing and not a routine repetition, (3) an activity and process of unusual complexity.

3. *The supervisory program should be flexible.* The principles and general mechanisms for securing flexibility were presented in some detail in Chapter III. These may be applied here. A planning program is constantly being readjusted, replanned as the situation changes. Two general principles may be repeated from the earlier chapter for the sake of emphasis:

1. Flexibility is enhanced when all have participated in the coöperative formulation of the plan. The group thus understands the aim and processes set up, understands the connections and ramifications. They are thus ready and able to make necessary changes and readjustments with a minimum of confusion.
2. Flexibility is enhanced through provision for free and easy contact of all persons with each other, through provision for easy meeting of groups for conference, through shifting membership on committees, and so forth.

Two more specific principles may be added:

1. The number of objectives may be kept small and plans for achieving them reasonably simple. This makes for flexibility in that fewer connections must be broken, fewer procedures upset as changes emerge.
2. The objectives while definite should not be prescriptive. Fixed goals, par-

facts, lack of unambiguous language in describing and evaluating facts. The derivation of reasonably complete and precise facts must precede and be continuous with the planning of supervisory programs. A good deal of so-called planning in both administration and supervision is really vague generalizing. It is often superficial and definitely inaccurate. Exhortatory and evangelical discussion together with pious hope that desirable outcomes will somehow eventuate is substituted for critically derived, evaluated, and carefully organized proposals for action.

Early efforts to derive facts on which to base recommendations and action were often very vague. Impressionistic and atmospheric statements abounded such as: "on the whole good or bad," "attitude excellent," "good relationship existing," "the impression made on observers was good (or bad or indifferent)." For instance in the Portland, Oregon, survey of 1910 we find the following paragraph which is quite typical of scores of others: ³

On the whole, the work observed in the lowest three grades—the primary—was good, much of it very good, some of it distinctly superior, equal to the best that the observer has witnessed anywhere.

While several teachers of the grammar grades whose work was studied were probably equal in ability to the best of the primary teachers, and while the grammar teachers on the whole seemed to compare favorably in ability with the primary teachers, the work observed in the grammar grades, both in methods and in results, seemed to be, as a whole, decidedly inferior to that observed in the primary.

Similarly, in the Cleveland Survey: ⁴

An impression which was reported by every observer is that the quality of the instruction exhibited throughout the system is very uneven. Here and there some teacher stands out as full of energy and as thoroughly in command of his or her sphere of action. On the other hand, some cases of teaching were observed which are so bad that it is surprising to find them in the system.

Both statements are wholly innocent of any facts. Furthermore, there is no way of knowing what is meant by the descriptive terms used. The Portland statement actually means less than nothing since the second sentence is internally contradictory.

- b. A survey of growth in understandings, attitudes, appreciations, abilities, behavior patterns, through anecdotal and other behavior-recording schemes, applied in controlled and in uncontrolled situations
- c. An analysis of the more specific activities engaged in by pupils while reciting, studying, participating in planning and carrying on units, and so forth
- d. A collection of opinions and suggestions from pupils, particularly in regard to interests, aims, reaction to types of curriculum materials, to teaching techniques, and so forth

2. *Analyze the teaching-learning situation in a search for the antecedents of pupil growth and learning, of failure to grow and learn.* Three general procedures are carried on here, simultaneously as a rule, though separately on occasions.

- a. Recall, consider, and discuss the general, common, possible antecedents of satisfactory and unsatisfactory growth and achievement.

Antecedents for learning or for failure are to be found, as has been pointed out, within the learner and his processes, the curriculum and the materials, the teaching staff and instructional processes, the administrative policies, the physical setting provided, and in various community factors. The staff calls upon its store of professional knowledge built up through training and critically analyzed experience. The better the training, the more sharply critical has been the analysis of past experience, the greater the store of valid material from which to draw. Recalled material may deal with anything from the nature and use of devices, to studies of the effect of environment upon failure to learn or upon delinquency in conduct. Special intensive study of some area may be necessary in cases where simple recall of ordinary information is not sufficient. The recall of pertinent general principles will go on almost automatically and merges with the second phase which is separable only for discussion.

- b. Formulate a hypothesis or set of hypotheses stating the probable causative factors discovered, the improvement of which might lead to improvement in the learning product.

The formulation of hypotheses is a natural process in alert minds. Hypotheses are bound to arise in the minds of anyone who is scrutinizing a situation or data derived therefrom. The process of deriving hypotheses may be definitely improved through attention to its nature and controls. Capable persons of good training, ability, and experience, with sensitive insight into learning situations are likely to diagnose with considerable accuracy on the basis of preliminary data. Complex situations will call for deliberate study of causes and effects. The preliminary tentative hypotheses or "guesses" as to antecedents must, however, be validated through explicit study of the given situation.

- c. Make a systematic analysis of the local situation to determine with some certainty the factors actually present as antecedents of favorable or unfavorable growth and achievement.

icularly of pupil achievement, make for rigidity and formality. Directional progress goals facilitate flexibility.

4. *The supervisory program should include provision for its own testing or evaluation.* An error easy to fall into is *post hoc ergo propter hoc*, that is, assuming that certain results are caused by certain preceding events. Very often the same results would have been achieved without the preceding events, or with another sequence of preliminaries. This fallacy appears naïvely in many of the recent educational reports and research studies.

In educational reports, another weakness which in some instances skirts very close to unethical practice, is to seize upon whatever results do appear, claim credit for them, and assert that these were the results which had been desired from the beginning.

It is necessary that supervisory programs state in advance, with such definiteness as precarious and emergent social plans permit, the evidence that legitimately may be expected to appear as proof of the efficacy of the plan. In simple situations it may be test scores or statistical statements. In still others it may be the appearance of objectively observable and describable institutions, mechanisms, materials, and so forth. In others it may be objectively describable changes in teacher or pupil activities or attitudes. In more complex situations it may be a subjective but organized evaluation of results in terms of predetermined criteria. In any event the plan must include reference to tests, checks, criteria to be used in determining the degree of success attained. Needless to say, any evaluation of supervisory plans is to be made democratically with all members of the staff free to participate.

There is now in existence a small but respectable body of evidence indicating the value and success of supervisory planning, or of supervisory devices singly. The experimental studies on this problem are summarized in Chapter XVI.

The steps in planning for supervisory programs. The planning of any important enterprise goes through a number of steps, mental and overt. The general outlines of this process are known. Specific application to supervision is made herewith.

1. *Evaluate the educational product at various stages of development, in the light of accepted objectives, by means of suitable instruments and procedures of appraisal. Achievement, behavior, and growth are to be included in the evaluation.* The methods of evaluating the products of learning are presented in detail in Chapter VI. The following is a quick summary of general techniques which may be used to discover needs which will become objectives for the supervisory program.

1. Techniques for Finding and Defining the Needs of the Learners
 - a. A survey of fact and skill learning by means of standard tests (a strictly limited but widely used technique. Supplementation through other means is imperative.)

- d. A coöperative study and evaluation of the use made of courses of study, of source units, of spontaneous leads for teaching-learning situations
- e. A coöperative analysis of the socio-physical conditions surrounding the particular lesson sequence under scrutiny
4. Techniques for Finding Factors More Remotely Related to the Immediate Situation
 - a. A continuing critical analysis of the presently accepted aims, course of study, and curriculum
 - b. A survey of the training, experience, personal background of the teaching staff
 - c. A survey of the social and economic backgrounds of the learners
 - d. A survey of the community (details in later chapters)
 - e. A continuing survey of new movements in education to determine if any have guidance for the local situation
 - f. An analysis of administrative policy and procedure; a scrutiny of administrative decisions over a period of years and which relate directly to learning
 - g. A survey of the physical plant and facilities provided

The various methods focus attention upon one or another aspect, but it must be remembered that effective teaching-learning situations are integrated wholes. Enough different surveys must be made and enough different types of data secured to ensure a unified picture of the whole without unwarranted emphasis on any one part.

3. *Note new departures which might be introduced into the local situation.* Scientific experimentation is constantly producing new techniques in all phases of education. Philosophic analysis develops new aims and policies, with changed emphases on techniques. Empirical procedure in the field produces still other things worthy of attention and trial. New items may be teaching procedures, organization of curriculum materials, administrative procedures, in-service training techniques, evaluational procedures, and so forth. The introduction, or at least the trial, of new procedures and policies is one of the most important characteristics of the dynamic field of education. Supervisory leadership will constantly be suggesting the trial in local situations of new ideas for the improvement of the educational product.

4. *Select from the total picture through group discussion a list of problems, difficulties, needs. State these as objectives for the improvement program.* The total picture includes the evaluation of the product, the analysis of the situation, and scrutiny of new ideas in the field. Certain items will be selected for long-term and for short-term attack. These become the objectives. Objectives may deal with any and all legitimate needs which can be met through supervisory assistance. The statements, of course, should be definite and concrete, indicating clearly what the aim actually is. Typical errors in the statements of objectives are (1) failure to be definite, (2) confusion between the objective and the means, and (3) confusion between the objective and a statement of attitude or policy. The following specific illustrations taken from actual plans may

The general information and tentative hypotheses which have come to mind during the preliminary consideration must now be made specific through systematic analysis of the factors actually operative in a given situation.

A general hypothesis might be, for instance, that poor achievement in a given instance is due to lack of capacity or ability on the part of the learner. A more systematic analysis must be made through the use of intelligence tests and through studies of levels of maturity among learners and corresponding levels of difficulty in the materials. Appropriateness of teaching methods for given levels of maturity and types of materials must be scrutinized. Lack of attention which is often listed as a fault resident in the pupil, since it is easily observable in his behavior, may be found to be due to poor curriculum material, poor gradation of materials, lack of necessary supplementary material; to poor teaching personality or methods; to poor nutrition; or any of several other causes. The many factors and their interrelationships lead to the third step.*

General techniques for discovering the factors affecting the learning product are briefly summarized here.

1. Techniques for Finding Factors Resident in the Learner
 - a. A survey of individual and group ability by means of standard tests
 - b. A survey of information background, readinesses, the nature and amount of social experience, through interviews, inventories, and tests
 - c. A survey of interests, attitudes, prejudices, and the like through inventories, interviews, choices, projection tests
 - d. A survey of physical health and maturity by tests and measures
2. Techniques for Finding Factors Resident in the Staff
 - a. A listing made directly from the requests and suggestions of teachers. These will appear in the participatory planning conferences; may be secured through individual interviews or through small group conferences. Many can be secured from the records of supervisory assistance requested during a given period.
 - b. A coöperative study with individuals or groups of classroom techniques used and proposed
 - c. A listing of needs as observed by officers other than the teachers themselves
 - d. A survey of professional information or judgment through pencil-and-paper tests
3. Techniques for Finding Factors More Minutely Related to Classroom Procedures
 - a. A coöperative analysis of objectives of the lesson or unit
 - b. An analysis of such aspects of teaching as questioning, assigning, summarizing, diagnosing pupil difficulties, and so forth of the initiating of units, of teacher-pupil planning and execution of units, of evaluating outcomes, and so forth. (Observation blanks, coöperatively developed check lists, and similar procedures may be used.)
 - c. An analysis of stenographic reports of lessons

* An interesting summary of causes of failure and of methods of diagnosis is found in Chapter 18 of *The Guidance of Learning Activities* by W. H. Burton (New York, D Appleton-Century Company, Inc., 1944).

- d. A coöperative study and evaluation of the use made of courses of study, of source units, of spontaneous leads for teaching-learning situations
- e. A coöperative analysis of the socio-physical conditions surrounding the particular lesson sequence under scrutiny
4. Techniques for Finding Factors More Remotely Related to the Immediate Situation
 - a. A continuing critical analysis of the presently accepted aims, course of study, and curriculum
 - b. A survey of the training, experience, personal background of the teaching staff
 - c. A survey of the social and economic backgrounds of the learners
 - d. A survey of the community (details in later chapters)
 - e. A continuing survey of new movements in education to determine if any have guidance for the local situation
 - f. An analysis of administrative policy and procedure; a scrutiny of administrative decisions over a period of years and which relate directly to learning
 - g. A survey of the physical plant and facilities provided

The various methods focus attention upon one or another aspect, but it must be remembered that effective teaching-learning situations are integrated wholes. Enough different surveys must be made and enough different types of data secured to ensure a unified picture of the whole without unwarranted emphasis on any one part.

3. *Note new departures which might be introduced into the local situation.* Scientific experimentation is constantly producing new techniques in all phases of education. Philosophic analysis develops new aims and policies, with changed emphases on techniques. Empirical procedure in the field produces still other things worthy of attention and trial. New items may be teaching procedures, organization of curriculum materials, administrative procedures, in-service training techniques, evaluational procedures, and so forth. The introduction, or at least the trial, of new procedures and policies is one of the most important characteristics of the dynamic field of education. Supervisory leadership will constantly be suggesting the trial in local situations of new ideas for the improvement of the educational product.

4. *Select from the total picture through group discussion a list of problems, difficulties, needs. State these as objectives for the improvement program.* The total picture includes the evaluation of the product, the analysis of the situation, and scrutiny of new ideas in the field. Certain items will be selected for long-term and for short-term attack. These become the objectives. Objectives may deal with any and all legitimate needs which can be met through supervisory assistance. The statements, of course, should be definite and concrete, indicating clearly what the aim actually is. Typical errors in the statements of objectives are (1) failure to be definite, (2) confusion between the objective and the means, and (3) confusion between the objective and a statement of attitude or policy. The following specific illustrations taken from actual plans may

be of assistance. The form of statement may be changed or abbreviated as desired.

*Objectives which are broad in scope and wholly sound are:*¹

- To develop understanding of the theory and practice of unit organization of teaching materials
- To develop understanding of the theory and practice of creative activity
- To continue work on the construction or reorganization of the course of study in health (or social studies, or general science, or second-grade activities, and so forth)
- To develop a more unified theory of supervision
- To introduce manuscript writing into the first grade and to improve cursive writing in the other grades
- To develop coöperatively an analysis sheet for use by teachers, principals, and supervisors in the study of instructional practice

Objectives which are less broad in scope and wholly sound are:

- To establish a junior first grade to meet the needs of immature children who are not sufficiently developed to profit by typical first-grade work
- To improve the teaching of fundamental skills of arithmetic in fifth grade
- To improve the teaching of work-type reading in the seventh grade
- To assist teachers with the elimination of certain typical language errors found in given groups of pupils (sometimes in given groups of teachers)
- To train teachers in the use of diagnostic tests in reading (or writing, arithmetic, and so forth) appropriate to the level involved

Objectives which are vague or indefinite as stated, and which need accurate re-statement are:

- To diagnose the specific needs of different groups and to organize remedial instruction
- To improve instruction (This is the whole long-time and continuous objective of all supervision.)
- To improve teachers in service
- To reorganize the course of study
- To secure more worth-while use of textbooks
- To teach pupils to think
- To build character
- To assist unsatisfactory teachers
- To create good pupil attitude
- To give pupils an enriched environment and educational experience

*Objectives which are really not objectives at all but statements of policy, statements of means to be used, or statements of attitudes:*²

- To encourage teachers' contributions to the general improvement of instruction (This has the additional fault of vagueness. While it could

¹ Objectives listed here and designated as "wholly sound" are drawn from situations representing different levels of development. "Sound" means sound for the given level of insight or development in local thinking.

² The first five items are by-products not objectives. They may be objectives in the minds of the leader but are not objectives for the group. They will be achieved naturally through a good program based on legitimate objectives.

be a desirable objective in some situations where it is peculiarly necessary to get teachers to contribute at all, it would ordinarily make for clumsiness as an objective. It is more easily seen as a valuable by-product of a good coöperative program.)

To have a more helpful program of teacher conferences, group and individual (While this could be an objective, it would be abstract and pointless. It is best used as a means.)

To establish a link between the supervisor and the teachers through common participation in activities whose purpose has been accepted by both

To give teachers experience in the processes of democratic action; to secure (or encourage) teacher participation in the solution of supervisory problems

Developing the mutuality of responsibility on the part of the staff and the community in regard to the individual educational growth of each child in the public schools

To extend the use of demonstration lessons in supervision (This could be an objective only by courtesy as it is clearly a means.)

To encourage and stimulate the teachers (This is vague and meaningless. It could be an objective but is more likely a statement of attitude.)

To keep records of visits

To make use of bulletins and supervisory activities

To give teachers credit for all contributions made (not an objective but a desirable attitude or policy)

Students often say they "cannot see why" certain of the vague, indefinite or incorrect objectives are not objectives. These students should be directed to attempt to develop an explicit plan to go with the objective in question. The weakness of improperly stated objectives will soon become apparent.

4. *Develop a program of activity under supervisory leadership designed to improve underlying conditions and to bring about improvement in the products of learning.* The problems once selected and defined, the next task becomes the coöperative organization of the actual activities of study and solution. The following list indicates some of the general means available.

1. Encouragement and assistance to individual teachers in carrying on individual study on general or specific problems
2. Coöperative planning of group attack upon general or specific problems

These will utilize any number of subsidiary techniques:

- a. Conferences with individuals and small groups for the planning of any and all kinds of projects
- b. Series of local study groups, general or limited teachers meetings
- c. A local workshop with facilities and personnel available at stated times
- d. Extension courses, summer-school work, leave of absence for study or travel
- e. Coöperatively developed bulletins usually with references and study guides
- f. Experimental work, either individual or group, for the development of new materials, new evaluational devices; for try-out of materials
- g. Committee and study groups to examine student interests, attitudes, problems, and needs
- h. Committee work on curriculum improvement or course of study writing

- i. Visiting teachers in local and outside schools according to plans devised by teachers and staff
- j. Visits and conferences by supervisory personnel, usually on call and for coöperatively determined purposes
- k. Coöperatively determined programs of directed observation and directed teaching
- l. Committees and study groups to examine new texts, to select texts and materials
- m. Exchange of teachers between schools and between systems

Detailed discussion of these will be found in Chapter XV.

Special caution: necessity for specific statements regarding means. Many students in training and not a few supervisors fall into serious error when developing plans, that of vague generality in designating the means to be used. Groups which develop plans coöperatively are less likely to make this error, although many do. It is quite meaningless to say that a given objective will be achieved through "a series of meetings," "the use of bulletins," "organized demonstration teaching," "planning conferences," "study groups." The means must be related specifically and in detail to the definite objective. The topics for meetings must be specifically stated, the books to be studied named (often with page references given), periodical articles to be studied must be listed. The function of a workshop in a given program must be specified. Research projects must be clearly defined, with conditions, controls, and evaluations indicated. Bulletins must be organized around given topics. Methods of developing coöperative effort on any item must be outlined. Many of these items cannot, of course, be specified in advance in a dynamic program but forecasts can be made.

Emphasis upon specificity in describing one's procedures cannot be overemphasized; otherwise the plan is a pure verbalism. Many students prone to substitute words for meanings will, when pressed on this matter, take refuge in still further abstraction. One young superintendent pressed hard in discussion to state exactly and specifically how he would get a certain thing done, or at least plan to get it done, said, "I would require my teachers to do original thinking!" Specificity is an absolute necessity and can be achieved within a flexible dynamic program.

There is no standard sequence of events in the attack upon any supervisory program. One may start with a series of meetings for presentation of evidence; another will use few or no meetings. Bulletins may be used extensively in one plan, conferences in another. Planning may come early or alter certain crises have been allowed to arise. Many supervisory procedures will enter into any situation. The particular objective should ordinarily indicate the general line of procedure. The ingenuity and ability of the personnel will determine the specific activities within the general framework.

Brief descriptions of specific supervisory programs. The written account of a plan or log of its development would be so extensive that lack of

space prohibits such exhibits. Instructors should gather collections of plans and of logs from the field for use with students. Several good diary accounts are available in periodical literature. A few sharply abbreviated descriptions of the chief features of given plans are included here. Note that two of these programs started directly from the evaluation of the learning products, the other two less directly but nonetheless from attention to the results being achieved by the learners.

CASE 1*

A PLAN FOR THE IMPROVEMENT OF LANGUAGE INSTRUCTION IN THE ELEMENTARY GRADES, SANTA ANA, CALIFORNIA

Observations and partial surveys indicated that the results being achieved by the pupils in oral and written language skills were not satisfactory. The entire staff participated in a detailed analysis of results and of conditions surrounding the achievements.

At the first meeting in September, attention was called briefly to the partial facts revealed the preceding spring. A more adequate survey was undertaken. There was placed in the hands of each teacher a bulletin entitled "Selected Readings in Elementary English." This contained classified references on various phases of language teaching. Teachers were asked to read briefly for orientation, selecting titles with specific reference to their own difficulties. They were also asked to summarize later their own difficulties and needs.

Based on teachers' suggestions and interviews, four meetings were arranged for October and November, each one discussing a problem raised by the staff. Staff members, teachers, and an outside expert served as chairmen.

Based on the discussions in the meetings, readings, and further observations, another bulletin was issued entitled "Samples of Natural and Profitable Situations for Speaking." Teachers were asked to check these as natural and legitimate, or artificial and academic.

Simultaneously a summary of a lecture on language teaching by a state department specialist was handed out.

Based on their meetings, readings, and reactions to bulletins, the staff now worked out one or two record blanks and criteria for evaluation which they were to apply to the pupils' oral and written language.

This coöperative derivation of the objective and organization of means to achieve it unified staff thinking. From then on, meetings, demonstrations, and panel discussions attacked the various sub-points systematically.

CASE 2¹⁰

A PLAN FOR THE IMPROVEMENT OF READING IN THE ELEMENTARY SCHOOLS, MINNEAPOLIS, MINNESOTA

Requests for assistance in improving instruction in reading, differences of opinion on objectives and techniques, and other items led to a program for the improvement of teaching reading.

Objectives, techniques, and outcomes were analyzed. Each teacher was then

* Taken from materials supplied by Superintendent F. A. Henderson and Miss Kueneman, elementary supervisor.

¹⁰ L. J. Brueckner and Prudence Cutright, "A Technique for Measuring the Efficiency of Supervision," *Journal of Educational Research*, Vol. 16 (December, 1927), pp. 323-331; also in a pamphlet published by the Minneapolis Public Schools.

asked to prepare lessons which she thought best demonstrated her most effective teaching of work type reading. Detailed records were made of materials, types of teaching activity, types of pupil reaction. One illustration will clarify this. A listing was made of the objectives teachers stated they were pursuing. Analysis of the actual conduct of the lessons revealed a list of objectives which were actually being affected. The list of claimed objectives and that of actual objectives did not wholly coincide. Some desirable objectives of reading teaching were wholly neglected, others overemphasized.

A program was developed to improve items which had been neglected and to balance the teaching as a whole. *First*, a series of bulletins were issued dealing directly with phases of reading upon which help had been specifically requested and upon items revealed by the initial analysis. *Second*, a series of demonstration lessons was held again, based directly upon needs revealed by requests and by the analysis of teaching technique. The city was divided into districts and teachers were expected to attend the demonstrations and discussions. The lessons were taught by regular classroom teachers who volunteered. Local demonstrations and discussions were held by principals and teachers in many individual buildings. *Third*, a number of reading specialists, such as Anderson and Buswell, were brought to the city by the teachers' organizations to discuss specific problems. *Fourth*, current literature dealing both with research and with practice was freely supplied. *Fifth*, members of the Minneapolis research department gave special lecture-discussions supplementing the outside lecturers and covering other local problems.

Evaluation was by means of a resurvey checking the same points, objectives, materials, and methods, which had been covered in initiating the program.

Emphasis should be repeated here that these accounts are *general*. Bulletins, meetings, demonstrations, reading and study in all these programs are specific and definite. Problems are clearly stated, bulletins are specific, references to study materials are to definite materials dealing with stated problems. Demonstrations are preceded by preparation both of the lesson and of the group which is to observe. Observation outlines should be in the hands of the observers and discussion should follow based directly upon the original needs which initiated the demonstration and upon the actual procedures in the lesson.

The interesting specific data showing the effects of this program will be found in Chapter XVI which deals with the evaluation of supervision.

this emerging interest was the *first* step. The age-grade status, pupil load, drop-outs and failures were all stated statistically. A study of those leaving school was made with reference to their success in other schools; to the kinds of jobs they go into.

Second, the data from the survey were presented to the school staff and further comments emerged. The staff concluded that before the mechanics of a guidance program were set up it would be well to study the remote reasons and implications. (This is a superior reaction and very desirable.) The chairman of the Social Science Department was therefore invited, *third*, to lead a lecture-discussion on "Social Conditions and Their Implications for Guidance." The chairman prepared a ten-point discussion outline plus a few readings on the questions in the outline. The group was thus prepared well in advance to understand the more subtle and remote considerations.

The *fourth* step was to analyze local school conditions in the light of the background now developed together with possible local objectives. The high-school principal prepared a two-page study guide with readings as preparation for the discussion of local conditions and objectives. Out of this conference grew plans for several more detailed discussions of specific aspects of an actual guidance program. The *fifth* step was a meeting on "The Informative Phase of a Guidance Program," prepared and led by a classroom teacher who was interested in this and volunteered.

[The various other characteristics and processes of a program were taken up thus.]

The program then shifted to presenting this program to the community which was done through discussion of local needs, background material now in possession of the teachers. Panel discussions which included community leaders were used together with other typical methods of dissemination.

Presentation and explanation to the student body accompanied this. Student participation was prominent. Students organized and carried out a "Go to High School" campaign which involved extensive study. An occupational survey of students' interests was compiled.

The program led into a major and vital continuing objective, namely, the basic reorganization of the total curriculum offerings.

CASE 4¹²

THE DEVELOPMENT AND INSTALLATION OF A SPECIAL CURRICULUM FOR THE NON-ACADEMIC PUPIL IN A SELECTED ELEMENTARY SCHOOL, FRESNO, CALIFORNIA

This was a proposed plan which might or might not be placed in operation. Need for the program was based on several considerations. Children came from very poor socio-economic groups. Thirty-five nationalities were represented. The curriculum and teaching procedures had been for years unduly conservative, obviously unfitted to the children. Truancy and indifference were marked, disciplinary situations numerous. A few hit-or-miss adjustments had been attempted.

An analysis was proposed to cover percentage of failure, percentage of retardation, amount of A.D.A. lost, intelligence levels, numbers and types of disciplinary situations, case studies of selected students needing assistance. Data were to be summarized and presented to the faculty in charts and graphs with descriptive statements. A list of five penetrating questions was distributed well in advance of the meeting: proportion of failures deemed inevitable? Located in given strata or areas of the school? Causes of these and other maladjustments?

¹² Account based on material supplied by Kenneth R. Brown, classroom teacher.

asked to prepare lessons which she thought best demonstrated her most effective teaching of work type reading. Detailed records were made of materials, types of teaching activity, types of pupil reaction. One illustration will clarify this. A listing was made of the objectives teachers stated they were pursuing. Analysis of the actual conduct of the lessons revealed a list of objectives which were actually being affected. The list of claimed objectives and that of actual objectives did not wholly coincide. Some desirable objectives of reading teaching were wholly neglected, others overemphasized.

A program was developed to improve items which had been neglected and to balance the teaching as a whole. *First*, a series of bulletins were issued dealing directly with phases of reading upon which help had been specifically requested and upon items revealed by the initial analysis. *Second*, a series of demonstration lessons was held again, based directly upon needs revealed by requests and by the analysis of teaching technique. The city was divided into districts and teachers were expected to attend the demonstrations and discussions. The lessons were taught by regular classroom teachers who volunteered. Local demonstrations and discussions were held by principals and teachers in many individual buildings. *Third*, a number of reading specialists, such as Anderson and Buswell, were brought to the city by the teachers' organizations to discuss specific problems. *Fourth*, current literature dealing both with research and with practice was freely supplied. *Fifth*, members of the Minneapolis research department gave special lecture-discussions supplementing the outside lecturers and covering other local problems.

Evaluation was by means of a resurvey checking the same points, objectives, materials, and methods, which had been covered in initiating the program.

Emphasis should be repeated here that these accounts are *general*. Bulletins, meetings, demonstrations, reading and study in all these programs are specific and definite. Problems are clearly stated, bulletins are specific, references to study materials are to definite materials dealing with stated problems. Demonstrations are preceded by preparation both of the lesson and of the group which is to observe. Observation outlines should be in the hands of the observers and discussion should follow based directly upon the original needs which initiated the demonstration and upon the actual procedures in the lesson.

The interesting specific data showing the effects of this program will be found in Chapter XVI which deals with the evaluation of supervision.

CASE 3¹¹

THE INTRODUCTION OF A GUIDANCE PROGRAM INTO THE CLIFTON, ARIZONA, HIGH SCHOOL

Interest in a guidance program arose from several sources. Parents asked questions about courses taken, relation to future life work; pupils asked similar questions. A few criticisms and complaints indicated need for attention to guidance. The superintendent and teachers were interested through summer courses and casual reading in the emphasis being placed upon follow-up work done with graduates of high schools.

A survey of the school and of the community to secure facts bearing upon

¹¹ This account prepared from materials supplied by H. A. Liem, superintendent of schools at the time of the project.

this emerging interest was the *first* step. The age-grade status, pupil load, drop-outs and failures were all stated statistically. A study of those leaving school was made with reference to their success in other schools; to the kinds of jobs they go into.

Second, the data from the survey were presented to the school staff and further comments emerged. The staff concluded that before the mechanics of a guidance program were set up it would be well to study the remote reasons and implications. (This is a superior reaction and very desirable.) The chairman of the Social Science Department was therefore invited, *third*, to lead a lecture-discussion on "Social Conditions and Their Implications for Guidance." The chairman prepared a ten-point discussion outline plus a few readings on the questions in the outline. The group was thus prepared well in advance to understand the more subtle and remote considerations.

The *fourth* step was to analyze local school conditions in the light of the background now developed together with possible local objectives. The high-school principal prepared a two-page study guide with readings as preparation for the discussion of local conditions and objectives. Out of this conference grew plans for several more detailed discussions of specific aspects of an actual guidance program. The *fifth* step was a meeting on "The Informative Phase of a Guidance Program," prepared and led by a classroom teacher who was interested in this and volunteered.

[The various other characteristics and processes of a program were taken up thus.]

The program then shifted to presenting this program to the community which was done through discussion of local needs, background material now in possession of the teachers. Panel discussions which included community leaders were used together with other typical methods of dissemination.

Presentation and explanation to the student body accompanied this. Student participation was prominent. Students organized and carried out a "Go to High School" campaign which involved extensive study. An occupational survey of students' interests was compiled.

The program led into a major and vital continuing objective, namely, the basic reorganization of the total curriculum offerings.

CASE 4¹²

THE DEVELOPMENT AND INSTALLATION OF A SPECIAL CURRICULUM FOR THE NON-ACADEMIC PUPIL IN A SELECTED ELEMENTARY SCHOOL, FRESNO, CALIFORNIA

This was a proposed plan which might or might not be placed in operation. Need for the program was based on several considerations. Children came from very poor socio-economic groups. Thirty-five nationalities were represented. The curriculum and teaching procedures had been for years unduly conservative, obviously unfitted to the children. Truancy and indifference were marked, disciplinary situations numerous. A few hit-or-miss adjustments had been attempted.

An analysis was proposed to cover percentage of failure, percentage of retardation, amount of A.D.A. lost, intelligence levels, numbers and types of disciplinary situations, case studies of selected students needing assistance. Data were to be summarized and presented to the faculty in charts and graphs with descriptive statements. A list of five penetrating questions was distributed well in advance of the meeting: proportion of failures deemed inevitable? Located in given strata or areas of the school? Causes of these and other maladjustments?

¹² Account based on material supplied by Kenneth R. Brown, classroom teacher

Might the curriculum be at fault? Would we be willing to study the relation between the type of learner and the curriculum?

The leader hoped to have a study of the objective of the school emerge together with a question as to the individual teacher's part. Excellent references on the problems of youth, together with others on adjustment programs being developed in other places were provided.

Through a series of meetings on problems selected by the group out of preceding discussions and organized around a set of study questions developed in advance of the meeting it was hoped that a number of basic problems would be considered leading to a comprehensive and coöperative attack upon curriculum and teaching technique. Problems which might emerge were: causes of failure; maturity levels and learning; relation of materials and methods to individual needs and interests; pupil participation in planning; "progressive" methods of teaching; type of discipline; classroom control with diverse activities; and others.

5. *Evaluate the effectiveness of the program in the light of accepted objectives, by reputable means of appraisal, to determine what improvement has been achieved.* The plan should set forth what criteria and instruments of appraisal will be used. Some of these will be well-known instruments which are easily available to all. Others will be instruments devised by those operating the program as a part of the program itself. Evaluation is a constant and inherent part of any teaching or supervisory activity. The common means of appraisal are set forth in Chapter VI; specific appraisals of given programs are reviewed in Chapter XVI.

The characteristics of an acceptable supervisory plan. The details of planning will differ widely with situations and groups. Certain common general aspects should appear regardless of location or of the group doing the planning.

1. A statement, lengthy or brief as the case may be, of the situation out of which the program grew, of the survey techniques used, of the needs and problems revealed
2. A set of objectives, clearly stated and definite enough to be achievable. Some will be continuing objectives, others new. All should be integrated with the common long-time objectives of all education.
3. An outline of the possible, and very probable means likely to be used in attaining the objectives. The provision for flexibility and continuous readjustment should be indicated.
4. An outline of the criteria, checks, or other evaluational procedures to be used in determining the degree of success achieved by the program.

The coördination of plans within a system. The individual building is increasingly recognized as the effective unit for educational effort. The system as a whole, however, has certain over-all general needs. A problem in coördination arises.

Line-and-staff organization in small cities usually provides for coördination through the superintendent's office or through an assistant superintendent in charge of supervision. Coördination in larger cities is accomplished through a central council, or a superintendent's cabinet, or a committee set up for that purpose. The central council or cabinet may

include all supervisors and principals, together with representative teachers in systems small enough so that the group will not be unwieldy. Central councils and committees in larger systems will probably be representative bodies with all groups sending elected delegates to the meetings.

Coördination under democratic organization will be through discussion in a series of local committees doing the planning which are in turn represented in a central committee. Coöperative group decisions are characteristic here. Principles and general processes were set forth in Chapter III.

Adaptation of planning and leadership to size of system, type of staff, and so forth. The foregoing discussion has been in terms of systems possessing requisite time, money, and staff. Obviously, adaptations must be made when time and staff are insufficient. Something can be done in every situation, and handicaps should not be permitted to halt supervision. Students who are principals or superintendents in very small cities often ask: "How can I do any of these things when I teach all day without even a single period for administration or supervision?" This question is all too often presented as an indirect defense for a do-nothing policy. School officers who do present it and who sincerely desire to carry on some supervision should be encouraged to begin just as the staff of a large system would begin, namely, by diagnosis of the situation. Careful analysis will doubtless reveal that even in the most crowded program some supervision is possible. If hard-pressed and harassed superintendents and principals do nothing more than inspire the staff to read and discuss one good book a semester, they have accomplished something. If they set aside one hour a week for conference, if they can answer only a few questions for a teacher, if they can dismiss a class for fifteen minutes to enable someone to visit a good situation, if they can issue a one-page bulletin occasionally, they are to be highly commended.

Objections to planning. Objections are raised from time to time against planning. Certain of these are trivial and silly; others are based on honest misunderstandings and false premises; still others are legitimate and must be answered or explained.

First, it is sometimes said that planning takes too much time and work. A given system of planning could be so cumbersome, so unnecessarily detailed, so arbitrarily imposed from above that it does take too much time and energy. The criticism here is not of planning as a principle but of the persons doing the planning and of their general philosophy. Administrative and clerical details in some systems are so onerous that no time remains for planning. This is equivalent to saying that the supervisors have to do so much other work that they cannot do supervision! Criticism again rests with persons and general philosophies and not with the planning principle. An unqualified statement that planning takes too much time and energy is merely a silly statement. Leadership in

planning and participating in planning are just what the entire staff is paid to do.

A *second* objection states that planning is by nature undemocratic. This is such futile nonsense that it would not be discussed here except that it is raised by individuals who are quite honest in their ignorance of both planning and democracy. What is really meant, doubtless, is that certain given cases of planning have been carried on undemocratically. The truth is that the heart of modern democratic procedure in or out of school is the planning of all together for what needs to be done. Genuine participation of all types of workers in formulating plans is an essential of democracy. Principles and techniques have been presented in Chapters II and III.

An objection often stated separately (but which is actually a part of the one just stated, lack of democracy) is that a plan stifles initiative and creative effort. An arbitrary plan predetermined by one group and imposed upon another will effectively discourage initiative, responsibility, and creative contribution. The fault lies again with the theory and practice of planning held by the given administration. Democratic planning is highly effective in stimulating initiative, the assumption of responsibility, and creative contribution.

Third, it is said that each pupil, each teacher, each situation is unique, individual, different. We cannot, therefore, ever anticipate the needs of a situation or plan in advance the means of meeting the needs. Explanations are necessary here. Great emphasis has been placed latterly upon the uniqueness of persons and of situations; upon adapting to the not-elsewhere-duplicated nature of given persons and situations. This represents a valuable counterattack upon the authoritarian administration and the lock-step educational methods of the older school. Carried to extremes it is as detrimental as the extremes of authoritarianism and lock-step procedure. Uniqueness of persons and situations is one part of the picture; commonality is another. Planning takes account of both. Competent planning by trained personnel includes first, diagnosis of specific situations and the organization of means fitted, not vaguely and in general, but definitely to the situation. Planning involves, second, attention to needs and problems which are common to many situations, recurrent and highly similar from situation to situation. Voluminous evidence is available showing both the uniqueness and the recurrent similarity of educational problems.

Planning in advance which is based squarely upon locally derived facts, enlightened by general knowledge of similar situations, which is flexible and susceptible to replanning constantly, is possible and necessary.

The *fourth* objection is extremely important and summarizes the sensible portions of preceding objections. The statement of "definite objectives" and the organization of "specific and detailed" procedures

violates, it is said, the whole nature of modern democratic procedure and of modern learning. The writer has no hesitation in discussing "definite" objectives and "specific" means. The argument turns squarely upon what is meant by those words. Definite objectives stated in unequivocal language are necessary wherever sensible persons work together. The planning of understandable procedures is similarly necessary. To proceed otherwise results solely and only in muddle, confusion, chaos.

The terms "definite" and "specifically planned" do not mean, as interpreted by some, "fixed," "unchanging," "imposed." A definite and specific plan is not operated arbitrarily as planned in the beginning. Two essential points must be recalled. *First*, the "definite" objectives are derived democratically by the group from the actual situation in which they are working. *Second*, planning is always continuous, flexible, susceptible to change as situations develop. Planning is evolutionary, emergent, growing apace with the situation within which it is planned. Definite objectives and specified means are merely the simplest necessities of common sense; they cannot be inherently undemocratic. The emphasis throughout this chapter is not upon the *plan*, nor upon the verb *planned*, but upon *planning*.

A *fifth* objection states that if emphasis is placed on one aspect (or two or three) of a teaching-learning situation, the others will suffer. Supervision may, for instance focus upon the improvement of work-type reading, whereupon arithmetic or spelling will suffer. Attention to developing social-moral traits in pupils may result in neglect in the development of tool skills. A major program of curriculum construction may cause teachers to neglect their everyday teaching, their health, and so forth.

The *first* answer is a simple one; there is no intention to neglect any phase of the situation while giving special emphasis to another. Supervisory procedures which increasingly include all workers and which study unified situations avoid the criticism. *Second*, there is considerable experimental data available in the literature indicating that special attention to a special need does not detract from the total program. Good programs of special emphasis do, in fact, often increase efficiency in the total program.

DISCUSSION QUESTIONS

1. Tell in detail of any situations within your experience where supervision was not planned. Give the local conditions, reasons, and your suggestions for improvement.

ORAL EXERCISES

The two exercises following are among the most important in the book. They prepare directly for the written exercise which follows which is itself a fundamental test of the students' understanding of the course thus far. One or two class periods may well be devoted to this if time permits.

1. Each student should formulate and bring to class two or three typical supervisory objectives. Preferably these should be derived from the actual situations in which the students are now working or have worked. One after another, these objectives should be analyzed and evaluated by the class. Scope, definiteness, clarity, and so forth, should be judged. Use the materials in the chapter as criteria.

2. A typical objective formulated by a student and evaluated by the group may be selected and written on the board. The beginnings of a program may be developed through class discussion much as an actual group in the field would formulate its program. Two or three objectives may be treated sketchily to show the diversity of possible attack. Varying suggestions for the same objective should be encouraged, since there is no one right procedure for a given problem. All that should be required is that suggestions be natural and appropriate, coherent, and practicable.

WRITTEN EXERCISE

Ample time should be allowed after class discussion for the formulation of a plan which would be sensible for a given situation.

Students who have operated a plan in a previous position, or who are now operating a plan in a real situation, should be encouraged to bring in their plans for analysis and evaluation. The value of these for those who have not yet operated a plan is great.

1. Take any one supervisory objective, preferably one growing out of the situation where you work, and develop the possible and very probable means which might be employed to achieve the objective.

The plan need not be presented in complete detail but must be developed in sufficient detail to demonstrate the students' understanding of the proper adjustment of means to objectives; of the use of democratic techniques in deriving a plan through group participation.

(Students who are not now engaged in supervisory work or who have never engaged in it will perforce construct a theoretical plan. This is quite satisfactory, and, in fact, constitutes an excellent test of ability to envisage a situation and to anticipate it mentally.)

SUGGESTED READINGS

The well-known standard texts and many of the yearbooks on supervision contain a chapter on planning supervisory activities. None is as detailed as the present chapter but each usually contains differing emphases on the various principles and procedures, hence should be consulted in connection with this chapter, and particularly while preparing the written exercise above.

The periodical literature very rarely contains accounts of planning for specific situations but the materials appearing are usually helpful.

The small number of references of all kinds bearing upon this topic and their easy availability make unnecessary a listed bibliography here.

Part II
STUDYING THE SETTING
FOR LEARNING

V

Determining the Objectives of Education

The importance of objectives. There are very few problems in the field of education that can be solved without reference, sooner or later, to the objectives of education. The curriculum, for example, is not an end in itself, but a means to an end, and starts logically with a consideration of the thing for which we strive. Teaching methods are always influenced by what is to be taught and by what outcomes are desired. The qualities that mark the successful teacher, the nature of the materials of instruction, and the conditions necessary for efficiency in learning, are all more or less subordinate to the purposes of education. Specialists in measurement have only recently been forced to revise their thinking about measurement to take into account some of the less frequently measured outcomes of school training such as attitudes, individual adjustment, and integration of personality. Supervision is no exception. Both the program and its evaluation are given direction by the purposes of education. In the last analysis, the means, methods, and materials of supervision can be chosen and evaluated only with reference to the purposes of education. It would be difficult to overemphasize the importance of clearly defined and validated needs and objectives as guides to educational activities.

Man is a goal-seeking animal. He does not ordinarily participate in activity merely for the sake of activity, but rather for fun, to learn, or to improve his lot. These goal-seeking activities of man are in evidence all about us. The educational program is only another example of his striving for some of the things that he considers essential in his own well-being or happiness. To be effective the program must lead toward definite goals.

In the absence of stated objectives, one always runs the risk of having activity that leads in directions not sought or in conflict with current pupil needs. Without such objectives, much activity, valuable at one time, would persist too long after it has served its purpose. In time something else may come to be desired. Better means of achieving old ends may also be discovered. To ascertain the relative effectiveness of new and old means they must be compared under different conditions, for different persons, and for the different purposes, which they purport

to serve. In evaluating educational programs and proposing new ones, as we shall in the pages to follow, we must have objectives as referral points in the process of discovering and validating worth-while educational activity. This applies to the choice of learning experiences, means, methods, personnel, and all other aspects of the improvement program.

Those who have the responsibility for formulating the objectives of a school program as a whole, or of parts thereof—such as for different grade, areas of learning, and groups of pupils—have a great responsibility. Schools are the agents of society, created to transmit and improve the cultural patterns, and to guide the development of competencies, and ideals deemed essential to the well-being of its members in their present and future responsibilities. If the school is to contribute as effectively as it should to the larger program of individual, social, and community betterment to which it is hoped it will, those entrusted with the direction of its program must be informed about the goals, immediate and remote, to be attained. To accomplish what should be accomplished, those responsible for the school's program must be leaders in the broadest sense of the term. Unfortunately, however, too many of those charged with this responsibility are not leaders but routine workers merely performing the activities ordinarily associated with their assignments, with very little thought about the goals to be attained. Under such conditions there is much aimless wandering about. If the purposes for which the schools exist are to be realized, supervisors, teachers, administrators, and in a measure the pupils, too, must envisage the broader purposes of education.

The determination of the objectives of education is a very complex activity demanding the very best efforts of many persons. Most teachers, supervisors, and administrators will not themselves engage in extensive studies and researches to determine the major or more remote purposes of education; they must, however, be intelligent about the published statements of objectives and critically alert to the advantages and limitations of the various methods commonly used in deriving them. The worker who relies upon his own opinion, upon tradition, or upon uncritical methods of deriving the objectives of education, places himself in a position no longer considered defensible by careful thinkers in this field. The task of setting forth the objectives of the different schools, areas of development, and the divisions of the school system is one of immense responsibility; and if it is to be performed with any appreciable amount of expertness, those responsible for this work will need to be familiar with the techniques of determining educational needs and objectives and with the limitations and possibilities of each approach to the problem.

Social Significance of Objectives: Objectives are important not merely for education but also for the system in which the school operates. The objectives of education are affected profoundly by the civilization surrounding the school and in turn affect that civilization. Man has lived through two civilizations and is now entering upon a third. The first

was based on the natural arts of hunting, trapping, and fishing; the second on the laborious arts of agriculture, breeding, and handicrafts. In our time we are entering an industrial civilization of technology, machinery, and science. At the first stages of development there were few if any demands for formal education. Informal education in the home was adequate. At the second level of the development it became necessary to take steps to conserve the social heritage and to help youth adapt itself to the social situation that existed. This was done through more or less systematic programs of instruction in which the skills and practices of handicrafts and arts were taught, and essential folklore, customs, and traditions were handed down. The school was developed to supplement the work of other institutions—the home, the church, and industry. The very life of the group, the preservation of its possessions, and the advancement of its interests required the selective transmission of its accumulated knowledges, ideals, and philosophies to the oncoming generations.

In recent times the functions of the school have been greatly broadened. In the simpler civilizations that preceded the present one the school played a relatively minor rôle in the educational process. During the past century and a half of industrial civilization the school has developed, however, into a major social institution. The needs of this complex society led to the expanding of education to include all children, and more recently adults. To meet the demands growing out of various social needs various forms of social and vocational education were devised. And as time has passed, society has placed even greater responsibility on the school, extending its responsibilities to include many functions previously assumed by the home, the church, and other agencies. This has been true particularly in the field of character, health, and recreational training.

The situation has now developed where it is being recognized more and more by those in charge of education that there is serious need of considering the extent to which the school is now meeting the extensive demands made upon it in a rapidly changing social order.

SECTION I

TYPES OF OBJECTIVES

There are many different kinds of objectives. There are many different kinds of objectives depending upon how one views them. Objectives may be *stated* or *inferred*; they may be *long range* or *immediate*; *concrete* or *abstract*; *general* or *specific*; *individual* or *group*; they may be those sought by *pupils*, *teachers*, *administrators*, *parents* or other *adult* members of the community; they may be *day-to-day* objectives; *large unit* or *activity* objectives; *grade* objectives; *maturity-level* objectives; *subject* objectives; *areas-of-experience* objectives; *over-all school* objectives; or

broad *social* objectives; they may also be *course-of-study* objectives, and *on-the-spot* teaching objectives.

To get clearly in mind the subject-matter of this chapter we would like to comment briefly upon certain of the distinctions involved in these different types of objectives. In the discussion of objectives, considerable confusion has arisen out of failures to specify the particular kinds of objectives under consideration.

Stated and inferred objectives. Objectives are not always stated; sometimes they have to be inferred from the observation of the behavior of those concerned.

Long-range and immediate objectives. These are relative terms. Goals that can be attained in a few minutes, hours, or days are usually referred to as immediate; those that take longer spans of time are customarily referred to as remote or long-range objectives. Accordingly we speak of immediate teaching objectives on the one hand and long-range societal objectives on the other.

Concrete and abstract objectives. One's goal may be the attainment of some very tangible object, such as to spell a certain specified list of words; to construct a drainage dam; or to calculate the height of a tower through triangulation. Objectives such as these are ordinarily referred to as concrete. When one strives for some quality that may characterize or arise from any object or group of objects rather than for the objects themselves, one is said to seek an abstract value. Happiness, fortune, fame, health, wealth, security, mental balance, truth, morality, poise, and the like are usually referred to as abstract values.

General and specific objectives. General objectives are those applying to a class of objects as a whole, such as the values to be attained from participation in certain types of activities; the outcomes sought in elementary-school education; or the remote goals of life and education. Specific objectives are more restricted in their application and refer to limited aspects of the school program such as particular aspects of activities, details of the learning process, and precisely defined immediate objectives.

program, curriculum, and administrative organization. Detailed illustrations of these will be given later.

Course-of-study and on-the-spot learning and teaching objectives. The objectives enumerated in courses of study for different units, grades, subjects, schools, and divisions of the school system are generalized objectives based upon the common needs of pupils; on-the-spot learning and teaching objectives are presumably based upon the needs of individual pupils in specific learning and teaching situations. Both types of purposes serve a unique and distinctive function.

The list given above is somewhat detailed, but it has been offered in the form here presented to clarify certain distinctions commonly lost in shorter statements. One may, if he chooses, group these many types of objectives into two roughly related groups (as is frequently done), namely, (1) long-range, general, abstract, societal goals; and (2) immediate, concrete, specific learning and teaching objectives. At times we shall do just this in the materials to follow. Long lists of categories and distinctions are difficult to keep in mind; shorter lists frequently present extreme oversimplifications of otherwise very complex phenomena.

Educational objectives may be considered from the point of view of the program as a whole or from the point of view of significant parts. The classroom teacher directing the learning activities of third-grade pupils in art, for example, while concerned with the educational program as a whole, is more immediately concerned with those values that he hopes may arise from the art experiences provided the pupils under his direction. The same comment might be made with reference to all other officials who have responsibility not for the whole program but for parts of it—supervisors of special subjects or activities, grade or high-school principals, and consultants of one sort or another. The superintendent of schools, on the other hand, will need to be especially concerned with the program as a whole, and the interrelatedness of its several parts. This same statement will hold true for other generalists in the field of education. The fundamental understandings in this area are very similar when considered from either point of view, but the interests of the persons involved and the approaches to objectives will be different. The teacher will be primarily concerned with the needs of the pupils under his direction and in setting goals commensurate with their development and the area of experience in which he offers leadership. The generalist will be chiefly concerned with the consistency and the coherence of the program as a whole, and especially so with the sequence of objectives and their inclusiveness. We wish in the materials to follow to keep in mind these two somewhat different angles from which objectives may be viewed.

The importance of personalized objectives. The tendency in discussions of the program as a whole, and even of parts of the program, is to think in highly generalized terms. The fact that these more remote

broad *social* objectives; they may also be *course-of-study* objectives, and *on-the-spot* teaching objectives.

To get clearly in mind the subject-matter of this chapter we would like to comment briefly upon certain of the distinctions involved in these different types of objectives. In the discussion of objectives, considerable confusion has arisen out of failures to specify the particular kinds of objectives under consideration.

Stated and inferred objectives. Objectives are not always stated; sometimes they have to be inferred from the observation of the behavior of those concerned.

Long-range and immediate objectives. These are relative terms. Goals that can be attained in a few minutes, hours, or days are usually referred to as immediate; those that take longer spans of time are customarily referred to as remote or long-range objectives. Accordingly we speak of immediate teaching objectives on the one hand and long-range societal objectives on the other.

Concrete and abstract objectives. One's goal may be the attainment of some very tangible object, such as to spell a certain specified list of words; to construct a drainage dam; or to calculate the height of a tower through triangulation. Objectives such as these are ordinarily referred to as concrete. When one strives for some quality that may characterize or arise from any object or group of objects rather than for the objects themselves, one is said to seek an abstract value. Happiness, fortune, fame, health, wealth, security, mental balance, truth, morality, poise, and the like are usually referred to as abstract values.

General and specific objectives. General objectives are those applying to a class of objects as a whole, such as the values to be attained from participation in certain types of activities; the outcomes sought in elementary-school education; or the remote goals of life and education. Specific objectives are more restricted in their application and refer to limited aspects of the school program such as particular aspects of activities, details of the learning process, and precisely defined immediate objectives.

Individual and group objectives. Objectives may be those of or for a particular individual such as Mary, John, or James, or of/for groups of individuals such as those of/for ninth-grade girls; of/for a group of first-graders; and of/for returning veterans.

Objectives of and for pupils. Objectives may be those of the pupil or of others for him. Teachers, supervisors, administrators, parents, and other members of the community will state needs and set objectives for pupils; we hope that pupil purposing will be anticipated and considered a part of discovering needs and setting objectives.

Day-to-day, unit, grade, course, subject, and school objectives. Most people are fairly well acquainted with these types of objectives. They represent the types of objectives that grow out of the conventional school

This listing is more functional than the first one which, as stated, reflects common practice with its emphasis upon subject-matter objectives.

It is possible to state these levels in greater detail, that is, recognizing more levels, but the four levels here given would seem adequate for the purposes of this discussion.

Objectives may be stated in different forms. The several levels of objectives may be stated in any one of the following forms:

1. As desired behavior, ability to do, or performance
2. As the mental controls over behavior
3. As abstract values to be attained
4. As qualities of the person
5. As problems to be solved

1. *Illustrative statements of objectives stated as desired behavior.* Objectives stated in terms of desired behavior, or the ability to perform various activities may be expressed in terms either of specific activities or categories of activities. The objectives quoted on page 154 from the Florida state course of study in textiles and clothing are stated in terms of problems or questions which imply things to be done; the objectives quoted on page 163 from Bobbitt are stated in terms of certain major categories into which the major activities of life may be grouped. Other illustrations of objectives stated in terms of activities are item 6 of the Dayton course of study for the first grade; item 2 of the Santa Barbara course of study in music; and item 4 of the Keliher-Bridgman course in personal and social living.

2. *Illustrative statements of objectives stated as the mental controls over behavior.* There are many of these controls. They are usually expressed as knowledges, skills, ideals, attitudes, interests, appreciations, and the like. The objectives quoted on pages 155-158 from Burton's statement of the objectives for a unit on colonial life are stated in terms of the mental controls over behavior: understandings, appreciations, attitudes, specific facts, and skills. The items quoted on page 158 from the objectives of science instruction in the Wisconsin Laboratory School all involve important skills, understandings, and attitudes. The items themselves appear to be stated as abilities to do various things. There are many illustrations of objectives stated as desired feelings, interests, attitudes, ideals, and appreciations in the lists of objectives quoted on pages 155-164. Items 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 8, and 9 of the Dayton course of study for the first grade; item 1, of the Santa Barbara course of music; items 1 and 6 of the objectives of the Keliher-Bridgman course in personal and social living; and items 3, 4, 5, and 6 of the list of general objectives enumerated by the Commission on the Relation of School and College fall in this category.

3. *Illustrative statements of objectives stated as abstract values to be achieved.* The remote purposes of education are frequently stated in terms of abstract values of one sort or another. The statements of

generalized objectives are important has been frequently emphasized. We want here now, however, to emphasize the fact that good teaching also presupposes highly individualized and personalized objectives. They are individualized in that they may differ from pupil to pupil and personalized in the sense that they belong to the pupil—that is, they seem important to him and lead to desired goals as far as he is concerned. Supervisors and teachers have objectives; but so do pupils. The purpose of supervision is to help pupils realize worth-while objectives, and in so doing, help them, through intelligent leadership, to grow in desirable ways. Such an approach to education demands special attention to individual interests, needs, and capacities.

Every pupil by the time that he reaches school has some conception of himself, what he likes to do, and what he wants to be. Princess Elizabeth said, when asked what she would like to be, that she would like to be a horse. There are many studies of what children do and would like to do. Illustrations of children's interests and activities will be given later in this chapter. Ordinarily the new type of personalized objectives is expressed in terms of what pupils would like to be and do rather than in terms of "traits" and the mental prerequisites to successful performance. The latter way of stating objectives is generally restricted to adult modes of thinking.

Levels of objectives. The levels of objectives may be stated in terms of either the pupil's development or the school's program.¹ We have chosen here in agreement with common practice to list the levels of objectives in terms of the program. Accordingly, in considering the program as a whole, we would like to recognize four levels of objectives:

1. Unit objectives
2. Grade objectives
3. Course and subject objectives
4. The broad social objectives of school and society

Five levels are given by Thompson which may safely be reduced to four.²

1. The remote, general, all-inclusive purposes or objectives of society (insofar as society can be thought of as having objectives) and hence the remote, general aims or purposes of education
2. The general but more definite social purposes or objectives of given social groups
3. The teacher's purposes or objectives
4. The pupil's purposes or objectives

- a. What common fabrics might be selected?
- b. What new fabrics might be suitable?
- C. What economic considerations will influence my choice?
 - 1. What do I need to know about prices, restrictions, and such buying guides as labels and standards?
 - 2. What clothing can I afford to buy?
 - a. What clothing do I have on hand?
 - b. What clothing do I need during the coming year?

Burton * states the outcomes achieved during a unit in colonial life as listed below. The original objectives are clearly implied.

OUTCOMES: (ON A 5B LEVEL)

A. *Understandings that:*

1. The nation, the advantages of which we enjoy, was started by people who struggled with wilderness and built self-supporting democratic communities across the continent.
2. The red man's continent was one of vast forests, wide plains, deserts and mountains—full of resources that had not been utilized by the Indians.
3. White men came to explore and settle the continent for such purposes as: to spread religious teaching; to attain riches through the discovery of precious metals, trade with the Indians or acquisition of unclaimed land; to establish homes in a land where the type of worship was not dictated; to escape from besetting problems in their old homes and to build a new life; and to satisfy love of adventure and free life—in short to obtain health, happiness, and good fortune.
4. Topography, climate, native animals and vegetation, attitude of the Indians toward the settlers, the character of the people and the purpose of its settlement affected the manner of living and the success of the various pioneer communities.
5. The howling wilderness of the continent was fraught with many and difficult problems which the pioneer had to solve largely through his own resourcefulness and courage.
6. The early colonizers brought to America the English language and laws, European traditions and religion and a knowledge of how to utilize the natural resources to live in a more "civilized" or advanced way than the Indians.
7. The Indians were gradually driven back and overwhelmed by the white man.
8. That such qualities as courage, self-reliance, imagination and willingness to work steadily and hard characterize the pioneer.
9. The explorers, hunters, trappers and traders preceded the settlers into the wilderness.

From 1607 to 1891 the ways of living were much the same in every new settlement—simple, rough and generally dangerous. The ways of living in New England between 1620 and 1700 were similar to the ways in Pennsylvania between 1720 and 1830 and to those

* William H. Burton, "The Guidance of Major Specialized Learning Activities Within the Total Learning Activity" (a pamphlet published by the author, Cambridge, Mass., 1944), pp. 173-178.

Spencer, Herbart, and Thorndike quoted on page 160 are expressed in terms of abstract value of the sort here referred to. There are many objectives of this sort in the statement of purposes by the Educational Policies Commission, quoted on pages 161-163, for example: items 1 and 3 of the general list and many of the items in the more detailed lists. Items 6, 7, 8, 9, and 10 of the Virginia Curriculum are of this sort.

4. *Illustrative statements of objectives stated as qualities of the person.* This form of statement is not employed as generally now as formerly. By rewording, the following items might be made to conform to this form. Courteousness (item 7, Dayton course of study for the first grade, p. 19); creativeness (item 4, Santa Barbara course in music, p. 19); self-assurance (item A 2, The Needs of Adolescents in the Basic Aspects of Living); and, from the Educational Policies Commission's listing, character (item A 13); coöperativeness (items B, C); judgment (item C 8); efficiency (item C 9). These may also be looked upon as abstract values referred to above; or as ideals—one of the mental controls over behavior.

5. *Illustrative statements of objectives stated as problems to be solved.* The problem form of statement is not very well illustrated in the lists of illustrative objectives quoted here, but the unit objective quoted from the Florida state course on textiles and clothing, page 154, is of this sort; it also implies objectives stated as desired behavior already referred to. If the reader will consult these sources, he will find many other objectives stated as problems. The illustrative materials from Bragonier and Mooney reproduced on pages 165, 167 are of this problem type.

Illustrative Statements of Objectives. To remind the reader of what objectives are really like and to add to the concreteness of the discussion to follow, we are providing below one statement or more illustrating the character of each of the above named types of objectives. We shall have occasion to refer frequently to these statements in the discussion to follow. It is suggested that the reader examine them with some care.

1. *Unit objectives.* The Florida State Department of Education states the objective of Unit I of an advanced course in textiles and clothing as follows:

3. Learned processes involved in cloth-making, soap-making, candle-making, skin-tanning, food-preservation, sugar-making, wood-carving, quilt- and rug-making
4. Practiced using reference material: books, maps, and encyclopedia. Used indices, tables of contents, card files, and dictionaries
5. Practiced making oral reports, extemporaneous and prepared
6. Practiced evaluating materials and in making and taking constructive criticisms
7. Practiced English composition—improvement in punctuation, margin, indentations, and use of capitals
8. Practiced correct forms in letter writing
9. Practiced using tools for construction
10. Practiced washing, carding, spinning, and weaving wool
11. Used wall maps and made our maps
12. Practiced using crayolas, water colors, and calcimine in expression of ideas
13. Learned needed spelling words
14. Practiced to improve definite handwriting skills
15. Practiced measuring yards, feet and inches, figuring cups, pints, quarts, and gallons, and computing
16. Computed arithmetically the number of years between "then and now," in connection with important happenings, the ages of leaders at the time of many events such as the age of Daniel Boone when he killed his first bear
17. Learned songs of colonial and pioneer life
18. In addition the following songs were enjoyed:
 - "Billy Boy"—*Music Hour IV*, p. 112.
 - "The Frontiers"—*Music Hour IV*, p. 101.
 - "Turkey in the Straw"—*Music Hour IV*, p. 137.
 - "Pop Goes the Weasel"—*Music Hour IV*, p. 147.
 - "Daniel Boone"—*Folk and Art*, p. 19.
 - "Pioneer"—*Intermediate Music*, p. 104.
 - "Oh, Susanna"—*Music Hour II*, p. 94.
19. Learned colonial and pioneer dances
20. Increased skill in:
 - I. Reading
 - A. For information
 1. Using reference books efficiently
 - a. Using a table of contents and index
 - b. Skimming—learning to read just that part of the page, chapter or book which answers the question
 2. Organizing material read
 - B. For pleasure

in the northern woodlands as late as 1890. The frontier gradually moved west. Log cabins were first located at Jamestown—then Plymouth. While they were being replaced by better, larger frame buildings, migrators were building them farther out in the wilderness. (*Editorial note: Evidence indicates that log cabins were not extensively used in New England settlements.*)

10. Pioneers always looked for rivers and valleys to give them the easiest way of traveling. Trading posts and forts, which grew into cities, were located along or at the fork of waterways.
11. While the pioneers did not settle this country with the determination to found a nation apart from the mother country, later events caused the colonies to go into war in order to gain independence and carve out their own governmental destiny.
12. The pioneers set up as a guiding governmental principle ideals of good democratic living. They are expressed in the Preamble to the Constitution.
13. The fundamental needs of all people are food, clothing, and shelter.

B. *Appreciation of:*

1. Colonial and pioneer life as an example of adaptation of life to physical and social conditions
2. The high ideals that guided the colonists in forming a new government
3. The sterling qualities of the pioneer—his courage, hardy endurance, resourcefulness, and service (A few pioneers manifested the opposite characteristics.)
4. The influence of the pioneer on our present ways of living
5. The quaintness and charm of such colonial heirlooms as daguerreotypes, tintypes, samplers, quilts, utensils, rugs, furniture, dishes, and so on
6. The comforts and conveniences of today as compared with those of the pioneer
7. Beautiful pictures, depicting colonial and pioneer life
8. The necessity of using wisely the vast resources of our country

C. *Attitudes:*

1. The pleasure and satisfaction derived from contributing to a social enterprise. The "satisfyingness" of tolerance, consideration, co-operation, and helpfulness toward fellow-workers (If dramatic play is to be satisfying these attitudes have to be established.)
2. Sincerity in forming good work, health, reading, and language habits
3. Tenaciousness in utilizing a variety of materials in studying a problem
4. Open-mindedness in verifying opinions or statements.

D. *Specific Facts and Skills:*

1. Learned names, location, and significant characteristics of early settlements
Most of the children, through discussion, research work, and continual contact with the time line had firmly fixed in their minds certain facts. [The list is here omitted.]
2. Learned much information concerning the life and problems of early settlers in answer to proposed questions

3. To develop the emotional nature of the child, and guide his impulses into worth-while activities
4. To develop the power to create and respond to the environment

The Louisiana course of study in science for the elementary schools states the objectives of science that it is hoped will be constantly in the minds of teachers as science activities are being directed as: ⁸

1. To develop an understanding and appreciation of natural elements in the environment
2. To develop in the child the ability to observe carefully and thoroughly, and the habit of practicing such observation
3. To develop the scientific attitude in the children

Keliher and Bridgman list the objectives of a course in personal and social living as certain behavior reactions, as follows: ⁹

1. Appreciates that successful family life is the result of conscious effort and intelligent behavior
2. Formulates generalizations and applies them to this area of personal and family living
3. Understands the relationship of the individual and his family to the community in which they live
4. Participates effectively in group discussion
5. Realizes that desirable character cannot be developed unless people live together, take an interest in one another, maintain their own ideals, and respect the personalities of others
6. Appreciates that if one has a sound, healthy philosophy of life, though he sometimes loses his perspective, he will eventually see things in their true proportion

The Committee on the Function of Science in General Education of the Progressive Education Association stated the science needs of adolescent youth as follows: ¹⁰

THE NEEDS OF ADOLESCENTS IN THE BASIC ASPECTS OF LIVING

- A. The needs of adolescents in the area of personal living
 1. Personal health
 2. Self-assurance
 3. A satisfying world picture and a workable philosophy of life
 4. A range of personal interests
 5. Esthetic satisfactions
- B. The needs of adolescents in immediate personal-social relationships
 1. The need for increasing mature relationships in home and family life
 2. The need for successful and increasingly mature relationships with age mates of both sexes
 3. Sex education

⁸ "Revised Course of Study in Science for the Elementary Schools," Bulletin, No. 465 (Baton Rouge, La., State Department of Education, 1911), p. 8.

⁹ Alice V. Keliher and Ralph P. Bridgman, "Family Relationships in the Secondary Curriculum," *Parent Education*, Vol. 4 (April, 1933), pp. 187-195.

¹⁰ Progressive Education Association, *Science in General Education*, Report of the Committee on the Function of Science in General Education (New York, D. Appleton Century Company, Inc., 1933).

- VI. Solving arithmetical problems that arise, and computing with measurement and figures
- VII. Using a variety of materials in solving a problem as, maps, globes, dictionary, books, visual aids, and museum pieces

2. *Illustrations of grade objectives.* Two illustrations of grade objectives are given below:

The objectives for science, grades 7 and 8, prepared by Lynda Weber and taken from the University of Wisconsin "Laboratory School Report":²

1. Learning how to read purposefully
2. Learning to express oneself clearly, concisely, and accurately, both in written form and orally
3. Learning the scientific method of finding a solution to a problem
4. Learning to recognize reliable source materials
5. Learning to work together in a class project
6. Learning to establish good habits of study
7. Learning to follow directions

These are objectives also of wider areas than the grades designated.

After pointing out that by the end of the first grade the child should attain certain very definite goals, the Dayton course of study for the first grade enumerates the following objectives for the social studies:³

1. An appreciation of the work of others: father, mother, farmer, carpenter, etc.
2. A feeling of responsibility in caring for pets, tools, and materials, clothing, home, school, and neighborhood property
3. A pride in work well done
4. A realization of the value of neatness and orderliness
5. A respect for the rights and privileges of others
6. The ability to work and play harmoniously with others
7. Courtesy and consideration for others
8. A desire to know more about the world in which we live
9. A realization that many books contain useful and desired information
10. An enriched vocabulary

Besides these outcomes more specific objectives are listed for each of the several units of which the course is composed.

3. *Illustrative subject or course objectives.* Many attempts have been made to list the objectives for the various school subjects, courses, and areas of experience:

The *Curriculum Handbook* of the Developmental Music Curriculum of the Santa Barbara Schools lists the objectives of music as follows:⁴

1. To develop a love for and appreciation of music
2. To develop the power to sing, play, and listen intelligently, according to the pupil's individual interests and ability

3. To develop the emotional nature of the child, and guide his impulses into worth-while activities
4. To develop the power to create and respond to the environment

The Louisiana course of study in science for the elementary schools states the objectives of science that it is hoped will be constantly in the minds of teachers as science activities are being directed as:⁸

1. To develop an understanding and appreciation of natural elements in the environment
2. To develop in the child the ability to observe carefully and thoroughly, and the habit of practicing such observation
3. To develop the scientific attitude in the children

Keliher and Bridgman list the objectives of a course in personal and social living as certain behavior reactions, as follows:⁹

1. Appreciates that successful family life is the result of conscious effort and intelligent behavior
2. Formulates generalizations and applies them to this area of personal and family living
3. Understands the relationship of the individual and his family to the community in which they live
4. Participates effectively in group discussion
5. Realizes that desirable character cannot be developed unless people live together, take an interest in one another, maintain their own ideals, and respect the personalities of others
6. Appreciates that if one has a sound, healthy philosophy of life, though he sometimes loses his perspective, he will eventually see things in their true proportion

The Committee on the Function of Science in General Education of the Progressive Education Association stated the science needs of adolescent youth as follows:¹⁰

THE NEEDS OF ADOLESCENTS IN THE BASIC ASPECTS OF LIVING

- A. The needs of adolescents in the area of personal living
 1. Personal health
 2. Self-assurance
 3. A satisfying world picture and a workable philosophy of life
 4. A range of personal interests
 5. Esthetic satisfactions
- B. The needs of adolescents in immediate personal-social relationships
 1. The need for increasing mature relationships in home and family life
 2. The need for successful and increasingly mature relationships with age mates of both sexes
 3. Sex education

⁸ "Revised Course of Study in Science for the Elementary Schools," Bulletin, No. 465 (Baton Rouge, La., State Department of Education, 1911), p. 8.

⁹ Alice V. Keliher and Ralph P. Bridgman, "Family Relationships in the Secondary Curriculum," *Parent Education*, Vol. 4 (April, 1938), pp. 187-193.

¹⁰ Progressive Education Association, *Science in General Education*, Report of the Committee on the Function of Science in General Education (New York, D. Appleton Century Company, Inc., 1938).

- VI. Solving arithmetical problems that arise, and computing with measurement and figures
- VII. Using a variety of materials in solving a problem as, maps, globes, dictionary, books, visual aids, and museum pieces

2. *Illustrations of grade objectives.* Two illustrations of grade objectives are given below:

The objectives for science, grades 7 and 8, prepared by Lynda Weber and taken from the University of Wisconsin "Laboratory School Report":⁵

1. Learning how to read purposefully
2. Learning to express oneself clearly, concisely, and accurately, both in written form and orally
3. Learning the scientific method of finding a solution to a problem
4. Learning to recognize reliable source materials
5. Learning to work together in a class project
6. Learning to establish good habits of study
7. Learning to follow directions

These are objectives also of wider areas than the grades designated. After pointing out that by the end of the first grade the child should attain certain very definite goals, the Dayton course of study for the first grade enumerates the following objectives for the social studies:⁶

1. An appreciation of the work of others: father, mother, farmer, carpenter, etc.
2. A feeling of responsibility in caring for pets, tools, and materials, clothing, home, school, and neighborhood property
3. A pride in work well done
4. A realization of the value of neatness and orderliness
5. A respect for the rights and privileges of others
6. The ability to work and play harmoniously with others
7. Courtesy and consideration for others
8. A desire to know more about the world in which we live
9. A realization that many books contain useful and desired information
10. An enriched vocabulary

Besides these outcomes more specific objectives are listed for each of the several units of which the course is composed.

3. *Illustrative subject or course objectives.* Many attempts have been made to list the objectives for the various school subjects, courses, and areas of experience:

The *Curriculum Handbook* of the Developmental Music Curriculum of the Santa Barbara Schools lists the objectives of music as follows:⁷

1. To develop a love for and appreciation of music
2. To develop the power to sing, play, and listen intelligently, according to the pupil's individual interests and ability

⁵ Lynda Weber, "Laboratory School Report" (Madison, Wis., University of Wisconsin, 1915).

⁶ Ida O. Rudy and others, "A Suggestive Course of Study for the First Grade," *Curriculum Bulletin*, No. 1 (Dayton, Ohio, Board of Education, 1931), pp. 61-66.

⁷ "Developmental Music Curriculum," *Building Power in the Skills*, A Curriculum Handbook (Santa Barbara, Calif., Santa Barbara Schools), p. v.

5. Recreation
6. Expression of esthetic impulses
7. Expression of religious impulses
8. Education
9. Extension of freedom
10. Integration of the individual
11. Exploration

The Commission on the Relation of School and College of the Progressive Education Association classified the more general objectives of education as follows:¹⁶

1. The development of effective methods of thinking
2. The cultivation of useful work habits and study skills
3. The inculcation of social attitudes
4. The acquisition of a wide range of significant interests
5. The development of increased appreciation of music, art, literature, and other esthetic experiences
6. The development of social sensitivity
7. The development of better personal-social adjustment
8. The acquisition of important information
9. The development of physical health
10. The development of a consistent philosophy of life

The Educational Policies Commission lists the following:¹⁷

1. Self-realization (the educated person)
2. Human relationship (the educated member of family and community group)
3. Economic efficiency (the educated producer or consumer)
4. Civic responsibility (the educated citizen)

These four groups of objectives are further developed as follows:

A. The Objectives of Self-Realization

1. *The Inquiring Mind.* The educated person has an appetite for learning.
2. *Speech.* The educated person can speak the mother tongue clearly.
3. *Reading.* The educated person reads the mother tongue efficiently.
4. *Writing.* The educated person writes the mother tongue effectively.
5. *Number.* The educated person solves his problems of counting and calculating.
6. *Sight and Hearing.* The educated person is skilled in listening and observing.
7. *Health Knowledge.* The educated person understands the basic facts concerning health and disease.
8. *Health Habits.* The educated person protects his own health and that of his dependents.
9. *Public Health.* The educated person works to improve the health of the community.

¹⁶ Eugene R. Smith and others, *Progressive Education Association, Commission on the Relation of School and College, Appraising and Recording Student Progress* (New York, Harper & Brothers, 1912), p. 18.

¹⁷ Stoddard and others, *op. cit.*, pp. 50-123.

- C. The needs of adolescents in social-civic relationships
 - 1. The school and the local community
 - 2. The regional survey
 - 3. The wider community
- D. The needs of adolescents in economic relationships
 - 1. The need for emotional assurance of progress toward adult status
 - 2. The need for guidance in choosing an occupation and for vocational preparation
 - 3. The need for wise selection and use of goods and services
 - 4. The need for effective action in solving basic economic problems

The items in group C are very clumsily stated.

4. *Some illustrative statements of remote school and societal objectives.*
 Spencer¹¹ epitomized the many purposes of education as "complete living."

Herbart¹² stressed the development of "many-sided interests, so that the individual might go on into the world equipped with interests and abilities in many lines."

Thorndike¹³ emphasizes the happiness of man and mankind. Dewey in a more extended statement says:¹⁴

The aim is to secure a progressive development of capacities, having due regard for individual differences, and including a physical basis of vigorous health, refined esthetic taste, power to make worth-while use of leisure, ability to think independently and critically, together with command of the tools and processes that give access to the accumulated products of past cultures; on the social side, this personal development is to be such as will give desire and power to share in coöperative democratic living including political citizenship, vocational efficiency, and social good-will.

The Educational Policies Commission¹⁵ defined the general end of education as "the fullest possible development of the individual within the framework of our present industrialized democratic society."

The categories under which the objectives of the *Course for Virginia State Curriculum* (published in 1932 by the State Board of Education, Richmond) are grouped are:

- 1. Protection and conservation of life, property, and natural resources
- 2. Production of goods and services and distribution of the returns of production
- 3. Consumption of goods and services
- 4. Communication and transportation of goods and people

¹¹ Herbert Spencer, *Education* (New York, D. Appleton and Company, 1874).

¹² Johann F. Herbart, *The Science of Education* (Boston, D. C. Heath and Company, 1893).

¹³ E. L. Thorndike and A. I. Gates, *Elementary Principles of Education* (New York, The Macmillan Company, 1929).

¹⁴ John Dewey, "The Duties and Responsibilities of the Teaching Profession," *School and Society*, Vol. 32 (August 9, 1930), pp. 188-191.

¹⁵ Alexander J. Stoddard and others, *The Purposes of Education in American Democracy* (Washington, D.C., Educational Policies Commission of the National Education Association, 1938).

5. *Tolerance.* The educated citizen respects honest differences of opinion.
6. *Conservation.* The educated citizen has a regard for the nation's resources.
7. *Social Applications of Science.* The educated citizen measures scientific advance by its contribution to the general welfare.
8. *World Citizenship.* The educated citizen is a coöperating member of the world community.
9. *Law Observance.* The educated person respects the law.
10. *Economic Literacy.* The educated citizen is economically literate.
11. *Political Citizenship.* The educated citizen accepts his civic duties.
12. *Devotion to Democracy.* The educated citizen acts upon an unswerving loyalty to democratic ideals.

It is next to impossible to summarize in a single, all-inclusive statement, the general purposes of education. Better direction can ordinarily be secured from short lists of statements. Some of the most frequently quoted are given below.

The Commission of Secondary School Curriculum summarized the major purposes of education as:¹⁸

1. Sound health
2. Worthy home membership
3. Mastery of the tools, techniques, and spirit of learning
4. Faithful citizenship,
5. Vocational effectiveness
6. Wise use of leisure time
7. Ethical character

Using language somewhat different from that of the original report of the Commission, a recent issue of the *Journal of the National Education Association* said:¹⁹

The school seeks to prepare every child, regardless of race or condition, to achieve for himself:

1. A sound mind in a strong and healthy body
2. A home life that is happy, unselfish and democratic
3. The ability to read and write, to think, study, and act intelligently
4. An informed citizenship dedicated to the common good
5. The knowledge and skill needed to earn a good living
6. The use of free time for worthy activities and pleasures
7. Fine spiritual character that is trusted and admired

Bobbitt employing an activity analysis approach, listed the areas in which there should be proficiency as follows:²⁰

1. Language activities
2. Health activities

¹⁸ V. T. Thayer and others, *Progressive Education Association, Commission of Secondary School Curriculum, Reorganizing Secondary Education* (New York, D. Appleton-Century Company, Inc., 1939).

¹⁹ "Seven Objectives of Education," *Journal of the National Education Association*, Vol. 25 (March, 1931), p. 89.

²⁰ Franklin Bobbitt, *How to Make a Curriculum* (Boston, Houghton Mifflin Company, 1924).

10. *Recreation.* The educated person is participant and spectator in many sports and other pastimes.
11. *Intellectual Interests.* The educated person has mental resources for the use of leisure.
12. *Esthetic Interests.* The educated person appreciates beauty.
13. *Character.* The educated person gives responsible direction to his own life.

B. The objectives of Human Relationship

1. *Respect for Humanity.* The educated person puts human relationships first.
2. *Friendships.* The educated person enjoys a rich, sincere, and varied social life.
3. *Coöperation.* The educated person can work and play with others.
4. *Courtesy.* The educated person observes the amenities of social behavior.
5. *Appreciation of the Home.* The educated person appreciates the family as a social institution.
6. *Conservation of the Home.* The educated person conserves family ideals.
7. *Homemaking.* The educated person is skilled in homemaking.
8. *Democracy in the Home.* The educated person maintains democratic family relationships.

C. The Objectives of Economic Efficiency

1. *Work.* The educated producer knows the satisfaction of good workmanship.
2. *Occupational Information.* The educated producer understands the requirements and opportunities for various jobs.
3. *Occupational Choice.* The educated producer has selected his occupation.
4. *Occupational Efficiency.* The educated producer succeeds in his chosen vocation.
5. *Occupational Adjustment.* The educated producer maintains and improves his efficiency.
6. *Occupational Appreciation.* The educated producer appreciates the social value of his work.
7. *Personal Economics.* The educated consumer plans the economics of his own life.
8. *Consumer Judgment.* The educated consumer develops standards for guiding his expenditures.
9. *Efficiency in Buying.* The educated consumer is an informed and skillful buyer.
10. *Consumer Protection.* The consumer takes appropriate measures to safeguard his interests.

D. The Objectives of Civic Responsibility

1. *Social Justice.* The educated citizen is sensitive to the disparities of human circumstance.
2. *Social Activity.* The educated citizen acts to correct unsatisfactory conditions.
3. *Social Understanding.* The educated citizen seeks to understand social structures and social processes.
1. *Critical Judgment.* The educated citizen has defenses against propaganda.

3. Citizenship activities
4. General social activities
5. Spare-time activities
6. Keeping oneself mentally fit
7. Religious activities
8. Parental activities
9. Unspecialized non-vocationalized activities
10. The labors of one's calling

Some important characteristics of objectives such as the foregoing. The foregoing statements of objectives have been reproduced here to provide some concrete and tangible illustrations of the specific sorts of things that we have in mind in the discussion of objectives to follow. It might be well at this point while these materials are still close at hand to comment upon certain characteristics that seem to have important implications for practice.

First, they do not illustrate the qualities of completeness, coherence, and consistency with which educationalists would and should be concerned in considering the over-all adequacy of the school program. This is no fault of the objectives, but of the way in which they have been chosen. It did not seem feasible because of the limitations of space to reproduce here full sets of school objectives for all units, grades, courses, and subjects, such as would be necessary to illustrate completeness, coherence, and consistency. It is hoped that the reader will, however, secure a complete set of curricula and courses of study for one or more school systems and examine them from this point of view.

Second, the objectives as here stated are for the most part *general* objectives—general in the sense that they represent the needs and objectives, not of some individual pupil in some particular learning-teaching situation, but of groups of pupils drawn from very diverse situations. Like all generalizations, they are based upon the common elements thought to exist in some particular group of pupils, as, for example, first-grade pupils, twelve-year-old boys, and returning veterans. Such statements provide valuable assistance in pre-planning activities, but must not be taken to represent the individual needs of particular pupils.

Third, objectives such as the foregoing are *inferences*, and, like all inferences, subject to error. The process of establishing needs and objectives is an inductive-deductive one in which one may work either inductively or deductively or in both ways concurrently. When working inductively, one should make certain that all generalizations are grounded in fact; adequately represent the facts; and are convincingly accurate. When working deductively, that is, from the general to the particular, one must show that what follows really follows—that is, the attainment of the immediate brings one nearer to a further goal along the way. This relationship is not always easily established. Conventionally, the generalization that a need exists is the result of a practical judgment and subject to the errors of such judgments. Much checking

will need to be done, in most cases, upon these ordinary judgments to be reasonably certain of their accuracy. This applies to inferences arising from either systematic investigation or incidental observation.

Fourth, the objectives as here stated are for the most part highly abstract.²¹ They represent aspects of objects rather than objects as wholes, and are merely the categories under which the more concrete needs of pupils have been classified. Some would contend that the objectives of education should refer primarily to what *exists* and only secondarily to the *qualities* of objects. We believe that both approaches have value; it should not be forgotten, however, that people differ greatly in their capacity for abstract thinking. Possibly if the objectives of education were primarily concrete and only secondarily abstract, they would be more generally understood and used by teachers.

SECTION 2

HELPING TEACHERS AND PUPILS DISCOVER NEEDS

The types of needs to be here considered. Three types of needs will be here considered: (1) the felt needs of pupils; (2) the needs of pupils considered important by adults: teachers, supervisors, administrators, parents, and other adult members of the community; and (3) the broad social needs of man and mankind. It is probably unnecessary to say that there has been considerable difference of opinion as to the amount of emphasis that one should place upon these different types of needs in choosing objectives for the school's program. All are important. Although we shall start with the real and felt needs of pupils, these needs will be considered in relation to the social setting. The social order will influence in no small way the extent and manner in which these needs will be satisfied, both those of children and of adults.

Discovering the felt needs of pupils. One of the very wholesome current emphases in formulating objectives is the emphasis upon pupil purposing. Many people feel that better progress will be made in school work when cognizance is taken of the pupil's wishes, attitudes, and desires. The values of children are not those of grown-ups. The things that children consider of most worth are very different from those considered worth while by adults. This fact is quite clear to those who have stopped to consider this matter, and it is an important one to be kept in mind in formulating educational objectives.

Many methods have been employed in discovering the felt needs of pupils. Three illustrations are given below:

1. *Bragonier's interest questionnaire*. Wendell Bragonier,²² Lincoln Junior High School, Des Moines, used pupil interest questions as a

means of securing information from his classes about what they would like to get from the year's experience in science. Illustrative lists of questions classified according to certain topics are given below:

A. Air and Air Pressure

1. How dense is the air?
2. What causes the different densities of the air?
3. How is artificial air made?
4. What causes air pressure?
5. Why is air at an altitude lighter than air here?
6. What makes air pockets?
7. How is air transformed from hot to cold and back again?
8. How is liquid air made?

B. Sound

1. How are sound waves picked up by radio?
2. How are sound waves sent out for radio?
3. What causes thunder?
4. Difference between mucrote and speaking voice?
5. How does the voicebox vibrate?
6. How is a voice recorded on a victrola record?
7. How does sound affect work?
8. Why do different musical notes have a different number of vibrations?
9. How can sound travel through wires?
10. Why is air necessary in hearing musical sound?
11. What is an echo?
12. Why is it difficult for one speaking in the open air to be heard?
13. When calling to someone at a considerable distance, is cupping the hands before the mouth any advantage? If so, why?
14. How can deaf children listen to music by resting their hands and head upon the frame of a piano?
15. How does opening the holes of a saxophone or clarinet affect the pitch?

Future: Vocational and Educational; (10) Adjustment to School Work; and (11) Curriculum and Teaching Procedures. The items are phrased as follows: "In too few school activities," "Shyness," "Having no close friends," "Lost—no sense of direction in my life," "Confused in my religious beliefs," "Moral code weakening," "Needing to decide on an occupation," "Family opposing my choice of vocation," "Not liking school," "Wanting more help from the teacher," "Slow in reading," and the like. The method provides an excellent means of discovering the felt needs of pupils. It is limited to the extent that the problems of the persons concerned are circumscribed by their insight and the scope of their experience.

3. *Raths offers an instrument for identifying the needs of children* The instrument contains 160 items indicative of eight groups of needs as follows: (1) a feeling of belonging, (2) a sense of achievement, (3) economic security, (4) freedom from fear, (5) love and affection, (6) freedom from guilt, (7) a share in making decisions, and (8) integration in attitudes, beliefs, and values. Some excerpts from the test are given below.

The following statements relate to the feeling of belonging:²⁴

1. I wish I did not have to play by myself so much
9. I wish I liked more children.
17. I wish I felt as though I really belonged in my school group.
33. I wish there were more children my age to play with.
129. I wish children in our neighborhood were friendlier to me.

The following statements relate to the desire for economic security:

11. I wish I could be sure that my father would always have a steady job.
27. I wish I could have money of my own to spend as I please.
43. I wish our family could afford to give each other better presents at Christmas and on birthdays.
107. I wish our family could afford to go to doctors and dentists whenever we needed them.
122. I wish our family had enough money so that we didn't have to worry so much about food, clothing, and rent.

The following statements relate to the feeling of guilt:

14. I wish I liked Negro children as much as I like white children.
22. I wish I had never lost my temper.
38. I wish I had never cheated.
46. I wish I had never looked down on people who are poor and uneducated.
62. I wish I had been more obedient.

4. *Suggestions form the Florida state course of study.* The Florida state course of study offers the following very helpful suggestions for discovering and understanding the goals and needs of individual pupils:²⁵

²⁴ Louis Raths and Lawrence Metcalf, "An Instrument for Identifying Some Needs of Children," *Educational Research Bulletin*, Vol. 24 (October, 1915), pp. 169-177. 196

²⁵ *The Course of Study for Florida Elementary Schools, Grades 1-6* (Tallahassee, Fla., State Department of Education, 1933), p. 13.

1. Ask the members of the class to answer questions somewhat similar to these: Why do you want to come to school? What do you want to learn this year? Have you seen something lately about which you have wondered but about which you could not find the answer? What do you like to do at school, at home?...
2. Watch the children while they are playing or working during their free time. The books which the children use voluntarily, the objects which they make, the playthings which they choose, the groups which they join, and the free discussions—all give to the teacher an excellent idea of the things about which the children are concerned.
3. Talk casually to individuals and to small groups letting them take the lead in the conversation. Occasionally when questions are asked, the teacher may make mental notes without comment. As soon as possible these notes should be recorded for future reference.
4. Give the children an opportunity to tell the others about good times they have enjoyed, about the interesting things they are doing or have done, and about the things they would like to do...
5. Ask the children to collect pictures which appeal to them or which they think would appeal to some member of the group. (These pictures may be brought to school and classified by the teacher for her own guidance. Other objects of interest may be used in a similar manner.)
6. Distribute to small groups of children catalogs from... mailorder houses and give the pupils directions for using the index. The teacher may watch to see what the children look for...
7. Talk to the parents to find out how the child spends his free time at home and what interests are his which his parents know about.

Discovering the pupils' needs considered important by adults. Very few fields have had more intense cultivation in recent years than that of child development. The literature in this field is rich and varied. Our problem here is that of becoming better acquainted with child nature and needs in order that we may more intelligently facilitate pupil growth. We shall be concerned here with only the broad categories of development. The developmental status of the individual child will be considered later.

The growth needs of children are varied. We shall in considering the growth needs of children be concerned with the growth needs of the whole child: (1) needs growing out of the facts of physical and motor development; (2) needs growing out of the facts of mental development; (3) needs growing out of the facts of emotional development; (4) needs growing out of the facts of social development; and (5) needs growing out of the facts of the all-around development of the whole child. We shall comment briefly on each of these categories of child development, mostly in the way of a reminder.

Needs growing out of the facts of physical and motor development. The child is a growing, developing, maturing physical being. He is aging chronologically; growing in height and weight; developing in strength, motor skill, and coordination; and maturing physiologically. His needs are chiefly those of a good physical environment; protection against

disease; good nutrition; opportunities to be active; adequate rest, sleep, and relaxation; proper clothes; and good physical management.

Needs growing out of the facts of mental growth. The child is growing mentally: in sustained attention, in intelligence, in the development of concepts and reasoning, and in the acquisition of mental skills and language. His needs are for activity and experience. The facts of mental growth appear to be better known than those of other types of growth.

Needs growing out of the facts of emotional growth. The child is growing emotionally: in becoming acquainted with the fundamental emotions of fear, anger, and affection; in adjusting to conflicts and in developing emotional control. There is a growing need for security, social approval, and success.

Needs growing out of the facts of social growth. The child is growing socially: developing sympathy, friendships, aggressive and submissive behavior, competitive activities, leadership, understanding of other people and skill in working with them, and moral values. The needs in these areas are for understanding and sympathetic assistance. There will be problems unique to early childhood, later childhood, and adolescence.

Needs growing out of the growth of the child as a whole. The child is a developing whole. There is need for well-integrated, wholesome, pleasant, forceful, and well-adjusted personalities. The personality needs of children are many.

Suggestions for further reading. The discussion of child needs is not meant to supply a fully developed discussion of this subject. Such a discussion is beyond the scope of this volume. There is a wealth of materials in this field. The following books and the bibliographies contained therein may be found helpful:

- BARKER, Roger G., and others, *Child Behavior and Development* (New York, McGraw-Hill Book Company, Inc., 1943).
- PRYOR, Helen B., *As the Child Grows* (New York, Silver Burdett Co., 1943).
- LEE, J. Murray, and LEE, Dorris May, *The Child and His Curriculum* (New York, D. Appleton-Century Company, Inc., 1940).
- PRESSY, Sidney L., and ROBINSON, Francis D., *Psychology and the New Education* (New York, Harper & Brothers, 1944).
- GATES, Arthur I., *Educational Psychology* (New York, The Macmillan Company, 1942).
- JERSILD, Arthur T., *Child Psychology* (New York, Prentice-Hall, Inc., 1940).
- MURPHY, Gardner, MURPHY, Lois B., and NEWCOMB, T. M., *Experimental Social Psychology* (New York, Harper & Brothers, 1937).
- ZACHRY, C. B., and LIGHTY, M., *Emotion and Conduct in Adolescence* (New York, D. Appleton-Century Company, Inc., 1940).
- DEARBORN, Walter F., and ROTHNEY, John W. M., *Predicting the Child's Development* (Cambridge, Mass., Sci-Art Publishers, 1941).
- JONES, Harold E., *Development in Adolescence* (New York, D. Appleton-Century Company, Inc., 1943).

Discovering the broad social needs of man and mankind. Considerable attention has been given in recent years to the determination of the social

needs of man and mankind. As usually happens when a number of persons turn their attention to a complex undertaking, such as the discovery and validation of needs, different ways of doing it arise. At least six distinctly different approaches have been employed in determining the broad social needs of man and mankind: (1) biological and psychological studies of the nature and needs of man; (2) historical studies of social trends and institutions; (3) activity analyses of adult life; (4) studies of the errors, shortcomings, and difficulties experienced by adults; (5) studies of successful and unsuccessful individuals, communities, and institutions; and (6) consensus of experts. These sources of information relative to needs are not of equal value, but they all attempt to supply in one form or another, more accurate data relative to the broad social needs of man and mankind.

Studies of the original nature and needs of man. Among the more fundamental attacks that have been made upon the determination of the needs of man are those dealing with the biological and psychological characteristics of man. If one assumes that education is somehow to improve the lot of man and to administer to his needs, then one of the very best sources of the objectives of education will be the many scientific and semi-scientific studies of the nature and needs of man. Thorndike recognized the need for more information about the dynamics of human nature and behavior many years ago.²⁶ In his early work on this subject he discussed such important problems as the nature and importance of the original tendencies in man, the sources of original tendencies, the anatomy and physiology of original tendencies, intelligence, sensory capacities, emotions, responses to behavior of other human beings, original wants, interests, and motives. Though great progress has been made in the sciences of biology, physiology, and medicine during the last quarter of a century in sharpening our concepts of the biological needs of man, there is no doubt that Thorndike even in his early studies of the original nature of man hit upon a tremendously fruitful source of information about human wants and wishes, indispensable to those who would improve the educative process. Although vigorously attacked in many quarters, one of Thorndike's most important contributions to education is his discussion of the original determiners of human action. Thorndike's theory of instincts has now been quite generally discarded by educationalists and psychologists, but the biologists have found ample support for his insistence upon the importance of wants, interests, and motives in human activities. When one looks at a fairly modern list of these fundamental determiners of human action such as that supplied in the revised edition of *Gates' Psychology for Students of Education* one realizes that there is nothing particularly fanciful in them and that they

are nothing more or less than the normal functioning of a biological organism.²⁷

List of organic urges:

1. Hunger: the craving for food when hungry
2. Thirst: the craving for drink when thirsty
3. The craving for air when breathing is difficult or air inadequate
4. The craving for rest when fatigued
5. The craving for sleep when drowsy
6. The craving for warmth when cold
7. The craving for coolness when overheated
8. The craving for action when well and rested
9. The craving of sex when sexually aroused
10. The urge to escape when frightened or injured
11. The urge to get rid of painful or disagreeable substances or conditions

According to this point of view all human activity is initiated and sustained by certain urges, drives, desires, or wants. These wants are the final determinants of good and bad, useful and useless, right and wrong, beautiful and ugly. In presenting this view, Thorndike and Gates say: ²⁸

According to modern psychology, all human activity is initiated and sustained by some urge, craving, desire, or want. The young infant is largely immobile until it experiences the craving for food, or the urge of thirst, or the desire for physical activity, or some other want. It then becomes active and the activity continues until the infant's craving is satisfied, until it secures what it wants, unless the desire subsides or is overcome by some other urge such as the craving to rest from the effects of its own exertions. Unless the infant wants something, there is no occasion for striving. When it is actively seeking to satisfy one urge, such as hunger, the object of that urge, food, is supremely important, valuable, good, whereas other things such as noises, movements, toys are at the time relatively unimportant and undesired. To the infant, then, things take on value and importance as they serve to satisfy some childish want.

What is true of infancy is fundamentally true of all ages. Human cravings, in the last analysis, initiate and sustain action. Without them, "the human organism would become inert like a wonderful clockwork whose springs had been removed or an engine whose fire had been drawn." Wants, furthermore, are the final determinants of good and bad, useful and useless, right and wrong, beautiful and ugly. Things have value and importance only as they serve to satisfy the urges which lie back of somebody's strivings; they are called useless, bad, wrong, and the like only as they fail to contribute to, or positively thwart, some conscious being's efforts to satisfy his cravings.

Every individual has many wants. Some of his wants are native, arising out of biological processes, and some are acquired. In a very real sense the ultimate purpose of education is to supply these normal wants of man and mankind in a tangible way. A modern utopia might very well be a

²⁷ Arthur I. Gates, *Psychology for Students of Education* (Revised edition, New York, The Macmillan Company, 1931), p. 187. By permission of The Macmillan Company, publishers.

²⁸ E. L. Thorndike and Arthur I. Gates, *Elementary Principles of Education*, pp. 6-17. By permission of The Macmillan Company, publishers.

world of plenty in which everyone has the opportunity to secure everything he wants. The amount of labor essential to supplying these wants is merely a detail in this larger pattern. Unfortunately, however, man lives in a world of many scarcities in which to satisfy one's own wants as fully as one would choose is, in some instances, to stand in the way of the satisfaction of the wants of others. Thus, the world of conflict arises in which we find ourselves. Under such conditions the problem of education and of those interested in social planning becomes that of maintaining some balance between the wants of the individual and the wants of the larger group of which he is a part. It would seem that we might very well desire to have every person satisfied as long as this does not interfere too greatly with the wants of others. Here as elsewhere one must pursue the principle of the greatest good or greatest happiness to the greatest number of individuals. Although there are numerous evidences of the conflicting character of society, there are also many instances of the advantages to be gained from coöperation. At times, to satisfy our wants we can do so only through the assistance of others. It would appear that the coöperative aspects of human relationships may be somewhat more in evidence in this than in the past generation, at least in theory if not in practice. Social conventions, moral and legislative acts are merely the rules of fair play in a competing and coöperative society.

According to this conception of the social order, the most valid sources of the objectives of education will be found in the wants of man and mankind. From this point of view education should strive for the satisfaction of the wants of every individual as far as possible without taking too much from the larger group of which he is a part; it should strive for a better social order and seek to diminish or modify the wants of the individual that are futile or antagonistic to the wants of others, or cultivate less antagonistic wants in their place. When wants cannot be satisfied individuals may need to be trained to bear their scarcities with others, and to adjust themselves, with reasonable effort, to the conditions of life as they find them. Eventually we should achieve a more abundant life.

It is not easy to give an adequate evaluation of this approach to the determination of needs. It very obviously emphasizes the biological foundations of education and is opposed in emphasis to the sociological approach to human needs. Just how much conflict there is between these points of view remains to be seen. There is no doubt that the biological approach has the advantage of being definite and subject to scientific verification. Its inadequacies undoubtedly rest upon the fact, however, that man nowhere lives in a raw physical state divorced from his social environment. He must and does live in an environment, and the environment in which he lives is probably as important as the biological nature of man in determining human wants and capacities. His original nature is always, therefore, deeply embedded in his acquired nature, and it is

accordingly most difficult to determine original wants and capacities divorced from acquired wants and capacities.²⁹ Insofar as it is impracticable to determine the original wants and capacities of man divorced from environment, the biological, physiological, or psychological approaches to the purposes of education would seem inadequate. Whether these original tendencies of man can be discovered and described with sufficient accuracy to be of practical value to those responsible for the educative process remains to be determined by further study of this problem.

The evolving nature of society in relation to individual needs. In this connection it should be emphasized that those responsible for the derivation of objectives should not overlook the fact that we live in an evolving society. Man is born with certain cravings, desires, and wants, and certain capacities currently present or potential. He lives, however, in a world of natural and human objects; and these objects place limitations upon what happens to him. They make possible continual redirection and elaboration of his motives and acquired tendencies. Man's contact with other men and groups of men tends to restrain certain desires and impose upon him the conventions of society. They also release action and multiply forms of self-expression. In a similar manner man is molded by his natural environment. Though certain of the necessities of life are furnished without toil, most of them are produced by intelligent effort. Through creative thinking and effort, each individual may make the best of the situation in which he finds himself. In attempting to make the best of the situation he develops new means of control, and these give rise to new problems, new needs, and new conventions. Language, the press, and the school as institutions have provided man with a means of conserving the achievements of the past and present generations for the use of future generations. Each generation starts, in a manner, where the previous one leaves off, and continues the struggle for improved conditions of living. The society in which we live is ever evolving, thus ever reaching out to satisfy the original and acquired cravings of man and developing new needs and wants.

The history of social institutions and trends as a source of objectives. An interesting extension of the psychological theory of human wants will be found in Finney's theory³⁰ of social wants as determined by the study of the history of social institutions. Starting with the principle that the needs of man are the ultimate criteria of value, Finney suggests that the needs of an organism are revealed in its activities, but that the cataloging of these needs is an incomparably more complex problem than that of taking an inventory of animal behavior, from which most psychol-

ogists take their point of departure in discussing human values. Almost all human behavior, Finney contends, is learned behavior; the few inherited reflexes that characterize man throw little or no light on the real nature and needs of man.

Finney thus suggests that we lift our eyes from the roots of the instincts to the foliage of culture in which the real needs of biological man are discoverable. To bring order out of complexity, the first enterprise of the scientist is classification. A classification, however, of the cultural activities of man is already available in the basic and universal institutions of human life: the family, the state, the church, the school, and industry. The universality of these institutions constitutes the evidence of their fundamental character. The immediate aim of education is, according to Finney, therefore, to prepare young people for effective participation in the institutions of society. "The institutions of society are the objectives of education."²¹

But society evolves; and it is the responsibility of social engineers to guide social evolution, so far as possible, toward desirable goals. . . . How shall we decide whether a given form of the family, or the state, or religion, or what not, is best suited to the innate needs of man; and what constitutes a well-balanced social ration? . . . This is a problem of historical research, involving a comparative study of racial experiences. Many forms of family life, for example, have been experimented with; so that it ought to be possible by comparative study to determine approximately, at least, which forms have worked the best. Many kinds of government have been tried; by analysis and comparison, trends ought to be discoverable, useful elements analyzed, and bad features discarded. Various forms of industrial organization have been given the pragmatic test; from the results of racial experience we ought to know by now whether industrial exploitation, for example, works well or badly in the end. And so with each of the items in the two lists above [see text]. To each the pragmatic test of racial experiment must be applied. Thus norms can be approximated.²²

Finney's criticism of the original nature of man theory of deriving the objectives of education is that the original tendencies of man "throw little or no light on the real nature and inherent needs of man," and that man's wants are primarily social in character. The characteristic weaknesses of the analysis of social institutions as a mode of determining the objectives of education are: (1) social institutions may be the products of acquired wants and these may be perverted, (2) social institutions are not ends in themselves but means to ends, and (3) social institutions, like many human beliefs, practices, and conventions, tend to persist beyond the period of their usefulness. History contains many instances of the persistence of error.

The study of social trends. Another very interesting application of the historical method to the determination of educational objectives will be

found in the many recent studies of social trends.²³ The purpose of such long-time historical-status studies of society is to bring into bold relief the major social changes that have taken place from time to time in the course of events and to describe as fully as time permits the chief characteristics of the social order as constituted at strategic points in the history of man.

At present we are emerging from a second world war which has taxed the resources of all concerned, and placed new responsibilities upon the schools. Even before the war our educational leaders had come to question seriously the adequacy of current school education in the complex social order of which we are a part. A statement of ten social trends which seemed to have profound educational implications some ten years ago as seen by a national committee of sociologists, economists, historians, and others interested in this subject is given below. The statement seems equally pertinent today:²⁴

- Trend I.* Mechanical inventions make possible increased time freed from the production of goods and services required for the maintenance of a given standard of living.
- Trend II.* Society is today characterized by serious strains due to the failure of many of our institutional forms and practices to keep pace with the recent rapid rate of industrial change.
- Trend III.* The increasing amount of specialization and division of processes has increased the interdependence among individuals, communities, and nations, and is resulting in an increase of coöperative action.
- Trend IV.* The growing complexities of modern life are resulting in an increase of large-scale, long-time planning.
- Trend V.* The machine age reduces the direct personal relationship between producer and consumer and thus tends to increase our dependence upon forms of social control.
- Trend VI.* With the increasing complexity of society, the source of control of a social agency tends to become more remote from its individual beneficiaries.
- Trend VII.* The intricacies of social relationship have resulted in the increased use of expert knowledge and trained leadership.
- Trend VIII.* The growing recognition of individual differences is resulting in greater differentiation of the provisions made to people in a democracy.
- Trend IX.* The dynamic character of industrial society, the diversity of cultural patterns in modern life, the wider diffusion of knowledge, and the rise of the scientific attitude are tending to weaken authoritarian and conventional controls over human conduct.
- Trend X.* The development of social cleavages, both horizontal and vertical, is deepening the strains and tensions in American life.

To these we might add the great concerns of today for the maintenance of peace; better international, interracial, and interclass understanding;

²³ *Recent Social Trends in the United States*, Report of the President's Research Committee on Social Trends (New York, McGraw-Hill Book Company, Inc., 1933)

²⁴ John W. Studebaker and others, *Social Change and Education*, *Thirteenth Yearbook of the Department of Superintendence* (Washington, D.C., National Education Association, 1933), pp. 13-25.

religious tolerance; and economic security. It is important that the school recognize these needs and help provide the educational foundation for a better order.

Some limitations of social-trends approach to the discovery and validation of educational objectives. Like other methods of discovering and validating the long-time objectives of education, the social-trends approach is not without its own peculiar limitations. In the first place it is most difficult to get accurate records of historical events. The data of history are based, for the most part, upon incidental observation and are most incomplete. Although there is no substitute for history, and its contribution is unique, conclusions from historical data will need to be drawn with great care. Second, the social conventions, practices and trends for any particular historical period may be most undesirable. The fact that a given social practice exists cannot be soundly employed to justify its social worth, except in a most general sense. Thievery is a well-established practice in most social groups, but its presence among many peoples and periods of history could scarcely be accepted as satisfactory evidence of its desirability. Societies, like individuals, sometimes get into blind alleys, and the otherwise wholesome urges of man may be seriously perverted over long periods of time. Though history is a valuable source of ideas about educational objectives, its data must be employed with great care. A third shortcoming of the social-trends approach to the discovery and validation of educational objectives is its very frequent failure to link trends and events with their social consequences. The educationalist in search of valid objectives needs to know not merely what took place, but what the effects were in the lives of the people concerned, as well. In other words he must evaluate; and to evaluate, he must apply criteria. Of course history may even supply a history of such criteria, but they can scarcely be taken for granted.

The task of preparing useful histories of social trends is a most difficult one. Merely to report the trends for any particular period of history without giving accurate information about the general welfare of the people under the conditions reported is to fail to supply the kinds of information essential to the objective evaluation of the trends observed. A trend may be desirable or undesirable, depending upon what it does for the group concerned. In the absence of accurate information about what has happened or is happening to the people concerned as a result of various trends in society, it is impossible to determine whether the trends are desirable or not. In any case, to evaluate the trends in social evolution involves the use of criteria, the validity of which is not easy to determine. An excellent example of such a study of social trends will be found in a recent report of the Commission on the Social Studies. Another important statement is the *Report of the President's Research Committee on Social Trends* already referred to earlier in this chapter. The study of society by competent workers in the field of social sciences

should contribute much that is of value to the assistance of those in charge of the schools when the work is performed to give proper perspective of events and their effects.

Activity analyses of adult life. Bobbitt describes the method of activity analysis as follows:³⁵

The central theory [of this method] is simple. Human life, however varied, consists in the performance of specific activities. Education that prepares for life is one that prepares definitely and adequately for these specific activities. However numerous and diverse they may be for any social class, they can be discovered. This requires only that one go out into the world of affairs and discover the particulars of which these affairs consist. These will show the abilities, attitudes, habits, appreciations, and forms of knowledge that men need. These will be the objectives of the curriculum. They will be numerous, definite, and particularized. The curriculum will then be that series of experiences which children and youth must have by way of attaining these objectives.

The activity analysis is greatly superior to incidental observation as a means of discovering educational needs, particularly in making needs more definite. There have been many excellent formulations of the general objectives of education in the past, but because of their generality they have produced little change in the educational practice. Such vague, high-sounding objectives, as Bode says, have³⁶

...the appearance of being a kind of New Year resolution, formulated in conformity with the spirit of the occasion, but with no thought of taking them seriously. Our forefathers talked much of character formation and discipline, but did not consider it necessary to keep these high purposes in mind when they were occupied in drilling defenseless childhood in the forms of Latin syntax.

The activity analysis presents an effective method of particularizing the needs of people. Though the method is not without very real theoretical limitations, it has done much to bring home to school people the fact that the offerings of the school must be brought into closer agreement with demands of everyday living. In this respect, the method has made a valuable contribution and may continue to do so when used with proper care.

Some fundamental assumptions underlying the use of the activities method. The activities method, as with other methods of determining educational needs, is not without limitations. In using this method of deriving needs, one makes at least three assumptions: (1) One assumes that the activities now performed by adults are desirable. If safe-cracking and high-jacking are found among the activities of mankind, then, the application of the method of activity analysis would lead to the inclusion of such activities among the legitimate goals of instruction. Of course, those using this method of determining educational objectives would

eliminate such activities from the training program, but this separation of the desirable and undesirable activities constitutes an important judgment and should not be left wholly to personal opinion. (2) It is assumed, in determining the qualities essential to the successful performance of life's activities, that successful performance can be determined. It is essential to the use of the activities method that successful performance be distinguished from unsuccessful performance, since it is for successful performance that one must train. This distinction of successful from unsuccessful performance involves an important judgment that must be rendered according to criteria extraneous to the method itself. (3) The activity method assumes that the constituents of successful performance can be enumerated. Those engaged in making activity analyses of the scientific sort have found it most difficult to determine the constituents of successful performance.³⁷ One must not merely enumerate the constituents of a given activity, but one must determine those that are essential and important. The subjective analyses of untrained observers are likely to result in most instances in erroneous conclusions. Much of the work in this field has been most unscientific. If this method is to be generally employed in determining educational needs, the research in this field must conform to the accepted principles of sound research.

Application of the method of activity analysis should include studies of the activities of children. One of the criticisms frequently made of the activity-analysis method is that it often assumes that the purpose of school education is preparation for adult life. Reference has already been made to the fact that although all education is in a manner preparation for adulthood, it must not be forgotten that children are human beings and as such are entitled to certain considerations in their own rights as children. These rights will include the right to engage in activities accepted by children as interesting and worth while from their point of view. Such a view of child life emphasizes that the best preparation for adulthood will be found in the successful performance of the normal activities of childhood. With this point of view most educationalists will agree, especially when the normal activities of children are considered in the developmental sequence leading to maturity and adulthood. Aside from the impositions made by the adult members of society, there are a large number of activities in which children will, if permitted to do so, engage upon their own volition. These are largely play activities of an individual sort to begin with, but gradually change to include team games with members of the same sex, and in due course of time numerous social activities involving the opposite sex. Studies of these normal activities of childhood, and of the knowledges, skills, attitudes, ideals, and appreciations essential to success in them, though subject to the theoretical limitations already noted in the application of the method

³⁷ A. S. Barr, *Characteristic Differences in the Teaching Performance of Good and Poor Teachers* (Bloomington, Ill., Public School Publishing Co., 1929).

of activity analysis to studies of adult life, may, however, under proper conditions, become an important source of educational guidance. Numerous studies³⁸ can be found in the literature of education of the adventure-exploratory activities, of the play activities, and of the larger social activities of children, but no systematic attempt appears to have been made to discover the qualities essential to success in these important areas of child life. The method of activity analysis may, under proper conditions, supply valuable information about the needs of children. This point will be further developed later in the discussion of methods of determining immediate objectives of learning and teaching.

The job-analysis method. A job analysis is a special form of activities analysis in which the object is to determine the major constituents of some task or job. It was first used in employment management and vocational training³⁹ from which its application has been extended to the more general field of curriculum construction and to the analysis of the constituents of good health, citizenship, and so on.

Charters gives the following analysis of the position of application clerk in a department store:⁴⁰

1. Meets people who desire to open accounts
2. Asks them for the information to fill out blank
3. Telephones or writes form letters for references
4. Fills out Mercantile Agency blanks
5. Looks up rating in Dun's, etc.
6. Files applications temporarily till references come in
7. Makes notes of references on blanks and hands to credit chief, who passes on them
8. Enters name, address, and number of applications in index
9. Answers requests from other firms for references

The nine duties that an application clerk must perform are shown in this list. Clearly, a course of study for the training of such clerks will deal with these topics. The method furnishes a valuable tool for deriving information about specific occupational needs. The assumptions underlying the application of this method are essentially those underlying the application of the method of activity analysis.

Studies of the problems, difficulties, errors, and shortcomings of adults as sources of educational needs. Studies of problems, difficulties, errors, and shortcomings are forms of activity analysis in which cognizance is taken only of the problems, difficulties, mistakes, and deficiencies observed in the performance of life's activities instead of all of the abilities, knowledges, skills, attitudes, and ideals essential to successful perfor-

³⁸ H. C. Lelham and Paul A. Witty, *The Psychology of Play Activities* (New York, A. S. Barnes and Co., 1927).

³⁹ C. R. Allen, *The Instructor: The Man and the Job* (Philadelphia, J. B. Lippincott Company, 1919).

⁴⁰ W. W. Charters, *Curriculum Construction* (New York, The Macmillan Company, 1923), p. 35. By permission of the publishers.

mance. The point of view behind this approach to needs is that the school is only a supplementary agency and as such should concern itself in the main with only those phases of life that are deficiently performed or with the phases of life with which persons experience difficulty; for example, the errors in one's spoken language, observed citizenship shortcomings, problems arising in maintaining good working relations with others, and the like.

Charters was one of the first to make general use of this method of determining needs in a study of errors in language and grammar. A summary of his investigation and those of a number of other individuals is presented in Part I of the *Sixteenth Yearbook* of the National Society for the Study of Education, in a section by W. W. Charters.⁴¹ A later report upon the same subject will be found in Charters' *Curriculum Construction*⁴² in which the results from a number of investigations are summarized. In the Pittsburgh study, for example, twenty-three specific errors with a frequency of over two hundred constitute 56 per cent of all errors in language. The method is here applied to the language errors of school children; the same method is applicable to the lacks of adult members of society as shown by many studies of maladjustments, crime, poverty, and illiteracy.

The method rests upon essentially the same assumptions as those made in applying the method of activity analysis.

Comparative-causal studies of successful and unsuccessful individuals, institutions, and communities. It is often helpful in determining educational needs to study the characteristics of successful and unsuccessful individuals, institutions, and communities.⁴³

There have been many investigations of this sort reported in the literature of education. Barr,⁴⁴ for example, applied this method in a study of the teaching performance of forty-seven good teachers and forty-seven poor teachers of the social studies, to discover the distinguishing characteristics of good and poor teachers. Luella Cole⁴⁵ used this same method in studying students on the college level to determine the causes of failure among such students. A similar procedure might be followed with the good citizen, the good husband, and so forth. The method is one which may be used extensively for exploratory purposes.

The difficulties involved in the application of this method are of two

⁴¹ W. W. Charters, "Minimum Essentials in Elementary Language and Grammar," in the *Sixteenth Yearbook* of the National Society for the Study of Education (Bloomington, Ill., Public School Publishing Co., 1917), Part I.

⁴² Charters, *Curriculum Construction*, op. cit., p. 203.

⁴³ F. W. Westaway, *Scientific Method: Its Philosophical Basis and Its Modes of Application* (Third edition, London, Blackie and Son, 1924), pp. 203-214.

C. V. Good, A. S. Barr, and Douglas E. Scates, *The Methodology of Education Research* (New York, D. Appleton-Century Company, Inc., 1936).

⁴⁴ Barr, op. cit.

⁴⁵ S. L. Pressey and others, *Research Adventures in University Teaching* (Bloomington, Ill., Public School Publishing Co., 1927), Ch. 1.

sorts: (1) those arising out of the definition of success or failure (the criteria to be employed for this purpose will have to be derived from some extraneous source); and (2) those arising from the difficulty of determining the antecedents of the phenomenon under investigation. The criteria may not be valid except as they may have been carefully validated by other methods. The method cannot thus be employed for the more remote purposes of education. These will first have to be determined by other methods after which this method may be used with profit. It does furnish a valuable means of determining scientifically the proximate needs of man and mankind. Even then, it must be used with great care and with due consideration to its exploratory character. It may, however, be effectively employed as a forerunner to the even more laborious and time-consuming experimental method. Under proper conditions it should supply valuable information about the more immediate purposes of education.

The consensus of experts. A final source of broad social needs to be discussed herein, is the consensus of experts. Man has always had opinions about his needs. Sometimes his opinions have been well founded in fact and sometimes not. One of the very common sources of educational guidance to which school people may turn are the opinions of experts and committee reports such as those referred to on pages 159 through 164 in this chapter. One of the implications of the discussion that has just preceded this is that the determination of educational needs should as far as possible be the object of careful investigation. Much progress has been made in this respect, but more needs to be done. In the meantime one of our best sources of guidance will be found in the consensus of experts.

Limitations of opinions as methods of discovering and validating needs. Reference to expert opinion as a source of information relative to the broad social objectives of education suggests that some consideration should be given to the methods of ascertaining facts in this field. The most common one of determining needs is that of opinion, based upon reading, incidental observation, and direct experience. Such statements of needs are likely, however, to vary greatly in worth, depending upon the age, training, mental acuity, experience, and personal idiosyncrasies of the persons making the analysis. Currently one hears much more about the method of group judgment, which has at least two important advantages: (1) some of the limitations of individual training, experience, insight, and adjustment are offset by group judgment; and (2) a statement arising from group judgment, particularly if the group is large and composed of persons of considerable prestige, is likely to receive more general acceptance than an individual formulation. Both individual and group formulations may be made upon at least three levels: (1) the level of personal experience and incidental observation already referred to; (2) restricted applications of the scientific or philosophic methods based upon formal techniques, unexplored assumptions, and unimaginative research;

and (3) careful integration of the personal, philosophical, and scientific approaches, as in a complete act of thought. Both individual and group judgment should be improved by the exercise of greater care in collecting data and making inferences in this field.

The scientific determination of educational needs. It is commonly assumed that science operates in the realm of fact; and philosophy, in the realm of value. Such a generalization may be true, but misleading. There are two schools of thought about values. The adherents to these schools are sometimes referred to as *absolutists* and *relativists*. The *absolutist* believes that values are present in objects and relationships regardless of whether they are known or not and independent of individual acceptance. The *relativist* believes that values are personal, and present or not, depending upon how they are received by the persons concerned. According to the first conception of value, values may be made the subject of systematic investigation just as any other fact in nature; according to the second conception of value, they lack this stability that characterizes other facts of nature and cannot be subjected to systematic investigation. The situation is somewhat further complicated by the fact that, regardless of whether one is a *relativist* or an *absolutist*, individuals differ greatly in the sorts of data that they will accept as a sufficient and adequate basis for believing that a value judgment is present. It is not our intent to attempt a solution of this scientific-philosophical issue but to call it to the attention of the reader as another important fact that will need to be kept in mind in making value judgments.

An excellent example of how value judgments arise can be found in the field of health. The generalization that good health is desirable probably arose originally from just plain personal observation of many specific health problems or possibly from philosophical considerations of ultimate values, such as health, happiness, goodness, and the like. The thinking was probably both inductive and deductive. Having established a point of departure, however, through some supreme generalization, attention could then be focused upon the discovery of new health values. In time the concept was greatly enriched to include the many values that we now associate with modern medicine. Once attention is focused upon the means of attaining some value such as health through freedom from disease, then science may search for facts and principles, and it is unnecessary to say that science has been very successful in this respect. Whether one considers these facts and principles, value judgments or not will depend upon one's particular ways of looking at things.

Not only have we applied the methods of science to physical health, but recently members of the medical profession and psychologists have turned their attention to mental health, where some considerable progress seems to have been made. Science cannot only indicate that man needs food, clothing, and shelter; but it can in many instances indicate the kinds of food, clothing, and shelter that will satisfy his needs most adequately.

The developments in endocrinology have supplied man with significant information bearing upon the relationship of body parts and functions; the studies of the nervous system—nerve growth and operation—have thrown light upon other aspects of man and his needs. Similar information will be found in other fields. Few persons who have not thought rather seriously about this realize the extensiveness of the literature dealing with the biological needs of man and their importance as a source of value judgments.

The antecedents of happiness, individual efficiency, and social welfare are not as easily objectified as are the facts of health; but tremendous progress has already been made even in these areas. Unfortunately, much of the information that we all need is buried in technical publications of one sort or another. But the technical studies of feelings, emotions, attitudes and ideals all have important bearings upon this important subject. It is reasonable to expect that the content of these important studies of human needs will become better known in time, and other applications of scientific techniques will follow. As the less tangible aspects of life and education are brought under careful investigation, the needs in these areas will be better defined and validated. The systematic validation of individual and group wants and needs is, of course, a most difficult task and one that will take many years and involve much painstaking investigation, but it can be done if workers in education and related fields will set themselves to it.

SECTION 3

HELPING TEACHERS AND PUPILS CHOOSE GOALS

Things to keep in mind in choosing goals. In the immediately preceding section of this chapter we were concerned with the discovery of needs. We wish now to discuss some of the things that teachers and pupils should keep in mind in choosing learning and teaching objectives. There are three sets of facts that they will need to have at hand in setting up objectives: (1) the broad social needs of man and mankind; (2) the needs and developmental status of the pupils; and (3) the function of the school in the social order. We wish now to discuss briefly each of these three sets of data that teachers and pupils will need to keep in mind in setting immediate learning and teaching objectives. We shall state these controls in question form.

1. Are the goals in keeping with the broad social needs of man and mankind? The first set of facts that teachers and pupils will need to consider are the broad social needs of man and mankind. These have already been discussed in an earlier section of this chapter. They supply a sort of anchorage for the whole program. We shall not discuss these further now but turn immediately to the developmental status of the pupils which constitutes a second important group of facts that teachers

and pupils will need to keep in mind in setting immediate learning and teaching objectives.

2. Are the goals in keeping with the needs and developmental status of the pupils? If school education is to be concerned with the all-around development of the whole child, as we have assumed that it is, then we will need to consider pupil development from many points of view: physical, social, moral, emotional, and intellectual. In considering status we shall desire to ascertain the pupil's development not merely with reference to these broad categories of human activities, but also with reference to the mental controls over behavior. The pupil's readiness to undertake various types of activities and to seek certain goals will be conditioned by his general maturity, special capacities, and current interests, knowledges, skills, attitudes, ideals, and appreciations. What will appear exceedingly worth while at one level of development may appear less important at another. These are all things that teachers and pupils will need to keep in mind in considering immediate learning and teaching objectives.

The interests, achievements, and capacities of children as determiners of the purposes of education. The tasks to which pupils may be set with profit at any particular age level depends largely upon three important factors: (1) the pupil's past training, experience, and achievement; (2) the pupil's present interests; and (3) the pupil's maturity or capacity for further growth and achievement. If the pupil lacks the appropriate background of training and experience, he may not be ready to participate in a given series of activities with profit; if he lacks interest in them, or in the ends to which they may become satisfying means, his participation in them may be half-hearted and consequently inefficient; and if he lacks the maturity or capacity to pursue a given course of action, the inevitable outcome is one of failure with its many destructive influences upon child development and personality. Studies of the interests, achievements, and capacities of children indicate what pupils with varying amounts of these essential qualities may be expected to do in the different areas of human activities, at different levels of maturity, and in the several divisions of the school system.

The pupil's past experience as a factor in setting up educational objectives. A factor of importance in determining the kinds of objectives that one may set up for different levels of learning includes the kinds and amount of experience that the pupils have had. Pupils from different homes, schools, and communities are ordinarily exposed to different sorts of experiences. This is particularly true of pupils from different occupational groups, rural and urban populations, and those of different cultural groups. Though the average pupil of the United States is exposed to certain fairly common experiences at the different grade levels, differences in experience may be great, owing to the economic status of the family, to sectionalism, and to cultural background. The

character of these pupils' experiences and their accruing knowledges, skills, attitudes, interests, and appreciations will determine in a very real way the interests, abilities, and appreciations of these pupils at the next succeeding level of instruction. Certain knowledges, skills, attitudes, interests, and appreciations will already have been taught or acquired. There may be others that should follow. With some, the pupil may have had pleasant experiences and with others unpleasant experiences. With some, the degree of skill acquired is adequate, and with some, inadequate, and so forth. All of these things will determine what the teacher can do next, and, consequently, his objectives and those of his pupils.

The child's interest as a factor in the choice of objectives. The old education recognized no discrepancies between the interests of children and adults. Children who did not apply themselves to the adult-chosen activities of the school were regarded as lazy, indolent, and short-sighted. When children expressed their distaste for the things valued by adults, they were told that life itself contained many distasteful tasks and the training would be good for them. Only gradually have those responsible for the school program come to see that the child's interest in itself is an important factor in pupil behavior and learning. Though many persons have contributed to this point of view in education, probably no two persons have contributed more to it than Thorndike and Dewey, one as a psychologist, and the other as a world-famous philosopher. Time and again these two noted educational leaders and their students and adherents have emphasized the importance of the child's interest, both, as a factor in the efficiency of learning and as a factor in the child's own well-being. Most educators, today, recognize the importance of the child's interest as a factor in the determination of the objectives of education.

The problem of bridging the gap between the interests, achievements, and capacities of children and those of adults. Reference was made earlier in this chapter to the use of history as a source of the more remote purposes of education. Later, reference was made to the important studies of child development now in progress. Both of these approaches to the determination of objectives should, under proper conditions, contribute important information, the former to the understanding of the interests, achievements, and capacities of adults, and the latter to the understanding of the interests, achievements, and capacities of children. One of the most important tasks confronting those responsible for the educational enterprise is that of bridging the gap between the interests, achievements, and capacities of children and those of adults. Studies of these characteristics of children should supply teachers with valuable information about the beginning points in education and the conditions under which the child can be most efficiently educated. Studies of adults should supply teachers and supervisors with valuable information about terminal aspects of education. The task of the teacher is to start with the child as he finds him and to lead him along the path to maturity as

effectively as possible, as directly and harmoniously as possible, with constant respect for the child's own wishes and personal integrity. The more remote purposes of education may not be in the mind of the child, but they must be in the mind of the teacher. The teacher's task, however, is to realize those more remote purposes of education with constant respect for the personality of the child, and through efficient leadership rather than through compulsion. This goal can ordinarily be efficiently attained by employing the child's present interests to develop socially valued new interests along the course to maturity. Many of the objectives of education will concern themselves with bridging the gap between the immaturities of the child and the maturities of adulthood.

The discovery of the objectives in the relationships between the interests, achievements, and capacities of children and adults. It has been frequently pointed out that the subject-matter and objectives of the old education were thoroughly adult in form, content, and purpose. One of the contributions of the new education is its respect for the wishes and abilities of the child. More and more under the drive of the new education has the school become a place where children may live in a wholesome fashion and participate in and enjoy activities in which they can normally be expected to succeed. Each of these approaches to education has its own particular advantages and disadvantages; the problem is to conserve the best in each, and this is one of the most important problems confronting teachers and supervisors today. The old education was most certainly in error when it failed to consider the interests, achievements, and capacities of the child. Few persons who have not thought of the problem at some length realize the elaborateness of the system which adults have built up to impose their conceptions of things upon children. The whole system of rewards, privileges, and punishments now in vogue in our schools is, after all, merely a means of imposing adult-valued subject-matter upon unwilling children. The old education was most certainly subject-centered and adult-dominated. The proponents of the new or modern education shift the emphasis to the child or learner. A small number of ill-advised enthusiasts seemed to believe that the school should be "child centered" without reference to the society within which the school existed. Competent leadership and the huge majority of practical workers never made this error. The authors of the famous book on the child-centered school indicate clearly in their self-critical chapters that the school must exist within a design and be intimately interrelated with the community. The relationship between the interests of children and of adults is of great importance in discovering objectives.

The pupil's maturity as a factor in the choice of objectives. It probably goes without saying that the choice of goals will depend upon the pupil's maturity and capacity for further growth and achievement. In general it would appear that the learning activities of the school should be difficult enough to challenge the pupil to do his best and yet easy enough to be

within his comprehension. Not only are differences in mental capacity important for such direct implications, but they are important for their indirect influences on pupil interest. It has been known for many years that interest and capacity are somehow related, each being in manner the product of the other. Ordinarily, interest in any task or activity will continue only when the activity serves as a satisfactory means to some desired goal; when the activity is within the capacity of the learner, difficult enough to challenge his best efforts, and easy enough to be within his comprehension; and when the outcome is satisfying and meets with social approval. The first condition refers to the pupil's system of values, which has already been discussed in the preceding section of this chapter; the second, to the problem here under discussion; and the last, to commonly accepted principles of learning. The activities in which children are ordinarily interested are those for which they have the necessary maturity and capacity for success. When such activities have become associated as means to desired goals of behavior, and the outcomes of such activities are satisfying and socially approved, abiding interests may emerge in the growing child. The child's ability to succeed in the task at hand is an important condition for continued effort.

Directional-progress goals. Goals adjusted to both the terminal needs of society and to the developing needs and maturities of learners are currently referred to as "directional-progress" or "directional-process" or "developmental task" goals. These goals, as the terms indicate, are continuous guide lines along which the learner proceeds as his needs and maturity permit, arriving eventually at levels associated with adulthood.⁴⁶

3. Are the goals in keeping with the function of the school? The third set of facts that teachers and pupils need to keep in mind in setting goals relate to the function of the school. There are any number of general discussions of the function of the school, but no precise delineation of the school's responsibilities in this respect. The essence of these general statements, insofar as they relate to conditions in this country, may be stated in terms such as the following: the objective of education is to provide opportunities for continuous intellectual, physical, spiritual, and social growth on the part of the individual to the end that he may function more capably and more happily as a member of a democratic society.

Two important elements are included in this statement. One is the thought that the well-rounded growth of an individual is a basic aim of education. This is frequently contrasted with the traditional view of the function of education as the imparting of a body of information, or the mastery of certain specific skills. Emphasis is placed, in more recent state-

⁴⁶ For further details concerning this concept see:

L. Thomas Hopkins, *Interaction* (Boston, D. C. Heath & Company, 1911), pp. 56, 11, 13, 431-436, 440-445.

William H. Burton, *The Guidance of Learning Activities* (New York, D. Appleton Century Company, Inc., 1911), pp. 83-84, 91, 248-249, 409, 412, 416-417, 456.

ments of the purposes of education, upon the development of the whole personality of the individual in socially acceptable ways. The second important element in this statement is its reference to the democratic function of education. Education in a democratic society such as ours has functions somewhat different from those of an autocracy, monarchy, or dictatorship.

Dewey emphasizes the social function of the school. According to Dewey, pupils in the school are to be regarded as "a socially participating group, whose activities proceed out of the social needs of the group and are aimed at helping the pupils to understand their nature and significance and to satisfy them." The following statement expresses Dewey's conception of the educative process, as practiced in his laboratory school at the University of Chicago: ⁴⁷

In the theory of the school, the first factor in bringing about the desired coordination was the establishment of the school as itself a form of community life. It was thought that education could prepare the young for future social life only when the school was itself a cooperative society on a small scale. The integration of the individual and society is impossible except when the individual lives in close association with others in the constant and free give-and-take of experience and finds his happiness and growth in processes of sharing with them.

The idea involved a radical departure from the notion that the school is just a place in which to learn lessons and acquire certain forms of skill. It assimilated study and learning within the school to the education which takes place out of school when living goes on in a rich and significant social medium. It influenced not only the methods of learning and study, but also the organization of children in groups, an arrangement which took the place occupied by "grading." It was subject-matter, not pupils, that was thought to need grading; the important consideration for pupils was that they should associate on the terms most conducive to effective communication and mutual sharing. Naturally, it also influenced the selection of subject-matter for study; the younger children on entering school engaged, for example, in activities that continued the social life with which they were familiar in their homes. As the children matured, the ties that link family life to the neighborhood and larger community were followed out. These ties lead backward in time as well as outward in the present, into history as well as into the more complex forms of existing social activities.

Thus the aim was not to "adjust" individuals to social institutions if by adjustment is meant preparation to fit into present social arrangements and conditions. The latter are neither stable enough nor good enough to justify such a procedure. The aim was to deepen and broaden the range of social contact and intercourse, of cooperative living, so that the members of the school would be prepared to make their future social relations worthy and fruitful.

It will be noted that the social phase of education was put first. This fact is contrary to an impression about the school which has prevailed since it was founded and which many visitors carried away with them at the time. It is the idea which has played a large part in progressive schools: namely, that they exist in order to give complete liberty to individuals, and that they are and must

⁴⁷ Katherine Camp Mayhew and Anna Camp Edwards, *The Dewey School* (New York, D. Appleton-Century Company, Inc., 1936), pp. 466-467.

be "child-centered" in a way which ignores, or at least makes little of, social relationships and responsibilities. In intent, whatever the failures in accomplishment, the school was "community-centered." It was held that the *process* of mental development is essentially a social process, a process of participation; traditional psychology was criticized on the ground that it treated the growth of mind as one which occurs in individuals in contact with a merely physical environment of things. And as has just been stated, the aim was ability of individuals to live in coöperative integration with others.

The point of view expressed in the preceding statement is an outcome of Dewey's philosophy and psychology, reinforced by the elements of strength in the writings of such thinkers as Rousseau, Froebel, Pestalozzi, and Herbart. He emphasizes the belief that children will be most effectively educated if they face problems of significance to themselves, consider means of solving them, make choices among possible procedures, make mistakes and achieve success, and go on to other and more difficult problems under the drive of felt need and social inspiration, rather than master subject-matter in the traditional end-in-itself sense. Such an education will develop free individuals in a society that he and his fellows create and reconstruct.

The Educational Policies Commission emphasizes the importance of schools in democracy. Democracy and education have developed together. The natural environment of America has been particularly congenial to the development of free public schools for the children of all the people. The emphasis of democracy upon the general welfare, civil liberty, government by the consent of the governed, appeal to reason, and the pursuit of happiness are also the purposes of the modern school. The Educational Policies Commission has emphasized the interrelatedness of democracy and education in achieving each of these goals. Democracy in government has been a long-sought ideal. The efficient functioning of a democracy is dependent, however, upon a well-informed, unprejudiced free electorate willing to settle problems by appeal to reason rather than force. Popular government without universal education is a travesty. Democracy endows the individual with important rights and expects him to assume certain responsibilities. Education is the ultimate guarantee of these rights and responsibilities. Democracy repudiates violence; schools teach the way of reason. The general welfare is decreased by social lag. "An important function of education, as an agent of the general welfare, is to encourage a continuing and critical appraisal of the suitability of all existing social institutions to the needs of people in the current social scene." Opportunity to secure happiness is also a democratic ideal; but happiness involves initiative and wisdom in making judgments. Schools provide the experience that makes probable the realization of happiness. Both democracy and education are concerned with the abundant life. The ability to claim and live the abundant life is not innate; it must be acquired.

The above paragraph is a very brief summary of the Educational

Policies Commission statement of the close relationship between democracy and education.⁴⁸

The Commission on Teacher Education summarizes the school's responsibilities as follows:⁴⁹

In performing its basic responsibility the American school should demonstrate the characteristics that are esteemed by our culture and desired for our children. It should respect itself as well as other institutions; it should cooperate with the latter to common ends; it should be guided in decisions by the use of its own powers of reason. The school neither can nor should, of course, be a complete law unto itself; it is an integral part of a greater social whole; it is always, and properly, subject to some larger social authority. Yet it should possess the same sort of freedom that other institutions and all citizens in a democracy require, and it should exercise this freedom positively. Here, again, the importance of balancing centralization with decentralization, of encouraging spontaneity and self-discipline, of planning rationally in relation to the imperatives of given situations, is evident. Each school should share in determining what social and personal needs are pressing so far as the children of its particular community are concerned. It should share in deciding which of these needs, and in what degrees, it should itself undertake to satisfy, taking into account the function and educational potentialities of other social institutions—of home and church, for example. Finally it should have a voice in determining how it is to be equipped and how its program is to be arranged in the interest of achieving the purposes agreed upon. Remote control of the here-are-your-orders variety is inconsistent with democratic education; reasonable procedures, involving widespread participation in planning, will not only result in proper coordination and such uniformity as is desirable, but will stimulate local initiative and sensitive response to particular problems and opportunities.

The Educational Policies Commission in a discussion of the nature of education and its obligations, emphasized the following statements:⁵⁰

1. The function of education is to guard the social heritage and educational values.
2. Education embraces knowledges of the practical social and fine arts.
3. Educators carry ethical responsibilities.
4. Education includes the training of body and spirit.
5. Education is committed to the maintenance and improvement of American democratic society.
6. It must prepare youth for associational life and activities.
7. It must aid in upholding social values.

The primary business of education, in effecting the promises of American democracy, is to guard, cherish, advance, and make available in the life of coming generations the funded and growing wisdom, knowledge, and aspirations of the race. This involves the dissemination of knowledge, the liberation of minds, the development of skills, the promotion of free inquiries, the encouragement of the creative or inventive spirit, and the establishment of wholesome attitudes toward order and change—all useful in the good life for each person, in the

⁴⁸ Stoddard and others, *op. cit.*, pp. 7-37.

⁴⁹ Commission on Teacher Education, *Teachers for Our Times* (Washington, D.C., American Council on Education, 1914), pp. 110-111.

⁵⁰ Educational Policies Commission, *The Unique Function of Education in American Democracy* (Washington, D.C., National Education Association, 1937), pp. 71 ff.

practical arts, and in the maintenance and improvement of American society, as our society, in the world of nations. So conceived, education seems to transcend our poor powers of accomplishment. It does in fact, if perfection be expected; but such is the primary business of public education in the United States; theory supports it; practice inadequately illustrates and confirms it.

The National Association of Secondary-School Principals basing its report upon the summary of a report by the Educational Policies Commission lists the following ten imperative needs of youth:⁵¹

1. All youth need to develop salable skills and those understandings and attitudes that make the worker an intelligent and productive participant in economic life. To this end, most youth need supervised work experience as well as education in the skills and knowledge of their occupations.
2. All youth need to develop and maintain good health and physical fitness.
3. All youth need to understand the rights and duties of the citizen of a democratic society, and to be diligent and competent in the performance of their obligations as members of the community and citizens of the state and nation.
4. All youth need to understand the significance of the family for the individual and society and the conditions conducive to successful family life.
5. All youth need to know how to purchase and use goods and services intelligently, understanding both the values received by the consumer and the economic consequences of their acts.
6. All youth need to understand the methods of science, the influence of science on human life, and the main scientific facts concerning the nature of the world and of man.
7. All youth need opportunities to develop their capacities to appreciate beauty in literature, art, music, and nature.
8. All youth need to be able to use their leisure time well and to budget it wisely, balancing activities that yield satisfactions to the individual with those that are socially useful.
9. All youth need to develop respect for other persons, to grow in their insight into ethical values and principles, and to be able to live and work cooperatively with others.
10. All youth need to grow in their ability to think rationally, to express their thoughts clearly, and to read and listen with understanding.

Statements such as the above provide only a very general definition of the functions of the school, but they are important nonetheless in providing general orientation. On the other hand detailed prescription is not in keeping with the democratic way of life to which we as a people are committed. Nor is the school a static institution with fixed relationships. Possibly the following questions will aid teachers and pupils in choosing goals commensurate with the function of the school:

1. Would the goal if achieved promote the democratic way of life?

Free public education and democracy have grown up together. The school is a creation of and instrument for the democratic way of life. The school more than other institutions is presumed to promote democracy in human relationships.

⁵¹ National Association of Secondary-School Principals, *Planning for American Youth* (Washington, D.C., National Education Association, 1941), p. 10.

2. Would the goal if achieved promote good citizenship?

Government of, for, and by the people presupposes an intelligent citizenry. The school has a primary responsibility in promoting good citizenship.

3. Would the goal if achieved promote the all-around development of the whole child?

The state is concerned with the education of the whole child. The trend in this direction seems well established.

4. Would the goal if achieved promote the general welfare?

The counterpart to question 3 is question 4. Not only is the school responsible for the all-around development of the individual child, but for the promotion of the general welfare. One of the constitutional supports for free public education will be found in the general welfare clause.

5. Is the goal within the educational potentialities of the school?

The school is only one among many educational institutions; to wit, the home, church, trade guilds and unions, industry, service clubs, and many other private and governmental agencies. What is undertaken in the school should be within its own educational potentialities and not already adequately performed by other agencies.

Relation of the school and other social agencies. An important item to be borne in mind in considering educational objectives is the fact that the school is only one of the many agencies of the community which affect the nature and direction of the development of the individual. We now recognize that many elements in the community life over which the school has little or no control determine in a considerable measure many of the important characteristics of the youth of a community. Among these we find the home, recreational facilities, industry, the press, the radio, the church, neighborhood groups, social agencies, courts, the police, health regulations, and other agencies of control. It is important for the school to recognize clearly its peculiar educational function in the complex matrix of social forces. The constant study of the direction and progress of society must be the concern of the school so that its program may be intelligently fitted into this matrix of social institutions and directed toward the development of social patterns and toward the reconstruction of the social order to higher levels of efficiency. The school must be alert to counteract in a constructive manner the unwholesome effect of the destructive influences found in every community and substitute more creative conditions of living. This is what is implied by the reference to coordinating councils in Chapter III.

SECTION 4

CRITERIA FOR JUDGING THE ADEQUACY OF STATEMENTS OF EDUCATIONAL OBJECTIVES

The characteristics of a well-formulated list of objectives. Many aspects of objectives have been discussed in the preceding pages of this chapter.

Some of the more important characteristics of a well-formulated statement of objectives are summarized below:

1. *They should be clearly stated.*

Almost everyone has some conception of pupil and community needs but these conceptions may be quite nebular in many instances and need careful definition. Choosing the most effective form of statement is not an easy matter. Words do not always mean the same thing to all people or even to the same persons at different times.

2. *They should be socially desirable, reflecting both individual and group needs.*

There are really three suggestions contained in this statement; *first*, that objectives should reflect social needs; *second*, that they should reflect both individual and group needs; and *third*, that they should do this accurately.

3. *They should be reasonably complete.*

The list of objectives may be excellent as far as they go, but incomplete. One of the advantages of having objectives formulated by communities and groups of persons is that this procedure provides one check at least on highly individualistic objectives.

4. *They should be acceptable to those concerned.*

Values may be considered *absolute*, and subject to scientific validation or *relative* and dependent upon personal preference for their acceptance. A value may be well validated and acceptable to most adults, but not acceptable by youth or very young children. It may be acceptable to school people and not to parents, and so on. The movement for the coöperative listing of objectives tends to produce objectives of greater and more general acceptability.

5. *They should be coherent and internally consistent.*

Many statements of objectives are fragmentary, lack unity, and internal consistency. The lack of internal consistency in various statements of objectives has been the subject of considerable criticism. Not infrequently one finds side by side in the same statement many goals that would seem to lead in somewhat different directions if not actually in opposite directions. Besides having the quality of consistency the statement as a whole should have unity and coherence.

6. *They should take cognizance of the principle of relative values.*

Time, money, and energy are not limitless. There are many objects that it would be satisfying to have were time, money, and energy limitless commodities. Every objective must be considered, therefore, in relation to every other objective.

7. *They should be in a form that will facilitate the choice of learning and teaching activities.*

There have been many formulations of objectives. Many people believe that these many formulations have not influenced practice as much as they should. Most of them lack the dynamic qualities that impel action.

8. *They should be attainable and within the interest range, and capacity of the learner and the available resources.*

Three facts are emphasized in this statement: objectives must be, *first* of all, commensurate with the maturity and capacity of the learner; *secondly*, within the interest range of the learner; and *third*, within limits placed by the resources available.

9. *They should be developmental, have sequence, and lead on from one goal to another.*

Growth is a continuous process. Accordingly, there must be continuity and relatedness in the purposes of education. One purpose should lead to another and so on to the more remote values of life and education. There is too much disconnectedness in most statements of objectives.

10. *They should be susceptible of evaluation.*

As far as possible the goals of education should be stated in a form such that progress in their attainment may be readily ascertained. Knowledge of progress is an important condition for effective learning.

SECTION 5

SOME FINAL CONSIDERATIONS TO BE KEPT IN MIND IN FORMULATING OBJECTIVES

Objectives are not easily identified. It is relatively easy to ascertain the wants of persons but difficult to identify their needs. Needs are not sensed directly, but are inferred from collectible facts about human beings. There are many errors both of fact and of interpretation. Before one can reach dependable judgments about the needs of persons, one must have substantiated facts about human nature and the social order. To get these facts is, if well done, a difficult task demanding much information and keen insight. People differ greatly in what they see in experience. In the realm of remote objectives, the democratic way of life is, for many, the ultimate goal. To some, human welfare and happiness are the ultimate goals; to others, the goals are service and sacrifice. All such statements are inferences and being inferences they are subject to verification. Even if verified, the problem of relative desirability still remains. Many of our difficulties in choosing teacher and pupil goals arise out of the ever present problem of relative values. There are many people with opinions about needs and desirable objectives, but whether or not these opinions represent valid conclusions is not easily demonstrated.

Not all people view objectives alike. People differ greatly in the immediacy of the objectives which they would set both for themselves or for others. Most people, except possibly the extremely far-sighted, are concerned with their immediate aches and pains, needs, wishes, problems, difficulties, and frustrations, and assume that all others think likewise. To a rather large number of persons the more remote purposes of education are just so much academic theorizing and certainly not very real, tangible, or important. Their own more concrete goals are extremely real, tangible, and immediate. It is equally true, however, that there are others who find help and direction from the highly generalized and remote purposes of education. When we ask, therefore, what the objectives of education are or should be, the answer will depend then upon the persons concerned and how they look at things. We need to consider both aspects of the matter.

We need to distinguish between teacher and pupil objectives. Much has been said in the immediately preceding section of this chapter about the discovery and validation of pupil needs. Pupil needs can be looked at from two points of view: (1) from the pupil's point of view; and (2) from the adult's point of view. The difference between these points of view will be very great when we think of very young children on the one hand and fully matured middle-aged people on the other. As youngsters pass from elementary school into high school, college, or adult extension classes, the gap narrows. Even at the high-school and college level, the gap is still, however, very great. Accordingly, teachers, parents, and supervisors always have the problem of knowing what to do in satisfying the pupil's present interests and needs, and at the same time of leading on to more mature interests and activities. There are those who believe that children will grow up naturally and satisfactorily if left to their own whims and fancies. Few would, however, allow very young children to experiment with very dangerous mechanical devices, deadly poisons, or certain death. Admittedly, child life is frequently spoiled by overly anxious adults. They want children to become adults too soon and too rapidly. The child resists and a standing battle is begun.

We hope that each child may have some part in discovering his own needs and in choosing goals. The trend is very definitely toward basing instruction on purposeful pupil activity. And to get purposeful pupil activity, the pupil must participate in the consideration of his needs and in setting goals. Examples of how some teachers have secured the assistance of pupils in ascertaining their needs were given earlier in this chapter. One can ask pupils to describe the sorts of persons they would like to be, ways that they might have fun or help other people, the things that they like to do and why, the difficulties they experience in specified activities and the like. For an extended discussion of pupil participation in educational planning, see Giles, *Teacher-Pupil Planning*.⁵²

Our problem is a dual one: (1) discovering through close contact with children what their needs, interests, and aims are, and their varying states of readiness; and (2) stimulating young people to other activities based on a study of their needs that may facilitate growth. The work of the school will be facilitated, we believe, when it is remembered that both teachers and pupils have purposes.

and that there is a certain psychological futility in stating objectives in this general form. It is undoubtedly true that learning is both general and specific. In making judgments about what to do in the course of seeking the abstract values of life, one must be guided by both the principles of action that one holds to be true, and the specific aspects of the immediate situation including the persons involved—aspects which limit action. It is true that when learning is pursued without due attention to one or the other of these considerations, it is difficult to get from abstract values to situations and *vice versa*. The proverbial gap between theory and practice arises from stating principles divorced from situations or from considering specific ways of doing things in specific situations without the use of generalizations. To most persons the limiting aspects of the immediate situation are so real and discernible that they become the only potent determiners that operate in making of decisions; there are, however, persons for whom the principle is the potent determiner. For example, one may be honest in one situation and not in another; or honest when the situation calls for something else. Returning to the problem of generalized objectives—their attainment would seem to be facilitated when the interrelatedness of general principles and specific aspects of situations are better understood.

Most pupils have very little opportunity in schools as at present conducted to learn about means-ends relationships in life situations where the *details* of experience are vividly perceived. The learning of subject-matter and participation in activities are both frequently ends in themselves and not adequately connected with the goals of life and education. The teacher may see certain rather elementary means-ends relationships but seldom provides adequate training in this respect. Immediate and remote goals, concrete and abstract values, and generalized and personalized objectives are all closely interwoven in the pattern of life as are goals, principles, and situations. The degree to which these function in the control over behavior will probably depend in part upon the personal idiosyncrasies and capacities of the person concerned, and in part upon their formal education; but the teacher has definite responsibility in promoting fundamental understandings in this area. Whether general or specific objectives are to be preferred will depend partly upon the approach made to the analysis of learning-teaching situations.

SECTION 6

A SUMMARY STATEMENT OF HOW TEACHERS, PUPILS, PARENTS, AND ADMINISTRATIVE OFFICIALS MAY DETERMINE EDUCATIONAL OBJECTIVES

The following summary statement of procedure may be helpful:

1. Become acquainted with the more remote generalized values of life and education through reading, reflection, and observation.

2. Become acquainted with child nature and needs through the careful study of the materials in this field.
3. Consider the function of the school and its relation to other educational agencies.
4. Ascertain the felt needs, current problems, remote goals, and immediate interests of the pupils concerned through the use of appropriate data-gathering devices.
5. Secure similar statements from parents and community agencies.
6. Ascertain pertinent information relative to the developmental status of the pupils concerned: intelligence, aptitudes, interests, needs, achievements, and the like.
7. Become familiar with the many currently accepted immediate objectives of education for/of different sorts of pupils, under different conditions, and for different more remote purposes.
8. Examine these for completeness, logical consistency, and applicability to the immediate situation.
9. State the objectives for/of the pupils immediately at hand.
10. Arrange the goals in sequence.

There are other procedures than that given above; the one here, however, may prove helpful.

Chapter summary. It has been the purpose of this chapter to emphasize the importance of objectives in guiding the instructional activities of teachers, pupils, parents, and supervisors; and to discuss some of the problems associated with the discovery, validation, and formulation of educational objectives. Two broad groups of objectives have been discussed: (1) the more remote generalized abstract objectives which aim to provide background and orientation for the school's instructional activities; and (2) the immediate personalized and individualized objectives of teachers, pupils, parents, and supervisors that should characterize on-the-spot planning. Both types of objectives are important. In attempting to help teachers, pupils, and supervisors discover, validate, and formulate objectives, the following topics have been discussed: (1) types and levels of objectives; (2) means of discovering pupil and community needs; (3) things to keep in mind in choosing goals; (4) helps in formulating objectives; and (5) some criteria for evaluating statements of objectives.

EXERCISES

1. Individual or small committee reports may be made upon any important current publication dealing either with (a) statements of objectives of education, or (b) methods of deriving aims. Any and all levels may be included.
2. Examine the curriculum handbook for any city or state, or that part of the course of study documents which presents general aims and methods of deriving these aims. Critically evaluate:
 - a. The soundness of the general, remote, societal aims stated
 - b. The soundness of methods used to determine these aims (Often this is omitted or not actually carried on at all.)
 - c. The clarity of language and the form used
3. Similarly examine the sub-divisions of a general source (subjects, areas of experience, units), or the courses outlined for these divisions; separately and

similarly evaluate the specific and more limited aims and methods of deriving them.

4. Report for class analysis the methods used to determine objectives and the statement of objectives set up in any local program of curriculum development in which you may have participated.

5. What are the probable reasons for the neglect of aims and objectives by large numbers of teachers?

6. Why are aims or objectives usually stated very badly, not merely as to language and form, but as to content?

7. How do you account for the long-continued persistence of aims which have long since lost any usefulness for present schools or the society which the schools serve?

SUGGESTED READINGS

- BARKER, Roger G., and others, *Child Behavior and Development* (New York, McGraw-Hill Book Company, Inc., 1943).
- BARR, A. S., *Characteristic Differences in the Teaching Performances of Good and Poor Teachers* (Bloomington, Ill., Public School Publishing Co., 1929).
- BEARD, Charles A., *Toward Civilization* (New York, Longmans, Green & Co., 1930).
- BOBBITT, Franklin, *How To Make a Curriculum* (Boston, Houghton Mifflin Company, 1918).
- BODE, Boyd H., "Why Educational Objectives?" *Journal of Educational Research*, Vol. 10 (October, 1924), pp. 175-186.
- CHILDS, John L., *Education and the Philosophy of Experimentalism* (New York, D. Appleton-Century Company, Inc., 1931).
- Commission on Teacher Education, *Teachers for Our Times* (Washington, D.C., American Council on Education, 1944).
- COUNTS, George S., *Social Foundations of Education* (New York, Charles Scribner's Sons, 1934).
- DEARBORN, Walter F., and ROTHNEY, John W. M., *Predicting the Child's Development* (Cambridge, Mass., Science-Art Publishers, 1941).
- DEWEY, John, *Democracy and Education* (New York, The Macmillan Company, 1916).
- , "The Duties and Responsibilities of the Teaching Profession," *School and Society*, Vol. 32 (August 9, 1930), pp. 188-191.
- DRAPER, Edgar M., *Principles and Techniques of Curriculum-Making* (New York, D. Appleton-Century Company, Inc., 1936).
- Educational Policies Commission, *The Unique Function of Education in American Democracy* (Washington, D.C., National Education Association, 1937), p. 71.
- FINNEY, Ross L., *A Sociological Philosophy of Education* (New York, The Macmillan Company, 1928).
- GATTS, Arthur L., *Educational Psychology* (New York, The Macmillan Company, 1912).
- , *Psychology for Students of Education* (Revised edition, New York, The Macmillan Company, 1931), p. 187.
- GILES, H. H., *Teacher-Pupil Planning* (New York, Harper & Brothers, 1941).
- GOOD, C. B., BARR, A. S., and SCATLS, Douglas E., *The Methodology of Educational Research* (New York, D. Appleton-Century Company, Inc., 1931).
- HARAP, Henry, and others, *The Changing Curriculum* (New York, D. Appleton-Century Company, Inc., 1937).
- HILTON, Kenneth L., and KOORMAN, G. Robert, *A College Curriculum Based*

- on *Functional Needs of Students* (Chicago, University of Chicago Press, 1936).
- JERSILD, Arthur T., *Child Psychology* (New York, Prentice-Hall, Inc., 1940).
- JONES, Harold E., *Development in Adolescence* (New York, D. Appleton-Century Company, Inc., 1943).
- KELIHER, Alice C., and BRIGGMAN, Ralph P., "Family Relationships in the Secondary Curriculum," *Parent Education*, Vol. 4 (April, 1938), pp. 187-195.
- KILPATRICK, W. H., *Education and the Social Crisis* (New York, Horace Liveright, 1932).
- LEE, Murray J., and LEE, Dorris May, *The Child and His Curriculum* (New York, D. Appleton-Century Company, Inc., 1940).
- MOONEY, Ross L., "Exploratory Research on Students' Problems," *Journal of Educational Research*, Vol. 37 (November, 1943), pp. 218-224.
- MURPHY, Gardner, MURPHY, Lois B., and NEWCOMB, T. M., *Experimental Social Psychology* (New York, Harper & Brothers, 1937).
- National Association of Secondary-School Principals, *Planning for American Youth* (Washington, D.C., National Education Association, 1944).
- National Society for the Study of Educational Sociology, *Second Yearbook, Objectives of Education* (New York, Bureau of Publications, Teachers College, Columbia University, 1929).
- PETERS, Charles C., *Objectives and Procedures in Civic Education: An Intensive Study in Curriculum Construction* (New York, Longmans, Green & Co., 1930).
- PRESSY, L. Sidney, and ROBINSON, Francis D., *Psychology and the New Education* (New York, Harper & Brothers, 1944).
- Progressive Education Association, *Science in General Education* (New York, D. Appleton-Century Company, Inc., 1938).
- PRYOR, Helen B., *As the Child Grows* (New York, Silver Burdett Co., 1943).
- RATHS, Louis, and METCALF, Lawrence, "An Instrument for Identifying Some Needs of Children," *Educational Research Bulletin*, Vol. 24 (October, 1945), pp. 169-177.
- SMITH, E. R., TYLER, R. W., and others, *Appraising and Recording Student Progress* (New York, Harper & Brothers, 1942), p. 18.
- SNEDDEN, David, *Sociological Determination of Educational Objectives* (Philadelphia, J. B. Lippincott Company, 1921), Chs. 1, 2, 3.
- STODDARD, Alexander J., and others, *The Purposes of Education in American Democracy* (Washington, D.C., Educational Policies Commission of the National Education Association, 1938).
- TABA, Hilda, *The Dynamics of Education* (New York, Harcourt, Brace and Company, 1932).
- THAYER, V. T., and others, *Reorganizing Secondary Education* (New York, D. Appleton-Century Company, Inc., 1939).
- THOMPSON, Merrit M., "The Levels of Objectives in Education," *Harvard Educational Review*, Vol. 13 (May, 1913).
- THORNDIKE, E. L., and GATTS, A. I., *Elementary Principles of Education* (New York, The Macmillan Company, 1929).
- WRIGHTSTONE, J. W., *Appraisal of Experimental High School Practices* (New York, Bureau of Publications, Teachers College, Columbia University, 1936).
- ZACHRY, C. B., and LIGHTY, M., *Emotion and Conduct in Adolescence* (New York, D. Appleton-Century Company, Inc., 1910).

VI

The Appraisal of the Educational Product

SECTION I

THE BASIS OF APPRAISING EDUCATIONAL PROGRAMS

The traditional basis for appraising educational programs has been an analysis of data about the excellence of the school plant, the amount of money spent, the training of the teachers, the number of books in the library, the size of classes, and similar extraneous items. The inadequacy of such an approach is quite obvious particularly when divorced from appraisal of the educational product. A beautiful school building, for example, may house a curriculum that is very narrow and limited; teachers may have a high level of academic training but lack skill in guiding the learning activities of the pupils; the number of books in the library may be large, but the selection may have been made on a very unintelligent basis. The reverse of these conditions may also be found. There are many apparently excellent educational programs being conducted in schools that are inadequately housed, where the lack of finances makes it impossible to pay satisfactory salaries, and where the educational materials are very limited. It is of course true that there is a general relation between the excellence of a program and the kind of provisions a community can make, but the correlation is by no means perfect.

It is now generally recognized that a more satisfactory basis for evaluating an educational program is to study it "in terms of its philosophy of education, its individually expressed purposes and objectives, the nature of the pupils with whom it has to deal, the needs of the community which it serves, and the nature of the American democracy of which it is a part."¹ All American schools are instrumentalities for transmitting and improving our American heritage and our American ideals. There is no single best way of achieving this goal. Each school therefore should be free to determine its own educational policies and program for achieving the ideals of American civilization.

The ultimate appraisal of the quality of the educational program of

¹ "Evaluation of Secondary Schools," General Report of the Coöperative Study of Secondary School Standards (Washington, D.C., 1939), p. 57.

any community grows out of the appraisal society makes of the behavior of the product of the school in the social situations encountered throughout life. It should be recognized that the behavior of the individual is conditioned both by the consciously directed learning experiences provided by the schools and by the almost wholly undirected, often uncoordinated, influences of such informal educative agencies of the community as the church, recreational facilities, civil authorities, business, the home, the press, and many others. It is an unfortunate fact that the negative effects of some of these institutions often counteract the constructive efforts of the school. A well-planned program of character development, for example, may produce few positive results because of the stronger influences of unwholesome social and moral conditions in the immediate environment. On the other hand, the activities of the community can be well integrated and should be made to supplement each other very effectively.

The tendency has been for society to expect the school to assume not only its traditional function of transmitting the social heritage but also many of the educational functions for which in the past other social institutions have been responsible. Numerous instances can be given. Schools in some states are now required by law to give instruction in humaneness, patriotism, and citizenship—outcomes affected by many influences in the community. Most schools now carry on programs of character training, formerly a major function of the church and the home. Some schools now offer courses in social etiquette, sex education, safety education, fire prevention, and similar training for which the home was formerly held responsible. The system of medical examinations required in many schools and the provisions made by some schools for corrective treatment demonstrate the extent to which society expects the schools to assume responsibility for the physical development of its youth. The guidance carried on in many schools by highly trained specialists is a function formerly undertaken by parents and friends.

It is obvious that the school cannot rightfully be held accountable for the quality of many outcomes in these varied fields because in the community there are conditions affecting them over which the school has little, if any, control. The school, however, is a convenient place in which to study under fairly favorable conditions the characteristics of large numbers of children. At the same time the school must scrutinize the behavior of its product in life outside the school. Such a study supplies fundamental information which can be used by the community in the further development of the total educational program.

The effectiveness of a school program depends on its ability to set up immediate objectives that will lead to the achievement of ultimate educational objectives. Ultimate objectives are those characteristics of the individual that are manifested in wholesome, desirable methods of adult living. In general they may be defined as those qualities, attitudes, and

abilities that are essential for efficient living in an evolving, industrial, democratic society. The immediate objectives of the school are the direction and development of desirable forms of behavior, consistent with ultimate objectives, as the individual progresses through the school. The work of any class is largely determined by these immediate objectives. To the degree that they are valid they will lead to the attainment of the ultimate goals. Under such conditions it may be assumed that any measure of the characteristics of the pupils at a given level of the school is an indirect index of the extent to which ultimate goals are being achieved.

The results of a typical evaluation program. An interesting and revealing account of an effort to assess an educational program by evaluating its product is given in the reports of the *Regents' Inquiry into the Character and Cost of Public Education in the State of New York*. By a wide variety of techniques, information was gathered about the "social competence" of youth at the time they were leaving school. The results of this investigation were stated in part as follows:²

Numerous and varied though its positive effects have been, the educational program has not been equally successful with all types of young people. It has done more, on the whole, for boys than for girls. It has been more effective with the academically able pupils than with those whose talents have lain in other directions. It has provided better for city pupils than for boys and girls in the small towns and the country.

Moreover, the current program has not always swept clean in those areas in which its positive results are most apparent. Though it has equipped most young people with the tools of learning, it has allowed appreciable numbers of boys and girls to leave school without having learned to read and write and use arithmetic well enough to meet normal out-of-school needs. It has been most effective, in the main, with young people whose abilities are of a bookish sort; but even among boys and girls of marked academic ability it has failed to challenge many to their best achievement.

The present educational program has notably failed to develop certain types of competence. Though it has supplied much academic information, it has neglected to equip boys and girls with pertinent knowledge about their local communities, their chances to make a living, and the educational opportunities open to them once they leave the high school. As a result, thousands of young people just out of school are equipped to take no well-informed part in civic affairs; they look at random for jobs which may never materialize; they plan for further education which they can never attain, and which would often be of little use to them even if they could get it.

Despite some success in acquainting boys and girls with their rights as citizens, neither the schools nor any other social influences have developed in these boys and girls an active social conscience. High-school pupils on the point of leaving school display, on the contrary, a disturbing inclination to evade social responsibility, and young people who have left school undertake few activities which will contribute in any way to the public good.

² F. T. Spaulding, *High School and Life* (New York, McGraw-Hill Book Company, Inc., 1938), pp. 118-119. A similar discussion of pupils at the end of the elementary school is included in a report, L. J. Brueckner and others, *The Changing Elementary School* (New York, Inor Press, 1939).

Nor have any large numbers of these young people attained standards of enjoyment which lead them to make particularly discriminating use of their leisure time. What boys and girls read when they are free to choose what they will read, what they like to listen to on the radio, what they see in the movies, give evidence of little discriminating preference, except the preference for something that is exciting, romantic, or "funny."

In the field of competence which is most on the minds of the boys and girls themselves—vocational ability—the present program seems to have done least of all for the young people who have been subject to it. The majority have developed no salable vocational skills; they have learned nothing about the kinds of work in which they are most likely to be successful; they do not know how to make the most of the jobs they eventually get.

In all these matters the present educational program fails large numbers of high-school pupils in New York State. It falls farthest short of developing competence on the part of the boys and girls who most need help—the young people from homes low in the social scale, whom financial need or lack of encouragement or lack of success with traditional academic work drives out of school before they have earned a high-school diploma.

On the basis of the information thus secured and of an analysis of the influences to which the students had been exposed—including the curriculum, instruction, materials of learning, conditions in the community, and the social trends in general—certain definite recommendations for bringing about an improvement were presented. The approach represents the point of view presented in this volume.

Integration of evaluation and learning. Evaluation should also be an integral part of the learning process, and it should grow out of or emerge from that process. Although for some purposes it is necessary for the teacher or other community agency to evaluate some phase of the pupil's personality, the learner should be led to see the importance of evaluating his own behavior and traits in the light of desirable educational objectives and social standards. In many instances the pupils with the help of the teacher can formulate evaluative criteria of their own. The expert in evaluation should not prescribe specific means and methods of appraisal to be used in instruction but rather should assist the teacher to devise techniques of evaluation that will function as an integral part of teaching-learning procedures. Evaluation should be continuing, and new methods of appraisal should be devised as new needs arise.

Cook has indicated that an evaluation program should meet certain criteria if it is to be effective in promoting learning in a given field. He lists the following points:³

- a The goals and directions in which development is to take place must be agreed upon.

³ Statement by Walter W. Cook in *Teaching Language in the Elementary School, Forty-Third Yearbook of the National Society for the Study of Education* (Chicago Department of Education, University of Chicago, 1911), Part II, pp. 197-198. By permission of the Society.

- b. How and when goals are to be achieved and the dangers inherent in such a listing of goals from the standpoint of instructional organization must be understood.
- c. The evaluation instruments used must lead the learner constantly to a clearer and more objective understanding of the goals and to an increased acceptance of them as his own.
- d. The evaluation instruments should tend to reveal to the learner clearly and in detail the inadequacies of his performance.
- e. The evaluation instruments should furnish the teacher with basic information necessary for planning future learning procedures. They should reveal in so far as is possible the thought processes of the learner.
- f. The evaluation instruments should encourage the formulation of constantly improving statements of goals by the learner as insight develops.
- g. Behavior should be evaluated in situations that are sufficiently broad to require the integration of the elements involved comparable to that in functional situations.
- h. The program should be based on the fact that the most effective evaluation, from the standpoint of learning, is that which is carried on by the learner; of next importance is evaluation by the teacher and fellow-learners, since their assistance may be given the learner directly; and last in importance is evaluation by an agent outside the classroom, since the chances of influencing the learner are here more remote.
- i. Evaluation instruments should be available to the teacher and learner whenever the learning situation requires them and not according to the calendar.
- j. Measuring instruments should not be used in evaluation unless they meet the criteria of sound evaluation procedure.

SECTION 2

THE ELEMENTS OF APPRAISAL PROGRAMS

Emphasis on educational objectives. The selection of means of appraising the educational products depends on the conception one has of the nature and scope of outcomes, which may be regarded narrowly in terms of knowledges and skills, or broadly in terms of all of the accepted objectives of a field of instruction. Most of the present tests of achievement in the various subjects deal with a narrow range of outcomes; standard tests in arithmetic, for example, are limited largely to the measurement of ability to compute and to solve verbal problems. Recently, several have been devised that deal with the informational and sociological functions of arithmetic. Similar limitations exist in regard to the extent to which most of the tests of reading, spelling, English, social studies, languages, and other subjects measure the range of desired outcomes. Many were originally devised as measuring devices, and in their construction little attention was paid to the value of the educational objectives with which they dealt. The use of these tests had a marked influence on teaching. Teachers, whose skill was often rated on the basis of the scores made by the pupils, consequently stressed the types of outcomes measured by the tests; and, as a result, teaching tended to become as narrow and as limited

as the specific objectives dealt with in the meager range of outcomes that were to be measured.

The work of Tyler,⁴ Eurich,⁵ Brueckner,⁶ and others has brought to our attention the desirability of using methods of evaluation that determine the extent to which all of the major desired outcomes of instruction are being achieved. This point of view has not only influenced instruction in a favorable way but has also led to important constructive developments in the use of new means of appraising educational outcomes.

As a basis for the development of means of appraisal, Smith and Tyler set up the following list of ten major educational objectives:⁷

1. Development of effective methods of thinking
2. Cultivation of useful work habits and study skills
3. Inculcation of social attitudes
4. Acquisition of a wide range of significant interests
5. Development of increased appreciation of music, art, literature, and other esthetic experiences
6. Development of a social sensitivity
7. Development of better personal-social adjustment
8. Acquisition of important information
9. Development of physical health
10. Development of a consistent philosophy of life

These ten objectives are a synthesis of many similar statements that have been issued in recent years. They are regarded as basic to all areas of instruction in the field of general education. They are more specific as well as more comprehensive than most earlier formulations and include all aspects of personality. They indicate very clearly the general kinds of outcomes that should serve as goals of instruction at all levels. Statements of objectives for specific curriculum areas can be made on the basis of this general list. The 3 R's are implicit in items 2 and 8 in the list.

Experiments have demonstrated the fact that the attainment of any one of these objectives does not insure the achievement of all of the others. It seems clear that the only way to be sure that all of them are reached is to provide for instruction dealing with all of them. Obviously, the nature of the objectives determines the nature of the means of appraisal to be employed. A test of information, for example, can well be a paper-and-pencil examination, whereas a test of ability to use the microscope ordinarily requires the actual appraisal of the use of the instrument itself in a test situation. The present lack of means of evalu-

⁴ R. W. Tyler, *Constructing Achievement Tests* (Columbus, Ohio, Ohio State University Press, 1934), pp. 6-7.

⁵ A. E. Eurich, in *Studies in College Examinations* (Minneapolis, Minn., University of Minnesota Press, 1936), pp. 51-66.

⁶ L. J. Brueckner, "Intercorrelations of Arithmetic Abilities," *Journal of Experimental Education*, Vol. 3 (September, 1934), pp. 42-44.

⁷ Eugene R. Smith, R. W. Tyler, and members of Evaluation Staff, *Appraising and Recording Student Progress* (New York, Harper & Brothers, 1942), p. 18.

ating many educational outcomes is largely due to two factors, namely, (1) the failure to relate measurement to outcomes and (2) the difficulty of inventing suitable appraisal techniques. No one supervisory procedure would lead more quickly to the enrichment and improvement of teaching than bringing, through appropriate techniques, the broad range of educational outcomes to the attention of teachers and helping them to discover the status of their pupils in relation to those outcomes.

The planning of an appraisal program a coöperative venture. Any program for appraising the characteristics of the educational product should be carefully planned and systematized. Such programs may range in scope from one that is organized by a state department to evaluate a state system of instruction to one that may be devised by the teacher of a class to appraise the work of an individual pupil. They may deal with achievements in one or more areas of learning, with the analysis of behavior both in and out of school.

The greatest value of such a program will accrue if it is carefully integrated with a planned program for the improvement of learning. So that teachers may be aware of this point, it is desirable to secure their participation in the planning and administration of the appraisal program. They should have a part in the determination of the nature and scope of the testing program, in the selecting of the tests, in the giving and scoring of the tests, in the tabulating and scoring of the results, and in the planning of the steps to take following the analysis and evaluation of the results. Likewise, they should participate in the development and carrying out of plans for gathering other kinds of information concerning the educational product. These general procedures should be supplemented by a cumulative and continuous appraisal of the behavior of individual pupils by the classroom teachers, since evaluation should be regarded as an essential integral part of the learning process. To this end self-appraisal by pupils is fundamental.

The following steps in the organization and use of an appraisal program should be recognized by the supervisor and by the corps of teachers:

1. Formulate clearly the purposes of the evaluation program. This should be a coöperative enterprise participated in by all who are concerned with the growth and development of the learner: parents, pupils, teachers, and all others whose opinions should be considered. Attention should be given first to the setting up of educational objectives to be used as the basis of instruction. Then the group should select areas of instruction or experience about which reliable information must be gathered in order to appraise the product of the schools. The need for information may be the result of shortcomings observed in the behavior of students that are regarded as of serious enough import to be investigated thoroughly. The appraisal program may also be conducted as a means of gathering general information on a variety of points for its own value rather than because of any evident faults or shortcomings, noted by the group. Strengths and weaknesses in the product not suspected can thus be brought to light.
2. Consider the types and the possible sources of information that should

be secured about the pupils. The sources may be school records, reports by teachers or parents, results of tests, court records, and so forth.

3. Select means that may be used to secure the desired information. These may consist of any of the kinds of devices that are discussed in this chapter, varying from standard achievement tests to the analysis of records of social agencies. The sources and devices selected should yield accurate, reliable information.
4. Prepare adequate instructions which will explain in detail the procedures to be used in the fact-gathering program.
5. Give the necessary preliminary training to those who are to participate. Clerical workers can undertake the analysis of the available school records. When trained examiners are not available, teachers and principals must be taught how to administer the tests. The coöperation of specialists of social and civic agencies not under the direct control of the school should be secured, and the essential data in their records and reports should be analyzed. The coöperation of parents should be secured in this fact-gathering program.
6. When tests have been administered and the other essential kinds of data have been gathered, tabulate the data by classes and by schools, and then summarize the findings for all classes and evaluate the results. The strengths and weaknesses of the educational product should be determined by comparison with available standards. Manuals that describe in detail the methods of scoring tests and tabulating and interpreting the results are available for practically all tests. The supervisor must be prepared to assist the teachers or others at all points in the analysis of the results.
7. Present the information obtained in the form of a report, including suitable tabular and graphic exhibits. Point out the strengths and weaknesses revealed by the program of evaluation.
8. Consider with the group concerned possible reasons for unfavorable results, and then set up with the group a series of investigations to establish the validity of factors thought to be at the root of the matter.
9. When these have been determined, carry out an improvement program for removing those factors that have been demonstrated to be the source of the difficulty. As has been indicated in an earlier chapter, these may be resident in the pupil himself; they may be located in the instruction and in the personality of the teacher; they may be in the curriculum; they may be in the environment, both in and out of school, including the plant, the community, and the materials of instruction.

Steps in the development of means of appraisal of outcomes. The recognition of the importance of educational objectives as the basis of appraising instruction should lead the supervisor to select methods of evaluating important outcomes, and when satisfactory methods of appraisal are lacking, to take steps to develop them. The steps in developing such procedures have been listed by Tyler.* These steps are stated and explained as follows:

1. *Formulate the objectives clearly.* The desired objectives of instruction should be stated in terms that can be understood by all. Detailed analyses of the objectives in several fields are already available. In other fields they have not been formulated. The following analysis of the

* Tyler, *op. cit.*, pp. 4-14.

objectives of arithmetic instruction contains a typical list of specific functions, each of which may be the basis of a specific appraisal procedure.⁹

1. The computational function, which involves the objectives of developing the ability to
 - a. Manipulate number processes with reasonable speed and accuracy
 - b. Manipulate processes in the solution of verbal problems
 - c. Check one's work
 - d. Make estimates and approximations
2. The informational function, which includes knowledge of
 - a. Essential historical aspects of the development of number and its applications
 - b. The current status and practices of such social institutions as money, wages, banking, taxation, insurance, and the like
 - c. Ways in which number has facilitated measurement
 - d. Instruments of precision and how to use them
 - e. The types of information essential to intelligent consumption, production, and distribution
3. The sociological function, which stresses social problems and issues, such as
 - a. The contribution of number to the development of social coöperation
 - b. The values and shortcomings of various social institutions, such as measurement, taxation, and banking
 - c. Methods of improving those institutions that are now being attempted or are possible
 - d. The sociology of number and its contribution to the progress of science
4. The psychological function, which includes
 - a. Understanding and appreciation of the structure of our number system
 - b. Development of clear quantitative concepts and meaningful vocabulary
 - c. Ability and disposition to use quantitative methods as the basis of precise, accurate, orderly thinking
 - d. Ability to array simple statistical data in tabular or graphic form
 - e. Ability to discover and express relationships between variables—the concept of functionality
 - f. Ability to read and evaluate factual data presented in charts
 - g. Appreciation of geometric design
 - h. Disposition to apply quantitative techniques to the study of the issues and problems of one's everyday life
 - i. Ability to estimate and express the extent to which error is likely to be present in a particular set of data
 - j. Ability to use number as a basis of prediction

To be most helpful this general analysis should be further broken down so as to indicate the specific objectives for each stage of growth. Such an analysis would be of value both to the teacher and to the one who is constructing means of appraisal.

⁹L. J. Brueckner, in *Educational Diagnosis, Thirty-Fourth Yearbook* of the National Society for the Study of Education (Bloomington, Ill., Public School Publishing Co., 1933), pp. 270-271.

An example of the breaking down of the general objectives for a particular field of learning into those of development levels is the following statement of the aims of five stages in the development of reading ability:¹⁰

1. *The stage at which readiness for reading is attained.* This stage usually comprises the pre-school years, the kindergarten, and often the early part of the first grade. The chief purpose of the guidance recommended is to provide the experiences and training that promote reading readiness. In addition, steps should be taken to overcome physical and emotional deficiencies that might interfere with progress.
2. *The initial stage in learning to read.* For pupils who advance normally, this stage usually occurs during the first grade. Among other attainments, pupils acquire keen interest in learning to read and a thoughtful reading attitude. They learn to engage in continuous meaningful reading, read simple interesting material with keen interest and absorption in the content, and begin to read independently.
3. *The stage of rapid progress in fundamental reading attitudes and habits.* This stage of development occurs usually during the second and third grades. It is characterized by rapid growth in reading interests and by notable progress in accuracy of comprehension, depth of interpretation, independence in word recognition, fluency in oral reading, and increased speed of silent reading. By the end of this stage of development pupils should read silently more rapidly than orally and should be able to read with reasonable ease, understanding, and pleasure both informational and literary materials such as are usually assigned early in the fourth grade. To do this efficiently, a grade score of 4.0 in silent reading should be attained.
4. *The stage at which experience is extended rapidly and increased power, efficiency, and excellence in reading are acquired.* The fourth stage of development occurs normally during grades four, five, and six and is characterized by wide reading that extends and enriches the experiences of the reader and broadens his vision. The chief purposes of the guidance provided are to promote greater power in comprehension and interpretation, greater efficiency in rate of reading and in reading for different purposes, improvement in the quality of oral reading, the extension of the pupil's interests, the elevation of reading tastes, and greater skill in the use of books and other printed sources of information. A grade score of 7.0 in silent reading is desirable by the end of this stage of development.
5. *The stage at which reading interests, habits, and tastes are refined.* The fifth stage of development occurs as a rule during the junior high-school, senior high-school, and junior-college periods. The chief purposes of guidance in reading during these years are to promote the further development and refinement of the attitudes and habits involved in various types of reading, to broaden interests and elevate tastes in reading, to develop increased efficiency in the use of books, libraries, and sources of information, and to secure a high level of efficiency in all study activities that involve reading.

¹⁰ *The Teaching of Reading, Thirty-Sixth Yearbook* of the National Society for the Study of Education (Bloomington, Ill., Public School Publishing Co., 1937), Part I, pp. 76-77.

In the yearbook Gray¹¹ lists specific objectives and aims of instruction for each of these five levels. As an illustration of the specific nature of the objectives listed, the aims for Stage III are paraphrased below:

1. Participation in a rich variety of reading experiences based on the world's greatest stories for children and on informational materials that challenge interest, including topics relating to various curricular fields
2. Keen interest in reading wholesome books and selections for pleasure and to establish the habit of reading independently
3. Rapid progress in the development of habits of intelligent interpretation when reading for a variety of purposes
4. Increase in the speed with which passages are read silently within the limits of accurate comprehension (This includes rapid increases in span and rate of recognition and a corresponding decrease in number and duration of eye-fixation per line in both oral and silent reading.)
5. The development of desirable standards and habits involved in good oral reading
6. Continuous development in accuracy and independence in word recognition
7. Training in the skilful use of books and increased familiarity with the privileges and opportunities of libraries

To help the teacher to visualize more clearly the significance of these aims Gray¹² also describes the characteristics pupils should possess before they can be regarded as having completed the requirements of the period successfully. The characteristics listed for the end of Stage III are as follows:

1. They have established the habit of reading independently.
2. They interpret accurately the materials related to other curricular fields.
3. They seek reading materials that relate to activities in which they are interested.
4. They read more rapidly silently than orally.
5. They are able to read at sight materials suited to their stage of development.
6. They show increasing skill in combining contextual clues with visual and auditory elements in recognizing unfamiliar words.
7. They show increased ability to make the adjustments required when reading for different purposes.
8. They exhibit rapid progress in acquiring wholesome and diversified reading interests.

This analysis recognizes the fact that the ability to read is the result of a long process of development and that at each of the five levels there are definite objectives which should be adjusted to the growth process. The objectives are not stated by grade levels as is so frequently done in courses of study, but according to recognized stages of growth. It is known that pupils do not progress from stage to stage at the same rate in any field. The significance of this listing of objectives for successful levels of growth rather than by grades is clearly revealed by a statement in the same year-

¹¹ *Ibid.*, p. 101.

¹² *Ibid.*, p. 107.

book that gives the following essential steps which must be taken to provide adequately for these individual differences in rates of learning:¹³

1. Systematic and continuous study of the attainments and needs of pupils through the use of both informal and formal methods
2. A flexible scheme of grouping pupils within a grade or classroom that recognizes individual differences and provides for them
3. The provision of different kinds of guidance in reading in the same grade or classroom in harmony with the varying needs of the pupils taught (The adoption of this procedure should result in greatly reducing the need for so-called "remedial teaching.")
4. Differentiation in the materials and methods of teaching in order to provide adequately for differences in capacity and rates of learning
5. The provision of extended periods of work, uninterrupted by failure, whereby pupils may make satisfactory progress from one level of advancement to the next
6. The exemption of pupils from systematic effort to improve their mastery of basic reading habits as soon as they are able to engage efficiently in all the reading activities essential in meeting the general curricular demands at their respective levels of advancement
7. The substitution of various aspects of child growth for progress in reading as the basis of promotion from grade to grade

Further discussion of these general principles of adapting instruction to individual differences in all areas of learning will be deferred until Chapter XI.

2. *Clarify the objectives.* The objectives must be further clarified by describing them in terms of student behavior, which represent changes in the direction of the desired objectives. In constructing or selecting a test, the question should be considered, "Does the kind of behavior required on this test relate to an important objective of the course? Do the kinds of behavior required in these tests give evidence concerning the status of all of the important objectives of the course?"

The following statement by Tyler will make clear what is meant by clarifying objectives by describing them in terms of pupil behavior:¹⁴

To define the behavior to be evaluated is essentially to determine all the kinds of behavior that are particularly significant for the purposes under consideration. The reactions of any human organism are so many and varied that it is necessary to isolate the particular reactions that are significant for a given purpose. For example, during the process of instruction in a subject, such as arithmetic, pupils are reacting in many different ways; some are talking; some are smiling; some are moving about in their seats, but these are probably not significant kinds of behavior from the standpoint of arithmetic instruction. In making an appraisal of value in the field of arithmetic it is necessary to define the kinds of behavior that are significant in arithmetic, so that we may discover whether the pupils are reacting in desirable ways. This definition would probably include behavior, such as the ability to determine the total amount of an

¹³ *Ibid.*, pp. 77-78.

¹⁴ R. W. Tyler, in *Educational Diagnosis, Thirty-Fourth Yearbook of the National Society for the Study of Education* (Bloomington, Ill., Public School Publishing Co., 1935), pp. 114-115.

itemized grocery bill, a feeling of the importance of accurate numerical computations, the ability to determine the arithmetic processes to use in solving typical problems encountered in everyday life, and so on. Similarly, one must define social adjustment in order to evaluate the effectiveness of a child's adjustment in a social group. Many reactions are made by a child when in a social group; some of them are random and of little or no significance from the standpoint of social adjustment; others are vitally related to social adjustment. It is therefore necessary to identify the significant behavior.

An excellent example of the method used to clarify the meaning of the second major objective listed on page 205, the cultivation of useful work habits and study skills, is the analysis given below, prepared by Smith and Tyler¹⁵ as a guide to the development of means of appraising outcomes related to this objective:

- 1.1 Effective Use of Study Time
 - 1.11 Habit of using large blocks of free time effectively
 - 1.12 Habit of budgeting his time
 - 1.13 Habit of sustained application rather than working sporadically
 - 1.14 Habit of meeting promptly study obligations
 - 1.15 Habit of carrying work through to completion
- 1.2 Conditions for Effective Study
 - 1.21 Knowledge of proper working conditions
 - 1.22 Habit of providing proper working conditions for himself
 - 1.23 Habit of working independently, that is, working under his own direction and initiative
- 1.3 Effective Planning of Study
 - 1.31 Habit of planning in advance
 - 1.32 Habit of choosing problems for investigation which have significance for him
 - 1.33 Ability to define a problem
 - 1.34 Habit of analyzing a problem so as to sense its implications
 - 1.35 Ability to determine data needed in an investigation
- 1.4 Selection of Sources
 - 1.41 Awareness of kinds of information which may be obtained from various sources
 - 1.42 Awareness of the limitations of the various sources of data
 - 1.43 Habit of using appropriate sources of information, including printed materials, lectures, interviews, observations, and so on
- 1.5 Effective Use of Various Sources of Data
 - 1.51 Use of library
 - 1.511 Knowledge of important library tools
 - 1.512 Ability to use the card catalogue in a library
 - 1.52 Use of books
 - 1.521 Ability to use the dictionary
 - 1.522 Habit of using the helps (such as the index) in books
 - 1.523 Ability to use maps, charts, and diagrams
 - 1.53 Reading
 - 1.531 Ability to read a variety of materials for a variety of purposes using a variety of reading techniques

- 1.532 Power to read with discrimination
- 1.533 Ability to read rapidly
- 1.534 Development of a more effective reading vocabulary
- 1.54 Ability to get helpful information from other persons
 - 1.541 Ability to understand material presented orally
 - 1.542 Facility in the techniques of discussion, particularly discussions which clarify the issues in controversial questions
 - 1.543 Ability to obtain information from interviews with people
- 1.55 Ability to obtain helpful information from field trips and other excursions
- 1.56 Ability to obtain information from laboratory experiments
- 1.57 Habit of obtaining needed information from observations
- 1.6 Determining Relevancy of Data
 - 1.61 Ability to determine whether the data found are relevant to the particular problem
- 1.7 Recording and Organizing Data
 - 1.71 Habit of taking useful notes for various purposes from observations, lectures, interviews, and reading
 - 1.72 Ability to outline material for various purposes
 - 1.73 Ability to make an effective organization so that the material may be readily recalled, as in note-taking
 - 1.74 Ability to make an effective organization for written presentation of a topic
 - 1.75 Ability to make an effective organization for oral presentation of a topic
 - 1.76 Ability to write effective summaries
- 1.8 Presentation of the Results of Study
 - 1.81 Ability to make an effective written presentation of the results of study
 - 1.811 Habit of differentiating quoted material from summarized material in writing reports
 - 1.812 Facility in handwriting or in typewriting
 - 1.82 Ability to make an effective oral presentation of the results of study
- 1.9 Habit of Evaluating Each Step in an Investigation
 - 1.91 Habit of considering the dependability of the data obtained from various sources
 - 1.92 Habit of considering the relative importance of the various ideas obtained from various sources
 - 1.93 Habit of refraining from generalization until data are adequate
 - 1.94 Habit of testing his own generalizations
 - 1.95 Habit of criticizing his own investigations

3. *Collect test situations.* A test should consist of situations that are representative of the variety of situations in which the pupil ordinarily uses the skills, information, or other items to be appraised. If we wish, for example, to find out how well a pupil spells in the kinds of writing he does in life situations, we must note and record his behavior in such situations—a list test will not do this. To find out about a pupil's mechanical ability we must observe his behavior as he works on tasks requiring mechanical skills—a test of information will not reveal this. The test situations used should give direct evidence concerning the

behavior being evaluated. They must give the individual the opportunity to express the behavior being appraised. Extraneous factors, such as the difficulty of the reading or the complexity of the procedure, which are likely to confuse the individual, should be controlled. The test situations should be practicable from the standpoints of time, effort, and facilities required. They should sample the defined behavior under a variety of conditions so that dependable conclusions may be drawn as to the typical performance of those tested. It is ordinarily desirable to use a variety of techniques so that a more complete measurement is possible. Numerous examples are given in Section 3 of this chapter.

4. *Recording the behavior.* A record of the pupil's behavior is necessary so that his behavior may be evaluated. Paper-and-pencil examinations furnish one kind of record. Reports of significant observations of pupil behavior, written compositions, art productions, trait-rating devices, check-lists for recording actions, photographs, motion pictures, and similar devices are other means of recording behavior. The form of record to be used depends on the nature of the behavior that is to be evaluated.

The record should describe accurately all of the significant reactions that took place which may later be of value in interpreting the results. The larger the number of significant records, the more objectively and validly the behavior can be evaluated. The availability of a cumulative record of previous behavior and other information about the individual will greatly facilitate a diagnosis. Records should not require much time and effort or many facilities if they are to be practical.

5. *Evaluating the behavior.* Instead of using a subject score, such as an educational age or a percentile rank based on the results of a single test, to evaluate a pupil's performance, behavior should be appraised by evaluating responses in terms of each of the important objectives of instruction. The question should be raised, what is the individual's status with respect to a particular objective? The chief problem here is the establishment of standards for evaluating performance in different kinds of test situations and for various forms of reports. In some cases appraisal is relatively simple, as in the measurement of height or weight, since objective units of measurement exist. The evaluation of achievement in such fields as reading, mathematics, and science is much more difficult since the outcomes of instruction in these subjects are numerous, many-sided, and in some instances non-precise; furthermore, objective means of describing pupil achievement relative to many of these outcomes are lacking at the present time. Pupil progress is also highly variable.

Bond and Bond make the following comment concerning the interpretation of norms of standard tests:¹⁰

¹⁰ G. L. Bond and Eva Bond, *Teaching the Child to Read* (New York, The Macmillan Company, 1913), p. 311.

Norms should not be considered as ideals of attainment, but rather as the performance of average children in average-sized classes with average teachers using average materials. Norms are indications of mediocrity and therefore under favorable conditions should be exceeded.

The problem of setting up norms of achievement presents many difficulties. The present general practice is to consider the average score for children of a given chronological or mental-age group or of a given grade as the norm of achievement for all children of the group. Because of the wide range of differences in the abilities and interests of the members of a group, this method of arriving at a norm is of doubtful validity. In setting up a goal the primary consideration should be the nature of the objective and the extent to which there is evidence that there is optimum growth and development from time to time in the direction of the goal. The purpose of the teacher should be to attempt to guide the pupil "from where he is to where he ought to be," as judged by the achievements of similar children and of his own potentialities. Experimentation is needed to determine the feasibility of setting up goals of learning for different groups of children on the basis of such variables as differences in capacity to learn, differences in experiential background, differences in mental, physical, social, and emotional maturity, and differences in basic interests and purposes. The problem of setting up norms for varying configurations of these and other factors presents interesting possibilities. Individual norms are now used in clinical and remedial work when the individual's past performance is used as the norm by which to measure subsequent progress or when performances on several tests are compared to note relative strengths and weaknesses.

Evaluation is facilitated by increasing the objectivity of the record so that in so far as is possible the evaluation is not unduly influenced by subjective judgment and personal bias. In general a form of test should be used that can be easily administered and scored. Validity should not be sacrificed, however, to secure objectivity. In general it is recognized that if the behavior is in harmony with the accepted aims of education as a whole or of a particular area of learning it is given a high rating; if it is not in harmony, it is rated low. Problems of determining scale values for different kinds of behavior present many difficulties which are being attacked in various ways. It is important that measurement be obtained in fine enough units so that exact appraisal may be possible.

In some areas standards of appraisal are not appropriate. The difficulty of evaluating outcomes in the social studies can be made clear by a consideration of "attitude" scales which have proved useful in describing group attitudes toward social problems and institutions. These scales cannot be used to *evaluate* attitudes because there is no agreement as to what the attitudes should be. They are therefore useful as instruments for the description of attitudes rather than as means of evaluation. In the same way interest inventories may be used to describe the interests of

individuals or groups and their general patterns, but we cannot say that a given individual *should have* a given set of interests or possess them to a given degree.

Character and personality traits are at present very unreliably appraised by most of the available tests. Many efforts have been made to develop measures of such traits as honesty, good citizenship, open-mindedness, leadership, and self-control. As yet they have hardly advanced beyond the exploratory stage. Behavior records are giving us more reliable data as a basis for evaluation. The school cannot proceed with any assurance in building a program for the development of these traits until they have been adequately defined and described and until reliable means for appraising them are available.

SECTION 3

TECHNIQUES FOR THE EVALUATION OF THE EDUCATIONAL PRODUCT: THEIR SELECTION AND IMPROVEMENT

Objective measurement and subjective evaluation both necessary. At the present time there are two expressions that are used to differentiate between objective and subjective methods of approach in gathering data about the pupil as a basis of appraising his characteristics, namely the words *measurement* and *evaluation*. "Measurement" is applied to the use of techniques which involve the application of precise objective methods that yield quantitative data concerning aspects of the individual that lend themselves to quantitative analysis: his achievements in school subjects, his intelligence, and his physical characteristics such as his height, weight, and lung capacity. These facts can be expressed in standard units, and direct comparisons with norms are possible. "Evaluation," on the other hand, refers to the gathering of facts by more subjective procedures: behavior records, inventories of interests, check-lists that yield descriptive qualitative data about the individual's activities. These data do not lend themselves to interpretation by standard-precision units but they are very valuable as a basis for making a judgment about the quality of his reactions, his methods of work, and other more general information gathered by these less precise subjective means is ordinarily not on a quantitative basis, considerable progress has been made in recent years in the development of objective standards by which these kinds of qualitative facts can be appraised. Ultimately the distinction made above between the techniques of measurement and evaluation will likely be unnecessary. Both terms actually imply that certain values have been accepted and that behavior is judged in terms of these values.

In selecting methods of gathering facts on the basis of which to appraise the educational product certain points should be given careful consideration. The outcomes to be evaluated should be comprehensive enough to

include the more important objectives of the area involved. The method of appraisal should be practical and not too difficult to apply. Evidence should be secured that the procedure selected is valid, that is, that it measures what it purports to measure. The fact that the technique is reliable and yields consistent accurate information should be established. It is essential that the data derived in a given situation by two or more persons independently should be in close agreement and also be comparable with data from similar situations to assist in the interpretation of the results. In brief, whatever the method of appraisal that is used—be it essay examination, standardized test, direct observation, interview, anecdotal record, or any other of the wide variety of techniques that are available—every effort should be made to select procedures that will assure the availability of dependable accurate information.

Techniques for evaluation of the educational product. An analysis of the literature on evaluation shows that a great many different kinds of procedures are being used to appraise various aspects of the educational product. Some of these methods have been in use for many years whereas others are of recent origin. The list below includes the more important and useful techniques of appraisal that are being used at the present time.

- I. The Traditional Essay-Type Examination
- II. The Improved Essay-Type Examination with Well-Selected and Formulated Questions Which Adequately Sample Learning Outcomes and Are Scored on a Fairly Objective Basis
- III. Standardized Tests and Measuring Devices
 - A. Mental and intelligence tests
 - B. Achievement tests
 - C. Aptitude and trade tests
 - D. Physical and medical examinations
 - E. Personality and character tests
- IV. Home-Made or School-Made Objective Tests
 - A. Simple recall or free response
 - B. Completion
 - C. Alternate response
 - D. Multiple choice
 - E. Matching
- V. Problem-Situation Tests
 - A. Direct experience
 1. Experiment to be performed
 2. Life situation to be met (actual)
 - B. Indirect approach
 1. Improved essay examination
 2. Objective test requiring judgment
 3. Life situation to be met (described)
- VI. Behavior Records Concerning in- and out-of-School Activities
 - A. Controlled situations
 1. Use of check-list, rating scales, score cards, codes for evaluating personality traits, behavior, attitudes, opinions, interests, etc.
 2. Guess-who tests

3. Self-rating devices
4. Time studies of activities, attention, etc.
5. Camera for still or motion pictures
6. Stenographic or dictaphone records
- B. Uncontrolled situations
 1. Diary or log, with or without guiding outline
 2. Anecdotal record, police records, library records, etc.
 3. Camera for still or motion pictures
- VII. Inventories and Questionnaires of Interests, Activities, Associates, and so forth
- VIII. Interviews and Personal Reports
- IX. Analysis and Evaluation of Creative Products, such as Poems, Music, Constructions, and so forth
- X. Analysis of a Play, Debate, or Any Other Kind of Student Performance
- XI. Case Studies Involving Use of Specialized Clinical Devices and Procedures (These specialized techniques will be discussed in detail in Chapter XVII.)

In the discussion that follows in Section 4 there appear numerous selected illustrations of these techniques of appraisal. In this section we shall discuss the general principles underlying their selection, use, and improvement.

The use and improvement of the essay examination. Essay-type examinations have for many years been subject to severe criticism. The two major limitations discussed have been the subjectivity of scoring resulting in the unreliability of marks, and the limited sampling of the important areas of subject-matter being tested. The recognized values of essay examinations for such purposes as measuring higher mental abilities, such as the ability to organize materials or to interpret and criticize discussions have led to widespread efforts to devise means of overcoming their limitations. Most of the resulting recommendations have to do with the selection of test content, the framing of test items, and the method of scoring the test papers. The following statement lists three steps that may be taken to improve teacher-made examinations of the essay type:¹⁷

outcomes. Essay-type questions have been generally open to the criticism that they are hastily and carelessly prepared. The advocates of the improved essay examination are quite positive in their insistence that the preparation and selection of suitable essay-type questions should consume at least as much time as is required to score the answers. If this is done, the value and the accuracy of the scores obtained are almost certain to be increased.

3. Definite rules should be formulated which will as far as possible control the irrelevant factors in scoring the papers. The careful use of scoring rules will bring about a definite decrease in the inaccuracy of the pupil scores.

The application of the following list of rules for use in marking essay-type examinations largely eliminates the personal judgment or bias of the scorer:¹⁸

1. Examinations should be scored by the one who makes out the questions. He should know exactly what responses are desired, and should write out his answers to the questions in advance.
2. Each pupil taking the test should write his name on the back of the test paper and the scorer should disregard the name until the test is scored. This eliminates the subjective factor of being influenced or biased in judgment because of former contacts with the pupil, in so far as the teacher does not become aware through handwriting, manner of expression, etc., of the writer's identity.
3. The scorer should not mark off for misspelled words or poor sentence structure, paragraphing, handwriting, etc. Similarly, he should not increase the score for excellence in these things. Such factors, however, may be indicated or checked on the examination. The reason for this lies in the fact that the function of the examination is to measure the pupil's abilities in a course and not his ability to write or to spell, or use correct written English. Suitable tests can be obtained for these purposes.
4. Each separate item should be scored in all of the papers consecutively. This is preferable to the correction of each entire test as a unit, for it permits the scorer to concentrate on the answer to a single test exercise and better to judge the merits of the several pupil responses to the same question.
5. Each question should be rated on a scale of ten, twenty, or a given number of scoring points. The total score should be obtained for each pupil by adding the scores on the different questions only after all of the scoring had been done.

The selection of standard tests. Numerous rating devices which list in detail the items that should be considered in the selection of tests are available. In some of these scales arbitrary values are assigned to each point. These values are subjective, and their application to particular tests is also subjective. It is not to be expected that two or more persons will agree closely on the ratings given a particular test. In spite of these limitations however, these score cards are of real value for the inexperienced supervisor or teacher, since they bring to attention the definite points about quality features of a test. One of the most complete and

¹⁸ *Ibid.*, pp. 146-147.

analytical of these score cards is the Cole-von Borgersrode Scale for Rating Standardized Tests¹⁹ which is given below. A careful study of the points listed and practice on the application of this scale by the supervisor in the evaluation of several tests will be found to be of real value in the selection of tests.

COLE-VON BORGERSRODE SCALE FOR RATING STANDARDIZED TESTS

I. Preliminary Information

1. Exact name of test
2. Name and position of author
3. Name of publisher and nearest address
4. Cost
5. Date of copyright
6. Purpose of test

II. Validity (25)

A. Curricular (15)

1. Exact field or range of education functions which test measures
2. Ages and grades for which intended
3. Criteria with which material was correlated
4. Do questions parallel good teaching procedures?
5. How wide is sampling of important topics?
6. What is the social utility of questions?
7. Is test claimed to be diagnostic? (If so, prove and see VI, 5, c, below.)

B. Statistical (10)

1. Correlated against what outside criteria
2. Size of coefficient of correlation
3. Size and representativeness of sampling
4. Proof of validity of items (such as statements as to experimental tryout of items individually to determine that no large percentage is failed or passed by all pupils and that the items show a consistent increase of percentages of successes with successive age or grade levels)

IV. Ease of Administration (15)

1. Manual of directions (3)
 - a. How complete and simple is the manual?
 - b. Does manual control test conditions well?
 - c. Typographic make-up
2. Simplicity of administration (8)
 - a. Amount of explanation needed for pupils by examiner
 - b. Are directions to pupils clear, detailed, comprehensive?
 - c. Is arrangement of test convenient for pupils?
 - d. Are samples and "fore-exercises" given when needed?
3. Alternate forms (3)
 - a. Number
 - b. Evidence of reliability
 - c. Evidence of equivalence
4. Time needed for giving

V. Ease of Scoring (10)

1. Degree of objectivity—purely objective or some judgment on part of examiner?
2. Are adequate directions given—clear, equal to all emergencies?
3. Is scoring key adjusted to size of test?
4. Time needed to score one test
5. Simplicity of procedure
 - a. Number of processes needed to get final score?

VI. Ease of Interpretation (20)

1. Norms (6)
 - a. Kind—age, grade, percentile, etc.
 - b. Derivation—size and representativeness of sampling
 - c. Tentative, arbitrary, or experimental?
 - d. For separate parts?
 - e. How expressed?
2. Is class record provided?
3. Are there provisions for graphing results?
4. Is interpretation of raw scores easy or hard?
5. Application of results (10)
 - a. Are directions or suggestions given for application of result to benefit teaching or administration?
 - b. Are tests survey or diagnostic?
 - c. If diagnostic—
 - (1) Proof of diagnostic value
 - (2) What principle or principles underlie construction?
 - (3) How many different skills, abilities, or aspects of the subject are analyzed or measured?
 - (4) Does the analysis of total subjects into unit abilities follow teaching practices or needs?
 - (5) Is the diagnosis individual or class proof?
 - (6) Does the test demand tabulations of individual pupils' errors to secure diagnosis?
 - (7) Is a remedial program provided or suggested?

VII. Miscellaneous (5)

1. Typography and make-up
 - a. Arrangement of printed matter
 - b. Legibility of type
 - c. Quality of paper

- d. Are test blanks free from distraction, norms, directions to examiner, etc.?
2. Is the time required for giving as small as is consistent with reliable measurement?
3. Is the cost in keeping with the amount, scope, and reliability of the results yielded?
4. Is good test service provided by the publisher?
5. Kind of new-type questions used

The reader will find it an enlightening exercise to apply these standards to means of appraisal used in his school. Data needed in the case of a particular test are often given in the manual accompanying it. The general criterion should be, 'To what extent is this particular instrument a suitable one for the purposes I have in mind?'

An illustration of a check-list for applying some of the above criteria to the evaluation of a test in a particular field is the following check-list prepared by Wrightstone.²⁰ The points given under each of the four major headings will assist the reader to see how each criterion can be dealt with effectively.

CHECK-LIST FOR EVALUATING READING TESTS AND MEASURES

1. Validity
 - 1.1 Does the instrument measure functions and factors in the reading process with which your classes are primarily concerned?
 - 1.2 Does the content of the instrument sample the range and types of materials or reading situations in which your classes are interested?
 - 1.3 Which aspects of an objective or objectives in reading does this instrument measure?
 - 1.4 Will other aspects of an objective or objectives in reading need to be measured by other formal or informal appraisal techniques?
 - 1.5 Will this test provide sufficient diagnostic information for your purposes?
2. Reliability
 - 2.1 Are the reliability coefficients for parts and total test reported for a grade group?
 - 2.2 Are the reliabilities adequate for your purposes?
 - 2.3 Is the population upon which the norms are based described so that you can interpret the scores?
3. Objectivity
 - 3.1 Are the directions to the pupil clear, concise, and comprehensive?
 - 3.2 Are the items so poorly worked out that the answer counted as right may be questioned?
 - 3.3 Are the answers definite and inflexible?
 - 3.4 Do the answers call for judgments on the part of the scorer?
4. Practicability
 - 4.1 Does the administration of the test require a reasonable expenditure of the student's time and energy?

²⁰ W. S. Gray, editor, "Reading in General Education," Committee on Reading in General Education report (Washington, D.C., American Council on Education, 1940), pp. 398-399.

- 4.2 Does the administration and scoring of the instrument require a reasonable expenditure of the examiner's time and energy?
- 4.3 Does the typography of the test or questionnaire permit ease of reading?
- 4.4 Can the indexes or scores be appropriately interpreted?

The improvement of new-type objective examinations. The use of new-type objective examinations has spread rapidly in our schools. Because many teachers lack training in the techniques of preparing various forms of these tests, many of the tests they prepare have serious limitations. In recent years local workshops and workshops at teacher-training institutions have undertaken the development of improved types of tests related closely to the curricula of specific school systems because standard tests did not fit the program of work offered. The work done in these workshops has led to the general dissemination among teachers of an understanding of the principles underlying the construction of improved objective types of informal examinations.

Several books contain excellent descriptions of procedures to follow in the construction of new-type objective examinations.

RUCH, G. M., *The Objective or New-Type Examination* (Chicago, Scott, Foresman and Company, 1929).

TIEGS, E. W., *Tests and Measurements for Teachers* (Boston, Houghton Mifflin Company, 1931).

SMITH, E. R., and TYLER, R. W., *Appraising and Recording Pupil Progress* (New York, Harper & Brothers, 1942).

REMMERS, H., and GAGE, N. L., *Educational Measurement and Evaluation* (New York, Harper & Brothers, 1943).

GREENE, H., JORGENSEN, A., and GERBERICH, J., *Measurement and Evaluation in the Elementary School* (New York, Longmans, Green & Co., 1942).

—, *Measurement and Evaluation in the Secondary School* (New York, Longmans, Green & Co., 1943).

Suggestions for constructing objective tests. Persons constructing tests of the various types should be guided by the rules listed below, according to Cook: ²¹

1. Alternate-Response Items

- a. The pupil response required should be simple.
- b. There should be a random distribution of true and false items.
- c. The crucial element in the question should be made as obvious as possible. Hovland and Eberhart attempted to avoid ambiguity in true-false items by underlining the crucial part of the statement. They report that the reliability of their tests was increased by the procedure.
- d. Avoid catch questions which tend to test a pupil's mental alertness rather than a mastery of the material involved. Lindquist provides excellent samples of the types of statements to avoid.
- e. Avoid giving the true or false statements consistently certain determining characteristics. Brinkmeier and Ruch investigated true-false

items to locate specific determiners. They found that the longer a sentence the more likely it was to be true; that four out of five statements containing "all" were false; three out of four statements containing "always" or "never" were false; four out of five statements containing "no," "none," or "nothing" were false; and nine out of ten statements containing "only" or "alone" were false.

- f. Avoid the use of textbook language for two reasons: many of the statements when removed from their context are ambiguous; the use of statements from the text encourages rote learning and the memorizing attitude during study.
 - g. Avoid the use of a double negative. Even simple negatives tend to be confusing to young children.
 - h. Avoid the use of general terms such as large, small, great, important, well-known, many, few, and more when fine distinctions are involved or when the meaning is not obvious. Statements should be specific and comparisons direct.
 - i. Chance factors due to guessing operate at maximum in alternate-response tests; hence answers to the following two questions become of utmost importance. Should pupils be instructed not to guess? Should the scores be corrected for guessing? Considerable research has been reported on the questions. The evidence points quite conclusively to the following answers: pupils should be instructed not to guess but to leave those items unanswered upon which they have no information. Correction for guessing in most instances increases the validity of the test. Available evidence indicates that the effect on reliability depends upon whether the test is administered at its optimum rate. If the time limit is less than optimum, the reliability of the test is lowered by the correction. If the time limit is optimum, correction for guessing lowers it only slightly or not at all. When scores are corrected for guessing, the time limit of the test influences the reliability much less than when there is no correction.
2. Multiple-Choice Items
- a. Only one type of multiple-choice item should be used in the same section of a test. Pupils who are accustomed to selecting the one correct response are confused when suddenly required to select the one incorrect response.
 - b. Use at least four or five possible responses in order to minimize chance successes.
 - c. Do not mix items with varying number of possible responses in the same test if the scores are to be corrected for guessing. In informal classroom testing, mixing such items is permissible since correction for guessing is not necessary when three or more choices are presented.
 - d. Arrange the correct response to occur in the same position not more than two or three times in succession.
 - e. Make the first, second, third, fourth, possible response the correct one in about equal numbers.

- h. When the incomplete sentence form is used, make it equivalent to a direct question and place the alternate responses at the end of the statement.
 - i. Avoid wording statements in such a way that clues are provided through word matching, grammatical consistence, or textbook phraseology.
3. Matching Items
- a. The optimum number of pairs to be matched is probably between five and seven. When the number is larger the pupil tends to waste time hunting for the correct response.
 - b. It is better to include two or three extra responses or to permit a response to be used more than once to prevent guessing and selection by elimination.
 - c. Always explain in the directions the basis upon which the matching is to be made and the fact that a response may be used more than once.
 - d. The material included in each matching group should be homogeneous. To include personages, events, locations and dates in one exercise reduces the discrimination required almost to zero. All items in the response column should be plausible responses to every item in the stimulus column.
 - e. The stimulus column should contain the long statements, phrases, or definitions; the response column should contain single words or short phrases unless the content of the item clearly indicates otherwise.
 - f. Items in the response column should be arranged systematically to facilitate finding them. They may be arranged alphabetically, chronologically, or in numerical sequence.
4. Free-Response Items
- a. Formulate the item in such a way that only one response is correct; this response should be a word, number, formula, or at most a short phrase.
 - b. Avoid items which supply so much of the crucial information that they may be answered correctly through the exercise of general intelligence.
 - c. Avoid words which afford clues as to the correct responses such as "a" or "an" immediately preceding the blank.
 - d. If the blank spaces to be filled in are arranged in a vertical column scoring is facilitated.
 - e. Do not use exact statements copied from the textbook because this encourages a mental set during study which results in memorizing rather than understanding.
 - f. Leave adequate space for the pupil to write his response, but avoid using blank lines of different lengths to indicate the length of the proper response.
 - g. Use the direct question form in preference to the incomplete-statement form.
5. Completion Items
- a. Make each blank call for the completion of a single idea.
 - b. Avoid too many blanks.
 - c. Make all blanks the same length to avoid giving clues.
 - d. Avoid using sentences or paragraphs from the textbook.
 - e. Make sure that the statement is sufficiently complete that the pupil will interpret the item correctly.

- f. Avoid clues afforded by the requirement of grammatical consistency.
- g. Avoid the omission of long phrases.

The use of problem-situation tests. The problem-situation test is an excellent means of evaluating such outcomes of learning as methods of response when faced with a difficulty, ability to apply principles in new situations, and critical thinking. A direct test involves the study of the learner's performance in some concrete situation in which he is faced with a problem to be solved. He may be asked, for example, to demonstrate his understanding of the meaning of the concept *area* by finding the area of the surface of a table or some other plane. In this case the items that may be considered in evaluating his performance are the following:

1. Method of attack on the problem
2. Skill in the use of measuring devices needed
3. Kinds of errors made in securing needed information
4. Correctness of computations necessary

In another form, the problem-situation test includes paragraphs which state separate problems. The objective-test form asks, "What should be done?" The pupil is required to select from a number of solutions the one he regards as correct for each of the problems. The pupil may also be asked to write a statement of his solution as an essay examination. The test can be effectively extended by asking the pupil to indicate which of possible reasons listed support his conclusion. The results may be analyzed to show:

1. Ability of the pupil to make correct decisions and to select correct reasons
2. The nature of the conclusions drawn or reasons selected as a basis of discovering faulty concepts and misunderstandings
3. The types of incorrect reasons selected, such as those irrelevant to the problem or technically false, or those based on authority practice of false knowledge
4. The number of reasons inconsistent with the conclusions drawn

The use of behavior records as a basis of evaluation. Many aspects of learning and behavior do not lend themselves effectively to objective measurement by means of paper-and-pencil techniques. They can be more satisfactorily analyzed by observation of the pupil's behavior in controlled situations or in life activities both in and out of school. In order to discover whether or not a student knows how to locate information in the library, for example, a useful plan is to give him an assignment and then to note the procedures he uses in carrying out the task. Similar procedures of a problem-solving kind can be used in many other ways: in the laboratory, in the shop, on the athletic field, and in carrying on the activities in some class or individual project.

Less formal procedures can also be used in studying through observation of the characteristics of the learner. The correctness of his oral speech,

its precision, and quality, can best be observed by noting his responses in normal group activities, during recitations, and in conferences. His abilities in art, music, science, dramatics, and athletics are probably best appraised by observing his behavior in situations in which these abilities find normal expression rather than through paper-and-pencil tests. The performance and product can both be studied. There is always present, of course, the problem of standards for evaluating the information secured. To assist in this appraisal there are available check-lists of various kinds, rating scales, sets of criteria of fairly objective types, and other methods of increasing the dependability of the ratings given. In the absence of a standardized procedure, the teacher should not hesitate to make use of some original plan that will assist in the evaluation of performance or product.

The use of the camera, dictaphone, and similar mechanical devices makes it possible to preserve a permanent record of behavior or product which can be considered again and again in making an appraisal. Such records also make it easier to determine progress made from time to time by direct comparisons of performance or product. Stenographic records of conversations and discussions also are valuable for some kinds of appraisal. Other more specific clinical procedures, such as psychiatric interviews, also are based to a large extent on the results of observations of behavior. These devices will be discussed fully in the chapter on methods of studying the product to determine reasons for inefficiencies and unfavorable growth.

The anecdotal behavior record and the diary. Paper-and-pencil tests, rating devices, and performance tests are inadequate means of evaluating such items as social and emotional adjustment, social interests, and level of social awareness. A more direct observational approach known as the "anecdotal behavior record" has been developed as a means of gathering facts about pupil behavior that can form the basis of evaluative judgments of his characteristics. Anecdotes are reports of what a pupil does or says in social situations both in and out of school that may be of value in making an appraisal of his behavior. The incidents that are reported may be instances of desirable behavior or of undesirable conduct. The general trend of the reports for any individual indicates the ways in which the pupil is adjusting himself and of the ways in which he is contributing to the welfare of his group. Changes in the amount and nature of the reports provide a roughly quantitative measure of the direction and extent of his development. Information of this kind gathered by teachers and other competent observers is of great value in guidance programs.

The following is an illustration of the report of an incident, its interpretation, and recommendations as given by Traxler.²²

²² A. E. Traxler, *The Nature and Use of Anecdotal Records* (New York, Educational Records Bureau, 1939), p. 42.

Incident. In a meeting of her club today Alice fired questions at the new president at every opportunity. She interrupted many times during the period. On several occasions the other students called for her to sit down.

Interpretation. Alice seemed to be jealous of the new president and desirous of creating difficulty. The other students appeared to resent her action. The girl seemed to enjoy making trouble for others.

Recommendations. It would be advisable for the counselor to lead the girl tactfully into a discussion of her relations with the other students in an effort to bring about a better adjustment.

Traxler has presented the general procedure for setting up a system of anecdotal records in the following six steps:²³

1. Enlisting the coöperation of the group.
2. Deciding how much should be expected of observers, the kinds of information to be gathered, and the consideration of possible methods to be used
3. Preparing forms for reporting anecdotes
4. Obtaining original records of behavior
5. Filing reports in some central location
6. Summarizing and interpreting the records being compiled

To facilitate the preparation of reports of anecdotes Jarvie and Ellingson²⁴ recommend such procedures as (1) providing centrally located dictaphones for use by teachers, (2) assigning secretaries to teachers at specified times to take down anecdotes and to transcribe them for the central file, (3) organizing weekly discussion groups to present instances of behavior for consideration by the staff. Periodic summaries should be made of all anecdotes reported for individuals and for the school as a whole. Those for individuals should be specific and diagnostic while those for the school can be in general terms so that any important trends in their nature can be discovered. The information thus gathered may well lead to the development of rating scales consisting of lists of important items defined in descriptive categories which describe various levels of quality and desirability in such traits as responsibility-dependability, creativeness and imagination, open-mindedness, and seriousness of purpose.

The diary is a form of record for keeping a running account of activities by an individual or a class over a period of time. The data gathered by this method supply concrete evidence about behavior which is of value in making judgments similar to those made on the basis of anecdotes and incidents. Ordinarily, a diary or log is kept by some individual for personal reasons: a record of this kind, however, kept by some person as a description of the activities of others makes it possible to get a vivid picture of their behavior and reactions. The analysis of the data gathered for specific reasons and purposes set up in advance provides valuable information needed for appraisal.

The interview or questionnaire as used in evaluation. There are many facts about the characteristics of the individual, his interests, his activities, and his behavior that can be effectively gathered by means of questions directed at the individual which require him to supply the desired information. In many cases others can also supply needed information: parents, associates, and teachers. When this approach is used, every precaution must be taken to secure dependable reliable data. Such items as the following have been successfully appraised by means of questionnaires, inventories, interviews, and personal reports:

1. Books, magazines, newspapers, etc., read
2. Radio programs listened to
3. Movies, concerts, shows, meetings attended
4. Kinds of writing and speech activities in life outside the school
5. Participation in community and school projects and enterprises
6. Hobbies
7. Work experiences, money earned
8. Things produced, as in gardens, shops, etc.
9. Home activities
10. Problems and difficulties encountered
11. Observed behavior reported by associates and others
12. Group data supplied by civic, social, and welfare agencies
13. Expressions of attitudes, interests, and opinions

Certain principles should be borne in mind in preparing a questionnaire or inventory form. The questions should be clearly stated so that there will be no doubt about their meaning. It is often desirable to include check-questions, so that there will be a check on matters about which it is desired to secure accurate information. No hint should be given as to answers that would be regarded as acceptable, nor should there be anything that will color the responses in any way. Short direct specific questions are preferred. Interest, ease of answering, and willingness to answer are important factors to be considered in constructing the questionnaire and selecting persons to whom it is to be directed. Ordinarily it is desirable to try out the form on some competent individuals and then to revise it in the light of suggestions made. The more objective the data called for and the more the information called for is within the responding individual's first-hand experience, the more dependable are the results of the investigation.

The evaluation of products and procedures. The achievement of numerous educational objectives is expressed by means of a *product*, a direct indication of the ability of the pupil to apply information, skill, and understanding. Such products may well include specimens of handwriting, composition, and objects produced in classes in industrial arts and home economics. They may range in variety from musical compositions to tangible objects made of wood and metals. In connection with the evaluation of the product it is also often desirable to secure a

rating of the procedures used in effecting it, their quality, efficiency, and evidence of skill.

Products may be evaluated either in terms of their "general merit," as, for example, specimens of handwriting, or in terms of their component features or desirable characteristics, a method in which various aspects of the product are evaluated separately. Devices of the first type are either *rating scales* or *quality scales*. The Thorndike Handwriting Scale, a device for rating the general merit of penmanship, for example, contains fifteen samples, each of which defines a quantitative value for rating general merit along a range from best to poorest. Similar scales are available for composition, art work, free-hand lettering, and other kinds of products. Devices of the second type contain an analysis of the product into specific features, for each of which there are found in the best instruments descriptions of various levels of quality that aid in scoring each feature. In some instances the rating device is the product of extensive statistical investigation and analysis, whereas in others the evaluative criteria are simply derived and descriptively stated. The following scale for scoring a roast is illustrative of the procedure used:

MINNESOTA SCORE CARD FOR RATING A MEAT ROAST
(Devised by C. Brown and others)

	1	2	3	Score
Appearance	Shriveled		Plump and slightly moist	_____
Color	Pale and burned		Well browned	_____
Moisture content	Dry		Juicy	_____
Tenderness	Tough		Easily cut or pierced with fork	_____
Taste and Flavor	Flat or too highly seasoned		Well seasoned	_____
	Raw, tasteless or burned		Flavor developed	_____

The evaluation of performance or procedure is a difficult undertaking because it becomes necessary to evaluate a continuing changing process consisting of many different specific actions and aspects. One important development in this direction is the check-list developed by Tyler which is used to describe student reactions in finding an object under a microscope.²³ It consists of a list of specific activities which aid the observer to

compile an objective record of the performance of an individual student on an assigned task. The analysis of the data reveals strengths and weaknesses in the steps taken by the student and affords an excellent basis of a subsequent discussion of his methods of work. Check-lists of a similar kind can be used to evaluate other kinds of performances, such as kicking a football, giving a lecture or talk, taking part in a play, or performing an experiment.

The evaluation of creative products is by all odds the most difficult of evaluation tasks. Burton lists the following reasons for the difficulty:²⁶

1. Standards of taste cannot be routinized.
2. Confusion arises easily between judgments of content and judgments of form.
3. Undue analysis easily kills the creative spirit, especially with young pupils and with older ones who are beginners.
4. Individual differences may be as important here as standards.
5. Careless negative judgments have a greater detrimental effect here than in most fields.

In spite of these and other difficulties the careful evaluation of creative work must be undertaken. A helpful approach is suggested by the analysis of achievements in writing, fine or applied arts, music, research, contributions to group discussion and decisions in terms of the following characteristics and levels of "creativeness and imagination":²⁷

General: Approaches whatever he does with active imagination and originality, so that he contributes something that is his own

Specific: Makes a distinctly original and significant contribution in one or more fields

Promising: Shows a degree of creativeness that indicates the likelihood of valuable original contributions in some field, although the contributions already made have not proved to be particularly significant

Limited: Shows the desire to contribute his own thinking and expression to situations, but his degree of imagination and originality is not in general high enough to have much influence on his accomplishments

Imitative: Makes little or no creative contributions, yet shows sufficient imagination to see the implications in the creation of others and to make use of their ideas or accomplishments

Unimaginative: Has given practically no evidence of originality or creativeness of imagination or action

Ratings in terms of these levels are admittedly subjective but they are likely to assist in the evaluation of creative products. Specialized instruments are available for several areas. Composition scales, for example, often include such criteria as originality or content, freshness of approach, originality of treatment, and facility of expression. Scales for evaluating products of work in sewing, art, cooking, and mechanical drawing have

²⁶ W. H. Burton, *Guidance of Learning Activities* (New York, D. Appleton-Century Company, Inc., 1914), pp. 412-443.

²⁷ Smith, Tyler, and staff, *op. cit.*, p. 478.

to measure the merit of a specimen by comparing it with specimens in the quality scale. *Area* tests afford a means of surveying a wide variety of skills and specific abilities included in a field of learning. Supervisors and teachers should select tests that will measure the aspect of ability they wish to measure.

Educational tests may also be classified according to their use as *survey*, *diagnostic*, or *prognostic*. *Survey* tests aim to give a general measure of the status of achievement. They usually consist of scaled tests of some aspect of the work in each of the basic subjects of the curriculum. Tests of this kind are widely used throughout the country. Testing programs should not be limited to tests of this kind because they evaluate only a narrow range of outcomes. *Diagnostic* or *analytical* tests usually consist of a series of tests in several aspects of a single subject, such as reading, arithmetic, language, or science. On the basis of the results it is possible to determine the relative status of a class or of an individual with respect to the outcomes measured by each of the tests. A pupil may read rapidly, for example, but with poor comprehension; or he may be able to read with understanding, but not be able to locate material in reference books. The detailed discussion of diagnostic tests will be deferred until Chapter VII. *Prognostic* tests aim to predict probable success in a given field of learning such as algebra, Latin, or clerical work. Tests of readiness in arithmetic and reading are a sort of prognostic test. In all cases the use to be made of the test results should be a guide in the selection of means of appraisal.

No attempt will be made here to supply a complete list of the different kinds of tests to be used in appraising the products of learning. Several thousand achievement tests exist and others are constantly being devised. Excellent discussions of available tests may be found in the list of references at the end of this chapter. The following list of tests useful for general survey purposes in elementary schools is given for illustrative purposes only. Each consists of a battery of achievement tests in the major subjects of the curriculum.

Unit Scales of Attainment, Grades 1 to 8 (Minneapolis, Minn., Educational Test Bureau, Inc., 1932-1934).

New Stanford Achievement Tests, Primary Examination, Grades 2-3; Advanced Examination, Grades 4-9 (Yonkers-on-Hudson, N.Y., World Book Company, 1929).

Modern School Achievement Test (New York, Bureau of Publications, Teachers College, Columbia University, 1931).

Iowa Every Pupil Tests of Basic Skills (Iowa City, Iowa, Bureau of Educational Research and Service, University of Iowa, 1936; also by Houghton Mifflin Company, Boston).

Metropolitan Achievement Tests, Grades 3 to 8 (Yonkers-on-Hudson, N.Y., World Book Company, 1932, 1933, 1936).

McCALL and HERRING, *A Comprehensive Test Program* (Chicago, Laidlaw Brothers). Includes a comprehensive achievement test, an intelligence test, an educational background questionnaire, and a school practices questionnaire.

Progressive Achievement Tests, Grades 3 to 8 (Los Angeles, Calif., Southern California, School Book Depository, 1933-1938).

Other types of tests of a much more analytical nature dealing with particular subjects may be selected. The Iowa Elementary Language Tests, for example, for grades four to nine contain tests in (1) word meaning, synonyms, and opposites; (2) language usage; (3) grammatical-form recognition; (4) sentence sense; (5) sentence structure; (6) capitalization and punctuation; (7) paragraph organization. Similar tests are available for other subjects of the curriculum. Results of such analytical tests afford a much more detailed analysis of the level of achievement than is supplied by general survey tests. In general the use of such analytical tests should follow a general survey program rather than precede it. As a matter of fact many textbooks now contain well-constructed survey and diagnostic tests suitable for use by the classroom teacher. Their intelligent use by the teacher is an essential supplement to general survey testing. Diagnostic testing is an invaluable element of the teaching program.

A wide variety of tests in high-school subjects is published by The Cooperative Test Service and by the Psychological Corporation, both of New York. Other high-school and college tests are published by the same companies that publish tests for elementary schools.

An important recent development in the field of evaluation is the series of tests known as the Iowa Tests of Educational Development.²⁸ The series consists of a number of broadly comprehensive examinations, one for each of the major areas of the curriculum. The tests provide measures of growth in that aspect of the pupil's development with which all subjects in a general area are concerned. They are intended for use in high schools. The series includes the following tests:

1. Test of Understanding Basic Social Concepts
2. Test of Background in the Natural Sciences
3. Test of Correctness in Writing
4. Test of Ability to Do Quantitative Thinking
5. Test of Ability to Interpret Reading Materials in the Social Studies
6. Test of Ability to Interpret Reading Materials in the Natural Sciences
7. Test of Ability to Interpret Literary Materials
8. Test of General Vocabulary
9. Test of Use of Sources of Information

Limitations and values of tests. 1. *Variability of pupil performance on tests.* Recent research has demonstrated the fact that the responses of the pupil are affected by the nature of the test situation. Northby,²⁹ for example, studied the differences in the scores made by pupils on five different tests of a group of twenty words. In the first test the words were embedded in an interesting story which the children wrote from dictation.

The second test consisted of twelve sentences containing the same words. The sentences were dictated at a standard rate, the time for writing being so adjusted that the pupils would be required to write at the normal rate for the grade. In the third test the pupils wrote the same words as a list. In the fourth test the children selected the correct form of spelling from among five forms, four of which were incorrect. In the fifth test the children spelled the words aloud in an individual test in a room adjoining the classroom. The results were as follows:

<i>Form of Test</i>	<i>Average Number of Words Spelled Correctly</i>
Story form	8.51
Sentence dictation	8.32
List form	10.02
Multiple choice	13.83
Oral form	11.18

Wide differences are shown in the scores for the different tests although in each case the test words were the same. The multiple-choice form was much easier than the sentence-dictation form. The difference between the two scores was 5.51 words correct, or about 66 per cent of the score on the sentence-dictation form. The fact that the children were required to write at a standard rate evidently affected their performance in spelling. It is also likely that pupils may be able in some cases to recognize the correct spelling although they may not be able to spell the words when they are dictated. Spelling words in list form is also easier than either the sentence-dictation or story forms. These results suggest the need of recognizing the fact that a pupil's performance on a single test of spelling should not be regarded as a sure index of what his performance would be on another test of the same words given under different conditions. Similarly it is true that a pupil's performance on a spelling test is no reliable index of his spelling in other situations, for example, in writing compositions or letters, or his spelling in free activities carried on in life outside the school. A score is at best an index of what the pupil's performance was on the test as it was administered. It is therefore desirable for the supervisor and teacher to scrutinize the work of the pupil in a variety of situations. This is true not only of spelling but of other subjects and skills. A pupil's score on a test of general reading ability may be relatively high; however, it may be that in the specialized types of reading required by such subjects as arithmetic, history, or science, he has a marked weakness that must be studied in connection with the work in these subjects. A pupil may be competent in computational arithmetic during a test period but otherwise show marked inaccuracy; his desire to make a good score on a test may have been the deciding factor which led to a satisfactory performance on the test.

2. *Limitations of scope and validity of tests.* In addition to the difficulty of interpreting the results of tests because of the variability of the

6. When a standardized test is uncritically used as a list of minimum essentials, or when all pupils are drilled on all of the test content, many pupils are forced to attempt tasks for which they are not ready or which are so far beyond their ability as to destroy their self-confidence and deaden their interest.
7. The standardized survey test should be looked upon solely as a measuring instrument, not as a teaching instrument or as an abbreviated course of study.

An excellent summary of the general uses of tests in the instructional and supervisory program in a typical school, prepared by Cook, is given below:²²

1. To redirect curriculum emphasis, through
 - a. Measurement of the extent to which educational objectives are being realized
 - b. Measurement of as many desirable educational outcomes as possible
 - c. Clarification of educational objectives
 - d. Diagnosis of weaknesses in the instructional program
 - e. Discovery of inadequacies in the curriculum content
2. To provide a basis for educational guidance of pupils, by
 - a. Predicting pupil performance
 - b. Classifying pupils
 - c. Diagnosing learning difficulties
 - d. Setting up standards of pupil performance
 - e. Discovering special aptitudes
 - f. Discovering pupils in need of guidance and individual attention
 - g. Measuring pupil achievement
3. To encourage pupils to put forth their best efforts, by
 - a. Enabling pupils to think of their achievements in objective terms
 - b. Giving pupils credit for the progress they make, rather than for the level of achievement they attain
 - c. Enabling bright pupils to compete with superior pupils in other schools over a wide area
 - d. Promoting competition between groups
 - e. Enabling pupils to compete with their own past records
 - f. Measuring achievement objectively in terms of accepted educational standards, rather than by the subjective appraisal of teachers
4. To direct and motivate supervisory effort, by
 - a. Discovering teachers in need of supervisory aid
 - b. Giving the supervisor a measure of the effectiveness of his school organization, and of his supervisory and administrative policies
5. To provide a basis for the marking and promotion of pupils
 - a. The report card used in the laboratory schools devotes four times as much space to personality and physical traits as to educational achievement. The marks in educational achievement are based on progress made during the marking period, and not on the level of achievement attained
 - b. Promotions are made on the basis of physical and social development. Adjustments are made in the primary grades. Above the primary grades

regular promotion is universal. The average range of ability within each grade is approximately five years. This is no greater than in other schools where retardation is a common practice

6. To build and maintain desirable skills, abilities, and understandings (Test periods are considered as very effective learning periods as well as testing periods.)

Studying character and personality traits. Numerous devices have been developed for describing and evaluating character and personality traits. The kinds of techniques that have been devised may be grouped as measures of: (1) knowledge and information, (2) attitude and opinion, (3) emotional adjustment and temperament, (4) interest patterns, (5) appreciation, (6) conduct and behavior, and (7) rating scales.³³ For extended discussions of tests in this field the reader is referred to the three volumes, Hartshorne and May, *Studies in Deceit* (1920); Hartshorne, May and Maller, *Studies in Service and Self-Control* (1924); and Hartshorne, May, and Shuttleworth, *Studies in the Organization of Character* (1930), published by The Macmillan Company.

Few if any of these devices have passed beyond the experimental stage in psychological laboratories. None has been produced of sufficient practical significance or meaningfulness to warrant extensive use in the hands of the typical classroom teacher. Because of the obvious importance of tests of this kind however as a means of appraising important kinds of educational outcomes, it is essential that the supervisor and teacher be familiar with the efforts being made to devise satisfactory instruments and when possible to assist in their development and application. These devices should be supplemented by less formal techniques—discussed in the preceding section—such as observation, interviews, analyses of records of various kinds, questionnaires, and the like.

1. *Measures of knowledge and information.* In this group are included tests of moral knowledge and ethical discrimination. On available tests of this kind the scores in general show high correlations with intelligence and low correlations with actual behavior. Hartshorne and May found an average correlation of .70 between intelligence and moral knowledge for pupils in grades five to eight. Correlations between scores on tests of honesty, cooperation, or moral behavior and moral knowledge are extremely low, in general about .25. There is an obvious need of developing tests of this kind that yield scores more closely related to actual conduct.

Typical tests in this field are:

TOMLIN, F. E., *Best Thing to Do* (Stanford University, Calif., Stanford University Press, 1931).

HILL, H. C., and WILSON, H., *A Test in Civilization* (Bloomington, Ill., Public School Publishing Co., 1928).

³³ The authors are utilizing here a classification of tests proposed by Julius Maller in "Character and Personality Tests" (New York, Bureau of Publications, Teachers College, Columbia University, 1937), Mimeographed bulletin.

6. When a standardized test is uncritically used as a list of minimum essentials, or when all pupils are drilled on all of the test content, many pupils are forced to attempt tasks for which they are not ready or which are so far beyond their ability as to destroy their self-confidence and deaden their interest.
7. The standardized survey test should be looked upon solely as a measuring instrument, not as a teaching instrument or as an abbreviated course of study.

An excellent summary of the general uses of tests in the instructional and supervisory program in a typical school, prepared by Cook, is given below:²²

1. To redirect curriculum emphasis, through
 - a. Measurement of the extent to which educational objectives are being realized
 - b. Measurement of as many desirable educational outcomes as possible
 - c. Clarification of educational objectives
 - d. Diagnosis of weaknesses in the instructional program
 - e. Discovery of inadequacies in the curriculum content
2. To provide a basis for educational guidance of pupils, by
 - a. Predicting pupil performance
 - b. Classifying pupils
 - c. Diagnosing learning difficulties
 - d. Setting up standards of pupil performance
 - e. Discovering special aptitudes
 - f. Discovering pupils in need of guidance and individual attention
 - g. Measuring pupil achievement
3. To encourage pupils to put forth their best efforts, by
 - a. Enabling pupils to think of their achievements in objective terms
 - b. Giving pupils credit for the progress they make, rather than for the level of achievement they attain
 - c. Enabling bright pupils to compete with superior pupils in other schools over a wide area
 - d. Promoting competition between groups
 - e. Enabling pupils to compete with their own past records
 - f. Measuring achievement objectively in terms of accepted educational standards, rather than by the subjective appraisal of teachers
4. To direct and motivate supervisory effort, by
 - a. Discovering teachers in need of supervisory aid
 - b. Giving the supervisor a measure of the effectiveness of his school organization, and of his supervisory and administrative policies
5. To provide a basis for the marking and promotion of pupils
 - a. The report card used in the laboratory schools devotes four times as much space to personality and physical traits as to educational achievement. The marks in educational achievement are based on progress made during the marking period, and not on the level of achievement attained
 - b. Promotions are made on the basis of physical and social development. Adjustments are made in the primary grades. Above the primary grades

regular promotion is universal. The average range of ability within each grade is approximately five years. This is no greater than in other schools where retardation is a common practice

6. To build and maintain desirable skills, abilities, and understandings (Test periods are considered as very effective learning periods as well as testing periods.)

Studying character and personality traits. Numerous devices have been developed for describing and evaluating character and personality traits. The kinds of techniques that have been devised may be grouped as measures of: (1) knowledge and information, (2) attitude and opinion, (3) emotional adjustment and temperament, (4) interest patterns, (5) appreciation, (6) conduct and behavior, and (7) rating scales.³³ For extended discussions of tests in this field the reader is referred to the three volumes, Hartshorne and May, *Studies in Deceit* (1920); Hartshorne, May and Maller, *Studies in Service and Self-Control* (1924); and Hartshorne, May, and Shuttlesworth, *Studies in the Organization of Character* (1930), published by The Macmillan Company.

Few if any of these devices have passed beyond the experimental stage in psychological laboratories. None has been produced of sufficient practical significance or meaningfulness to warrant extensive use in the hands of the typical classroom teacher. Because of the obvious importance of tests of this kind however as a means of appraising important kinds of educational outcomes, it is essential that the supervisor and teacher be familiar with the efforts being made to devise satisfactory instruments and when possible to assist in their development and application. These devices should be supplemented by less formal techniques—discussed in the preceding section—such as observation, interviews, analyses of records of various kinds, questionnaires, and the like.

1. *Measures of knowledge and information.* In this group are included tests of moral knowledge and ethical discrimination. On available tests of this kind the scores in general show high correlations with intelligence and low correlations with actual behavior. Hartshorne and May found an average correlation of .70 between intelligence and moral knowledge for pupils in grades five to eight. Correlations between scores on tests of honesty, cooperation, or moral behavior and moral knowledge are extremely low, in general about .25. There is an obvious need of developing tests of this kind that yield scores more closely related to actual conduct.

Typical tests in this field are:

TOMLIN, F. E., *Best Thing to Do* (Stanford University, Calif., Stanford University Press, 1931).

HILL, H. C., and WILSON, H., *A Test in Civilization* (Bloomington, Ill., Public School Publishing Co., 1928).

³³ The authors are utilizing here a classification of tests proposed by Julius Maller in "Character and Personality Tests" (New York, Bureau of Publications, Teachers College, Columbia University, 1937). Mimeographed bulletin.

Koss, S. C., *Ethical Discrimination Test* (Chicago, C. H. Stoelting Co., 1922).
 Moral Knowledge Tests of the Character Education Inquiry (New York, Bureau of Publications, Teachers College, Columbia University).

2. *Measures of attitudes and opinions.* Problems—like those of a political and of a social nature—which lend themselves to differences of opinion and attitude are dealt with in this kind of test. Scores do not correlate as highly with intelligence as do scores on tests of moral knowledge and information. The chief difficulty is that the expression of the individual's attitude or opinion on such tests may not be a true statement of his actual views. There is considerable evidence that there are individual differences in the degree of stability and constancy of opinions. In some tests the consistency of answers or the person's tendency to take an extreme position forms the basis of scoring.

Thurstone,³⁴ Remmers,³⁵ and others have devised means of appraising the attitudes of people toward various items, such as the church, democracy, school subjects, occupations, and economic issues. Attitude scales make it possible to determine the individual's points of view and their strength or intensity and to discover conflicts or inconsistencies in them. Such scales can be administered at the beginning of a period of instruction to determine the views held and again at the end of the period to discover what changes have taken place during instruction.

A portion of A Scale of Beliefs, devised by Grim, is given below. It deals with militarism, nationalism, and racialism. The student response is secured for each item by the "agree—uncertain—disagree" technique. A scoring key makes it possible to determine the degree of conservatism of the student on the major items included in the scale.

TEST 4.2

A SCALE OF BELIEFS³⁶

1. Citizens who criticize the Constitution of the United States are unpatriotic.
2. War maims and kills the finest of the nation's manhood, while the physically unfit survive.
3. The white man has clearly shown the superiority of his race, and should continue to exercise leadership over the Negro for many years.
4. The movement to outlaw war by treaties is merely a hopeless empty effort.
5. When we have any differences with other countries, we know that we are always right, because the government of our country is thoroughly democratic.
6. People of the white race are born superior to people of other races.

³⁴ L. L. Thurstone, *University of Chicago Attitude Scales* (Chicago, University of Chicago Press).

³⁵ H. H. Remmers and E. B. Silance, "Generalized Attitude Scales," *Journal of Social Psychology*, Vol. 5 (August, 1934), pp. 298-312.

³⁶ Paul K. Grim, "A Technique for the Measurement of Attitudes in the Social Studies," *Educational Research Bulletin*, Vol. 16 (April 15, 1936), p. 99.

7. Since the last war was followed by a period of prosperity, a good way to end the depression is to start a war.
8. I believe that armaments tend to provoke war by creating suspicion, fear, and hatred among nations.
9. The Negro should be given the same educational advantages as the white man.
10. If the interests of our country clash with the interests of humanity in general, our first loyalty should be to humanity rather than to our country.

Statements 2, 4, 7, and 8 relate to militarism; statements 1, 5, and 10 to nationalism; statements 3, 6, and 9, to racialism.

How may we know for certain that an individual possesses a given attitude or not? Undoubtedly, the most direct method is observation of his behavior. This method is not practical with large groups, and hence recourse has been taken to the use of verbal methods. The difficulty here is that the individual may check an attitude known to be desirable which is not consistent with his own conduct. The susceptibility to faking is being overcome by methods of checking. For example, it has been found that if two or more sets of questions or test items on the same problem are submitted at different times, with different wordings, and preferably with a concealed approach in some of the sets, a consistency in replies is found. Consistency is fair evidence that a persistent attitude or understanding is present. It has also been found that in the case of truly vigorous attitudes on some point, these will influence verbal responses more strongly than the knowledge of what the "desirable" or "correct" response is.

The reader is referred to the book by Thurstone and Chave, *The Measurement of Attitudes*,³⁷ for a complete discussion of the means of appraising attitudes.

3. *Tests of emotional adjustment and temperament.* These tests are often referred to as tests of personality adjustment. They utilize direct and indirect means of measurement. The direct methods include tests of self-description, such as the questionnaire form used in the Woodworth and Cady Personal Data Sheet,³⁸ and question sheets such as are used in Bell's Adjustment Inventory,³⁹ Maller's Character Sketches,⁴⁰ and Symonds' Adjustment Questionnaire.⁴¹ These tests are useful for diagnosing various forms of maladjustment and have relatively high reliability. The chief criticisms of these tests are that responses are not equally stable for all individuals and that they may be affected by a temporary mood. The person being tested can vary his answer at will especially if his score will have practical consequences.

³⁷ L. L. Thurstone and E. J. Chave, *The Measurement of Attitudes* (Chicago, University of Chicago Press, 1929).

³⁸ Chicago, C. H. Stoelting Co., 1923.

³⁹ Stanford University, Calif., Stanford University Press, 1938.

⁴⁰ New York, Bureau of Publications, Teachers College, Columbia University, 1932.

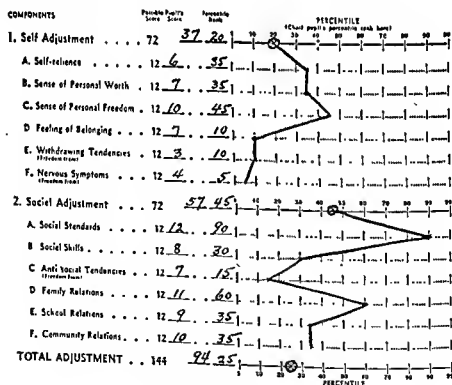
⁴¹ New York, Bureau of Publications, Teachers College, Columbia University, 1932.

The direct approach to the measurement of emotional adjustment includes various devices for free association in which the person being tested gives associations with key words which are then compared with responses made by normal and abnormal individuals. Tests of this kind are Maller's Case Inventory, Revised,⁴² and Rorschach's Psychodiagnostic Test.⁴³

The Maller Case Inventory is a battery of four tests. The letters CASE represent the initial letters in the following series:

1. Controlled Association Test—for the indirect measurement of emotionalized response problems (irrationality)
2. Adjustment Test—a self-description inventory of personal and social adjustment
3. Self-Scoring Test—for measuring honesty in classroom situations
4. Ethical Judgment Test—problems of moral conflict and a self-evaluation in respect to ethical standards

The norms supplied for these tests show a clear differentiation between normal and problem groups. These tests enable the supervisor and teacher to locate potential problem cases in an effective way and can be used in all grades above the fifth.



PERSONALITY PROFILE

From California Test of Personality. Used by permission of the California Test Bureau, Los Angeles, California.

⁴² New York, Bureau of Publications, Teachers College, Columbia University, 1936.

⁴³ New York, Psychological Corporation, 1937.

The California Test of Personality⁴⁴ provides a profile of percentile positions for total adjustment, for self- and social adjustment, and for twelve specific areas of adjustment. A typical profile is given on page 242. An analysis of the ratings for the individual shows the phases in which there is lack of adjustment, particularly in terms of self. The subject rates high in social standards but rates low in freedom from anti-social tendencies.

4. *Measures of interest pattern.* Most of the tests of this group involve self-description. They probably are more valid than similar tests of emotional adjustment, since the questions are of a less personal nature. Hence the responses of the subject are more likely to be honest. When tests of interests are used to determine admission to some institution or appointment to a job, however, the subject is likely to give answers which in his opinion will make the best impression. Considerable use is made of these inventories for vocational guidance, although their value for this purpose has not been clearly demonstrated.

The best known is the Strong Vocational Interest Blank.⁴⁵ The results of this test help to determine interest patterns which are used in many places as a basis for guidance. The Kellogg-Brainard Interest Inventory⁴⁶ consists of a series of groups of items carefully selected to secure ratings of the interest of children above the sixth grade in a variety of activities common to them: construction, arts, mathematics, science, leadership, and the like. A section of this inventory follows:

Put a circle around one number after each question:

ART						
How do you like		Dislike	N		Like	
1. To sketch picture outlines of trees, people, houses, etc?	..... 1 2 3 4 5	1	2	3	4	5
2. To draw maps or charts?	..... 1 2 3 4 5	1	2	3	4	5
3. To copy cartoons or draw original pictures?	..... 1 2 3 4 5	1	2	3	4	5
4. To make sketches of dresses, hats, furniture?	..... 1 2 3 4 5	1	2	3	4	5
5. To model or carve figures or vases from clay?	..... 1 2 3 4 5	1	2	3	4	5

Lehman's Play Quiz⁴⁷ is a device for appraising children's interests in various kinds of games. The reader is referred to the book by Fryer, *Measurement of Interests in Relation to Human Adjustment*,⁴⁸ for a detailed discussion of methods of appraising the interests of individuals.

⁴⁴ L. P. Thorpe, W. W. Clark, and E. W. Tiegs, *Manual of Directions, California Test of Personality, Elementary Series* (Los Angeles, Calif., California Test Bureau, 1939). P. 7.

⁴⁵ Stanford University, Calif., Stanford University Press, 1926-1930 (for men); 1934-1937 (for women).

⁴⁶ New York, Psychological Corporation, 1938.

⁴⁷ New York, Association Press, 1927.

⁴⁸ Douglas Fryer, *Measurements of Interests in Relation to Human Adjustment* (New York, Henry Holt and Company, Inc., 1931).

5. *Tests of appreciation.* These tests are largely in the field of literature and fine arts, including art and music. Appreciation is tested by such means as range of information and judgments of merit; and ratings are given various items as compared with ratings of specialists in the field. Typical tests are the McAdory Art Test,⁴⁹ Meier-Seashore Art Judgment Test,⁵⁰ Kwalwasser-Ruch Test of Musical Accomplishment,⁵¹ Kwalwasser Test of Musical Information and Appreciation,⁵² and Carrol's Prose Appreciation Test.⁵³

6. *Tests of conduct and behavior.* In this group are included measures of individuals' various characteristics that are undoubtedly the most significant from the social point of view. The group contains tests of honesty, persistence, coöperation, moral conduct, and the like. In many of these tests natural life situations controlled to some extent by the examiner are used, so that the subject responds normally. Hence conduct tests are to a large extent valid. The major problem involved concerns the consistency of behavior of the individual in other situations similar to the specific test situation. Investigators have found relatively low correlations between scores on different tests of conduct. This has led to the concept of specificity of character traits which presents serious problems in character education. General observation, however, shows that there is a great deal of transfer and generalization in behavior in social situations. Hence the specificity of character traits revealed by tests is at least in part dependent on the nature of the test rather than on the intrinsic nature of character itself.

Typical tests in this field are Doll's Vineland Visual and Social Maturity Scale,⁵⁴ the Honesty Tests of the Character Education Inquiry,⁵⁵ and Loofbourow and Keys' Personal Index.⁵⁶ The three volumes by May and Hartshorne contain a wealth of descriptive material dealing with tests of conduct and behavior to which the reader is referred for further information.

7. *Rating scales for content and behavior.* To aid in the evaluation of some of the less definite outcomes of education, rating scales of various kinds are being devised. Although scoring of traits by means of these scales is largely subjective and hence often unreliable, improvements in

the methods of their construction have increased the reliability of the ratings. Four forms of rating scales that may be used to advantage in appraising the educational product are given on the following pages.

a. A New York Scale for Measuring School Habits. The New York Scale for Measuring School Habits⁵⁷ is a graphic chart. It is so arranged that the ratings indicate on a scaled line the degree to which the pupil being rated possesses each trait. Descriptive adjectives defining various levels assist the rater to make accurate appraisals. An analysis of the ratings for individuals as well as for classes aids the supervisor to determine strengths and weaknesses as the basis for a follow-up program. A sample from the scale is given below:

NEW YORK RATING SCALE FOR SCHOOL HABITS

By E. L. Cornell, W. W. Coxé, and J. S. Orleans

Of the Educational Measurements Bureau, New York State
Department of Education

Name	School
Age	Grade
Years	Months
Months	Years

Attention

Extreme inability to give attention to task

Usually, pays attention; can be distracted

Always pays very close attention while studying or during class periods

Neatness

Exceedingly careless in written work

Written work fair in general appearance

Unusually painstaking in general appearance and details of written work

Honesty

Always tries to get credit for work done by others

Will assume credit, not earned, when in a tight place

Never assumes credit for work unless certain he has earned it

Interest

Shows no interest in any school work

Can be interested in school work by use of ordinary incentives

Genuinely interested in all school work for its own sake

b. Analysis of Trait Actions. A very suggestive kind of rating scale was devised by Pistor.⁵⁸ He wished to rate such traits as initiative, work spirit,

⁵⁷ E. L. Cornell, W. W. Coxé, and J. S. Orleans, *New York Rating Scale for School Habits* (Yonkers-on-Hudson, N.Y., World Book Company, 1927).

⁵⁸ F. Pistor, "A Valid Scientific Appraisal of an Enterprise in Progressive Education" *Journal of Educational Research*, Vol. 28 (February, 1935), pp. 433-450.

reliability, coöperation, courtesy, and worthy group membership. He collected examples of pupil activities that indicated the presence of each trait. During observation of pupils he made a record of the number of times each trait action was exhibited by the pupils individually and by the class as a whole. The opportunities for developing trait actions listed by Pistor under "work-spirit" are given below:

1. To bring in voluntarily from home or elsewhere news clippings, books, or selections containing appropriate material to be shared with others
2. To engage voluntarily in art, construction, or experimentation at home or elsewhere and to bring results for class consideration
3. To bring in voluntarily from home or elsewhere pictures, samples, or exhibits to explain or to show to the class
4. To engage in voluntary work for the class or on Saturdays (provided local conditions permit)
5. To volunteer in emergencies for extra work which will be for the good of the group
6. To use spare time wisely at the beginning of a session
7. To use spare time wisely when completing work sooner than others
8. To work without depending upon unnecessary help
9. To concentrate deeply on work which requires close attention
10. To be prompt in getting materials, in organizing them for work, and in getting started

c. *Winnetka Scale for Rating Behavior and Attitudes.*⁵⁹ This is a rating scale to be used from the nursery school through the sixth grade in the early study and diagnosis of personality. The scale is expressed in terms of situations which teachers most frequently observe. The scale consists of specific descriptions of different degrees of merit to help to make the teachers' rating analytical. A profile graph shows the rating of a pupil on the five traits included—coöperation, social consciousness, emotional security, leadership, and responsibility. The basis of a rating on each trait is the average score of responses in three different situations. Below is given an example of one situation included in the scale with the response levels arranged in order of their desirability:

- IX. When a child has opportunity to take responsibility for a group task—
- Directs task and carries it to completion for group benefit (10)
 - Takes responsibility for a task without being reminded (9)
 - Takes task but does not complete it (7)
 - Takes responsibility for task only when especially asked by teacher (6)
 - Takes responsibility for a task only when special interest is involved (4)
 - Rarely wants to take charge of task (3)
 - Cannot take responsibility for a group task (2)
- The figures in parentheses are decile scores based on the ratings of 1,100 children of the Winnetka public schools.

d. *Haggerty-Olson-Wickman Behavior Rating Scale.*⁶⁰ A widely used rating scale for locating behavior problems is the Haggerty-Olson-

⁵⁹ Winnetka, Ill., Winnetka Educational Press, 1936.

⁶⁰ Yonkers-on-Hudson, N.Y., World Book Company, 1930.

SAMPLE ITEM FROM HAGGERTY-OLSON-WICKMAN BEHAVIOR
RATING SCALE

29. How does he react to frustrations or to unpleasant situations?

Very sub- missive Long-suf- fering	Tolerant Rarely blows up	Generally self- controlled	Impatient	Easily irri- tated Hot- headed Explosive
(3)	(2)	(1)	(4)	(5)

Wickman Behavior Rating Schedule. A short section of this scale is given above. The teacher is asked to rate the seriousness of each of thirty-five behavior traits as they occur in a particular child. Five degrees of seriousness are provided for in the scale. Each point is described and a problem tendency score is given for each point. Ratings by the teacher undoubtedly make for more careful observing of the behavior of children as well as for more discrimination in regard to problems of conduct.

SELF-RATING SCALE

NAME.....

Here is a self-rating scale of ten personal characteristics, which should help you to decide what kind of work habits you possess. For each personal trait or characteristic there are descriptions of a person who is below average, average, and above average in that trait. Place a check mark (X) on the line opposite each trait at the point which you think describes you best.

	Below Average				Average				Above Average		
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
DEPENDABILITY	Never does what he promises. Always blames other people for his own failures				Will be responsible if supervised				Can always be relied upon. Truthful. Never knowingly distorts facts		
INITIATIVE	Makes no contribution to class work even when urged. Always has to be told what to do				Frequently makes contributions to class work and is pleased when he does, but at other times is satisfied to follow lead of others				Always contributes to class work. Is full of life. Sees jobs to be done		

For a comprehensive overview of tests of personality and character, the reader is referred to the "Test of Personality and Character," *Review of Educational Research*, Vol. 2 (June, 1932), and Symonds, *Diagnosing Personality and Conduct*, and *Mental Hygiene of the School Child*.⁶¹

e. Self-Rating Scales. Many schools are making use of self-rating scales to assist pupils to appraise their own characteristics, study habits, interests, and achievements. The portion of a typical self-rating scale given above is one prepared by the staff of the J. W. Weeks Junior High School of Newton, Massachusetts, and illustrates the kind used in a large number of schools at the present time.⁶²

Similar analyses for eight other personal qualities follow, including coöperation, courtesy, industry, initiative, reliability, self-control, and health.

The improvement of rating devices. Watson⁶³ has made a summary, which is given below, of the findings of research on the status of rating devices. A consideration of this statement should assist supervisors to improve the quality as well as the reliability of methods of appraising conduct.

1. People differ markedly in their ability to make ratings. (Norsworthy, Rugg, and Paterson)
2. People differ in their reliability as subjects for ratings. Some are easier to rate than others. It appears that poor employees tend to be better analyzed than are good ones. (Norsworthy, Rugg, and Kingsbury)
3. Traits differ in the success with which they can be rated. In general, it seems desirable that ratings be based upon past or present accomplishment, that they be as objective as possible, that they be stated unambiguously and specifically. (Paterson and Kingsbury)
4. It is desirable to have traits defined. This definition should be as simple as possible, but unambiguous, definite, objective. (Paterson)
5. There is a tendency to skew the rating of every specific trait in the direction of the total reaction of the rater to subject. This is the well-authenticated "halo effect." Knight found a correlation of .94 between ratings on "quality of voice" and "moral stamina." (Thorndike, Rugg, Knight, and Fransen)
6. Raters having one form of contact with the individual being rated (teachers of the same school subject) tend to agree more closely than do raters with more diversified contacts. By the same token, ratings obtained from persons having predominantly one type of contact are much less useful outside of that specific field. (Hanna)
7. The average or medium rating of a number of judges is superior to that of a single judge, provided there are not great differences in the capability of the judges. (Rugg, Paterson, and Gordon)
8. Rating scales to be used in ordinary situations should be simply stated, and capable of being used easily. (Paterson)

⁶¹ Yonkers-on-Hudson, N.Y., World Book Company, 1931, 1934.

⁶² Quoted in *Learning the Ways of Democracy* (Washington, D.C., Educational Policies Commission of the National Education Association, 1940), p. 425.

⁶³ Goodwin B. Watson, "Supplementary Review of Measures of Personality Traits," *Journal of Educational Psychology*, Vol. 18 (February, 1937), pp. 73-87.

9. Raters should be given training. (Rugg and Kingsbury)
10. There is no significant difference between the results obtained by scales which demand that the rater shall rank the subjects in order of merit, and scales which provide a range of values which may be assigned each person. The latter is more congenial to most raters. (Symonds)
11. There is some evidence that immediate emotional reactions affect ratings made upon the "scale of values" method more than they do ratings made when subjects are ranked in order of merit. (Conklin and Sutherland)
12. Statistically considered, seven seems to be the optimum number of intervals for scaling behavior. (Symonds)
13. The man-to-man scale, or "human ladder," has many advantages in securing desirable distributions and comparability of ratings. (Scott)
14. The graphic rating scale, in which the rater places a check upon a line rather than using statistical terms, has advantages in permitting fine discriminations and in being congenial to raters. Adjectives are usually placed along the line to indicate the meaning of sections of the line. Such scales should be at least five inches long, no breaks or divisions should be made in the line, the extremes and one to three other points should be defined in terms of universally understood words which are not too general in scope, and the favorable extremes should be alternated to correct the motor tendency. (Freyd)
15. The scale should ordinarily yield a normal distribution. If it does not, this may be statistically corrected. Individuals who rate constantly low or high should have their ratings corrected. (Freyd, Kelly, and Paterson)
16. One trait should be rated through the entire group of subjects, rather than permitting the rating of one subject through the entire group of traits. (Symonds and Paterson)
17. A graphic scale which gives one sheet for each trait, indicating over each of the five or seven sections of the line-graph the approximate number or per cent of the group who should be given ratings in that general vicinity, tends toward a more widespread and normal series of ratings. (Symonds)
18. Self-ratings tend to be too high on desirable traits and too low on undesirable traits. They tend, however, to place the strong and weak points of the individual in their general positions. One tends to rate one's own sex higher than the opposite sex on desirable traits, the reverse being true of undesirable traits. (Knight, Fransen, Kinder, and Shen)
19. People who are good judges of themselves tend to be good judges of others.
20. While close associates are likely to rate more reliably than are casual associates, long and intimate friendships bring marked decreases in the reliability of ratings. Persons tend to overrate intimate friends on desirable traits and underrate less desirable traits. (Knight and Shen)
21. "General all-around value" is frequently more reliably rated than are some of the more specific qualities involved. (Rugg and Slawson)
22. Ratings become more reliable when a general trait (for example, developmental age) is broken into a number (18) of specific factors. (Furfey)
23. Ratings of which the rater expresses himself as "very sure" are markedly more reliable than are ordinary ratings. (Cady)
24. Raters are frequently unable to justify ratings, or are apt to give absurd rationalizations. This does not, however, indicate anything about the reliability of the rating. (Landis)

25. Judges who have been asked to observe for several months, preparatory to rating, presumably give better ratings than do judges whose observation has been more or less casual. (Webb)

Studying the health and physical condition of children. The health and vitality of its people are great assets to a nation. Society has recognized the importance of health by assigning to the schools the task of safeguarding the health of the children. The basis of an intelligent program of general health and physical education should be an awareness of the health problems of the individual and the community as revealed by systematic examination and study.

The most important outcomes of health education are good physical condition, adequate health habits, and proper attitudes toward healthful living. The first of these outcomes can be determined by thoroughgoing physical examinations of the kind now required by law in a number of states. The data revealed by such examinations can easily be summarized, and an appraisal made of the health status of the pupils. Teachers must also learn to recognize the symptoms of common diseases and bring them to the attention of the medical authorities. The chief problems involved in the supervision of these physical examinations are their inadequacy in many instances when superficial tests are given because large numbers of children must be examined, and the difficulty of securing action by parents and teachers to correct unsatisfactory conditions. The close relation between learning and the physical condition of a pupil makes it necessary to give more thorough-going physical examinations to children experiencing learning difficulties than need be given to children who are making normal progress. A complete health record is therefore an essential element in a well-rounded pupil accounting program.

To measure the development of adequate health habits, physical efficiency and skills, and attitudes toward healthful living, numerous sorts of tests have been devised. They may be grouped as follows: " (1) health knowledge and health habits, (2) physical growth and physical capacity, (3) motor abilities, (4) general achievement and athletic proficiency.

1. *Health-knowledge tests.* Tests of this kind measure a pupil's knowledge of many aspects of healthful living. Some of the better known tests in this field are the Gates-Strang Health Knowledge Tests,⁶⁵ and the Wood-Lerrigo Health Scales.⁶⁶

2. *Physical growth and capacity.* The measures ordinarily used to measure physical growth are for height and weight. The Baldwin-Wood Weight-Height-Age Tables⁶⁷ conveniently summarize standards for weight and height for age groups. It is possible then to determine the

⁶⁴ A classification suggested in H. A. Greene and A. N. Jorgensen, *The Use and Interpretation of High School Tests* (New York, Longmans, Green & Co., 1927), p. 499.

⁶⁵ New York, Bureau of Publications, Teachers College, Columbia University, 1925-1938.

⁶⁶ Bloomington, Ill., Public School Publishing Co., 1927-1928.

⁶⁷ Iowa City, Iowa, Iowa City Child Welfare Station, University of Iowa.

per cent the individual is overweight or underweight. The per cents in each case that may be regarded as serious are not fully agreed upon, although a deviation of 10 per cent from the weight standard is indicative of a condition that should be carefully diagnosed. The influence on weight of such factors as bony structure, heredity, and height must receive careful consideration in interpreting the results for any individual.

Physical capacity is usually determined by tests of physical fitness and proficiency. The Rogers Strength Test⁶⁸ was devised to assist in the grouping of boys for athletic teams and for classes in physical education. The strength index that is derived from this test is a score indicating the strength of the large voluntary muscles of the body as revealed by a series of seven tests, and together with lung capacity is a useful measure of general athletic ability. The McCoy Measurement of General Motor Capacity is another test of this kind.

3. *Tests of motor abilities.* Tests in this field deal with various elements of physical ability, such as speed, accuracy, coördination, agility, and endurance. Knowledge of the degree of the development of such traits is of great value in planning the program of physical education. The Brace Scale of Motor Ability Tests⁶⁹ consists of a series of twenty activities in the form of stunts which are suitable for ages eight to eighteen inclusive. They are easy to administer and to score. The McCoy General Motor Ability Test⁷⁰ is another test that is suitable for use in this field.

4. *Tests of general achievement and athletic proficiency.* Measurements of this kind have done much to set up standards of achievement and general physical efficiency of boys and girls and to stimulate interest in physical activities. The Detroit Decathlon for Boys⁷¹ has as its purpose the selection of the best all-around athletes of the whole school system. The Philadelphia Public School Age Aim Charts⁷² set up standards of achievement for a series of stunts for boys and girls of various age groups and make it possible to establish a "physical quotient" for each boy and girl. The Athletic Badge Tests⁷³ of the Playground and Recreation Association of America are another series of tests of the same kind and provide three sets of tests for boys and for girls.

Studying mental health conditions. Many writers in recent years have emphasized the importance of consideration on the part of the school of problems in the field of mental health. One reason for this movement has been an apparent increase in the number of individuals suffering from mental illness. It is known that evidences of maladjustment appear at an early age in many cases. The sooner they are identified, the more likely it is that steps can be taken to ameliorate the condition.

The procedures for identifying mental illness vary from the observations that may be made of pupil conduct by the informed teacher to the clinical examination of a psychiatrist. Some of the symptoms can easily be identified, whereas others are deep-seated and can be recognized only by the expert. A simple classification of difficulties indicative of maladjustment that can be noted by the teacher in the classroom has been suggested by Tiegs and Katz:⁷⁴

1. Work methods, such as lack of interest, inattention, lack of initiative, procrastination, and evasion of work
2. Social adjustment, such as rudeness, discourtesy, annoying, bullying, fighting, tattling, selfishness
3. Authority, such as tendency to argue, disobedience, defiance
4. School regulations, such as tardiness, destructiveness, cheating, lying, truancy, stealing
5. Personal adjustment, such as seclusiveness, timidity, sensitiveness, dependence, temper-tantrums

The evaluation of these difficulties can be objectified by rating scales, records of behavior, and similar procedures described in the discussion of methods of studying personality and character traits.

Other kinds of indices of mental illness can also be recognized by the teacher. These include such nervous habits as thumb sucking, nail biting, tics, and speech defects. Sexual difficulties, misconduct, and delinquent behavior can also be identified. Day-dreaming and feelings of inferiority are revealed by overt behavior.

There are more complex forms of mental illness that the teacher should at least realize may exist. These include such complex disorders as the three types of psychoneuroses called neurasthenia, psychasthenia, and hysteria. In addition there are also major mental disorders, such as dementia praecox, manic-depressive psychoses, paranoia, and paresis. Whenever the teacher observes unusual symptoms such as erratic behavior, violent reactions, and abnormal conduct, the case should be brought to the attention of proper medical and psychiatric authorities. In many localities there are special agencies that are concerned with problems in the field of mental health. These include mental-hygiene departments, child-guidance clinics, divisions of correction dealing with delinquents,⁷⁵ social-welfare agencies, and charitable organizations of all kinds. These agencies deal with many kinds of problems which are of vital concern to the school. No educational program can be effective which overlooks the data available in the files of these agencies.

An illustrative record is the information in the table on page 253 which

⁷⁴ E. W. Tiegs and B. Katz, *Mental Hygiene in Education* (New York, The Ronald Press Company, 1911), pp. 203-204.

⁷⁵ Sophia H. Robinson, *Can Delinquency Be Measured?* (New York, Columbia University Press, 1936).

J. B. Maller, "Juvenile Delinquency Among the Jews in New York City," *Social Forces*, Vol. 10, pp. 542-549.

gives a summary of the kinds of difficulties exhibited by problem cases that came to the attention of the Child-Guidance Clinics of the Department of Mental Hygiene of the State of New York during the year ending June 30, 1935.

PROBLEMS AND DISORDERS PRESENTED BY THE NEW CASES EXAMINED BY THE CHILD-GUIDANCE CLINICS, CONDUCTED BY THE DEPARTMENT OF MENTAL HYGIENE AND THE STATE INSTITUTIONS FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 1935 *

	Number			Per Cent		
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
1. Primary behavior disorders ..	882	406	1,288	32.6	23.8	29.2
a. Habit disorders	150	86	236	5.5	5.0	5.3
b. Conduct disorders	487	195	682	18.0	11.4	15.4
c. Neurotic traits	245	125	370	9.1	7.3	8.4
2. Psychoses	21	23	44	0.8	1.3	1.0
3. Psychoneuroses and neuroses ..	31	46	77	1.1	2.7	1.7
4. Compulsive disorders, including epilepsy	38	26	64	1.4	1.5	1.4
5. Psychopathic personalities ...	38	23	61	1.4	1.3	1.4
6. Special mental disabilities in writing, reading, etc.	54	6	60	2.0	0.4	1.4
7. Mental deficiencies	639	468	1,107	23.6	27.4	25.1
8. Mental retardation	191	183	374	7.1	10.7	8.4
9. School problems	391	163	554	14.4	9.5	12.6
10. Social problems, placement, etc.	174	185	359	6.5	10.9	8.2
11. Others	248	178	426	9.1	10.5	9.5
Total	2,707	1,707	4,414	100.0	100.0	100.0

* *Forty-Seventh Annual Report, Department of Mental Hygiene (Albany, N.Y., 1935), pp. 100-101.*

The table shows the different kinds of problem cases that may be found in any school system. A helpful procedure to discover their frequency is to ask teachers to report the names of pupils in their classes who exhibit unwholesome behavior patterns. It is as important to discover the extent of such difficulties as it is to determine achievement in the learning of intellectual skills.

CASE: A BOY EXHIBITING SERIOUS PERSONALITY DIFFICULTIES ⁷⁶

George is a boy who would be classified as a delinquent by virtue of his being a ward of the juvenile court. There are many evidences of disturbance in his case, including serious symptoms, such as out-of-home stealing, truancy, and destructiveness. The conflict areas were principally those concerned with his

⁷⁶ Norman Fenton, *Mental Hygiene in School Practice* (Stanford University, Calif. Stanford University Press, 1915), pp. 200-201.

inability to gain legitimate recognition in the school and elsewhere. Insecurity was present in his fears and in the not-too-satisfactory economic situation in the home. There were conflicts over his own personal qualities—his failure in school; and conflicts about his social status and the acceptance of responsibilities. He has failed to accept the authority of teachers; he has stolen, and he has destroyed property.

He utilized all three forms of adjustive response: aggression (in his revolt against authority), compensation (in his attention-getting behavior), and escape (in his defensive lying). Perhaps the adjustive response most characteristic of his behavior was aggression. He probably experienced feelings of resentment, hostility, self-pity, fear, and frustration. His symptoms may be noted in part in this summary and in the longer case history.

There are some assets in the case. The parents are willing but ignorant. The scoutmaster is interested; the teachers are anxious to help George. He has a number of good traits, among them friendliness and loyalty.

George's unmet needs are for a healthy body, for security in his work, and for legitimate recognition of the things he does at school. He needs to have more wholesome interests and associates and to have a basis for feelings of competence. Above all he needs the constructive influence of parental helpfulness and wholesome affection. The symptoms he expresses indicate that his life is lacking in the fundamental satisfactions of security and recognition. When first observed the level of value-energy in school and life displayed by George would probably have been characterized as "drifting"; his efforts were aimless, and his activities for the most part misdirected.

SECTION 5

ILLUSTRATIVE APPRAISAL PROGRAMS

Informal procedures for studying and evaluating outcomes. In many instances it will not be possible to make use of standardized or prepared materials to evaluate educational outcomes. In such cases it is desirable that use be made of various kinds of informal procedures such as those suggested by Wesley in the outline below for appraising certain outcomes in the field of the social studies:¹⁷

A PROGRAM OF EVALUATION

1. Concepts Objective tests which involve at least two meanings of each significant word; tabulations of concepts used by pupils, orally and in writing
2. Study Skills Tests; completion exercises in map reading; problems in making graphs; exercises in interpreting cartoons, graphs, and tables; check-lists of pupil procedures in library and study halls
3. Finding Materials Skills tests; check-lists for guided observation of pupils as they work; time test of skill in using index, contents, title page, card catalogue encyclopedia, etc.
4. Information Objective tests; class marks

¹⁷ E. B. Wesley, *Teaching the Social Studies* (Boston, D. C. Heath and Company, 1937), pp. 593-596.

5. Reading Activities Library circulation records; records of articles and books read (cautiously compiled)
6. Interpretative Reading . . Tests in reading social studies materials; multiple-choice test containing elements of an outline or summary of material known to the pupil; reconstruction exercises; evaluation by the teacher of the rapid reading of material unfamiliar to the pupil
7. Interpreting Data Tests of the relevancy of data to particular problems, of the relevancy of statements to a conclusion; exercises in grouping related sets of data; lists of data necessary to solve an assigned problem
8. Critical Attitude Tests involving the evaluation of the reliability of various sources, involving the matching of various types of persons with the fields of their probable competence, involving degrees of probable truth among various witnesses; lists of articles purchased, shows attended, and books read, with alleged reasons; tests for superstitions; a correlation of attitudes with information on the same selected topics; tests on the relevancy of various statements toward the support of a generalization or declaration
9. Interests Actual choice of books from a varied assortment; observations of those portions of a newspaper which are being read after two minutes; observations of those subjects of magazine articles being read after five minutes; the content of pupil conversations; choice of projects and problems; games played; questionnaires; shows attended; records of hobbies; radio programs heard
10. Coöperation Check-lists of instances of voluntary coöperation; check-lists with graded levels for indicating the quality of coöperation; lists of achievements which are the result of joint enterprises; the number and efficacy of typical student-managed organizations; check-lists of observance of courteous demeanor; tests of attitude toward coöperation.
11. Suspended Judgment . . . A test consisting of sets of statements followed by conclusions, some of which are warranted and others which are unwarranted; tests to measure the change of opinions after hearing a speech, seeing a show, reading a book; tests to see if pupils will refrain from forming judgments on insufficient bases
12. Toleration Tests on racial and religious toleration; a check-list of instances of favorable and unfavorable treatment of minorities, such as foreigners, Negroes, etc., in the school

An illustrative method of studying general outcomes. An excellent example of a series of procedures for studying educational outcomes was

recently prepared by Wrightstone.⁷⁸ He assisted a committee to devise methods of determining to what extent a group of basic objectives accepted by the elementary schools of New York was being achieved. The outline given below lists the objectives, defines each of them in some detail, and suggests approaches to measurement. A careful examination of this outline will make clear to the supervisor an approach that can be used in any situation.

SUGGESTED APPROACHES TO THE MEASUREMENT OF IMPORTANT EDUCATIONAL OUTCOMES

OBJECTIVE 1: To Understand and Practice Desirable Social Relationships

Definition of Objective

Since character is largely determined by the relationships of an individual to his fellows, the public school will continue to encourage the pupil's practice of the older virtues, namely, trustworthiness, reliability, obedience, kindness, courtesy, and loyalty.

More specifically, the goals to be sought in developing not only the pupil's ideals but also his conduct with his fellows, are:

- A. Respect for authority
- B. Leadership activities
- C. Self-initiated activities
- D. Respect for the rights and contributions of others
- E. Cooperation (team spirit)
- F. An appreciation of the interdependence of all people
- G. An interest in civic functions and participation for community betterment.

Suggested Approaches to Measurement

The measurement of such specific relationships or factors as respect for others, leaderships, initiative, and cooperation may be attempted by means of observational techniques and cumulative observer-diary records such as those described in J. W. Wrightstone, "Constructing an Observational Technic," *Teachers College Record*, Vol. 37 (October, 1935), pp. 1-9.

Such aims as F and G in the left-hand column presumably might be measured by specially devised pencil-and-paper tests, supplemented by anecdotal records of the kind suggested in J. A. Randall, "The Anecdotal Behavior Journal," *Progressive Education*, Vol. 13 (January, 1936), pp. 21-26.

OBJECTIVE 2: To Discover and Develop His Own Desirable Individual Aptitudes

Definition of Objective

It is the function of the elementary school to develop in every child the ability to express his ideas through such activities as:

- A. Telling and writing stories
- B. Writing poetry
- C. Dramatization
- D. Drawing and painting

Suggested Approaches to Measurement

Certain phases of individual interests and aptitudes might be measured validly by a test employing the paired-comparison technique, such as that devised at the Ohio State University, Elementary School. See: Vivian Weedon, "A Technic for Determining Interests," *Educational Research Bulletin*,

⁷⁸ J. W. Wrightstone, "Measuring the Attainment of Newer Educational Objectives" in *Appraising the Elementary School Program, Sixteenth Yearbook of the Department of Elementary-School Principles* (Washington, D.C., National Education Association, 1937), pp. 493-501.

*Definition of Objective**Suggested Approaches to Measurement*

- E. Modeling
- F. Construction
- G. Projects
- H. Music
- I. Dancing
- J. Games and sports
- K. Social contacts
- L. Personal conversation
- M. Leading
- N. Following

Vol. 13 (Columbus, Ohio, Ohio State University, November 14, 1934), pp. 191-197.

Other phases might be measured by cumulative observer-diary records, and by qualitative scales of judgment employing the equal-appearing-interval techniques such as are described in J. W. Wrightstone, "Constructing an Observational Technic," *Teachers College Record*, Vol. 37 (October, 1935), pp. 1-9.

OBJECTIVE 3: To Cultivate the Habit of Critical Thinking*Definition of Objective**Suggested Approaches to Measurement*

Long before he starts to school, the child begins to reason from the data at hand. Even before learning to talk, he finds ways and means of attaining his desires; in his own childish way, he decides between two courses of action; even his attempts through trial and error represent the basic raw material of the thinking process. From the moment the child enters the school, it should help him realize the need for, and give him practice in, the art of testing his own thinking. Throughout the elementary grades it is the duty of teachers to help children develop ability:

This objective might be measured validly above the third-grade level by a battery of especially constructed pencil-and-paper tests devoted to the abilities of pupils in:

1. Obtaining facts for problems
2. Organizing facts
3. Interpreting or explaining facts
4. Applying facts to new situations

For a more extended discussion of such tests, see: J. W. Wrightstone, "New Tests for New Needs," *Educational Method*, Vol. 15 (May, 1936), pp. 407-411.

- A. To recognize problems
- B. To find, select, and reject evidence bearing upon these problems
- C. To organize materials
- D. To weigh evidence
- E. To draw conclusions, that is, to render judgment
- F. To test their conclusions

OBJECTIVE 4: To Appreciate and Desire Worth-While Activities*Definition of Objective**Suggested Approaches to Measurement*

It is a function of the elementary school to help every child not only to desire and appreciate worth-while activities, but also to participate in them for the pure enjoyment he gains from such participation. The habits of child-

This objective might be measured by instruments very similar in nature and construction to those proposed for Objective 2, "To Discover and Develop His Own Desirable Individual Aptitudes."

Definition of Objective

hood determine adult life. If every child develops an appreciation of, a desire for, and the habits of participating in varied activities for pure enjoyment, there need be no fear as to how he will use whatever leisure time adult life may give him.

Activities to be encouraged in the elementary school are: art, music, reading, games and sports, handwork, experimentation, travel, trips to places of community interest, and contact with nature in its various forms. Not the least important of the goals to be attained under this objective is the capacity to enjoy being alone.

This objective in its various aspects involves not only a reorganization of the extracurricular activities of the school but also a stimulation of the child's interest and enjoyment through regular curricular activities.

Suggested Approaches to Measurement

There seems to be a great deal of overlapping between Objectives 2 and 4, although sufficient differences may exist to permit development of distinctly separate instruments of measurement.

Objective 5: To Gain Command of the Common Integrating Knowledge and Skills*Definition of Objective*

While the subordinate elements of this objective are classified under the general heading of "abilities," the attainment of each one assumes the development of an ideal concerning it and an appreciation of its value.

A. The ability:

1. To speak easily with freedom from gross errors
2. To organize and present ideas clearly and consecutively in oral language
3. To listen attentively to the oral expression of others
4. To organize and express thoughts in written form
5. To use good form, order, and arrangement: margins, spacing, paragraphing, capitaliza-

Suggested Approaches to Measurement

Rating scales on habits and qualities of speech, constructed by a teachers' committee

Rating of a stenographic record of several samples of the pupil's oral expression

Records of teacher observation related to the attention of the pupil, and subsequent relevant questions or comments

Rating samples of pupil's work by means of a qualitative scale (Hillgas,* Trabue,* Hudelson,† etc.)

Pencil-and-paper test, or rating of samples of pupil's work upon a basis of error count per 100 words

*Definition of Objective**Suggested Approaches to Measurement*

- | | |
|---|--|
| tion, punctuation, abbreviation, syllabication | |
| 6. To spell correctly one's vocabulary | Spelling scale (Morrison-McCall,† etc.) |
| 7. To write with ease, legibility, and speed | Handwriting scales (Thorndike,* etc.) |
| 8. To understand and use title page, index, table of contents, and appendix of a book. | Standardized achievement test, such as the Iowa Every-Pupil Test of Basic Skills (Test B) ‡ |
| 9. To read either silently or orally, with ease, speed, and comprehension, material suitable to his age level | Standardized achievement test, such as the Metropolitan,† Stanford,† etc. |
| 10. To use the voice in an agreeable way | Rating scales which might be especially devised by a committee of teachers |
| 11. To reproduce a simple story, news item, or part of a lesson after one reading | Special test which might be especially devised by a teacher or a committee |
| 12. To observe accurately | Writing a description of some object or objects displayed for an equal period of time to all pupils |
| 13. To perform accurately the four fundamental operations in arithmetic, and to know when to use them | Standardized achievement test (Stanford,† Metropolitan,† Iowa Every-Pupil Tests of Basic Skills [Test D]),‡ etc. |
| 14. To use the more common kinds of measuring devices | |
| 15. To understand and use arithmetical language | Performance scales on measuring the classroom and playground with foot-rule, yardstick, etc. |
| 16. To understand and use the forms of social arithmetic common to his age level | Analytical Scales of Attainment: Arithmetic § |
| 17. To understand geographical principles and their applications to problems of life | Analytical Scales of Attainment: Arithmetic § |
| 18. To read and use maps for representing ideas | Special test (Parker-Calkins test may provide significant suggestions) |
| 19. To reconstruct (in imagination) the experiences of people who lived in the past | Special tests Parker-Calkins test |
| 20. To understand the civic and social principles upon which American democracy is founded | Essay-type tests, rated according to qualitative scales, like Hillegas,* etc. |
| 21. To use dictionary, encyclopedia, atlas, indexes, and other reference materials | Special test, or Iowa Every-Pupil Tests of Basic Skills (Test B) ‡ |
| 22. To know and appreciate the elements of natural and physical science in the child's environment | Test of concepts and attitudes in science, especially devised by a committee of teachers |

OBJECTIVE 6: To Develop a Sound Body and Normal Mental Attitudes

*Definition of Objective**Suggested Approaches to Measurement*

A. Physical health

1. Proper habits and attitudes with respect to the following, based upon adequate knowledge: (a) cleanliness; (b) fresh air; (c) exercise and recreation; (d) bodily processes; (e) relaxation, rest, and sleep; (f) posture; (g) protection against disease—quarantine; (h) care of eyes, ears, throat, scalp, feet, hands, skin, nails, and teeth; (i) healthful dress; (j) avoidance of preventable accidents; (k) foods—eating and drinking
2. Knowledge of and ability to practice "first aid"
3. Knowledge of the effect of harmful drugs, narcotics, and alcoholic stimulants

B. Mental health

1. Habits of (a) concentration, perseverance (driving oneself now to attain an ultimate end later); (b) generosity; (c) orderliness; (d) emotional stability (balanced control of mental states)
2. Attitudes of (a) interest in people and things, (b) desire to cooperate, (c) self-control and justifiable self-confidence, (d) willingness to work, (e) dissatisfaction with failure and satisfaction with accomplishment, (f) tolerance of ideas, (g) cheerfulness and friendliness, (h) sense of humor, (i) optimism

Existing tests for health information and knowledge, as well as special tests for health attitudes (e.g., the Gates-Strang Health Knowledge Test*)

Adaptation of the Rogers battery of physical-capacity tests and the use of a physical-fitness index, or use of the Neilson-Cozens Achievement Scales in Physical-Education Activities

Special pencil-and-paper tests and a performance scale

Evidence for this might be gained from tests of emotional stability (e.g., the Woodworth-Mathews Personal Data Sheet)† and from anecdotal records and observations which were suggested for Objective 1, "To Understand and Practice Desirable Social Relationships." See also the Haggerty-Olson-Wickman Behavior Rating Schedules.‡

* Published by the Bureau of Publications, Teachers College, Columbia University, New York

† Published by the World Book Company, Yonkers-on-Hudson, N.Y.

‡ Published by the Bureau of Educational Research and Service, State University of Iowa, Iowa City, Iowa.

§ Published by the Educational Test Bureau, Minneapolis, Minn.

¶ C. H. Stocking Co., Chicago.

The important things to be observed in this analysis of objectives and ways of determining the extent to which they are being achieved are the clarity of definitions of each objective, the analysis of each objective, and

OBJECTIVE 6: To Develop a Sound Body and Normal Mental Attitudes

Definition of Objective

Suggested Approaches to Measurement

A. Physical health

1. Proper habits and attitudes with respect to the following, based upon adequate knowledge: (a) cleanliness; (b) fresh air; (c) exercise and recreation; (d) bodily processes; (e) relaxation, rest, and sleep; (f) posture; (g) protection against disease—quarantine; (h) care of eyes, ears, throat, scalp, feet, hands, skin, nails, and teeth; (i) healthful dress; (j) avoidance of preventable accidents; (k) foods—eating and drinking
2. Knowledge of and ability to practice "first aid"
3. Knowledge of the effect of harmful drugs, narcotics, and alcoholic stimulants

Existing tests for health information and knowledge, as well as special tests for health attitudes (e.g., the Gates-Strang Health Knowledge Test *)

Adaptation of the Rogers battery of physical-capacity tests and the use of a physical-fitness index, or use of the Neilson-Cozens Achievement Scales in Physical-Education Activities

Special pencil-and-paper tests and a performance scale

B. Mental health

1. Habits of (a) concentration, perseverance (driving oneself now to attain an ultimate end later); (b) generosity; (c) orderliness; (d) emotional stability (balanced control of mental states)
2. Attitudes of (a) interest in people and things, (b) desire to cooperate, (c) self-control and justifiable self-confidence, (d) willingness to work, (e) dissatisfaction with failure and satisfaction with accomplishment, (f) tolerance of ideas, (g) cheerfulness and friendliness, (h) sense of humor, (i) optimism

Evidence for this might be gained from tests of emotional stability (e.g. the Woodworth-Mathews Personal Data Sheet) † and from anecdotal records and observations which were suggested for Objective 1, "To Understand and Practice Desirable Social Relationships." See also the Haggerty-Olson-Wickman Behavior Rating Schedules.‡

* Published by the Bureau of Publications, Teachers College, Columbia University, New York

† Published by the World Book Company, Yonkers-on-Hudson, N.Y.

‡ Published by the Bureau of Educational Research and Service, State University of Iowa, Iowa City, Iowa.

§ Published by the Educational Test Bureau, Minneapolis, Minn.

¶ C. H. Stoelting Co., Chicago.

The important things to be observed in this analysis of objectives and ways of determining the extent to which they are being achieved are the clarity of definitions of each objective, the analysis of each objective, and

the wide variety of techniques that are suggested for measuring the outcomes and describing their nature when suitable standard tests are not available.

Reporting pupil progress to parents. Interesting and significant developments are to be found in the nature of reports made to parents about the progress of children in our schools. Burton summarizes the characteristics of several hundred new-type report cards as follows: ⁷⁹

1. Conspicuous changes appear in marking by subjects.
 - a. Traditional unexplained single marks for subjects are steadily decreasing.
 - b. Subjects are increasingly being grouped under major broad fields.
 - c. Important objectives to be gained from individual subjects are listed increasingly.
 - d. Definitions for marks, where retained, are increasing.
2. Social and emotional growth, special interests, attitudes, habits are increasingly included.
3. Physical growth and well-being, health knowledge and habits are increasingly included.
4. Increased opportunity for coöperation with parents is indicated.
5. Comparative or competitive marking is disappearing with considerable rapidity.
6. Individual, personalized, letter-form reports from teacher to parent are increasing slowly.
7. Conferences between parent and teacher appear both as supplements to report cards and as substitutes.
8. Special notices of failure sometimes supplement the report card.
9. New-type report cards are increasingly printed in large type, decorated, or otherwise given a pleasing appearance.
10. A very marked tendency is apparent so to organize and word all items that the report is easily and immediately understood by any pupil or parent.
11. Separate cards for various levels (kindergarten, primary, upper grades, high school) and for single subjects in high school are increasing.

It is evident that reports to parents are in many places keeping pace with changes made in other major aspects of the developing educational scene. Emphasis is being placed on the consideration of growth in all phases of pupil personality rather than on the limited evaluation of achievement in subject-matter areas which was the outstanding characteristic of the report cards of the past.

DISCUSSION QUESTIONS FOR GENERAL INTRODUCTION

1. Present arguments agreeing or disagreeing with the hypothesis that the effectiveness of the work of the school can be measured through studying the characteristics and behavior of its products in the affairs of daily life.
2. List a number of erroneous views now widely held which would be cleared up through study of pages 248-250.
3. Of what practical significance to the classroom teacher is the sentence on page 205 beginning, "Experiments have demonstrated the fact...."

4. Describe in some detail a project in which you, either as teacher or supervisor, participated for the purpose of formulating and clarifying objectives as described on pages 207-213.

5. Proceed as above for points 3 and 4 on pages 213-214.

6. What is the significance of the sentence on page 210 beginning, "The objectives are not stated by grade levels. . . ."

7. Pages 232-252 consist largely of a descriptive catalogue of instruments and methods of appraisal. This is a valuable exhibit but need not be studied with a view to memorizing details. After one attentive reading:

a. List at least three points which were (1) wholly new to you, (2) not new but clarified.

b. List what you think to be one or two of the most important points to be derived from the discussion, pages 232-252.

8. Pages 254-260 contain another important exhibit. What in your estimation are the two or three most significant aspects of this exhibit?

9. Summarize arguments from the literature and from experience for and against the use of state examinations.

ORAL REPORT FOR INDIVIDUALS OR SMALL COMMITTEES

1. Describe and critically evaluate the program of appraisal used in your schools most recently.

2. If no local program is in operation, select any school survey at random and critically evaluate the means of appraisal used.

3. Describe and evaluate critically the application of instruments for the evaluation of the personal-social-moral outcomes of education. (This should be from experience.)

4. Find examples in educational literature of analyses of objectives in some designated curriculum area. Show how study of such analyses would be of aid to anyone attempting to (a) clarify objectives, (b) construct or choose instruments of appraisal.

WRITTEN REPORTS FOR INDIVIDUALS OR SMALL COMMITTEES

1. Examine selected textbooks in some curriculum area and evaluate the testing devices contained in them. Note omissions of instruments for appraising outcomes which are clearly implied by the text.

2. Select some area of the curriculum, or some narrow phase of an area on a given grade or growth level of the school. Prepare a detailed systematic program for evaluating the various outcomes to be expected within the chosen area.

3. Design an original appraisal device similar to one of those described in the chapter. Define the objective first and then proceed as suggested in the chapter. The instrument might be prepared for some on-going learning situation and tried upon the pupils.

a. A problem-situation test

b. Four (or more) valid essay questions

c. A best-answer or multiple-choice test necessitating judgment

4. Make a critical report upon the use of anecdotal records

a. Occurring within your own teaching situation if in service

b. Observed by you

SUGGESTED READINGS

BRACE, D. K., *Measuring Motor Ability* (New York, A. S. Barnes and Company, 1927).

- BROOM, M. E., *Educational Measurement in the Elementary School* (New York, McGraw-Hill Book Company, Inc., 1939).
- BRUECKNER, L. J., and others, *The Changing Elementary School* (New York, Inor Press, 1939).
- BURTON, W. H., *The Guidance of Learning Activities* (New York, D. Appleton-Century Company, Inc., 1944), Ch. 17.
- ECKERT, Ruth, *Outcomes of General Education* (Minneapolis, Minn., University of Minnesota Press, 1943).
- FREYER, D., *Measurement of Interests* (New York, Henry Holt and Company, Inc., 1931).
- General Report of the Coöperative Study of Secondary School Standards, "Evaluation of Secondary Schools" (Washington, D.C., 1939).
- GREENE, H. A., JORGENSEN, A., and GERBEERICH, J. R., *Measurement and Evaluation in the Elementary School* (New York, Longmans, Green & Co., 1942).
- , *Measurement and Evaluation in the Secondary School* (New York, Longmans, Green & Co., 1943).
- HAMALAINEN, A. E., *An Appraisal of Anecdotal Records*, Teachers College Contribution to Education, No. 891 (New York, Bureau of Publications, Teachers College, Columbia University, 1943).
- JARVIE, L. L., and ELLINGSON, Mark, *A Handbook on the Anecdotal Behavior Journal* (Chicago, University of Chicago Press, 1940).
- KREY, A., and KELLEY, T., *Tests and Measurements in the Social Studies* (New York, Charles Scribner's Sons, 1937).
- LEONARD, J. P., and EURICH, A. C., *An Evaluation of Modern Education* (New York, D. Appleton-Century Company, Inc., 1942).
- MCCALL, W., *Measurement* (New York, The Macmillan Company, 1939).
- National Society for the Study of Education, *Thirty-Fourth Yearbook, Educational Diagnosis* (Bloomington, Ill., Public School Publishing Co., 1935).
- PATERSON, D. G., and others, *Minnesota Mechanical Ability Tests* (Minneapolis, Minn., University of Minnesota Press, 1930).
- PATERSON, D. G., *Student Guidance Technics* (New York, McGraw-Hill Book Company, Inc., 1938).
- PINTNER, R., *Intelligence Testing* (revised) (New York, Henry Holt and Company, Inc., 1937).
- REMMERS, H. H., and GAGE, N. L., *Educational Measurement and Evaluation* (New York, Harper & Brothers, 1943).
- Review of Educational Research* (most recent numbers): "Methods of Research and Appraisal in Education," Vol. 12, No. 5 (December, 1912); "Psychological Tests and Their Uses," Vol. 14, No. 1 (February, 1914), pp. 1-128; "Twelve Year Index" (Special Issue: December, 1914).
- SEASHORE, C. E., *The Measurement of Musical Talent* (New York, Silver Burdett, 1919).
- SMITH, E. R., and TYLER, R., *Appraising and Recording Student Progress* (New York, Harper & Brothers, 1912).
- SMITH, Dora V., "Recent Procedures in the Evaluation of Programs in English," *Journal of Educational Research*, Vol. 38 (December, 1914), pp. 262-276.
- TERMAN, L., and MERRILL, Maud, *Measuring Intelligence* (Boston, Houghton Mifflin Company, 1937).
- "The Activity Program: A Curriculum Experiment," Report of a Survey by the New York State Department of Education, J. Cayce Morrison, Chairman (New York, Board of Education, 1911).
- THORNDIKE, E. L., *The Measurement of Intelligence* (New York, Bureau of Publications, Teachers College, Columbia University, 1929).

VII

Studying the Capacities, Interests, and Work Habits of the Pupil

SECTION I

THE NATURE OF DIAGNOSIS

Relation between evaluation and diagnosis. The discussion of techniques of evaluating the educational product in Chapter VI was concerned with methods of determining the extent to which desired educational objectives are being achieved. The interpretation of the results of the various means of appraisal leads to the location of strengths and weaknesses of the product. The more specific the information is that is secured by this evaluation, the more definitely and precisely can we identify the condition. Thus a single test of power in reading does not afford nearly as significant information about the status of the area of reading as is supplied by a more detailed method of appraisal which evaluates a group of essential reading skills. A reading profile based on the latter results may reveal at a glance a variety of both strengths and weaknesses, information of undoubted value in planning instruction.

In diagnosis we are concerned with the critical and analytical study of conditioning factors that are related, favorably or unfavorably, to a desired outcome, especially when there is evidence of unsatisfactory progress. The information thus derived helps us to understand the nature of a disability. The factors associated with unsatisfactory learning may be resident in the pupil; they may be found in the instructional program; or they may be located in the environment in which the individual lives. It is thus evident that there are many elements in a learning situation that may contribute to a deficiency. Sometimes a diagnosis based on a casual survey or on the results of a group test is adequate for ordinary purposes, but for seriously handicapped children the approach must be on an individual basis and much broader in its scope and more searching in its attack. The techniques of diagnosis are as diverse as are the deficiencies of the individuals that are to be studied and as the conditions out of which the deficiencies grow. There is thus no set formula of a procedure to use in diagnosis. Available diagnostic techniques should be

used in varying combinations with different individuals, the choice in each case being determined by the elements that may require investigation.

The following has already been proposed as a generalized approach to diagnosis:

1. The setting up of educational objectives as guides to learning and instruction
2. The appraisal of the educational product by means of a variety of evaluative procedures to locate its strengths and deficiencies, in general or in some specific area
3. The review of previous experience and scientific investigations for ideas as to the probable factors conditioning the growth of the individual or group favorably or unfavorably
4. A preliminary survey of the situation under investigation for evidence (symptoms) of the presence or absence of the probable factors likely to be operative
5. The formulation of a tentative hypothesis or of hypotheses as to the factors most likely to be operative in the case under consideration
6. The use of systematic analytical procedures to study the situation so as to establish with some assurance the presence or absence of the factors that may be suspected to be conditioning growth or achievement unfavorably
7. The instigation of a more effective developmental program on a tentative experimental basis
8. Reevaluation of the behavior, growth, and achievement of the learner to establish the validity of the diagnosis and remedial program and as a basis of further guidance

The first two points in this outline were discussed in detail in Chapter VI. In the present chapter points 3 to 6 of the outline will be considered. Points 7 and 8 will be treated fully in Chapter XI.

The scope of diagnosis. Diagnosis is concerned with the well-rounded development of all aspects of the personality of the individual, including his physical, intellectual, emotional, social, and moral characteristics. The purpose of diagnosis is to secure appropriate dependable information about the individual on the basis of which those concerned with his growth and development can make judgments and subsequently plan and take any needed action. The modern school has no desire to mold every individual into one pattern; it seeks rather to help each one to achieve the utmost of which he is capable. This utmost will vary from person to person. For this reason it is necessary to know the ability, needs, interests, and purposes of each individual as well as his special talents and aptitudes. Science has demonstrated that each individual is a unique personality. It is therefore clear that the community must plan its total educational program in such a way that it will be suited to the capacities, the interests, and the total personality of the individual.

Special consideration should be given to the discovery and development of giftedness and talent. Evidence of giftedness should be sought outside the area of general intelligence as measured by intelligence tests.

There is no reason for assuming that a high IQ posits creativity, genius or near genius. A child no matter what his mental level whose performance in any potentially valuable field is observed to be consistently remarkable might well be considered as gifted; he should be given every opportunity which his talent demands for nurture and continuous growth; constant adaptations should be made, and changes of experience that are necessary to maintain growth should be provided. These steps can be taken with assurance when continuous diagnosis and evaluation furnish reliable information as a guide for action. At the same time his needs in other fields should not be overlooked.

Each individual has in a sense his own direction, rate, and pattern of development which differs from that of any other individual. Developmental sequences tend to be the same for all, but there are great variations in the levels attained, the amount of retrogression, and the times of attainment. Accurate prognosis of future development depends on knowledge as to whether the child is progressing, standing still, or even going backward, and the rate at which change is taking place. Furthermore, each of the integral components of the individual has its own rate and direction of growth. Hence it is necessary to consider at all times the changes that are taking place in the total personality of the individual.

Nature of deficiencies. Deficiencies among learners may vary from those that are minor problems to others that are very serious in nature. Some difficulties are of recent origin and can easily be corrected. Other deficiencies have persisted for some time and have not yielded to casual treatment. Still other faults are more serious and of long standing. They may pervade many areas of the learner's personality, and they have not been corrected by previous remedial measures.

Learning problems of these varying degrees obviously require different kinds of treatment. Faults of the first type usually are readily identified and respond to treatment when handled by competent teachers within regular classes. Problems of the second type require more specific attention by a person who has been given special training in the diagnosis and improvement of learning in the area involved. Such cases can be dealt with in special classes or by means of carefully adapted individualized instruction within regular class groups. Problems of the third type require the attention of a clinic where a comprehensive case study can be made by specialists to discover the subtle, less evident factors in the total situation that are interfering with satisfactory growth. Treatment here may also have to be on a clinical basis.

Kinds of deficiencies. The major types of deficiencies in the various areas of learning and their symptoms should be known in order to facilitate diagnostic study. The sources of such lists are theoretical considerations, experimental investigations, day-to-day teaching, and clinical experience in dealing with individuals. The kind of deficiencies vary from phase to phase of the total personality of the learner and for dif-

terent areas of learning. Their nature also changes as the individual progresses from level to level of the school. Many deficiencies unless corrected become more complex and involved as they persist and as the individual grows and matures.

An illustration of a formulated list of major deficiencies in a learning area is the list below for reading, prepared by Strang:¹

1. Ineffective habits of recognition and persistent vocalization
2. Inability to apprehend the meaning of words and sentences
3. Inability to get the pattern of the author's thought in an entire passage
4. Inappropriate rate of reading which may be too slow or too rapid for a given type of material and for the purpose which the reader has in mind
5. Inadequate and incorrect interpretation, comparison, analysis, and critical evaluation of the material read
6. The lack of ability to pronounce words correctly and to phrase properly in oral reading
7. Ineffective applications of material read in the discovery and solution of problems
8. Inability to get esthetic appreciation from printed sources
9. Narrow or unsuitable reading interests, purposes, and attitudes
10. Lack of flexibility in adapting reading methods to the reader's purpose in reading a given type of material

Closely allied with these areas of deficiency are ineffective habits of budgeting time, planning work, and attacking a unit of study. Inefficiency in locating sources of information in books and magazines is also related to efficiency in reading. Even more important, though less frequently recognized as a deficiency, is a lack of balance in the total learning situation.

The significance of symptoms in diagnosis. There are characteristic responses and reactions of the learner that will indicate to the alert examiner the possible presence of a deficiency or defect of some kind. For example, in the field of reading the following responses are clear indications of some kind of visual problem:

1. Excessive reversals
2. Omission of words and letters
3. Very low rate of reading
4. Blinking, squinting, watery eyes, evidences of eye-strain
5. Unhygienic position of holding book while reading
6. Confusion of words of similar configurations, such as *rat, sat, cat*

These and similar symptoms should suggest to the teacher the necessity of an examination of the eyes. When a visual deficiency of some kind exists, the correction of the faulty responses in reading will more likely result from a correction of the visual factor than from the use of reading exercises directed at the faulty responses.

Similar lists of symptoms should aid the observer in detecting other kinds of deficiencies, such as faulty hearing, malnutrition, glandular dis-

¹ Ruth Strang, "Diagnosis and Remediation," in *Reading in General Education*, edited by W. S. Gray, chairman (Washington, D.C., American Council on Education, 1940), Ch. 9, pp. 309-310.

turbances, incipient disease, ineffective methods of work, and the like.

There are certain areas of disturbance that are of special significance in the field of mental hygiene. These have an important bearing on the adjustive process itself. The means by which the individual consciously or unconsciously meets any conflict are significant items to be considered in describing his personality. The well-adjusted individual is able to face a problem and to make the adjustment necessary to avoid a conflict. When there is a feeling of frustration, aggressive action leading to conflict may be taken, or there may be some form of compensation to protect the individual from unpleasant reality, or feelings of self-pity and uncertainty may prevail. Fenton has proposed the following classification of areas of disturbance that influence the reactions and behavior of children.²

A TENTATIVE CLASSIFICATION OF AREAS OF DISTURBANCE IN A CHILD

1. Disturbance because of insecurity
 - a. Concern over the parents' love for him; over their love for each other
 - b. Anxiety about economic problems in the home: the unemployment of parents, poverty, or material obligations of any sort; illness or death
 - c. The effects of fears: general ones, such as fear of the dark, novelty, strangers, animals, disease, or death; or specific fears, like the syphilophobia of some adolescents or the fear of specific school subjects or skills such as reading or arithmetic, or of certain instructors
 - d. Undue concern over matters of health
2. Disturbances over social status
 - a. Doubts of his own acceptance or acceptability in the group at school or in the neighborhood; feeling that he has unfortunate or unpopular personal qualities; his own conflicts over such defects (whether or not they really exist)
3. Disturbances about his own personal qualities; nonacceptance of self
 - a. Feelings of inferiority because of appearance, health, size, strength, race, family occupation, or personal qualities of parents, location or appearance of home, etc.
 - b. Self-doubt or distrust about ability (competence, adequacy) in school-work, chores, social relationships, or ability to get on in the world or to justify his family's expectations about him
 - c. Feelings of guilt over past behavior or present attitudes and feelings
4. Disturbances over the acceptance of reality; evasion of personal and social obligations or responsibilities; disagreements with adults; lack of interest
 - a. The nonacceptance of the actuality of his own life (for example, the type of home or neighborhood in which he lives)
 - b. Unwillingness to accept the authority of parents or teachers, to do what is asked of him at home or at school through lack of interest or willingness
 - c. Unwillingness to cooperate with classmates, to acknowledge the rights and property of others
 - d. The effects of lack of constructive interests
 - e. Conflicts over choice of a life work, over relationships with the opposite sex

² Norman Fenton, *Mental Hygiene in School Practice* (Stanford University, Calif., Stanford University Press, 1913), pp. 221-232.

a. **General symptoms of ineffective learning.** Data of various kinds that can be derived from test results, observations or pupil behavior, and the analysis of available records will often give indications that an unsatisfactory condition exists which requires investigation.

1. *Low scores on survey tests.* When the results of general survey tests show that the achievements of pupils are not up to reasonable standards, the supervisor has a valuable clue to the points at which a study should be made to determine the reasons for the unsatisfactory results. The supervisor must of course be certain that the survey test deals with the accepted objectives and the contents of courses being taught and that the appraisal of the results takes into consideration the mental level of the pupils, their home environment, their maturity, the length of the school term, and similar factors that tend to condition their achievement.

2. *Low scores in one area.* Survey-test results may show that pupil achievement is satisfactory in all but one or two areas. If more detailed analytical tests have been used in the survey, the results may reveal deficiency in only one or two of the skills tested. This information will clearly indicate the points at which the attack should begin. The supervisor must recognize the fact that though the class average may be at or above the standard, there will usually be considerable numbers of pupils whose scores are unsatisfactory. This information is of great value to the teacher in adjusting the instructional program to the needs of the individuals.

3. *Failure to progress.* If observations over a period of time show that there is little improvement or growth in ability, the supervisor should suspect that the instruction is not adapted to the needs of the pupil and that adjustments of various kinds may be necessary.

4. *Lack of interest or attention.* If there is evidence of lack of interest in the work of the class or of inattention on the part of pupils, the supervisor should suspect that the curriculum may not be well adjusted to the interests and abilities of the pupils, that motivation is lacking, and that instructional materials may not be attractive and well arranged.

5. *Behavior difficulties.* When behavior problems arise in school among older children who are retarded and not successful in their class work, or when there is non-participation of pupils in various forms of group activities, the condition is a sure symptom of maladjustment which should be investigated. When records of juvenile delinquency in the community reveal an unsatisfactory situation, the school must assume the leadership in a study with a view to correcting conditions in the environment, both in and out of school, that contribute to these results.

6. *Statistics about overageness and non-promotion.* The analysis of age-grade data will enable the supervisor to discover the extent to which the pupils are not making normal progress through the grades, and the number who are underage and overage. If the range in ages is very wide, the supervisor may suspect that many of the class activities do not meet

the needs of either the younger or the older children. An analysis of teacher's marks and of promotion records will reveal the points at which the pupils are encountering the greatest difficulty, and the subjects that are contributing to non-promotion.³

7. *Unsatisfactory physical and psychological characteristics.* An analysis of the physical and psychological records will enable the supervisor to discover the extent to which the school is providing for children having certain defects.⁴ The presence in the classrooms of children with physical and mental defects reveals the fact that the program is not meeting its obligations to all children nor adjusting its activities to meet their needs. Overt behavior often reveals the presence of physical defects, such as faulty vision or deficiency in hearing.

b. *Specific symptoms in particular fields.* Symptoms of a much more specific kind than those listed above will suggest clues as to the nature of difficulty in the various areas of the curriculum. In many cases definite test techniques have been invented that enable the supervisor to determine with precision the seriousness of the condition of which the behavior is a symptom. An illustration of the kinds of symptoms that may be observed in the major subjects of the curriculum is the list, prepared by Brueckner, of symptoms of difficulty in arithmetic.⁵

1. *Low scores on survey tests.* A score on a survey test more than a year below the standard of the grade is a valid symptom of faulty learning, especially if the pupil's scores on tests in other subjects are average or above.
2. *Low scores on analytical tests.* Scores that are below standard on tests of processes or elements of a single process indicate the need of more precise diagnosis of the nature of the difficulty.
3. *Inability to work three or four examples of a type correctly.* Failure to work one example of a given type correctly is not a reliable index of disability. When three or more examples of a single type are worked incorrectly, a persistent fault is likely to be present.
4. *Inaccuracy of work.* Inaccuracy of work is readily determined by finding the proportion of work that is incorrect. The cause of the incorrect answers should be determined.
5. *Slow rate of work.* Slow performance is readily revealed by locating pupils who score low on rate tests. Slow rate of work suggests the presence of faulty methods of work.
6. *Faulty methods of work.* Counting, roundabout methods of work, dawdling over assignments, repetition of work, etc., reveal inadequate control of the process involved.

³ H. L. Caswell, *Non-Promotion in Elementary Schools*, Field Studies, No. 4, Division of Surveys and Field Studies (Nashville, Tenn., Peabody College Book Store, 1933).

⁴ G. L. Hilleboe, *Finding and Teaching Atypical Children*, Contributions to Education, No. 423 (New York, Bureau of Publications, Teachers College, Columbia University, 1930).

⁵ Leo J. Brueckner, *Educational Diagnosis*, *Thirty-Fourth Yearbook of the National Society for the Study of Education* (Bloomington, Ill., Public School Publishing Co., 1935), pp. 281-285.

7. *Faulty arrangement of work.* This symptom usually indicates lack of understanding of the process involved.
8. *Guessing.* The pupil gives incorrect answers and solutions at random, suggesting serious deficiencies in knowledge and skill.
9. *Failure to improve with practice.* This symptom is readily apparent when standardized practice materials are used which enable the teacher to compare the scores by the pupil in practice on the same exercise from day to day. Failure to progress and erratic variations in scores from day to day are significant symptoms.
10. *Excessive and unnecessary motor activity.* When pupils encounter a special difficulty in working an example, a general bodily reaction often results, as in excessive head and body movement.
11. *Repetition of the work on an example in which the work was partially completed.* In adding a long column of figures, pupils often begin the work again before completing the entire column because of faulty control of attention.
12. *Confusion of processes.* In working examples, the pupil confuses several processes, using elements from each of them, a condition commonly designated as "interference."
13. *Lack of interest.* This attitude is revealed by such symptoms as failure to complete assignments, indifference to suggested activities, and failure to volunteer original contributions.
14. *Failure to answer correctly questions dealing with the interpretation of tabular and graphic materials.* Pretests of ability to interpret graphs and tables help to locate the points on which help is needed.
15. *Inability to array quantitative data in graphic or tabular form.* The pupil does not know how to proceed when face to face with a body of data that he must arrange in an orderly way.
16. *Inability of the pupil to restate a problem in his own words.* This suggests failure to grasp the essential elements of the problem.
17. *Faulty concepts and beliefs.* The pupil has incorrect concepts, for example, of the square foot, or erroneous ideas concerning simple economic concepts, such as profit.
18. *Inability to apply what has been learned in practical situations.* The pupil may give the formula for area of a circle, but be unable to make the measurements necessary to find the area of a given circular surface, such as a flower bed.
19. *Inadequacy of vocabulary.* The pupil cannot express essential ideas because he lacks the necessary vocabulary.

This illustration of learning difficulty in a school subject does not mean that we stand for compartmentalized subject learning. Such detailed diagnoses in specific areas of knowledge are of basic importance regardless of the organization of materials for learning. In an activity or experience curriculum these same difficulties are likely to arise. Difficulties will doubtless differ in type and severity under different types of learning but nevertheless need to be diagnosed and remedied. Furthermore, detailed diagnostic procedures for other than subject-matter learning are indicated later in this chapter and in Chapter VI.

c. *Symptoms of maladjustment.* Symptoms of maladjustment are helpful in identifying various kinds of personality difficulties and forms of mental illness. The following list is given by Tiegs and Katz as symptoms

that are indicative of an extreme attitude of inferiority and personal inadequacy: ⁶

1. *Seclusiveness*. The child avoids being with other children, refuses to participate in school activities, and seeks to be alone.
2. *Self-consciousness*. The child is easily embarrassed, appears disconcerted, and is easily upset in the presence of other children.
3. *Shyness*. The child is reserved, bashful, timid, and afraid to enter into any activity, frequently stating he is unprepared or not qualified to attempt such activity.
4. *Sensitiveness*. The child is especially sensitive to any criticism or unfavorable comparison with other children.
5. *Grumbling*. The child continually complains, bewails, and deplores his condition and the situations in which he finds himself.
6. *Projection*. The child blames and criticizes other children, and sees in them the traits and motives in which he finds his own inferiority.
7. *Ideas of reference*. The child applies unfavorable remarks, as well as any criticism, to himself.
8. *Attention-getting*. The child attempts to attract attention by any method that will likely be successful; he attempts to obtain attention by crude devices without any tangible reward.
9. *Superiority*. The child will attempt to lord it over other smaller younger children by bullying and browbeating them.
10. *Compensation*. The child covers up or disguises, by exaggerating a desirable tendency or trait, his feelings of inferiority, sometimes in a socially acceptable manner, and sometimes in a socially disapproved one (delinquency).

The interpretation of symptoms observed in a given case should be made with care. This is advisable because of the differences in causative factors in the personality of children who present similar difficulties. Because of the uniqueness of each individual and his background of experience it is highly improbable that the same constellation of symptoms and underlying causative factors will be present in several children. Fenton has listed the following cautions which he believes should be considered in using any schematic summary of symptoms of maladjustment. ⁷

1. The meaning of a symptom for practical purposes is not absolute but is relative to the child's personality, his relations to his parents, and many other factors, including the mores and standards of the household, classroom, neighborhood, or community.
2. The terms used to designate symptoms are ordinarily vague as to the degree of seriousness involved. The same word, for example, "stealing," may mean anything from a petty and insignificant act to stealing in the home to the theft of hundreds of dollars from a store.
3. The meaning of a symptom or problem in a child can be adequately defined only by the study of its relationship to the rest of the personality of the child. A particular symptom is, to be sure, always considered in the diagnosis of the child's difficulty. But isolated symptoms are obviously not

⁶ E. W. Tiegs and B. Katz, *Mental Hygiene in Education* (New York, The Ronald Press Company, 1941), pp. 311-312.

⁷ Fenton, *op. cit.*, pp. 151-152.

nearly so meaningful as the grouping of symptoms and problems found in the child.

4. Attention must be given to the possibility of subjective error in the descriptions of symptoms by teachers and parents because of the variations among them in personal sensitivity to different types of problems in children. Some adults are excitedly overconcerned, others somewhat indifferent, in regard to identical behavior in children. The inability of the observer to record accurately what the child does or to know all the facts—which is an important aspect of the subjective error—may be a source of confusion in the description and designation of symptoms.

SECTION 2

WHY CHILDREN DO NOT MAKE SATISFACTORY GROWTH

Causes of deficiencies. It is very difficult to differentiate between the causes of a given deficiency and its symptoms or correlates. Competent diagnosticians speak of the "cause" of a deficiency as "the developmental sequence leading to it." In this sequence there are often certain elements that contribute more than others to the condition. For example, in one case a certain type of visual defect may contribute decisively to a reading disability, whereas in another case with the same type of defect the individual may have overcome the handicap by adjustments of various kinds. Sometimes an apparent cause of a deficiency may in fact be the result of a more remote set of circumstances. Lack of interest in reading which might lead a child to avoid reading may thus be the direct result of his inability at an earlier stage to comprehend what was read. Failure of the teacher to adapt methods and materials of instruction to the needs and abilities of different children may apparently not affect the learning of some individuals but may lead to serious maladjustments in other cases. It is thus clear that what may be a cause in one case may be merely a correlate in another with little if any significance.

For purposes of discussion the factors which often appear to operate as causes of deficiencies may be grouped as follows, although in real life they are not so clearly differentiated and rarely fall into such discrete categories:

1. Physiological factors
2. Intellectual factors including intelligence
3. Instructional factors
4. Emotional and affective factors
5. Environmental conditions

1. **Physiological factors.** In this group of factors are included such items as health, physical development, nutrition, visual, auditory and physical defects, kinesiologic irregularities, and glandular imbalance. It is commonly recognized that ill health, retarded physical and motor development, and malnutrition interfere with optimal learning and growth. Large numbers of children suffer from various kinds of visual,

auditory, and other physical defects that interfere seriously in such skills as learning to read and write. In young children some of these sense organs are not matured enough to stand the strain on them required by the close work of the classroom. Kinesthetic irregularities, such as muscular imbalance of the eye, speech defects, lack of motor control, and mixed dominance of eyes and hands, are known to interfere with the learning of the basic skills. Gates⁸ has listed as causes of spelling deficiency the following physical conditions: (1) defects of sensory mechanisms, including the visual and auditory; (2) defects of the motor mechanism, including general motor incoördination, defective writing, defective articulation, defective eye-muscle control, inappropriate eye movements, and eye-voice span in reading.

It has been clearly demonstrated that the various glands of internal secretion, such as the thyroid and pituitary glands, affect behavior. This relationship is self-evident when one considers the manner in which motivation is influenced through the avenue of the emotions. Disturbances of the glandular mechanism contribute decisively to changes in emotional tone and hence to instability of personality.

Vitamins and learning. Recent research in the field of vitamins suggests that there is some relationship between vitamin intake and efficiency of learning. Harrell⁹ for example reports the results of an experiment which shows that in sixteen different learning experiences there was in every instance a difference in favor of a group "with increased vitamin intake." Not all of the results were statistically significant, but all differences were in the same direction. For increased mental efficiency it seems evident that the learner should be well nourished. Special attention should be given to see that there is no vitamin deficiency in the diet of the individual.

2. Intellectual factors. Thorndike¹⁰ has pointed out that intellect has several dimensions. Intellect may be thought of as possessing *altitude* or *level*, that is, the height at which the individual can attain success with tasks arranged in increasing order of difficulty. The higher the level of difficulty at which success is attained, the higher the level of the intellect. Intellect also may be thought of as possessing *width* or *range*. The greater the variety of tasks of a given level of difficulty the individual can perform successfully, the greater the range of intellect at that level. Intellect also has *area*, or *volume*, terms used to mean the total number of

⁸ Arthur I. Gates, *The Psychology of Reading and Spelling*, Contributions to Education, No. 129 (New York, Bureau of Publications, Teachers College, Columbia University, 1922).

White House Conference on Child Health and Protection (New York, D. Appleton-Century Company, Inc., 1932).

⁹ Ruth F. Harrell, *Effect of Added Thiamine on Learning*, Contributions to Education, No. 877 (New York, Bureau of Publications, Teachers College, Columbia University, 1943).

¹⁰ E. L. Thorndike, *The Measurement of Intelligence* (New York, Bureau of Publications, Teachers College, Columbia University, 1929).

tasks of some specified sort at which intellect succeeds. In simple language, Thorndike means that intelligence is made up of thousands of specific abilities such as ability to compare, to discriminate, to react rapidly (or slowly), to perceive, to draw, to manage people, and so forth.

Most intelligence tests measure the altitude of the intellect. Thorndike's CAVD Tests measure a number of the specifics referred to above and thus give a measure of width and area as well as altitude of intellect. Information concerning these three aspects of intellect enables one to know not only the relative power of a person's intellect but also, to a degree, what he has done with his intellect, the extent to which he has used it, and the different avenues of interest that he has explored.

In contrast to Thorndike's view that intelligence is made up of thousands of specifics we have the "g and s" theory of Spearman.¹¹ In his view intelligence is made up of a general factor, *g*, plus any number of special factors. Spearman interprets *g* as a form of energy. It may be looked on as energy, plasticity, a favorable balance of various organic conditions, and so forth. The *s* factors are such things as musical capacity, mathematical capacity, and so on. Thorndike and Spearman differ as to the degree of relationship existing between the different items. The technical statistical research¹² is unbelievably complex and may be left for advanced students.

The wide range in the levels of intellect among individuals is commonly recognized. People vary in intelligence from the level of the idiot to the level of the genius. Success in school is in general closely related to level of intellect. Pupils at the lower levels of intelligence often encounter serious difficulty in mastering their school work. It is known, however, that in some cases pupils of a relatively high level of intelligence also experience difficulty in learning some of the essential skills.

One of the first steps in diagnosing inability to learn is to determine the individual's mental level. The most commonly used index of mental ability is the *intelligence quotient*,¹³ which is the ratio of the pupil's mental and chronological ages. An intelligence quotient of less than 75 is ordinarily regarded as indicating so low a mental level that the individual possessing it should be assigned to a special class where a modified instructional program can be offered. Ordinarily cases with IQ's below 50 indicate the advisability of institutionalization.

Sometimes pupils do not learn because of special intellectual disabilities. Low scores in one area and high scores in other areas indicate the possible presence of a special deficiency. There are many different varieties of disabilities. They may be grouped under the following main

¹¹ C. Spearman, *The Nature of Intelligence and the Principles of Cognition* (New York, The Macmillan Company, 1927).

¹² L. L. Thurstone, *The Vectors of the Mind* (Chicago, University of Chicago Press, 1925). Deals with multiple-factor analysis for the isolation of primary traits.

¹³ L. M. Terman, *The Measurement of Intelligence* (Boston, Houghton Mifflin Company, 1916).

F. N. Freeman, *Mental Tests* (Boston, Houghton Mifflin Company, 1926).

tasks of some specified sort at which intellect succeeds. In simple language, Thorndike means that intelligence is made up of thousands of specific abilities such as ability to compare, to discriminate, to react rapidly (or slowly), to perceive, to draw, to manage people, and so forth.

Most intelligence tests measure the altitude of the intellect. Thorndike's CAVD Tests measure a number of the specifics referred to above and thus give a measure of width and area as well as altitude of intellect. Information concerning these three aspects of intellect enables one to know not only the relative power of a person's intellect but also, to a degree, what he has done with his intellect, the extent to which he has used it, and the different avenues of interest that he has explored.

In contrast to Thorndike's view that intelligence is made up of thousands of specifics we have the "*g* and *s*" theory of Spearman.¹¹ In his view intelligence is made up of a general factor, *g*, plus any number of special factors. Spearman interprets *g* as a form of energy. It may be looked on as energy, plasticity, a favorable balance of various organic conditions, and so forth. The *s* factors are such things as musical capacity, mathematical capacity, and so on. Thorndike and Spearman differ as to the degree of relationship existing between the different items. The technical statistical research¹² is unbelievably complex and may be left for advanced students.

The wide range in the levels of intellect among individuals is commonly recognized. People vary in intelligence from the level of the idiot to the level of the genius. Success in school is in general closely related to level of intellect. Pupils at the lower levels of intelligence often encounter serious difficulty in mastering their school work. It is known, however, that in some cases pupils of a relatively high level of intelligence also experience difficulty in learning some of the essential skills.

One of the first steps in diagnosing inability to learn is to determine the individual's mental level. The most commonly used index of mental ability is the *intelligence quotient*,¹³ which is the ratio of the pupil's mental and chronological ages. An intelligence quotient of less than 75 is ordinarily regarded as indicating so low a mental level that the individual possessing it should be assigned to a special class where a modified instructional program can be offered. Ordinarily cases with IQ's below 50 indicate the advisability of institutionalization.

Sometimes pupils do not learn because of special intellectual disabilities. Low scores in one area and high scores in other areas indicate the possible presence of a special deficiency. There are many different varieties of disabilities. They may be grouped under the following main

¹¹ C. Spearman, *The Nature of Intelligence and the Principles of Cognition* (New York, The Macmillan Company, 1927).

¹² L. L. Thurstone, *The Vectors of the Mind* (Chicago, University of Chicago Press, 1925). Deals with multiple-factor analysis for the isolation of primary traits.

¹³ L. M. Terman, *The Measurement of Intelligence* (Boston, Houghton Mifflin Company, 1916).

F. N. Freeman, *Mental Tests* (Boston, Houghton Mifflin Company, 1926).

The reader is referred to Hull's *Aptitude Testing*,²⁸ and Bingham's *Aptitudes and Aptitude Testing*²⁹ for a detailed discussion of methods of measuring aptitude.

There are certain limitations about the use of intelligence tests that should be borne in mind. They have been well stated by Witty as follows:³⁰

During the past ten years, intelligence tests have been subjected to careful study, and experimental data now enable one to appraise them with considerable fairness and impartiality. Today we are aware of the limitations as well as the values of these tests. It is evident that many of the high hopes and claims of mental-test enthusiasts have not been fulfilled. For example, we are fully aware that a single test is not a reliable measure of the individual's mental ability. We have noted some of the hazards in predicting mental growth from test results, and the fallacies and dangers involved in certain educational practices have been cited. In addition, we are now able to see how unwarranted and false were some of our assumptions associated with race or sex differences in intelligence. Moreover, we have seen the limitations of the test scores used independently in predicting special ability or aptitude. Despite these limitations of intelligence and aptitude testing, its use still occupies a significant rôle in educational work. When test results are considered in connection with other data in arriving at an estimate of a child's nature and needs, they are of undisputed value. Treated in conjunction with developmental data covering physical, emotional, and educational growth, they help us understand children. Hazards in their use are numerous; but, notwithstanding these facts, tests may assist the teacher in arriving at a sound basis for intelligent diagnosis, intelligent counseling, and intelligent guidance of school children.

For detailed discussions of the nature-nurture controversy the reader should consult, *Intelligence: Its Nature and Nurture, Thirty-Ninth Yearbook* of the National Society for the Study of Education, Parts I and II, published by Public School Publishing Co., 1940. Another important volume in which much of the controversial data is assembled and evaluated is the volume by George Stoddard, *The Meaning of Intelligence*.³¹

3. Instructional factors.³² Unsatisfactory growth of a pupil may be due to shortcomings in his mastery of what has been taught, to faulty methods of work and study, and to narrowness of his experiential background. If instruction has proceeded too rapidly and has not consistently checked

²⁸ C. L. Hull, *Aptitude Testing* (Yonkers-on-Hudson, N.Y., World Book Company, 1928), 535 pp.

²⁹ W. C. Bingham, *Aptitudes and Aptitude Testing* (New York, Harper & Brothers, 1927), 390 pp.

³⁰ P. Witty, in *Elementary Educational Psychology*, edited by Charles E. Skinner (New York, Prentice-Hall, Inc., 1945), pp. 123-130.

³¹ Stoddard, *op. cit.*

³² It will not be possible because of limitations of space to give more than a general statement of the nature of learning factors. The reader is referred to the classified bibliography at the end of this chapter for references in which these deficiencies are described and methods of diagnosing them in the various areas of the curriculum are presented.

may be due to poor study habits, in turn due to poor teaching, or poor home environment not conducive to study, and so on.

Finally, it must be remembered that intelligence, defined as ability to do school work, manifests itself very differently in different situations. Previous experience, guidance, success or failure, the total educational situation all affect this. The motives and ambitions of the pupil also definitely affect the results obtained as well as the level of mental ability.

Studying the mental capacities and special aptitudes of pupils. There is no question that mental capacity conditions educational progress. Many studies have demonstrated that wide variations in intelligence exist at all age levels and in all grades. Children vary greatly both in their ability to learn and in the rates at which they learn. It is therefore necessary to organize the educational program so that provision is made for these individual differences.

Intelligence tests. There are both group and individual intelligence tests which purport to measure the general level of the pupils' mental ability. There are group tests usable at all levels of the school. Some of these tests are verbal, whereas others are non-verbal. The latter have been developed for use with children too young to read and with illiterates or handicapped readers. Some of the well-known group tests are the Pintner-Cunningham Primary Mental Tests,¹⁶ the Terman Group Test of Mental Ability,¹⁷ the Otis Quick-Scoring Intelligence Test,¹⁸ the Haggerty Intelligence Examination,¹⁹ the Kuhlmann-Anderson Intelligence Test,²⁰ the California Test of Mental Maturity,²¹ and Thorndike's CAVD Intelligence Examination.²²

Individual mental tests commonly used are the Terman-Merrill Revision of the Stanford-Binet Intelligence Test²³ and the Kuhlmann Intelligence Test.²⁴

Tests of special aptitude. It has been recognized that the tests of general intelligence do not give a measure of the special abilities and talents which some individuals apparently possess. This has led to the development of various kinds of tests of special aptitude for certain vocations, such as teaching, nursing, and salesmanship. Typical tests of this kind are the Stenquist Mechanical Aptitude Tests,²⁵ Orleans Algebra Prognosis Tests,²⁶ and the Seashore Measures of Musical Talent.²⁷

¹⁶ Yonkers-on-Hudson, N.Y., World Book Company, 1938.

¹⁷ Yonkers-on-Hudson, N.Y., World Book Company, 1921.

¹⁸ Yonkers-on-Hudson, N.Y., World Book Company, 1936, 1937, 1938.

¹⁹ Yonkers-on-Hudson, N.Y., World Book Company, 1920.

²⁰ Minneapolis, Minn., Educational Test Bureau, 1942.

²¹ Los Angeles, Calif., Southern California School Book Depository, 1937.

²² New York, Institute of Educational Research, Division of Psychology, 1927.

²³ Boston, Houghton Mifflin Company, 1937.

²⁴ Minneapolis, Minn., Educational Test Bureau, 1939.

²⁵ Yonkers-on-Hudson, N.Y., World Book Company, 1921.

²⁶ Yonkers-on-Hudson, N.Y., World Book Company, 1928.

²⁷ New York, Silver Burdett Company, 1919.

Department of Superintendence. The twenty factors checked most frequently by 1,599 persons in educational positions of various kinds in all parts of the country in a list of one hundred possible items were the following:²⁴

1. Many schools fail, by reason of their meager salaries, to attract and hold as teachers, persons of adequate ability and training for the proper service of children.
2. The school often fails to discover and to measure adequately, capacities and abilities as a basis for discovering and meeting individual needs and differences.
3. Too many teachers fail to bring to their position an adequate knowledge of the laws of child growth and child psychology.
4. The school fails at all levels to free itself from practices and procedures which are wholly traditional as to origin.
5. Most schools fail to emphasize creative, self-expressive activity more than the mastery of routine, academic material.
6. The school too often fails to evaluate the success or failure of its methods, practices, and procedures in terms of their effect upon the individual student rather than in terms of their effect upon the group.
7. The school fails to correlate closely the subject-matter of its curriculum with the experience of the child.
8. The school too often fails, through carelessness, oversight, or for reasons of expediency, to see that teachers are assigned to the positions for which they have been trained and which they are competent to fill.
9. Too many teachers fail to bring to their profession an adequate knowledge of the developing philosophy of education.
10. Secondary schools in general fail to incorporate in their organization and courses provision for students not planning to enter college or to train for the professions.
11. Most schools fail to reproduce in their classrooms situations which are comparable to and which offer adequate opportunity for training in life situations.
12. The school fails to know, appreciate, and utilize adequately the out-of-school experience of its pupils.
13. Teacher-training institutions too often fail to articulate closely their methods and practices with those of the public-school system for which they are preparing teachers.
14. The school too often violates, ignores, or disregards the psychological law of readiness by employing methods, teaching subjects, and requiring pupil responses at times and under conditions which violate fundamental and psychological considerations.
15. Too many teachers fail to apply to the teaching task those professional principles which should determine their practice with reference to the learning situation.
16. The school too often fails to set up and to follow a scientific method and procedure with reference to the promotion of pupils.
17. The school fails to govern its procedure with reference to the individual pupil in the light of his capacities and limitations, and fearlessly present the implications thereof to the pupil and to the parents.

²⁴ *Five Unifying Factors in American Education, Ninth Yearbook of the Department of Superintendence of the National Education Association (Washington, D.C., 1931), pp. 397-398.*

the extent to which the pupil is mastering what is being taught, the pupil may have accumulated a number of deficiencies that interfere with successful progress. For example, in arithmetic, knowledge of the basic addition facts is essential to successful work in multiplication. Weakness in the former will contribute directly to deficiency in the latter. Similarly failure in chemistry may be due to low reading ability, or to weakness in mathematics. Likewise because of faulty instruction a pupil may have learned inefficient methods of study and bad work habits. The following description by Atkin shows the difference in the methods of studying spelling used by children with high and with low learning indices:²³

The outstanding characteristics of the study methods of children in spelling at the very high learning level are the presence of a very systematic and well-organized plan of study or approach in doing their work. All of these children used a number of the following techniques in studying their spelling: visualization, vocalization, transfer, syllabication, writing down the words on paper while looking at the mimeographed form, and writing down the words on paper from memory. It is true that the children did not use the above-mentioned techniques in the same order, for variation in method was an outstanding characteristic of this group of spellers. Another marked feature of the manner in which these children did their work was the zeal with which most of them studied, and the unusual display of initiative common to both boys and girls and to those in the two grade groups.

Analysis of the study methods of children having very low learning indices reveals many noticeable weaknesses. There is a marked lack of systematic method, organization, and self-direction in the study of spelling in this group. Most of the cases show a distinct lack of concentration, lack of organized study, and lack of effective self-direction. Such devices as vocalization, syllabication, visualization, and transfer were used but seldom, and then not very effectively.

Under this heading should also be considered the influence of matters related to the curriculum, the instructional program, and the materials of instruction that condition learning. Such aspects of the curriculum as its scope, its organization, its flexibility and adaptability, and its relation to the needs and interests of the pupils should be examined. Such items about instruction as the basis of grouping the children, promotion policies, the underlying philosophy of method, techniques of discipline, the guidance program, the skill of the teacher, and the like also affect child growth. Similarly it is necessary to consider the adequacy, efficiency, difficulty, and quality of the materials of instruction as well as the general quality of the school plant and equipment. The administrative relations between members of the staff, the morale of the staff, provisions for improvement of instruction, and similar matters are more remote factors that affect the quality of instruction. These and other items related to curriculum, instruction, and materials will be considered fully in succeeding chapters. A general survey of factors in the instructional situation that interfere with pupil progress was made by a committee of the

²³ S. Atkin, *The Study Habits of Pupils with High and Low Learning Indices in Spelling*, Unpublished Master's Thesis, University of Minnesota.

Delinquents are recruited mainly from those (a) who are victims of an intolerable hiatus between desires and the ability or opportunity to achieve these desires, (b) who are suffering unbearable repression at home and at school, (c) who find it impossible to achieve a satisfactory sense of valued belonging in our society because of racial, religious, or cultural differences, or because of personal stigmata, (d) who are deprived of an adequate affectional life by broken homes or because of the personal characteristics of their parents or of themselves, (e) whose life has been overstimulated until they thirst for more and more emotion, (f) whose life has been starved emotionally until they feel that anything is better than the complete drabness they have experienced, and (g) who find in the delinquent a thrill which releases them from unbearable tensions of a wide variety of types. Homes and schools will have to concern themselves more effectively with the direction of the desires of their pupils and with experiences that influence the development of basic value concepts.

Owing to lack of contacts with social and industrial life in the community through travel, excursions, reading, and the like, a pupil may lack the background of experience necessary to make what is being learned meaningful and vital to him. The illustrations that have been given are examples of the many kinds of difficulties (which may grow out of environmental factors) that may interfere with progress and growth.

While it is evident that the causes of unfavorable development often are to be found in readily identifiable elements in the environment itself, the more fundamental questions may be raised: What in fact are the underlying reasons for the existence of these unwholesome conditions? To what extent are they beyond the control of the school? The reasons are undoubtedly to be found partly in the social and economic aspects of community life, partly in the attitudes of the community toward education in general, and partly in the lack of educational leadership. Burton has summarized the conditions in the social order which often are the basic underlying causes of the existence of unwholesome influences that affect the growth and development of the individual unfavorably:³⁶

- I. *Inequitable distribution of resources*, resulting in inadequate financing of schools, poor economic status of many homes, etc.
 - A. *Inadequate educational situation*
 1. Poorly constructed, unattractive buildings with poor facilities; inadequate play space and other special items
 2. Inadequate curriculum; poor or nonexistent instructional material; large overcrowded classes; inadequate pupil experiences; heavy teaching load
 3. Poorly selected, poorly trained, poorly paid teachers
 - B. *Undesirable housing, neighborhoods, inadequate recreational facilities*
 - C. *Low economic status of many homes*
 1. Lack of education resulting in parental antagonism toward school and in lack of coöperation; resulting in truancy and absence
 2. Necessity to supplement family income necessitating work after school, resulting in fatigue and other contributing causes

³⁶ Adapted from William H. Burton. *The Guidance of Learning Activities* (New York, N. Appleton-Century Company, Inc., 1911). pp. 129-160.

18. Supervisors fail to develop and to apply an adequate and workable policy of supervisory procedure.
19. The school fails to make adequate use of the needs of students as a basis for their classification.
20. The school has standardized equipment and curriculum to such an extent that the particular and individual needs of pupils and communities may not be met adequately.

The students should consult the original report for full details of this important investigation. The suggestions for improving these conditions are very suggestive and helpful.

4. Emotional and affective factors. Emotional factors (such as interests and emotions) and social factors (such as rivalry, coöperation, and place in the group) are directly related to the complex psychology of motivation. It is obvious that the responses of the individual to various kinds of stimuli are determined by a wide variety of tendencies to act. Some of these tendencies are constructive and valuable; others are unwholesome and destructive. For various reasons a pupil may have developed a dislike of some subject. He may not see its value. It may be too difficult for him. He may lack important basic foundations. It may lie outside of the range of his interests. The subject may be poorly presented by the teacher. The pupil may lack the capacity of sustained effort. The general consequences are a bad emotional state and undesirable maladjustment.

Another pupil may not adjust satisfactorily to his classmates, his teachers, and others with whom he comes into contact. The result may either be withdrawal on his part or aggressive behavior. He may develop unsocial traits. He may commit minor misdemeanors that may ultimately lead to more serious offenses. The school must analyze and evaluate the behavior of pupils and seek the type of stimulation that will initiate and sustain activity toward socially desirable goals.

5. Environmental factors. There are many elements of the environment that affect the development of the individual. Some of these conditions are positive and constructive; others, wholly destructive in their influences. First of all is the general quality of the social and material environment of the school itself and the nature of the learning experiences that are provided. These will be considered more fully in Chapters X and XIV. Then the child's behavior reflects the influence of the home, the attitudes and interests of his associates, and the experiences he has in the community. The home furthermore contributes to the child's feeling of security or insecurity. Frequent migration from one neighborhood to another, poverty, unemployment of parents, lack of food, and broken homes are truly disruptive forces that affect the personality of the individual decisively. The apparent relationship between environment and delinquency brings into sharp relief the environmental forces that determine behavior. Prescott has summarized this point of view as follows:²⁵

²⁵ Daniel A. Prescott, chairman, *Emotion and the Educative Process* (Washington, D.C., American Council on Education, 1938), pp. 152-153.

- C. Failure to participate in and guide children's leisure-time activities, reading, radio listening, movie going, choice of companions, and so forth
- D. Failure to give security through the above plus inconsistent discipline, guidance, indulgence; through lack of protection from adult tensions, problems, quarrels, and so forth
- E. Failure in broken homes to protect children from the particular emotional strains involved in this situation
- F. Exposure to racial, national, religious, and political prejudices
- V. *Presence in our society of large immigrant populations*
 - A. Bi-lingualism in many homes
 - B. Double load on pupil if required to attend native-language or religious in addition to public school
 - C. Inevitable direct contact with racial, national, religious, and political prejudices

The implications of this list of fundamental causes of less than optimum growth of individuals are far reaching and of deep social significance. The issues that are raised can in some cases be dealt with locally; whereas in the case of others, the financing of education, for example, the problems are of national concern.

Interrelations of factors. Though in certain cases some one of the five groups of factors that have been described in the cause of the learning difficulty, in most cases several interrelated factors appear to contribute to the condition. Weakness in reading, for example, is sometimes due to combination of low mental ability, lack of experiential background, and lack of interest in reading.

The following analysis of the variety of factors that are associated in various combinations with the specific area of reading disability illustrates in a concrete way each of the five categories just discussed. The list is an adaptation of the discussion in the book by Monroe and Backus:²⁷

1. Physiological Factors
 - a. Visual defects
 - b. Auditory defects
 - c. Difficulties in motor control
 - d. Physical defects and debilitating conditions
2. Intellectual Factors
 - a. General level of intelligence
 - b. Verbal disabilities
 - c. Peculiarities in modes of thought
3. Emotional Factors
 - a. Conditions contributing to unfavorable attitude toward reading, such as emotional immaturity, timidity, predilection against reading
 - b. Conditions the result of reading disability, such as withdrawal, aggressive action, hypertension, and compensating mechanisms
 - c. Associated or conditioned responses, such as reactions associated with fear, punishment, and similar negative reactions

²⁷ Marion Monroe and B. Backus. *Remedial Reading* (Boston, Houghton Mifflin Company, 1937).

3. Stress and strain within family group due to economic insecurity
 4. Absence of books and magazines, library cards, travel experiences, and other cultural items
 5. Malnutrition (This is found also in homes of good economic status but for different reasons.)
 6. Frequent moves in search of employment resulting in changes in schools and gaps in schooling
 7. Lack of protection from disease, failure to have adenoids removed or other necessary care; lack of glasses or other physical aids
 8. Lack of quiet place for study
- II. *Control of school by conservative elements* in present adult generation who received their education in the past: by *untrained, inert, and often cowardly educational leaders*
- A. Aims of education out of date: an undemocratic philosophy of education
 - B. Lack of modern scientific approach
 - C. Undemocratic administration and supervision
 - D. A curriculum poorly or not at all adapted to the needs, interests, and abilities of the pupils; to the needs of the community
 - E. Traditional teaching methods based upon an erroneous conception of the learner and of learning
 - F. Traditional grade organization, arbitrary standards of promotion; wholly theoretical grade-a-year progress
 - G. Adult standards of success set up without regard for the nature of the learner, of learning, of individual differences
 - H. Lack of an adequate program of professional improvement for the staff
 - I. Failure of the professional leaders to inform and educate the public
 - J. Inadequate local financing of school program in all its details with concomitants already listed
- III. *Low regard for education, for teaching, and for teachers* on part of substantial numbers of lay public
- A. Poor financing, equipment, and program as already listed
 - B. Poor standards for teacher selection and training, low required levels of:
 1. Professional equipment. Meager training and experience, poor methods, ignorance of modern concepts of learning, of teaching, of results, of evaluation
 2. Physical equipment. Ordinary appearance, average or less than average good health, lack of energy
 3. Personal equipment. Ordinary appearance, lack of poise, enthusiasm, good judgment, open-mindedness, and many other traits; lack of ambition
 4. Social equipment. Lack of ability and willingness to coöperate, to adapt oneself, to be considerate, and many other items
 5. Intellectual equipment. Ordinary or less native ability, poor cultural background, narrow interests, poor general information, lack of interest in world affairs, and so on
- IV. *Inadequate understanding by parents* (on all economic levels) of principles of child care and rearing, of human motivations, control of behavior, and so forth
- A. Harsh, imposed, authoritarian discipline—or—
 - B. Overprotection and coddling

should be only as detailed as may be necessary to reveal clearly the nature of the disability. In general a program of diagnosis should be simple to operate and as easy to apply as is consistent with good results. The relatively few cases whose diagnosis requires the use of expensive equipment and materials should be referred to a central clinic for examination. Very few communities are able to finance the installation of fully equipped clinics. For practical purposes ingenious home-made devices can be put to considerable use. There is no hocus-pocus about educational diagnosis.

Three levels of diagnosis can be identified as follows:

1. *General*: The procedures at this level include those that are used to make a general evaluation of the characteristics of the educational product that were described in Chapter VI.
2. *Analytical*: The procedures at this level are diagnostic tests that are intended to locate and identify with precision and in detail the shortcomings and deficiencies existing in some major area of learning.
3. *Psychological*: The procedures used at this level determine the exact nature and the causes of weaknesses that have been located. The techniques include:
 - a. Controlled observation in test situations
 - b. Analysis of written work
 - c. Analysis of oral responses or accounts of procedures
 - d. Analysis of a product by comparison with diagnostic devices
 - e. Interview or questionnaire
 - f. Clinical tests and laboratory procedures
 - g. Analysis of objective records of various kinds

Each method of studying a deficiency discloses certain characteristics of behavior, but each method has its limitations. Standardized and informal tests limit diagnosis to the particular situation and form of response elicited. Observation tends to limit the analysis to the elements of a situation that are most readily observable and hence diagnosis is often incomplete and overlooks vital elements. The analysis of oral and written responses is often limited by their inaccuracy and indefiniteness, and the interpretation of the information is usually subjective. In the interview there is often an unconscious bias or conflict of personalities. The development of clinical and laboratory procedures is still very limited in such areas as personality traits, but there have been rapid strides in such areas as reading and arithmetic. The practical value of these procedures has however been amply demonstrated, and the authors recommend their use with full recognition of their limitations. In the following pages these procedures will be briefly discussed. The fundamental importance of a thorough medical examination when dealing with a child having learning difficulty of a serious kind is merely indicated at this point. Special types of information helpful in diagnosing learning that can be secured from competent medical diagnosticians and opticians are indicated from time to time.

4. Instructional Factors
 - a. Deficiencies in preparation or readiness for reading
 - b. Inappropriate reading materials
 - c. Poor adjustment of methods of instruction to individual differences
 - d. Poorly motivated work
 - e. Overcrowded classes
 - f. Insufficient use by teacher of testing and diagnosis
 - g. Highly routinized and standardized instructional procedures required by supervisor which discourage flexibility and teacher initiative
 - h. No planned or adequate remedial program
5. Environmental Factors
 - a. Lack of coöperation between school and home
 - b. Emotional stress and insecurity in the home and elsewhere
 - c. Economic insecurity
 - d. Frequent migration
 - e. Illiteracy and language handicaps
 - f. Meager provision of suitable reading materials

From the list given above of causative factors, the diagnostician can often eliminate certain factors as inoperative on the basis of preliminary information derived from observation, interview, and examination. He can then formulate a tentative judgment as to the conditions that have unfavorably affected learning to read. By means of appropriate diagnostic methods he should then attempt to establish the correctness of this hypothesis. When the causative factors have once been established, they should then be corrected or removed when possible, or necessary adjustments made. To allow for factors that cannot be corrected, such as a low level of mental ability, radical changes in the instructional program may be necessary.

SECTION 3

THE TECHNIQUES OF DIAGNOSIS

Levels of diagnosis. There are different levels of diagnostic study, ranging from a casual observation by a layman that an individual seems to be hard of hearing to the clinical study of hearing by a specialist; from a general impression that a pupil has difficulty in reading to a critical analysis of the process by which he tries to get meaning from the printed page.

The classroom teacher can gain a great deal of information about the pupil's methods of work by observing him while he prepares an assignment in the library or classroom and noting his difficulties. As a check on the correctness of these impressions the teacher can make use of the results of group tests or diagnostic tests that locate his deficiencies with greater accuracy and definiteness. In case of need of more exact knowledge to establish hypotheses about the status of the individual and the factors involved, use can be made of highly analytical clinical procedures and instruments. Discrimination should be used in the selection of diagnostic instruments, and indiscriminate testing should be avoided. The diagnosis

- e. Discussion of the causes for discrepancies in the results on the tests and the teacher's evaluations of the class or of the individual pupils in the class
 - f. Discussion of the selection of subject-matter, with emphasis on the course of study, the textbook, and the supplementary material used
 - g. Discussion and analysis of the errors made in responses to the test situations to ascertain, if possible, the mental reaction causing the pupils to make the errors
 - h. Discussion of the need for supervision and the professional study of the problem
7. The program of remedial suggestions

This detailed program lists the points to be considered by the supervisor and teachers if the results of the testing program are to have the greatest possible value. This analysis should help each teacher to study the performance of the class as a whole and of individual pupils. The problems that will be raised by such a discussion will ordinarily be numerous enough to warrant a series of conferences at which may be considered ways of determining factors causing inferior results and of improving the situation. The details of possible procedures of diagnosing causes of ineffective learning and growth and means of obviating them will be discussed in succeeding chapters.

The steps to be taken in evaluating the information secured by other methods of appraisal are similar to those outlined by Woody and Sangren for dealing with the results of tests. The evaluation will necessarily be less precise and definite than is possible with tests results because comparable standards are in most instances lacking. In all cases the analysis can be done on either an individual or a group basis. The total picture should be very revealing. On the basis of the facts thus secured, intelligent steps can be taken by the school to bring about an improvement.

2. *Analytical diagnostic tests.* These tests are more detailed and analytical than the survey tests discussed in Chapter VI. In analytical diagnostic tests major abilities such as reading, or areas of the curriculum, such as the social studies, are broken into elements. The application of these tests enables the teacher to locate the specific places where weakness exists or where skills break down. On the basis of the results it is possible to construct a profile of the individual's status which reveals his strengths and weaknesses. The Iowa Silent Reading Tests are an example of this kind of test. They measure a considerable number of reading skills, as can be seen from the list of the parts of the test given below:²²

IOWA SILENT READING TESTS

Comprehension

- 1. Paragraph meaning -
 - A. Social science
 - B. Literature
 - C. Science

²² Yonkers-on-Hudson, N.Y., World Book Company, 1923.

1. *General diagnosis.* The procedures to be used in making a general diagnosis are well stated in the following outline by Woody and Sangren of the steps to be taken in analyzing the results of a general testing program.³⁸

OUTLINE OF PROCEDURE FOR TEACHERS' CONFERENCE ON RESULTS FROM THE TESTING PROGRAM

1. Hasty survey of City Summaries showing achievement by grades and expected standards of achievement in order to obtain general tendencies in the city as a whole
2. Hasty survey of City Summaries showing the achievement on the various tests by grades in the different buildings to see how the results in a particular building compare with results in other buildings
3. Intensive analysis of the Building Summary with emphasis on the following points:
 - a. General trends of progress
 - b. Grades exceeding expected or city standards of achievement
 - c. Grades failing to attain expected or city standards of achievement
 - d. Grades approximating or equaling expected or city standards of achievement
 - e. The amounts by which each grade deviates from the expected or city standards of achievement
 - f. The consistence of the level of achievement in the different grades on the various tests
 - g. Relation of the achievement on mental tests to that on educational tests
4. Intensive analysis of Grade Summaries by classes with emphasis on points given under 3, provided there is more than one class in a grade in the building under consideration
5. Critical analysis of certain Class Summaries showing the achievement of individual pupils and emphasizing the following points:
 - a. Comparison of the level of achievement in the class with the expected or city standard of achievement
 - b. The relation of individual achievement to the general level of achievement in the class
 - c. The number of pupils attaining scores lower than those in the preceding grades
 - d. The number of pupils attaining scores higher than those in the succeeding grades
 - e. The consistence of the pupil's achievement on the different tests
6. Enumeration and discussion of factors which might explain outstanding deviations from the expected or city standards of achievement by certain grades or by certain pupils, involving the following points:
 - a. Critical comparison of mental and educational levels achieved
 - b. Historical survey of class or individual pupils which might throw light on the deviations in achievement
 - c. Discussion of the methods of teaching employed and evaluation of the methods in terms of standard books on methods
 - d. Discussion of the amount of time devoted to the teaching of the subjects under consideration

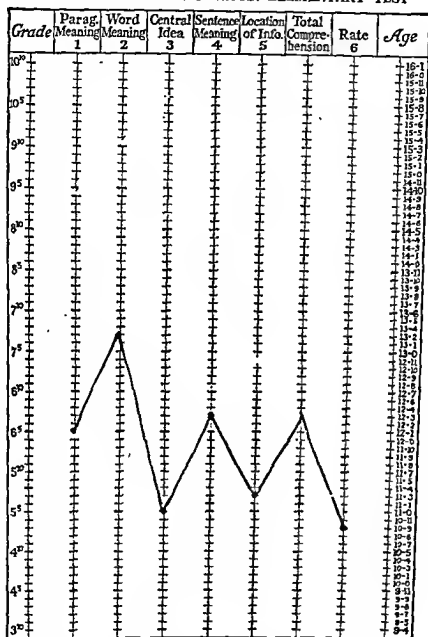
³⁸ C. Woody and P. Sangren, *Administration of the Testing Program* (Yonkers-on-Hudson, N.Y., World Book Company, 1933), pp. 248-249.

Iowa Silent Reading: Elementary A

Name... *John R.* ... Gr. *6* ... Age *12* ... Date *May 12, 1938*
 Teacher... *Miles* ... School... *7* ... City... *Berger* ... State... *N.J.*

INDIVIDUAL PROFILE CHART

IOWA SILENT READING TESTS: ELEMENTARY TEST



PROFILE CHART FOR SILENT READING ACHIEVEMENT

Used by permission of the World Book Co., Yonkers-on-Hudson, N.Y., 1933.

careful analysis of the basic skills involved in each of the various arithmetical processes. Tests have been devised which enable the teacher to determine with a high degree of precision the specific point at which a major ability, for example, long division, breaks down. It is then possible to apply the proper remedial measures to the correction of this difficulty. The following analysis will make clear the highly analytical character of

2. Word meaning: subject-matter vocabulary
 - A. Social science
 - B. Science
 - C. Mathematics
 - D. English
3. Sentence comprehension

Organization

4. Sentence
5. Paragraph
 - A. Selection of central idea
 - B. Outlining
 - C. Organization of paragraph

Location

6. Ability to use the index
 - A. Use of the index
 - B. Selection of key words
 - C. Alphabetizing

TOTAL COMPREHENSION SCORE

Rate

7. Silent reading rate

These tests measure abilities in terms of different types of subject-matter, including social science, literature, and science. Four major aspects of reading are evaluated, namely, comprehension, organization, location of materials in printed sources, and rate of reading. Tests of paragraph, word, and sentence-meaning are included for measuring comprehension. Under organization there are tests of sentence and paragraph organization. Three tests of paragraph organization are included, namely, selection of the central idea, outlining, and paragraph organization. There are three tests of skills in locating information, namely, use of the index, selection of key words, and alphabetizing. These tests are illustrative of the kinds of diagnostic methods that are very helpful in locating specific strengths and weaknesses of pupils. Similar tests are now available in various subjects, including among others English, arithmetic, social studies, modern languages, and science. Many of the new, up-to-date instructional materials, textbooks, and workbooks, also include tests useful for diagnostic purposes. The results of these tests enable the teacher to discover points at which the class as well as individual pupils need help. In some of these instructional materials there are also given suitable corrective and remedial exercises. Analytical tests of this kind should always be used to discover specific weaknesses in fields in which the general survey tests have already indicated that a possible deficiency may exist.

One of the most analytical series of diagnostic tests available is the Compass Diagnostic Tests in Arithmetic.⁴⁰ The basis of these tests is a

⁴⁰ Chicago, Scott, Foresman and Company, 1925.

- Compass Survey Tests in Arithmetic, Elementary (grades 2-4) and Advanced (grades 4-8) Examinations (Chicago, Scott, Foresman and Company, 1927). Contains tests in each operation and percentage.
- Iowa Every-Pupil Test of Basic Skills, Test D, Basic Arithmetic Skills (Iowa City, Iowa, Bureau of Educational Research and Science, University of Iowa, distributed yearly).
- SCHORLING, R., CLARK, J., and POTTER, M., Hundred Problem Test, grades 7-12 (Yonkers-on-Hudson, N.Y., World Book Company, 1928). Contains subtests on major operations.
- Progressive Achievement Tests (Los Angeles, Calif., California Test Bureau, 1938). Contains tests in the four operations, and of three aspects of arithmetic reasoning.

Reading

- Gates Reading Survey for Grades 3 to 10 (New York, Bureau of Publications, Teachers College, Columbia University, 1939). Gives measures of vocabulary, level of comprehension, speed and accuracy.
- Gates Primary Reading Tests (New York, Bureau of Publications, Teachers College, Columbia University, 1945). Gives measures of power in reading words, sentences, and paragraphs for grades 1 and 2.
- Gates Silent Reading Tests (New York, Bureau of Publications, Teachers College, Columbia University, 1945). Gives measures for speed, comprehension, and accuracy of comprehension of four basic reading skills for grades 3-6.
- Sangren-Woody Reading Tests (Yonkers-on-Hudson, N.Y., World Book Company, 1927). A series of tests of ten major reading abilities.
- Van Wagenen-Dvorak Diagnostic Examination of Silent Reading Abilities (Minneapolis, Minn., Educational Test Bureau, 1939). Consists of a series of tests for measuring status of ten fundamental elements in reading.
- Progressive Achievement Tests (Los Angeles, Calif., California Test Bureau, 1938). Contains seven subtests on reading vocabulary and reading comprehension.

English Composition

- Charters Diagnostic Language Tests (Bloomington, Ill., Public School Publishing Co., 1922). Contains tests in pronouns, verbs, and miscellaneous errors.
- Pressey Diagnostic Tests in English Composition (Bloomington, Ill., Public School Publishing Co., 1936). Diagnostic tests in various phases of composition.
- Van Wagenen English Composition Scales (Yonkers-on-Hudson, N.Y., World Book Company, 1923). Provides method of evaluating structure, thought, and mechanics.
- Progressive Achievement Tests (Los Angeles, Calif., California Test Bureau, 1938). Contains five subtests on language.

Social Studies

- Analytical Scales of Attainment in History and Geography (Minneapolis, Minn., Educational Test Bureau, 1932). Consists of two series of tests, measuring various aspects of attainment in history and geography.
- Iowa Every-Pupil Test of Basic Study Skills (Iowa City, Iowa, University of Iowa). Consists of tests of various skills required for successful work in history and geography for elementary and high school.

the series of tests for fundamental processes in whole numbers and fractions.

ARITHMETIC SKILLS

1. Fundamental Processes with Whole Numbers
 - a. Basic addition facts
 - b. Basic subtraction facts
 - c. Basic multiplication facts
 - d. Basic short-division facts
 - e. Basic vocabulary and definitions of arithmetic
 - f. Basic rules of arithmetic
 - g. Higher decade addition
 - h. Column addition
 - i. Carrying in column addition
 - j. Harder subtraction
 - k. Checking errors in subtraction
 - l. Borrowing or carrying in subtraction
 - m. Addition used in harder multiplication
 - n. Carrying in addition used in harder multiplication
 - o. Complete process of multiplication
 - p. Short division involving carrying
 - q. Multiplication, addition, and subtraction used in long division
 - r. Complete process of long division
2. Fundamental Processes with Fractions and Whole Numbers
 - a. Changing fractions to equivalent forms
 - b. Finding common denominators
 - c. Reducing fractions
 - d. Addition of fractions and mixed numbers
 - e. Expressing mixed numbers as improper fractions
 - f. Subtraction of fractions
 - g. Reduction of mixed numbers
 - h. Cancellation in the multiplication of fractions
 - i. Reduction of fractions and mixed numbers to best form in answer
 - j. Multiplication of fractions
 - k. Cancellation in division of fractions
 - l. Changing from multiplication to division form
 - m. Fundamentals of division of fractions

There are similar series of tests in the Compass Tests for processes in decimals, denominate numbers, percentage, mensuration, interest, and problem-solving. In each case the tests enable the teacher to determine with exactness the specific skill in each process at which the general ability involved breaks down.

Suggested analytical diagnostic tests. Useful tests for analytical diagnosis in the various major fields of the curriculum, in addition to those that have been mentioned, follow:

Arithmetic

Analytical Scales of Attainment in Arithmetic (Minneapolis, Minn., Educational Test Bureau, 1934). Contains tests in processes, problems, vocabulary, and quantitative relationships.

a. Controlled observation. Because of the impossibility of appraising by ordinary tests many of the characteristics of the pupil who is having difficulty, the teacher must in many cases use the technique of controlled observation. This means the observation of the activities of the pupil while he is at work on some task and the recording of his actions as a basis for later evaluation. The teacher can, for example, discover manifestations of lack of control of basic skills by observing the pupil at work. For instance, vocalization and lip movement in reading, counting in arithmetic, and incorrect use of laboratory apparatus are some of the kinds of faulty habits readily revealed by observation. McCallister⁴² has assembled a list of faulty study habits used by pupils in reading and the social studies which can serve as a guide in the observation of pupils at work. Wrenn's Study Habits Inventory⁴³ is an excellent device for evaluating the study habits of high-school and college students. An observer can also analyze the kind of contributions and the extent of participation of pupils in class activities,⁴⁴ using as a basis of the analysis a list of the types of pupil activity that are desirable or undesirable. Blunders and failure can be noted. The reactions of various children to different kinds of incentives and to materials and methods of motivation can be recorded. This observation can be extended to the study of behavior in the activities on the playground and in the larger community.

Morrison⁴⁵ has devised the individual attention profile as a means of getting a graphic picture of the degree of attention exhibited by the pupil during a recitation or study period. To aid in the evaluation of this record a systematic account of the pupil's behavior and conditions affecting it should parallel the profile.

The use of observation in the study of behavior is well illustrated by the elements of an outline, devised by Fenton, for the study of the individual student in terms of his needs. The outline contains seven sections with the following headings:⁴⁶

- I. The Need for a Healthy Body and Good Physique and Appearance
- II. The Need for Feelings of Security
- III. The Need for Social Adjustment and Recognition
- IV. The Need for Feelings of Competence
- V. The Need to Accept the Conditions and the Realities of His Own Life
- VI. The Need to Experience Curiosity and Pleasure and to Acquire Active and Varied Interests
- VII. The Need to Be Considered a Developing Personality

⁴² J. M. McCallister, *Remedial and Corrective Instruction in Reading* (New York, D. Appleton-Century Company, Inc., 1936).

⁴³ Stanford University, Calif., Stanford University Press, 1934.

⁴⁴ E. Horn, *Distribution of the Opportunity for Participation Among the Various Pupils in Classroom Recitations*, Contributions to Education, No. 67 (New York, Bureau of Publications, Teachers College, Columbia University, 1914).

⁴⁵ H. L. Morrison, *Practice of Teaching in the Secondary School* (Chicago, University of Chicago Press, 1926), Ch. 8.

⁴⁶ Fenton, *op. cit.*, p. 173

Study Habits

Attempts have been made to devise direct tests of study habits. Some of the most useful are listed here.

Denver Curriculum Dictionary Test. Range: Grade 7A (Denver, Colo., Board of Education, 1926).

Denver Curriculum Test in Library Sciences. Range: Grade 7B (Denver, Colo., Board of Education, 1926).

LEWIS, E. E., *Attitudes and Skills in the Use of References: Every Pupil Test*. Range: Grades 5-8, 9-12 (Columbus, Ohio, Ohio Scholarship Tests, Department of Education, 1935).

Tyler-Kimber Study Skills Test. Range: High School and College (Stanford University, Calif., Stanford University Press, 1938).

WRENN, C. G., and McKEOWN, R. B., *Study Habits Inventory*. Range: Grade 12 and College (Stanford University, Calif., Stanford University Press, 1933).

SPITZER, H. F., *Iowa Every-Pupil Tests of Basic Skills, Elementary and Secondary Batteries* (Boston, Houghton Mifflin Company, 1940).

EDGAR, J. W., and MANUEL, H. T., *A Test of Study Skills* (Austin, Texas, The Steck Co., 1940).

A very interesting method of measuring the effectiveness of study habits in spelling has been devised by Courtis. A standard test of fifty words is dictated. Then pupils are given the list words to study for ten minutes. Following this study period the test is repeated. The growth made during the study period is used as a measure of the efficiency of the study habits. Standards for interpreting growth in terms of a new unit of measure, isochrons, are available.⁴¹

3. *Psychological diagnosis*. In cases of serious deficiency it is often necessary to make a detailed analysis of the pupil's responses and methods of work so as to make clear their characteristics as a basis for determining more definitely the exact nature of his difficulty. The analysis of the kinds of errors made, for example, in spelling, arithmetic, reading, and English, is an illustration of this kind of diagnosis. Other examples are the analyses of pupil's study habits, his attention, and his perseverance while at work on an assigned task. Diagnosis of maladjustments is another example.

Considerable progress has been made in devising analytical procedures for studying and appraising the pupil's behavior and responses. Some of the more useful of these techniques will now be described. They are in many cases not so precise as the procedures that have been discussed, but the information secured by their use is often more revealing. This is especially true if the examiner is aware of the kinds of behavior that are likely to indicate the presence of unfavorable conditions and knows how to array situations in which these responses will ordinarily be made evident.

⁴¹ Helen Miller, *Creative Teaching in the Field of Spelling* (Hamtramck, Mich. Board of Education, 1928).

An illustrative analysis of defects in written composition compiled by Dora Smith is given below. She grouped the faults as follows:⁴⁹

1. Lack of Purpose or Motive
2. Lack of Ideas
 - a. Insufficient detail
 - b. Failure to sense what interests others
 - c. Inability to gather ideas about a topic of interest
3. Incoherent Presentation of Ideas
 - a. Inability to stick to the subject
 - b. Failure to sense logical relationships between ideas
4. Weakness in Beginning or Ending
 - a. Failure to arouse interest in the opening sentences
 - b. Failure to sustain interest to a high point in the end
 - c. Inability to hold suspense in story-telling
5. Lack of Imagination and Originality in Building up Interest
6. Inadequate Vocabulary for the Purpose
 - a. General lack of words
 - b. Lack of variety in diction
 - c. Careless choice of words
7. Undue Repetition of Words or Ideas
8. Lack of Force and Convincingness of Expression
9. Lack of Effective Use of the Sentence
 - a. Rambling, stringy, ununified sentences
 - b. Short, choppy sentences
 - c. Incoherent sentences
 - d. Monotonous sentence patterns

The recognition of the fact that mechanical errors in composition are probably not as significant as other faults has led to the development of methods of analyzing compositions from the point of view of the richness of their vocabulary,⁵⁰ their freedom from faulty structure,⁵¹ the freshness and originality of their style,⁵² and their general interest to the reader. Similar techniques are available for art, home economics, and mechanical drawing.

c. Analysis of oral responses. For some purposes the analysis of oral responses is a valuable diagnostic procedure. A record of errors in oral English is in some respects more valuable than an analysis of errors in written composition as an index of the correctness of expression in the affairs of daily life. An analysis of the kinds of errors made in oral reading often reveals the kinds of faults that interfere with success in

⁴⁹ Dora Smith, "Diagnosis of Difficulties in English," in *Educational Diagnosis, Thirty-Fourth Yearbook of the National Society for the Study of Education* (Bloomington, Ill., Public School Publishing Co., 1935), Ch. 13, p. 219. Quoted by permission of the Society.

⁵⁰ L. J. O'Rourke, "Rebuilding the English Usage Curriculum to Insure Greater Mastery of Essentials" (Washington, D.C., The Psychological Institute, 1934).

⁵¹ Van Wagenen English Composition Scales (Yonkers-on-Hudson, N.Y., World Book Company, 1923).

⁵² Marietta Stewart, "A Scale for Measuring the Quality of Conventional News Stories in High School Journalism," *The English Journal*, Vol. 23 (March, 1931), pp. 209-215.

The nature of the outline of items to observe is shown by contents of the section on the need for social adjustment and recognition given below:⁴⁷

III. The Need for Social Adjustment and Recognition

- A. Is the student accepted as a member of the group at home without resentment and jealousy by others there? Yes. No. Without favoritism or preferment? Yes. No. Does he feel jealousy or resentment toward anyone in the home? Yes. No. Explain:
- B. Does he feel that he belongs to his group at school? Does he feel accepted by other children? Yes. No. By the teacher? Yes. No. Explain:
- C. Does he receive recognition for legitimate achievement at home? Yes. No. In school? Yes. No. Elaborate:
- D. Does he need to seek recognition through show-off behaviors or other unwholesome attention-getting devices? Yes. No. How?
- E. Does he have some special friends in school? Yes. No. In the neighborhood? Yes. No. Does he take initiative in seeking friendships? Yes. No. Comment on the range and quality of friendships:
- F. Does he have a reasonably unselfish and generous attitude toward others? Yes. No. Is he mature enough to hold ideals of social betterment? Yes. No. Explain:
- G. Does he give evidence of prejudice or antagonisms (racial, religious, social, sex) which influence his choice of associates, or lead to the avoidance of certain classmates? Yes. No. Specify:
- H. Does he behave well and observe the ordinary social decorums in the classroom? Yes. No. Elsewhere? Yes. No. Comment:

b. Analysis of written work. A test score furnishes a helpful measure of the level of a pupil's achievement, but it gives no index as to the quality of his work nor of the kinds of difficulties he encountered or of the errors he made. It is possible to use standardized tests constructed in such a way that serious deficiencies or difficulties will be revealed. Such tests must be highly analytical. In the case of diagnostic tests of arithmetic computation, they must give the pupil the opportunity to work three or four examples of a given type.⁴⁸ If he has errors in only one of the examples, the examiner can be fairly certain that no serious difficulty exists. If on the other hand the pupil has errors on three or four of the four examples, the examiner can be certain that there is a persistent difficulty the nature of which must be determined by further analysis of the errors on the paper. Similar tests can be used for various phases of English composition and reading.

To aid in the analysis of errors extensive lists have been compiled for various subjects, such as spelling, arithmetic, composition, writing, and reading. Some of these errors are of minor consequence, whereas others are symptoms of serious weaknesses. Random, unintelligent misspellings, for example, are a much more serious symptom of disability than mere phonetic misspellings.

⁴⁷ *Ibid.*, pp. 192-193.

⁴⁸ L. J. Brueckner and Ella Hawkinson, "The Optimum Order of Arrangement of Items in a Diagnostic Test in Arithmetic," *Elementary School Journal*, Vol. 34 (January, 1934), pp. 351-357.

silent reading. Having the pupils give aloud the mental steps by which the incorrect solution of an example in arithmetic was arrived at will enable the observer to discover faulty, involved procedures that cannot be found through an analysis of the written work. The results of the application of this technique by Buswell,⁵³ Brueckner,⁵⁴ and others has revealed an amazing variety of incorrect, roundabout procedures in working examples that lead to failure in arithmetic.

SELF-CORRECTIVE CHARTS FOR HANDWRITING *

<i>Chart</i>	<i>Kind of Defect</i>	<i>Frequency of Occurrence</i>	<i>Total by Types</i>
1. Color	Irregular color	177	177
2. Size	Irregular size	200	319
	Too large size	62	
	Too small size	57	
3. Slant	Irregular slant	240	326
	Too much slant	61	
	Lack of slant	25	
4. Letter spacing ..	Irregular letter spacing	267	331
	Crowded letter spacing	62	
	Scattered letter spacing	2	
5. Beginning and ending strokes ..	Irregular beginning and ending strokes	270	381
	Long beginning and ending strokes	63	
	Short beginning and ending strokes	48	
6. Word spacing ..	Irregular word spacing	171	415
	Scattered word spacing	177	
	Crowded word spacing	67	
7. Alignment	Irregular alignment	300	374
	Writing below the line	58	
	Writing above the line	16	

* From data supplied by Ellen Nystrom, supervisor of handwriting, Minneapolis, Minn.

An interesting analysis by Betts of the kinds of difficulties children have in oral-reading examinations is given on page 298. The list is based on the results of observations of seventy-eight fifth-grade pupils and includes not only oral errors made but also other forms of overt behavior, symptomatic of difficulty.

⁵³ G. T. Buswell, *Diagnostic Studies in Arithmetic*, Supplementary Educational Monograph, No. 30 (Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 1926).

⁵⁴ Leo J. Brueckner, *Diagnostic and Remedial Teaching in Arithmetic* (Philadelphia: John C. Winston Company, 1930).

SUMMARY OF DIFFICULTIES DETECTED ON SUBJECTIVE
ORAL-READING EXAMINATION *

Response	Percentage of Pupils	Response	Percentage of Pupils
1. Word perception:		3. Emotional reactions:	
a. Substitutes words	73	a. Lack of confidence	23
b. Has difficulty with suffixes	65	b. Indifference	14
c. Omits letters or syllables	54	c. Tension or fear	13
d. Has difficulty with final consonants	49	d. Shyness, reticence, or timidity	13
e. Inserts letters or syllables	45	e. Aggressiveness	9
f. Uses faulty vowels	41	f. Overconfidence	9
g. Omits words	40	g. Sullenness	1
h. Inserts words	40	h. Negativism	
i. Guesses	35	4. Tension movements:	
j. Has difficulty with consonants in body of word	31	a. Hands	23
k. Has difficulty with prefixes	29	b. Legs and feet	12
l. Repeats	28	c. Body	9
m. Has difficulty with syllabication	26	b. Mouth	5
n. Has difficulty with initial consonants	24	5. Word-calling	
o. Looks at first letter only	22	a. Inadequate phrasing ..	21
p. Adds letters	22	b. Lack of emphasis on meaning	18
q. Makes many errors on short common words ...	22	6. Posture:	
r. Transposes words	21	a. Head tilt	14
s. Makes partial reversals	18	b. Book too far away	8
t. Has difficulty with consonant blends	13	c. Book at an angle	6
u. Misplaces accent	10	d. Book too close	5
v. Refuses to read and is aided with a difficult portion	10	7. Faulty enunciation	33
w. Adds syllables	8	8. Eye strain:	
x. Spells out word	3	a. Frowning	14
y. Reverses letters	1	b. Squinting	6
z. Reverses words	1	c. Excessive blinking	5
aa. Loses place	1	d. Shading eyes	4
bb. Skips lines	1	e. Rubbing eyes	
2. Voice control:		9. Rate:	
a. Irregular breathing	23	a. Too slow	17
b. Monotonous	19	b. Too fast	10
c. High pitch	18	10. Punctuation, ignores ...	25
d. Sing song	15	11. Speech difficulty:	
e. Lack of rhythm	15	a. Blocking	7
f. Too soft	9	b. Lipping	5
g. Too loud	6	12. Finger pointing:	
		a. Occasionally	6
		b. Continuous	1
		c. Frequently	1

* E. A. Betts, "Reading Problems at the Intermediate Grade Level," *Elementary School Journal*, Vol. 40 (June, 1940), pp. 737-746

rected is apparent from the results of ordinary instruction. Teachers, individually and as a group, have accumulated a mass of techniques that they apply with varying degrees of assurance and success. This same condition of uncertainty existed in the field of medicine before the techniques of modern science were applied to the study of the prevention and cure of human ills. By means of similar scientific techniques the remedies for crucial faults and learning difficulties, as well as techniques for averting their incidence, should be experimentally established in education, so that the teacher may undertake corrective work with reasonable assurance of attaining the desired results. Here are also involved materials of instruction. It is perfectly clear that at present much of our teaching is not intelligently directed toward the achievement of desired goals because we know so little concerning the effectiveness of the materials or methods of instruction that we used. The contrast between the scientifically validated techniques of the medical practitioner and the unsystematic, unscientific procedures of the educator is very striking.

e. Interview and questionnaire. When the data secured by tests, observation, analysis of oral and written responses, and other methods

INTERVIEW BLANK DEVISED BY MALLER

Name Age Height Weight
 Grade Father's occupation Nationality
 In what country was he born? How many brothers do you have? How many sisters? How many rooms are there in your home? Do you have a room for yourself? Do you have a radio in your home? A piano? An automobile? A telephone? About how many books are there in your home? Are you a member of a club? Name of club or clubs? Which school subject do you like most? Which least? Your favorite form of recreation? How often do you go to the movies? What kind of movies do you like best? Give an example Has any moving picture ever made you want to do something good? What, for example? Name of picture? Has any moving picture ever made you want to do something you should not do? What? Name of picture? Do you listen to the radio regularly? When? What is your favorite program? Which program don't you like at all? Why? Has any program ever made you want to do something good? What, for example? Name of program? Has any program ever made you want to do something you should not do? What, for example? Name of program? Do you suffer frequently from headaches? Colds? Indigestion? Other illness? What occupation or vocation do you intend to follow? What occupation would you follow if you had your choice? What kind of books do you like best? Do you plan to go to college? Why?

d. Analysis of product. To increase the validity of diagnosis various kinds of objective devices may be used. A common form is to compare some product with a standard chart to determine its deficiencies or faults, for instance, in diagnosing defects in handwriting. Freeman⁵⁵ and Nystrom⁵⁶ have developed two sets of analytical diagnostic charts in handwriting. The first series contains scales for evaluating uniformity of slant, uniformity of alignment, quality of line, letter formation, and spacing. Specimens are rated according to the value assigned the sample in the scale which they most nearly resemble. The Nystrom charts have special merit because they are constructed in such a way that pupils can easily diagnose their own difficulties. Each chart consists of a series of specimens each of which exhibits a major fault that contributes to illegibility. A comparison of the pupil's specimen with those in the chart enabled him to make the diagnosis. The list of charts, the kinds of defects they reveal, and their frequency are given on page 299.

The values and limitations of studies that have been made of the errors and defects found in the oral and written responses of pupils have been summarized by Brueckner as follows:⁵⁷

Detailed lists of kinds of errors pupils make in algebra, arithmetic, spelling, English, and reading are available. These lists have been supplemented by carefully arrayed descriptions of apparently faulty methods of work, ineffective study habits, and undesirable behavior traits; however, these studies have a number of limitations. Some of the lists are substantially complete and of great value in diagnosis; others are so general that they are of little assistance. Many of the studies that contain detailed lists of the kinds of errors made most frequently by children contain no information as to their cruciality as symptoms of important deficiencies or as factors that may substantially lead to serious maladjustments. Very few of the studies of errors or apparently faulty methods of work contain data showing differences between the reactions of pupils whose performance is satisfactory and those whose work is unsatisfactory; that is, they give little evidence concerning valid methods of differentiating the performances of pupils of inferior and superior ability. Some of the faults listed are found in the work of both superior and inferior pupils. Little is known concerning the prognosis of various types of difficulties and faults. Very few studies are available that deal with the persistency of error in the work of pupils, a very important factor in arriving at a valid diagnosis. Little is known concerning the extent to which various types of specific difficulties are usually eliminated as the learner matures. Little is known concerning the relation between the kinds of errors made and the performances of the learner on particular tasks that vary widely under different conditions.

Those who have made analyses of errors and methods of work have clarified many issues relative to the characteristics of learning. For some difficulties, suitable remedial exercises have been suggested; yet little exact information is available concerning the effectiveness of the various proposed remedial measures for correcting particular kinds of difficulties. That many difficulties can easily be cor-

⁵⁵ F. N. Freeman, *Chart for Diagnosing Faults in Handwriting* (Boston, Houghton Mifflin Company, 1914).

⁵⁶ Ellen Nystrom, *Self-Corrective Handwriting Charts* (Minneapolis, Minn., Farnham Press, 1927).

⁵⁷ Brueckner, in *Educational Diagnosis*, *op. cit.*, pp. 152-153.

plementary interpretation is necessary. The needed additional techniques for interpretation give rise to a whole set of new problems. Besides being a technique which is hard to learn and long in learning, it is difficult to handle, once learned. Even when the interviewer is skilled, some cases require a whole series of interviews distributed over a considerable period of time, each interview having meaning only in relation to the entire series after supplementary study.

The advantages of the psychiatric interview are equally clear: it is still the only workable way for getting at the expression of those specific factors in child behavior which would otherwise remain unexpressed and obscured; it is the only way to create the rapport between child and interviewer which is necessary to obtain desired information; the rapport developed may be useful later in the educational guidance of the child. Since the development of both positive and negative character traits includes factors which belong in this unexpressed or unconscious material, the psychiatric interview method has become an important aid in guidance, education, and particularly in reëducational therapy.

Self-appraisal by students themselves is sometimes a valuable procedure. The pupil questionnaire given below was used for self-diagnosis by pupils and as a source of information to guide teaching procedures in the public schools of Hamtramck, Michigan.⁶¹

This questionnaire has been made for the purpose of finding out why more students do not take part in class discussions. If we are able to find out the reasons, we may be better able to help students develop the ability to express themselves in the presence of others. The survey will be useless if you do not answer truthfully.

- I. How often do you take part in class discussions? Check one word only.
 - a. Always
 - b. Frequently
 - c. Seldom
 - d. Never
- II. If you seldom or never take part in class discussions, check the reason or reasons for not doing so.
 1. I am not thoroughly prepared.
 2. I am afraid to talk in front of large groups of people.
 3. I am afraid the teacher will criticize me.
 4. I am afraid the class will criticize or laugh at me.
 5. I am not interested enough in the class to bother taking part.
 6. I think it is foolish to take part in discussion when I can pass the course without doing so.
 7. The class is so disorderly and noisy that it is useless to try to take part in a discussion.
 8. I am too lazy.

Add other reasons not listed above
- III. If you take part in the discussion frequently, check the following reasons for doing so.
 1. I take part in the discussion frequently so I will get a better mark.
 2. I take part in discussion because I like to express my ideas.
 3. I take part in class discussion because I think it helps others to hear my ideas.
 4. I take part in the discussion because I believe that everyone has something worth while to contribute and that if I do my share others will do theirs.

Add any other reasons.

⁶¹ Quoted in, *Learning the Ways of Democracy*, A Report of the Educational Policies Commission (Washington, D.C., National Education Association, 1940), p. 415.

do not yield adequate information on which to base a diagnosis, the interview must be used. For example, if a pupil is unable to write out a meaningful, systematic account of his methods of studying spelling because of his inability to analyze his mental processes clearly, an interview in which the examiner seeks by judicious questioning to bring out the essentials of his methods is the most feasible procedure.

When the examiner, having made an analysis of the pupil's written work, is uncertain as to the nature of the difficulty, he should use the interview technique to verify his diagnosis. The skilful use of searching questions will usually reveal the difficulty.

In many instances it is necessary to interview the pupil's associates, his family, and other persons. The use of a formal type of interview blank makes it less likely that significant types of information or symptoms of various kinds of maladjustment will be overlooked than if a casual form of interview is employed. Because much of the information secured through an interview may be peculiar to the case, however, the examiner should always feel free to supplement the items included in a standard plan. A typical interview blank is given on page 301. It was devised by Maller and is used with the Maller tests of character and personality traits, the CASE Inventory.⁵⁸

A highly specialized use of the interview is the psychiatric examination. Its function is explained in the following statement:⁵⁹

The "informational interview," as it is frequently designated for research purposes, corresponds to the questionnaire technique; it consists in asking a number of well-planned and carefully organized questions designed to elicit from an individual what he knows but what he might not be willing or able to tell under ordinary circumstances. The "educational interview" usually consists in asking a child to state his problem directly and then offering criticism and helpful suggestions. In the "psychiatric interview" situation the lead as to what should be discussed is largely left to the interviewee, but the interviewer remains much more passive than in the "educational interview" although his passivity is subject to certain technical restrictions. He tries to behave in such a way that exactly those emotions and impulses in the interviewee have a chance to come out which otherwise would be naturally suppressed (cut off from expression and action) or even repressed (cut off from conscious self-perception). In this technique it is not so much the content of the discussion as the emotional rapport established between interviewer and interviewee that counts.

The limitations as well as values of the psychiatric interview are presented in the following statement:⁶⁰

The disadvantages of the psychiatric interview are obvious: no well-organized stock of material is derived from it; the collected material appears chaotic; there is no indication of the relative importance of one factor over others; and sup-

⁵⁸ New York, Bureau of Publications, Teachers College, Columbia University, 1934.

⁵⁹ From W. S. Monroe, editor, *Encyclopedia of Educational Research*, p. 721. By permission of The Macmillan Company, publishers.

⁶⁰ From W. S. Monroe, editor, *Encyclopedia of Educational Research*, p. 722. By permission of The Macmillan Company, publishers.

of educational treatment that are beneficial. The contribution of the laboratory will be in proportion to its insight in developing means for identifying significant symptoms that the teacher can use in discovering specific causes of difficulty in learning.

The number of educational laboratories in America where equipment and trained personnel are available for making genuine contributions to educational diagnoses is still regrettably small. It is doubtful whether as many as 5 per cent of the institutions for the training of teachers have anything that could be reasonably classified as a research laboratory for making contributions of the sort described in this paper. The situation is not due primarily to the expense of carrying on laboratory work, although that is a considerable item. It is due chiefly to the fact that the profession at large has not understood the function of the psychological laboratory in contributing to educational methodology and diagnosis and has reasoned that, because public schools cannot institute these laboratories in their own set-up, therefore the laboratory is a somewhat foreign and impractical agency. Psychological laboratories for making detailed analytical studies certainly can be available in first-class institutions for the preparation of teachers and in those city school systems where the school board is willing to support an adequate bureau of research. In terms of long-time, fundamental contributions to education, the psychological laboratory occupies a strategic position. If a somewhat greater proportion of the resources and energy of the educational profession could be devoted to basic and fundamental studies, the techniques of diagnosis available to the practical teachers and administrators might be very much increased.

g. Analysis of available records. School and community records contain a wealth of information of value in making a diagnosis of causes of learning difficulty.

An analysis of the pupils' record of progress on practice tests in reading, arithmetic, spelling, and handwriting serves as a very effective basis of guidance. If the record shows improvement, in most cases further diagnosis is not necessary. If the record shows that no progress is being made or that there is even a loss in ability, steps must be taken to discover the causes of the condition. Loss in ability may be due to some fault that is undermining the basic skills, to indifference, or to lack of effort.

In some cases a record of the way the pupil spends his time in and out of school reveals valuable information. This record may be compiled either by the pupil or by the examiner. Assuming that the report is a true one, such facts are revealed as that the pupil has no systematic study program, that he does not begin work promptly, that he wastes much time, that he spends an excessive amount of time on some subject, and other evidence of the unwise use of time available for study.

h. Cumulative records. Large numbers of school systems use cumulative-record systems for recording information about pupils. The systems vary from simple record cards containing only a few items to large folders on which numerous facts are recorded and which at the same time serve as containers of informal current reports about the activities of the learner. An analysis by Segel of cumulative records used in 177

- IV. Do you feel that small group discussions help you to understand the problems? Yes No
- V. Whom would you rather have conduct the discussion? Teacher Chairman

f. Laboratory and clinical methods. When a more precise analysis than can be secured by ordinary tests and diagnostic procedures is desired, the systematic, exact techniques of the laboratory or psychological clinic may be employed. Numerous easily administered laboratory tests have been devised. The Betts Telebinocular Tests,⁶² for example, are very valuable devices for measuring visual and auditory factors essential to success in reading. They include tests of visual and auditory readiness, and visual sensation and perception. Special apparatus easily manipulated by teachers is needed to give these tests. The Monroe Reading Aptitude Tests⁶³ measure auditory memory, articulation, language control, and lateral dominance. These are individual tests, also easily administered.

When a permanent record of a pupil's performance is wanted, the examiner can use the Kymograph, the ophthalmograph, the motion-picture camera, the dictaphone, or a combination of the voice and motion-picture methods. Such records often reveal small but important symptoms that ordinary observation does not detect. These records make possible repeated studies of the same performance and more precise analysis of characteristics of behavior than can be obtained by other methods. The valuable contributions of the laboratory study of eye movements to the improvement of reading are an excellent example of the ways in which exact clinical procedures have affected instruction. Though at present the use of laboratory methods is largely limited to clinics and child-guidance centers in universities and laboratories, it is apparent that these services will be made increasingly available for all schools.

Buswell has summarized as follows the value of the laboratory approach in the diagnosis of learning difficulties:⁶⁴

The essential prerequisite of good diagnosis is a penetrating analysis of the form of behavior being studied. As in medicine, so in education, good diagnosis waits upon the identification of specific diagnostic symptoms. The discovery of these symptoms ordinarily is not made by crude observation. The refinement of technique made possible by laboratory instruments gives the laboratory a peculiar advantage in contributing to the techniques of diagnosis. The function of the laboratory, as the writer sees it, is primarily that of making the original analyses of behavior under conditions so rigidly controlled that significant symptoms may be isolated and described. Once these significant symptoms are identified, the problem is to simplify their application, as far as that can be done, or to derive from highly technical studies, where necessary, the general patterns

⁶² Meadville, Pa., Keystone View Company, 1934.

⁶³ Boston, Houghton Mifflin Company, 1935.

⁶⁴ G. T. Buswell, in *Educational Diagnosis, Thirty-Fourth Yearbook* of the National Society for the Study of Education (Bloomington, Ill., Public School Publishing Co., 1935), pp. 166-167.

2. *Records of significant experiences.* To be written out by pupil at irregular intervals
3. *Reading records.* A record of the free reading, which is a good index of intellectual maturity; must be interpreted on basis of type and quantity of material
4. *Records of cultural experience.* Attendance at plays, concerts, listening periods on radio, etc.
5. *Records of creative expression.* Diederich is not certain about the way in which this should be reported. He recommends that teachers experiment. He suggests that some common elements might be: names of pupil and teacher, the date, the name, title or subject of the creative product, the medium of materials, the approximate number of hours of work represented, statement by the pupil of the purpose or central idea of his product, what he learned in creating it, and how successful it was in achieving his purposes. An interpretation by the teacher should be included.
6. *Anecdotal records of pupils, and interpretation by the teacher*
7. *Records of conferences*
8. *Record of excuses and explanations*
9. *Record of tests and examinations, with an interpretation by the teacher*
10. *Health and family history*
11. *Oral English diagnosis.* A diagnosis of the pupil's pronunciation, enunciation, quality of voice, diction, usage, force, etc., without knowledge of pupil. To be used in subsequent work
12. *Minutes of student affair*
13. *Personality ratings and descriptions*
14. *Questionnaires.* These include all interest and personal questionnaires pupils are asked to fill in. Should be interpreted and filed in the pupil's folder
15. *Records of courses and activities*
16. *Administrative records*

At the close of this list of recommended items Diederich adds: "It is not suggested that any school attempt to install all these forms of records at once. They are only intended to present alternative possibilities among which schools may choose, and to illustrate the richness and variety of types of evidence which are available for the evaluation of even more tangible outcomes of progressive education if schools are willing to develop, collect, and interpret them."

In recent years many schools have greatly extended the information included in their pupil records in order to have a sound basis of guidance. Such items as the following indicate some of the trends:

1. Records of interests, abilities, and achievements in special areas such as art, music, hobby clubs, and athletics
2. Records of vacation experiences, travel, and employment
3. Educational and vocational plans at various stages of maturity
4. Information about personality traits
5. Case histories of pupils evidencing serious social, emotional, and educational maladjustment
6. Anecdotal records of significant behavior
7. Records of contributions to life of the school and participation in student and community activities

school systems showed wide variation in the items the forms included. His findings are given in the table below.

FREQUENCY OF OCCURRENCE IN PERCENTAGES OF EACH ITEM ON RECORDS STUDIED *
(177 SCHOOL SYSTEMS)

<i>Item</i>	<i>Elementary (117 records)</i>	<i>Junior High (87 records)</i>	<i>Senior High (136 records)</i>
Scholarship (marks)	96	100	100
School progress	80	92	79
Attendance	86	85	77
Entrance and withdrawal	71	86	79
Home conditions and family history	70	71	69
Intelligence test results	58	77	71
Social and character ratings	73	71	63
Health	65	64	56
Space for notes	58	63	57
Achievement test results	51	56	49
Extracurricular activities	19	61	63
Vocational and educational plans	17	45	41
Residence record	38	26	21
College or vocation entered after leaving school	15	34	33
Special abilities	14	23	16
Photograph	7	23	16
Out-of-school employment	5	20	18

* D. Segel, "Nature and Use of the Cumulative Record, Bulletin No. 3 (Washington, D.C., United States Office of Education, 1938), p. 6

The record forms in use have often been developed by state and city school systems. Several have been issued by commercial publishing houses. Many of the forms reflect the practices of the traditional school, but there is clear evidence in many cases of modern developments. The type of record to be used should take into consideration both the needs and the objectives of the school and the kinds of objective evidence which support the items it includes. The Progressive Education Association has been investigating the types of records an ideal system of individual records should contain. The following items are recommended:⁶⁵

1. *Personal pattern of goals.* "Since the school exists, in some measure, to help achieve the goals he (the pupil) sets for himself and to lead him to formulate even clearer, more consistent, more attainable, and more socially valuable goals, it is important to ascertain what these goals are and to record progress toward them. This requires a carefully planned conference technique in which the counselor discusses with the pupil such areas of goals as his life work, school work, school life, home and friends, sports, hobbies, the arts, reading, and other recreational activities." The pupil is to write out at intervals of perhaps a week or a month the goals in which he is interested and his success in attaining them.

⁶⁵ P. B. Diederich, "Evaluation Records," *Educational Method*, Vol. 15 (May, 1936), pp. 432-440

2. *Records of significant experiences.* To be written out by pupil at irregular intervals
3. *Reading records.* A record of the free reading, which is a good index of intellectual maturity; must be interpreted on basis of type and quantity of material
4. *Records of cultural experience.* Attendance at plays, concerts, listening periods on radio, etc.
5. *Records of creative expression.* Diederich is not certain about the way in which this should be reported. He recommends that teachers experiment. He suggests that some common elements might be: names of pupil and teacher, the date, the name, title or subject of the creative product, the medium of materials, the approximate number of hours of work represented, statement by the pupil of the purpose or central idea of his product, what he learned in creating it, and how successful it was in achieving his purposes. An interpretation by the teacher should be included.
6. *Anecdotal records of pupils, and interpretation by the teacher*
7. *Records of conferences*
8. *Record of excuses and explanations*
9. *Record of tests and examinations, with an interpretation by the teacher*
10. *Health and family history*
11. *Oral English diagnosis.* A diagnosis of the pupil's pronunciation, enunciation, quality of voice, diction, usage, force, etc., without knowledge of pupil. To be used in subsequent work
12. *Minutes of student affair*
13. *Personality ratings and descriptions*
14. *Questionnaires.* These include all interest and personal questionnaires pupils are asked to fill in. Should be interpreted and filed in the pupil's folder
15. *Records of courses and activities*
16. *Administrative records*

At the close of this list of recommended items Diederich adds: "It is not suggested that any school attempt to install all these forms of records at once. They are only intended to present alternative possibilities among which schools may choose, and to illustrate the richness and variety of types of evidence which are available for the evaluation of even more tangible outcomes of progressive education if schools are willing to develop, collect, and interpret them."

In recent years many schools have greatly extended the information included in their pupil records in order to have a sound basis of guidance. Such items as the following indicate some of the trends:

1. Records of interests, abilities, and achievements in special areas such as art, music, hobby clubs, and athletics
2. Records of vacation experiences, travel, and employment
3. Educational and vocational plans at various stages of maturity
4. Information about personality traits
5. Case histories of pupils evidencing serious social, emotional, and educational maladjustment
6. Anecdotal records of significant behavior
7. Records of contributions to life of the school and participation in student and community activities

For a detailed analysis of present-day record forms the reader is referred to the following:

National Society for the Study of Education, *Thirty-Seventh Yearbook, Guidance in Educational Institutions* (Bloomington, Ill., Public School Publishing Co., 1938). Part I contains an excellent discussion of various kinds of records and their use in guidance.

REED, G. M., and SEGEL, D., "Minimum Essentials of the Individual Inventory in Guidance," Vocational Division Bulletin No. 202, Occupational Information and Guidance Series, No. 2 (Washington, D.C., United States Office of Education, 1940).

SEGEL, D., "Nature and Use of the Cumulative Record," Bulletin No. 3 (Washington, D.C., United States Office of Education, 1938). Contains a wealth of helpful material on the nature and use of the cumulative record.

Outline of a typical diagnostic testing program. The value of standardized procedures in making diagnostic studies is clearly revealed by an analysis of the contents of a complete diagnostic testing program in reading devised by Gates. Standard tests for each of the following list of items are described in his book, *The Improvement of Reading*:⁶⁶

- I. Tests and Diagnoses of Reading Attainments
 - A. Word recognition
 - B. Sentence reading
 - C. Silent paragraph reading—various types examined separately for
 1. Speed
 2. Accuracy
 3. Level or power
 - D. Oral reading
- II. Techniques of Reading Context
 - A. Objective devices and observation of use of context clues, word-form clues, phonetic devices, etc., in oral reading
- III. Techniques of Working out Recognition and Pronunciation of Isolated Words
 - A. Objective records and observations of methods of attack upon unfamiliar words
- IV. Perceptual Orientation and Directional Habits in Reading Context and Isolated Words
 - A. Objective records and observations of reversal tendencies, omissions of words, failures to observe various parts of words, dependence on general configuration, etc.
- V. Inventory of Visual Perception Techniques. Tests or examinations for
 - A. Ability to work out phonogram combinations
 - B. Recognition of various types of word elements, as
 1. Initial-vowel syllables
 2. Initial-consonant syllables
 3. Vowel-consonant phonograms
 4. Vowel phonograms
 5. Consonant-vowel phonograms

⁶⁶ Arthur I. Gates, *The Improvement of Reading* (New York, The Macmillan Company, 1935), pp. 18-20. This book describes in detail the techniques of giving the Gates Reading Diagnosis Tests, published by Bureau of Publications, Teachers College, Columbia University, New York.

- C. Ability to blend given letters and phonograms into words
- D. Ability to sound individual vowels
- E. Ability to name individual letters
- VI. Inventory of Auditory Perception Techniques. Tests or examinations for
 - A. Ability to spell spoken words and techniques used
 - B. Ability to write words as spelled
 - C. Ability to blend letter sounds into words
 - D. Ability to name letters when sound is given
 - E. Ability to give words with a prescribed initial sound
 - F. Ability to give words with a prescribed final sound
- VII. Various Constitutional and Psychological Factors
 - A. Visual perception: speed and accuracy of visual recognition and discrimination of various materials
 - B. Vision: tests of visual acuity, eye dominance, muscular coördination, etc.
 - C. Auditory acuity and discrimination
 - D. General intelligence
 - E. Memory span
 - F. Associate learning
 - G. Muscular coördination, handedness, relation of dominant eye and dominant hand, etc.
 - H. Emotional stability, etc.
- VIII. Educational Background and Environmental Influences
 - A. Home conditions; language spoken, attitude toward reading difficulty, etc.
 - B. School conditions; educational progress; methods of teaching
 - C. Personal relationships; child-parent, parent-teacher, teacher-child; pupil's attitude toward school and reading; brothers and sisters, etc.
- IX. Motivation: reading viewed in its relation to desires, thwartings, purposes

Gates points out that this program emphasizes the testing and direct observation of the techniques used by the pupil in various reading and word-study situations and the relations of the pupil to other persons concerned with his difficulties. Motivation is stressed because improvement depends on the ability of the teacher to secure the coöperation of the learner, a more or less perplexed personality. Many of the instruments in Gates' inventory are designed to measure and to diagnose ability at the same time. Each one diagnoses one of the essential reading skills. The series of tests was designed primarily to lead to the application of appropriate forms of remedial instruction. Measurement, diagnosis, and remedial teaching are therefore intimately related.

The necessity of using informal diagnostic procedure. Standard procedures for diagnosing many educational outcomes are lacking at the present time. The teachers, however, should be encouraged to devise methods that may be helpful in analyzing and evaluating the extent to which desirable objectives are being achieved. Procedures similar to those that have been standardized for various fields may serve as models. The best known of these are the following:

- or, if they are not available, should use some similar set of examples prepared for the purpose. Usually not more than one process at a time should be studied, to avoid fatigue on the part of the pupil.
6. The teacher should explain to the pupil that he will make it easier to diagnose his difficulties if he will do his work aloud, so that the teacher may observe his procedure. The teacher should illustrate the method by working one or two typical examples. Pupils readily respond to these directions and demonstrations, especially if the teacher has created the right attitude, and if the examination is conducted in a friendly, helpful spirit.
 7. As the pupil works, the teacher should make notes of the types of faults that are discovered. Such a record is facilitated by the use of the record blanks that are prepared on certain of the standard diagnostic tests. These blanks contain lists of the most common types of faults revealed by extended clinical studies of the work of pupils deficient in arithmetic. It is obvious that the teacher must have a first-hand appreciation of the various kinds of errors that may be discovered and of their symptoms. Sometimes the pupils stop in the middle of an example and apparently is blocked by some difficulty. By careful questioning the teacher should make an effort to get the pupil to tell what his mental processes are during the period of apparent inactivity. While the method of securing the pupil's testimony as to his mental processes may not be a wholly reliable one, due to his inability to describe them accurately, nevertheless an observing teacher with insight can usually secure quite a vivid picture of what mental activity takes place. The length of the time required for a diagnosis will of course vary according to the extent and nature of the faults discovered in the pupil's work. The average time required for a single process is between fifteen and thirty minutes.
 8. When the work of the test has been completed, the teacher should carefully analyze the notes taken during the examination and summarize the findings of the diagnosis. These may be recorded on the standardized blank, on the pages of a note-book in which records of a diagnosis are kept, or may be filed in some other convenient form for reference.
 9. The necessary reteaching and remedial work should then be undertaken in the light of the findings of the diagnosis.

Functions of psychological specialists. Though the teacher and supervisor can deal fairly effectively with many problem cases, it is being recognized that they often lack the specialized training essential for the diagnosis and treatment of cases that present severe or unusual difficulties. For this reason most large school systems now provide the services of bureaus of research, psychological and guidance clinics, or departments of child study with experts in charge. In some states there are traveling clinics that supply the services that small places cannot afford. These experts cooperate with teachers and supervisors in the interests of pupil welfare. Hildreth made a study of the functions of specialists engaged in various kinds of psychological service in the schools of this country. She also analyzed reports in professional literature to find statements of actual as well as theoretical functions of these specialists both in educational institutions and in public-school practice. From these two sources

- or, if they are not available, should use some similar set of examples prepared for the purpose. Usually not more than one process at a time should be studied, to avoid fatigue on the part of the pupil.
6. The teacher should explain to the pupil that he will make it easier to diagnose his difficulties if he will do his work aloud, so that the teacher may observe his procedure. The teacher should illustrate the method by working one or two typical examples. Pupils readily respond to these directions and demonstrations, especially if the teacher has created the right attitude, and if the examination is conducted in a friendly, helpful spirit.
 7. As the pupil works, the teacher should make notes of the types of faults that are discovered. Such a record is facilitated by the use of the record blanks that are prepared on certain of the standard diagnostic tests. These blanks contain lists of the most common types of faults revealed by extended clinical studies of the work of pupils deficient in arithmetic. It is obvious that the teacher must have a first-hand appreciation of the various kinds of errors that may be discovered and of their symptoms. Sometimes the pupils stop in the middle of an example and apparently is blocked by some difficulty. By careful questioning the teacher should make an effort to get the pupil to tell what his mental processes are during the period of apparent inactivity. While the method of securing the pupil's testimony as to his mental processes may not be a wholly reliable one, due to his inability to describe them accurately, nevertheless an observing teacher with insight can usually secure quite a vivid picture of what mental activity takes place. The length of the time required for a diagnosis will of course vary according to the extent and nature of the faults discovered in the pupil's work. The average time required for a single process is between fifteen and thirty minutes.
 8. When the work of the test has been completed, the teacher should carefully analyze the notes taken during the examination and summarize the findings of the diagnosis. These may be recorded on the standardized blank, on the pages of a note-book in which records of a diagnosis are kept, or may be filed in some other convenient form for reference.
 9. The necessary reteaching and remedial work should then be undertaken in the light of the findings of the diagnosis.

Functions of psychological specialists. Though the teacher and supervisor can deal fairly effectively with many problem cases, it is being recognized that they often lack the specialized training essential for the diagnosis and treatment of cases that present severe or unusual difficulties. For this reason most large school systems now provide the services of bureaus of research, psychological and guidance clinics, or departments of child study with experts in charge. In some states there are traveling clinics that supply the services that small places cannot afford. These experts coöperate with teachers and supervisors in the interests of pupil welfare. Hildreth made a study of the functions of specialists engaged in various kinds of psychological service in the schools of this country. She also analyzed reports in professional literature to find statements of actual as well as theoretical functions of these specialists both in educational institutions and in public-school practice. From these two sources

- DURRELL, D. D., *Analysis of Reading Difficulty* (Yonkers-on-Hudson, N.Y., World Book Company, 1937).
- MONROE, Marion, *Diagnostic Reading Tests* (Chicago, C. H. Stoelting Co.)
- WITTY, P., *Diagnosis of Reading Difficulty* (Evanston, Ill., Psychological Clinic, Northwestern University, undated).
- Gates-Russell Spelling Diagnosis Tests (New York, Bureau of Publications, Teachers College, Columbia University).
- Measuring and Practice in Arithmetic (Philadelphia, J. C. Winston Co.). This series of arithmetic workbooks contains a complete series of diagnostic tests and readiness tests suitable for diagnostic purposes. They are designed for use in grades 2-7.

An illustrative diagnostic examination procedure. The general procedure to follow in selecting pupils for diagnostic study and the method of conducting a detailed examination are similar for all areas of learning. Although in serious cases it is desirable to make use of special apparatus and standardized materials, the teacher can in many instances make a fairly adequate diagnosis by using materials available in textbooks or devise simple home-made devices. The following statement of procedures to use in arithmetic diagnosis describes a general plan of attack: ⁸⁷

- or, if they are not available, should use some similar set of examples prepared for the purpose. Usually not more than one process at a time should be studied, to avoid fatigue on the part of the pupil.
6. The teacher should explain to the pupil that he will make it easier to diagnose his difficulties if he will do his work aloud, so that the teacher may observe his procedure. The teacher should illustrate the method by working one or two typical examples. Pupils readily respond to these directions and demonstrations, especially if the teacher has created the right attitude, and if the examination is conducted in a friendly, helpful spirit.
 7. As the pupil works, the teacher should make notes of the types of faults that are discovered. Such a record is facilitated by the use of the record blanks that are prepared on certain of the standard diagnostic tests. These blanks contain lists of the most common types of faults revealed by extended clinical studies of the work of pupils deficient in arithmetic. It is obvious that the teacher must have a first-hand appreciation of the various kinds of errors that may be discovered and of their symptoms. Sometimes the pupils stop in the middle of an example and apparently is blocked by some difficulty. By careful questioning the teacher should make an effort to get the pupil to tell what his mental processes are during the period of apparent inactivity. While the method of securing the pupil's testimony as to his mental processes may not be a wholly reliable one, due to his inability to describe them accurately, nevertheless an observing teacher with insight can usually secure quite a vivid picture of what mental activity takes place. The length of the time required for a diagnosis will of course vary according to the extent and nature of the faults discovered in the pupil's work. The average time required for a single process is between fifteen and thirty minutes.
 8. When the work of the test has been completed, the teacher should carefully analyze the notes taken during the examination and summarize the findings of the diagnosis. These may be recorded on the standardized blank, on the pages of a note-book in which records of a diagnosis are kept, or may be filed in some other convenient form for reference.
 9. The necessary reteaching and remedial work should then be undertaken in the light of the findings of the diagnosis.

Functions of psychological specialists. Though the teacher and supervisor can deal fairly effectively with many problem cases, it is being recognized that they often lack the specialized training essential for the diagnosis and treatment of cases that present severe or unusual difficulties. For this reason most large school systems now provide the services of bureaus of research, psychological and guidance clinics, or departments of child study with experts in charge. In some states there are traveling clinics that supply the services that small places cannot afford. These experts coöperate with teachers and supervisors in the interests of pupil welfare. Hildreth made a study of the functions of specialists engaged in various kinds of psychological service in the schools of this country. She also analyzed reports in professional literature to find statements of actual as well as theoretical functions of these specialists both in educational institutions and in public-school practice. From these two sources

the following list of functions of specialists in psychological service was compiled:⁷⁰

A. Measurement and Statistics

1. The selection and administration of standardized intelligence and achievement tests (This function is usually shared with teachers and administrators.)
2. The administration of school surveys of the mental capacity and achievement of pupils
3. The use of rating scales and questionnaires for obtaining additional information about the mental traits of pupils
4. The construction of tests and rating scales for both service and research functions
5. Teacher-training in use of psychological techniques
6. The use of suitable statistical procedures in studying and reporting psychological data

B. Study and Guidance of Individual Pupils

7. The identification of exceptional pupils—the mentally subnormal and the gifted, the unstable and the handicapped
8. The educational guidance and reeducation of exceptional children, including in some cases the organization and supervision of special classes and the assignment of pupils to special classes
9. The study of exceptional children through interview and observation
10. Differential diagnosis of the difficulties presented by problem pupils (This may include the organization and direction of clinical case study.)
11. The diagnosis of pupils deficient in the skill subjects of the school curriculum; studies of pupils deficient in reading, spelling, of the techniques of arithmetic or handwriting, and of pupils with language handicaps and the like
12. Educational counsel and guidance for individual pupils
13. Vocational counseling for individual pupils

C. Assistance in Administration and Supervision

14. The classification and grade placement of pupils (This function usually involves recommendations to principals or educational directors rather than responsibility for the actual placement of pupils in certain grades or the actual sectioning of groups of pupils.)
15. Improvement of the marking system
16. The organization of a record-keeping system for the department of research or the psychologist's office; the construction of record cards for the preservation of pupil records of mental development and achievement; coöperation with administrators in devising record systems for the school
17. Reporting in most suitable form to school administrators, the board of education, patrons of the school, and the general public the findings resulting from psychological service, and carrying on publicity work where it is needed for expansion of the activities described
18. Organizing psychological service in the larger schools so as to provide for the entire educational system a clearing bureau to which may be brought problems connected with the foregoing functions

⁷⁰ From Gertrude H. Hildreth, *Psychological Service for School Problems* (Yonkers-on-Hudson, N.Y., World Book Company, 1939), pp. 23-26.

19. Maintaining files of test materials, instructional materials, and professional literature for the general use of the school staff

D. Assistance in Instruction

20. The interpretation of the results of measurement for improvement of instruction and pupil adjustment
21. Remedial work in connection with deficiencies in the skill or tool subjects
22. Diagnostic and remedial work with speech defectives
23. Assistance to teachers in problems of instruction, including the choice of suitable drill materials for specific purposes, the use of check tests in skill subjects, and the use of graphic devices for indicating pupil progress, the improvement of teacher checking, and observation of pupil achievement
24. The investigation and improvement of pupil study and work habits
25. Curriculum construction, with particular reference to age and grade placement of instructional materials and provision for individual differences in achievement

E. Research

26. Conducting research bearing directly or indirectly on school problems (This research is undertaken for the solution of some pressing problem brought by a teacher, or it is directed toward the solution of a problem affecting teachers generally.)

F. Auxiliary Functions

27. Education of parents with reference to educational problems affecting child welfare; the organization and direction of parent study groups
28. The establishment of contacts between the home and the school (This function may be performed in conjunction with or independently of the function of parent education.)
29. The establishment of contacts with private and state educational agencies and the social agencies of the community

A review of this list of functions will make clear the kinds of services which can be rendered by these special agencies. Their aim should be to give assistance in the study and solution of all educational problems and to help to make more effective the applications by classroom teachers of the findings of educational science. One of their particular aims should be the diagnostic study of pupils who are maladjusted and the suggestion of feasible means of bringing about an improvement.

In many smaller places the plan of having individual teachers take special training in diagnosis in particular fields is followed. These teachers then assist others in diagnosing difficult cases. In some localities several systems engage the services of specialists on a part-time basis. Excellent work is being done by clinics in universities and other teacher-training institutions where cases referred by schools in neighboring communities are studied. Even if special clinical facilities are not available, the staff of a school system should make every effort to discover and utilize available means of determining the cause of difficulty for pupils who are not making satisfactory progress or who reveal unwholesome, undesirable character and personality traits.

the following list of functions of specialists in psychological service was compiled:⁷⁰

A. Measurement and Statistics

1. The selection and administration of standardized intelligence and achievement tests (This function is usually shared with teachers and administrators.)
2. The administration of school surveys of the mental capacity and achievement of pupils
3. The use of rating scales and questionnaires for obtaining additional information about the mental traits of pupils
4. The construction of tests and rating scales for both service and research functions
5. Teacher-training in use of psychological techniques
6. The use of suitable statistical procedures in studying and reporting psychological data

B. Study and Guidance of Individual Pupils

7. The identification of exceptional pupils—the mentally subnormal and the gifted, the unstable and the handicapped
8. The educational guidance and reëducation of exceptional children, including in some cases the organization and supervision of special classes and the assignment of pupils to special classes
9. The study of exceptional children through interview and observation
10. Differential diagnosis of the difficulties presented by problem pupils (This may include the organization and direction of clinical case study.)
11. The diagnosis of pupils deficient in the skill subjects of the school curriculum; studies of pupils deficient in reading, spelling, of the techniques of arithmetic or handwriting, and of pupils with language handicaps and the like
12. Educational counsel and guidance for individual pupils
13. Vocational counseling for individual pupils

C. Assistance in Administration and Supervision

14. The classification and grade placement of pupils (This function usually involves recommendations to principals or educational directors rather than responsibility for the actual placement of pupils in certain grades or the actual sectioning of groups of pupils.)
15. Improvement of the marking system
16. The organization of a record-keeping system for the department of research or the psychologist's office; the construction of record cards for the preservation of pupil records of mental development and achievement; coöperation with administrators in devising record systems for the school
17. Reporting in most suitable form to school administrators, the board of education, patrons of the school, and the general public the findings resulting from psychological service, and carrying on publicity work where it is needed for expansion of the activities described
18. Organizing psychological service in the larger schools so as to provide for the entire educational system a clearing bureau to which may be brought problems connected with the foregoing functions

⁷⁰ From Gertrude H. Hildreth, *Psychological Service for School Problems* (Yonkers-on-Hudson, N.Y., World Book Company, 1930), pp. 23-26.

nostic studies. These blanks contain the most common faults that have been found in the work of large numbers of pupils. A part of the record blank for the Brueckner Diagnostic Test in Fractions is given below:

INDIVIDUAL DIAGNOSTIC RECORD SHEET—MULTIPLICATION

Diagnosis	Summary	Diagnosis	Summary
I. Computation Errors		III. Reduction to Lowest Terms	
a. Division		a. Does not reduce	
b. Multiplication		b. Divides denominator by numerator	
II. Lack of Comprehension of Process		c. Divides numerator and denominator by different numbers	
a. Inverts multiplicand		IV. Omitted	
b. Denominator not expressed in product		V. Changing Improper Fractions to Mixed Numbers	
c. Numerators added, denominators multiplied		VI. Errors in Copying	
d. Numerators multiplied, denominators added		VII. Changing Mixed Numbers to Improper Fractions	
e. In multiplying whole number by fraction, multiplies whole number by denominator and adds numerator to product		VIII. Difficulties in Cancellation	
		IX. Other Difficulties	

First indicate by number opposite each row the types of errors made on each example that was missed. For example, 1a means that the pupil made errors in division.

Then summarize under "Summary" the total number of times each difficulty was found.

Examples

Row	1	2	3	4	5
I					
II					
III					
IV					
V					
VI					
VII					
VIII					
IX					

SAMPLE FROM BRUECKNER DIAGNOSTIC TEST IN FRACTIONS

Used by permission of the Educational Test Bureau, Minneapolis, Minn.

Much more detailed forms of compiling a wider variety of information about problem cases valuable in making a diagnosis in various fields have been devised. A case-study record for reading devised by Witty for use in a psychological clinic consists of seven forms. The following information is gathered about each case:⁷⁴

⁷⁴ P. Witty, Evanston, Ill., Psychological Clinic, Northwestern University.

The training essential for expert service in diagnosis and remedial teaching. Some of the major training requirements for expert service in diagnostic and remedial instruction in any field are illustrated by the following statement of requirements for reading as summarized by Gates:⁷¹

1. Thorough understanding of the reading process and of the steps involved in it
2. Thorough understanding of the various reading methods, devices, books and materials, classroom practice, and apparatus now in use in normal classroom instruction and also in various reading clinics and similar organizations concerned with reading disability
3. Keen critical ability to appraise the techniques of the teacher, either from observing her at work or from records or reports of her work
4. Skill in teaching, demonstrating, and guiding the pupil in acquiring the techniques of reading
5. Familiarity with child psychology and child development, and skill in handling pupils as persons, in motivating them and encouraging effort
6. Skill in employing the tests and examinations used in analyzing reading disability
7. Knowledge of the principles underlying the test results and other diagnostic data (For example, properly to interpret the data concerning ocular defects, the specialist should know the underlying psychology and physiology of vision.)
8. Sufficient knowledge of the concepts and practices of other professional specialties, such as clinical psychology, psychiatry, endocrinology, etc., to recognize symptoms requiring the attention of specialists in these fields

Sources of description of case studies. The real significance of educational diagnosis can only be grasped by the study of reports of cases in which are assembled all of the data that bear on them. Limitations of space here do not permit at this point the presentation of any detailed reports of case histories describing methods and findings of diagnostic procedures in the several fields of the curriculum. For the convenience of the reader, however, there is given at the end of this chapter a classified list of sources in which detailed procedures and findings for numerous cases are described. The reader is referred to this source of materials for help.

SECTION 4

PRESENTING THE RESULTS OF DIAGNOSTIC STUDY

Reporting the results of diagnostic study. When intensive studies are made of individual cases, detailed records of the findings should be filed for future reference. Excellent case-study record forms are available. Brueckner⁷² and Buswell⁷³ have prepared record blanks on which may be recorded the kinds of faults in arithmetic that are revealed by diag-

⁷¹ Arthur I. Gates, in *The Measurement and Evaluation of Achievement in Reading, Thirty-Sixth Yearbook of the National Society for the Study of Education* (Bloomington, Ill., Public School Publishing Co., 1937), p. 412.

⁷² Minneapolis, Minn., Educational Test Bureau.

⁷³ Yonkers-on-Hudson, N.Y., World Book Company, 1925.

HECK, A. O., and REEDER, W. G., *The Uniform School Accounting System* (Bloomington, Ill., Public School Publishing Co., 1936).

Another complete system of record and report forms has been devised by Flory and Webb. They suggest a cumulative form that should be very helpful.⁷⁶

UNIVERSAL LIST OF ITEMS FOR SCHOOL RECORDS *

Names of Items	Names of Items
<p>A. Personal History</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Pupil <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Name b. Sex c. Race 2. Birth of pupil <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Date b. Place 3. Age of pupil <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Age without definition b. Age as of September 1 4. Address of pupil <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Present address c. Telephone number at present <p>B. Personal Family History and Home Life</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Parents or guardian <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Name b. Residence c. Residence telephone d. Occupation <p>G. School History</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Admission <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. First entered school where b. Date entered as a beginner 2. School previously attended <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Name b. Grade 3. Left school <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Date b. Cause i. Destination 5. Transfers <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Date b. To what school 6. Progress <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Show grade year by year <p>H. School Data</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. General 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Name of school b. Date of entering c. Grade child is in e. Name of teacher n. Date of school term gg. Name of course 3. Length of term <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Number of days c. Actual number of days taught 4. Administrative <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Date record made out <p>J. School Accomplishments</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Ratings <ol style="list-style-type: none"> b. Scholarship g. Conduct or deportment i. Effort m. Health 2. Credit received and not received <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Received during year or semester c. Total received for high-school course 3. Graduation or promotion <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Date of graduation or promotion b. Name of school 4. Standardized tests <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Name of tests c. Test scores d. Class score e. Standard score f. Date given g. IQ h. MA <p>L. Medical History</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Diseases child has had <ol style="list-style-type: none"> b. Diphtheria i. Scarlet fever j. Smallpox r. Tuberculosis

* A. O. Heck, *Administration of Pupil Personnel* (Boston, Ginn and Company, 1929), p. 234.

⁷⁶ Charles D. Flory and J. F. Webb, "Cumulative Records for Elementary Schools," *Elementary School Journal*, Vol. 38 (December, 1937), pp. 278-299.

- Form I. Results of Standardized Tests
- Form II. Physiological Functions (vision, audition, perception, dominance)
- Form III. Pupil Report of Interests and Reading
- Form IV. Pupil Report of Handedness and Laterality
- Form V. Trait Rating Scale for Children (Teacher rating)
- Form VI. Teacher's Observations of Pupil and Home
- Form VII. Physical and Medical Data

Synthesis and analysis of diagnostic findings. After the breaking down and analysis of the student's need for assistance and development have been completed and the contributory factors have been examined, there should be a discriminatory consideration of the information assembled. A synthesis should then be made of the most significant data bearing on the case in such a way that the causal relations and clinical meanings become evident. Several alternative steps or solutions may then open up which should be considered by all concerned with the welfare of the individual, including himself. The treatment that is most likely to be effective should be selected and put into operation. Subsequently a reevaluation should be made of the situation to discover the nature of the changes produced in terms of pupil growth and welfare so as to determine the correctness of the diagnosis and treatment and to determine future needs. The details of improvement programs will be discussed in Chapter XI.

Importance of cumulative records. Personnel records containing essential data about the pupil and his progress should be available in the school. These records should be systematically filed and should contain accurate up-to-date information. The valuable data concerning the results of tests, medical and clinical examinations, diagnostic studies, the participation of the pupil in the activities of the school, and so on can readily be placed on cumulative-record cards. These cards can be examined by the classroom teacher at any time and will also serve as a helpful basis of guidance at subsequent levels of the school.

There has been little agreement as to the kinds of information that should be placed on school records. Heck ⁷⁵ compiled a "universal list of items for school records," reproduced on pages 317-318. No item was included unless it was rated as essential by a group of sixty-two judges.

A more recent analysis by Segel of records used in 177 school systems showed variations in the items included. Segel's findings are summarized in the table on page 306. There have been published a number of well-planned record systems which may be adapted in whole or in part by any school. The following sets have a high degree of merit:

AYER, F., *Articulated Child Accounting Series* (Austin, Tex., Von Boeckmann-Jones Co).

Engelhardt-Melby *Complete School Record System* (Minneapolis, Minn., Educational Test Bureau, 1928).

⁷⁵ A. O. Heck, *Administration of Pupil Personnel* (Boston, Ginn and Company, 1929), p. 234.

SUGGESTED READINGS

• General

- BRUECKNER, L. J., and MELBY, E. O., *Diagnostic and Remedial Teaching* (Boston, Houghton Mifflin Company, 1931).
- CONKLIN, Agnes M., *Failures of Highly Intelligent Pupils: A Study of Their Behavior*, Contributions to Education, No. 792 (New York, Bureau of Publications, Teachers College, Columbia University, 1940).
- FERNALD, Grace, *Remedial Techniques in Basic School Subjects* (New York, McGraw-Hill Book Company, Inc., 1943).
- GREENE, H. L., JORGENSEN, A., and GERBERICH, J. R., *Measurement and Evaluation in the Elementary School* (New York, Longmans, Green & Co., 1942).
- National Society for the Study of Education, *Thirty-Fourth Yearbook, Educational Diagnosis* (Bloomington, Ill., Public School Publishing Co., 1935).
- REMMERS, H. H., and GAGE, N. L., *Educational Measurement and Evaluation* (New York, Harpers & Brothers, 1943).
- White House Conference on Child Health and Protection* (New York, D. Appleton-Century Company, Inc., 1932).

Mental and Physical Development and Health

- ANDERSON, V. V., *Psychiatry in Education* (New York, Harpers & Brothers, 1932).
- FENTON, Norman, *Mental Hygiene in School Practice* (Stanford University, Calif., Stanford University Press, 1943).
- HILDRETH, Gertrude, *A Bibliography of Mental Tests and Rating Scales* (New York, The Psychological Corporation, 1939).
- HOLLINGSWORTH, Leta S., *Children Above 180 IQ* (Yonkers-on-Hudson, N.Y., World Book Company, 1942).
- HOLY, T. C., and WALKER, G. L., *A Study of Health and Physical Education in the Columbus Public Schools* (Columbus, Ohio, Ohio State University, 1942).
- JENSEN, Kai, "Electrical Activity of the Nervous System," *Journal of Experimental Education*, Vol. 6 (December, 1938), pp. 233-282.
- Review of Educational Research*, "Mental Hygiene and Health Education," Vol. 13, No. 5 (December, 1943), pp. 411-530; "Education of Exceptional Children and Minority Groups," Vol. 14, No. 3 (June, 1944); "Pupil Personnel, Guidance and Counselling," Vol. 14, No. 5 (December, 1944); "Psychological Tests and Their Uses," Vol. 14, No. 1 (February, 1944), pp. 1-128.
- STODDARD, George D., *The Meaning of Intelligence* (New York, The Macmillan Company, 1943).
- TIEGS, E. W., and KATZ, B., *Mental Hygiene in Education* (New York, The Ronald Press Company, 1941).
- WITTY, P., and others, *Mental Hygiene in Education* (New York, Rinehart Company, Inc., 1939).
- ZACHRY, C. B., and LIGHTY, M., *Emotion and Conduct in Adolescence* (New York, D. Appleton-Century Company, Inc., 1940).

Arithmetic and Mathematics

- BRESLICH, E. R., *The Teaching of Mathematics in the Secondary Schools* (Chicago, University of Chicago Press, 1930).
- BRUECKNER, L. J., *Diagnostic and Remedial Teaching of Arithmetic* (Philadelphia, The John C. Winston Co., 1930).
- BUSWELL, C. T., and JOHN, Lenore, *Diagnostic Studies in Arithmetic* (Chicago, University of Chicago Press, 1926).

UNIVERSAL LIST OF ITEMS FOR SCHOOL RECORDS—(Continued)

Names of Items	Names of Items
<p>M. Medical Examination</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. General considerations <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Date of examination b. Signature of examiner c. Physical defects m. Date of vaccination 2. Items considered in the examination <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Adenoids h. Ears k. Eyes r. Heart u. Lungs y. Nervous condition ii. Teeth ll. Tuberculosis 4. Measurements taken 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Height of pupil b. Weight of pupil <p>N. Attendance Record</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Absence <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Number of times b. Cause c. Number of tardinesses e. Absence unexcused 2. Attendance <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Daily record of attendance b. Days present 3. Enrolment <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Total number in grade b. Total enrolment 4. General questions <ol style="list-style-type: none"> k. List of children in district according to census

GENERAL QUESTIONS TO INTRODUCE DISCUSSION

1. Is there any similarity between diagnosis in medicine and educational diagnosis?
2. State in your own words the steps to take in a diagnostic study. Be ready to illustrate each step concretely.
3. What are the possibilities of self-diagnosis by pupils?
4. To what extent do you hold the school responsible for outcomes in the fields of attitudes, appreciations, and character traits?

ORAL REPORT

1. Report on the techniques of diagnosis used in some area as given in one of the references in the bibliography.
2. What provision is made for diagnosis in your schools?
3. Give examples or instances in which you think that one of the causes of difficulty discussed in this chapter was actually operative.
4. What kinds of clinical apparatus are needed in diagnosis?
5. What diagnostic procedures can the teacher use? Give concrete illustrations of their application, if possible.
6. Two sets of questions which may be used to advantage here will be found in Burton, *The Guidance of Learning Activities*, pages 463-464; 476-477.

WRITTEN REPORT

1. Prepare written report showing in a systematic manner the various means and techniques of diagnosis used in some curriculum area, discussed in the references.
2. Make an actual case study and report the results to the class.
3. Observe the work in some classroom and note the kinds of diagnostic procedures the teacher actually uses in instructing the pupils.
4. Make an analysis of the causes of difficulty in some phase of a single curriculum area.
5. Outline a plan for diagnosing unfavorable character traits.

- NEWKIRK, L. V., and GREENE, H. A., *Tests and Measurements in Industrial Education* (New York, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., 1935).
- STANTON, Hazel M., *The Measurement of Musical Talent*, Studies in the Psychology of Music, Vol. 2 (Iowa City, University of Iowa, 1935).
- , *Prognosis of Musical Achievement* (Rochester, N.Y., University of Rochester, 1929).
- THORNDIKE, E. L., *Prediction of Vocational Success* (New York, Commonwealth Fund, 1934).

Mathematics in General Education, A report of the Committee on the Function of Mathematics in General Education, Progressive Education Association (New York, D. Appleton-Century Company, Inc., 1940).

English and Related Subjects

- National Society for the Study of Education, *Forty-Third Yearbook, Teaching Language in the Elementary School* (Chicago, University of Chicago Press, 1944), Part II, Ch. 9.
- ORTON, S. T., *Reading, Writing, and Speech Problems for Children* (New York, W. W. Norton & Company, Inc., 1937).
- RUSSELL, D., *Characteristics of Good and Poor Spellers*, Contributions to Education, No. 727 (New York, Bureau of Publications, Teachers College, Columbia University, 1937).
- SPACHE, G., "Spelling Disability Correlates," *Journal of Educational Research*, Vol. 34 (April, 1941), pp. 561-587; Vol. 35 (October, 1941), pp. 119-138.
- TRAVIS, L. E., *Speech Pathology* (New York, D. Appleton-Century Company, Inc., 1934).

Reading

- BETTS, E. A., *Diagnosis of Reading Disabilities* (Meadeville, Pa., Keystone View Co., 1934).
- DURRELL, D. D., *The Diagnosis of Reading Disabilities* (Boston, Houghton Mifflin Company, 1935).
- GATES, Arthur I., *The Improvement of Reading* (Revised, New York, The Macmillan Company, 1935).
- HARRISON, M. R., *Reading Readiness* (Revised edition, Boston, Houghton Mifflin Company, 1939).
- MONROE, Marion, *Children Who Cannot Read* (Chicago, University of Chicago Press, 1932).
- WITTY, P., and KOPEL, D., *Reading and the Educative Process* (Boston, Ginn and Company, 1939).

Social Studies

- Department of Superintendence, *Tenth Yearbook, Character Education* (Washington, D.C., National Education Association, 1932), especially Chs. 5, 6.
- HARTSHORNE, H., MAY, M., MALLER, J. B., and SHUTTLEWORTH, F. R., *Studies in the Nature of Character: I. Studies in Deceit; II. Studies in Service and Self-Control; III. Studies in the Organization of Character* (New York, The Macmillan Company, 1928-1930).
- HORN, E., *Methods of Instruction in the Social Studies* (New York, Charles Scribner's Sons, 1937), Ch. 2.
- , "Another Chapter on Tests for the Volume of Conclusions and Recommendations," *The Social Studies*, January, 1935.
- KREY, A., and KELLEY, T. L., *Tests and Measurements in the Social Sciences* (New York, Charles Scribner's Sons, 1934).
- WILSON, H., *Education for Citizenship* (New York, McGraw-Hill Book Company, Inc., 1938).

Fine and Industrial Arts

- COODENOUGH, Florence, *The Measurement of Intelligence by Drawings* (Yonkers-on-Hudson, N.Y., World Book Company, 1926).
- KWALWASSER, J., *Tests and Measurements in Music* (Boston, C. C. Birchard and Co., 1927).

overestimate the teacher's importance in the teaching-learning situation.

Prescott expresses the same idea as follows:¹

The teacher is the ultimate agent of education. No matter what appears in the official courses of study, it is he who sets the daily tasks for the pupils, or who helps them to develop a plan of work. It is he who sanctions or condemns their habits, their attitudes, their personality qualities. If education is ever to have any genuine influence in shaping character, or in giving insight into life, the teacher will be the agent who will carry this influence. It is his philosophy of education put into practice which really matters.

His rôle in the guidance of the learning activities of pupils is exceedingly important; and he has other equally significant functions and responsibilities: the directing of extra-curricular activities, acting as a friend and counselor of pupils; participating as a member of a community that has many expectancies with reference to him. How he meets these demands will determine in no small measure his success.

SECTION 2

GENERAL METHODS OF DETERMINING GROWTH NEEDS OF TEACHERS

The improvement needs of teachers, and of staff members generally, may be derived through objective analysis and/or group judgment.

The survey technique. One of the commonest forms of objective analysis is the school survey. Surveys may be made of the training, experience, personal qualities, the academic and professional background of the staff; of instructional practices in terms either of principles of learning or of specific practices within a subject field or area of learning experience; or of any other aspect of the setting for learning. Surveys may be confined to a small group of teachers, to a grade level, to one building, to one section of a system, or may cover a city, a county, or a state. Surveys may be made by a staff of outside specialists, or self-survey may be carried on by the local group. Community participation is desirable in either case. Surveys may be periodic or continuous. Surveys may aim at securing an over-all picture of general needs, or may be aimed at defining the specific needs of a given group. A few illustrative procedures follow.

Outline for the survey of a teaching staff. Almost any good survey will provide illustrative materials showing the types of information ordinarily collected with reference to the teaching staff. Because of the conditions under which school surveys are usually undertaken, it is customary to limit the information gathered to a rather short list of objective facts such as those relating to age and place of birth, the kinds and amounts of

¹ Daniel A. Prescott, "The Training of Teachers," *Rutgers University Bulletin*, Series IX, No. 8 (New Brunswick, N.J., Rutgers University, 1933), p. 5.

VIII

Studying the Teacher Factors in Pupil Growth

In an earlier chapter it was pointed out that pupil growth and achievement were influenced by four groups of factors resident (1) in the pupil, (2) in the curriculum and objectives, (3) in the instruction, (4) in the materials of instruction and the socio-physical environment. The factors resident in the pupils were considered in the preceding chapter. It will be the purpose of this chapter to consider the factors resident in the teacher and to consider means of studying these factors.

As the reader thinks his way through what is to follow he must not lose sight of the ultimate goal of this discussion, which is to promote pupil growth through teacher growth. Much is to be said about data-gathering devices and their validity; the final purpose, however, is to lay the foundation for the improvement program discussed in Chapter XII—a foundation we propose to lay by helping teachers discover through the means here described, the particular respects in which their efforts may be improved, made more effective, and the learning of pupils facilitated thereby.

SECTION I

THE IMPORTANCE OF THE TEACHER IN THE TEACHING-LEARNING SITUATION

It would be difficult to overestimate the importance of the teacher in the teaching-learning situation. He will determine in a large measure the pupil's choice of learning activities, his interest in his work, and the effectiveness of his application. His knowledge of his pupils, of his subject, and of the methods of learning and teaching; his skill in working with others, in handling pupils, in seeing and overcoming learning difficulties; his attitudes toward his pupils, toward teaching, and toward life in general; his interests, ideals, and aptitudes—all these are factors conditioning the learning of pupils. He will not merely furnish leadership in the more technical aspects of education, but he will set standards of behavior and conduct through his own conduct, attitudes, ideals, adjustments, and personal idiosyncrasies. It would be very difficult to

Problems of the New York Principals' Association voted to make the activity movement a major topic of study during the current school year. In February, 1935, the Committee recommended a limited program which was started in 13 schools; in September, 1935, the program was extended to 70 schools. In 1936-1937 an extensive program of evaluation was initiated in 9 activity and in 9 paired non-activity schools. The testing was continued through 1938, 1939, and 1940. In 1938 the New York City Board of Education recommended that the superintendent of schools invite the State Education Department to make a survey of the experiment. Plans for the survey were submitted to the superintendent in November, 1940, and completed in April, 1941. An excerpt from the criteria used in this survey is reproduced below:⁵

1. *The extent of planning.* With the teacher's guidance, children plan projects, units of work, activities, and the daily schedule.
3. *Origin of activity or work observed.* Units, projects, and activities have their origin in the interests and needs of the children who with the teacher's guidance determine the objectives and desired outcomes.
7. *Exercise of initiative.* Through exercise of initiative, children develop qualities of leadership.
18. *Attention to social outcomes.* Both teacher and children are alert to discover growth in the social behavior or conduct of the individual and the group.
29. *Whole group enterprises and experiences.* Children share experiences through the use of bulletin boards, home-made movies, class or school newspapers, assembly programs and other such enterprises.
34. *Workshop-like appearance.* The room is arranged and equipped to facilitate many types of work.
37. *Pupil participation.* Children are eager to participate in the program in progress.
41. *Leader-group responsibility.* Group insists on action and progress, holding the leader responsible for the discharge of his functions.
44. *Freedom of movement.* Children move freely around the room to obtain and use materials and in the performance of tasks related to the work at hand.
46. *Pupil-pupil relations.* Children's relations with one another are informal and natural, marked by courteous, socially desirable behavior.
51. *Rapport between teacher and pupils.* There is a fine understanding and working relation between pupils and teacher, marked by an attitude of friendship and mutual respect.
55. *Parent participation.* Parents are given the opportunity to participate in the work of the school and to demonstrate a desire to be helpful.

The scale from which this excerpt is taken is composed of 57 items each defined on a five-step scale. The 57 items were grouped into nine categories as follows:

1. Pupil's participation in planning
2. Experiencing as a basis of learning

⁵ J. Cayce Morrison and others, *The Activity Program: A Survey of the Curriculum Experiment with the Activity Program in the Elementary Schools of New York City*, September, 1941 (New York City Board of Education), pp. 29-32.

training, the kinds and amounts of experience, tenure, and the like. The *Evaluative Criteria* set up the following categories: ²

1. Personal qualifications
2. Instructional qualifications
3. Academic preparation
4. Professional preparation
5. Educational experience and service in the school
6. Non-school experience

Outline for the survey of general instructional practices. There are many times when the purpose is to secure a more limited picture of the general instructional practices in a given school or group of schools. Many instruments have been devised for this purpose, several of which are illustrated in Chapters VI, IX and X. One illustration taken from the *Evaluative Criteria* suggests the type of items to be considered.³

- A. Classroom activities
 1. The teacher's plans and activities
 2. Cooperation between pupils and teacher
- B. Use of community and environment
- C. Textbooks and other instructional materials
 1. Textbooks
 2. Other instructional materials
- D. Methods of appraisal

A number of specific standards are enumerated under each of the above categories. The committee formulating these criteria suggested that the instructional program should be characterized by the following principles: ⁴

1. That goals or objectives be appropriate to the degree of development of pupils and in keeping with the purposes of the school
2. That the selection and use of types of teaching and learning materials and experiences be varied
3. That method and organization be adjusted to conditions and needs of pupils as a group and as individuals
4. That every legitimate means available be used in the evaluation of progress and quality of learning
5. That a personal relationship of confidence, respect, and helpfulness between teachers and pupils be maintained resulting in similar relationships between school and community
6. That there be provision for all desirable types of learning
7. That there be definite and adequate learning by the pupils as an outcome

An extract from the New York City experiment with the "activity" curriculum will illustrate this general technique a little further.

An excerpt taken from the criteria employed in a survey of the activity program in New York City. In 1934 the Committee on Educational

² Cooperative Study of Secondary School Standards Committee, *Evaluative Criteria* (1910 edition, Washington, D.C., 1939), pp. 151-156.

³ *Ibid.*, pp. 157-160.

⁴ *Ibid.*, p. 157. See also Chapter IX in this volume.

1. Is there a written philosophy concerning the teaching of reading upon which all agree?
2. Have the goals for each grade and department been set up?
3. Does administration make a going program possible by (a) providing leadership, and (b) furnishing materials?
4. Is evaluation comprehensive or is it made in terms of aims of accomplishment?
5. Is there a program of reading readiness?
6. Is there a wide range of reading materials adapted to the varying interests and abilities of the pupils?
7. Are libraries attractive, well organized, effectively catalogued, and administered to serve the reading needs of the school?
8. Does the program provide for remedial work?
9. Is any attempt made to provide clinical services for atypical children?
10. Do students, teachers, and the administrative staff work together with enthusiasm?

It will be noted that the attention is focused in these questions upon the more general aspects of the instructional program in reading.

We have supplied in the immediately preceding materials two illustrations of the aspects of teaching that educationalists frequently consider in attempting to secure a general picture of the school, city, county, or state. In the first example we attempted to illustrate the aspects of teaching considered in an over-all general survey of instructional practices; and in the second, the aspects of teaching that one might consider in attempting to get an over-all view of the instructional practices in a particular subject-matter field.

The group-judgment technique. The use of group judgment based on careful honest thinking which uses all available facts is a reputable procedure. Illustrations are scattered widely through practically all fields. The procedure is valuable particularly when dealing with the more remote and general needs, when dealing with background needs, and when dealing with other needs which cannot easily be reduced to limited precise terms.

Group judgments are valuable in this field when based upon extensive training and experience in the professional field. The experiences of other individuals and groups, the summarized literature, and reported research should be utilized. Synthesis of available material and careful judgment on given situations constitutes a reputable method of determining growth needs. A number of excellent and widely used general statements are found in the literature and will be illustrated in the following section.

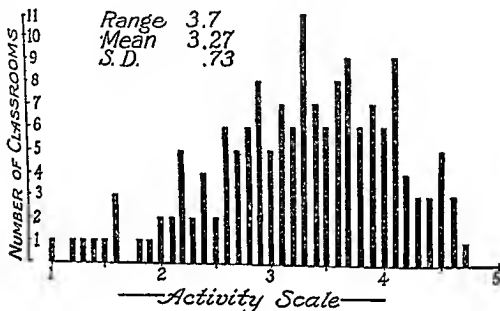
SECTION 3

TYPICAL GROWTH NEEDS OF TEACHERS

From techniques such as those described above, many excellent statements of the needs of teachers have been derived. Summary statements

3. Keeping records and evaluating work done
4. The pupil's relation to content of instruction
5. Supplies and equipment
6. Physical properties and arrangement in classroom
7. Pupils' activity in classroom and school
8. Intra-school relationships
9. Relations of school to home and community

The amount of activity observed by the survey committee in 158 classrooms in 37 schools is shown in the graph below.



THE AMOUNT OF ACTIVITY IN SELECTED CLASSROOMS OBSERVED BY THE ADVISORY COMMITTEE

The distribution on an activity scale ranging from 1.0 to 5.0 of 158 classrooms in 37 activity schools observed by members of the Advisory Committee. From J. Cayce Morrison and others, *The Activity Program: A Survey of the Curriculum Experiment with the Activity Program in the Elementary Schools of New York City*, September, 1931 (New York City Board of Education, 1931).

The report continues with a detailed comparison of the amount of activity in activity and non-activity schools.

Very brief outline for preliminary analysis of activity within a given subject field. Similar outlines for analyzing activity within a unified learning situation are included in the chapters referred to above. Superintendent E. W. Wiltse, York, Nebraska, in discussing techniques by which a school staff might identify strong and weak aspects of its reading program and define needed changes, lists the following ten questions that may be answered by "yes" or "no":*

* E. W. Wiltse in William S. Gray and others, *Coöperative Effort in Schools to Improve Reading*, Supplementary Educational Monographs (Chicago, University of Chicago Press, 1912), pp. 87-93.

Accordingly, we turn to examples that more adequately present the broader and more exclusive needs of teachers.

The growth needs of a particular school system stated in general terms. The growth goals of the teachers of the Moultrie (Georgia) public schools were summarized as follows: ⁸

Teachers should grow:

1. In social understanding
2. In understanding of child growth and development
3. In the ability to work democratically with others
4. In the ability to utilize community resources

The growth needs of teachers as stated by a teacher-training institution. The next statement is chosen from a report by the Curriculum Committee of the School of Education of Syracuse University. These statements were drawn with reference to the institutional education of teachers, but they are equally applicable to the in-service growth needs of teachers. The objectives were as follows: ⁹

1. To gain a thorough acquaintance with boys and girls of secondary school age; and to gain an understanding of the physiological, sociological, and psychological factors determining their development
2. To formulate a philosophy of education in relation to adolescents and the society of which they are a part
3. To discover the nature of the various agencies which carry on the work of education in modern society, the particular function of the school and its curriculum as a whole, and the place of the various subject fields in the total curriculum
4. To develop the art and science of teaching and to become familiar with and accustomed to the rôle of the teacher in the community and the administrative aspects of the school, as well as in the classroom
5. To enter the profession of teaching with understanding of its status, ethics, organizations, major problems, and opportunities.

The needs of teachers in the field of curriculum-making. The needs of teachers fall into many areas. MacKenzie has defined these needs in the field of curriculum-making as follows: ¹⁰

Teachers should be able:

1. Alone or in coöperation with others, to guide boys and girls in attaining a balanced plan of living
2. To lead children and youth in finding solutions to their immediate difficulties and in relating them to the broader social problems
3. To guide children into much meaningful experience with the basic tools and methods of work

⁸ Maurice E. Troyer and C. Robert Pace, *Evaluation in Teacher Education* (Washington, D.C., American Council on Education, 1944), pp. 284-285.

⁹ Helene W. Hartley, "Developing a Curriculum for Professional Teacher Preparation," *A Functional Program of Teacher Education*, As Developed at Syracuse University (Washington, D.C., American Council on Education, 1941), pp. 76-77.

¹⁰ Gordon N. MacKenzie, "The In-Service Job," *Educational Leadership*, Vol. 3 (October, 1945), pp. 2-6.

typical of those derived from individual and group judgment survey techniques are given below.

Teachers' needs indicated through a survey of research on instructional difficulties. A large number of studies have been made to discover and define the difficulties that teachers experience in attempting to provide desirable conditions for learning. An analysis of these will lead to definitions of specific needs. A summary of 475 of these research studies covering reports from 12,372 teachers has been made by Hill as follows: *

1. Difficulties in providing for individual differences among pupils...	19*
2. Difficulties in teaching method	18
3. Difficulties of discipline, control, social development of the pupil..	17
4. Difficulties of motivation, getting children interested, getting them to work	12
5. Difficulties in the direction of study	9
6. Difficulties in organizing and administering the classroom.....	8
7. Difficulties in selecting appropriate subject-matter.....	6
8. Lack of time during the school day for all the things that need to be done	6
9. Difficulties in organization of materials	6
10. Difficulties in planning and making assignments	5
11. Difficulties in grading and promotion of pupils	5
12. Inadequacy of supplies and material.	4
13. Difficulties in testing and evaluating	4
14. Personal difficulties of the teacher	4
15. Difficulties arising from conditions of work	3
16. Difficulties involved in diagnosing and correcting particular pupil difficulties	3
17. Difficulties in teaching reading	3
18. Difficulties in making plans for teaching	3
19. Difficulties in promoting desirable habits	2
20. Difficulties in securing study aids	2
21. Difficulty in securing pupil participation	2
22. Difficulty because pupils talk while others are reciting	2
23. Outside interruptions of class work	2
24. Miscellaneous problems mentioned in only one study	40**

* Number of studies in which difficulty was among the first six.

** These were mostly specific problems. Seven were difficulties in teaching this or that subject. Others were rural school problems such as "only one pupil in grade," or "too many grades in one room."

An examination of the difficulties listed above reveals that they arise chiefly out of the teacher's responsibilities as a director of learning; they do not adequately illustrate the teacher's work as a friend and counselor of youth, as a director of extra-curricular activities, as a member of a school staff, and as a member of a community. The report lists merely the difficulties of performance; many of the improvement needs of teachers are likely to be found, however, in the background factors that condition performance. The limited purpose of this summary prevents its use as a truly satisfactory illustration of the growth needs of teachers.

* George E. Hill, "Teachers' Instructional Difficulties: A Review of Research," *Journal of Educational Research*, Vol. 37 (April, 1914), pp. 602-615.

both a grasp of general principles and also the ability to employ those principles artistically in dealing with particular youngsters.

10. *Social Understanding and Behavior.*... It is professionally important... that the teacher should have a more than ordinary understanding of his society, that he should fully share the deep underlying convictions that characterize it, that he should have some particular grasp of its problems, trends, and possibilities... he is the vital element in the school, the purpose of which is to ensure social perpetuation and progress. He should know what he is about.
11. *Good Citizenship in the School as Society.* The school itself... is made up of human beings—children, teachers, administrators—living and working together to common ends. A teacher can scarcely be considered excellent who is not functioning as a good citizen of that school society...
12. *Skill in Evaluation.*... Both the kind of school described as desirable for our country in the merging future, and the kind of teacher education suggested by the preceding discussion, would recognize the individual's share in planning his life and appraising its effectiveness. Teachers certainly need to know at what they are aiming, and to check continually upon their accomplishment. For this reason, and also in order to be most helpful to others, they should understand the techniques of evaluation and be able to use them intelligently...
13. *Faith in the Worth of Teaching.*... One quality essential to good teaching... is a profound conviction of the worth of a teacher's work. For this to exist, the individual must have a sense of the greatness of his profession—of its significance for society, (and) of its power to benefit boys and girls. He must have no doubt that skillful teaching is essential to the preservation and improvement of our culture, to the strengthening and enlightening of every citizen...

The needs of teachers summarized according to certain approaches employed in their study. Our concern in the immediately preceding section was with the more common and/or general needs of teachers. We wish now to consider the needs of teachers in a somewhat more detailed fashion from the point of view of the approaches commonly made to the study of teaching efficiency. At least four different approaches, each with its own vocabulary, have been employed in the study and description of the improvement of teachers:

1. *The mental-prerequisite approach*, wherein the efficiency of the teacher is inferred from measures of essential knowledges, skills, attitudes, ideals, appreciations, and so forth
2. *The qualities approach*, wherein the teacher's efficiency is inferred from measures of personal, social, emotional, and moral qualities commonly associated with teaching success
3. *The performance approach*, wherein the efficiency of the teacher is inferred from observation of her behavior and instructional procedures in the classroom
4. *The change-in-pupils approach*, wherein the efficiency of the teacher is inferred from measures of changes in pupil growth and achievement

The growth needs of teachers may be defined from any one or all of these four points of view. To clarify these several approaches we turn next to some illustrative statements of the objectives of teacher educa-

4. To provide leadership for boys and girls in planning and directing their own activities
5. To utilize the community as a laboratory
6. To work coöperatively with other teachers in the planning and execution of a unified educational program

The growth needs of teachers as summarized by the Commission on Teacher Education. The following statement of the Commission is drawn in terms of qualities of the person and the mental prerequisites to teaching success: ¹¹

1. *Respect for personality.* It is of basic importance that teachers should be good specimens of our culture. They should be devoted to the ideals that characterize the American people at their best. They should serve those ideals effectively. Thus teachers for our times should believe in freedom and the worth of each growing personality, in responsible citizenship and the worth of a genuine community, and in reasoned action as the surest means of meeting our problems and improving our lives together.
2. *Community-Mindedness.* . . . Because communities recognize the powerful influence of teachers on young people, they tend to be particularly concerned with the character of their views and general behavior. . . .
3. *Rational Behavior.* . . . Ability to deal rationally with personal and professional problems is . . . to be sought for in teachers. . . .
4. *Skill in Coöperation.* . . . Because the work of teachers is characteristically carried on in vital social surroundings, it is important that they should be skilled in collaborating with others in thinking, choosing, and acting in sensitive response to a total, changing scene.
5. *"General" Qualities Shade into the "Professional."* . . . Because teachers should be good specimens of the culture, . . . the qualities emphasized up to this point must never be overlooked in planning professional development. A narrow person, a one-sided person, a starved person is ordinarily seriously handicapped so far as becoming or being a good teacher is concerned.
6. *Increasing Knowledge.* . . . Well-informed teachers are called for at every school level. Scholarly resources are particularly important in our complex and changing times. The subjects of the arts and letters, of the natural and social sciences, and of philosophy all bear on the needs of our society, of our children, and of the teachers themselves. Teachers need vital and extended instruction in these subjects.
7. *Skill in Mediating Knowledge.* It is **not** enough, however, for teachers merely to possess an expanding store of personal knowledge. . . . The teacher's job is to help *children* to learn, to use his own knowledge for the promotion of learning in *others*. . . .
8. *Friendliness with Children.* . . . Friendliness should describe the attitude of the teacher as well as the atmosphere of the school, but a friendliness that is wise and objective, not sentimental and uncritical.
9. *Understanding Children.* . . . If the ends of democratic education are to be achieved, teachers must understand as much as possible about the purposes that animate young people, the needs to which they respond, and the various circumstances that condition their behavior. This implies

¹¹ Karl W. Bigelow and others, *Teachers for Our Times: A Statement of Purposes by the Commission on Teacher Education* (Washington, D.C., American Council on Education, 1941), pp. 154-173.

BARR, A. S., and others, *The Prediction of Teaching Efficiency* (Madison, Wisconsin, Dembar Publications, Inc., 1946).

See also Chapters IX and X in the 1938 edition of this volume.

2. *What are the qualities of the person essential to success in teaching?* Another approach to the study of teachers and teaching in common use concentrates attention upon the qualities of the person. One of the most comprehensive summaries of the qualities essential to success in teaching was presented by Charters and Waples in their *Commonwealth Teacher-Training Study*,¹² made some years ago. While much has happened in the period since the publication of this report, it is still a revealing source of information on this subject. There are many other critical studies of the qualities essential to success in teaching. Barr,¹³ Mead,¹⁴ and

LIST OF TEACHERS' TRAITS¹⁵

1. Adaptability
2. Attractiveness, personal appearance
3. Breadth of interest (interest in community, interest in profession, interest in pupils)
4. Carefulness (accuracy, definiteness, thoroughness)
5. Considerateness (appreciativeness, courtesy, kindness, sympathy, tact, unselfishness)
6. Coöperation (helpfulness, loyalty)
7. Dependability (consistency)
8. Enthusiasm (alertness, animation, inspiration, spontaneity)
9. Fluency
10. Forcefulness (courage, decisiveness, firmness, independence, purposefulness)
11. Good judgment (discretion, foresight, insight, intelligence)
12. Health
13. Honesty
14. Industry (patience, perseverance)
15. Leadership (initiative, self-confidence)
16. Magnetism (approachability, cheerfulness, optimism, pleasantness, sense of humor, sociability, pleasing voice, wittiness)
17. Neatness (cleanliness)
18. Open-mindedness
19. Originality (imaginativeness, resourcefulness)
20. Progressiveness (ambition)
21. Promptness (dispatch, punctuality)
22. Refinement (conventionality, good taste, modesty, morality, simplicity)
23. Scholarship (intellectual curiosity)
24. Self-control (calmness, dignity, poise, reserve, sobriety)
25. Thrift

¹² W. W. Charters and Douglas Waples, *The Commonwealth Teacher-Training Study* (Chicago, University of Chicago Press, 1929), pp. 14-19; 51-56.

¹³ A. S. Barr, *Characteristic Differences in the Teaching Performance of Good and Poor Teachers of the Social Studies* (Bloomington, Ill., Public School Publishing Co., 1929), 127 pp.

¹⁴ A. R. Mead, "Qualities of Merit in Good and Poor Teachers," *Journal of Educational Research*, Vol. 20 (November, 1929), pp. 239-252.

¹⁵ Charters and Waples, *op. cit.*, p. 67.

tion, each stated in terms of the approaches named above. We shall summarize these goals of teacher education under four categories stated in question form: (1) What are the mental prerequisites to teaching efficiency? (2) What qualities of the person are essential to teaching success? (3) What activities, behavior pattern, and performance should characterize the good teacher? and (4) What outcomes expressed in terms of pupil growth and pupil achievement should accrue from good teaching?

1. *What are the mental prerequisites to efficiency in teaching?* The mental prerequisites to teaching efficiency are usually given as a list of knowledges, skills, and attitudes. A partial list of prerequisites illustrative of those most frequently suggested for efficiency in teaching is given below:

1. Knowledge and Understanding
 - a. Of the child
 - b. Of the social order of which we are a part
 - c. Of the place and function of the school in the social structure
 - d. Of the subject-matter
 - e. Of the processes and principles of learning and teaching
2. Skill in
 - a. Teacher-pupil relations
 - b. Choosing learning experiences
 - c. Guiding the learning process
 - d. Problem-solving
 - e. Use of community resources
 - f. Expression
3. Attitudes, Interests, Ideals, and Appreciations
 - a. A liking for children
 - b. Sensitiveness to social problems and needs
 - c. Interest in teaching
 - d. Emotional balance
 - e. Social attitudes and adjustments

The reader will find many papers, rating scales, monographs, bulletins and books with lists such as the one given above and in which teaching efficiency is discussed in terms like these—terms used not merely by generalists, but by parents and pupils as well, and by the teachers themselves. Descriptions based on analyses like the example given above supply valuable background information for the improvement program and will be accepted as such.

For fairly recent surveys of the research relating to the contributions of such prerequisites to teaching success, the reader is referred to the following:

- Review of Educational Research*, "Teacher Personnel," June, 1937, 1940, 1943, 1946.
- BARR, A. S., and others, *The Measurement of Teaching Ability* (Madison, Wis., Dembar Publications, Inc., 1915).

REASONS FOR LIKING "TEACHER Z" LEAST, ARRANGED IN ORDER OF FREQUENCY OF MENTION, AS REPORTED BY 3,725 HIGH-SCHOOL SENIORS *

Reasons for Liking "Teacher Z" Least	Frequency of Mention	Rank
Too cross, crabby, grouchy, never smiles, nagging, sarcastic, loses temper, "flies off the handle"	1708	1
Not helpful with school work, does not explain lessons and assignments, not clear, work not planned	1025	2
Partial, has "pets" or favored students, and "picks on certain pupils"	859	3
Superior, aloof, haughty, "snooty," overbearing, does not know you out of class	775	4
Mean, unreasonable, "hard boiled," intolerant, ill mannered, too strict, makes life miserable	652	5
Unfair in marking and grading, unfair in tests and examinations	614	6
Inconsiderate of pupils' feelings, bawls out pupils in the presence of classmates, pupils are afraid and ill at ease and dread class	551	7
Not interested in pupils and does not understand them	442	8
Unreasonable assignments and home work	350	9
Too loose in discipline, no control of class, does not command respect	313	10
Does not stick to the subject, brings in too many irrelevant personal matters, talks too much	301	11
"We did not learn what we were supposed to"	275	12
Dull, stupid, and uninteresting	275	13
Too old-fashioned, too old to be teaching	224	14
Not "fair and square" in dealing with pupils	203	15
Knows the subject but "can't put it over"	193	16
Does not hold to standards, is careless and slipshod in her work	190	17
Too exacting, too hard, gives no chance to make up work	183	18
Does not know the subject	170	19
Does not respect pupils' judgments or opinions	133	20
Too changeable, inconsistent, unreliable	122	21
Lazy, not interested in teaching	115	22
Not friendly, not companionable	98	23
Shows boy or girl favoritism	95	24
Dresses unattractively or in bad taste	92	25
Weak personality	85	26
Insincere	75	27
Personally unattractive	65	28
Does not recognize individual differences in pupils	64	29
Voice not pleasant	63	30

* Hart, *Teachers and Teaching*, pp. 250-251. By permission of The Macmillan Company, publishers.

Shannon¹⁶ have reported investigations in this area. A summary of these studies will be found in the references cited. Hart,¹⁷ for example, secured the reactions of some ten thousand high-school seniors to the qualities of merit in the teacher with whom they had worked. The reasons why

¹⁶ J. R. Shannon, *The Personal and Social Qualities of High School Teachers* (Terre Haute, Ind., Normal School Press, 1928).

¹⁷ Frank W. Hart, *Teachers and Teaching* (New York, The Macmillan Company, 1931).

REASONS FOR LIKING "TEACHER A" BEST, ARRANGED IN ORDER OF FREQUENCY OF MENTION, AS REPORTED BY 3,725 HIGH-SCHOOL SENIORS *

<i>Reasons for Liking "Teacher A" Best</i>	<i>Frequency of Mention</i>	<i>Rank</i>
Is helpful with school work, explains lessons and assignments clearly, and uses examples in teaching	1950	1
Cheerful, happy, good-natured, jolly, has a sense of humor, and can take a joke	1429	2
Human, friendly, companionable, "one of us"	1024	3
Interested in and understands pupils	987	4
Makes work interesting, creates a desire to work, makes class work a pleasure	805	5
Strict, has control of the class, commands respect	753	6
Impartial, shows no favoritism, has no "pets"	695	7
Not cross, crabby, grouchy, nagging, or sarcastic	613	8
"We learned the subject"	538	9
A pleasing personality	504	10
Patient, kindly, sympathetic	485	11
Fair in marking and grading, fair in giving examinations and tests	475	12
Fair and square in dealing with pupils, has good discipline ...	316	13
Requires that work be done properly and promptly, makes you work	364	14
Considerate of pupils' feelings in the presence of the class, courteous, makes you feel at ease	362	15
Knows the subject and knows how to put it over	357	16
Respects pupils' opinions, invites discussion in class	267	17
Not superior, aloof, "high hat," does not pretend to know everything	216	18
Is reasonable, not too strict or "hard boiled"	199	19
Assignments reasonable	191	20-5
Helpful with students' personal problems, including matters outside of class work	191	20-5
Dresses attractively, appropriately, neatly, and in good taste ..	146	22
Young	121	23
Work well planned, knows what class is to do	110	24
Enthusiastically interested in teaching	108	25
Gives students a fair chance to make up work	97	26
Home-work assignments reasonable	96	27
Recognizes individual differences in ability	86	28
Frank, "straight from the shoulder," a straight shooter	78	29-5
Personally attractive, good-looking	78	29-5
Teaches more than the subject	74	31
Interested in school activities	68	32
Sticks to the subject	53	33
Modern	52	34
Sweet and gentle	50	35-5
Pleasing voice	50	35-5
Intelligent	42	37
Prompt and businesslike	41	38
Sincere	36	39
Knows more than the subject	32	40
Has pep	31	41
Uses good judgment	22	42
Cultured and refined	20	43

* Frank W. Hart, *Teachers and Teaching* (New York, The Macmillan Company, 1934), pp. 131-132. By permission of the publishers

(3) a director of extra-curricular activities; (4) a member of a school staff; and (5) a member of the community. The *second* step, therefore, is to determine the area in which the teacher's needs chiefly fall.

Some of the factors conditioning teacher growth will be found in the school-community situation; some in the principles of learning and leadership held by those in positions of power; and some in the teacher himself. We are concerned with all causes of satisfactory or unsatisfactory teacher performance regardless of the area in which they are found, but chiefly here with those resident in the teacher: (1) personal qualities, particularly the more stable qualities of the person; (2) mental factors, such as specific knowledges, skills, attitudes, ideals, interests, and appreciations, which condition behavior; (3) general states of mind, such as morale; (4) efficiency of learning factors; and (5) principles of effective leadership. The *third* step therefore is to locate as definitely as possible the causes of ineffective teacher behavior in order that his growth may be stimulated.

The needs of the individual teacher as revealed by the third step may be channeled into certain categories which in turn indicate methods of attack. The teacher may need to develop certain (1) mental prerequisites, (2) personal qualities, or (3) skills and abilities.

To succeed in establishing causal relationships between teacher activities and pupil growth, or between effective performance and its antecedents, one must have considerable insight into the nature of learning, teaching, and good leadership. It will be noted from what has been said above that there are two types of relationships that need to be established: (1) the relationship between teacher activities and pupil growth, and (2) the relationship between effective performance and its antecedents. There are plenty of opportunities for inaccurate diagnoses at either of these levels. One of the very common mistakes made in establishing relationship between teacher activities and pupil growth is that of assuming that activities found to be potent in some situations are potent in all situations. While it is true that some acts will be found to be more frequently associated with effective teaching than others, few will be found to be universally important. Approximately the same situation will be found in studying the many factors that condition teaching efficiency. Under conditions such as these, it is only intelligent to proceed with caution. Only good judgment, superior training, and extensive experience will bring one to sound judgments about the antecedents of effective teaching and pupil growth.

Much has been said in the preceding paragraphs about the complexity of the diagnostic process as applied to the study of teaching effectiveness. The search for antecedents is somewhat simplified, however, by the fact that attention is directed toward promising leads by the investigator's hunches as to where potent causes may be found. One does not collect information at random, therefore, but collects it at the points most likely

they liked one teacher and disliked another are given in the above two tables. This list supplied a fairly complete picture of the teacher from the pupil's point of view. For a discussion of the earlier studies in this area, the reader is referred to the first edition of this volume.¹⁸

3. *What activities, behavior patterns, and performance should characterize good teaching?* The answer to this question will not be easy. It is relatively easy to prepare over-all lists of the things that teachers do, should do in general or should be able to do when the occasion arises; but helpful as these lists are for some purposes, they do not answer the question: "What performance should characterize the good teacher?" Charters¹⁹ has pointed out in another connection the fact that what one actually does in the name of ideals such as honesty, morality, and so forth, will vary to a considerable extent with the situation. He has very rightly emphasized the importance of determining the appropriateness of different trait actions for different trait situations. From this point of view there is no very precise answer to the question: "What activities, behavior patterns, and performance should characterize the good teacher?" true for all purposes, persons, and conditions. One may, however, seek a practical answer to this question such as Charters and Waples²⁰ have done in their *Commonwealth Teacher-Training Study* but generalizations must be carefully drawn.

4. *What outcomes expressed in terms of pupil growth and achievement should accrue from good teaching?* This question has been discussed at some length in Chapters V and VI. A brief reference is made again toward the close of this chapter. Further discussion is therefore eliminated at this point to avoid useless duplication.

SECTION 4

STEPS IN DETERMINING NEEDS

The steps in determining teacher needs follow a well-known pattern. The first step is to determine from a survey of the learning-teaching situation whether or not the teacher is in need of improvement.

Factors which condition pupil growth may be found in a number of areas: (1) the pupils themselves; (2) the curriculum; (3) the teacher; (4) the materials of instruction; and (5) the socio-physical environment for pupil growth. The factors needing improvement in a given situation may not be in the teacher at all, but in one of the other areas.

The teacher is more than a classroom operative. He must be considered as a personality and as having responsibility for several types of activity. He is (1) a director of learning; (2) a friend and counselor of pupils;

¹⁸ A. S. Bair, William H. Burton, and Leo J. Brueckner, *Supervision* (New York, D. Appleton-Century Company, Inc., 1938).

¹⁹ W. W. Charters, *The Teaching of Ideals* (New York, The Macmillan Company, 1927).

²⁰ Charters and Waples, *op. cit.*

involved in analytical studies of teaching. The process is quite complex. This leads us to say that the whole process of collecting worth-while data relative to teachers and teaching is a matter demanding careful thinking. In an earlier section it was pointed out that there were four different approaches to the study of teachers and teaching: (1) the mental-prerequisites approach; (2) the qualities-of-the-person approach; (3) the performance approach, and (4) the pupil-growth approach. It is always difficult to know what mental prerequisites, qualities, and activities contribute most to teaching effectiveness. There has been much written on this subject, but the information that we have is none too precise. The purpose of this chapter is to assist in the more precise analysis of teaching efficiency and its prerequisites. In order to make our analyses most worth-while it may be well to keep in mind certain precautions. Certain of these are listed below.

1. Some confusion has arisen out of different conceptions of the scope of teaching. This has already been referred to above. The teacher is not merely a director of learning, he is a member of an important school community. To think of him merely as a classroom technician is to think in too restricted terms. In considering the choice of data-gathering devices, as we shall in the pages to follow, we shall seek devices that relate to a wide range of qualities, abilities, and activities. This comprehensiveness will not ordinarily be achieved in a single instrument, but it may be achieved by an appropriate grouping of devices. The point here is that teaching must be considered comprehensively.

2. One particularly disastrous source of misconceptions about teaching has arisen from the tendency to treat as universals, practices that may be good or bad for some particular purposes, persons, and conditions, but not good or bad for all. Such statements as "the teacher should (always) stand while teaching," "large unit assignments are (always) better than short unit assignments," "learning by doing is (always) more effective than verbal learning," "pupils should (always) engage in pleasurable activities," and the like are fallacious, and are all more or less characteristic of the preconceived notion of those who would blueprint teaching. In interpreting this statement, it should be kept clearly in mind that we are talking here about the specifics of teaching and not about general principles of learning and teaching. The careless use of words is another aspect of this situation. Certain commonnesses among purposes, persons, and conditions do exist; and to the extent that these are demonstrable, it is quite correct to characterize good teaching in terms of specific acts, patterns of behavior, and general principle. Large unit assignments cannot be said to be *always* better than short unit assignments, but it can be said that they are better for certain purposes, persons, and conditions. The statement concerning learning by doing versus verbal learning is better stated thus: learning by doing is *usually* better with beginners, immature learners, and with some dull learners; but verbal directions for learning are increasingly effective as learners gain experi-

to yield information helpful in understanding why the teacher has come to do what he has done. The situation is somewhat further simplified too by the fact that one ordinarily directs attention not to a large group of teachers simultaneously, but to some individual teacher in a particular learning-teaching situation. The same statement applies, too, to the number of data-gathering devices that one might employ in any particular diagnosis. When one thinks of all possible data-gathering devices applicable to all teachers and situations, the list is long, indeed, but when one thinks of those that one would ordinarily use with a single teacher, the list is not extensive.

In studying the teacher at work, one will ordinarily begin with the more obvious and easily observable facts—such as the amount of control over the class situation; the amount of pupil attention, activity, and participation; the adequacy of the teacher's preparation, and the like—and proceed only later, and if necessary, to the more intricate analyses described in this chapter. It is fairly easy to observe whether the pupils are busy or attentive, whether the teacher is fairly well prepared, whether he has the situation well in hand; but these are only some of the easier first steps in analyzing a teaching-learning situation. Even where pupils are reasonably attentive, they may not, however, learn much or as much as they should. This thought takes us back to the chapter on the evaluation of the educational product. But our problem here is to discover the respects in which the teacher is or is not effective, and if possible why the situation is as it is. In this part of the undertaking one usually begins by noting symptoms, and recalling past experiences with similar situations. The problem is to separate the incidental concomitants from the truly potent determiners of efficiency and inefficiency. The whole process may be summarized somewhat as follows:

1. An evaluation of the teacher's performance in relation to other factors in pupil growth
2. A search for the antecedents of satisfactory and unsatisfactory teaching efficiency
 - a. By noting symptoms (things ordinarily associated with success and failure)
 - b. By recalling past experiences with similar situations
 - c. By studying the situation
3. A guess (an hypothesis) as to the probable effective factors in the situation under observation
4. Testing the hypothesis by modifying the circumstances associated with efficiency in some significant respect
5. Noting the changes in teacher efficiency and pupil growth (reevaluation)

SECTION 5

PROBLEMS INVOLVED IN COLLECTING ACCURATE DATA ABOUT TEACHERS AND TEACHING

Problems involved in the study of teachers and teaching. We have been discussing in the immediately preceding section of this chapter the steps

and devices such as asking questions, making assignments, guiding group discussion, helping individual pupils, and the like, divorced from the person or personality of the teachers. Such a definition neglects certain more inclusive patterns of behavior such as the teacher's personality, his characteristic reactions to children, his modes of responding to conflicting situations and the like that appear to some to be of equal or even greater importance than those conventionally included in the term "method." Whether this is as it should be or not seems very much open to question. In any case, at least two fairly serious objections have been raised to this dichotomy: (1) it is difficult to say where the behavior patterns that constitute one's personality leave off and teaching methods begin; and (2) teaching methods are not good or bad in general, in and of themselves divorced from personalities. It has been frequently emphasized that method must be considered in relation to purposes. We here emphasize the fact that methods must be considered in relation to persons and that it is difficult to draw any very hard and fast line between method and personality. In making this statement it is felt that if method were interpreted more broadly than is usually the case, learning would be facilitated. Methods and personality may be separated for purposes of discussion, but they must be consistently and harmoniously blended in the total teaching act.

6. There is no clear conception of the relationship of the specific activities, behavior pattern, and performance of teachers and the controls over these, such as those found in background abilities, knowledges, skills, attitudes, ideals, and personal qualities. Any attempt to read the literature in this field will reveal that the subject is approached differently by different persons. Some persons discussing the improvement of teaching seem always to talk about the specific acts and patterns of behavior that do or should characterize the teacher's performance. Other persons seem more inclined to discuss the mental prerequisites to teaching efficiency such as knowledges, skills, attitudes, ideals, interests, and appreciations. Still others tend to discuss the improvement of teaching in terms of qualities of the person, such as considerateness, intelligence, ethical standards, and the like. These approaches all have an important part in the improvement program, but they must be seen in their own inter-relatedness and in their relation to pupil growth.

7. A final very difficult problem that arises in studying the teacher at work comes out of the whole-part relationship. There has been much criticism of the atomistic detailed analytical observation characteristic of conventional supervision, the tendency at times to consider parts divorced from wholes. The parts of teaching will need very definite attention, but it will ordinarily be best to start with the teacher as a functioning whole, and go later to part activities. A smooth functioning whole presupposes much more harmony in its parts, than is usually assumed in conventional supervision. The drawback to atomistic supervision was not that it con-

ence, develop insight, or have the requisite intelligence to interpret verbal directions. Considerable evidence lies behind such statements. It is fairly safe to use even the word *always* in a few cases: the use of harsh, sarcastic language is *always* wrong when dealing with confused, frightened, or overly sensitive children—for that matter—with almost any and all children. Whether it is better to diagnose a situation before determining on procedure, either for teaching or for punishment depends in part upon what one means by diagnosis.

The errors to be avoided are careless use of language and too wide assumptions concerning similarity of aims, of persons, and of conditions in different situations.

3. One of the particularly difficult problems in the study of teachers and teaching is that of getting down to specifics. Much of the discussion of teachers and teaching is in such very general terms that it is not so helpful as it should be. When we speak here of studying the teacher at work, as we frequently do in this volume, we are thinking of the teacher as doing something: teaching, choosing learning experiences, guiding learning activities, and doing the many things that he will need to do to promote pupil growth. These are some of the specifics that we have in mind. When we turn from performance to the controls over performance, we have in mind other specifics, such as the specific knowledges, acts of judgment and skills, attitudes, ideals, appreciations, and qualities of the person that make for effective and ineffective performance. It is not an easy matter in the education of teachers to strike and keep a balance between performance and related background qualities, abilities, and competencies that condition performance. The discussion to follow means to do this and to get down to specifics. We shall not be content to discover merely whether a teacher is efficient or inefficient; but we shall wish to know, too, why he is so, and what accompanies or lies back of his performance. The writers consider this point an important one and the justification of much that follows.

4. There is constant confusion between observable facts and the inferences drawn about these facts. Supervisors and administrators seldom tell what they actually see in observing teaching, but tell how they feel about it. Many observers purporting to describe their "personal experience," actually relate instead, their opinions about that experience. A few extremely uncritical persons in good faith relate as observed things which did not or could not have happened in the given situation. This is basically a problem of evidence. The reader is referred to extended discussion in the first edition of this volume,²¹ and to texts discussing methods of logic and of inquiry.

5. Another very interesting problem that arises in studying teachers and teaching is that growing out of the definition of method. Conventionally, method has been treated as a special assortment of means, tricks,

²¹ Barr, Burton, and Brueckner, *op. cit.*

V. Interviews, Questionnaires, and Inventories

VI. Measures of Pupil Growth

The choice of data-gathering devices. Many different data-gathering devices will be described in the materials to follow. Ordinarily only a limited few of these devices will be used at any one time or in any one learning-teaching situation. The following three suggestions may assist in choosing appropriate data-gathering devices:

1. *The device should fit the purpose for which it is to be used.* As has already been said, one may desire (1) to secure either a general picture of the situation in a number of schools, school systems or states as in a survey, or detailed information relative to an exceptional case of ineffective performance as in a program of individualized assistance; (2) to study performance or to study teacher factors conditioning performance; or (3) to accomplish some temporary short-time purpose or some more remote goal of reconstruction. The choice of instruments will depend on these purposes.

2. *The devices should provide data of the desired degree of accuracy.* Sometimes the need is for very accurate data; at other times estimates, guesses, and approximations will suffice. By and large there are very many more instances in life in which one relies upon estimates, guesses, and approximations than there are cases demanding precise measurement. In general the devices employed in collecting data relative to the teachers should reach the same standards of accuracy expected in other areas of measurement and evaluation.²²

3. *The device should be in keeping with the limitations placed by the immediate learning-teaching situation.* There are limitations of time, money and energy; and there are limitations imposed by the attitudes of those concerned and by the availability of help and materials. All of these will circumscribe what one may choose to do in a particular learning-teaching situation.

sidered parts (for we will always need to consider parts if we are not to talk in the vaguest generalities), but that it considered parts divorced from wholes. More consideration of parts in relation to the larger functioning whole would help to remove some misplaced effort. We shall at times talk about parts of the total teaching act, but we hope always with the larger whole of which these are a part clearly in mind.

SECTION 6

CHOOSING APPROPRIATE DATA-GATHERING DEVICES

Types of data-gathering devices. There are many different kinds of data-gathering devices such as tests, rating scales, check-lists, mechanical measuring and recording devices, stenographic reports, interviews, and questionnaires that may be employed in studying teaching and the teacher's contribution to learning and pupil growth. A list of these is given below.

A LIST OF DATA-GATHERING DEVICES ORDINARILY USED IN STUDYING TEACHERS AND TEACHING

- I. Check-Lists
 - A. Question check-lists
 - B. Activity check-lists
- II. Other Types of Records and Recording Devices
 - A. Written records of various sorts
 1. Stenographic reports
 2. Diary records
 3. Anecdotal records
 - B. Mechanical recording devices
 1. Time-recording devices
 2. Sound recording
 3. The sound motion picture
 - C. Personal data records
 1. Records of training: institutional and non-institutional
 2. Records of experience: professional experience, non-professional extra-teaching experiences
 3. Data relating to health, academic achievement, intelligence, emotional stability, and general cultural background
- III. Rating Scales
 - A. Point scales
 - B. Quality scales
 - C. Diagnostic scales
 - D. Graphic scales
 - E. Human scales
 - F. Conduct scales
- IV. Tests
 - A. Growth and achievement tests
 - B. Intelligence tests
 - C. Tests of teaching aptitude
 - D. Tests of character, personality, etc.

Another check-list of a somewhat different character proposes criteria for each of four areas of competency. Excerpts from two check-lists of this type are given below:²⁴

The Teacher as Counselor and Friend of Adolescents

1. Does the teacher show interest and initiative in learning to know pupils as individuals?
2. Does the teacher make full use of school and community resources for gathering information about pupils and in helping them?
3. Has the teacher made friends with her pupils; has she gained their respect and confidence?
4. Is the teacher flexible and resourceful in meeting individual needs and in encouraging pupil growth?
5. Does the teacher seek and gain the interest and coöperation of other individuals or groups (in school and community) in helping the individual pupil?
6. Is the teacher generous in giving extra help to individuals?
7. Is the teacher helpful to individual pupils through effective leadership in extracurricular activities?

The Teacher as a Member of a Community

1. In what community activities is the teacher now participating?
2. Is the teacher willing to assume responsibility?
3. Is the teacher generous in giving credit for the contributions of others?
4. Is the teacher willing to compromise and accept differences?
5. Is the teacher professionally minded, objective and free from petty personal differences, gossip, etc.?
6. Do the townspeople like and respect the teacher?
7. Does the teacher find her recreational life in the community?
8. Does the teacher recognize and use the contributions of citizens and community groups in the school program?

Such lists are, obviously, quite subjective; but they have accomplished, nevertheless, certain very desirable purposes: (1) they have made supervisors conscious of the necessity for developing criteria for the evaluation of teaching; (2) they have tended to introduce a certain amount of uniformity into the study of teaching; and (3) they have supplied teachers with guides for their own self-improvement. To get the best results from the use of such devices they must be considered, however, in their proper frame of reference. In many instances this frame of reference will be the steps in diagnostic thinking already referred to in Chapter IV, pages 131-133. Such lists will have meaning only as they are considered a phase of the larger diagnostic process. They are never mechanized substitutes for good thinking and are never fixed in their application. Then, too, the usefulness of such lists will be greatly augmented when the reports are accompanied by the data upon which the answers to the several questions are based. For a review of the literature on check-lists, particularly that concerning attempts to develop objective criteria, the reader is referred to the first edition of this book.²⁵

²⁴ Developed by the staff of the Department of Education, University of Wisconsin.

²⁵ Barr, Burton, and Brueckner, *op. cit.*, pp. 391-435.

as groups of questions to be answered either *yes* or *no* or as lists of activities to be checked as either present or absent.

Examples of question lists. An example of one of the relatively recent lists is given below in the excerpt reproduced from Pistor's rating sheet for practicing democracy in the classroom. The questions are grouped into twelve categories as follows:²³

1. Curriculum Opportunities
2. Selecting and Planning Classwork
3. Personal Relationships of Pupils
4. Relationships with Community
5. Discussion and Class-Conference Periods
6. Silent-Reading and Directed-Study Periods
7. Construction and Experimentation Periods
8. Appreciation and Creative-Work Periods
9. Drill and Practice Periods
10. Recreation and Game Periods
11. Routine Affairs and Maintenance Work
12. Organization of Classroom Materials

An excerpt illustrating the questions asked is given below:

	Never	Seldom	Sometimes	Often	Always
3. <i>Personal Relationships of Pupils</i>					
a. Do the pupils seem to be happy and successful in their work?	1	2	3	4	5
b. Do the children know the achievements, interests, and ambitions of each other well enough to sense that they belong to a group?	1	2	3	4	5
c. Are the children developing a concern for the welfare of all others?	1	2	3	4	5
d. Do they respect each member of the class as a responsible co-worker?	1	2	3	4	5
e. Are the pupils encouraged to communicate freely so they may share their ideas, discuss their plans, and evaluate their results?	1	2	3	4	5
f. Do all of the children have opportunity to lead in some activity part of the time?	1	2	3	4	5
g. Are the pupils courteous and friendly in their relationships with others?	1	2	3	4	5
h. Do the children consider the teacher an efficient and friendly guide of the group as well as a competent instructor?	1	2	3	4	5
i. Do the pupils continue to work freely when the principal or the supervisor visits the class?	1	2	3	4	5
j. Do the children continue to work efficiently when the teacher leaves the group or the classroom? ..	1	2	3	4	5
Total Value of this Section					

²³ Frederick Pistor, "A Standardized Measure of Classroom Democracy," *Journal of Educational Research*, Vol. 35 (November, 1941), pp. 183-192.

-13. Supervised study
-14. Undirected study
-15. Planning for, or reporting on, excursions to study local affairs
-16. Written review, or preview, to test pupils' knowledge
-17. Others such as

III. Presentation of subject-matter

- 1. Subject-matter taught as geography, history, civics, and so forth
- 2. Unified, correlated course in social studies emphasizing subject-matter
- 3. Activity units, no subject emphasized

IV. Type of assignment

- 1. No advance assignment given
- 2. Further work on problems in a unit already assigned.
- 3. Study certain pages or chapters in one text only
- 4. Study of several texts and sources according to teacher prepared plan
a.....no motivation observed. b.....motivation by teacher observed
- 5. Creative activity projects (surveys, etc.) brought in by teacher
- 6. Creative activities planned by pupils for execution, guided by teacher
- 7. Others such as

V. Unit of instruction

- 1. A unit of work stated and completed in a single period
- 2. Series of unrelated activities, not a unit
- 3. Long study unit such as contracts, Morrison units, etc.
- 4. Others such as

VI. Class organization

- 1. Class as a whole
- 2. Pupils in groups
- 3. Complete individualization of pupils' work
- 4. Any combination of 1, 2, and 3
- 5. Others such as

VII. Equipment and materials used in this class observed

- 1. Furniture and fixtures
 - A. Blackboard
 - B. Bulletin board
 - C. Special cabinets and filing cases for slide, maps, etc.
 - D. Cupboards for tools, materials
 - E. Immovable seat desk units
 - F. Movable single desk units
 - G. Tables for two or more
- 2. Books, periodicals, and papers
 - A. Almanac
 - B. Encyclopedia
 - a. Children's general
 - b. Historical
 - C. Yearbooks
 - a. Statesmen
 - b. American
 - D. Collateral readings, list approximate number
 - a. Biographies
 - b. Geographical readers

Activity check-lists. A slightly different approach has been made by Brueckner and others through what may be called the activity check-list. The conventional type of evaluation is likely to be highly subjective. In the first place, the judgments about the things observed are often based upon partial data, estimates, and guesses rather than exact data. The vocabulary employed in recording the observations frequently fails too to distinguish between inference and observable fact. The result is frequently a highly subjective evaluation. The idea behind the activity check-list is that the evaluation and improvement of teaching might be enhanced if the descriptive facts in the case were first recorded as objectively as possible, and then the interpretation of these facts made a separate operation. Activity check-lists such as these are presumably more objective than the question lists referred to above. One of Brueckner's activity check-lists on recording facts about lessons in the social studies is reproduced on pages 346-347.

A SURVEY OF INSTRUCTIONAL PRACTICES AND MATERIALS USED IN OBSERVED
LESSONS IN THE SOCIAL STUDIES IN GRADES 6, 7 AND 8 ²⁸

School *City* *Grade Observed*
Years of Experience of Teacher *Number of Pupils in Class*
Teacher's Training: Normal or T. C., 1, 2, 3, 4. College or University 1, 2, 3, 4, 5.
Directions: Observer please check items below as seen in one social-studies lesson in grades 6, 7, 8. Space is provided for addition of items that seem vital.

I. Objectives (Check one most apparent)

- 1. To determine how completely pupils have mastered facts in text
- 2. To develop effective habits and methods of study
- 3. To develop understanding of current social order
- 4. Finding and using facts for development of topic in unit
- 5. To develop interest of pupils in social study through activities planned and executed by pupils under teacher guidance
- 6. Others such as

II. Instructional procedures used (Check all those occurring)

- 1. Discussion by teacher such as overview, preview, etc.
- 2. Extensive questioning by teacher
- 3. Pupils volunteer personal experiences related to topic
- 4. Teacher illustrates topic by reference to personal experience
- 5. Application of general principles to local study situation (Constant Change, etc.)
- 6. Dramatization of materials studied
- 7. Class debate under formally adopted rules
- 8. Discussion of current events
- 9. Reports given on assigned topics studied independently
- 10. Visual stimuli presented
- 11. Listing activities involving mechanical devices (Radio, Instruments, etc.)
- 12. Construction of models, mountings, other items

²⁸ Prepared by Leo J. Brueckner, Professor of Education, University of Minnesota.

sumed by each,²⁷ they are referred to as *quantitative*. In activity check-lists such as those described above, evaluation is distinguished from fact-finding and recording; the evaluation is treated, as it should be, as a separate operation.

Studies of the validity, reliability, and objectivity of activity analyses. Barr initiated, some twenty years ago, a series of studies of the validity, reliability, and objectivity of the activity method of studying teaching. Sigurdson²⁸ and Struck²⁹ working under his direction made the first studies of the reliability of the activity method. Sigurdson's study was based upon five consecutive visits to each of seventeen teachers; Struck's upon five consecutive visits to twenty-one teachers. From an analysis of the data collected in these two studies it seemed that the teacher's performance may be highly variable and that activity analyses based upon single observations of teaching such as those made in these investigations may provide quite unreliable indices of what a teacher may do at other times and under different circumstances. The findings emphasize the fact that reliable samples of teaching are seldom secured from a single short visit.

Schoonover³⁰ and Midthun³¹ conducted studies of the objectivity of the activity analysis method. In one of these the agreement in observations of a single teacher by a number of people using the same check-list and all observing the same teacher at the same time was studied; in the other, the agreement in the conclusions derived relative to a number of different teachers by two observers using the same check-list and simultaneously observing the same teacher was studied. The first procedure gives a fairly accurate picture of what a number of observers will do when observing the work of a particular teacher; the second procedure gives a fairly accurate picture of what two or more observers will do when observing the work of many different teachers.

Although the results from the two studies were by no means in perfect agreement they were sufficiently in accord to indicate approximately the amount of agreement to expect from observations made under the conditions under which these were made. The higher coefficients of objectivity were found in items of the more detailed sort expressed in terms of specific teacher and pupil activities; the lower coefficients were found

²⁷ L. J. Brueckner, "The Value of a Time Analysis of Classroom Activity as a Supervisory Technique," *Elementary School Journal*, Vol. 25 (March, 1925), pp. 518-521.

J. M. Hughes, "Time Analysis of Activity in High School Physics," *Journal of Educational Method*, Vol. 7 (November, 1927), pp. 75-80.

²⁸ Sigurd Sigurdson, *The Reliability of the Activities Check-List for the Study and Improvement of Teaching*, Bachelor of Arts Thesis, University of Wisconsin, 1929.

²⁹ L. A. Struck, *The Reliability of the Activities Check-List*, Master's Thesis, University of Wisconsin, 1929.

³⁰ A. T. Schoonover, *A Study of the Objectivity of a Teacher's Check-List*, Bachelor of Philosophy Thesis, University of Wisconsin, 1927.

³¹ M. A. Midthun, *The Objectivity of an Activities Check-List for the Study and Improvement of Teaching*, Master's Thesis, University of Wisconsin, 1928.

- c. National and state government bulletins
- d. Historical documents
- e. Historical fiction
- f. Historical plays
- g. Source books
- h. Supplementary sets of texts
- i. Workbooks or outline note-books
- j. List below titles of all periodicals and newspapers used
- 3. Maps, charts, atlases
 - A. Maps
 - a. Globes
 - b. American series
 - c. Political physical wall maps
 - d. Slated outline maps
 - e. Desk outline maps
 - B. Atlases
 - a. Historical
 - b. Geographical
 - c. Charts and tables or graphs not in textbook
- 4. Visual aids
 - A. Topical collections of illustrations and clipping
 - B. Slides, films, etc.
 - C. Booklets, steamship and railway folders
 - D. Mounted wall pictures
 - E. Mimeographed sheets and outlines
 - F. Others such as
- 5. Unusual auditory exercises
 - A. Radio program
 - B. Phonograph records
 - C. Talks by experts, lectures, etc.
 - D. Others such as
- 6. Supplies
 - A. Cardboard for construction
 - B. Cardboard for mounting
 - C. Soap, plastic clay, or other material for modeling
 - D. Chart and graph paper
 - E. Drawing materials
 - F. Others such as
- 7. Economic and industrial exhibits
 - A. Minerals and rock collections
 - B. Economic and industrial specimens
 - C. Raw textile materials
 - D. Manufactured textiles
 - E. Others such as

Check-lists such as these are meant simply to supply a convenient means of collecting data judged to be significant about the happenings in a learning-teaching situation. When these lists are employed to indicate merely the presence or absence of some important activity, they are referred to as *qualitative*; when the records are extended to include both the frequency with which the various activities occur and the time con-

It seems clear from this and other studies that the teaching act must be highly varied. We have emphasized here the fact that purposes, persons, and conditions may differ greatly from situation to situation. To the extent that the purposes, persons, and conditions may be assumed to be similar from situation to situation, one should expect constancy in what is good teaching from one situation to another. Only when such uniformity is assumed can constancy in the teaching performance be expected.

The personal interpretation of objective data. The introduction of objective data-gathering devices in the field of teacher study has brought about certain misconceptions, the most dangerous of which is probably the one that has arisen out of the confusion of validity and objectivity. Suppose, for example, that the following facts have been collected about a given recitation or activity: the recitation started one minute late; the teacher spent ten minutes of a sixty-minute period in making an assignment, thirty minutes in discussion, and twenty minutes in supervised study; in the thirty minutes' discussion the teacher talked twenty minutes and the pupils ten minutes; he asked twenty-three fact and seven thought questions, and he lectured for ten minutes. He made three mistakes in English and two errors of fact; the pupils made five uncorrected mistakes of fact; he corrected one erroneous pupil response and repeated twelve pupil responses. Was the teacher a good teacher?

Now the point of this illustration is that the collection of data about teaching is one thing and the evaluation of these data another. In not a few cases supervisors who may have exercised great care in collecting data give only a very biased personal evaluation of them. It may, for example, be a recorded fact that the teacher used 73 per cent of the class period, and the pupils 27 per cent during one short period of observation. Is the teacher a good teacher? Aside from the fact that good teaching is made up of many things well done, not a few supervisors might decide that, since the data are objective, they must be valid. While it is generally recognized that there is too much teacher talk and too little pupil activity in classrooms, the excessive amount of teacher talk may have been in this instance wholly justified. We were speaking a few moments ago of activity analyses. An activity analysis merely indicates what teachers do; it does not indicate the quality or appropriateness of this activity. The data may be objective, but if the supervisors' evaluation is personally biased, very erroneous conclusions may be drawn. Thus supervisors may make very erroneous evaluations on the basis of objective data.

The use of principles in evaluating teaching. The problem of devising criteria for judging teaching is, as has already been said, a most difficult and important one. After due consideration, many people have thought that it might be better to attempt such evaluation in terms of principles rather than in terms of activities. This approach is particularly important

among the vaguely worded items, such as use of pupil experiences, humanized subject-matter, character of the assignment, and so forth. As far as these data are reliable, it would seem that the objectivity of activity analyses such as these may depend upon (1) the precision of the definition of the activity to be observed, (2) the amount of training and skill of the observers, and (3) the number of items simultaneously observed.

Barr studied the validity of activity analyses.³² In an extensive study of forty-seven poor and forty-seven good teachers of history, civics, and geography, at junior and senior high-school level, he attempted to collect data on the validity of the activity method. The details of the investigation cannot be repeated here; in general, however, the results of the investigation would seem to indicate that while there were doubtless factors contributing to success and failure in teaching, no critical factors were discovered which always distinguished the activities of good teachers from those of poor teachers. These findings seemed to apply to both the qualitative and quantitative differences in the teaching performances of good and of poor teachers.

The above findings need careful interpretation. In the first place the fact should be emphasized that the activities here studied are of the very detailed sort. The study does not refer to general methods, or to the more inclusive type of teaching procedures. In the second place it seems that specific acts, such as these, are not good or bad in general but may be good for certain purposes, persons, and conditions. These studies neglected the appropriateness aspects of teaching activities. When activities are averaged, as they were in this study, without regard to the purposes and conditions giving rise to them, there is a tendency for those of good teachers to average out with about the same frequencies as those of poor teachers. This fact should be kept in mind in interpreting the results.

The low correlations found in this investigation between the items studied and estimates of teaching success may have arisen from any one or all of three facts: (1) the evaluations in this study, as in other studies, are subject to many errors of measurement, sampling, and recording; (2) small units of teaching, such as a single teaching act, must necessarily contribute small amounts of gain to the total teaching act, and (3) activity analyses such as this neglect, as has been said, the appropriateness aspect of the activities studied.

The appropriateness of an act is quite as important as its frequency or duration. An act in place at one time may be quite out of place at another time. The worth-whileness of an activity can really be determined only when the conditions calling it forth are known. This fact, and the others given above, doubtless explain the low correlations between time and frequency facts, and teaching success.

³² Barr, *op. cit.*

trated as follows. Let us suppose that we have experimentally determined that, everything else being equal, subject-matter functionally taught is longest retained. We now want to apply this principle to teaching. What does the teacher do who teaches subject-matter functionally? If the evaluation is to be based on objective data, the observer will doubtless answer this question by turning to activity analyses such as those described earlier in this chapter. In the absence of such definition the meaningfulness of important principles of learning and teaching may be greatly impaired.

The importance of knowing results. It is easy to see from the foregoing discussion that the evaluation of teaching is an exceedingly complex activity. A number of precautions have been suggested. Even with the most meticulous application of these precautions many mistakes will be made. With this thought in mind, the authors would like to emphasize again the importance of observing teacher and pupil activities in relation to educational outcomes as well as with reference to purposes, principles, and the limiting aspects of the situation. In the last analysis, those activities are good, broadly conceived, that get good results regardless of prior judgments made on the basis of principles and other criteria. This statement is meant in no way to minimize the importance of educational criteria as guides in evaluating teaching, but merely to suggest their intermediary position. In practice it is exceedingly important that teachers and supervisors be able in a measure to anticipate the results that they wish to achieve and to determine the best ways of achieving them. The vehicle of all such anticipations will be found in the generalizations that grow out of science, philosophy, and past experiences with similar situations. The purpose of the whole science and philosophy of education is to build up such a body of facts and principles. The reader may recall from Chapter IV the sequence of mental operations outlined there for studying the factors conditioning pupil growth and achievement. The first step, as well as the last step, in this sequence is the evaluation of pupil growth and achievement. Somewhere between these first and last steps, in studying the teaching-learning situation, the evaluator will formulate hypotheses relative to the factors associated with pupil growth and achievement in particular learning and teaching situations. These hypotheses should be formulated in the light of what is known about the situation at hand and the generalizations formed from past experiences with similar situations. With these facts and generalizations in mind, an improvement program may be projected. The ultimate measure, however, of the effectiveness of the improvement program is not whether it conforms to previously derived facts and generalizations but whether it induces the desired changes in the particular situation to which it is applied. Between the first and last steps of this process many judgments will have been reached; important as these are, they constitute merely an intermediary step in the evaluation-improvement process.

because much of our educational literature, whether of a personal, scientific, or philosophical character, eventually becomes a summary of generalizations, principles and theories. The principle is a powerful tool of analysis built upon the common elements in learning and teaching situations. Time and again the authors of this volume have emphasized principles of one sort or another as controls over practice. A very large number of principles relating to some of the more inclusive aspects of educational leadership are suggested and enumerated in Chapter II; those to pupil growth, in Chapter VII; and certain important principles relating to teacher growth, in Chapter I. Any one of a number of good books on learning and teaching methods will be found to supply (even though not always specifically labeled as such) lists of important principles of learning and teaching. The reader is specifically referred to the following:

BURTON, W. H., *The Guidance of Learning Activities* (New York, D. Appleton-Century Company, Inc., 1944).

GATES, Arthur I., and others, *Educational Psychology* (New York, The Macmillan Company, 1940).

PRESSEY, Sidney, and ROBINSON, Francis P., *Psychology and the New Education* (Revised edition, New York, Harper & Brothers, 1944).

Some precautions that should be taken in the use of principles. Important as is the principles approach to the study of learning and teaching methods, there are certain precautions that those using this almost universal approach to education should take.

In the *first* place principles supply only one control over practice. Other controls will be found in the purposes of education and the immediate learning-teaching situation. This is no criticism of the principles approach, but merely one of the precautions that needs to be taken when this approach is used.

Secondly, the principles employed in the study of learning and teaching procedure should be known to be valid. The books just cited above contain many such validated principles. The more technical publications of education contain many more such principles. The reader is referred particularly to such publications as the *Review of Educational Research*, *The Encyclopedia of Educational Research*, the *Journal of Educational Research*, the *Journal of Experimental Education*, the *Journal of Educational Psychology*, the *Elementary School Journal*, and the *School Review*.

Finally, those who use principles should always remember that a principle is merely a verbal summary of an observed uniformity in nature. Being a verbal summary it is always subject to the limitation of such summaries. Words, as is now commonly recognized, may have many different meanings at different times and places and with different persons. The difficulty is in part one of language and in part one of knowing what is implied by the language used. The point may be illus-

- 8:15...Teacher continues questions, calling on volunteers.
8:17...Joseph starts discussion on free education in Wisconsin. Pupil talks and asks questions of the rest of the class. Teacher takes seat in rear of room, where he sits quietly and attentively.
8:20...Teacher interrupts to restate pupils' questions. Class can't answer question. Teacher said he didn't know until he looked it up.
8:22...Teacher asks permission to ask question.
8:25...Teacher suggests that Mr. C. not be called upon so frequently.

The chief advantage of the diary method is that it retains the element of continuity in the data recorded. This factor is frequently important. The data must still, however, be evaluated after they have been collected.

Anecdotal records. Much has been written in recent years about anecdotal records. As in diary or any partial record of the happening observed, there is always a large amount of personal judgment in the choice of items to record. One of the most useful of the more recent records is that developed by the staff of the College of Education, Ohio State University, Columbus, Ohio.³⁸ This form starts out by supplying a plan for gathering facts on which to base a description of the learning-teaching situation. The importance of knowing the situation has already been emphasized in an earlier section of this chapter. Then after a brief statement of the nature and use of the record form, the authors supply a list of questions directing the observers' attention to important aspects of the events observed and also supply ruled space for recording anecdotal evidence for three observations under each of eight major headings as follows: (1) the material of instruction; (2) purposes; (3) methods; (4) effectiveness; (5) pupil problems; (6) use of community resources; (7) fostering of democratic attitudes and relationships; and (8) unique competencies suggested by the field of specialization. These materials are then followed by a fairly detailed summary statement of the teacher's philosophy of teaching. The form is an admirable attempt to think more systematically than is usually done about the complexities of teaching.

Time-chart records. A time chart is a device for recording *seriatim* the amount of time given to the various activities of the class period, such as the assignment, the teacher's questions, the pupils' responses, the use of visual aids, supervised study, tests, the pupils' quizzes, and so forth. The form used by Barr³⁹ in studying the activities of teachers of the social studies is reproduced in Charts I and II, pages 408-409 of the first edition of this volume. The use of the time-chart should assist supervisors in the preparation of detailed time summaries of the actual happenings of the class period. This technique is of value where more adequate recording devices are not available.

³⁸ The Ohio Teaching Record, Anecdotal observation form (Revised edition, Columbus, Ohio, College of Education, Ohio State University, 1911).

See also L. L. Jarvis and Mark Ellington, *A Handbook on the Anecdotal Behavior Journal* (Chicago, University of Chicago Press, 1910).

³⁹ A. S. Barr, *An Introduction to the Scientific Study of Supervision* (New York, D. Appleton-Century Company, Inc., 1931).

SECTION 8

OTHER TYPES OF RECORDS AND RECORDING DEVICES

The use of recording devices. Long before check-lists were employed in recording the happenings of the classroom, supervisors were accustomed to making written notes for this purpose. As the demands for more accurate information grew, these written reports included more and more of the happenings of the recitation until a number of fairly elaborate recording devices came into use. The most elaborate of these is the stenographic report; a somewhat less elaborate and more practical device is the written diary. In many instances stenographic reports and diary records were supplemented by samples of the written materials prepared by teachers from time to time, such as unit and lesson assignments, teaching outlines, study helps, and examination questions. All in all, such materials provide valuable means of gathering worth-while information about the teacher at work and warrant more general use.

The use of the stenographic report. Many persons have used the stenographic method of recording the events of the class period. Hosic³³ employed this technique in studying the content of lessons taught by teachers of literature. Barr³⁴ employed the technique in making records of the work of teachers of the social studies and in recording the interviews of supervisors in training.³⁵ A convenient collection of such reports of lessons can be found in a report of the Efficiency Committee of the Central Division of the Illinois State Teachers Association.³⁶

Diary records of teaching. A second device used somewhat extensively for the collection of data relative to the happenings of the class period is the diary record. In a diary record the happenings of the class period are merely recorded *seriatim* as a kind of running account of events. An example of such a record of a portion of a class discussion in ninth-grade civics is given here.³⁷

A DIARY RECORD OF A PORTION OF A RECITATION IN NINTH-GRADE CIVICS

- 8:09...Teacher closes door and takes seat at desk where he works quietly for about two minutes. The pupils become quiet and begin work.
 8:11...Bell rings. Teacher calls on Frank, who explains one of his own contributions to the bulletin board.
 8:13...Teacher comments briefly. Pupil volunteers some new information.

³³ James F. Hosic, *Empirical Studies in School Reading*, Contributions to Education, No. 114 (New York, Bureau of Publications, Teachers College, Columbia University, 1921).

³⁴ Barr, *op. cit.*

³⁵ C. J. Anderson, A. S. Barr, and Maybell G. Bush, *Visiting the Teacher at Work* (New York, D. Appleton-Century Company, Inc., 1925).

³⁶ H. A. Peterson and E. A. Turner, *Stenographic Reports of Eighteen Lessons in the Elementary School* (Bloomington, Ill., Public School Publishing Co., 1928).

³⁷ This report was followed by other reports and informal discussion. There were many volunteer contributions and frequent use of illustrative materials. The discussion period was followed by a supervised study period.

facts relating to the training and experience of teachers, both in and out of school; data relating to special interests, aptitudes and capacities; health data and the like. Data of these sorts are frequently helpful in supplying important information relative to the teacher's background.

SECTION 9

RATING SCALES

The use of rating scales in studying the teacher at work. Thus far we have discussed three types of data-gathering devices: (1) check-lists; (2) written records of various sorts; and (3) mechanical measuring and recording devices. Yet another observational device, somewhat different from those already discussed in this chapter, is the ordinary teacher-rating scale. This device was employed long before many of the new-type devices described above were devised. Because of their association with their administrative uses, rating scales are not generally regarded as instruments of improvement; but they can be a source of much valuable assistance in this respect when properly used. Rating scales, like all other data-gathering devices discussed in this chapter, are best employed when coöperatively developed and applied. At no time in this discussion are we thinking of the conventional, administrative, applied-from-without type of evaluation. This point is discussed at some length near the end of this chapter.

Types of rating scales now in use. There are six types of rating scales now in general use for evaluating the efficiency of teachers: (1) point scales; (2) graphic scales; (3) diagnostic scales; (4) quality scales; (5) man-to-man comparison scales; and (6) conduct or performance scales. Because of the importance of these several instruments in studying the teacher at work, each kind will be described briefly; the reader should relate each in turn to the four approaches to evaluation discussed earlier in the chapter, namely, the mental prerequisites approach, the qualities of the person approach, the performance approach, and the pupil change approach. Professional educators are not always agreed as to where the emphasis should be placed in evaluation, whether upon the situation, the person, the performance, or the results. We believe, however, that all are important and need careful investigation. It is quite clear in the illustrative material to follow as well as that which has preceded, that the emphasis upon these different aspects of the learning-teaching situation varies. A summary of the aspects of teaching most frequently considered in such scales is presented in the table on pages 360-361.

The use of sound and sound-motion recording devices. One of the most interesting recent developments in the gathering of data is the use of sound and sound-motion recording devices.⁴⁰ Reference has already been made to the use of stenographic reports and other devices for recording the happenings of the class period. The use of sound and sound-motion recording devices is merely one more step in the direction of securing more adequate records of teacher and pupil activities in concrete learning and teaching situations.

Few persons who have not attempted to make studies of teaching have any appreciation of its complexity and elusiveness. The evaluation of teaching really involves a threefold operation: (1) the securing of adequate records of the purposes and conditions that prevail in the learning-teaching situation under consideration, (2) the collection of reliable data relative to teacher and pupil activities, and (3) the evaluation of the data collected. When sound-recording instruments and combinations of sound and motion-recording devices are employed in making records of teaching, they do solve quite satisfactorily the problem of getting permanent and accurate records of what takes place, that is, as far as observable behavior is concerned; but they do not solve the problem of evaluation. In the older set-up the evaluator had to record, analyze, and evaluate the happenings simultaneously and in a complex situation; with many things taking place in rapid succession that was a difficult assignment. With the sound record or the sound picture, teachers and supervisors can analyze and evaluate the events associated with learning and teaching in a more leisurely fashion. Many schools cannot as yet afford such equipment, but when such records are made they can be examined in detail and as often as necessary by those concerned. The evaluations may be made subjectively or through the application of established criteria. If one does the evaluating purely subjectively, then the evaluations are subject to all of the limitations of this method. Unfortunately, some supervisors have thought that with such records their problems of evaluating teaching had been wholly solved. They confuse, thus, the two phases of analysis: (1) the observing and recording of facts, and (2) the evaluating of the events observed. The evaluation of teaching even with adequate records is still a very complex activity.

Records providing data on the personal equipment of the teacher. Thus far in this section we have been discussing the means of gathering data relative to the purposes, conditions, and happenings in specific learning and teaching situations. Besides these records of on-going events and conditions there are yet other sources of information, principally documentary in character, that will be found in the personnel records of most school systems. These data may include a very large assortment of

⁴⁰ A. S. Barr and C. D. Jayne, "The Use of Sound Recording Equipment in the Study and Improvement of Teaching," *Journal of Experimental Education*, Vol. 4 (March, 1936). pp. 279-286.

TEACHER'S RATING
SCORE CARDCommonwealth of Massachusetts
DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION
TEACHER'S RATING BUREAU
Hartford

Name _____ Last Name _____ First Name _____

District _____ County _____ Grades _____ School _____

Subjects _____

PERSONALITY*	TECHNIQUE*				H			
	Highest	High	Middle	Lowest	Highest	High	Middle	Lowest
Appearance								
Power								
Taste								
Character								
Cooperation								
Score	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
PREPARATION*								
Command of English								
Specific knowledge								
General scholarship								
Professional equip'm								
Citizenship								
Score	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
FUTILE REACTION**								
Grable and skills								
Command of subject matter								
Thinking ability								
Expression								
Tests and ideals								
Score	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X

Q T—Quantitative Translation.
 Highest.....5 High.....4 Middle.....3 Low.....2 Lowest.....1
 Check rate of each quality before making quantitative translation.
 I certify that the above named teacher has taught for.....years.....months under
 my supervision from.....to.....and has received from me a rating of.....

Signed.....
 Signature of Board.....
 Date.....

DEFINITIONS

I PERSONALITY

1. Appearance—Attractiveness; cleanliness; neatness; appropriateness of attire; posture.
2. Voice—Rate of speech; distinctness of enunciation; flexibility; richness—Tone; vigor; initiative; command.
3. Power—Tact; kindness; optimism; sense of humor; justice; tact.
4. Character—Moral integrity; open-mindedness; cheerfulness; loyalty; cordial working relations with pupils, colleagues and superiors.

II PREPARATION

1. Command of English—Clearness, accuracy and fluency of diction; absence of grammatical errors and colloquialisms; ability and ease in use of ideas; appropriateness and force of illustrations; quality and organization of the lesson.
2. Specific subject matter.
3. General scholarship—breadth of information; sense of relative values; power of logical thinking.
4. Professional equip'm—depth of knowledge and use of educational psychology; time management; ability to work with pupils.
5. Citizenship—Sense of responsibility; participation in community activity; evidence of patriotic thinking and feeling in class room.

III TECHNIQUE

1. Room conditions—Hygienic conditions; arrangement of furniture; order and cleanliness.
2. Selection and organization of subject matter—Intelligence of aims; adaptability to pupils' interests, needs and capacities; skill in questioning; use of appropriate material.
3. Motivation—Development of pupils' appreciation; basis; relation of lesson to pupils' interests; use of problem method.
4. Control—Establishment of a well-ordered, quiet, purposeful atmosphere.
5. Results secured.

IV FUTURE REACTION

1. Effect—Facilitating of habits and attitudes; development of responsibility and respect for self and for the school authorities; skill in the work.
2. Command of subject matter—Good lesson preparation; accuracy and consistency of information; selection of significant facts; coherence of ideas; ability to draw sound conclusions.
3. Expression—Clearness, grammatical correctness, fluency and coherence in use of English; good vocalization and bodily attitudes.
4. Tests, applications—Evidence of understanding of the work; ability to apply knowledge in new situations; ability to think.

FOR DISTRIBUTION IN THIS SCALE SEE REVERSE SIDE

A TYPICAL POINT SCALE

From A. S. BART, *An Introduction to the Scientific Study of Classroom Supervision* (New York, D. Appleton-Century Company, Inc., 1931), pp. 312-313.

A COMPOSITE VIEW OF THE QUALITIES ESSENTIAL TO TEACHING SUCCESS
BASED UPON AN ANALYSIS OF 209 RATING SCALES *

	<i>Frequency</i>
I. Classroom Management (general) (7, 97, 119, 148, 152) **	205
1. Attention to physical conditions . . . . .	..
Heat (45, 167, 171)	48
a. Light (68, 160, 175)	49
b. Ventilation (42, 145, 150)	58
2. Housekeeping and appearance of room (7, 97, 119, 148, 152)	173
3. Discipline (6, 137, 138, 179, 184, 188)	160
4. Economy of time (50)	31
5. Records and reports (43, 70)	67
6. Attention to routine matters (31, 162, 183, 197)	72
II. Instructional Skill (general) (1, 47, 89, 118, 133, 143, 157, 198) .	371
1. Selection and organization of subject-matter (4, 87, 165) ..	177
2. Definiteness of aim (15, 109, 161)	110
3. Skill in assignment (14, 127, 128, 174)	118
4. Attention to individual needs (26, 182)	70
5. Skill in motivating work (27, 131)	78
6. Skill in questioning (25, 194)	72
7. Skill in directing study (30, 199)	65
8. Skill in stimulating thought (49)	35
9. Daily preparation (lesson planning) (21, 52, 154, 192) . . .	116
10. Skill in presenting subject-matter (60, 87)	54
11. Pupil interest and attention (91)	22
12. Pupil participation (56, 176)	38
13. Attitudes of pupils (75, 76, 181)	56
14. Results (in one form or another) (51, 22, 29, 41, 83, 111, 126, 140, 147, 153, 159, 189)	305
III. Personal Fitness for Teaching (general) (5, 18, 33, 88, 117, 125, 129, 142, 149, 189)	369
1. Accuracy (carefulness, definiteness, thoroughness) (54, 180)	37
2. Adaptability (48, 65)	64
3. Attitude toward criticism (67)	28
4. Considerateness (appreciativeness, courtesy, kindness, sympathy, tact, unselfishness)	145
5. Energy and vitality (53, 135, 144)	55
6. Enthusiasm (alertness, animation, inspiration, spontaneity) (23)	67
7. Fairness (sense of justice) (77, 82)	49
8. Forcefulness (courage, decisiveness, firmness, independence, purposefulness) (186)	5
9. Good judgment (discretion, foresight, insight, intelligence) (63)	30
10. Health (10, 187)	106
11. Honesty (integrity, dependability, reliability) (59, 120) . .	46
12. Industry (patience, perseverance) (39)	46
13. Leadership (initiative, self-confidence, self-reliability) (17, 57, 96)	131

* A. S. Barr and Lester M. Emans, "What Qualities Are Prerequisite to Success in Teaching?" *The Nation's Schools*, Vol. 6 (September, 1930), p. 62.

** The numbers in parentheses following each quality or trait refer to the number of the item in the original study.

14. Loyalty .....	..
15. Morality (92, 101, 123)	56
16. Open-mindedness .....	..
17. Optimism (cheerfulness, pleasantness, sense of humor, wittiness) (86, 112, 124)	54
18. Originality (imaginativeness, resourcefulness) (36, 141) ...	58
19. Personal appearance (8, 64, 84, 85, 106)	213
20. Posture (190)	5
21. Progressiveness (ambition) (121)	15
22. Promptness (dispatch, punctuality) (20, 98, 103)	112
23. Refinement (conventionality, good taste, modesty, simplicity) ..	..
24. Self-control (calmness, dignity, poise, reserve, sobriety) (28, 95)	83
25. Skill in expression (13, 169)	93
26. Sociability (33)	52
27. Thrift .....	..
28. Understanding of children (90)	23
29. Voice (pleasing) (11)	96
IV. Scholarship and Professional Preparation (24, 35, 38, 40, 100, 110, 130, 134, 155, 158, 163, 173, 193).....	301
V. Effort Toward Improvement (32, 62, 139, 195)	98
VI. Interest in Work, Pupils, Patrons, Subjects Taught, etc. (37, 69, 72, 94, 102, 113, 172, 185)	172
VII. Ability to Coöperate with Others (9, 55, 58, 74, 93, 132, 146) ..	235

Point scales. A point scale ordinarily consists of a list of qualities commonly associated with good teaching to which point scores have been assigned according to the supposed contributions of each quality to teaching success. The number of qualities listed and the degree of control recognized vary from scale to scale. Now fourteen or fifteen years old, but typical of scales of this sort, the score card reproduced on pages 358-359 is that used by the Pennsylvania Department of Public Instruction. This scale, like each of the others used for illustrative purposes in this chapter, has been chosen because of its tested value. All save one have been subjected to systematic study and have been found to possess statistical validity, according to studies noted on page 373.

Three problems confront those interested in the development of point scales. *First*, there is the problem of the selection of traits, characteristics, and qualities representative of teaching success. The traits chosen for use in the scale must be known to characterize good teaching. *Second*, there is the problem of the description of each trait in such terms that the judgments about it are made objective. The description of such traits is usually highly subjective. And *third*, there is the problem of the weighting of each trait and the degree of control over it in such a way that the teacher's total score correlates with his observed success as a teacher. This latter condition is not frequently attained.

1. Resourcefulness—Means for meeting situations and overcoming them.										Basis for Judgment	Score
10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1		
		Skillfully meets every difficulty.	Usually equal to every difficulty.		Successful in most situations.		Rather mechanical. Often overcome.		Unable to cope with difficulties. Easily "floored."	Definite General Inadequate	()
2. Enthusiasm—Lively manifestation of zeal and earnestness.										Basis for Judgment	Score
10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1		
		Shows lively interest.	"Self starter." Usually interested.		Is moderately zealous.		Quite dead and indifferent.		Dead. Inanimate.	Definite General Inadequate	()
3. Leadership—Capacity or ability to instill into action.										Basis for Judgment	Score
10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1		
		Children manifest whole-hearted response.	Very seldom does teacher fail to activate children.		Ordinarily children are responsive.		Ineffective in conducting children.		Children not responsive. Ignore teacher.	Definite General Inadequate	()
4. Cooperation—Collective and concurrent effort or labor.										Basis for Judgment	Score
10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1		
		Works splendidly with others for common objective.	Works well with others.		Usually cooperative.		"Solo worker." Reluctant in unalike. Neither common endeavor. Gives no takes.		Completely individualistic. Neither common endeavor. Gives no takes.	Definite General Inadequate	()
5. Trustworthiness—Worthy of confidence—Can be depended upon.										Basis for Judgment	Score
10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1		
		Always dependable. Does work 100%.	Very seldom fails to do work properly.		Generally to be trusted.		Uncertain. Spasmodic.		Unreliable. Can't accept trust or duty.	Definite General Inadequate	()

SAMPLE OF THE ALMY-SORENSEN RATING SCALE

From Almy-Sorenson Rating Scale for Teachers (Bloomington. Ill., Public School Publishing Co., 1930).

Graphic scales. A graphic scale is similar to a point scale except that the degree of control exercised over each item is portrayed graphically. An excerpt from the Almy-Sorenson rating scale is reproduced opposite. The scale is composed of twenty items as follows: resourcefulness, enthusiasm, leadership, coöperation, trustworthiness, honesty, fairness, sympathy, tact, patience, courteousness, love for children, progressiveness, poise, kindness, originality, good humor, helpfulness, promptness, and foresight. The graphic aspects of such scales are interesting and worth while, but they in no manner lessen *the necessity for carefully choosing, defining, and weighing the aspects of teachers and teaching considered in such instruments of measurement.*⁴¹

Diagnostic scales. A diagnostic scale is a point scale organized around the different aspects of teaching in such a manner as to reveal levels of attainment with reference to the different characteristics ordinarily associated with teaching success. An excerpt from the Torgerson Diagnostic Teacher Rating Scale given below will illustrate this type of scale.⁴²

1. Assignment
 -a. Indefinite assignment
 -b. Number of pages in a textbook
 -c. Topical assignment from textbook
 -d. Problem assignment
 -e. Problem-project or unit assignment
2. Discussion Period
 -a. Class discussion limited to brightest pupils
 -b. Entire class participates in the discussion
 -c. Class discussion shows lack of purpose
 -d. Pupils take no active part in the discussion
 -e. Discussion period seldom provided
3. Pupil Diagnosis
 -a. Only class difficulties analyzed
 -b. Only obvious difficulties of class given any attention
 -c. Special attention given to retarded pupils only
 -d. Individual pupil difficulties basis for all reviews and remedial teaching
 -e. No attempt to analyze pupil or class difficulties
4. Remedial Instruction
 -a. Reviews and reteaching based upon individual pupil difficulties
 -b. No reviews or reteaching provided
 -c. Class reviews with additional help for dull pupils
 -d. Occasional class reviews
 -e. Carefully prepared program of class reviews

⁴¹ H. C. Almy and Herbert Sorenson, "A Teacher-Rating Scale of Determined Reliability and Validity," *Educational Administration and Supervision*, Vol. 16 (March, 1939), pp. 179-186.

⁴² Torgerson Diagnostic Teacher Rating Scale (Bloomington, Ill., Public School Publishing Co., 1930).

5. Drill Material

-a. Teacher makes up drill material to supplement textbook
-b. Drill material rarely ever used
-c. Available standardized practice exercises always used
-d. Only drill material provided in text used
-e. Standardized practice exercises used at times

The Torgerson Diagnostic Teacher Rating Scale is composed of eighteen items, as follows: assignment, discussion period, pupil diagnosis, remedial instruction, drill material, measurement of individual differences, provision for individual differences, technique of measuring results, sequence of topics, types of criticism, pupil attention, results of motivation upon pupils, pupil activity, attention to heating, lighting and seating, use of instructional materials, control over pupils, method of handling problem cases in discipline, and corrective measures. Though by no means a perfect instrument of analysis, the Torgerson scale does represent a promising development in this field.

Quality scales. A quality scale is one in which the different degrees of teaching merit, each described in terms of its characteristic aims, methods, and procedures, are arranged at equal intervals according to a system of scale values from zero merit to perfection. The method of constructing these scales is similar to that used in constructing handwriting, art, and composition scales. The scales by Brueckner,⁴³ Mead,⁴⁴ and the Committee on the Evaluation of Instruction of the Department of Classroom Teachers⁴⁵ are of this sort. An excerpt from one of Brueckner's scales (the compulsion type) for evaluating the teaching of geography in grades five and six is reproduced here:⁴⁶

SAMPLE FROM BRUECKNER'S SCALE FOR THE RATING OF TEACHING SKILL
TYPE I. Compulsion

The subject-matter is organized wholly in terms of logical arrangement, usually of textbook arrangement. It is presented either orally or by text, with or without some explanation by the teacher. Pupils are expected to study same and learn it by heart. The recitation consists in having the children give back what they have learned. Usually the form in which it is given must be exactly that of the text. Much dependence is placed on repetition, review, and drill. There is complete teacher domination and control, and almost perfect attention because of rigid discipline maintained by teacher by force. Results in terms of knowledge are emphasized. Respect and unquestioning obedience are demanded of children.

⁴³ L. J. Brueckner, "Scales for the Rating of Teaching Skill," *Educational Research Bulletin*, No. 12 (Minneapolis, Minn., University of Minnesota, 1927).

⁴⁴ Cyrus D. Mead, "Scaling Lesson Taught," *Journal of Educational Method*, Vol. 6 (November-December, 1926). pp. 115-119, 168-174.

⁴⁵ Guy M. Wilson, chairman, "Report of the Committee on Evaluation of Instruction of the Department of Classroom Teachers of the National Education Association." *Proceedings of the National Education Association*, 1927.

⁴⁶ Brueckner, "Scales for the Rating of Teaching Skill," *op. cit.*, p. 12-16.

*Teacher A**Scale Value 16.2*

The teacher was a rigid disciplinarian. Every child was compelled to keep in perfect order, to sit rigidly in the standard position, to pay absolute attention to everything that was said, and to strive to acquire perfection in all his work.

Every child worked during his study period at his top speed, because the lessons assigned were generally sufficiently long to require it, and the compelling force back of the command made by the teacher to know these important facts served to make everyone sit up and concentrate on what he was doing. On the other hand, if the material was difficult, the lessons assigned were short, so that it was possible to learn them.

Papers were marked with care, every *i* not dotted and every *t* not crossed being noted and later corrected by the pupil. Answers to questions which were not in the exact language of the book were counted wrong, and there were no supplementary readings or discussions. Any child could ask any formal question he wished about anything he did not understand, but the question had to be asked during the study period, not during the recitation.

The teacher was absolutely fair and impartial, knew every pupil's weakness and success, held herself up to the standards set for the class. Deliberate misbehavior was sure to receive swift and vigorous corporal punishment; failure to learn meant additional drill.

There was much well-organized drill and review. Class questioning was vigorous and snappy and enjoyed by the entire class. When the study of France was concluded, the children could answer any question on the continuous list, which the teacher had given, without hesitation, and with no deviation from the words of the text.

*Teacher C**Scale Value 11.5*

The teacher has assigned the subject-matter on France, logically, according to the textbook, stating emphatically that the facts were to be memorized as they were found in their geographies. Cities, rivers, and mountains were to be located on their maps, and the list of questions in the book was to be used for drill work.

The next day the questions were asked rapidly and methodically with no explanations by the teacher. Children who timidly raised their hands for help were ignored. The drill and review work were enjoyed by most of the pupils, and although quite well organized, this part of the lesson was hurried through so rapidly that the slower pupils failed to profit by it. They became a source of annoyance until the most persistent of them were dismissed from the room.

During the class period most of the children were interested and alert, and were able to give back the main facts of the lesson with a good measure of accuracy. The posture of the children was excellent, and the lesson proceeded with snap and precision.

*Teacher E**Scale Value 9.8*

"For the next assignment take pages 118-119, and be ready to answer questions 10 to 20, particularly emphasizing 11, 14, 16, and 18. Look up difficult words in the dictionary and refer to the large map of France in the textbook in locating places wanted in your reading."

Three or four pupils whose inattention the teacher failed to check were required to get their assignment from their neighbors. No connection was made between the previous lesson and the new assignment.

The teacher deviated occasionally from the logical order due to lack of preparation on her part, thus confusing several of the pupils, and as a result time was wasted in getting back on the track. All questions were stressed alike in spite

The entire class had a "don't care" attitude, and even the bright pupils gained only a vague and inaccurate notion of far-away France.

Brueckner's scales were developed in accordance with Courtis' suggestion that more reliable rating scales might be developed if rating scales were constructed that differentiated between the teacher's method of teaching and his skill in utilizing these methods. This is an important point. As has been repeatedly pointed out in this discussion, the evaluation of teaching is a very complex activity. By and large the evaluation of teaching has not been very well handled. One of the many sources of confusion has to do with the failure of many evaluators to differentiate between the method *per se* as distinguished from control over method. An ineffective teacher may have a good method and handle it poorly, or a poor method which she handles reasonably well. It would seem that our thinking about teaching has been considerably sharpened by a distinction of this sort.

Man-to-man comparison scales. On a man-to-man comparison scale the judgments about the degree of control exercised by the teacher over the different qualities selected for consideration are derived by comparisons between the teachers rated and named individuals previously judged by the raters to be average, inferior, superior, or what not. In general, merit ratings of the teacher's ability are arrived at by comparing the teacher to be rated with the rater's personal standards of teaching ability. Because of its direct comparison features, the human scale furnishes a fairly objective mode of rating teachers. Its chief limitations lie in the difficulty of administering such a scale because of the personal element and in the lack of commonly accepted standards. The number of qualities considered in such scales is usually small. In the illustrative scale on page 368, ten qualities are considered: vitality, general personality, dynamic personality, growth and progressiveness, team work, attitude toward children, preparation, skill in control and management, skill in teaching (technique), and skill in teaching (results). The scale possesses limited diagnostic possibilities.

Conduct or performance scales. Connor, a number of years ago, after presenting an analysis of current methods of rating teachers, suggested that teaching and not teachers be rated, and that teaching should be measured in terms of results only. He suggested seven standards of pupil performance as measures of teaching efficiency: (1) thinking, (2) emotional reaction, (3) knowledge and skill, (4) morale in dispatch of work, (5) initiative in socially significant situations, (6) ethical self-control in situations socially significant, and (7) deportment. Each standard is defined, and a number of concrete acts representative of the standard are given. An excerpt from this scale is given on page 369.⁴⁷

⁴⁷ W. L. Connor, "A New Method of Rating Teachers," *Journal of Educational Research*, Vol. 1 (May, 1920), pp. 358-358.

MICHIGAN EDUCATION ASSOCIATION

TEACHER RATING CARD—Long Form

HUMAN SCALE METHOD

Teacher.....		Experience..... Years		Building or Department.....							
Quality Groups		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
Letters or Scale Words Assigned to Indicating Degree of Quality		Vitality	General Personality	Dynamic Personality	Growth and Productiveness	Team Work	Attitude toward Children	Preparation	Skill in Control and Management	Skill in Teaching (Technique)	Skill in Teaching (Personality)
A or Very Superior.....											
B or Superior.....											
C or Average.....											
D or Inferior.....											
E or Very Inferior.....											

DIRECTIONS: Use of the "human scale" is strictly urged. (See III and IV on the reverse side of this card.) After determining the degree of merit in each quality group, place a dot in each vertical column opposite the proper degree of capability indicated by the scale words in the left-hand column. (The horizontal lines, not the space between them, indicate the steps of the scale. If a dot should ever be placed in the space above the line of the scale step "Very Superior," as that line represents a perfect score.) Connect the dots by line. If it is desired to weigh qualities double the number of points in groups 7 and 8, and quadruple the number in groups 9 and 10. Interpret the total score as follows: 180-203, E, or very inferior; 204-279, D, or inferior; 280-359, C, or average; 360-439, B, or superior; 440-500, A, or very superior; 500, perfect score.

Total Numerical Rating { (1)..... (2)..... (3)..... }
 General Rating { (1)..... (2)..... (3)..... }
 Date { (1)..... (2)..... (3)..... }
 Principal or Supervisor.....

Note:—The general rating "Average" may be designated "Fair" or "Good" accordingly as it may be low average or high average.

SAMPLE SCORE CARD OF THE HUMAN SCALE METHOD

From A. S. Barr, *An Introduction to the Scientific Study of Classroom Supervision* (New York, D. Appleton-Century Company, Inc., 1931), p. 352.

SAMPLE FROM THE CONNOR RATING SCALE

IV. MORALE IN DISPATCH OF WORK

General definition: Confidence, courage, loyalty, self-reliance, promptness, and persistence with which work is performed. *Definition of Standard:* Confident, courageous, loyal, self-reliant, prompt, and persistent spirit of pupils at work.

Standard IV. Morale

1. Attends school regularly, and arrives promptly at the opening of each session
2. Is cheerful and agreeable when he cannot have his own way
3. Moves to and from classes and about halls in a prompt and orderly manner
4. Is loyal to teachers and the work they assign
5. Is loyal to school officers and rules they make and enforce
6. Is loyal to the school and its undertakings
7. Obeys all ordinary requests promptly and cheerfully, and in spirit as well as letter
8. Does not talk back or sulk when corrected
9. Does not fret or worry over school tasks, but seeks to understand them and does his best cheerfully
10. Does not cry, whine, or tattle over little things
11. Is not discouraged by defeat or failure
12. Does hard or otherwise disagreeable work without expectation of praise
13. Works in the confidence that he and his classmates can do what other boys and girls have done and are doing, and a little more
14. Relies upon his own efforts in preparing a lesson
15. Undertakes with courage work he knows to be difficult
16. Finishes assigned lessons even if he is compelled to spend more time on them than some of his brighter classmates
17. Begins work promptly and plunges into the heart of it
18. Faces duties and responsibilities squarely—does not "sidestep" or "pass the buck"
19. Does not hunt for and elect supposed "snap courses"
20. Is conscious of some of the important habits which go to make up a worthy character, and strives to act so that these habits will be formed

A conduct scale of a somewhat different sort is that proposed by Collings for measuring the effectiveness of instruction by the project method. The scale is composed of thirteen activity traits, as follows: initiation of goal, evaluation of goal, choice of goal, initiation of means, evaluation of means, choice of means, organization of means, execution of means, initiation of improvement, evaluation of improvement, choice of improvement, consummation of improvement, and leading to further goals. An explanation, several illustrations, and tests are given for each activity trait. An excerpt from this scale is given below:⁴⁸

⁴⁸ Ellsworth Collings, *School Supervision in Theory and Practice* (New York, Thomas Y. Crowell Company, 1927), p. 5. (See also pp. 121-151.)

SAMPLE FROM THE COLLINGS SCALE

ACTIVITY TRAIT I. Initiation of Goal

- I. *Explanation.* Initiation of goal includes children suggesting the goal they wish to pursue whether it be an individual or group activity.
- II. *Illustration.* "Pshaw, I'm so tired," remarked James (near the close of the story conference). "We've been telling stories so long."
 "Let's play Roly Poly," suggested John. "I'm tired too. My feet have gone to sleep."
 "Gosh, John, that's what I want to play too," interrupted Lonnie. "I bet I can win."
 "Shame, Lonnie, don't you know what mamma said she'd do if you didn't quit saying that word," scolded Jennie. "I'd like to play volley ball."
 "Say, kids. I'll tell you what let's do," exclaimed Mary. "Let's dramatize the Gingerbread Boy story. I just hate old Roly Poly."
 "Shucks, Mary, all you can think about is old stories," retorted Bill. "I'd like to play a game of town ball."
- III. *Tests.* Does each child exhibit any one of the following?
1. For drive in initiation goal
 - a. Voluntary proffering a particular goal
 - b. Outside compulsion in proffering a particular goal
 2. For response in initiation of goal
 - a. Overt proffering a particular goal
 - b. Non-proffering a particular goal

Yet another approach to performance has been made by Barr in the Barr-Harris Teachers' Performance Record.⁴⁹ A record is first made of performance: teacher and pupil activities, purposes and conditions; then the performance is evaluated with reference to teacher and pupil purposes; accepted principles of learning and teaching; pupil growth, learning and achievement; and conditions. The recording of the facts relative to the learning-teaching situation is thus separated from the evaluation. The scale is an attempt to have the evaluation of teachers and teaching conform to some of the points of policy discussed earlier in this chapter. An interesting and very much simpler application of the same idea will be found in the Wisconsin Adaptation of the M Blank. The evaluation is organized around eight questions: (1) Is the teacher well prepared? (2) Has the teacher the personal prerequisites essential to effective work? (3) Are the goals and objectives set by teacher and pupil satisfactory? (4) Are the observed teacher and pupil activities well chosen? (5) Does the teacher show skill in directing activities? (6) Are the learning aids adequate and effectively used? (7) Are methods of checking results satisfactory? (8) Is there evidence of desirable pupil growth and achievement? An excerpt from the scale is reproduced below.⁵⁰

⁴⁹ A. S. Barr and A. E. Harris, Barr-Harris Teachers' Performance Record. *Journal of Experimental Education*, 1943.

⁵⁰ *Evaluative Criteria*, op. cit. The numbers are those from the original scale.

1. Is the teacher well prepared?

() In general; academically, culturally, professionally

() For the day's work or activity observed

*Anecdotal evidence**Comments*

.....
.....
.....

Evaluation: (underline one)

Outstanding; above average; average; below average; poor

4. Are the observed teacher and pupil activities well chosen?

() a. Are they in keeping with stated goals, purposes, and objectives?

() b. Are they in keeping with limiting aspects of the learning-teaching situation?

() c. Are they in keeping with accepted principles of learning and teaching?

*Anecdotal evidence**Comments*

.....
.....
.....

Evaluation: (underline one)

Outstanding; above average; average; below average; poor

8. Is there evidence of desirable pupil growth and development?

() a. In interest and application

() b. In work habits

() c. In pupil growth and achievement

*Anecdotal evidence**Comments*

.....
.....
.....

Evaluation: (underline one)

Outstanding; above average; average; below average; poor

A very much simpler and yet very effective approach has been made by Sister M. Xavier. (See table on page 372.) She attempts to introduce more objectivity into the evaluation of teaching through the application of principles to concrete learning and teaching situations. Although the principles of good teaching considered in this application are described only briefly and in only moderately objective terms, the results secured from the investigation seem to indicate that a device such as that employed in this study will increase the objectivity of the rating.

In looking back over the discussion of rating scales one can see that many different approaches have been made to the study and improvement of teaching. Each approach has its advantages and disadvantages. We believe that if the interrelatedness of the several factors in the learning-teaching situation is to be understood, all of these approaches need to be made. We need to know results. But we need to know, too, the situation; the kinds of teacher and pupil activity that precede the results; and the sort of persons involved—their qualities as persons and their mental prerequisites to effective performance. We wish to emphasize that

The Chart Shows the Five Levels of Each of the Seven Factors

	Inferior	Below Average	Average	Above average	Superior	EVALUATION
Factors	1	2	3	4	5	
A. Is there evidence of a definite and carefully planned procedure for directing learning?	An indefinite procedure for providing necessary information and material.	A definite usable plan for providing only necessary information and material.	A definite, usable plan for providing necessary and supplementary information and materials.	A definite plan to achieve desirable, attainable goals.	A definite, highly flexible plan to achieve desirable, attainable goals, and to investigate pupil needs and abilities.	1 2 3 4 5 No opportunity to observe
B. Does the teacher locate quickly and correctly the necessary point of contact with the learner?	Insensitive to individual or group difficulties.	Senses the group difficulties only.	Senses the group and also individual difficulties.	Senses the specific pupil difficulty of group and also of the individual.	Anticipates specific pupil difficulties through evaluation of previous pupil responses.	1 2 3 4 5 No opportunity to observe
C. Does the teacher guide the learner in the solution of the difficulty?	Neglects both the individual and group difficulties.	Revises procedure on basis of group difficulties.	Revises procedure on basis of both individual and group difficulties.	Provides remedial work to aid in the solution of specific pupil difficulties.	Guides pupils in thinking ways and means to solve their own specific difficulties.	1 2 3 4 5 No opportunity to observe
D. Is there evidence of desirable teacher-pupil relationships?	Absence of desirable teacher-pupil relationships.	Desirable teacher-pupil relationship present in a slight degree.	Desirable teacher-pupil relationship present in a moderate degree.	Desirable teacher-pupil relationship present in a considerable degree.	Desirable teacher-pupil relationship present in a marked degree.	1 2 3 4 5 No opportunity to observe
E. Is there skill in the use of the vernacular?	Inaccurate in speech, or indistinct in enunciation.	Speaks correctly and distinctly, but without animation.	Speaks correctly, distinctly, and forcefully.	Speaks correctly, distinctly, with color and force.	Speaks fluently with precision, color, force, and simplicity.	1 2 3 4 5 No opportunity to observe
F. Is there an established control technique?	Mechanical details over-emphasized or totally neglected. No pupil initiative. Pupil initiative, not balanced by social responsibility.	Mechanical details handled efficiently by teacher. Limited pupil initiative, but balanced by social discipline.	Mechanical details under teacher guidance but pupil control. Marked pupil initiative balanced by social discipline.	Mechanical details under pupil guidance and pupil control. Pupil initiative and responsiveness in efficient group work.	Mechanical details under efficient pupil guidance and pupil control. Pupil initiative and control in group work.	1 2 3 4 5 No opportunity to observe
G. Is there evidence of pupil growth toward desirable and attainable goals?	Evidence of pupil growth in the acquisition of necessary information.	Evidence of pupil growth in the acquisition of necessary information.	Evidence of pupil growth in the ability to secure and in organize materials while acquiring information.	Evidence of pupil growth in analyzing problems and in locating and utilizing materials in solving problems.	Evidence of pupil growth in originating and interpreting problems and in utilizing learned techniques in new situations.	1 2 3 4 5 No opportunity to observe

important as performance is, to improve it we must know more than we ordinarily do about the sort of person involved and the mental prerequisites to efficient performance. Anyone who evaluates teaching should be concerned with both on-the-scene activity and background information.

A note on the validity and reliability of teacher rating scales. The scales referred to in the immediately preceding sections of this chapter have been chosen principally because they illustrate ways of appraising teaching. All have been subjected, however, to systematic study and although some meet the statistical tests of validity and reliability better than others, they all meet these tests better than do general merit ratings. In some instances the increased efficiency is as much as 1300 per cent. Most of these scales are accompanied by a teachers' manual that supplies, among other things, data relative to the methods by which each was validated. Detailed data on the statistical validity and reliability of a number of these scales are presented by Barr and others⁵¹ in the references here cited.

SECTION 10

TESTS OF DIFFERENT ASPECTS OF TEACHING ABILITY

Tests of teaching aptitude. Another means of collecting data relative to the teacher factors that condition pupil growth, and one the use of which has grown rapidly during the last ten years, is that of tests of qualities commonly associated with teaching success. Much remains to be done in this field, but tests have already appeared which measure in a manner many of the qualities that condition teaching success. One of the earliest tests to be published in this field was the Knight⁵² test of teaching aptitude. A revised form of this test was prepared by Bathurst, Knight, Ruch, and Telford.⁵³ Other tests of teaching aptitude have been developed by Coxe and Orleans,⁵⁴ by Moss, Hunt, and Wallace,⁵⁵ and by Jensen.⁵⁶ These tests are now a number of years old and of interest

⁵¹ A. S. Barr, T. L. Torgerson, and others, "The Validity of Certain Instruments Employed in the Measurement of Teaching Ability," *The Measurement of Teaching Efficiency* by William H. Lancelot and others (New York, The Macmillan Company, 1937).

A. S. Barr and others, *The Measurement of Teaching Ability*, Experimental Education Monograph (Madison, Wis., Dembar Publications, Inc., 1945).

⁵² F. B. Knight, *Qualities Related to Success in Teaching*, Contributions to Education, No. 120 (New York, Bureau of Publications, Teachers College, Columbia University, 1922).

⁵³ J. E. Bathurst, F. B. Knight, and others, *Aptitude Tests for Elementary and High School Teachers* (Washington, D.C., Bureau of Public Personnel Administration, 1927).

⁵⁴ W. W. Coxe and J. S. Orleans, *Coxe-Orleans Prognosis Test of Teaching Ability* (Yonkers-on-Hudson, N.Y., World Book Company, 1939).

⁵⁵ F. A. Moss, T. Hunt, and F. C. Wallace, *Teaching Aptitude Test*, George Washington University Series (Washington, D.C., Center for Psychological Service, 1927).

⁵⁶ Milton B. Jensen, *Stanford Educational Aptitudes Test* (Stanford University, Calif Stanford University Press, 1929).

chiefly for historical reasons. They have been classified as aptitude tests, but most of them require a certain amount of knowledge of professional education.

Tests of professional information. There are now available in the literature of education a rather large number of tests of professional information and achievement. The reader may find interesting and worthy of study the tests of Lewerenz and Steinmetz,⁵⁷ Van Hosen,⁵⁸ Odell and Herriott,⁵⁹ Weber,⁶⁰ Flanagan and others,⁶¹ and Harnly.⁶² The Lewerenz and Steinmetz Orientation Test is composed of seven sub-tests relative to the commonly accepted objectives of education: (1) health, (2) education, (3) worthy home membership, (4) vocation, (5) civic education, (6) worthy use of leisure time, and (7) ethical character. People known to be superstitious and dogmatic receive low scores; individuals who have a scientific outlook and an open mind receive high scores. Van Hosen's Comprehensive Examination in Education designed primarily for junior and senior high-school teachers, is a subject-matter test over the following fields: educational psychology, principles of education, educational applications, history of education, and philosophy of education. The test by Odell and Herriot is a test of principles of teaching; that by Weber a test of aims, attributes, and functions of secondary education.

One of the most pretentious undertakings in this area is the National Teachers Examinations⁶³ developed by the American Council on Education. This test aims to test reasoning ability, reading comprehension, skill in English, cultural background, knowledge of the child, pedagogical facts and principles, contemporary affairs, and the subjects to be taught. Another instrument of somewhat different sort in this area is that developed by Harnly.⁶⁴ He attempted to measure a number of different aspects of teaching, including the choice of purpose, content, and method.

Tests of social behavior. Teaching is above all a very human activity, and many persons believe that the most important element in a teaching

⁵⁷ Alfred S. Lewerenz and Harry C. Steinmetz, *Orientation Test: Concerning Fundamental Aims of Education* (Revised, Hollywood, Calif., California School Book Depository, 1935).

⁵⁸ Ralph Van Hosen, *Comprehensive Examination in Education, Forms A and B* (Ann Arbor, Mich., Ann Arbor Press, 1933).

⁵⁹ C. W. Odell, *Standard Achievement Tests on Principles of Teaching in Secondary Schools, Form 1* (Bloomington, Ill., Public School Publishing Co., 1925).

— and M. E. Herriott, *Standard Achievement Test on Principles of Teaching in Secondary Schools, Form 2* (Bloomington, Ill., Public School Publishing Co., 1926).

⁶⁰ Joseph J. Weber, *Standard Achievement Test on Aims, Purposes, Objectives, Attributes, and Functions in Secondary Education, Form A* (Bloomington, Ill., Public School Publishing Co.).

⁶¹ John C. Flanagan, "A Preliminary Study of the Validity of 1940 Edition of the National Teachers Examinations," *School and Society*, Vol. 54 (July, 1911), pp. 59-64.

⁶² Paul W. Harnly, "Attitudes of High School Seniors Toward Education," *School Review*, Vol. 47 (September, 1939), pp. 501-509.

⁶³ *Op. cit.*

⁶⁴ Harnly, *op. cit.*

situation is the human element involved in teacher-pupil relationship.⁶⁵ One of the earliest and most generally used tests in the field was the George Washington University Social Intelligence Test.⁶⁶ Another test of considerable promise in this area is the test of Theory and Practice of Mental Hygiene⁶⁷ by T. L. Torgerson, B. R. Ullsvik, and L. F. Wahlstrom. This test is a measure of teacher-pupil relationships from the mental-hygiene point of view. A review of the more important developments in this field can be found in Murphy, Murphy, and Newcomb, *Experimental Social Psychology*.⁶⁸

Tests of the attitudes of teachers. Three very interesting tests have appeared in this field. It is sometimes said that the most important thing to know about an individual is his philosophy of life. Though such a test is not available, Raup, Peterson, and Williamson⁶⁹ have produced a test of the teacher's philosophy of education. Several points of view are measured in this test: (1) the static-dynamic point of view, (2) the academic-direct-life point of view, (3) the science-philosophy point of view, (4) the individual-social point of view, (5) the heredity-environment point of view, (6) the passive-active point of view, and (7) the separate mind-naturalistic point of view. Another test of considerable interest in this field is the test of Social Attitudes of Secondary-School Teachers prepared under the auspices of the Yearbook Committee of the John Dewey Society for the Study of Education and Culture.⁷⁰ The test is in four parts. Part I, 106 items, aims to measure the subject's attitude toward controversial issues; Part II, an essay test, asks the examinee to describe in some detail his notion of an ideal society; Part III, one hundred items, aims to measure the examinee's attitudes toward various issues of public concern; Part IV consists of a personal data sheet. A third test of quite a different sort falling in this field is the Yeager Scale for Measuring Attitudes toward Teachers and the Teaching Profession.⁷¹ This test is composed of 44 items to be answered: agree, (+), disagree, (o), and doubtful, (?). Besides these there are available in the literature of education, psychology, and sociology numerous other tests designed to

⁶⁵ M. E. Haggerty. "Crux of the Teaching Prognosis Problem," *School and Society*, Vol. 35 (April, 1932). pp. 545-549.

⁶⁶ F. A. Moss, and others, *Social Intelligence Test* (Washington, D.C., Center for Psychological Service, 1930).

⁶⁷ T. L. Torgerson and others, "Theory and Practice of Mental Hygiene," unpublished materials, University of Wisconsin, Madison, Wis., 1937.

⁶⁸ Gardner Murphy, Lois Barclay Murphy, and Theodore M. Newcomb, *Experimental Social Psychology* (New York, Harper & Brothers, 1937), pp. 769-888.

⁶⁹ R. B. Raup, and others, *Teachers' Views on Some Problems in General Educational Theory* (New York, Bureau of Publications, Teachers College, Columbia University, 1931).

⁷⁰ W. H. Kilpatrick and others, *The Teacher and Society, First Yearbook of the John Dewey Society* (New York, D. Appleton-Century Company, Inc., 1937), pp. 180-189.

⁷¹ Tressa C. Yeager, *Scale for Measuring Attitude Toward Teachers and the Teaching Profession*, from *An Analysis of Certain Traits of Selected High-School Seniors Interested in Teaching*, Contributions to Education, No. 660 (New York, Bureau of Publications, Teachers College, Columbia University, 1935).

measure the attitudes of adults on various problems. An excellent discussion of these tests will be found in *Experimental Social Psychology* by Murphy, Murphy, and Newcomb.⁷²

Tests of personality factors in teaching success. One of the earliest tests developed in this field for use with teachers is the Morris Trait Index L.⁷³ This test is composed of six sections: (1) likes and dislikes for different activities, five responses, forty-six items; (2) choice of comments for different kinds of pupils, six responses, fourteen items; (3) characterization of typical situations as amusing, embarrassing, necessitating firm control, interesting, or necessitating correction of mistake, five responses, seventeen items; (4) selection of best response to typical situations, four responses, twelve items; (5) a five-step true-false test about various items of personal interest, five responses, forty-one items; and (6) a feelings test about school situations, six responses, seven items. There is no definite time limit. An excellent summary of the instruments available for the study of adult personality may be found in *Experimental Social Psychology* by Murphy, Murphy, and Newcomb.⁷⁴

Tests of other qualities commonly associated with teaching success. The mental capacity of the teacher can be determined through the application of any one of a number of tests of mental ability. The American Council on Education⁷⁵ Psychological Examination prepared by Mr. and Mrs. Thurstone⁷⁶ will be found to be particularly useful in this field. The National Teachers Examination⁷⁷ has, in addition to the test of professional information, sections on reasoning, knowledge of contemporary affairs, reading comprehension, skills in expression, general culture, and mastery of subject-matter, that supply valuable information relative to the intellectual and cultural backgrounds of teaching candidates. Advanced subject-matter tests in the several areas of learning can be employed to determine the teacher's academic preparation. There are several good tests now available for measuring general culture background.⁷⁸ Miss Esther Hult⁷⁹ has developed a test of professional judgment.

The most accurate measure of the teacher's health will probably be

⁷² Murphy, Murphy, and Newcomb, *op. cit.*, pp. 889-1046.

⁷³ Elizabeth H. Morris, *Morris Trait Index L.* (Bloomington, Ill., Public School Publishing Co., 1929).

⁷⁴ Murphy, Murphy, and Newcomb, *op. cit.*, pp. 769-888.

⁷⁵ Gertrude H. Hildreth, *A Bibliography of Mental Tests and Rating Scales* (New York, The Psychological Corporation, 1933).

⁷⁶ L. L. Thurstone and Thelma G. Thurstone, *American Council on Education Psychological Examination* (Washington, D.C., American Council on Education).

⁷⁷ David G. Ryans, "Measuring the Intellectual and Cultural Backgrounds of Teaching Candidates," *Measurement and Guidance*, Vol. 1, No. 1 (New York, Cooperative Test Service, 1941).

⁷⁸ E. I. Lindquist and others, *General Culture Test* (New York, Cooperative Test Service, 1936).

⁷⁹ Esther Hult, *A Study of the Effectiveness of Instruction in the Nature and Direction of Learning*, unpublished Doctor's Dissertation, University of Wisconsin, 1944.

found in a thorough medical examination that gets at underlying conditions and energy output.

Advanced subject-matter tests in the several areas of learning can be employed to determine the teacher's academic preparation.

The general situation with reference to the use of tests to measure teaching efficiency. The foregoing discussion is by no means complete, but it is hoped that enough has been said to indicate the more important developments in this area. The tests cited vary greatly in practical value and statistical validity, but they all illustrate important new approaches to the analysis of teaching ability. In offering this list of tests it is not thought that they will be extensively used by supervisors and administrators except possibly in extreme cases of malperformance. They may, however, find rather extensive use among teachers who desire more information relative to their own abilities in various respects. Combinations of these measures have been found to correlate highly with teaching efficiency.⁸⁰

SECTION II

QUESTIONNAIRES, INTERVIEWS, AND INVENTORIES

Questionnaires, inventories, and interviews widely used. Closely related to the tests of qualities commonly associated with teaching efficiency discussed in the preceding section are the rather large number of standardized questionnaires, inventories, and interviews now available for use in the collection of information relative to a number of aspects of teaching efficiency.

Waples⁸¹ made extensive use of the questionnaire and interview techniques in discovering the problems and difficulties of teachers. In his *Research Methods and Teachers' Problems* he and Tyler set forth a whole scheme of informal research by which the teachers' problems might be discovered and solved. The procedure outlined by them occupies a position somewhere between the teacher's offhand solution of difficulties and more accurate methods of research. The volume is one that contains useful material on both the discovery and the solution of teaching problems, and is thus recommended to those who wish to approach the study of the teacher at work from a study of the needs sensed by the teacher. The methods of making such analyses are worthy of careful consideration. Barr and others⁸² report the use of a standardized interview to secure information relative to such important matters as (1) reasons for choosing teaching as a vocation; (2) interest in children, teaching, and the subject to be taught; (3) willingness to accept the personal, social, and financial

⁸⁰ Barr and others, *The Measurement of Teaching Ability*, op. cit.

⁸¹ Douglas Waples and Ralph W. Tyler, *Research Methods and Teachers' Problems* (New York, The Macmillan Company, 1930).

⁸² A. S. Barr and others, *Wisconsin Study of Teaching Ability* (Madison Wis., University of Wisconsin Press, 1917).

rewards associated with teaching; (4) interest in the service and reformatioal possibilities of teaching; (5) concern with social problems and issues; (6) emotional balance and adjustment to conflict; (7) relations with others (children, contemporaries, and adults); (8) work habits and energy patterns; (9) recreational interests and activities; (10) physical health, energy, and drive; (11) initiative, originality, and creativeness; and (12) future plans and ambitions.

Two inventories not particularly designed for use with teachers but nevertheless quite valuable for this purpose are the Personality Inventory by Robert G. Bernreuter⁸³ and the Social Adjustment Inventory by J. N. Washburne.⁸⁴ There are many other tests.

SECTION 12

MEASUREMENT OF PUPIL CHANGE AS A MEANS OF EVALUATING TEACHING EFFICIENCY

The use of measures of pupil change as a means of studying the teacher at work. Another means of studying the teacher at work is the measurement of the changes produced in the pupils.

McCall pointed out some years ago that the ultimate criterion of teaching success is the number, kinds, and amounts of desirable changes produced in pupils.⁸⁵ If this approach is made to the measurement of teaching ability, it should be remembered that certain important assumptions have been made. Two are noted here. (1) It is assumed that we possess adequate measures of the major changes produced in pupils. Excellent progress has been made in the development of new means of appraising pupil growth, but in no sense can the data-gathering devices now available in this field be said to be adequate. (2) It is assumed that factors other than teaching ability can be controlled, equated, or otherwise held constant as in experimental research. Teaching is only one of the several factors conditioning the changes produced in pupils. If the gains in test scores for one teacher are to be compared with those of another, those factors other than teaching ability affecting the products of learning must be controlled, equated, or otherwise held constant, as in experimental research. This latter condition is sometimes not possible in research conducted in school situations.

The use of measures of pupil growth in evaluating the efficiency of teachers is an exceedingly difficult process. Although the method is theoretically sound, more harm may be done than good unless it is applied with great care. Whether or not measures of pupil growth should

⁸³ Robert G. Bernreuter, *The Personality Inventory* (Stanford University, Calif., Stanford University Press).

⁸⁴ J. N. Washburne, *The Social Adjustment Inventory* (Syracuse, N.Y., Syracuse University).

⁸⁵ William A. McCall, *How to Measure in Education* (New York, The Macmillan Company, 1927), pp. 150-152.

be used by administrative officials to evaluate the efficiency of instruction will depend upon: (1) the attitude of the teaching corps, (2) the kinds of measures that are available, and (3) the care with which data are collected and the results interpreted. As instruments of measurement become more refined, one would expect that the more efficient teachers might demand, of their own accord, that they be evaluated in terms of the number of desirable changes produced by them in pupils instead of the less accurate and subjective methods now generally in use.

With this idea in mind, McCall enumerated ten fundamental assumptions underlying a scientific procedure for rating and promoting teachers. These assumptions are exceedingly suggestive and are given here:⁸⁶

1. The pupil is the center of gravity or sun of the educational system. Teachers are satellites of this sun and supervisors are moons of the satellites.
2. All the paraphernalia of education exist for just one purpose, to make desirable changes in pupils.
3. The worth of these paraphernalia can be measured in just one way, by determining how many desirable changes they make in pupils.
4. Hence the only just basis for selecting and promoting teachers is the changes made in pupils.
5. Teachers are at present selected and promoted primarily on the basis of their attributes, such as intelligence, personality, physical appearance, voice, ability in penmanship, and the like.
6. No one has demonstrated just what causal relationship, if any, exists between possession of these various attributes and desirable changes in pupils. . . .
7. Scientific measurement itself is fair only when we measure the amount of desirable *change* produced in pupils by a given teacher. The measurement of *change* requires both initial and final tests. The plan outlined below provides for these.
8. Scientific measurement is fair only when we measure amount of change produced in a standard time. This requirement can be satisfied.
9. Scientific measurement is fair only when we measure the amount of change in *standard pupils*.
10. Scientific measurement is fair only when the measurement is complete. Absolute completeness would require a measurement of the amount of changes made in children's purposes, attitudes, interests, appreciations, and all around development as well as their abilities. Absolute completeness is, of course, impossible, and is in fact not necessary; partly because a chance sampling of the changes made will be thorough enough, and partly because teachers' skill in making desirable changes in, say, reading is probably positively correlated with their skill in making desirable changes in, say, arithmetic.

McCall has presented in this list some of the more important assumptions that are made in the use of measures of pupil growth as an index of teaching efficiency. If the precautions there suggested are kept in mind, the pupil-growth index of teaching efficiency holds considerable promise

⁸⁶ McCall, *op. cit.*, pp. 150-152. By permission of the Macmillan Company, publishers.

not only for evaluating efficiency but for the study of the relationship of various teacher factors to pupil growth. For illustrative materials both on the use of pupil growth as an index of teaching efficiency and on the relationship of various teacher factors to teaching efficiency, the reader is referred to Barr and others, *The Measurement of Teaching Ability*.⁸⁷

The statistical treatment of change scores. We have indicated briefly in the immediately preceding paragraphs some of the more important assumptions underlying the use of measures of pupil growth as indices of teaching efficiency. Not only must the data be collected with great care but they must have adequate statistical treatment. It is not within the scope of this volume to discuss the intricacies of correct statistical procedure, but we would like to suggest that what is done should be done with great care. Dependable results will be had only when such is the case.

Derived measures of teaching efficiency. Besides the pupil change scores discussed above a number of derived measures of teaching efficiency have been developed. In one of the early studies Miss Crabbs⁸⁸ used the AQ technique for the measurement of the effectiveness of supervision and teaching efficiency. Courtis⁸⁹ after much very careful work developed a very complicated system of isochrons units. The technical student in this area will doubtless want to know more about his efforts to devise measures of teaching efficiency. A somewhat less complicated but equally interesting approach is the MA unit proposed by Seyfert⁹⁰ and others. Lack of space prevents further discussion of these interesting developments.

SECTION 13

A SUMMARY STATEMENT ON MEASURES OF TEACHING EFFICIENCY

The evaluation of teachers and teaching should be viewed broadly. From a review of what has been said in the immediately preceding section of this chapter about appraisal of teaching, it can be easily seen that the evaluation of teaching is a very complex activity. The efficiency of teachers depends upon many different qualities, abilities, understandings, and auxiliary competencies. In all, seven types of devices were considered: (1) check-lists, (2) rating scales, (3) mechanical measuring and recording

⁸⁷ Barr and others, *The Measurement of Teaching Ability*, *op. cit.*

⁸⁸ While this technique ran into certain logical or psychological difficulties it aroused much interest and many articles appeared in the literature of education on this subject. Lelah Mae Crabbs, *Measuring Efficiency in Supervision and Teaching*, Contributions to Education, No. 175 (New York, Bureau of Publications, Teachers College, Columbia University, 1925), viii + 98 pp.

⁸⁹ S. A. Courtis, "The Prediction of Growth," *Journal of Educational Research*, Vol. 26 (March, 1933), pp. 481-492.

—, "Maturation Units for the Measuring of Growth," *School and Society*, Vol. 30 (November, 1929), pp. 683-690.

⁹⁰ Warren C. Seyfert and Balfour S. Tydal, "An Evaluation of Differences in Teaching Ability," *Journal of Educational Research*, Vol. 28 (September, 1934), pp. 10-15.

devices, (4) anecdotal records, (5) tests of qualities commonly associated with teaching success, (6) interviews, inventories, and questionnaires, and (7) measures of changes in pupil growth, learning, and achievement. Through the use of such devices much valuable data may be collected relative to many of the important aspects of teaching. These various measures of teachers and teaching reduce themselves to four general types:

1. Means that attempt to evaluate the contributions of the teacher to the learning-teaching situation through the study of the teacher's performance
2. Means that attempt to evaluate the teacher's contribution to the learning-teaching situation by tests of qualities of the teacher commonly associated with teaching success
3. Means that attempt to evaluate the teacher's contribution to the learning-teaching situation through measures of the mental prerequisites to teaching efficiency
4. Means that attempt to evaluate teaching efficiency through measures of pupil change

Means of the first sort ordinarily take the form of check-lists, rating scales, and various kinds of more or less standardized criteria. Measures of the second sort ordinarily take the form of tests and rating scales. Measures of the third sort are the many tests of intelligence, academic training, professional information, and the other qualities commonly associated with teaching. In the fourth group fall the many measures of pupil growth and achievement. Each of these sets of measures serves its own particular purpose and is subject to its own peculiar limitations. All in all, teaching is a very complex activity, and the haphazard, unscientific and superficial study of teaching that characterizes much of our supervision today should not be tolerated. While our means of studying teachers and teaching are still crude and most inadequate, the work in this field has progressed to a point where general impressions and the hit-and-miss methods of studying the teacher at work can no longer be justified. Just as we have developed improved methods of studying pupils and their habits of work, so we must develop improved methods of studying and assisting teachers.

SECTION 14

GETTING THE COÖPERATION OF ALL CONCERNED

Who shall study the teacher at work? There will be many persons "inspecting" the teacher's work: parents, members of the board of education, the principal, state and local supervisors, the superintendent of schools, other teachers, pupils, and we hope the teacher himself. Very few teachers are naïve enough to believe that their work is not appraised. All who will come in contact with the teacher's work will form opinions about it. It has always been so and will probably continue to be so as long as there are teachers. Instead of being disturbed by this fact as some

persons appear to be, those of us in teaching should be happy that the concern is so general. The concern arises in part out of two important facts: (1) parents are interested in the welfare of their children; (2) the public is concerned with having good schools. In a democratic society it is only natural that many persons are going to be concerned with teaching efficiency.

Our hope is that judgments made about teachers and teaching will be good judgments. No teacher can rightfully object to having his teaching subjected to scrutiny; his only hope is that the judgments reached about his over-all efficiency and the factors contributing to his success and failure may be sound judgments. It is not an easy matter to arrive at sound judgments about so complex an activity. The objection is not to evaluation but to unthoughtful evaluation. It is hoped when pupils, supervisors, administrators, parents, members of the board of education, and other citizens of the community attempt to evaluate teaching and its contributing factors that their judgments will be fair, sound, and worthy of the profession. The purpose of all that has been said in what has preceded in this chapter was meant to improve the judgments of ordinary people: teachers, pupils, parents, superintendents, supervisors, board members, and all others who will have opinions about the teacher's efficiency. Although much of what has been said will appear to some to be far too technical to be comprehensible to the layman, we have attempted to lay the foundation for better work and fairer judgments in this field. The problem of evaluating teaching efficiency and of determining the teacher factors that contribute to pupil growth and achievement is much more complicated than would appear to the uninitiated.

Parents and pupils can help. It has been frequently urged in this volume that supervision be looked upon as a coöperative activity. Parents and pupils are a part of the larger partnership working for good schools. Better progress will be made when help is solicited from all concerned. Too many teachers approach the problem from a negative point of view. Instead of seeking the assistance of all concerned, they actually resent attempts to help as intrusions and as reflections upon their competency. The whole movement to engage the assistance of pupils and parents in the improvement of teaching is a part of the trend toward greater democracy in education.

Pupil appraisal of teaching. In keeping with the trends toward wider participation in the improvement program, many teachers are now seeking the full coöperation and assistance of pupils both in evaluating and improving the teaching process. Being as closely associated with the teaching-learning situation as they are, pupils will have many very excellent ideas about how the process can be improved. Many persons have in recent years urged greater participation both in planning²¹ and in

²¹ Harry H. Giles, *Teacher-Pupil Planning* (New York, Harper & Brothers, 1941).

evaluating the efficiency⁹² of what is done. Although they do not approach the problem from quite this point of view, many persons⁹³ have recently urged pupil participation in teacher evaluation and have proposed means by which this might be done; parents might assist too.

Teacher self-evaluation. The most alert person of all to good and poor teaching should be the teacher himself.⁹⁴ Many of the instruments discussed in this chapter, used primarily by supervisors, are equally useful to teachers who would like to know more about their own effectiveness. In evaluating one's own efficiency, it is frequently necessary to seek assistance in recording the happenings of some particular segment of teaching, but the evaluation of the data can be made by the teacher himself. If the teacher does not feel free to call upon the principal or some supervisor to help with the collection of data, he might then use some older pupil or a parent. For those who can afford it, there are now good recording devices that can be used for this purpose. Teachers are already trained to evaluate carefully pupil growth and achievement. Now we suggest that they study their own performance in relation to this growth and plan improvement where help is most needed.

Some time, money, and energy problems. It will be readily apparent to most persons that to do all that one ought to do in the study and improvement of teaching would take considerable time, money, and energy. When one adds to this the fact that teachers, pupils, and administrators are all already overloaded with important things to do, the more systematic study of teaching may seem impracticable. If helping teachers to analyze and improve their work is an item with a low priority rating, it is not going to get the attention that it deserves. Some extra time, money, and energy may be had, however, by refocusing the efforts of all concerned upon the chief purpose of the school, namely, the facilitation of pupil growth and development. There are many persons who seem to have their minds on extraneous matters or some detail not too important in the learning-teaching situation. It may help, also, to engage the assistance of pupils and parents. More can be done when more people help. Some relief may arise, too, from better comprehension of what is to be done and the resulting economies. Much that has been suggested can be done, but only under thoroughly competent leadership.

⁹² Roy C. Bryan, *Pupil Rating of Secondary School Teachers*, Contributions to Education, No. 708 (New York, Bureau of Publications, Teachers College, Columbia University, 1937).

——, "Eighty-Six Teachers Try Evaluating Student Reactions to Themselves," *Educational Administration and Supervision*, Vol. 27 (October, 1911), pp. 513-526.

——, "Reliability, Validity, and Needfulness of Written Student Reactions to Teachers," *Educational Administration and Supervision*, Vol. 27 (December, 1911), pp. 655-665.

⁹³ Robert B. Boyce and Roy C. Bryan, "To What Extent Do Pupil's Opinions of Teachers Change in Later Years?" *Journal of Educational Research*, Vol. 37 (May, 1941), pp. 608-705.

⁹⁴ Maurice E. Troyer, "Self-Evaluation in Teacher Education," *Journal of Educational Research*, Vol. 35 (March, 1942), pp. 529-515.

The study of teaching: a coöperative undertaking pursued in a democratic framework. It has already been emphasized in an earlier chapter of this volume, as in earlier volumes of this series, that supervision should be democratic.²⁵ If the principles of democracy are put into operation, we believe that the practice of supervision will be changed in many respects. In the *first* place, we believe that more people will be involved. There is much isolationism in teaching today and inability to use the assistance of others; too many teachers are trying to do single-handedly what could be done better if several people worked together. *Secondly*, the inspectorial teacher-centered type of supervision will be abandoned for the coöperative group type of activity. Attention in the new type of supervision is shifted from the teacher to the task to be performed. Teachers, pupils, community agencies, parents, supervisors, and administrators will all work together harmoniously for the achievement of the purposes of education. *Finally*, teachers will take the initiative in seeking and securing wider participation on the part of all concerned. Parents still have a profound interest in and fundamental responsibility for the education of the young. Teachers will capitalize upon this interest. The pupil is always closely associated with the educative process. Accordingly they will understand better what they are trying to do and why; they will make better progress when they are provided with opportunities to plan what they do and evaluate the effectiveness of their effort. Supervisors will help when they can. Valid data can be collected in a democratic setting if all concerned are willing to set their minds to the task of doing so.

Chapter summary. The purpose of this chapter has been to describe the means by which one may discover the improvement needs of teachers. In choosing what to study it has been frequently pointed out that teaching must be viewed comprehensively. It must be viewed broadly to include, *first*, not merely those activities performed by the teacher in the classroom, as a director of learning, but a wide range of school and community activities all of which are thought to condition pupil growth in its wider ramifications; to include, *second*, not merely "method" in its conventional, restricted sense, or even behavior in its broader sense, but the background determiners of these as well; and to include, *finally*, many relational factors involving the manner in which the elements in each learning-teaching situation fit together to produce the total effect observed both in teaching effectiveness and pupil growth. In this latter

²⁵ A. S. Barr and W. H. Burton, *The Supervision of Instruction* (New York, D. Appleton-Century Company, Inc., 1926), pp. 83-85.

Barr, *An Introduction to the Scientific Study of Classroom Supervision*, *op. cit.*, pp. 17-20.

A publication of the Department of Supervisors and Directors of Instruction also gives emphasis to this point. S. A. Courtis and others, "Teachers and Coöperation," bulletin issued by a committee in charge of the Yearbook on Coöperation, Department of Supervisors and Directors of Instruction (Washington, D.C., National Education Association, 1937).

respect the teacher and his effectiveness must be studied in close relation to the school, the community, the pupil, the curriculum, the materials of instruction, and all other factors that condition pupil growth. Much has been said in this chapter about data-gathering devices and their trustworthiness. Many persons will evaluate teaching and offer judgments on what makes for effectiveness in the teaching act. Most of those who offer such judgments will be poorly equipped both by training and temperament for this responsibility. It is hoped that what is said will help to better judgments. Few have the judicial temperament and the sense of evidence that one would like for a complex task of this sort. Evaluation, like improvement, is coöperative enterprise involving group action and individual initiative.

DISCUSSION QUESTIONS

Group Exercises

1. Have each member of the class write out a list of the things that he ordinarily "looks for" in studying the teacher at work. To be most effective this list should be prepared before this chapter is read, and then rewritten later after some reading has been done. Compare the several lists prepared by members of the class for agreement in content and objectivity.

2. Have the class as a group observe the teaching of some particular teacher. Employing conventional subjective criteria have each member of the class rate the teacher independently on a ten-point scale for each of the several items observed. Compare the ratings of the several members of the class for agreement. If possible, repeat the exercise later employing more objective criteria.

3. Have the class as a group observe the teaching of some teachers and make a record of the objective evidences of teaching efficiency, observable teacher and pupil activities, materials, and conditions for work. After this has been done, proceed as follows: (1) critically analyze the records made and repeat the observations until the members of the class distinguish between inference and evidence; (2) prepare a list of the evidences collected about the teacher that would seem to indicate that she is a good, a mediocre, a poor teacher, and so forth; (3) enumerate the criteria employed in making the judgments called for in (2) above; and (4) indicate briefly in the light of exercises (1), (2), and (3) above how one may properly evaluate data such as those referred to above.

4. The great variation in observational judgments in teaching may be cut down (1) by considering the appropriateness of teacher and pupil activities; (2) by setting up definite standards of evaluation, and (3) by giving training in the use of these standards in actual situations. Where situations permit, such a training program may be carried on simultaneously with this course for from three to six weeks. Such a procedure should be very enlightening. (See Brueckner's study materials for improving teacher rating.)

5. A committee may develop a short check-list of any of the traditional types for some selected aspect of classroom activities. Two committees might be asked to work independently on the same item presenting their results for class analysis.

6. The chart from the study of Sister Mary Xavier Higgins is extremely helpful. It needs to be supplemented by a check-list of observable activities or anecdotal records, by means of which we may infer the five levels of performance.

- a. Make an anecdotal record of the specific teacher and pupil activities observed in a concrete learning-teaching situation.
- b. Make the evaluation suggested by her chart, or anecdotal records.
7. The type of critical objective analysis of teaching suggested in this chapter is often decried by sentimentalists as being inimical to what they call "the finer things of teaching," such as atmosphere, morale, or spirit.
 - a. Present arguments showing that this chapter is or is not opposed to the consideration of atmosphere, spirit, or classroom morale in evaluating a teaching situation.
 - b. State explicitly and in some detail why it is not efficient to stop with atmospheric judgments upon situations.
8. It is sometimes interesting to compare the professional preparation, teaching practices, and pupil changes secured by two or more teachers of supposedly different levels of efficiency. Make the data as complete as possible; arrange the data for the several teachers in parallel columns for comparative purposes. What likenesses and differences do you note?
9. The purpose of this chapter is to lay the basis for more accurate study of teaching ability. In many instances the analysis herein contemplated may be of the case study sort. Through the use of the techniques suggested in this chapter, prepare a careful case study of the work of some teacher who is willing to serve as a subject for this purpose. On the basis of the data collected prepare a list of the teacher's strong points and his weaknesses. If time permits, test the validity of your diagnosis by showing that the correction of the observed weaknesses improves the teacher's efficiency.
10. The chapter and several of the exercises emphasize the importance of criteria under which to evaluate the teacher's procedures. From a careful examination of scientific investigations in this field and from summaries thereof prepare a set of criteria which would be useful in your own work. Indicate the sources and data supporting each of the criteria. Any form may be used.
11. The method of activity analysis, especially when based upon a few visits, does not seem highly reliable. Such analyses are, however, very valuable in practical supervision. Show how this is true.
12. Report for class analysis any experience you have had in participating in a local survey of growth needs. (Students without experience may make critical analysis of methods used in a printed survey report.)
13. One authority states that weaknesses common in the teaching body are: (1) too much dependence on those in authority; (2) lack of information and conviction on the current economic, political, and social problems; (3) remoteness from the stream of community life. What evils result from these items? Outline at some length the general lines of attack upon these items.
14. List three or more serious weaknesses, other than those in question 13, found generally among educational workers. Similarly, list half a dozen specific difficulties or problems limited to given situations. Outline at some length the general methods of attack upon the weaknesses noted.

SUGGESTED READINGS

- ALBERT, H. R., "An Analysis of Teacher Rating by Pupils in San Antonio, Texas," *Educational Administration and Supervision*, Vol. 27 (April, 1941), pp. 267-274.
- BARR, A. S., "Systematic Evaluation in the Professional Education of Teachers," *Journal of Educational Research*, Vol. 34 (May, 1941), pp. 689-692.
- , and others, *The Measurement of Teaching Ability*, Experimental Education Monograph (Madison, Wis., Dembar Publications, Inc., 1945).

- , and others, *Wisconsin Study of Teaching Ability* (Madison, Wis., University of Wisconsin Press, 1945).
- BOUSFIELD, W. A., "Student's Ratings of Qualities Considered Desirable in College Professors," *School and Society*, Vol. 51 (February 24, 1940), pp. 253-256.
- BROOKOVER, W. B., "Person-Person Interaction Between Teachers and Pupils and Teaching Effectiveness," *Journal of Educational Research*, Vol. 34 (December, 1940), pp. 272-287.
- BRYAN, Roy C., "Pupil Ratings of Secondary School Teachers," *School Review*, Vol. 46 (May, 1938), pp. 357-367.
- , "Eighty-Six Teachers Try Evaluating Student Reactions to Themselves," *Educational Administration and Supervision*, Vol. 27 (October, 1941), pp. 513-526.
- , "Reliability, Validity, and Needfulness of Written Student Reactions to Teachers," *Educational Administration and Supervision*, Vol. 27 (December, 1941), pp. 655-665.
- , "Benefits Reported by Teachers Who Obtain Written Student Reactions," *Educational Administration and Supervision*, Vol. 28 (January, 1942), pp. 69-75.
- , "Why Students' Reactions to Teachers Should Be Evaluated," *Educational Administration and Supervision*, Vol. 27 (November, 1941), pp. 590-603.
- BUSH, R. N., "A Study of Student-Teacher Relationships," *Journal of Educational Research*, Vol. 35 (May, 1942), pp. 645-656.
- CAMPBELL, R. F., "Evaluation and the Rating of Teachers," *Elementary School Journal*, Vol. 41 (May, 1941), pp. 671-676.
- COREY, S. M., "Evaluating Technical Teaching Competence," *Elementary School Journal*, Vol. 41 (April, 1941), pp. 577-586.
- DAVIS, F. B., "The Measurement of Professional Information Among Candidates for Teaching Positions," *Educational Administration and Supervision*, Vol. 27 (February, 1941), pp. 99-106.
- FERGUSON, Harold, and HOVDE, Herman O., "Improving Teaching Personality by Pupil Rating," *School Review*, Vol. 50 (June, 1942), pp. 439-443.
- FLANAGAN, John C., "A Preliminary Study of the 1940 Edition of the National Teacher Examinations," *School and Society*, Vol. 54 (July 26, 1941), pp. 59-64.
- GARRISON, K. C., "Comparative Responses of Teachers and Student Teachers to Various Items on the Teaching Situations Test," *Elementary School Journal*, Vol. 45 (February, 1945), pp. 334-339.
- GRIEDER, Calvin, and NEWBURN, H. K., "Temperament in Prospective Teachers," *Journal of Educational Research*, Vol. 35 (May, 1942), pp. 683-693.
- HATCHER, H. M., "An Experimental Study to Determine the Relative Effectiveness at the Secondary Level of Two Methods of Instruction," *Journal of Experimental Education*, Vol. 10 (September, 1941), pp. 41-47.
- HULSE, M. L., "Student Rating of Teachers in Service as a Teacher-Training Device," *Educational Administration and Supervision*, Vol. 26 (January,

- POTTHOFF, E. F., and COREY, S. M., *Potthoff-Corey Test in Educational Psychology* (Bloomington, Ill., Public School Publishing Co.).
- RATHS, Louis, "The Ohio Teaching Records Anecdotal Observation Form (Revised edition, Columbus, Ohio, Ohio State University Press, 1941).
- REED, C. R., "The Role of Examinations in Teacher Selection," *Educational Record*, Vol. 22 (January, 1941), pp. 44-53.
- RINSLAND, M. A. O., "A Test for Measuring Teachers' Knowledge of the Conduct and Personality of Children from Six to Eight Years of Age," *Journal of Experimental Education*, Vol. 6 (March, 1938), pp. 307-317.
- ROBINSON, F. P., "Diagnostic and Remedial Techniques for Effective Study" (New York, Harper & Brothers, 1941).
- RYANS, David G., "Measuring the Intellectual and Cultural Backgrounds of Teaching Candidates: An Analysis of the Results of the Second Annual Administration of the National Teacher Examination" (New York, Co-operative Test Service, 1941), p. 28.
- , "The 1941 Administration of the National Teacher Examinations," *School and Society*, Vol. 54 (October 25, 1941), pp. 361-368.
- , "The Professional Examination of Teaching Candidates: A Report of the First Annual Administration of the National Teacher Examinations," *School and Society*, Vol. 52 (October 5, 1940), pp. 273-284.
- SHANNON, J. A., "A Comparison of Highly Successful Teachers, Failing Teachers, and Average Teachers at the Time of Their Graduation from Indiana State Teachers College," *Educational Administration and Supervision*, Vol. 26 (January, 1940), pp. 43-51.
- , "Elements of Excellence in Teaching," *Educational Administration and Supervision*, Vol. 27 (March, 1941), pp. 168-176.
- SYMONDS, P. M., "Problems Faced by Teachers," *Journal of Educational Research*, Vol. 35 (September, 1941), pp. 1-15.
- TIEDEMAN, S. C., "A Study of Pupil-Teacher Relationships," *Journal of Educational Research*, Vol. 35 (May, 1942), pp. 657-664.
- TROYER, M. E., "A Composite Picture of Programs of Evaluation in Teacher Education," in the *Twentieth Yearbook* of the The American Association of Teachers Colleges (Oneonta, N.Y., State Normal School, 1941).
- , "Self-Evaluation in Teacher Education," *Journal of Educational Research*, Vol. 35 (March, 1942), pp. 528-543.
- WARD, W. D., REMMERS, H. H., and SCHMALZRIED, N. T., "The Training of Teacher-Personality by Means of Student Ratings," *School and Society*, Vol. 53 (February 8, 1941), pp. 189-192.
- WILLIAMSON, E. G., and BORDIN, E. S., "A Statistical Evaluation of Clinical Counseling," *Educational and Psychological Measurement*, Vol. 1 (April, 1941), pp. 117-132.
- WILSON, A. J., "The Wilson Teaching Inventory for Supervisory Report and Administrative Record," Works Projects Administration, State of New York (Yonkers, N.Y., Board of Education, 1941), 12 pp.
- WOOD, B. D., "Scores on National Committee Teacher Examinations, 1940 and 1941," *School and Society*, Vol. 54 (December 27, 1941), pp. 625-627.

NOTE: For earlier references, that is, prior to 1938, see Barr, A. S., Burton, W. H. and Brueckner, Leo J., *Supervision* (New York, D. Appleton-Century Company, Inc., 1938).

IX

Studying the Curriculum in Operation

The study of a given curriculum may be approached in either of two ways. Evaluations may be based upon:

1. Observations of a given curriculum in operation
2. Analysis of the documents made available for teachers such as courses of study, source units, guides to child development, curriculum records of various types, bulletins on innumerable individual topics and problems.

The two methods are interrelated and are usually carried on together in a given situation.

Preliminary definitions. General definitions will be necessary before we turn to methods of observation and analysis. The terms *curriculum* and *course of study* are still confused by many persons, despite the great amount of activity concerning them during the past quarter century. The concept connoted by the term "course of study" has in addition changed so greatly in modern times as to necessitate careful statement of what is meant. The definitions given here represent common agreement and usage today within developing trends. A few differences of opinion may be expected.

The word *curriculum* is increasingly used to mean the actual experiences which children have under the guidance of the school. The curriculum results from interaction between and among many persons, influences, and material facilities. The aim and the political, economic, and social structure of the surrounding society; the public opinion toward education; the aims and philosophies of those operating the educational system, together with their decisions concerning methods and materials, teacher selection, salaries, physical plant, and a host of other items; the types of learners, their abilities, needs, and attitudes—these and many other factors affect the curriculum. The course of study, or more properly the documents made available to the teacher, is but one of the factors.

The curriculum can be developed only in individual schools and classrooms. Teachers and pupils actually make the curriculum in all schools, aided directly and indirectly by parents, organized lay groups, admini-

trators, supervisors, and various specialists in subject-matter, on the psychology of childhood, in the diagnosis of learning difficulties, and other factors.

The term "documents made available to the teacher" was made primary in the opening paragraph above, with "course of study" used as a subordinate item. The change is not merely one of terminology but represents an important change in educational thought. The concept of the course of study as it has been used for many decades might well pass out of our thinking.

The typical course of study as we have known it for decades consisted usually of a subject-matter outline. Early courses often stopped with this; later ones have increasingly included some suggested learning activities, teaching procedures, diagnostic devices, and evaluational techniques. The subject-matter was regarded as essential. Everyone from parents to pupils believed that the subject-matter must be "mastered," that is, memorized. The heading within the printed course often was the "prescribed" subject-matter. Early courses went further, prescribing the day-by-day amounts of subject-matter to be covered, specifying the number of minutes per day to be devoted to the segments, and listing the specific fact questions to be used. This concept of the course of study was deserted long ago by the leadership. Practice in the development of new courses is rapidly following suit even though the older type is still widely used. One large city recently issued a new course of the older strait-jacket type but it is almost unique among current publications.

The traditional type of course was based upon the educational philosophy which regarded the aim of education as the preparation of the child for adult life through use of adult selected and arranged subject-matter. Courses of study of this type have actually hindered education as we have come to understand it in modern times. The materials selected and assigned by adults to given school levels were often not easily comprehensible by the children at those levels. Connections between the interests and abilities of the pupils could be made only with difficulty or not at all. The natural result has been memorizing and verbalism, the opposites of functional learning.¹

A pertinent commentary by Biddick summarizes this.²

Often such a course (even when the teacher has been permitted the greatest possible freedom in its use) has tempted him to unduly influence pupils to "choose" study subjects that do not truly relate to their interests and needs. Then there was always the fear of being criticized for having failed to "cover" the course of study, or of jeopardizing the security of pupils in their later work.

¹ For expanded treatment of these ideas see: William H. Burton, *The Guidance of Learning Activities* (New York, D. Appleton-Century Company, Inc., 1944), Chs. 1-4, 6, 8-10. L. Thomas Hopkins, *Interaction* (Boston, D. C. Heath and Company, 1941). Use the index.

² Mildred L. Biddick, *The Preparation and Use of Source Units* (New York, Progressive Education Association, no date, probably 1910), pp. 2-3.

In the study of a problem of importance teachers were often tempted to get outside of "their fields," but were called back by the fear of "trespassing" on the subject areas of others. In short, they were thwarted in their desire to be of real service to their pupils.

In many schools the net result of this has been that teaching guides—materials designed to aid the teacher in deciding what and how to teach—have ceased to be of much help. The burden which this has placed upon the teacher has been tremendous. Further, it has left many teachers with a very serious sense of insecurity—of having nothing to fall back upon or to work from. Many teachers and principals have asked for some new type of guide that would not check them in their desire to meet the real needs of pupils—indeed something that would help to set them on their way.

New forms of printed or stencil-reproduced materials to aid teachers are appearing widely and in ever increasing quantity. The concept that the school can best prepare for adult life through guiding the pupil as he lives and grows is dominant. The understandings, attitudes and appreciations, abilities and skills which the pupil needs *now* in the solution of his *current* problems, turn out to be similar to those which he will need *later* in solving *adult* problems. Understandings, attitudes, and abilities needed in adult life begin their growth in the nursery and are developed through continuing experiences until the learner emerges into adult life. The narrow outline of "prescribed" subject-matter is replaced by a wealth of suggested materials and experiences. Modern guides for teachers far from minimizing subject-matter suggest far more of it better adapted to use by varying levels of ability and of interest.

Modern courses of study materials, paradoxically, are not called courses of study. The one-bulletin type of guide is giving way to many publications of various types. The various bulletins may be on the teaching of various subjects, on the organization of experience units with subject lines disregarded, on the characteristics of the children who are doing the learning. Bulletins may describe and illustrate great numbers of varied learning experiences, of teaching procedures, of ways of using many different types and amounts of subject-matter; may contain sources of instructional aids, and of evaluational techniques. Extensive bibliographies may be presented. Still other documents give definite suggestions for the construction of units, of evaluational techniques, or other items of similar nature.

The purpose of modern documents developed by and for teachers is to stimulate the teacher to evolve his own organizations and procedures, that is, to develop a curriculum suited to his particular group of learners within a given community setting. A teacher trained to study children and who understands the nature of learning experiences will be able to choose, to eliminate, to adapt materials and experiences to the needs of the learners. This activity will in turn contribute to the development of better documentary materials.

The chief forms in which new documents for teachers appear are so far:

1. Courses of study as we have known them but greatly improved as to content, organization, and aim
2. Source units, sometimes called course of study units, resource materials
3. Guides to child development
4. Curriculum records of various types such as logs of units as developed, diary accounts, illustrative teaching units, and the like

These major types which are usually organized into a sequence from kindergarten through the high school are supplemented by numerous supplementary documents, sometimes called course-of-study bulletins but which might better be known as documentary aids to teachers. Illustrative titles include:

The Aim and Philosophy (or Viewpoint) of our Schools
 New Concepts of Elementary Education
 A Design for Curriculum Development
 The Growth and Development of Children
 Characteristics of Children at Developing Maturity Levels
 The Community as a Setting for Learning (or as a Source for Problems and Materials of Learning)
 Audio-Visual Aids Available in Our Schools
 The Junior Primary. Other titles are *Getting Ready for School*; —*And So to School*; *Curriculum Guides for Five- and Six-Year Old Learners*
Creative Art for Little Children
The Technique of Group Discussion
Assisting Teachers to Make the Transition from Traditional to Modern Methods
Planning a Daily Program under Modern Principles
Schedule-Making in the Secondary Schools
The Special Problems of the One-Room Rural Schools
Public Relations as an Aid to Improving the Curriculum

The chief type of documents replacing the typical course of study. The most widely developed of the new materials is the *source unit*. The following criteria may be used.

A source unit is:³

1. Organized around some area of living or in less advanced situations, around a subject-matter area. It is not prepared for a given class, often not for a given grade. It provides a wide range of materials and experiences useful in meeting the wide range of interests and abilities within any one grade or several adjacent grades.
2. Contains far more subject-matter and many more activities than one class could ever use. It is not a prescribed outline of limited subject-matter, or rigid day-by-day procedure but rather a provocative source of suggestions for the teacher. It is a source of many diverse teaching units developed by teacher and pupils.
3. Developed by a local group and adapted to the situation which produced it. The local group may be the faculty of one school, or of a group of schools. A series of source units in continuity is produced by a city, county, or state, with wide participation of many local units.
4. Not built to a specific pattern though several similar general organizations are in use.

³ For details of some of these organizations see Biddick, *op. cit.*, p. 5; Burton, *op. cit.*, Ch. 9; Hopkins, *op. cit.* Use index for several references.

The curriculum *guides to child development* are similar but usually cover more than one source unit does. Descriptions of children at different levels of maturity, discussions of the nature of growth, suggestions for adjusting the school to the child are found. This information is sometimes found in the source units as well. The guides usually present also a sequence of possible learning experiences over two or three grades, or for several teaching units within a grade, or for several learning groups not separated rigidly into grade levels.

The *curriculum records* of various types are written accounts of the actual sequences as they developed with a given group of learners. These, together with *illustrative teaching units* are increasingly popular as aids to the teacher.

The better school systems are moving steadily toward supplying not a "course of study" but a wealth of continuing documentary materials based upon the observed or expressed needs of the group. Sincere efforts made to improve the older type courses will nearly always lead to the adoption of the new procedures.

The *improvement of a curriculum* and of a *course* are not one and the same thing. Improvement of the curriculum necessitates bringing about changes in many persons and factors operating within the setting for learning. This is accomplished through a long-time study of the major factors entering into the instructional program. Improving the curriculum is not achieved through rewriting the course of study.

Improvement of course materials, documentary aids to teachers, is actually improvement in writing and editing materials which have been derived from instructional activities. The course materials have all too commonly been thought of as the basis for the curriculum. The course is produced first and the curriculum based upon it. The opposite is the sound procedure; develop a curriculum and then produce a course, or, rather, extensive materials for the teacher. Even more accurately the improvement of curriculums and of courses is an interactive and reciprocal process.

Curriculums and documentary materials generally, must be under constant evaluation and improvement. The materials and methods of education have been under criticism and improvement from earliest times. (See Appendix A.)⁴ The general reason for this is the recognition of lag between education and life. A gap⁵ always exists between the

⁴ The abbreviated historical summary in Appendix A covers a large background and should be read carefully before taking up this chapter.

⁵ The very great importance—sometimes tragic importance—of this gap and the desperate need to reduce it should be known to all educational workers. Quick, compact summaries will be found in:

W. H. Burton, *Introduction to Education* (New York, D. Appleton-Century Company, Inc., 1934), Chs. 16-17. Less direct background will be found in Chs. 6, 9, 10, and 23.

H. L. Caswell and D. S. Campbell, *Curriculum Development* (New York, American Book Company, 1935), Chs. 1-2.

1. Courses of study as we have known them but greatly improved as to content, organization, and aim
2. Source units, sometimes called course of study units, resource materials
3. Guides to child development
4. Curriculum records of various types such as logs of units as developed, diary accounts, illustrative teaching units, and the like .

These major types which are usually organized into a sequence from kindergarten through the high school are supplemented by numerous supplementary documents, sometimes called course-of-study bulletins but which might better be known as documentary aids to teachers. Illustrative titles include:

The Aim and Philosophy (or Viewpoint) of our Schools
 New Concepts of Elementary Education
 A Design for Curriculum Development
 The Growth and Development of Children
 Characteristics of Children at Developing Maturity Levels
 The Community as a Setting for Learning (or as a Source for Problems and Materials of Learning)
 Audio-Visual Aids Available in Our Schools
 The Junior Primary. Other titles are *Getting Ready for School*; —*And So to School*; *Curriculum Guides for Five- and Six-Year Old Learners*
Creative Art for Little Children
The Technique of Group Discussion
Assisting Teachers to Make the Transition from Traditional to Modern Methods
Planning a Daily Program under Modern Principles
Schedule-Making in the Secondary Schools
The Special Problems of the One-Room Rural Schools
Public Relations as an Aid to Improving the Curriculum

The chief type of documents replacing the typical course of study. The most widely developed of the new materials is the *source unit*. The following criteria may be used.

A source unit is:³

1. Organized around some area of living or in less advanced situations, around a subject-matter area. It is not prepared for a given class, often not for a given grade. It provides a wide range of materials and experiences useful in meeting the wide range of interests and abilities within any one grade or several adjacent grades.
2. Contains far more subject-matter and many more activities than one class could ever use. It is not a prescribed outline of limited subject-matter, or rigid day-by-day procedure but rather a provocative source of suggestions for the teacher. It is a source of many diverse teaching units developed by teacher and pupils.
3. Developed by a local group and adapted to the situation which produced it. The local group may be the faculty of one school, or of a group of schools. A series of source units in continuity is produced by a city, county, or state, with wide participation of many local units.
4. Not built to a specific pattern though several similar general organizations are in use.

³ For details of some of these organizations see Biddick, *op. cit.*, p. 5; Burton, *op. cit.*, Ch. 9; Hopkins, *op. cit.* Use index for several references.

and the teacher are but two factors among many. The inherent variability of human nature is another complicating factor. *Fourth*, the naïve, so-called "practical" attitude of many field workers has contributed to the neglect of proof.

Evaluation is, nevertheless, an inescapable part of any program for producing materials or improving curriculums. We cannot wait for final life results. We must determine as best we can as we go along how well the course or curriculum seems to be functioning. The problem must be attacked courageously, despite the handicaps. A very few experimental comparisons between curriculums have been made and deserve careful study. Judgment guided by criteria has been exercised on both courses and curriculums. This may be the only applicable method for some aspects. Data-gathering instruments are being evolved and used.

The criteria will change from time to time. There will be differences of opinion regarding both criteria and the results of application. Let no one be discouraged. That is the way life is. All we can do is use the best criteria and the best judges we have and then say, "To the best of our knowledge and belief this is better (or worse) than that." Constant, earnest effort to make honest judgments in the light of principles and facts is the way to reduce differences of opinion. Greatly divergent differences of opinion, let it be mentioned incidentally, are not nearly so frequent as the uninformed rank and file believe. Contrary to the naïve statements of many teachers, there are not many flatly contradictory aims, definitions, and so forth, among competent thinkers. Differences of opinion on means, on details, on interpretation of new techniques or discoveries are wholesome.

Students in seminars, as part of their training, will often examine printed materials and curriculums in operation. Field workers may often examine a collection of courses in their search for information or stimulus. Logs, diaries, units of work written by teachers, and other written curriculum records will be scrutinized. Daily programs, policies for grouping and promoting pupils, methods of reporting progress, instructional techniques, the type and amount of instructional aids are all factors to be scrutinized in evaluating courses and curriculums.

Evaluation and improvement of documents and of curriculums in real situations is a simultaneous and interactive process. Arbitrary distinction between evaluation of documents and of curriculums will be made henceforth in this chapter to facilitate discussion.

Materials and curriculums will be judged to be good or poor in the degree to which they contribute to the effectiveness of learning; to growth and achievement by the learner.

courses and curriculums of the school and the life of society and of the individual.

Dissatisfaction with the educational product the chief reason for scrutiny of local courses and curriculums. The commonest immediate cause for investigation of a local curriculum is some deficiency, real or imagined, in the learning product, that is, in the growth and achievement of the learner. The weakness may be revealed through test results, through observational and anecdotal records, through questionnaire or interview results, through complaints or questions from parents, lay groups, teachers, pupils. Comments in the public press may call community attention to the problem. The suggestion that some new departure, either of material or methods, be added to the program is an indirect criticism of existing procedures and results.

Evaluation of curriculums and of printed materials a difficult task. Extensive programs of curriculum improvement and of the production of documentary materials have been developed during the last quarter of a century. At first there was little or no critical evaluation of either procedure or results. Publication of new "courses" was in many instances regarded as sufficient proof of the value of local effort and product. Many new courses were in fact great improvements over the old; many were no better; some were poorer than those replaced. The introduction of an "activity curriculum" was regarded as self-evident proof of curriculum improvement. The substitution of "units" for "subjects" was accepted uncritically. All this is natural. Valid and reliable data upon the ultimate value of documentary aids and curriculums are difficult to secure. The complexity of the situation makes difficult the application of the limited, precise methods of scientific investigation. *First*, the time interval between use and result is long. *Second*, it is very difficult to secure an extensive, reliable description of life behavior of the learners. *Third*, it is even more difficult to assess the value of the various factors which contributed to a given behavior pattern. Social pressures; economic status; type and influence of home and neighborhood; health; conflict among the aims of pupil, school, and society; the policy and decisions of the educational leadership—these and many others modify the results achieved by learners. Excellent teachers may develop a good curriculum from poor materials; less able instructors, a poor curriculum from a good course. The materials

H. O. Rugg, *American Life and the School Curriculum* (Boston, Ginn and Company, 1936), Chs. 1-8.

Twenty-Sixth Yearbook of the National Society for the Study of Education, 1927, Chapter 1, "Curriculum Making: Past and Present."

Extended summaries will be found in:

J. Minor Gwynn, *Curriculum Principles and Social Trends* (New York, The Macmillan Company, 1913), Chs. 2-5, 15, 18, 19, 20.

Hopkins, *op. cit.*, Chs. 1, 2, 3, 5.

J. Abner Peckinwell (Harold Benjamin), *The Saber-Tooth Curriculum* (New York, McGraw-Hill Book Company, Inc., 1939). A witty and devastating satire on the gap between the curriculum and life.

The use of tests, behavior records for controlled and uncontrolled situations was treated at length in Chapter VI and need not be summarized here.

The curriculum is examined finally to see wherein it may be responsible for desirable results, for poor outcomes, or for downright deficiencies in the product.

The experimental evaluation of curriculums. Careful comparative evaluations between curriculums in terms of learning products achieved are rare. One of the first, if not the first, was Collings' extensive experiment published under the title, *An Experiment with the Project Curriculum*.⁶ A modern experience type curriculum was developed and operated for four years with one group of children. A traditional subject curriculum was taught by traditional methods to a matched control group. Typical subject-matter mastery tests were given to both groups at the conclusion of the period. This was an early study and some criticism arose concerning controls and type of evaluation. The experiment and its results are, nevertheless, significant and have had marked effect upon teaching and curriculum-making. Results were significantly in favor of the new curriculum.

A more extensive study was made by Oberholtzer⁷ in Houston, Texas, in which an "integrated" or modern type curriculum was compared with a traditional one. Entire curriculums were compared, but controlled comparisons were made in fourth and fifth grades with 73 teachers and 1,662 pupils. The method was that of comparison between matched experimental and control groups. Evaluations were based on typical tests of achievement, on the expressed reactions of teachers, pupils, parents, and principals. The modern curriculum secured equal or better achievement in typical fundamentals; provided more enrichment; more time for problem-solving; and more participation in other activities. The thinking, interest, and enthusiasm of pupils and teachers were favorably affected.

One of the most extensive studies of curriculum is the so-called Eight-Year Study in which more than three thousand students were followed through four years of high school and four of college. A number of colleges agreed to accept from thirty selected secondary schools, graduates recommended as fit for college work but who had not covered the standard "college entrance" subjects or requirements. The thirty schools, freed from these requirements were encouraged to develop curriculums fitted to student needs. Variation was great as would be expected. The traditional curriculum persisted in many, while other schools developed curriculums which differed fundamentally from the standard college

⁶ Ellsworth Collings, *An Experiment with the Project Curriculum* (New York, The Macmillan Company, 1923).

⁷ Edison E. Oberholtzer, *An Integrated Curriculum in Practice*, Contributions to Education, No. 694 (New York, Bureau of Publications, Teachers College, Columbia University, 1937).

SECTION I

GENERAL METHODS FOR EVALUATING THE CURRICULUM

The analysis of a curriculum in operation is difficult because the curriculum is a moving, shifting dynamic process. It cannot be handled, it cannot be stopped for analysis at leisure. It must be observed as it moves by. Data must be gathered from this stream of experiences, and judgments based thereon. The log or diary account of classroom events is a valuable aid to judgment even though it is static and of necessity incomplete. Experimental comparisons between curriculums can be made provided that in interpreting results, the influence of many variables and outside factors is recognized. Seeing the events happen, interpreting them in the light of known facts in educational science, and of the implications of democratic philosophy, is the general method.

Evaluation is effected through:

1. Analysis of the educational product as shown by tests, behavior records, interviews, questionnaires, follow-ups
2. Analysis of learning products obtained from different curriculums experimentally compared
3. Analysis of the degree to which the curriculum has been affected favorably or unfavorably by certain extraneous factors (legal requirements, fixed examinations, public pressures, research, tradition, social changes, professional leadership, and others)
4. Analysis of the general activities of teachers and of the use made of resources within the setting for learning
5. Noting the effects of the curriculum program upon the professional activities of teachers, and upon the community
6. Analysis of the methods used to develop a program of curriculum improvement

Evaluation through analysis of the educational products. Test results, usually casual and fragmentary, it will be recalled, are often an initiating factor in an evaluational program. A comprehensive testing program may also be one of the first and most direct evaluational procedures used. Growth of the learner in personal-social-moral traits (understandings, attitudes, appreciations, values, abilities); achievement of fact and skill learning typically associated with school subjects will be extensively surveyed. Numerous and varied achievement tests, observational and anecdotal records of behavior, projection techniques, creative productions are used to secure a wide sampling of results. The results so measured are the products of several factors. Interpretations must therefore take into account the general level of ability among the learners, the socio-economic status of the community, the influence of home and neighborhood, and other factors. Many of these are susceptible of reasonably precise description. A testing program when properly supplemented and interpreted is a legitimate and revealing method of evaluating a curriculum.

Evaluation of the curriculum in the light of certain favorable and unfavorable extraneous circumstances. Adequate and valid judgments cannot be made merely by looking at the results achieved. We must also take note of certain powerful factors which influence, sometimes coerce curriculum makers. The factors working within complex social situations are never wholly positive nor wholly negative. An item may be positive in one era and place, negative elsewhere. The long-time weight of most factors can be seen, however, to be chiefly positive or chiefly negative.¹²

Factors which maintain the status quo and generally retard progress. *Colleges and higher schools* through insistence upon certain entrance requirements have seriously retarded wholesome improvements in the curriculums of the lower schools. We may note here that several factors to be discussed overlap and interlock in many ways. The *college entrance* requirements are in turn partially the product of the older *faculty psychology* with its emphasis upon *mental discipline* through formal exercises. The earlier *social usefulness* of the required subjects has been almost completely lost to sight. *Prestige* and *social approval* develop which in turn support the entrenched curriculum against the demands for needed improvement. Eventually a *tradition* develops which makes the task of improvement harder than ever.

Examinations, college entrance, eighth-grade, "regents," and the like generally retard curriculum improvement. The use of standard tests alone as final measures may seriously restrict both curriculum and teaching procedures. Modern evaluation programs directed at far more than fact and skill outcomes should enhance curriculum improvement.

Textbooks in earlier times were a serious handicap; but in *modern times*, textbooks under the influence of modern psychology have been increasingly useful in curriculum improvement.

Boards of education in earlier times determined the course and hence the curriculum and were a strong influence against improvement. The surrender of many powers by the board has reduced their influence over the curriculum.

Tradition, despite the glamor often attached to the word, has been in general the most effective blockade to improvement of courses and curriculums. Several factors listed above often combine to form a tradition or to give added power to an established tradition.

Factors which exert positive or negative influence at different times and places. *Legislation* as a method of curriculum control is largely a nuisance. Power to select texts or content may be placed legally with certain boards or commissions. Certain subjects or parts of subjects may be forced into the curriculum by law: notably subject-matter on the evil effects of alcohol and narcotics, formal citizenship training and rituals.

¹² The summary here is sharply abbreviated because of space. Points are adapted from two or three important research studies which are noted in the bibliography particularly those by Lawson, Miel, and Saylor.

preparatory sequence. Comparisons of college records were made for over 3,000 students, divided between the experimental and the formal schools. The general technique was that of comparison between matched groups and between matched pairs of students. Items evaluated were: subject-matter achievement indicated by marks; study habits; participation in college activities; clarity of objectives and ability to plan own program; intellectual hobbies; creative and esthetic experiences; and others. Students passing through the modernized curriculums were definitely superior in many points, slightly superior or equal in others and inferior in two items. The accounts of this significant experiment are contained in five volumes which should certainly be known to all school leaders.⁸

An experiment similar to the Eight-Year Study was carried on for six years in New York City with the elementary schools. A total of 75,000 pupils in 69 elementary buildings was involved. Approximately one-half the schools continued to use the standard formal subject curriculum, while one-half were given a modern experience curriculum in so far as materials and levels of teacher training permitted. A number of technical articles based on this study have appeared but are difficult reading.⁹ An excellent simple account appears in *Progressive Education* for April 1944.¹⁰ The final account in lively readable form is contained in the volume, *The Activity Curriculum* issued by the State Department of Education, Albany, New York. The State Department was invited to make the evaluational survey of the experiment, hence published the final report.

Evidences of the superiority of the modern curriculum were found in increased professional spirit, better supervision, increasing understanding and coöperation from the lay public, better materials, better buildings, a continuing interest in curriculum improvement, not to mention distinctly superior achievement by pupils.

An excellent summary of individual studies all of which bear upon experimental comparisons between curriculums will be found in *An Evaluation of Modern Education*,¹¹ by J. Paul Leonard and Alvin C. Eurich.

⁸ The general title for the five volumes is *An Adventure in American Education*. The separate volumes published between 1942 and 1945 are: I. *The Story of the Eight-Year Study*; II. *Exploring the Curriculum*; III. *Appraising and Recording Student Progress*; IV. *Did They Succeed in College?*; V. *Thirty Schools Tell Their Story* (New York, Harper & Brothers, 1942-1945).

Considerable periodical literature is also available, some of it highly critical of the study.

⁹ *Review of Educational Research* (June, 1942), p. 282 gives references to ten or more articles on the New York City Experiment.

¹⁰ John J. Loftus, "Learning Comes to Life: New York City's New Program of Elementary Education," *Progressive Education*, Vol. 21 (April, 1944), pp. 186-189. Note references there to New York City bulletins.

¹¹ J. Paul Leonard and Alvin C. Eurich, *Evaluation of Modern Education* (New York, D. Appleton-Century Company, Inc., 1942).

their writing usually reports and analyzes the social changes taking place. Attempts to predict future developments have had their influence.

Changing theories about learning have had both positive and negative influence but usually positive in modern times. The older faculty psychology, for instance, with emphasis upon mental discipline through formal exercises was (and still is) a serious obstacle to improvement. The modern psychology with its organismic concept of the learner and its dynamic interpretation of mind and of learning is beginning to exert a powerful influence for good.

The *practice of other school systems* has had great influence upon curriculum programs, at first operating to retard growth through emphasis upon frequency of practice, but latterly to accelerate growth through stimulation to critical comparison and analysis.

Teachers committees and associations, in the beginning of the modern curriculum movement, were vigorously opposed to any and all changes. This was due in part to honest but thoroughly mistaken beliefs about the value of certain subjects, to honest ignorance about the learner and his methods of learning. Teacher opposition to curriculum improvement is to this day still based upon ignorance of the facts. Opposition was also due to inertia, to unwillingness to give up cherished routines and vested interests. Teacher committees, as the curriculum movement got under way came to participate and coöperate under direction but usually failed completely to see the implications. This was partly due to autocratic leadership. Teacher committees in modern times, particularly under democratic administrations, are increasingly becoming one of the most powerful factors not only in contributing to but in initiating curriculum improvement programs.

Agents and influences working from *within* the system seem to have far greater influence than those working from without.

Evaluation of the curriculum through analysis of the general activities of teachers and of the use made of resources within the setting for learning. The general technique is that of observing classroom procedure in the light of a summary of desirable and undesirable techniques so far as we know these. The typical instrument is a "list of items to observe" which is merely a memory aid and guide to observation. *Check-lists are not rating scales.* The lists should be developed coöperatively by the educational workers using it. The items within the list thus become a commonly agreed upon summary of significant items and a basis for common discussion of the curriculum events. The amount of detail may vary greatly: one list containing a small number of major items; another going into precise detail about some or all phases of classroom procedure.

Literally scores of such instruments are available in the literature and in bulletins issued by school systems. The construction of such a list is an excellent in-service project. An illustrative instrument developed by

certain desirable materials on health and physical education. Reading of the Bible is rigidly prohibited by law in some states, as rigidly required in others. Responsive to momentary public pressures, legislation is unsystematic and capricious. History shows that legislative effort to determine curriculum content is unnecessary, and in many cases quite ineffective.

War as an influence is closely allied with legislation since the one often results in the other. War usually expands curriculums temporarily to meet immediate demands. The current expansion in aviation, advanced mathematics, nursing, production and conservation of food are illustrations. Additions due to war often remain as permanent additions, for instance material in civics, citizenship, physical education, health, and so forth.

Public opinion has practically never initiated any important improvements of fundamental importance but it has often brought about minor changes desirable and undesirable. Public opinion usually retards badly needed improvements but supports them vigorously once professional school leaders accomplish the reforms.

Factors which have in general significantly promoted the improvement of curriculums. The *superintendent*, especially in larger systems, seems to be the single most important agent in promoting curriculum improvement. Programs are initiated, inspired, financed, and protected by the superintendent or his professional staff. The climate necessary for growth is provided by this leadership. *State departments* of education are beginning to exercise leadership in the same manner.

Superintendents, at first, often had to overcome inertia and opposition within the staff. Certain individual superintendents, particularly in given regions are often the chief obstacles to all growth and improvement. The superintendency, however, is one of the powerful influences for progress. The *professional staff* shares in this, and in larger systems exercises much of the leadership.

Educational research, which at first supported the status quo, has increasingly become a factor influencing growth. Research workers in early days were not always aware of unstated objectives and assumptions, hence tended to study existing procedures. Currently research workers aid in moving ahead from the status quo. A secondary achievement has been to aid in breaking down opposition which was due to ignorance of the facts.

Social change within our national life, political, social, or economic, is a factor difficult to assess but unquestionably of great importance. Prior to 1900 schools paid little attention to the emerging social order and its problems. The turn of the century saw growing sensitivity to the relationship between school and society. Explicit attention to this relationship and systematic attack has added to and expanded the curriculum considerably but seldom eliminated any materials.

Leaders, "frontier thinkers," have had considerable influence since

various student groups who were studying their own work with the writer is given here.

The sub-items in this list are arranged in nearly all cases in an order moving from the least desirable practices to the more desirable. Sub-items under several headings were omitted to save space. Interested groups using this list, or developing a similar instrument, may produce their own details.

AN OBSERVATIONAL ANALYSIS OF CURRICULUM PRACTICES

(W. H. Burton and students)

1. *How was the learning situation initiated?*
 - a. By indefinite assignments
 - b. By assignment of paragraphs or pages in a text, or "take the next lesson," or "take the next chapter," or "the next ten questions"
 - c. By topics in a book
 - d. By giving a set of stock questions to be answered
 - e. By directing the construction, or modeling, or drawing of some apparatus or object
 - f. By utilizing or by arousing a pupil purpose
2. *How was the next lesson determined?*
 - a. Arbitrarily assigned by the teacher
 - b. Developed by teacher out of the preceding lesson or class experience
 - c. Coöperatively determined through discussion and planning
3. *What was the source of the content of the lesson?*
 - a. Entirely from the text
 - b. From several texts or similar references
 - c. From a variety of sources (texts, non-fiction books, stories, excursions, interviews with persons, experiments, observations, documents, reports, etc.)
 - d. Current events
 - e. From children's experiences
4. *How was the learning experience developed?*
 - a. By means of limited, fragmentary fact questions either given by the teacher or found in the workbook
 - b. By means of consultation of various references
 - c. By means of discussion and conversation, by interviews, and the like
 - d. By means of committee discussions and reports
 - e. By means of experimental or constructive work
 - f. By a wide variety of learning experiences
5. *What was the purpose of the lesson observed?*
 - a. To drill upon arbitrary associations or skills
 - b. To recite textbook material formally
 - c. To carry on construction, modeling, or drawing
 - d. To attempt to derive understandings
 - e. To analyze, to compare, to judge
 - f. To derive attitudes and appreciations
6. *What type of class discussion was utilized (where discussion was in order)?*
 - a. A discussion period was seldom or never provided
 - b. The pupils took no active part in the discussion
 - c. The class discussion was not purposeful
 - d. The class discussion was random and unorganized
 - e. The brightest pupils only participated
 - f. The entire class participates on various levels in discussion

The type of documents developing in current times, paradoxically controls the teacher by giving him freedom. The teacher using modern printed materials does not "cover" them, does not follow a prescribed sequence. He selects, adapts, and invents, stimulated by the wealth of materials and experiences given him. This is reflected in classroom procedure.

The Mort-Cornell Guide for Self-Appraisal of School Systems. This is an extensive general list covering much ground. Several items not found in other lists appear. The form of the questions used is also of interest. The following sample illustrates the instrument:¹³

I. CLASSROOM INSTRUCTION

A. THE CURRICULUM

1. *Flexibility of Curriculum.* The curriculum is sufficiently flexible to provide for individual pupil interests and abilities and to permit teachers to exercise their judgment and initiative in the choice and arrangement of activities, subject-matter and method.

Totals: YES..... NO.....

a. *Teaching periods.* On the elementary level, part of the teacher's daily schedule should be organized in terms of long periods for broad subject matter fields as well as short periods for teaching specific skills or minor divisions of subject matter. The teacher should be free to modify her teaching periods as need arises.

YES*..... NO*.....

Q. May I see your daily schedule? How closely do you follow it? Why?

Interview: Principal,	1. Most periods are at least
Teachers.	45 minutes in length.
Observe: Teacher's daily	2. The type of work within
schedule.	the longer periods may
Evidence	vary from day to day.
.....	3. Teachers have been told
.....	that they are not expected
.....	to follow a schedule rig-
	idly.

Yes..... No.....

Yes..... No.....

Yes..... No.....

b. *Supplementary materials.* A variety of reference books and materials should be available for each subject or project whether in classrooms or in special rooms.

YES..... NO.....

Q. What supplementary and reference materials are available for use by your class? Where are they kept and where used?

Interview: Teacher,	1. There are encyclopedias
Principal.	for children in the ele-
Observe: Books in room,	mentary classrooms.
Pamphlets,	2. There are several sets of
Supplies.	social studies books in the
Evidence	upper grade rooms or a
.....	large variety of single
.....	copies.

Yes..... No.....

Yes..... No.....

- f. Behavior records, anecdotal records, diaries, logs, other voluntary records
 - g. Case studies
 - h. Study of creative products
20. *How was the sequence of materials determined?*
- a. There is no organization of materials
 - b. The sequence of topics in the text is rigidly followed
 - c. The sequence of topics in the text is used as a guide which may be varied
 - d. The sequence of learning experiences is psychologically organized on the basis of pupil purpose and experience, with due regard for social demands
21. *What type of criticism, stimulation, or correction is used during the class period?*
- a. The teacher criticizes in an irritated and emotional manner, causing antagonism or indifference
 - b. The teacher criticizes and corrects the pupil in a courteous and sympathetic manner
 - c. The teacher by comment and question aids the pupil to discover his own weaknesses or errors and to attack their correction himself
22. *What degree of pupil attention was noted?*
- a. Only very few pupils were attentive
 - b. Whether few or many were attentive, attention was not sustained
 - c. The teacher demanded and secured attention by extraneous means
 - d. Enthusiastic attention given because material was worth while
23. *What type of pupil activity was dominant?*
- a. Misdirected and detrimental activity
 - b. Unguided, random, haphazard activity
 - c. Pupil activity was sharply repressed
 - d. Activity controlled and directed by the teacher
 - e. Spontaneous activity developed around pupil purpose
24. *What kind of instructional materials were used—and how adequately?*
- a. Supplementary material such as reference books, maps, dictionaries, pictures, exhibits, construction materials, tools, etc., were not used at all
 - b. Supplementary materials were not available
 - c. Supplementary materials were used but not effectively
 - d. Supplementary materials were not ready when needed
 - e. Supplementary materials were used adequately and effectively
25. *What was the nature of the teacher's control over the pupil and the method of handling disciplinary cases?*

The type of data derived through use of the instrument above affords considerable insight into some of the factors which affect the curriculum. The printed materials, notably the "course of study" exert large control over the teachers classroom procedures. Administrative and supervisory officers who insist that teachers "follow the course" further enhance the control of materials over the teacher. A teacher who must "cover the text," must teach designated facts, must develop designated levels of skill, shows this influence unmistakably in his classroom procedures. The curriculum may be dominated by printed materials and by decisions of officers over the teacher rather than guided by the needs of learners and of the community, and by adjustment to ability levels.

	Never	Seldom	Sometimes	Often	Always
e. Does the work of the teacher center about the study and development of desirable pupil attitudes and habits rather than merely the teaching of lessons?	1	2	3	4	5
f. Is drill work in the tool subjects individualized to the extent that no two pupils in the room must practice the same things during a given period?	1	2	3	4	5
g. Are there many experiences with unstructured materials (clay, paints, cloth, wood, etc.) for pupils to pattern in accordance with their individual values and modes of organization, thus giving opportunities for teacher study of personality patterns?	1	2	3	4	5
h. Do the children organize and work in many flexible, temporary, and natural groups as the program develops, thus affording many opportunities for teacher study and guidance of pupils?	1	2	3	4	5
i. Is the situation such that the pupils demand and develop greater proficiency in the use of the skills as they need them?	1	2	3	4	5
j. Do the pupils have part of the day to work alone on their individual problems or at their individual interests?	1	2	3	4	5

Total Value of This Section

	Never	Seldom	Sometimes	Often	Always
5. <i>Discussion and Class-Conference Periods</i>					
a. Do the pupils have opportunity to suggest and to record problems and activities for the group to consider and to undertake?	1	2	3	4	5
b. Do the children select the problems to be discussed in a given period or the activities to be engaged in at a given time?	1	2	3	4	5
c. Are the pupils guided by the teacher in their search or selection of worth-while and important problems and activities?	1	2	3	4	5
d. Do the children offer suggestions of possible ways of solving a problem or of carrying out an activity?	1	2	3	4	5
e. Do the pupils suggest advantages and disadvantages of suggested procedures in solving problems or in carrying on activities?	1	2	3	4	5
f. Has a wide variety of books or other reference materials been used and quoted by the pupils in their attempts to solve their problems?	1	2	3	4	5
g. Do the pupils bring in voluntarily from home or elsewhere books, newspaper clippings, selections, pictures, or specimens related to class work, for the purpose of contributing to class discussion?	1	2	3	4	5

.....	3. Crayons, water colors, and large sheets of paper are available in elementary classrooms.	Yes.....	No.....
.....	4. A set of reference books pertinent to the subject being studied is available in high school classrooms.	Yes.....	No.....
.....	5. Teachers are collecting and filing pamphlets, magazines and other materials useful in teaching their respective subjects.	Yes.....	No.....

c. *Pupil freedom.* Elementary pupils should be reasonably free to move about the room to consult dictionary and similar reference materials.

Yes..... No.....

Q. What rules do you have concerning pupil's moving about the room, whispering, etc.?

Interview: Teacher,	1. Pupils move about the room quietly and freely in consulting reference books.	Yes.....	No.....
Principal,	2. Pupils work together in groups.	Yes.....	No.....
Children.	3. Not all pupils are doing the same type of work all the time.	Yes.....	No.....
Observe: Activity in the room.			
Evidence			
.....			
.....			
.....			
.....			

* YES-NO (in capitals) to be determined from weight of evidence as revealed by answers to the accompanying sub-items.

Pistor's analysis of democracy in the classroom. This instrument developed to study democracy in the classroom actually covers a wide range of curricular activities. The list contains 120 questions evenly distributed under 12 headings. Two divisions are reproduced here as illustrations.¹⁴

	Never	Seldom	Sometimes	Often	Always
1. <i>Curriculum Opportunities</i>					
a. Do the children and the teacher have freedom to select and to plan their work, being restricted only by very broad outlines of curriculum scope and sequence?	1	2	3	4	5
b. Are the pupils studying topics which are relatively important to them here and now, especially problems of their own class living?	1	2	3	4	5
c. Does the class program of living consist of a wide variety of experiences to challenge and interest pupils of various levels and types of intelligence?	1	2	3	4	5
d. Do the pupils have good habits of work induced by real tasks and the satisfaction of doing them?	1	2	3	4	5

¹⁴ Frederick Pistor, "Practicing Democracy in the Classroom," Experimental Edition No. 3 (New York, Hunter College). Mimeographed material.

- | | | | | |
|--|---|---|---|---|
| 5. Silent reading is stressed more than oral reading in all grades. | * | 1 | 2 | 3 |
| 6. Remedial instruction is provided for children who are retarded in reading skills. | * | 1 | 2 | 3 |
| 7. A trained librarian assists in teaching pupils how to use the library. | * | 1 | 2 | 3 |
| 8. There is a wide variety of reading materials including books, children's newspapers, and periodicals. | * | 1 | 2 | 3 |
| 9. There is a reading clinic available in the school for pupils beyond the primary grades. | * | 1 | 2 | 3 |
| 10. Classes frequently work in the library to gain firsthand experience in the use of the libraries and library resources. | * | 1 | 2 | 3 |
- B. *How is reading taught in the elementary schools?*
- | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1. The teacher is familiar with scientific findings on reading instruction such as are published in the yearbooks of the National Society for the Study of Education. | * | 1 | 2 | 3 |
| 2. A number of pre-primers are used in teaching beginning reading. | * | 1 | 2 | 3 |
| 3. Many objects in primary grades have printed labels attached to them. | * | 1 | 2 | 3 |
| 4. Picture dictionaries are found in primary grades; children's dictionaries are found in upper grades. | * | 1 | 2 | 3 |
| 5. The diagnostic and remedial aspects of the reading program include: | | | | |
| a. Measurement of speed in silent reading | * | 1 | 2 | 3 |
| b. Measurement of comprehension in silent reading | * | 1 | 2 | 3 |
| c. Vocabulary tests | * | 1 | 2 | 3 |
| d. Diagnosis of eye movements in silent reading | * | 1 | 2 | 3 |
| e. Determination of reading readiness: | | | | |
| First grade | * | 1 | 2 | 3 |
| Other grades | * | 1 | 2 | 3 |
| f. Checking for visual and auditory defects | * | 1 | 2 | 3 |
| 6. Pupils are motivated to read: | | | | |
| a. Through the provision of a wide variety of materials at every grade level | * | 1 | 2 | 3 |
| b. Through the provision of materials graded to the reading ability of each pupil | * | 1 | 2 | 3 |
| 7. Children advance to more difficult reading material only after wide experience at the previous levels of attainment. | * | 1 | 2 | 3 |
| 8. Material read for appreciation is not minutely analyzed. | * | 1 | 2 | 3 |
| 9. Children are taught reading in groups or individually according to their rate of progress. | * | 1 | 2 | 3 |
| 10. No pupils are lip reading while working at their seats. | * | 1 | 2 | 3 |
| 11. Except in audience situations all reading is done silently. | * | 1 | 2 | 3 |
| 12. Pupils measure their own progress in learning to read. | * | 1 | 2 | 3 |

The use of logs, diary accounts, stenographic reports, and other curriculum records. Each of these instruments produces valuable data concerning the curriculum, on the basis of which judgments of worth may be made.

Evaluation through noting effects of curriculum programs upon the professional activities of teachers. Programs of curriculum improvement may be evaluated by noting the effects upon the staff which participates.

	Never	Seldom	Sometimes	Often	Always
h. Do all of the pupils have about equal opportunity and desire to participate in class discussion in a spirit of coöperative concerted action?	1	2	3	4	5
i. In a given period of this type, is there sufficient discussion by pupils instead of too much discussion by the teacher? (Does pupil discussion consume at least three-fourths of the time?)	1	2	3	4	5
j. Do the children evaluate their conference and its results in terms of their general and specific class aims?	1	2	3	4	5

Total Value of This Section

The Metropolitan School Study Council Guides. Another instrument uses questions differing in form from the preceding lists. A booklet, widely known as "the blue book," contains 57 pages of questions, 37 of which bear upon the course of study and the curriculum. Two divisions are reproduced here as illustrations.¹⁵

HOW ARE THE SCHOOLS TEACHING CHILDREN THE TOOLS OF LEARNING—READING, SPEECH, WRITING, NUMBERS AND OTHER SKILLS?

A. What is included in the reading program?

- | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|--|
| 1. The reading program includes: | | | | | |
| a. Practice in following written directions | * | 1 | 2 | 3 | |
| b. Practice designed to increase speed and comprehension in reading for thought | * | 1 | 2 | 3 | |
| c. The organization of each pupil's reading in terms of his interests and problems | * | 1 | 2 | 3 | |
| d. Experience in locating and reading material related to specific problems | * | 1 | 2 | 3 | |
| e. Opportunity for a wide variety of recreational reading encouraged by teachers | * | 1 | 2 | 3 | |
| f. Creation of many silent-reading situations on a variety of topics adapted to each individual | * | 1 | 2 | 3 | |
| g. Informal discussion of books read for pleasure | * | 1 | 2 | 3 | |
| h. Provision for reading experience related to activities outside of school, e.g., sports, camping, and gardening | * | 1 | 2 | 3 | |
| i. Oral reading in audience situations | * | 1 | 2 | 3 | |
| j. Critical reading | * | 1 | 2 | 3 | |
| k. Self-appraisal and improvement | * | 1 | 2 | 3 | |
| 2. Training in the use of encyclopedias, dictionaries, and other reference books is made a part of the reading program. | * | 1 | 2 | 3 | |
| 3. Pupils learn to use tables of contents, indexes, glossaries and footnotes. | * | 1 | 2 | 3 | |
| 4. Silent-reading instruction is an integral part of all learning and is not taught as a skill for its own sake. | * | 1 | 2 | 3 | |

¹⁵ Paul R. Mort, Arvid J. Burke, and Robert S. Fish, *A Guide for the Analysis and Description of Public School Services* (New York, Metropolitan School Study Council, 1944), Part I, pp. 1-2.

Percentage of teachers whose point of view changed by discussions and reading	42
Percentage of teachers who have studied special subject-matter this year (not professional)	67
Percentage of teachers making case studies, developing interest charts, making grade adjustments, changing pupil reports, and visiting homes	32 to 76

III. Physical Equipment

45 per cent of all the radios in the schools reporting were purchased last year, as were 26 per cent of the phonographs, and 23 per cent of the phonograph records. The Library Division of the State Department of Education reports an exceedingly large increase in the purchase of library books with and without state aid.

The effect of curriculum programs upon the community. Certain results which appear in the life of the community constitute another type of evaluational evidence. These results are more frequent and more extensive when the community approach to curriculum improvement is used. This approach which will be described in Chapter XIII is new but promises to be the most functional of all. Accounts of early attempts are to be found in:

- CLAPP, Elsie R., *Community Schools in Action* (New York, The Viking Press, Inc., 1939).
- EVERETT, Samuel, *The Community School* (New York, D. Appleton-Century Company, Inc., 1938).
- HANNA, Paul, *Youth Serves the Community* (New York, D. Appleton-Century Company, Inc., 1936).
- MITCHELL, M. R., and others, "Youth Has a Part to Play," *Progressive Education*, Vol. 19 (February, 1942), pp. 87-109. Contains many fragmentary illustrations.
- GWYNN, J. Minor, *Curriculum Principles and Social Trends* (New York, The Macmillan Company, 1943), Ch. 19. This excellent chapter contains summaries of several recent programs.

Illustrations of evidences to be found within the community are as follows:

1. The typical improvements and extensions within the course or curriculum more numerous and more far-reaching when the community approach is used
2. Numerous extensions of needed services within the community stimulated by the curriculum program:

Health service and information	Nurseries
Recreation facilities	Coöperative agricultural and other projects
Night school for youth	(Others may be noted)
Adult education	
3. The development of a community council with its accompanying attack upon problems of juvenile delinquency, recreational facilities, parent education, and so forth
4. Extensive participation by the lay public in planning and carrying on the work of the schools. This may range from serving the school lunches, managing nursery schools and the like, to extensive study of the local

Trillingham secured from 648 superintendents opinions as to improvements in their situations due to a program of curriculum revisions. The summary follows:

RESULTS OF IMPROVEMENT IN EDUCATIONAL PROGRAM DUE TO CURRICULUM WORK
IN ALL CITIES STUDIED *

PHASES OR FACTORS OF EDUCATIONAL PROGRAM	DEGREE OF IMPROVEMENT MADE							
	Strong		Some		Little		Total	
	No.	Per Cent	No.	Per Cent	No.	Per Cent	No.	Per Cent
Richer and better subject content	61	65.9	18	19.4	1	1.1	80	86.4
Teacher growth and morale..	62	67.0	17	18.3	0	0.0	79	85.3
Improved classroom methods.	57	61.6	19	20.5	2	2.2	78	84.2
Pupil growth and interest...	49	52.9	25	27.0	2	2.2	76	82.1
Stimulation of professional staff	63	68.0	11	11.9	1	1.1	75	81.0
More and better books and supplies	43	46.4	22	23.8	6	6.5	71	76.7
New emphasis on research and experimentation ...	34	36.7	24	25.9	8	8.6	66	71.3
Board recognition of continuous program	22	23.7	28	30.2	12	13.0	62	67.0
Community recognition of worth of program	9	9.7	38	41.0	14	15.1	61	65.9
Total	400		202		46		648	

This table should be read as follows: Richer and better content is an outcome of the curriculum program in sixty-one cities, which is 65.9 per cent of the ninety-three cities which have curriculum programs.

* C. C. Trillingham, *The Organization and Administration of Curriculum Programs*, Education Monographs, No. 4 (Los Angeles, Calif., University of Southern California, 1934), pp. 135-136, Table XLVII.

A similar study based upon the Virginia curriculum program was made by Leonard who points out that while the method has its limitations nevertheless the evidence derived is important.¹⁶

1. Teaching practice

Percentage of teachers actually using course	85
Percentage of teachers developing units of work	55
Percentage of teachers adding to course of study	49
Percentage of teachers using textbook only	6
Percentage of teachers disinterested and unwilling to change teaching..	9

11. Supervised Growth

Percentage of teachers changing point of view	80
Percentage of teachers whose point of view changed by experimentation with course	32

¹⁶ J. Paul Leonard, "Is the Virginia Curriculum Working?" *Harvard Educational Review*, Vol. 7 (January, 1937), pp. 66-71.

SECTION 2

GENERAL METHODS FOR EVALUATING THE DOCUMENTS
WHICH AFFECT THE CURRICULUM

The evaluation of printed materials furnished the teacher necessitate judgment on at least five items:

1. The effect of teachers' guides upon the learning product
2. The effect of the guides upon the teachers' classroom techniques and management
3. The extent to which the materials have been favorably or unfavorably affected by designated extraneous factors
4. The internal structure (selection and arrangement) of the printed materials themselves
5. The methods used in developing and writing the materials

The first three were adequately cared for incidental to the evaluation of the curriculum. The latter two will be examined here.

The documents affecting the curriculum are of two general types. The first consists of either the typical course of study cast in more or less formal mold, or the more recently developed teachers' guides and source units. Older type courses were usually in one volume, often a very small one.

The second type of material includes those various and miscellaneous bulletins upon any and all problems confronting teachers. The new guides are practically never in one volume but in a continuing series of bulletins. New materials are added at any time in response to needs. Many items not included at all in older courses are now discussed in bulletins for teachers. Literally hundreds of new type bulletins are available, published by state, county, city and even small-town systems. Special materials for different levels of ability appear. Many materials, including source units, are published also by government agencies, state and national, by commercial interests, notably banks, air lines, railroads, manufacturers of food and soft drinks, agencies interested in health, and others.

Major elements within courses of study or teachers' guides. Certain major topics will appear in both older type courses of study and in the new teacher guides whatever their form. The older courses are often confined to the outline of prescribed subject-matter to the neglect of several vital points. Certain courses, in fact, present large amounts of subject-matter without the slightest reference to the purposes to be served by the material. Newer courses increasingly include all or most of the items listed below. The teacher guides or source-unit sequences may include some of this material in each volume, but better practice is to develop many of the important items in a separate handbook or in one or two smaller pamphlets. Brief reference to fundamental considerations can then be made in the major volumes.

The common structural elements are:

needs, resources, and fact finding by committees and advisory commissions

5. The more effective gearing of the curriculum to the needs and resources of the community within which the curriculum develops. (Material is included also looking toward the understanding of the ever wider community.)
6. Great increase in community understanding of the nature of education; of the learning process; of the relation of education to the community; of the necessity of active experiencing and participation by all; of the meaning of democratic interaction
7. Increased knowledge of the nature of the organized educational system as exemplified in the local school; of the place of the school in civilized society
8. Increased understanding and acceptance of the dynamic point of view that curriculums and methods of teaching will always be under constant improvement
9. Increased financial support for better buildings, materials, and salaries; increased moral support for innovations, for increased standards of teacher training, and so forth
10. Greatly increased coöperation between teachers and parents
11. Increased recognition of the teacher as a citizen of the community

Comment is curtailed here since major discussions of the community and learning appear in Chapters X and XIV.

Evaluation of the methods used to develop the program of curriculum improvement. The prime point is that curriculum improvement has not taken place until the beliefs, values, and practices of the persons involved have changed. The methods listed below are believed to accomplish these changes most effectively, hence programs approximating them are to be judged good.

1. Did the program grow out of a recognized need within the situation? (Not initiated from above because "it is a good thing to be doing" or because "other systems are developing improvement programs.")
2. Was there dynamic leadership from status leaders with recognition and use of leadership wherever and whenever it emerged within the group?
3. Were the readinesses of the professional staff, of the community, of pupils and parents recognized? Was provision made for developing sensitivity and readiness?
4. Was there provision for the widest participation by professional staff and lay public?
5. Was there provision for free flow in both directions of information, advice, suggestions, questions?
6. Did the group develop a policy and continuing process out of their efforts to meet needs and solve problems?
7. Was the machinery developed out of the activities of the program and reshaped when necessary? (Study groups, conferences, workshops, committees, etc.)
8. Were various types of curriculum records kept and used: logs, diary accounts, exhibits of planning, exhibits of products?
9. Was the program as gradual as was necessary within the process of social change, but at the same time as rapid as developing understandings permitted?

The philosophy, or viewpoint, or creed, and general aim. The philosophy and aim should be stated explicitly in early pages or in a separate bulletin. An astonishing number of traditional courses omit this entirely. Analysis of the course must be made in these cases in an effort to determine philosophy and aim by inference.

The philosophy will vary from democratic to authoritarian with many variations in between. Authoritarian course writers often include naïve verbalisms upholding democracy that are flatly contradicted by the actualities within the course. The general aim will naturally be stated in broad terms but need not be vague, indefinite, or platitudinous. The aim should be in accord with the values, ideals, and aspirations of society. It should not be a remote abstraction. Methods of deriving philosophy and aim again vary from democratic coöperative discussion, to consent by the group to materials developed by an individual or a small group, to authoritarian imposition.

A course or guide is good in the degree to which:

1. The philosophy and general aim are in accord with the democratic philosophy and take into account relevant scientific knowledge.
2. The philosophy and general aim are stated in meaningful language.
3. The philosophy and general aim were derived through discussion by the whole group.

The specific objectives. Objectives¹⁸ should be stated for subject areas, for grade levels, for parts of subjects or grades, for units or projects. Modern new type guides will state objectives by growth levels and will indicate that these are directional progress goals. The following questions may be asked:

1. Are the objectives stated in the form of textbook pages to be covered, wider segments of subject-matter to be covered, amounts of facts or levels of skill to be acquired?
 2. Are the objectives stated in the form of pupil growth in desirable understandings, attitudes, appreciations, abilities, skills, functional information?
 3. Are the objectives prescriptive by grade or other arbitrary levels, or are they directional progress goals?
-

1. A statement of philosophy, or viewpoint, or educational belief
2. A statement of general educational aim
3. A listing in more or less detail of the specific objectives for subjects, units, or areas of experience
4. An outline of subject-matter and related materials, together with lists of suggested learning activities, the two indicating the scope and sequence of the course
 - a. An explanation of the methods used in determining the scope of the course
 - b. An explanation of the methods used to select and organize the content into categories
 - c. An explanation of the methods used to determine sequence or gradation of materials and experiences
5. A list of provisions for individual differences; administrative adjustments, differences in amount of material, in types of learning experience. (This is sometimes a part of the preceding point, though often presented separately.)
6. Suggestions for the organization of teaching sequences: segments of subject-matter logically arranged for use in assign-study-recite-test procedures; subject-matter units; proposed functional or experience units
7. A discussion of measurement and evaluation with illustrative tests and techniques
8. A list of texts, supplementary books, pamphlets, songs, pictures, audio-visual aids, construction materials, bibliographies

We may examine teachers' guides to determine if these necessary items are (a) present, and (b) adequate and sound. We ask such questions as indicated below. Are objectives stated? Stated in acceptable form? Derived from life? Do the objectives and materials serve the needs of learner and of the community? Does the material contain introduction to the "great society" beyond immediate contacts? How is the content selected? Arranged for general reference? Arranged for use in teaching situations? What techniques for evaluation of outcomes are suggested? Are there adequate teaching aids, bibliographies, sources? Is the material and organization in accord with scientific knowledge about the learner; about the community? Likely to foster democratic principles and processes? Who constructed the guides? How were the writers and editors selected? What aims and principles directed the production of materials? What use was made of experts; of experimental try-out? What was the interaction between curriculum development and production of documents?

Evaluation of the major elements found in teacher guides. Dissatisfaction with learning outcomes, as has been stated, is the usual cause for scrutiny of the elements in the setting for learning. The search for causes of ineffective learning leads to, among other things, an examination of the documentary guides and other printed materials furnished teachers. The following pages contain an extremely brief summary of general methods and criteria¹⁷ under which to examine these guides.

¹⁷ *Special note.* The presentation of criteria for evaluating the major factors individually is sharply curtailed. First, general criteria only are presented. Illustrations of

The necessity for relating education ever more closely to the life of the individual and of his society led eventually to various forms of social analysis.¹⁹ The basis for the scope of a course was to be found in the necessities of life as revealed by analysis, not by arbitrary judgment. This is a distinct advance.

The writers of modern guides are less and less interested in delimiting a course in terms of scope. They prefer to present as great and as rich a selection of materials as possible, fitted to the needs of children at different levels (either grade or growth).²⁰ Teachers may then organize many different curriculums with many different groups of learners.

The very poorest courses are those using the first method listed below. Traditional courses may be judged to be better as the procedures used rise through the list. Scope is determined by:

1. Adoption of existing texts
2. Setting up subject-matter wider than one or a few texts would indicate
3. Setting up a general aim with analysis into a hierarchy of sub-aims
4. Setting up centers of interest based on children's interests in given areas of culture materials
5. Analyzing social life to determine the needs of members of society; these needs then become the scope
 - a. Theoretical logical analyses, as for instance by Spencer, by Lynd, by other anthropologists, sociologists, educators
 - b. Factual surveys of community or regional needs
6. Analysis of the personal life of individuals (theoretically or by actual investigation) to determine needs and problems which then become the scope

A combination of 5 and 6 often appears in the better traditional courses.

Modern guides are likely to use the two latter methods but are moving toward an organization which does not delimit scope.

An enlightening exhibit is derived from comments by the writer's students as they have analyzed many scores of courses.²¹

The distance from (an Eastern state) to (a Rocky Mountain state) is approximately 2,500 miles. The distance between them in understanding methods of determining scope for their courses of study is infinitely greater.

Scope and its determination are not mentioned anywhere in the course. No pattern at all observable.

(Statement from a course). Few educators have sufficient mastery of the scope or body of human achievement to enable them to choose unerringly only the best and most adaptable bodies of subject-matter; in record these in def-

¹⁹ See Appendix A and references therein for brief quotations from the essays by Spencer, by Lynd, and the productions of various committees dealing with social analysis and with scrutiny of individual problems and needs.

²⁰ A good example of this is the recently published course in art by the Wilmington, Del. schools.

4. Were the objectives determined by individual or small groups judgment, or derived from study of the learners and from actual instructional practice with all persons participating?

A course is good to the extent that the specific objectives are stated in terms of pupil growth and achievement, are designated as directional progress goals, and are coöperatively derived.

We may then evaluate the objectives themselves by determining the degree to which they are:

1. *Dynamic*, indicative of action and likely to promote attack by normal learners
2. *Socially desirable*, that is, recognizable progress goals leading toward outcomes accepted by society
3. *Achievable* by the indicated maturity levels; in the light of available resources
4. *Developmental*, that is, leading to constantly higher levels of growth and achievement
5. *Varied* enough to care for different levels of ability, and different aspects of the individual learner
6. *Limited* enough in number and scope to permit definite organization for their accomplishment without diffusion of effort.
7. *Susceptible to evaluation*. Can evidence of pupil growth be derived?
8. *Worded* clearly, definitely, and consistent in form

The selection and organization of content. Makers of teachers' guides are confronted with four questions:

1. What is to be the scope, or area, or coverage of the course?
2. How is content to be selected to fill the scope or area?
3. How is the content to be arranged? Under what categories may it be placed?
4. How is the content to be arranged in a sequence? (This is often referred to as gradation.)

Strength and weakness in courses of study may often be traced directly to the methods used in answering these questions.

Scope. The general method of determining scope in traditional courses was adult judgment on "what will be needed in life." Judgments were subjective and often arbitrary; made by individuals or by small selected groups. Judgments derived from discussion within larger groups is a more recent development. This method of determining scope usually results in determining content and sequence through naïve acceptance of text or courses already in existence.

Arbitrary judgments began to give way to those with some semblance of logic. A general aim was set up and broken down into a hierarchy of sub-aims. The material adjudged necessary to achieve these aims became the scope of the course.

Search was made for children's interest related to the formal culture materials possessed by society. A series of "centers of interest" was then set up and determined the coverage of the course.

Methods of determining content²² may utilize in a given case any or all of the following persons or processes:

- The opinion of subject specialists
- The analysis of pupil needs
- The analysis of community needs
- The analysis of community resources
- The study of current trends in society; in education
- The results of experimentation, testing, and ordinary try-out
- The analysis of curriculum studies and of textbooks
- The study of newer practices in curriculum construction and in teaching

The general basis for selecting content in traditional courses is, as with scope, adult judgment guided by varying amounts of evidence. The general bases for selecting content for modern course bulletins are, on the one hand, analyses of the needs of individuals, studies of maturation levels, and on the other hand studies of the aims and needs of the social group.

The more direct techniques for determining content are as would be expected closely related to methods for determining scope. Content may be selected through:

1. Adoption of texts, or acceptance of courses prepared elsewhere, or patching together pieces borrowed from several courses
2. Determining through logic the materials theoretically necessary to fulfil an accepted general aim with its hierarchy of sub-aims
3. Determining through logic the materials theoretically necessary to meet the needs revealed by studies of childrens' interests in formal culture materials
4. Determining through logic the materials theoretically necessary to meet the needs revealed by various types and degrees of social analysis

Content is selected for modern guides through:

5. Deriving from actual experience in guiding learners, the materials necessary to meet their needs and problems, and to introduce them to demands of organized society

The traditional methods 2, 3, and 4 are made less theoretical by try-out of materials in the classroom. The modern course maker often uses 3 and 4 with try-out as preliminary to or simultaneously with 5.

The first method was long ago ridiculed as "paste-pot and shears" procedure but still persists. The erroneous assumption is made that "best" materials can be selected from other courses or found in texts. The best materials for any given situation must be developed in and for that situation.

The strictly traditional methods are used by conservatives who do not

²²Detailed discussion of the various sub-processes in selecting content are widely available. See Caswell and Campbell, *op. cit.*, Ch. 10; John K. Norton and Margaret A. Norton, *Foundations of Curriculum Building* (Boston, Ginn and Company, 1936), Ch. 3 and scattered through Chs. 4-16.

The periodical literature will supply many specific accounts

inite and durable forms for use in teaching. We therefore accept the subject materials which have been tried for many years in various places.

(A modern group using the premise above would arrive at the opposite conclusion that large bodies of diverse materials might be provided, scope to be determined in the curriculum, not the course.)

The method used to determine scope in the course of study was to examine the content and organization of many courses and to select from them those areas which would contribute most to the life of the pupil.

(This is the old "paste-pot and shears" method. The "best" is selected and becomes the scope and content of the local course. The fact is overlooked that no material can be "best" as it stands. It must be best for a given set of circumstances, hence must be derived within that situation.)

The scope for the course in Latin in High Schools is determined by changes in the Latin requirements for the college entrance examinations.

The scope of the course in was determined clearly through logical analysis of subject areas. The problems and needs of the individual within current society were completely ignored.

Scope was determined in the course in homemaking education through the experiences of the teachers in working with pupils and adults and in the homes of the community. Problems common to individuals and to families were selected.

Scope was determined in the courses produced in the workshop through listing the pupils' problems as given directly by the young people.

Scope of the ninth-grade mathematics course was determined by investigating to what extent traditional content in a first-year algebra course would contribute to meeting the needs of adolescents in the basic aspects of living and in developing those characteristics of personality which are desirable. Effort was made to organize the year's work around problem situations which might arise in some of the basic aspects of living. (A pretty difficult search, is the comment by the student.)

Scope was determined by basic life activities carried on by all people without reference to particular time or place.

The scope of the course in arithmetic was determined by our belief that experiences are vital to real learning and that meaning and use are initial steps in the learning process. Scope was outlined by a series of experience units on the first- and second-grade level, functional problem situations on the third-, fourth-, fifth-, and sixth-grade levels.

The courses of study in are organized more and more around the problems of our people, young and old. Fifteen critical factors have been selected. We believe there is no one best choice of material for each grade level. We are quite willing to include within the scope whatever proves useful in practice with the children.

The method of determining scope was to accept subject-matter outlines or units which were based upon pupil interests.

The scope for the social studies course was determined by two years' study and experimental teaching on the part of members of the committee. (The bulletin, however, fails to describe the nature of the experimentation carried on.)

The selection of content. Who does this? Under what principles and by what methods? What differences are there in this between traditional and modern courses? Wherein does the content or its method of selection eventually interfere with or enhance learning and growth?

Methods of determining content²² may utilize in a given case any or all of the following persons or processes:

- The opinion of subject specialists
- The analysis of pupil needs
- The analysis of community needs
- The analysis of community resources
- The study of current trends in society; in education
- The results of experimentation, testing, and ordinary try-out
- The analysis of curriculum studies and of textbooks
- The study of newer practices in curriculum construction and in teaching

The general basis for selecting content in traditional courses is, as with scope, adult judgment guided by varying amounts of evidence. The general bases for selecting content for modern course bulletins are, on the one hand, analyses of the needs of individuals, studies of maturation levels, and on the other hand studies of the aims and needs of the social group.

The more direct techniques for determining content are as would be expected closely related to methods for determining scope. Content may be selected through:

1. Adoption of texts, or acceptance of courses prepared elsewhere, or patching together pieces borrowed from several courses
2. Determining through logic the materials theoretically necessary to fulfil an accepted general aim with its hierarchy of sub-aims
3. Determining through logic the materials theoretically necessary to meet the needs revealed by studies of childrens' interests in formal culture materials
4. Determining through logic the materials theoretically necessary to meet the needs revealed by various types and degrees of social analysis

Content is selected for modern guides through:

5. Deriving from actual experience in guiding learners, the materials necessary to meet their needs and problems, and to introduce them to demands of organized society

The traditional methods 2, 3, and 4 are made less theoretical by try-out of materials in the classroom. The modern course maker often uses 3 and 4 with try-out as preliminary to or simultaneously with 5.

The first method was long ago ridiculed as "paste-pot and shears" procedure but still persists. The erroneous assumption is made that "best" materials can be selected from other courses or found in texts. The best materials for any given situation must be developed in and for that situation.

The strictly traditional methods are used by conservatives who do not

²² Detailed discussion of the various sub-processes in selecting content are widely available. See Caswell and Campbell, *op. cit.*, Ch. 10; John K. Norton and Margaret A. Norton, *Foundations of Curriculum Building* (Boston, Ginn and Company, 1936), Ch. 3 and scattered through Chs. 4-16.

The periodical literature will supply many specific accounts

recognize the dynamic nature of life and of education, by honest but uninformed leaders, or by lazy and inert persons. Materials in existence are accepted uncritically. They are reshuffled and rearranged. No question is raised as to whether any of this should be taught at all, though much of it has been useless for a long time. New material is introduced into such courses with difficulty. The interference with learning and with education is obvious.

Courses are judged to be good to the extent that content is selected in terms of the data of social analyses, and under the aim of meeting the needs of the learners at the time and of society ultimately.

The subject-matter outline and untrained teachers. The outline of material to be covered was the chief feature of traditional courses. The modern course has eliminated this entirely, substituting an extensive listing of many varied materials from which a teacher may choose. *The real danger in the subject-matter outline is that it is accepted as prescribed, is "covered" by the teacher, is memorized by the pupil.* Nothing could be worse in ordinary situations.

A question may be raised, however, concerning the use of such an outline with teachers who are hopelessly undertrained, who are working in remote rural regions where supervisory aid is practically nonexistent, and where facilities are unbelievably meager. A subject-matter outline may be far better here than a modern course which calls for much training insight, and ingenuity. The subject-matter outline, if used in such cases, must be supplemented copiously through state department bulletins fitted to the teachers' needs and abilities. Methods of using even the meager resources of remote communities may be pointed out; simple illustrations of the uses of modern materials may be attempted.

Arrangement of content into categories or divisions. Traditional and formal courses on the elementary level are usually organized into *subjects*. Correlation may or may not be suggested. The subjects are in turn organized under the principles of formal logic. This type of organization is of value to mature learners but not with children. Immature learners are in fact handicapped by this form of organization.

Major themes, topics, or generalizations may be used as categories. Subject-matter is still the basis of organization but the theme or topic is usually broader than the segments of a formally organized subject field. Themes or topics or generalizations usually run through the entire course thus making for better articulation between elementary and secondary schools. Correlation and even more functional organizations are facilitated whether suggested in the course or not.

Elements of organization similar to the preceding are *subject-matter units*. These may appear in either elementary or secondary courses. They are usually, though not always, broader than themes or topics. Functional use of subject-matter may be extensive.

Categories still broader are known as *broad fields*. These are usually

the physical sciences, the biological sciences, the language arts, the fine arts, and so forth.

The methods of social analysis brought attempts to organize the curriculum under lists of cultural-anthropological needs. The best known terminology for these *social needs* is that introduced by Spencer and modernized into the "Seven Cardinal Principles." Terms were Maintenance of Health, Earning a Living, Being a Member of a Home, Participating in Social and Political Activities, Exercising Religious Impulses, and so forth. Courses are not easily arranged under these headings.

A later departure of similar nature is the use of *social functions* as categories. These are socio-economic in emphasis and include, Production and Conservation of Life, Property, and Natural Resources; Production of Goods and Services; Consumption of Goods and Services; Recreation; and others.

A scheme of organization often found in the secondary core course of the modern type is that of *personal problems*. How May I Adjust to the School? (find my way about, utilize advantages, secure guidance, plan program, etc.); How May I Make Friends and get Along with Others? How May I Determine my Capacities and Limitations (and Improve my Personality)? How May I Prepare for Marriage and Home Responsibilities? How May I Protect Myself against Propaganda?

The modern secondary course usually has two definite and related divisions. *First* is the core course with chief emphasis upon life adjustment problems, and *second*, a selection of subjects or of broad fields for the specialized areas. Traditional secondary courses are usually confined to subject divisions. Movements toward modern courses include functional organization within subjects, introduction of new subjects in answer to needs, correlation, fusion, broad fields, and finally the addition of a general core course.

The modern elementary guide is unified substituting *experience units* for subjects. Experience units cannot be organized actually in advance of use. The course units are therefore more properly *possible*, or *suggested* experience units. A wealth of materials and learning experiences is included.

Supplementary comment upon scope and content of curriculums-in-operation. Scope in the curriculum, unlike that of the course, cannot be determined in advance or written down. Scope of the curriculum is determined finally by the scope of the learners' experiences in satisfying his needs or solving his problems, within the controls of the given setting for learning.

Content for modern curriculums is selected through coöperative discussion of learners and teacher while planning and carrying on learning experiences. Content in traditional curriculums is selected usually from the written course with varying degrees of supplementation by individual teachers. The logically organized materials of the cultural heritage may

often appear in modern curriculums. Subject-matter beyond the maturity and experiential background of the learner may sometimes be demanded. This is quite natural in modern curriculums. The teacher may then seek for pictorial, graphic, or other aids to comprehension, may prepare original material herself within the comprehension of the learners, or exercise guidance toward simpler materials if available.

The determination of sequence, or the gradation of subject-matter and experiences. The eternal questions appear: is subject-matter already in existence accepted or is new material developed in terms of needs? Is the material related to school levels only in terms of logical sequence within the material, or is the growth of the learner primary with placement determined by the needs and maturities of growing learners?

The committee which prepared the yearbook on *Child Development and the Curriculum*²³ presented relationship between course materials and the learner within accepted subject-matter divisions. The defense was that this was necessary by certain stated practical considerations. The committee then stated its firm belief in an integrated or organic use of materials in the actual classroom (that is, in the curriculum). The chapters as a rule do present a wide range of materials covering several school levels instead of rigid allocation. The critique in the final chapter sharply challenged this procedure. The growth process of individual children was upheld as the primary fact, despite fragmentary data, with placement of subject-matter subsidiary to the needs of growth in given instances. It is possible that two approaches may be complementary. The logic of the subject-matter, particularly the increasing complexity of concepts or skills as they broaden, the eventual levels of competence do need recognition. The readinesses, interests, and abilities of learners are also inescapable factors in arranging materials for use.

The course writer who accepts subject-matter as primary asks:

1. What materials should be allocated (in arithmetic, spelling, social studies) to a given grade level?
2. When should reading start? When should oral reading be subordinated to silent? Should phonics be included in the first grade, the second grade, or not included at all?
3. When should formal arithmetic begin: immediately in the first grade, or delayed to second, third, or sixth grades? Should short division be placed ahead of long division?
4. What spelling words should be allocated to what grades?
5. Where should formal grammar be placed?
6. Should algebra be taught before geometry or could this be reversed to advantage?
7. At what level should sex instruction be introduced? Courses in the family and its organization? In courtship? In personality analysis?

²³ *Child Development and the Curriculum, Thirty-Eighth Yearbook of the National Society for the Study of Education* (Bloomington, Ill., Public School Publishing Co., 1939). Part I. Whole volume excellent. For general arguments see Section II, prelatory note by Washburne, and the critique in Ch. 22 by Mella.

8. Can materials from algebra, geometry, and trigonometry be placed together to precede organized mathematics courses?
9. Can "general language" courses be successfully organized to precede systematic study of a language?

The guide writer who sees merit in both subject-matter organization and the nature of the learner as determinants²⁴ may ask:

1. Does a preliminary program enhance reading readiness or not?
2. What functional number experiences may come in kindergarten, second grade, and so forth?
3. What use should be made of spelling lists in connection with words which pupils need and ask for in pursuing their own problems and interests?

The guide writer who accepts growth needs as primary may ask:

1. Can materials ever be allocated definitely to a given school level?
2. What will happen to arithmetic materials if offered to pupils well in advance of readiness or ability? (Odd as this sounds it is an important question.)
3. What materials are necessary at any time or place which will contribute to the growth and achievement of a given learner or group?

Sequence or placement of materials was easily determined in the older traditional courses. The assumptions were that (1) a logical sequence was the learner's sequence, (2) all learning proceeds from simple to complex, and (3) there is such a thing as a "third-grade child," or a "seventh-grade child," and so forth. Critical analysis and later research revealed that these assumptions are not absolutes.

Traditional courses may be judged to be better as they move up through the methods of determining sequence:

1. The acceptance of a text determines sequence of materials. (The author of the text may or may not have used a reputable method of determining sequence within the book. Some seem to have used no method.)
2. The frequency of practice in existing courses is accepted.
3. The judgment of specialists on certain items is accepted.
 - a. Logical sequence
 - b. Nearness in time and space
 - c. Increasing complexity of a concept, a skill, or other outcome
4. The judgment of specialists and of classroom workers determines the theoretical relation of materials to levels of maturation, and to degrees of integration of experience within the learner.

²⁴In addition to the *Thirty-Eighth Yearbook* mentioned above, other volumes supply excellent discussions of sequence or gradation and of time allotments.

Caswell and Campbell, *op. cit.* Ch. 11 contains extensive analysis of research.

Norton and Norton, *op. cit.* Chs. 4-16 contain many references to research studies.

The Implications of Research for the Classroom Teacher, Yearbook of the American Educational Research Association, jointly with the Department of Classroom Teachers (Washington, D.C., National Education Association, 1939). References on gradation scattered through Chs. 8-14 with critical comment.

Current studies can be found in appropriate issues of the *Review of Educational Research* and in *The Education Index*.

Sequence in the modern guides is based on sounder principles and facts which are emerging out of research on certain items:

1. The characteristics of pupil maturation and growth
2. The readiness of the learner
 - a. Physiological
 - b. Mental
 - c. Experiential
3. The interests and needs of learners
4. The presence of difficulties in learning
5. The effect of failure upon learning
6. The effect of knowledge of success upon learning

Facts are far, far from adequate but many factors now modify our early bases for judgment such as:

1. Wide variability in the capacities and interests of any group of pupils on any level appears.
2. Learning does not always proceed from simple to complex.
3. The initial attack upon a given problem, subject, or area of experience may be more difficult than much that follows. Difficulty steadily decreases in some areas.
4. Intensity of interest may greatly affect the learner's effectiveness in surmounting difficulties.
5. Considerable variability of interests and abilities develops within any one learner.
6. The basic type of curriculum affects the learner's reaction, hence affects placement of materials.

Fixed allocation and absolute determination of sequence is not possible nor desirable. Many traditional courses do allocate certain material rather definitely in defiance of such facts as we have bearing on this. Modern guides tend to supply large bodies of material which are usable over several levels. Large place is left for teacher and pupil selection from these materials, guided by certain controls both within the nature of materials and within the nature of growth.

Courses may be judged good in the degree to which they meet certain criteria.

1. Broad general guides are set up within which learning groups may determine their own sequence.
2. A very wide variety of materials and experiences is suggested organized into large units, or areas of experience, or in broad fields, or within subjects, from which selection may be made.
3. Adequate assistance from supervisory leadership and other specialists is clearly provided to be utilized by learning groups as they develop curriculums.

Illustrations of gradation of materials. One or two cases may be of help here. The materials are from the formal skill subjects. Illustrations of placement for extensive content materials cannot be reproduced in brief space. Many discussions are available in periodicals, yearbooks, and in teacher guides themselves.

Horn, in attacking gradation of words in spelling illustrates the use of

both criteria, the worth of the subject-matter, and the ability and interest of the learner. He states first four fundamental considerations in the original choice of words: ²⁵

1. The relative importance of given words as measured by their permanent value
2. The difficulty of the words for learning
3. The logical relationships between words; grouping of words around a common problem and the progressive building of derived words from base forms
4. The use of words in the pupil's own present writing

Four other questions arise as the actual placement is approached.

1. At what point is use by children frequent enough to justify introduction into the course?
2. What is the relative weight that should be given to frequency of use by children and frequency of use by adults in determining placement?
3. How deal with such words as mumps, recess, measles, which are frequently used by pupils but which are not among the first 500 words in adult usage?
4. How deal with such words as favorable, fundamental, gratitude, which are frequently used by adults but rarely by children, even in the seventh and eighth grades?

The answers developed by Horn are:

1. In each of the first six grades choose the basic word list from among words most important in the writing of adults and most important in the writing of children at that grade level.
2. Words frequently used by children but of marginal value to adults may be placed in supplementary lists or left to incidental teaching.
3. Words of great importance to adults but infrequently used by children may come toward the end of the period of systematic instruction.
4. The organization and sequence of words within a grade may be determined partly by the relative frequency of use in that grade, partly by logical considerations, and partly by difficulty.

The next illustration from arithmetic was developed by Brueckner and his students.

ACCEPTED GRADATION OF ARITHMETIC PROCESSES

<i>Mental Age</i>	<i>Whole Numbers</i>	<i>Fractions</i>	<i>Decimals</i>	<i>Per Cent</i>
6-7.....	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Counting 2. Identifying numbers to 200 3. Writing numbers to 100 4. Serial idea 5. Using numbers in activities of all kinds 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Contacts in activity units and in simple measurements 		

²⁵ *Encyclopedia of Educational Research* (New York, The Macmillan Company, 1911), p. 1170. By permission of The Macmillan Company, publishers.

ACCEPTED GRADATION OF ARITHMETIC PROCESSES—(Continued)

<i>Mental Age</i>	<i>Whole Numbers</i>	<i>Fractions</i>	<i>Decimals</i>	<i>Per Cent</i>
7-8.....	1. Reading and writing numbers 2. Concept development 3. Addition and subtraction facts through six	1. Recognizing fractional parts	1. Tens as basis of simpler system 2. Recognizing money	
8-9.....	1. Addition and subtraction facts and processes 2. Multiplication and division facts through threes, sometimes also fours and fives 3. Even division only	1. Extending uses of fractions in measurement 2. Finding part of a number	1. Using dollars and cents 2. Zero as place holder	
9-10.....	1. Completion of multiplication and division facts 2. Uneven division facts and process 3. One figure multipliers and divisors	1. Extending use and meaning of fractions	1. Manipulating of dollars and cents in all processes	
10-11....	1. Two-figure multipliers 2. Two-figure divisors when estimated quotients need not be corrected	1. Addition and subtractions of like fractions only	1. Addition and subtractions of decimals through hundredths only	
11-12....	1. Three and more figure multipliers 2. Two-figure divisors when estimated quotient must be corrected	1. All processes of fractions completed, including unlike fractions	1. Multiplication and division begun	
12-13....	1. Three-figure divisors, all types of difficulty	1. Extending uses of fractions	1. Completion or work in multiplication and division of decimals	1. Cases I and II percentages and their application
13-14....	1. Extending uses of whole numbers	1. Extending uses of fractions	1. Extending uses of decimals	1. Case III in percentage

An ungraded course in arithmetic has recently been issued by the New York State Education Department. Material is arranged in its own sequence but with no reference to arbitrary school levels. It is available for pupils and teachers as they need it. This bulletin is the first to utilize

the "directional progress goal" concept popularized by Hopkins. This revolutionary development will be followed it is hoped by many other illustrations. A course in reading published by the Ohio Department of Education makes little mention of either selection or gradation of subject-matter, but is rather a monograph on the teaching of reading. The teacher, it is realized, can find far more subject-matter than he can use. The San Diego County *Trends in Elementary Education: A Teachers' Guide* is still another unique document. It is an extensive, beautifully illustrated book outlining trends in elementary education with definite cross reference to specific teaching problems in the social studies, the language arts (oral and written communication, reading, spelling, handwriting), and arithmetic. This is one of the most imaginative and creative teacher guides to appear.

Time allotment. Older courses usually gave definite time tables showing how many minutes per day should be devoted to the various subjects. Methods used to determine this were usually past practice as shown by frequency, the judgment of specialists, research upon attention span. Definite time allotments of this type often interfere with learning and with the development of a good curriculum. A more modern practice is to state time allotments by the week or month, to be distributed as teacher judgment directs. A still more modern tendency is to shift attention from time allotment to pupil growth and achievement. The aim is to promote the growth of each pupil at his rate and in terms of his capacity. Rigid time allotments are not compatible with this. The modern guide for teachers facilitates this type of procedure.

Provisions for individual differences. Traditional courses often contained no reference to differences among learners. All were to learn what was provided at the same rate, or were to fail. Research on the type and number of individual differences brought about a number of mechanical adjustments based on the subject-matter mastery concept. Courses may be judged poor which do not go beyond the following:

1. Minimum essentials for all, plus two or more levels of achievement beyond the minimum requirements; differentiated assignments
2. Various systems of grouping to accommodate different levels of ability and rates of learning; two- or three-track systems
3. Suggestion on the secondary level that the number of subjects carried by individuals be varied

Slightly better are:

1. Provision for individual progress in some types of learning similar to the Winnetka or Dalton plans
2. Voluntary projects in or out of class

The modern course writers turn away from juggling subject-matter to provisions for individual differences in terms of the learner himself. Guidance comes from the research, mentioned earlier, on maturation,

readiness, interests, difficulty, failure and success. Courses may be judged good in the degree that they meet these criteria:

1. Experience units are suggested with explanation of their natural provision for wide differences in readiness, for many levels of ability, for differences in interests, differences in rate and types of growth.
2. Exploratory and try-out experiences are provided for increasing levels of maturity.
3. An advisory service and suggestions are clearly indicated for aiding pupils to determine their own interests and capacities.
4. A diagnostic and remedial procedure is embodied within the course.
5. The study of special cases by specialists is indicated and the sources of help indicated.
6. Administrative techniques of various types are indicated.

Several of these can be extended in considerable detail. (See for instance the chapter on "Improving the Interests, Attitudes, and Work Habits of the Pupil.")

The suggested organizations for teaching purposes. The usual general procedures suggested are (1) the typical assign-study-recite-test sequence, (2) the subject-matter unit, and (3) the experience unit.²⁶ Criteria for judging each of these are widely available in the general literature and space will not be taken to reproduce lists here. (See samples in Chapter VIII.)

The suggested learning activities. Learning activities included in modern courses and curriculums are numerous and varied, in sharp contrast to the limited and formal experiences within traditional courses and curriculums. Listening, reading, reciting, answering questions, writing papers, and using references constitute the bulk of learning experiences in formal situations. Good traditional teachers do, of course, introduce into their curriculums increasingly more varied experiences borrowed from modern organizations. The total number of possible types of learning activities available runs well over seventy. Diederich, for instance, presents approximately 177 possible activities organized in eight groups.²⁷ Other lists are available.

Courses are examined to see what type of learning activities is implied or directly suggested, how many, and in what variety. Learning activities observed in curriculums-in-operation may be scrutinized to see if they are:

²⁶ Explicit criteria for the assign-study-recite-test procedure will be found in Burton, *The Guidance of Learning Activities*, *op. cit.*, Chs. 11-19.

Criteria for subject-matter units will be found in the Burton reference, Chs. 9, 10; also in Hopkins, *op. cit.*, Chs. 1, 2, 6; Caswell and Campbell, *op. cit.*, Ch. 15; and in Edgar M. Draper, *Principles and Techniques of Curriculum-Making* (New York, D. Appleton-Century Company, Inc., 1936), scattered through volume; as well as in periodical literature.

²⁷ Paul B. Diederich, "A Master List of Types of Pupil Activities," *Educational Research Bulletin*, Vol. 15 (Ohio, College of Education, Ohio State University, September 16, 1936).

Burton, *op. cit.*, sec pp. 30, 288-290 for quick summary.

1. Recognized by children as usable in achieving their purposes
2. Recognized by the teacher as leading to socially desirable ends
3. Appropriate to the maturity of the group; challenging, achievable, leading to new learnings; providing for application of old learnings
4. Varied enough to provide for balanced development of the learner; many types of individual and group activity
5. Possible within the resources of school and community
6. Varied enough to provide for individual differences within the group

The suggested techniques for evaluation of outcomes. Many traditional courses either neglect this item, or give merely a list of typical formal standard tests, plus a few suggestions for improving the traditional essay examination. Modern guides give extensive lists of modern evaluational instruments, together with many suggestions for application and interpretation. Modern guides also encourage the development by the teacher of her own evaluational techniques suited to her outcomes. The instruments themselves have been adequately presented in Chapter VI.

The bibliographies, lists of sources of material, audio-visual aids. Courses increasingly include extensive lists. Criteria have been presented in Chapters X and XIV.

Evaluation of courses through summaries of opinion. Valuable evidence showing worth or effectiveness in a course of study may be found in the opinions of teachers and pupils using the course. Questionnaires or interviews may be used to secure data. An early study conducted by Barr²⁸ asked teachers to state factors which facilitated or interfered with use of the course; what materials were most useful, least useful. Many specific details were covered. Tabulations of the replies revealed the strong and weak points in the course.

Evaluation of the methods used in producing documents and guides for teachers. A professor of history in a well-known university was heard to say, "I will write the state course of study in history for high schools during the last two weeks of my summer vacation." The illustration is admittedly extreme, but course writing by individuals and small isolated committees still appears. The course is seen as an outline of prescribed materials, or as a list of courses to be covered, sometimes even as a series of assignments in one book or a few references.

Modern programs of course construction, in striking contrast, include the coöperative efforts of many persons and continue over the years. Desirable methods of course development, of editing and writing materials, have been hinted at throughout preceding pages. A summary will suffice here. Courses of study are good to the degree in which they meet the following criteria for methods of construction:

1. The course should grow out of the aims and needs of the learners and of the community in which they live, with due regard for the nature of the great society beyond the local community.

²⁸ A. S. Barr, "Making the Course of Study," *Journal of Educational Method*, Vol. 3 (May-June, 1924), pp. 371-378; 427-436.

2. The course content should be derived from the instructional activities within the system, from casual or experimental try-out, from the continuous in-service study by the staff.
3. The instructional activities from which the course grows will themselves be the product of coöperative group effort by a personnel as wide as the community itself, and as wide as the scholarship which is relevant to the problem. Professional leaders of all types, specialists in various fields, teachers, pupils, parents, interested lay groups, community organizations and agencies will participate.
4. The course materials should be edited and written by individuals and committees specially selected because of their abilities in these specialized tasks. Preferably these individuals will be found within the total group which developed the instructional program from which materials are drawn.
5. The machinery for course production should be developed on the spot by the personnel concerned, and to fit needs as they arise.

Courses do not always set forth explicitly the methods used, Examination and inference will be necessary.

The foregoing discussion is limited to the listing of criteria which contain indications of methods to be used. Extended discussion of the actual procedures in producing courses and guides appears in Chapter XIII.

SECTION 3

ANALYTIC OUTLINES FOR SUMMARIZING THE CHARACTERISTICS OF DOCUMENTARY GUIDES FOR TEACHERS

The detailed analysis in preceding pages is a study and training device. A final report on a course or guide will usually summarize in abbreviated form the findings derived from extended analysis of details.

Illustrative summary outlines for guiding evaluational reports. Scores of these are in use. No one of them covers all items nor satisfies all individuals. Desirable procedure in a given situation is to develop an outline coöperatively. Students in the writers' seminar groups developed a list of questions calling for the citation of definite evidence. The weakness of mere identification, or of "yes" and "no" answers is avoided. Evidence is derived through inspection and analysis, and judgments based thereon.

QUESTION LIST FOR ANALYSIS OF 'TEACHERS' GUIDES (Burton and various student groups)

Cite specific evidence found within the document that:

1. Its general viewpoint and aim are in accord with democratic ideals and principles.
2. Its general viewpoint and aim are in accord with the known facts concerning
 - a. The nature of the learner; his interests, needs, typical activities, maturation levels, and so forth.
 - b. The nature of society; dynamic and emergent, working toward ever higher values, controlling and regulating as well as emancipatory and creative in its institutions.

Extensive use of art illustrations found within the community is indicated.
(Many other points are made.)

Still other reports contrast course writing by individuals or small specialized committees, with development by extensive staff participation.

Astonishing contrasts appear as we examine courses the country over. Some exhibits would cause black despair were it not for the existence of truly inspiring exhibits from elsewhere. The writer has on file course bulletins in history, geography, and literature, printed in 1911 and used in a small Massachusetts community. Drill materials originally printed in 1880 are currently used in another community. Modern texts and alert teachers have circumvented these incompetent materials in many cases but not everywhere. Side by side with these is a state bulletin from Maine, "Teaching Art in the Modern Way." Developed by a committee of teachers out of their own problems, containing excellent illustrations of childrens' work and dealing with specific problems in a definite way, the bulletin of a few mimeographed pages has influenced teachers out of all proportion to its size. Deft references to basic principles accompany the specific discussions. Bulletins in some systems have been unchanged for decades; in others, a continuing series of dynamic materials is constantly emerging. Improvement in some communities will not take place, barring miracles, within a foreseeable time; in others, continuous programs of vigorous, unselfish effort are under way.

One of the most extensive work sheets for use in analyzing teacher guides was developed by Leary in her survey of courses some years ago.⁸⁰

CHECK-LIST FOR ANALYSIS OF COURSES OF STUDY

A. Construction of Course		Yes
1. Agency	Yes	(3) Environment
a. Teachers	.....	(4) Resources
b. Principals	.....	(5) Social values
c. Board of education	.....	d. Determined by recognized
d. Superintendent	.....	inadequacies in standards
e. Supervisors	.....	of attainment
f. Curriculum committee	.....
g. School and lay groups	.....	B. Objectives
h. Special curriculum staff	.....	1. General
i. No information given	.....	2. Specific
1. Revision		3. Emphasis on
a. Continuous	.....	a. Habits
b. Suggested	.....	b. Skills and knowledge
c. Determined by community change in:		c. Attitudes, appreciations, understandings
(1) Population	.....	d. Enriched living and social well-being
(2) Occupation	.....

⁸⁰ Bernice E. Leary, "A Survey of Courses of Study and Other Curriculum Materials Published Since 1934," *Bulletin*, No. 31 (Washington, D.C., United States Office of Education, 1937).

	Yes
e. Development of personality
4. Stated as:	
a. Pupil-goals
b. Teacher-goals
5. Validity: Recognizes	
a. Children's needs, interests, capacities
b. Adult activities, needs, and interests
c. Social needs of:	
(1) Immediate community
(2) Society at large
d. Findings of research
e. General educational activities

C. Organization

1. Level	
a. By single grade .....	....
b. By group of grades .....	....
c. By all grades .....	....
2. Subject	
a. Single subject .....	....
b. Group of subjects .....	....
c. Correlation or integration .....	....
(1) Complete .....	....
(2) Partial .....	....
3. Unit organization	
a. Subject-matter .....	....
(1) Topical .....	....
(2) Generalization .....	....
b. Human experience .....	....
(1) Complete .....	....
(2) Center of child interest .....	....
(3) Theme or principle .....	....
4. Arrangement	
a. Parallel columns .....	....
b. Organized paragraphs .....	....
c. Organized outlines .....	....
d. Informal account .....	....
e. List .....	....
5. Time allotment	
a. Duration of course .....	....
b. Time per week .....	....
c. Time per unit .....	....
d. Content per week .....	....
e. Content per month .....	....
f. Content per report period .....	....
g. Daily program .....	....

D. Materials

1. Reading	Yes
a. Textbooks .....	....
b. Book-lists for pupils .....	....
c. Magazines for pupils .....	....
d. Free or inexpensive materials .....	....
e. Professional literature for teachers	
(1) Lists of teaching supplies .....	....
(2) Suggestions for adapting course .....	....
(3) Suggestions for diagnosis and remedial work .....	....
(4) Suggestions for classroom arrangement .....	....
f. Materials to provide background for teachers .....	....
2. Other materials	
a. Commercial	
(1) Drill cards .....	....
(2) Work-books .....	....
(3) Visual aids .....	....
(4) Maps .....	....
(5) Radio .....	....
(6) Phonograph records .....	....
b. Local	
(1) Informal drill materials .....	....
(2) Constructive materials .....	....
c. Community	
(1) Educational institutions — museums, art galleries, etc. ....	....
(2) Experiences of school-patrons .....	....
(3) Industrial plants .....	....
(4) Community services .....	....

E. Activities

1. Nature	
a. Related to objectives .....	....
b. Provide for individual differences .....	....
c. Involve creative effort .....	....
d. Involve intellectual effort .....	....
e. Represent variety in type .....	....
f. Provide for out-of-school contacts .....	....
g. Involve drill and memorization .....	....

CHECK-LIST FOR ANALYSIS OF COURSES OF STUDY—(Continued)

	Yes	II. Measurement	Yes
<i>h.</i> Involve doing and experiencing	1. Definition of standards of attainment:	
<i>i.</i> Relate to life experiences	<i>a.</i> In terms of course-objectives .....	....
		<i>b.</i> In terms of standard norms .....	....
F. Method		2. Evaluation of pupil-progress:	
1. Description		<i>a.</i> Testing considered a part of each unit .....	....
<i>a.</i> Type lessons	<i>b.</i> Periodic testing schedules .....	....
<i>b.</i> Suggested units	<i>c.</i> Local tests supplied .....	....
<i>c.</i> Suggestions for correlating instruction with community life	<i>d.</i> Standard tests suggested .....	....
<i>d.</i> Provisions for diagnosis of individual difficulties	<i>e.</i> Sample tests included .....	....
<i>e.</i> Provision for correcting individual difficulties	<i>f.</i> Directions given for making tests .....	....
<i>f.</i> Principles in guiding study	3. Records of pupil-progress	
		<i>a.</i> On periodic reports .....	....
		<i>b.</i> On cumulative records .....	....
G. Flexibility		4. Use of evaluation	
1. Provision for adapting course to		<i>a.</i> In pupil-placement and promotion .....	....
<i>a.</i> Communities or schools; as rural, etc.	<i>b.</i> In guidance-programs .....	....
<i>b.</i> Classes or groups		
<i>c.</i> Individual pupils	I. Principal Topics of Course	
2. Provisions made by varying	
<i>a.</i> Content of course
<i>b.</i> Time-requirements
<i>c.</i> Method or procedure....

SECTION 4

THE EVALUATION OF THE EXTRACURRICULAR PROGRAM

Educational activities supplementary to the "regular" course or curriculum have appeared since earliest times. They became prominent in the United States during the period of the academy and have increased steadily in number and value. The formal school and its administrators first ignored and then opposed the so-called extracurricular activities. The modern school with its greater understanding of the nature of the learner, of the learning activities, and of the integration of experience recognized that the so-called "extracurricular" activities were in fact excellent experiences. The extra activities have been moving over steadily into the curriculum. The extra activities are in fact based upon a principle basic to modern education; pupil participation in selecting, planning, and carrying on learning activities. Educational values have always suffered when an extracurricular activity became so important financially or politically that adults took it away from the learners, for instance interscholastic athletics.

Extended treatment is not possible here. An extensive literature is available. While examining programs of co-curricular activities we may ask:

1. Is an extensive program of student participation in the government of the school indicated?
 - a. Student councils and policy-forming committees
 - b. Participation in management of school functions: registration, commencement, dances and other parties, assembly programs, special drives and campaigns
 - c. Participation in minor routines of traffic control, classroom management, record-keeping
2. Is a home-room program outlined with educational as well as administrative objectives?
3. Is there a wide variety of club activities indicated?
 - a. Literary and debating
 - b. Vocational and avocational (hobbies)
 - c. Dramatic, musical, artistic
4. Is there an adequate list of school publications?
 - a. Newspaper
 - b. Yearbook
 - c. Student Handbook
 - d. Literary magazine
 - e. Humorous magazine
5. Is there provision for activities giving training in the management of money?
 - a. School banks and thrift programs
 - b. Handling money for school activities
6. Is a varied program of school excursions and trips included?
7. Is there an extensive program of intramural sports and games, with reasonable interscholastic contacts?

The following listing is not exhaustive but is helpful in initiating an analysis of co-curricular activities.

CO-CURRICULAR ACTIVITIES City..... School.....

Directions: Please check below all clubs in your school; add others not listed.

I. Music	... "Hill-Billy"	... School
... Boys' Glee Club	... Group	... Bankers
... Girls' Glee Club	... Soloists' Club	... Playground Supervisors
... Mixed Chorus	... Rhythm Band	... Jr. Red Cross Council
... Band	... Folk Dancing	... Visual Aids Operators
... Orchestra	... Tap Dancing	... Messengers
... Harmonica Club	II. SERVICE	... Hosts-Hostesses
... String Ensemble	... Student Council	... Bulletin Board Committee
... Brass Ensemble	... Safety Patrols	
... German Band	... Hall Captains	
	... Lunchroom Committee	
	... Milk Committee	

III. ATHLETIC

- ... Football
- ... Basketball
- ... Baseball
- ... Volleyball
- ... Tennis
- ... Track
- ... Tumbling
- ... Stunts
- ... Boxing
- ... First Aid

IV. LITERARY

- ... Dramatics
- ... Creative Writing
- ... Choral Speech
- ... School Paper
- ... Annual

V. SCIENCE

- ... Nature
- ... Bird

... Star

- ... Animal
- ... Weather
- ... Electricity
- ... Chemistry
- ... Radio
- ... Camera
- ... Collections

VI. HANDICRAFTS

- ... Art Crafts
- ... Poster
- ... Soap Carving
- ... Clay Modeling
- ... Wood Crafts
- ... Airplane
- ... Metal Crafts
- ... Puppetry
- ... Sewing
- ... Embroidery
- ... Cooking
- ... Scrapbook

VII. SOCIAL RELATIONS

- ... Personality
- ... Social Contacts
- ... Etiquette
- ... Travel
- ... Stamp

VIII. COMMUNITY

- ... Boy Scouts
- ... Cub Scouts
- ... Girl Scouts
- ... Brownies
- ... Girl Reserves
- ... Campfire Girls
- ... Four-H
- ... Blue Birds

IX. OTHERS

-
-
-

DISCUSSION QUESTIONS FOR GENERAL INTRODUCTION

1. How do you suppose school work came to be organized in the form of "subjects"?

2. How were the particular subjects now in use selected?

3. How do you suppose the content for the various subjects was selected in the first place?

The foregoing three questions deserve special comment. Student thinking will be greatly aided through avoidance of an odd error which constantly appears here. Do not answer by saying that subjects were selected or organized as they are because of "tradition." This common answer would be genuinely comic if it did not reveal (1) serious ignorance of simple historical facts, and (2) serious superficiality of thinking. To be selected because of "tradition" the subjects must have originated and established themselves before they became "traditional"! The questions ask students to tell or to infer how the subjects arose in the first place.

4. How did Latin and cooking come to be offered in the same school?

5. What other organizations for materials have you encountered besides subjects? Upon what are they based?

6. Why are some subjects required, others elective?

* * *

1. Why do we not give everywhere courses in child rearing, care of children's diseases, city management, beautifying the home, and so forth?

2. The public pays for educating some individuals in some trades and professions. Why not others? Should the public pay for all types of training or not; plumbers, surgeons, carpenters, lawyers, teachers, engineers, telephone operators? This is a fundamental and far-reaching question.

3. If Spencer were to analyze secondary education found in typical medium-sized towns in the United States today, could he make the same criticisms he made in England nearly a century ago? Wholly, partially, not at all. Be specific.

4. What is the explanation and the significance of the similarity between Spencer's list of aims and the list prepared by the Commission on the Reorganization of Secondary Education? Of the differences?

5. Of all types of curricular material, which has received the most attention in the past? Which should receive increasing attention?

6. What part does formal discipline play in selection of subject-matter? Actually? Supposedly?

Individual and Group Reports

1. Report for class analysis the methods used in studying courses and curriculum in operation in your own school system. Note within this report placement in terms of the levels on pp. 864-865.

2. Report any extensive investigation of a given curriculum in operation carried in current periodicals, in city or state bulletins. Individuals or small committees may bring this to a whole group.

3. *Written*, but may be reported first orally for class analysis: Make a detailed analysis of a course of study, either from your own schools or from the library collection. The course may be of any type, traditional or modern, subject or unified, elementary or secondary.

a. Critically evaluate the statement of aim, philosophy and viewpoint.

b. Critically evaluate the statements of specific objectives on any and all levels.

c. Critically evaluate the organization of the course (scope and sequence—often called selection and gradation of subject-matter).

d. Judge whether the content actually is in line with the general aim and specific objectives stated or with some other implicit aim.

e. Critically evaluate the outcomes listed in the course of study. (Sometimes these are listed separately and in addition to the specific objectives, sometimes assumed to be the specific objectives in the degree achieved.)

f. Critically evaluate the suggested learning experiences.

g. Critically evaluate the suggestions given concerning general teaching methods, or organization for teaching, devices, methods of testing or evaluating, diagnosing, and so forth. (Students may use any set of criteria which appeals and need not be confined to the set in this chapter.)

4. Individual students or small committees may volunteer to make organized, general comparisons between modern courses and good ones published between 1890 and 1910.

5. Course-of-study units may be evaluated here if the group desires but can also be done to advantage in connection with Chapter XI, "Improving the Interests, Attitudes, and Work Habits of the Pupil."

A Special Exercise

The selection of content and learning experiences within any subject field or area of experience will present problems of special interest. The selection of materials and experiences useful in developing social insight are, however, the concern of educational leaders generally. All curriculum workers and teachers should therefore make brief answer to the following questions: *

1. What problems and materials will most illuminate the present social situation for the student?

* H. G. Hullfish, "Educational Confusion," *Educational Research Bulletin*, March 2, 1932 (Ohio State University), pp. 118-119.

2. What points of contrast between the present and the past will bring the student to a realizing sense of the perennial character of social problems?
3. What knowledge will throw into relief the bases of present and past social standards?
4. What social situations will bring to light the incongruity of man's behavior as he carries over standards from the past and crowds them in with those of the present?
5. In what ways has intelligence operated in this field to develop new instrumentalities and institutions?
6. What new responsibilities have these instrumentalities and institutions brought to the individual?
7. What materials will best show the play of human intelligence in the creation of new standards?
8. What interests of the student will illustrate these same conflicts of standards and place on him the burden of critically establishing a unified outlook?
9. What class procedures will lead the student to a reconstruction of his present view as he thus sees knowledge at work leading man both to deepened insight and to social maladjustment?

SUGGESTED READINGS

BOBBITT, Franklin, *The Curriculum* (Boston, Houghton Mifflin Company, 1918).

Almost the first of the modern books. Interesting philosophic treatment. Valuable despite date.

—, *The Curriculum of Modern Education* (New York, McGraw-Hill Book Company, Inc., 1941).

A recent expression of Bobbitt's point of view.

BRUNER, Herbert B., and others, *What Our Schools Are Teaching* (New York, Bureau of Publications, Teachers College, Columbia University, 1941).

A critical analysis of selected courses of study in science, social studies and industrial arts. Uses criteria set up by Bruner in his article, "Criteria for Evaluating Course of Study Materials," *Teachers College Record*, Vol. 39 (November, 1937), pp. 107-120.

CASWELL, H. L., and CAMPBELL, D. S., *Curriculum Development* (New York, American Book Co., 1935).

A basic general book. Criteria scattered through volume. Watch periodical literature for articles by H. L. Caswell, developing his views further.

DEBOER, John L., and others, *The Subject Fields in General Education* (New York, D. Appleton-Century Company, Inc., 1941).

An excellent analysis of the general subjects in the light of modern concepts of learning.

Department of Supervisors and Directors of Instruction, jointly with the Society for Curriculum Study, *Tenth Yearbook, The Changing Curriculum* (New York, D. Appleton-Century Company, Inc., 1937).

Much good concrete material, and in main valuable though with a few superficial chapters.

Department of Supervision and Curriculum Development, *1944 Yearbook, Toward a New Curriculum* (Washington, D.C., National Education Association, 1944).

Series of illustrative new departure.

DRAPER, E. M., *Principles and Techniques of Curriculum Making* (New York, D. Appleton-Century Company, Inc., 1936).

Extensive lists of criteria. Numerous illustrations. Not as critical nor as organized as some other references but a very valuable collection of illustrative materials.

CWYNN, J. M., *Curriculum Principles and Social Trends* (New York, The Macmillan Company, 1943).

A discursive widely ranging compendium. Extremely valuable historical materials. Certain current trends well developed, others not. Well written, good illustrations.

HARRIS, P. E., *The Curriculum and Cultural Change* (New York, D. Appleton-Century Company, Inc., 1937).

A scholarly discussion of philosophic background. Far too difficult for average students but of great value to advanced groups.

HOPKINS, L. T., *Integration* (New York, D. Appleton-Century Company, Inc., 1937).

A series of presentations by committee members. An excellent general source on integration.

———, *Interaction* (Boston, D. C. Heath and Company, 1941).

Covers teaching as well as curriculum development. Excellent on extreme type of modern curriculum development.

LAWSON, Douglas, *Curriculum Development in City School Systems* (Chicago, University of Chicago Press, 1940).

An excellent critical analysis of factors affecting courses and curriculums in ten large cities. Valuable collection of factual materials.

MIEL, Alice, *Changing the Curriculum: A Social Process* (New York, D. Appleton-Century Company, Inc., 1946).

A better reference for Chapter XIII on improving curriculums but excellent as general reading here.

MILLER, Perry Van, *The Assimilation of New Instructional Material into the Public High School, An Administrative Study*, unpublished doctoral dissertation, Harvard Graduate School of Education.

MORRISON, Henry C., *The Curriculum of the Modern School* (Chicago, University of Chicago Press, 1940).

A thoroughgoing scholarly discussion representing a conservative view.

National Society for the Study of Education, *Twenty-Sixth Yearbook, The Foundations and Techniques of Curriculum Making* (Bloomington, Ill., Public School Publishing Co., 1926).

Excellent extensive discussion of methods and achievements to 1926. Valuable not only as historical reference but also for discussion of trends and methods of procedure.

NORTON, J. K., and NORTON, M. A., *Foundations of Curriculum Making* (Boston, Ginn and Company, 1936).

Most valuable for summary of research studies on subject fields and difficulties therein. Each chapter has an excellent selective bibliography to date.

PEDDIWELL, J. Abner (Harold Benjamin), *The Saber Tooth Curriculum* (New York, McGraw-Hill Book Company, Inc., 1939).

Clever satire on absurdity of retaining outworn materials in course or curriculum. Particularly pages 28-41. Vivid writing, entertaining reading.

RUGG, Harold O., *American Life and the School Curriculum* (Boston, Ginn and Company, 1936).

Excellent treatment of background and principles.

—, and SHUMAKER, Ann, *The Child Centered School* (Yonkers-on-Hudson, N.Y., World Book Company, 1928).

An older volume still among the most valuable for treatment of modern theory of learning with effects on courses and curriculums.

SAYLOR, J. Galen, *Factors Associated with Participation in Coöperative Programs of Curriculum Development* (New York, Bureau of Publications, Teachers College, Columbia University, 1941).

One of the best available summaries.

General Sources of Original Materials Appearing Currently

The *periodical literature* constantly contains accounts of new courses, of critical evaluation. These should be reported by individuals or small committees.

The journal, *Educational Leadership*, with which the *Curriculum Journal* was merged is the chief periodical source in this field.

The *bulletins* of city, county, and state departments of education, while usually dealing with programs of curriculum development in progress, do often contain analytic materials also.

References on the Co-Curricular Program

McKOWN, Harry C., *Activities in the Elementary School* (New York, McGraw-Hill Book Company, Inc., 1938).

—, *Extra-Curricular Activities* (Revised edition, New York, The Macmillan Company, 1937).

OTTO, Henry J., and HAMRIN, S. A., *Co-Curricular Activities in the Elementary Schools* (New York, D. Appleton-Century Company, Inc., 1937).

TERRY, Paul W., *Supervising Extra-Curricular Activities* (New York, McGraw-Hill Book Company, Inc., 1930).

See also texts on guidance, principles of secondary education and secondary school administration, as well as voluminous periodical literature.

X

The Study of Materials of Instruction and the Socio-Physical Environment

The growth and development of the pupil in the modern school are affected not only by the nature of the curriculum and the quality of instruction but also by the environment that the school and community provide. The modern pupil is literally surrounded by a profusion of aids to his learning, such as concrete materials of all kinds, books, visual aids, audio-aids, exhibits and hundreds of others. The learning takes place in an environment that is more or less comfortable and stimulating. The facilities and equipment provided determine the richness and variety of his experiences. At the same time he encounters personalities that affect his own personality in many different ways. Added to these factors that affect his growth it should be remembered that he is exposed to a wide variety of influences in life outside the school that in many cases are wholesome and constructive but that too often are known to be destructive and damaging. The school is faced with the problem of determining the extent to which these many elements of the learning situation may be leading to unfavorable child development. Often the study of these conditions can be most effectively conducted if there is a coöperative attack on the problem by all agencies in the community that are concerned with the raising of the level of living for all members of the group. Success has attended such efforts in many places.

It is an unfortunate fact that such wide variations exist in the level of educational facilities among the schools of this country. These differences are due in part to differences in the wealth of the communities, differences in their willingness to support well-rounded educational programs, and unfortunately often to ineffective educational leadership which does not have a clear vision of what is desirable. In many localities where there are severe financial limitations we find excellent programs conducted by a staff that by exercising ingenuity is able to make the most of what is available. The problem of equalizing educational opportunity is being given careful consideration in this country. The seriousness of the situation is revealed by the fact that the range in current per pupil

SECTION I

METHODS OF STUDYING MATERIALS OF INSTRUCTION

Kinds of instructional aids. To carry on the activities of the modern school a great variety of instructional aids are necessary. The use of some of them requires special apparatus. The value of community resources as a means of vitalizing instruction and making it meaningful is generally recognized. As a basis of preliminary analysis the following list of kinds of instructional aids is presented:

I. General Instructional Supplies

A. Printed or written materials

1. Books, periodicals, bulletins, pamphlets
2. Charts, diagrams, graphs, tables
3. Cartoons, clippings
4. Maps and globes (relief, product and industry, population, rainfall, etc.)
5. Posters
6. Practice exercises, workbooks, tests

B. Visual aids

1. Pictures (photographs of persons, places, processes, reproductions of works of art)
2. Motion pictures with and without sound
3. Lantern slides, still films
4. Stereographs

C. Audio aids

1. Radio presentations and transcriptions
2. Phonograph records
3. Plays and dramatizations

D. Concrete materials

1. Exhibits (specimens of fauna and flora, models of machinery or places, industrial and natural products, business forms)
2. Museum collections
3. Measuring instruments
4. Gardens, animals, toys
5. Laboratory apparatus

II. Apparatus required

- A. Motion picture projectors and screens; sound projectors; viewers
- B. Phonographs and radio sets
- C. Blackboards and bulletin boards
- D. Sand tables, aquaria, green house
- E. Construction materials, tools, work benches
- F. Health education apparatus, equipment, supplies, games
- G. Musical instruments, science equipment
- H. Museum rooms and exhibit cases

III. Contacts with Community Resources

- A. Trips, excursions, tours, journeys
- B. Direct participation in community affairs—social, economic, political, industrial
- C. Community surveys, clean-up campaigns, etc.
- D. Church, theater, recreation, welfare agencies, press, industry, government

Determining the adequacy of provisions for instructional aids. That some of these aids are not adequately supplied in many school systems was clearly revealed by a survey of the kinds of aids provided for teachers in 110 cities with populations of over 30,000. The results of this survey are given in the table below.

AIDS AND DEVICES MOST FREQUENTLY PROVIDED TO TEACHERS BY THE SCHOOL SYSTEM AGENCIES *

Aids and Devices	44 Cities over 100,000 in popula- tion with agencies **		35 Cities 50,000- 100,000 in population with agencies		31 Cities 30,000- 50,000 in population with agencies		Total group 110 Cities with agencies †	
	Num- ber	Per Cent	Num- ber	Per Cent	Num- ber	Per Cent	Num- ber	Per Cent
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)
Books	26	59	30	86	27	87	83	75
Charts	27	61	14	40	19	61	60	55
Exhibits	24	55	16	46	15	48	55	50
Globes	18	41	19	54	14	45	51	46
Lantern slides	39	89	32	91	27	87	98	89
Maps	18	41	21	60	21	68	60	55
Museum collections	21	48	8	23	7	23	36	33
Pictures	29	66	31	89	27	87	87	79
Phonograph records	15	34	21	60	18	58	51	49
Posters	17	39	14	40	19	61	50	45
Silent movies	37	84	23	66	18	58	78	71
Sound movies	3	7	4	11	2	6	9	8
Radio	7	16	12	34	14	45	33	30
Still films	6	14	3	9	2	6	11	10
Stereographs	5	11	3	9			8	7
Miscellaneous	6	14	1	3	4	13	11	10

Read table: Of the forty-four superintendents of cities over one hundred thousand population who answered the questions thirty-nine or 89 per cent reported lantern slides as the device or aid to teaching most frequently supplied to teachers by school system agencies. Per cents are figured on the basis of the number of superintendents answering the specific question.

* *Aids to Elementary School Teaching, Thirteenth Yearbook of the Department of Elementary-School Principals* (Washington, D.C., National Education Association, 1934), p. 163.

** The number of cities in each size group answering the question.

† While 114 cities reported agencies which supplied devices, only 110 indicated the kinds of aids most frequently distributed.

The report of the survey comments as follows on the findings and their implications for supervision: *

1. Maps, globes, phonograph records, pictures, charts, slides, posters, and exhibits were (in this order) the devices used most regularly by schools of all sizes. Large schools enrolling over one thousand pupils reported more frequently the use of motion pictures, sound films, and other equipment requiring costly projection devices. Would it be possible

* *Aids to Elementary School Teaching, Thirteenth Yearbook of the Department of Elementary-School Principals* (Washington, D.C., National Education Association, 1931), pp. 138-139.

through a centralization of equipment to provide small schools with a greater variety of aids?

2. About 50 per cent of the principals reported a special interest in slides and still films. Not more than one-third of the principals reported a special interest in any other kind of device. Interest in "sound movies" was reported by less than 2 per cent. Apparently a large proportion of principals have no special interests in the field of devices in teaching. Does this imply a lack of interest in the specific and detailed aspects of instruction?
3. School systems supply regularly such common devices as globes and maps. Less than 50 per cent of the systems provide such devices as slides, phonograph records, pictures, and silent movies. Does this indicate a tendency for the purchasing of supplies to fall into fixed grooves and ruts?
4. About 47 per cent of the principals reported that pictures were obtained from the teacher, the P.T.A., and sources other than the local school system. Other devices (posters, phonograph records, exhibits, charts, and aquaria) were supplied by the outside agencies in about one case in four. This fact seems to link up with the implication of the previous paragraph—that the administration falls into ruts when it comes to supplying schools with teaching aids and that non-official sources must be used to break down traditional practices.
5. Pupils obtain or make posters as aids to teaching according to 51 per cent of the principals. Also, in more than one-third of the schools the pupils make or obtain exhibits, charts, and pictures. Types of devices which might be obtained or made by pupils in greater numbers than reported include slides, maps, school museums, and aquaria.
6. The public library, the local museum, and the school department are the chief sources of devices for most schools. Pictures, charts, and slides (in this order) are the devices most frequently borrowed by schools. Relatively few devices were reported as borrowed from business or industry.
7. About 60 per cent of the principals depend upon professional bulletins and leaflets to keep them informed as to developments in the field of aids to teaching. About one-third of the principals expect the teacher to help himself—in many instances probably with the principals' guidance. About 4 per cent of the principals made no special effort to keep their schools abreast of the new developments. Does this link up with the fact that a number of principals had no special interest in devices?
8. A majority of principals reported that their course of study gave some attention to the aids to teaching which should accompany the content. Seven per cent of the courses were reported as not really dealing with devices. Is there a hiatus here which might be taken up if more principals developed a special interest in devices?

The results of this survey for relatively large cities reveal a situation that is not at all satisfactory. Special attention should be called to the few places that now supply radio equipment and motion-picture films, both of which are recognized as being highly potent educational instrumentalities. It is obvious that conditions in places smaller than those included in this study are undoubtedly even less satisfactory with respect to all of the items listed in the preceding table. It is known that in most of the small rural schools of this country the instructional equipment is wholly inadequate for carrying on a well-rounded educational program.

Expenditures for textbooks and library books. The amount of money spent for textbooks and library books varies widely from place to place. In a recent study of practices in New York the range in amounts spent and books available given in the table below was revealed. The data are for a selected group of secondary schools typical of the state as a whole.

VARIATIONS IN PROVISIONS OF BOOKS IN SELECTED NEW YORK SCHOOLS *

Level	Amount Spent for Textbooks per Pupil	Average Number of Books per Pupil in Library	Books Added that Year per Pupil
Highest ...	\$4.43	22—	0.9
Median	0.58	4—	0.2
Lowest	0	2—	0

* Data are adapted from a table in Dora V. Smith, *Evaluating Instruction in Secondary School English*, English Monograph No. 11 of the National Council of Teachers of English (Chicago, Ill., 1941), p. 130.

The variations shown in the table are very striking. The highest amount spent per pupil was \$4.43; the lowest amount spent was nothing at all. The range in number of books available ranged from 22 books per pupil to 2 books, a ratio of 11 to 1. The number of books added to the library varied from 0.9 books to 0 books. An additional check showed that the percentage of books recommended by *The Standard Catalog for High School Libraries* actually available that year varied from 54 per cent in a suburban school to only 9 per cent in a small central rural school. The problem of purchasing books is complicated for the larger schools by the numbers of pupils involved. Provision for an adequate range of books for limited numbers of pupils taxes the resources of smaller communities.

Locating needs of instructional materials. There are many ways in which the supervisor can locate needs of instructional materials. The analysis of the requirements of the course of study will indicate some of the kinds of materials needed for effective instruction. The results of tests will show the fields in which there are weaknesses that may be due to lack of the proper kind of instructional equipment. In many schools teachers make out formal written requests for materials they need to carry on units of work. An analysis of these requests is a very helpful means of locating needs. The study of inventories will reveal limitations of supplies. Library records will indicate the kind and extent of free reading done by the pupils. Any deficiency here may be due to the fact that there is an inadequate supply of interesting books and other reading materials. An analysis of books, magazines, and periodicals supplied to children by private and rental libraries may prove to be very revealing.

A survey by the supervisor of the extent to which the teachers have drawn upon the resources of the community to vitalize their teaching

through excursions, visits, and first-hand contacts may show the need of bringing these possibilities to the attention of the teachers.

NUMBER OF TIMES EACH TYPE OF INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS WAS OBSERVED
IN 505 ARITHMETIC LESSONS *

Instructional Material	Grade			All	% of All
	4 No.	5 No.	6 No.		
A. Books					
1. No books used	48	62	71	181	36
2. Basic text in hands of the pupils.....	71	86	100	257	51
3. Supplementary textbooks	18	13	11	42	8
4. Reference books, encyclopedias, etc.....	0	0	4	4	1
5. Pamphlets, bulletins, magazines, etc.	1	4	10	15	3
6. Selections found in readers, geography texts, history texts, etc.	0	4	9	13	2
7. Others, such as -----	7	14	9	30	6
B. Practice Exercises					
1. Exercises in textbook.....	33	70	75	198	39
2. Standardized drill cards adapted for indi- vidualized progress	16	13	14	43	8
3. Unstandardized materials on cards pre- pared by teacher.....	20	28	11	59	12
4. Mimeographed materials	20	38	26	84	17
5. Workbooks	22	15	22	59	12
6. Materials on blackboard to be copied by pupils	54	74	68	196	37
7. Dictated materials to be copied by pupils.	17	32	28	77	15
8. Problems or examples given orally to be solved mentally	26	44	33	103	21
9. Flash cards	18	11	12	41	8
10. Others, such as -----	6	9	8	23	5
C. Other Equipment					
1. Blackboard used by teacher.....	107	138	137	382	76
2. Blackboard used by pupils.....	96	131	133	360	72
3. Slides, films, etc.	0	0	1	1	1
4. Class progress graph (in use or on wall)...	29	27	40	96	19
5. Individual progress graph.....	26	31	47	104	21
6. Charts, diagrams, pictures, etc., not in textbook	22	20	21	66	13
7. Objects, such as cubes, measures, sticks, rulers, instruments, etc.	16	15	22	53	11
8. Illustrative materials collected from the community	4	4	10	18	4
9. Bulletin-board display of current applica- tions of number.....	2	6	7	15	3
10. Prepared exhibits of material supplied by commercial houses	0	0	2	2	1
11. Neatness scales to set standards.....	6	4	1	11	2
12. Others, such as -----	3	5	7	15	3
Number of classes	153	170	182	505	

* *The Teaching of Arithmetic, Tenth Yearbook of the National Council of Teachers of Mathematics* (New York, Bureau of Publications, Teachers College, Columbia University, 1931), p. 46

Expenditures for textbooks and library books. The amount of money spent for textbooks and library books varies widely from place to place. In a recent study of practices in New York the range in amounts spent and books available given in the table below was revealed. The data are for a selected group of secondary schools typical of the state as a whole.

VARIATIONS IN PROVISIONS OF BOOKS IN SELECTED NEW YORK SCHOOLS *

Level	Amount Spent for Textbooks per Pupil	Average Number of Books per Pupil in Library	Books Added that Year per Pupil
Highest ...	\$4.43	22—	0.9
Median	0.58	4—	0.2
Lowest	0	2—	0

* Data are adapted from a table in Dora V. Smith, *Evaluating Instruction in Secondary School English*, English Monograph No. 11 of the National Council of Teachers of English (Chicago, Ill., 1941), p. 130.

The variations shown in the table are very striking. The highest amount spent per pupil was \$4.43; the lowest amount spent was nothing at all. The range in number of books available ranged from 22 books per pupil to 2 books, a ratio of 11 to 1. The number of books added to the library varied from 0.9 books to 0 books. An additional check showed that the percentage of books recommended by *The Standard Catalog for High School Libraries* actually available that year varied from 54 per cent in a suburban school to only 9 per cent in a small central rural school. The problem of purchasing books is complicated for the larger schools by the numbers of pupils involved. Provision for an adequate range of books for limited numbers of pupils taxes the resources of smaller communities.

Locating needs of instructional materials. There are many ways in which the supervisor can locate needs of instructional materials. The analysis of the requirements of the course of study will indicate some of the kinds of materials needed for effective instruction. The results of tests will show the fields in which there are weaknesses that may be due to lack of the proper kind of instructional equipment. In many schools teachers make out formal written requests for materials they need to carry on units of work. An analysis of these requests is a very helpful means of locating needs. The study of inventories will reveal limitations of supplies. Library records will indicate the kind and extent of free reading done by the pupils. Any deficiency here may be due to the fact that there is an inadequate supply of interesting books and other reading materials. An analysis of books, magazines, and periodicals supplied to children by private and rental libraries may prove to be very revealing.

A survey by the supervisor of the extent to which the teachers have drawn upon the resources of the community to vitalize their teaching

through excursions, visits, and first-hand contacts may show the need of bringing these possibilities to the attention of the teachers.

NUMBER OF TIMES EACH TYPE OF INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS WAS OBSERVED
IN 505 ARITHMETIC LESSONS *

Instructional Material	Grade			All	% of All
	4 No.	5 No.	6 No.		
A. Books					
1. No books used	48	62	71	181	36
2. Basic text in hands of the pupils.....	71	86	100	257	51
3. Supplementary textbooks	18	13	11	42	8
1. Reference books, encyclopedias, etc.....	0	0	4	4	1
5. Pamphlets, bulletins, magazines, etc.	1	4	10	15	3
6. Selections found in readers, geography texts, history texts, etc.	0	4	9	13	2
7. Others, such as -----	7	14	9	30	6
B. Practice Exercises					
1. Exercises in textbook.....	53	70	75	198	39
2. Standardized drill cards adapted for individualized progress	16	13	14	43	8
3. Unstandardized materials on cards prepared by teacher.....	20	28	11	59	12
4. Mimeographed materials	20	38	26	84	17
5. Workbooks	22	15	22	59	12
6. Materials on blackboard to be copied by pupils	54	74	68	196	37
7. Dictated materials to be copied by pupils.	17	32	28	77	15
8. Problems or examples given orally to be solved mentally	26	44	33	103	21
9. Flash cards	18	11	12	41	8
10. Others, such as -----	6	9	8	23	5
C. Other Equipment					
1. Blackboard used by teacher.....	107	138	137	382	76
2. Blackboard used by pupils.....	96	131	133	360	72
3. Slides, films, etc.	0	0	1	1	1
4. Class progress graph (in use or on wall)...	29	27	40	96	19
5. Individual progress graph.....	26	31	47	104	21
6. Charts, diagrams, pictures, etc., not in textbook	22	20	21	63	13
7. Objects, such as cubes, measures, sticks, rulers, instruments, etc.	16	15	22	53	11
8. Illustrative materials collected from the community	4	4	10	18	4
9. Bulletin-board display of current applications of number.....	2	6	7	15	3
10. Prepared exhibits of material supplied by commercial houses	0	0	2	2	1
11. Neatness scales to set standards.....	6	4	1	11	2
12. Others, such as -----	3	5	7	15	3
Number of classes	153	170	182	505	

* *The Teaching of Arithmetic, Tenth Yearbook of the National Council of Teachers of Mathematics* (New York, Bureau of Publications, Teachers College, Columbia University, 1935), p. 46

The most direct method of locating needs is through the observation of the work in the schools and through interviews with principals and teachers. One procedure that has been very helpful is the use of check-lists to record the kinds of materials observed in use during lessons. Such a plan is more significant than securing from teachers lists of supplies on hand, since the fact that they are on hand does not assure either that they are being used or that they are being used effectively.

The results of one application of this procedure are shown by the data in the table on page 449. They are based on reports of observations of lessons by principals of the kinds of materials used by a selected group of teachers from all parts of the country during typical arithmetic lessons. The table shows the wide variety of materials that can be used by teachers of arithmetic. It also shows the relatively small number of teachers who were using such means of vitalizing instruction as supplementary pamphlets, progress graphs, objects, bulletin boards, exhibits, and illustrative materials collected from the community. The textbook, mimeographed materials, and exercises copied from the blackboard constituted the major sources of the work of the class. Similar data based on reports of observation in one school or in one school system would furnish the supervisor with ample information as to the use of various kinds of material in arithmetic classes. Since the supervisor cannot conveniently visit all classes, he should secure the help of principals in gathering the desired information.

Evaluating uses of materials. The availability of good materials does not insure their effective use. An excellent plan for evaluating the use of textbooks by teachers is based on an analysis of their uses in representative schools in New York state, which appeared in the bulletin, *Informal Teaching Series, Circular 3, "The Use of Textbooks."* Three levels of use are described, the formal, less formal, and the informal. The descriptions that are given suggest steps that may lead toward better practice. The plan is presented in the chart on pages 451-452.

Studying the quality of instructional equipment. Whenever studies of equipment have been made, wide variations in the amount and quality of supplies have been found. The differences from place to place are due to such factors as lack of funds, a narrow view of the possibilities and requirements of a subject, the limited viewpoint of the supervisory and teaching staff and the indifference or lack of initiative of the teaching staff. The problem is further complicated if the pupils are required to purchase their own textbooks and other supplies, since this almost always results in a severe limitation of materials.

On the basis of study in a number of school systems Zirbes⁴ conceived the notion of preparing descriptions of levels which can be used to rate

⁴ Laura Zirbes, *Comparative Studies of Current Practices in Reading with Techniques for the Improvement of Teaching*, Contributions to Education, No. 316 (New York, Bureau of Publications, Teachers College, Columbia University, 1928).

the quality and kinds of materials being used by classes in reading in various grades. The scale on page 453 is an adaptation of her descriptions of levels, for one group of grades. It contains a series of four levels and a definition of the characteristics of an instructional program at each level. The value of this device lies largely in the fact that it has been found very helpful in stimulating the study of local supplies and the purchase and use of a much wider variety of books and other materials.

Baldwin⁵ has devised another form of rating to evaluate and determine the adequacy of equipment in the social studies. He first made a careful study of the kinds of materials used in many school systems in social studies classrooms. He then checked the equipment against the generally accepted objectives of the subject. He also had the materials rated as to their value. On the basis of his analysis he then drew up lists of the kinds of equipment that are necessary for efficient teaching of the social studies, with assigned ranks as to their importance. By checking the equipment available in any school against the Baldwin list, it is relatively simple to determine the deficiencies. A portion of his check-list of reference books and periodicals for junior high schools is given on pages 454-455.

PLAN FOR EVALUATING USE OF TEXTBOOKS *

<i>Formal</i>	<i>Less Formal</i>	<i>Informal</i>
<i>1. Who determines the choice of textbooks?</i>		
Teachers and supervisory officers immediately responsible have little or no choice in the selection.	Chosen by principal and supervisors.	Chosen coöperatively by securing judgment of every one concerned including teachers.
<i>2. What is the administrative provision for the use of textbooks?</i>		
Kept as a set for the exclusive use of one class.	Texts lent to class for the period of time needed.	Exchanged freely among various classes.
<i>3. How are textbooks used in making assignments?</i>		
Curriculum determined by textbooks.	More than one textbook used. Teacher supplies other materials.	Texts and other books used as references. Pupils seek and use other materials.

* Published by the State Education Department, Albany, N.Y.

⁵ J. W. Baldwin, *Social Studies Laboratory*, Contributions to Education, No. 371 (New York, Bureau of Publications, Teachers College, Columbia University, 1929).

PLAN FOR EVALUATING USE OF TEXTBOOKS (Continued)

Formal	Less Formal	Informal
4. What provision is made for differences in pupil ability to use texts?		
All pupils in same class use same set of books simultaneously.	Teachers choose different books which pupils may use.	Various books of different degrees of difficulty used at same time depending upon ability and interests of pupils.
5. How do teachers use textbooks in oral work?		
In classes such as oral reading or social studies, pupils are required to follow silently in their own books.	One group takes turns reading pages of story to other group.	Class becomes audience for new story which one pupil has chosen and prepared in advance.
6. What is done if the book is too difficult for some pupils?		
Teacher reads difficult portions to pupils who cannot understand text.	Pupils having difficulty are required to reread with special emphasis upon vocabulary.	If texts are too difficult easier books which pupil can understand and enjoy are made available.
7. What provision is made for individual differences?		
Entire class is assigned same number of pages.	Amount of work varied for different sections of class.	A common theme or topic is followed but materials and references are varied according to individual abilities and interests.
8. To what extent are pupils required to master the contents of books?		
Pupils must know what author says and agree with ideas of teacher.	Pupils allowed to question author's or teacher's statements.	Pupils are taught to reserve judgment, seek evidence and exchange ideas before forming opinions.
9. What is the goal to be attained in the use of textbooks?		
Mastery of subject-matter is the goal.	Mastery of the tools of learning is the goal.	Desirable attitudes, appreciations, abilities, habits and skills are the goals.

<i>Formal</i>	<i>Less Formal</i>	<i>Informal</i>
10. <i>How are pupils tested after the completion of their work?</i>		
Class is given written examination on content of text and is required to attain a fixed standard.	Pupils may not be examined but teachers mark on daily recitations.	Success is measured by the satisfactory completion of tasks chosen or assigned on the basis of the individual pupil's age, progress, and ability to achieve.

SCALE ON READING MATERIALS
Fourth, Fifth, and Sixth Grades

<i>Level One</i>	<i>Level Two</i>
Textbooks on other subjects Basal reader (one only) Supplementary readers	Textbooks on other subjects Basal readers (more than one) Supplementary readers
Traditional practices Books in sets	Typical intensive program usually narrow with greater emphasis on oral than on silent reading Considered good in 1910 Most books in sets
Average amount read 4th grade, 50-100 thousand words 5th grade, 100-200 thousand words 6th grade, 150-250 thousand words	Average amount read 4th grade, 150-275 thousand words 5th grade, 300-350 thousand words 6th grade, 350-600 thousand words
<i>Level Three</i>	<i>Level Four</i>
Incidental reading test Books in other subjects Literary reader Study reader Other readers References Readings Poems	Literal use of reading in all activities Textbooks in other subjects Literary readers Study readers Informational books Magazines Poetry Books on special topics Books for wide reading
Characteristic minimal requirements in progressive situations and in good courses of study	Progressive recommendations for intermediate grades Unnamed books are selected on the basis of classroom activities and individual interests
One or two sets—several books in groups	Fewer readers, only one or two sets Several groups of books of various sorts and levels of difficulty

PLAN FOR EVALUATING USE OF TEXTBOOKS (Continued)

<i>Formal</i>	<i>Less Formal</i>	<i>Informal</i>
<i>4. What provision is made for differences in pupil ability to use texts?</i>		
All pupils in same class use same set of books simultaneously.	Teachers choose different books which pupils may use.	Various books of different degrees of difficulty used at same time depending upon ability and interests of pupils.
<i>5. How do teachers use textbooks in oral work?</i>		
In classes such as oral reading or social studies, pupils are required to follow silently in their own books.	One group takes turns reading pages of story to other group.	Class becomes audience for new story which one pupil has chosen and prepared in advance.
<i>6. What is done if the book is too difficult for some pupils?</i>		
Teacher reads difficult portions to pupils who cannot understand text.	Pupils having difficulty are required to reread with special emphasis upon vocabulary.	If texts are too difficult easier books which pupil can understand and enjoy are made available.
<i>7. What provision is made for individual differences?</i>		
Entire class is assigned same number of pages.	Amount of work varied for different sections of class.	A common theme or topic is followed but materials and references are varied according to individual abilities and interests.
<i>8. To what extent are pupils required to master the contents of books?</i>		
Pupils must know what author says and agree with ideas of teacher.	Pupils allowed to question author's or teacher's statements.	Pupils are taught to reserve judgment, seek evidence and exchange ideas before forming opinions.
<i>9. What is the goal to be attained in the use of textbooks?</i>		
Mastery of subject-matter is the goal.	Mastery of the tools of learning is the goal.	Desirable attitudes, appreciations, abilities, habits and skills are the goals.

Slated outline maps:

- Europe (1 or 2 for department)
- North America (1 for department)
- South America (1 for department)
- United States (1 for each room)
- World (1 for department)

Miscellaneous maps:

- Population (many small ones for each room)
- Rainfall (many small ones for each room)
- Relief maps (made by pupils)
- Atlas, historical (1 for department)
- Atlas, geographical (1 for department)
- Desk outline maps (many for each room)

PICTURES AND VISUAL AIDS (MISCELLANEOUS)

- Collections, topical (many for each room)
- Illustrated booklets (few for department)
- Large mounted pictures (few for each room)
- Motion-picture films (few for department)
- Photographs (collection for department)
- Slides (many for all rooms)
- Steamship and railway folders (many for each room)
- Wall pictures (few, well-chosen, each room)

Many cities have standard equipment specifications which may be used to check the adequacy of equipment.⁶

The rating of textbooks. Many kinds of score cards for rating textbooks and other supplies have been devised. They usually consist of a series of items which are considered in making the appraisal. The score cards range from brief lists of very general items to elaborate scales. Sometimes these items are given weights. The rating a book receives is based on a composite of these weighted results.

Whipple made a study of the items considered in selecting textbooks found on score cards. Because of the highly suggestive nature of her findings the list of items is reproduced in the table on pages 456-458.

Whipple comments on these data as follows:⁷

1. There is practically unanimous agreement concerning the importance of "Content," "Physical Make-Up," and "Aids to Instruction" (Items 1, 2, and 3), as is shown by the high frequencies for each of these items.
2. There is wide disagreement concerning the importance of many standards. A large majority of the items listed are mentioned on only a few score cards and receive small percentages of mention.
3. Few of the qualities reported are described in objective terms. In fact, only 13 per cent of the total number of items listed on the score cards may be considered objective.

⁶ The most comprehensive discussion of standards for rating equipment available is given in *Materials of Instruction, Eighth Yearbook* of the Department of Supervisors and Directors of Instruction (Washington, D. C., National Education Association, 1935).

⁷ Gertrude Whipple, "Procedures Used in Selecting Textbooks," *Elementary School Journal*, Vol. 36 (June, 1936), p. 766.

<i>Item</i>	<i>Percentage of Score Cards Mentioning Item</i>	<i>Percentage of Total Frequency of Mention</i>
4. Method:		
a. Development of reading habits and skills...	25.0	1.4
b. Correlation with other subject-matter and activities	20.8	1.0
c. Recognition of group and individual differences	16.7	.6
d. Variety of types of activities	16.7	.6
e. Provision for enrichment of vocabulary	12.5	.5
f. Flexibility of method	12.5	.5
g. Recognition of principles of psychology.....	8.3	.3
h. Opportunity for pupils to discover cause and effect	8.3	.3
i. Opportunity for pupils to develop general principles	8.3	.3
j. Attention to pupil interest.....	4.2	.2
k. Opportunity for applying general principles.	4.2	.2
l. Topical emphasis	4.2	.2
m. Provision for supervised study	4.2	.2
n. Unspecified	12.5	0.5
Total	62.5	6.8
5. Objectives:		
a. Harmony with educational aims.....	16.7	0.8
b. Desirable attitudes and economical habits and skills	8.3	.5
c. Strong motives for, and permanent interests in, reading	8.3	.3
d. Objectives of the course of study	4.2	.5
e. Rich and varied experience.....	4.2	.2
f. Correct standards and ideals in use of English	4.2	.2
g. Vision of man in relation to his environment	4.2	.1
h. Ideals of high-grade human living	4.2	.1
i. Unspecified	4.2	0.2
Total	45.8	2.9
6. Organization:		
a. Organization around significant problems...	12.5	0.5
b. Psychological rather than logical organization	8.3	.3
c. Possibility of omissions without destroying sequence	8.3	.3
d. Organization within selections	8.3	.3
e. Placement of pedagogical material	4.2	.2
f. Distribution, amount, and balance of drill..	4.2	.2
g. Unspecified	16.7	1.0
Total	29.2	2.8
7. Author or Authors:		
a. Experience	20.8	0.8
b. Reputation	16.7	.6

ITEMS CONSIDERED IN SELECTED TEXTBOOKS WHEN SCORE CARDS ARE USED *

Item	Percentage of Score Cards Mentioning Item	Percentage of Total Frequency of Mention
1. Content:		
a. Ease of comprehension	100.0	14.5
b. Value	100.0	13.1
c. Scope	70.8	4.4
d. Abundance of material	16.7	.6
e. Unspecified	8.3	0.5
Total	100.0	33.1
2. Physical Make-Up:		
a. Type	91.7	5.7
b. Binding	83.3	5.0
c. Paper	70.8	3.9
d. Arrangement of page	41.7	1.6
e. Lines	33.3	1.6
f. Illustrative material	33.3	1.3
g. Spacing of words and letters	25.0	1.0
h. Size of book	25.0	1.0
i. Width of margins	20.8	.8
j. General appearance	20.8	.8
k. Shape	12.5	.5
l. Size and clearness of marginal notes and index	4.2	.2
m. Weight of book	4.2	.2
n. Unspecified	8.3	0.3
Total	100.0	23.9
3. <i>Help to Instruction.</i>		
a. Study exercises	70.8	6.8
b. Graphic material	58.3	3.9
c. Index	58.3	2.3
d. Table of contents	45.8	1.9
e. Provision for efficient use by teacher	37.5	1.9
f. References and bibliography	33.3	1.3
g. Tests and norms	20.8	1.1
h. Preface	25.0	1.0
i. Pupil material accompanying book	20.8	1.0
j. Glossary	20.8	.8
k. Appendix	20.8	.8
l. Pronunciation aids	16.7	.6
m. Introduction to pupil	8.3	.3
n. Remedial material	4.2	.2
o. Title page	4.2	.2
p. Drill material	4.2	0.2
Total	83.3	21.3

<i>Item</i>	<i>Percentage of Score Cards Mentioning Item</i>	<i>Percentage of Total Frequency of Mention</i>
4. Method:		
a. Development of reading habits and skills...	25.0	1.4
b. Correlation with other subject-matter and activities	20.8	1.0
c. Recognition of group and individual differences	16.7	.6
d. Variety of types of activities	16.7	.6
e. Provision for enrichment of vocabulary	12.5	.5
f. Flexibility of method	12.5	.5
g. Recognition of principles of psychology.....	8.3	.3
h. Opportunity for pupils to discover cause and effect	8.3	.3
i. Opportunity for pupils to develop general principles	8.3	.3
j. Attention to pupil interest.....	4.2	.2
k. Opportunity for applying general principles.	4.2	.2
l. Topical emphasis	4.2	.2
m. Provision for supervised study	4.2	.2
n. Unspecified	12.5	0.5
Total	62.5	6.8
5. Objectives:		
a. Harmony with educational aims.....	16.7	0.8
b. Desirable attitudes and economical habits and skills	8.3	.5
c. Strong motives for, and permanent interests in, reading	8.3	.3
d. Objectives of the course of study	4.2	.5
e. Rich and varied experience.....	4.2	.2
f. Correct standards and ideals in use of English	4.2	.2
g. Vision of man in relation to his environment	4.2	.1
h. Ideals of high-grade human living	4.2	.1
i. Unspecified	4.2	0.2
Total ..	45.8	2.9
6. Organization:		
a. Organization around significant problems...	12.5	0.5
b. Psychological rather than logical organization	8.3	.3
c. Possibility of omissions without destroying sequence	8.3	.3
d. Organization within selections	8.3	.3
e. Placement of pedagogical material	1.2	.2
f. Distribution, amount, and balance of drill..	4.2	.2
g. Unspecified	16.7	1.0
Total	29.2	2.8
7. Author or Authors:		
a. Experience	20.8	0.8
b. Reputation	16.7	.6

ITEMS CONSIDERED IN SELECTED TEXTBOOKS WHEN SCORE CARDS ARE USED

Item	Percentage of Score Cards Mentioning Item	Percentage of Total Frequency of Mention
7. Author or Authors (<i>cont.</i>)		
c. Training	8.3	.3
d. Previous publications	1.2	.2
e. Scholarship	1.2	.2
f. Familiarity with scientific investigations.....	1.2	.2
g. Participation in scientific investigations.....	1.2	0.1
Total	25.0	2.4
8. Adaptation to Specific Needs.....	20.8	1.0
9. Series to Which Book Belongs:		
a. Plan	8.3	.5
b. Gradation in difficulty	1.2	0.1
Total	12.5	0.6
10. Scientific Basis for Method and Content.....	12.5	0.6
11. Type of Book	12.5	.5
12. Recency of Copyright Date	8.3	.3
13. General Merit	4.2	.2
14. Special Features	4.2	.2
15. Publisher	4.2	.2
16. Price	1.2	0.2
Total		100.0
Total Frequency of Mention		616

The suggestion that few of the items for the score cards are of an objective character indicates Whipple's belief that it is desirable to include such items on score cards. The reason is that subjective ratings based on impressions alone are of little value. If objective data concerning characteristics of several books are available, direct, meaningful comparisons can be made between them. If the supervisor, for example, counts the number of problems in textbooks in arithmetic, the number of pictures they contain, the kinds of tests in them, and similar items, a comparison of these definite quantitative data for the several books will be of great assistance in making reliable evaluation. The items appearing in the California score card (which is given on page 460) for evaluating sixth-grade textbooks in reading are all definite points about which it is possible to secure factual comparative data by making appropriate analyses of the contents of the books, largely by counting the various kinds of materials that are listed on the score card.

Many rating scales have been devised for evaluating textbooks in

which objective analyses of items are included. Some of the more helpful ones are listed below:

- GREGORY, W. M., "Scoring Plan for Elementary Geography Texts," *Education*, Vol. 55 (December, 1934), pp. 307-313.
- KOPEL, D., and O'CONNOR, J. F., "Criteria for Evaluating Reading Textbooks," *Journal of Experimental Education*, Vol. 12 (September, 1943-June, 1944), pp. 26-33.
- , "Procedures for Evaluating Textbooks in Reading," *Journal of Experimental Education*, Vol. 12 (September, 1943-June, 1944), pp. 34-36.
- MELBO, I. R., and WATERMAN, I. R., "Evaluation of Textbook Materials in Handwriting," *Elementary School Journal*, Vol. 36 (November, 1935), pp. 204-210.
- NEWBORN, C., "The Selection of Basal Readers," *Elementary School Journal*, Vol. 32 (December, 1931), pp. 285-293.
- SMITH, Dora V., chairman, "Evaluation of Composition Textbooks," Report of National Council Committee, *English Journal*, Vol. 21 (April, 1932), pp. 280-294.
- WATERMAN, I. R., "The Evaluation of Arithmetic Textbooks," Bulletin No. 19 (Sacramento, Calif., State Department of Education, 1932).
- , and MELBO, I. R., "Evaluation of Spelling Textbooks," *Elementary School Journal*, Vol. 36 (September, 1935), pp. 44-52.

Numerous issues related to the selection and evaluation of textbooks are discussed in *The Textbook in Education*, Part II of the *Thirtieth Yearbook* of the National Society for the Study of Education.⁸ It contains a wealth of valuable information for the supervisor.

Scientific appraisal of books. The supervisor should be familiar with the objective scientific techniques that have been utilized to evaluate instructional materials and be able to apply at least the simpler procedures in the study of equipment prior to its purchase.

Basic vocabulary. As a means of checking the vocabulary of textbooks, various standard word lists are available. The Thorndike⁹ word lists, the Gates¹⁰ list and Krantz's¹¹ for reading, and the Horn¹² list for spelling, and Barr and Gifford's¹³ vocabulary for American history are examples. Most publishers of primary-reading textbooks will be glad to supply lists of the vocabulary used, indicating the amount of practice on the various words, the number of new words per page, and similar kinds of statistical information.

⁸ Bloomington, Ill., Public School Publishing Co., 1931.

⁹ E. L. Thorndike, *The Teacher's Word Book* (New York, Bureau of Publications, Teachers College, Columbia University, 1921).

E. L. Thorndike and I. Lorge, *The Teacher's Word Book of 30,000 Words* (New York, Bureau of Publications, Teachers College, Columbia University, 1944).

¹⁰ A. I. Gates, *A Reading Vocabulary for the Primary Grades* (New York, Bureau of Publications, Teachers College, Columbia University, 1926).

¹¹ L. L. Krantz, *The Author's Word List* (Minneapolis, Minn., Curriculum Research Co., 1945).

¹² E. Horn, *A Basic Writing Vocabulary*, University of Iowa Monographs in Education, First Series, No. 4 (Iowa City, Iowa, University of Iowa, 1936).

¹³ A. S. Barr and C. W. Gifford, "The Vocabulary of American History," *Journal of Educational Research*, Vol. 20 (September, 1929), pp. 103-121.

SCORE CARD FOR EVALUATING SIXTH-GRADE TEXTBOOKS IN READING *

	Weighting
1. The textbook shall contain an appropriate amount and wide variety of intrinsically interesting materials to meet all types of reading interests, such as social studies, science, and literature; and maintain a satisfactory balance between such different types as (1) work-type and appreciative reading, (2) curriculum subjects and outside interests, and (3) poetry and prose.	225
a. Quantity of material	75
b. Balance	
(1) Balance between prose, poetry, and plays	15
(2) Balance between major fields of reading materials	15
(3) Balance between basic types of reading materials	25
(4) Balance between curriculum subjects and outside interests.	20
c. Recognition of and provision for basic reading interests	75
2. The vocabulary difficulty, sentence structure, and thought content shall be appropriate for sixth-grade pupils.	175
3. The materials contained in the textbook shall be of a high literary character.	175
4. The textbook shall contain appropriate aids to pupils for studying the selections and shall be so designed as to provide training and practice in developing reading skills, and shall contain appropriate aids to assist teachers.	100
a. Pupil aids	60
b. Teacher aids	40
5. The textbook shall contain a large percentage of material not appearing in other sixth-grade readers.	100
6. The material shall be so organized within the book as to present a suitable reading program for sixth-grade pupils.	75
7. The textbook shall provide for an extensive reading program by means of references to supplementary and library materials.	50
8. Appropriate illustrations shall be included.	50
9. The format of the book shall conform to a high standard.	50
Total	1,000

* I. R. Waterman and I. R. Melbo, "Selection of Sixth-Grade Reading Textbooks for California Adoption," *California Journal of Elementary Education*, Vol. 3 (February, 1935), pp. 133-141.

Techniques for analyzing the contents of textbooks. To make possible reliable, fairly objective measurements of textbooks a variety of specific techniques have been devised. Patty and Painter¹⁴ suggested a formula for measuring the vocabulary burdens of textbooks. Hockett and Neeley¹⁵

¹⁴ W. Patty and W. L. Painter, "A Technique for Measuring the Vocabulary Burden of Textbooks," *Journal of Educational Research*, Vol. 24 (September, 1931), pp. 127-131.

¹⁵ J. Hockett and Deta Neeley, "A Comparison of the Vocabularies of Thirty-Three Primers," *Elementary School Journal*, Vol. 37 (November, 1936), pp. 190-202.

devised a plan for studying the size, frequency, and usefulness of the vocabularies in primers. Vogel and Washburne¹⁶ developed a plan of analyzing various structural elements of reading materials that has been found to be of value in determining the grade placement of children's reading selections. These and similar procedures¹⁷ provide objective means of analyzing the contents and making direct comparisons between books. Ratings based on such data are hence much more dependable than ratings based on subjective judgments and general impressions alone. Other factors must be considered also.

There has been considerable criticism of the use of word lists in evaluating the vocabulary load of textbooks and other reading materials, particularly by teachers of English and by semanticists. The position is taken that pupil interest and need often require the use of materials in which the vocabulary is considerably beyond the limits of these word lists, for example, in an experience program in reading in the primary grades. It is also contended that since words have different meanings, particularly in different contexts, the uncritical use of a list of words in evaluating a textbook is an unsound procedure.¹⁸

There is undoubtedly some merit in these contentions. It should however be pointed out that studies of textbooks have shown that there is a great unevenness in the vocabulary load, especially in the primary grades. The burden is often so great that slow pupils have considerable

¹⁶ Mabel Vogel and C. W. Washburne, "An Objective Method of Determining Grade Placement of Children's Reading Materials," *Elementary School Journal*, Vol. 28 (January, 1928), pp. 373-381.

¹⁷ B. R. Buckingham, "The Scientific Development and Evaluation of Textbook Materials," *Official Report, 1933* (Washington, D.C., Department of Superintendence of the National Education Association, 1933), pp. 159-166.

W. S. Gray and Bernice Leary, *What Makes a Book Readable* (Chicago, University of Chicago Press, 1934).

M. E. Herriott, "Scientific Textbook Selection," *Science Education*, Vol. 17 (April, 1933), pp. 98-105.

F. B. Knight, "Some Considerations of Method," in *Report of the Society's Committee on Arithmetic, Twenty-Ninth Yearbook of the National Society for the Study of Education* (Bloomington, Ill., Public School Publishing Co., 1930), Part I, Ch. 4. See also Part II, Ch. 5.

A. S. Lewerenz, "A Vocabulary Grade Placement Formula," *Journal of Experimental Education*, Vol. 3 (March, 1935), p. 236.

N. Kearney, "Sentence Length in 121 Representative First-Grade Readers," *Journal of Educational Research*, Vol. 38 (February, 1945), pp. 447-461.

I. R. Melbo and I. R. Waterman, "Pictures in Geography Textbooks," *Elementary School Journal*, Vol. 36 (January, 1936), pp. 363-376.

Ruth Olson, "The Changing Content of Ninth-Grade Mathematics Texts," *Mathematics Teacher*, Vol. 26, pp. 307-314.

M. Tinker and D. Paterson, "Differences Among Newspaper Body Types in Readability," *Journalism Quarterly*, Vol. 20 (June, 1913). (Reprint)

E. L. Thorndike, "The Vocabulary of Books for Children in Grades 3 to 8," *Teachers College Record*, Vol. 38, pp. 196-205.

C. T. Wise, "The Spelling Difficulty of 1102 Words Found in Twenty Spellers," *Elementary School Journal*, Vol. 36 (December, 1935), pp. 281-289.

¹⁸ I. Lorge, "Word Lists as Backgrounds for Communication," *Teachers College Record*, Vol. 45 (April, 1944), pp. 545-53.

difficulty in reading. The teacher who knows the vocabulary loads of books and their reading difficulty is able to make effective adaptations of materials to the level of ability of the pupils. Words lists should in any case not be regarded as fixed and final. Teachers should recognize the fact that words in lists may have many different meanings and present them accordingly in a variety of settings. To assume that a word has only one meaning is definitely misleading. Everyday conversation with children reveals the difficulty here.

Format of books. Problems of format deal with such questions as size of type, length of lines, illustrations, and color of print. The studies of Bamberger,¹⁹ Buckingham,²⁰ Tinker,²¹ Paterson and Tinker,²² and Mellinger²³ have made valuable contributions in this field. The references below should be consulted by those interested in questions of format.

Studies of children's interest. The results of studies by Bruner,²⁴ Washburne,²⁵ Jordan,²⁶ Pollock,²⁷ Washburne,²⁸ and many others of children's interests in literature, science, and other fields are very helpful in evaluating books from the point of view of their appeal to children. According to Gates the elements in children's reading material that contribute most to interest are:²⁹

¹⁹ Florence Bamberger, *The Effect of the Physical Makeup of a Book upon Children's Selection* (Baltimore, Md., Johns Hopkins University, 1922).

²⁰ B. R. Buckingham, in *The Textbook in Education, Thirtieth Yearbook of the National Society for the Study of Education* (Bloomington, Ill., Public School Publishing Co., 1931).

²¹ M. A. Tinker, "Hygienic Lighting Intensities," *Journal of Industrial Hygiene*, Vol. 17, pp. 258-262.

²² D. G. Paterson and M. A. Tinker, "Black Type Versus White Type," *Journal of Applied Psychology*, Vol. 15 (June, 1931), pp. 241-247.

——, "Studies of the Typographical Factors Influencing Speed of Reading: XI. Role of Set in Typographical Studies; XII. Printing Surface; XIII. Methodological Considerations," *Journal of Applied Psychology*, Vol. 19 (December, 1935), pp. 647-651; Vol. 20 (February, 1936), pp. 128-131; 132-145.

²³ Bonnie E. Mellinger, *Children's Interests in Pictures*, Contributions to Education, No. 516 (New York, Bureau of Publications, Teachers College, Columbia University, 1932).

²⁴ H. B. Bruner, "Determining Basic Reading Materials Through a Study of Children's Interest and Adult Judgments," *Teachers College Record*, Vol. 30 (January, 1929), pp. 285-309.

²⁵ C. W. Washburne, "A Grade Placement Curriculum Investigation: A Study of Children's Interests," *Journal of Educational Research*, Vol. 13 (April, 1926), pp. 284-292.

²⁶ A. M. Jordan, *Children's Interests in Reading*, Contributions to Education, No. 107 (New York, Bureau of Publications, Teachers College, Columbia University, 1921).

²⁷ C. A. Pollock, "Children's Interests as a Basis of What to Teach in General Science," *Educational Research Bulletin*, Vol. 3, No. 1, 1924.

²⁸ C. W. Washburne and Mabel M. Vogel, *What Children Like to Read* (Chicago, Ill., Rand McNally & Company, 1929).

²⁹ A. I. Gates, *Interest and Ability in Reading* (New York, The Macmillan Company, 1930).

D. Zeller, *The Relation and Importance of Factors of Interest in Reading Materials in Junior High School Pupils*, Teachers College Contributions to Education, No. 841 (New York, Bureau of Publications, Teachers College, Columbia University, 1941).

1. *Surprise*: unexpectedness; unforeseen events, happenings, conclusions, and outcomes
2. *Liveliness*: action; movement; having "something doing"
3. *Animalness*: presentations of things animals do; of acts about them and their characteristics and experiences
4. *Conversation*: talk
5. *Humor*: from the child's point of view
6. *Plot*
7. *Suitability*: intelligible; within the range of child's experience
8. *Freedom from difficulty*: resulting from adultness of content, from too great concentration (lack of repetition), from complicated sentence structure, abstract conceptions

The application of these criteria is not an easy task. The procedures for doing so are described in the references listed.

Difficulty of materials. Dependable methods of studying the difficulty of materials included in textbooks are available. The two basic methods used are the comparison of the contents of book with materials of standardized difficulty and the actual testing of pupils on materials selected on a sampling basis from the books to be evaluated. An excellent method of studying the contents of arithmetic textbooks from the first point of view is to compare the grade placement of the various processes with the grade arrangement of the topics as recommended by the Committee of Seven.³⁰ Important criticisms of the work of this committee are discussed in the references given below. In the same way the difficulty of the problems in an arithmetic textbook can be determined by rating their difficulty in comparison with problems in a standard scale.³¹ An example of the second approach was the method used by Miss Ayer³² to determine the difficulty of materials in history textbooks by measuring the level

³⁰ C. W. Washburne, "Mental Age and the Arithmetic Curriculum," *Journal of Educational Research*, Vol. 23 (March, 1931), pp. 3-24.

For a discussion sharply critical of the work of the Committee of Seven see W. A. Brownell, "A Critique of the Committee of Seven's Investigation of the Grade Placement of Arithmetic Topics," *Elementary School Journal*, Vol. 38 (March, 1938), pp. 495-508.

Child Development and the Curriculum, Thirty-Eighth Yearbook of the National Society for the Study of Education (Bloomington, Ill., Public School Publishing Co., 1939), Part 1 contains an authoritative discussion of research in all areas of the curriculum on the gradation of subject-matter. Chapter 16 contains a detailed summary of the recommendations of the Committee of Seven.

W. A. Brownell, "Readiness and the Arithmetic Curriculum," *Elementary School Journal*, Vol. 38 (January, 1938), pp. 344-354.

C. Washburne, "The Values, Limitations, and Applications of the Findings of the Committee of Seven," *Journal of Educational Research*, Vol. 29 (May, 1936), pp. 691-707.

—, "A Reply to Brownell's Critique of the Committee of Seven Experiments," *Elementary School Journal*, Vol. 39 (February, 1939), pp. 417-431.

³¹ L. J. Brueckner and G. Laumann, "The Measurement of Accuracy of Judgments of the Difficulty of Arithmetic Problems," *Educational Method*, Vol. 12 (March, 1933), pp. 338-345.

³² A. Ayer, *Difficulties in Elementary School History*, Contributions to Education, No. 212 (New York, Bureau of Publications, Teachers College, Columbia University, 1926).

of reading ability required to read selected passages from them. To do this objective tests based on the materials were administered to the pupils. The same procedure has been applied to the study of the difficulty of other reading materials,³³ and of arithmetic problems.³⁴ Matthews³⁵ used a test procedure to determine the difficulty of graphic materials in social studies textbooks.

Washburne has published a formula which will enable the supervisor to determine the level of reading ability required to read a particular book. Washburne's description of the application of this formula to a particular book follows:³⁶

It is not necessary here to explain in detail how we finally determined the best combination of elements for the making of the formula. Suffice it to say that after many trials and much study we found a combination which gave us a high correlation (.86) with grades all the way from the first to the ninth, which corrected the skewing of the Winnetka Graded Book List, and which was simpler than the earlier formula and predicted with satisfactory accuracy the degree of reading ability needed by children to read a given book with pleasure. The probable error of estimate was 0.8 of a grade—as close as could be desired or warranted.

The three elements that go into this new formula are simple:

1. In a thousand words, from a systematic sampling of the book, how many different words are there?
2. Of this same thousand words, how many are not among the 1,500 commonest in the English language?
3. Out of seventy-five sentences, sampled systematically, how many are neither complex nor compound?

These are combined in a regression formula as follows:

Number of different words in 1,000 multiplied by .00255,

Plus number of different uncommon words in 1,000 multiplied by .0458,

Plus a constant: 1.294,

Minus number of simple sentences in 75 multiplied by .0307,

Yields the grade of reading ability necessary for satisfying reading of the book.

Perhaps this formula will be a little more intelligible if it is applied to a book:

Tom Sawyer, for example:

Number of different words in 1,000

Plus: Number of different uncommon words in 1,000

Plus: Constant

$$\begin{array}{r} - 373 \times .00255 = 0.951 \\ - 117 \times .0458 = 5.359 \\ \hline 1.294 \end{array}$$

Minus: Number of simple sentences in 75

$$\begin{array}{r} - 18 \times .0307 = .553 \\ \hline 7.051 \end{array}$$

³³ P. Cutright, G. Halvorsen, and L. J. Brueckner, "A Study of One Factor in the Grade Placement of Reading Materials," *Elementary School Journal*, Vol. 29 (December, 1928), pp. 284-295.

³⁴ L. J. Brueckner and J. Irving, "A Technique for Comparing the Difficulty of Problems in Arithmetic Textbooks," *Elementary School Journal*, Vol. 33 (December, 1932), pp. 283-285.

³⁵ C. O. Matthews, *The Grade Placement of Curriculum Materials in the Social Studies*, Contributions to Education, No. 241 (New York, Bureau of Publications, Teachers College, Columbia University, 1926).

³⁶ C. W. Washburne and Mabel M. Vogel, "Grade Placement of Children's Books," *Elementary School Journal*, Vol. 38 (January, 1938), pp. 355-364.

Tom Sawyer can be easily read, therefore, by a child with a reading ability of grade 7.1. Practically, this figure means that the book is suitable, as far as difficulty is concerned, for children of seventh-grade ability or higher.

SIGNIFICANCE OF ELEMENTS OF DIFFICULTY FOR ALL READERS *

<i>Elements of Greatest Significance</i>	<i>Elements of Some Significance</i>	<i>Elements of Little Significance</i>
Average sentence length in words	Percentage of content words	Number of asides
Percentage of easy words	Percentage of structural words	Total number of words per paragraph
Number of words not known to go per cent sixth-grade pupils	Number of <i>i</i> words	Number of <i>b</i> words
Number of easy words	Number of figures of speech	Number of <i>e</i> words
Minimum syllabic sentence length	Percentage of complex sentences	Percentage of compound-complex sentences
Number of explicit sentences	Number of compound-complex sentences	Number of clauses introduced by conjunctive adverbs
Number of first-, second-, and third-person pronouns	Number of infinitive phrases	Percentage of compound and compound-complex sentences
Maximum syllabic sentence-length	Number of first-person pronouns	
Average sentence length in syllables	Number of complex sentences	
Percentage of monosyllables	Percentage of bisyllables	
Number of sentences per paragraph	Number of <i>h</i> words	
Percentage of different words not known to go per cent of sixth-grade pupils	Percentage of simple sentences	
Number of simple sentences	Number of clauses introduced by subordinate conjunctions	
Percentage of different words	Number of <i>w</i> words	
Percentage of polysyllables	Number of compound and compound-complex sentences	
Number of prepositional phrases	Number of clauses introduced by relative pronouns	
Number of third-person pronouns		
Range of syllabic sentence length		
Number of different words		
Number of infinitive and prepositional phrases		

* Gray and Leary, *op. cit.*

As the result of a very comprehensive study of numerous factors that condition the reading difficulty of books for adults of relatively inferior reading ability, Gray and Leary compiled a list of the items about books that are related in varying degrees to the difficulty of books for all readers. The table on this page gives a list of items arranged according to their significance for all readers. It can be seen that some items are of major importance in determining reading difficulty of books, whereas others are of little consequence. In their report Gray and Leary present a series of nine regression equations for determining the reading difficulty of books, for adults of relatively inferior reading ability. They involve

various combinations of the following factors, four of them appearing in each equation:

1. Number of different hard words in a passage of 100 words
2. Number of easy words
3. Percentage of monosyllables
4. Number of personal pronouns
5. Average sentence length in words
6. Percentage of different words
7. Number of prepositional phrases
8. Number of simple sentences

These equations should not be applied to determine the reading difficulty of children's reading material since other factors affect the reading difficulty of books for children, such as the presence of unusual words, or specialized vocabulary found in the writings read by some adults. Similar procedures are described in the references below.²⁷

Other means of appraisal. Several other means of studying the merits of books and workbooks may be suggested. They may be tried out in the classroom to observe how the children react to them and how easily they can be administered by the teacher. Book reviews and appraisals by experts can be consulted. Various types of statistical procedure can be applied to the contents to study the overlapping of several books. The amount and distribution of practice can be found by simply counting the examples or words on each page and finding the total. In all cases the supervisor will find it helpful to make some sort of quantitative study of instructional materials so that the conclusions will be based on facts rather than on general impressions.

The evaluation of workbooks. For years there have been available commercially prepared drill materials in the form of practice exercises in arithmetic, reading, language, and the social studies; or reading charts; and of many others. In recent years there have been published large numbers of workbooks which contain a wide variety of instructional aids and practice exercises. Many workbooks are designed to accompany a given textbook; others supply materials in some field without reference to any particular textbook. The better workbooks are so well organized and prepared that they are practically self-instructive and their use enables the teacher to adapt the work to the needs, rate of learning, and interests of individual pupils. Less desirable workbooks merely include a mass of supplementary miscellaneous drill material which is so organized and arranged that it is practically impossible to adapt instruction to individual differences. Furthermore, there is real danger that the use of these inferior kinds of workbooks will lead to isolated and meaningless drill that is assigned indiscriminately as a form of busy work. In so far

²⁷ R. Flesch, *Marks of Readable Style*, Teachers College Contributions to Education, No. 897 (New York, Bureau of Publications, Teachers College, Columbia University, 1913).

Irving Lorge, "Predicting Readability," *Teachers College Record*, Vol. 45 (March, 1944), pp. 401-419.

as is possible, practice based on materials in workbooks should grow out of needs derived from meaningful experience or be readily integrated with such experiences.

SUMMARY OF PROVISIONS FOR ESSENTIAL FEATURES *
(Eighteen series of arithmetic workbooks for grades 3, 4, 5, and 6
are included in the analysis)

Essential Features (listed by number)	Total Number of Workbook Series in Which There Is:		
	Adequate Provision	Partial Provision	No Provision
1. Instructions and directions for each lesson	12	5	1
2. Clearness of statement and selection of vocabulary	10	7	1
3. Attractive make-up and appropriate illustrations	2	12	4
4. Progress charts, or records of achievement	6	2	10
5. Material of practical usefulness for maturity level	4	8	6
6. Premium upon improvement rather than upon the achievement of a norm	4	4	10
7. Diagnosis of individual weaknesses	5	—	13
8. Flexible assignment of remedial work ...	7	2	9
9. Problem-solving practice, as distinct from mere drill	14	3	1
10. Drill material in fundamental processes of arithmetic	16	2	—
11. Material based upon use of experimental editions	8	—	10
12. A definite system of drills, reviews, and tests	7	10	1
13. Mastery tests to indicate the degree of attainment (based upon the establishment of a norm)	11	3	4

* Earl P. Andreen, "A Study of Workbooks in Arithmetic," *Journal of Educational Research*, Vol. 32 (October, 1938), pp. 108-123.

The criteria to be considered in evaluating workbooks should be formulated in terms of the functions they serve. These vary from subject to subject. Criteria for evaluating a workbook in primary reading, for example, are not likely to be the same as those for appraising an arithmetic workbook for the intermediate grades. An interesting approach to be used in developing criteria for evaluating workbooks is reported in a study by Andreen.³⁸ With the assistance of a group of experts Andreen set up a series of thirteen essential features that it was agreed should be included in arithmetic workbooks for grades 3 to 6. Then he applied these criteria with striking results to eighteen series of workbooks published prior to 1938. In the table on this page are given the list of criteria and

³⁸ Earl P. Andreen, "A Study of Workbooks in Arithmetic," *Journal of Educational Research*, Vol. 32 (October, 1938), pp. 108-123.

the ratings he gave to the sets of workbooks based on his own estimates of the extent to which each feature was provided.

Andreen comments as follows on the data given in the table:³⁹

The results of analysis show that many of the workbooks in arithmetic are lacking in their provision for certain features that provide the conditions essential to efficient learning. The provision for knowledge of the goal of the lesson and the provision for tests and measurements seem to be adequately accounted for in more than half of the workbooks examined. Recognition of factors in the selection and organization of subject-matter has also been followed in a majority of the books analyzed. The greatest weaknesses in the workbooks were found to be in the provisions for motivation and in organization for recognition of individual differences. Of the eighteen series of workbooks analyzed, only two series made provision for the motivation features judged to be essential. Even a partial provision for this condition was found to be lacking, with less than one-third of the workbooks recognizing isolated elements relating to factors of motivation. Only five series of workbooks, out of the eighteen analyzed, were found to have provisions for both diagnostic and remedial work, features judged to be essential. A majority of the workbooks included in this analysis will find much room for improvement according to the criteria that have been outlined.

In the same study Andreen also reported the results of observations of the use of workbooks in a large number of classrooms in several school systems. He showed that in many classes the workbook represented merely a "series of convenient tasks and exercises, the doing of which is to be rigorously directed by the teacher." In other classes teachers regarded the workbook "as a service tool to be used by the student in ways dictated by his individual needs and desires." He also reported that "a majority of teachers" depend upon these workbooks to the extent that "their own personality is almost entirely removed from the teaching-learning situation." He adds the significant comment, "Teachers who assign the teaching function to a printed page within a workbook are not giving the optimum of learning service to their pupils." Further studies of this problem are much needed.

Andreen's criticisms of arithmetic workbooks and of the ways in which they are used by teachers are similar to those made for workbooks in other curriculum areas by many observers. It can be seen from the table on page 467 that some of the workbooks which Andreen analyzed met the proposed standards fairly well. The effective use of these and other well-constructed workbooks by teachers who understand their functions as well as their possible limitations is an important factor in the guidance of the learning activity. The elimination of workbooks that are nothing more than compilations of routine drill exercises, which are to be assigned as "busy work," should be a supervisory goal. The selection of any workbook should be done on the basis of criteria that stress the contribution such materials should make to the guidance and improvement of learn-

³⁹ *Ibid.*

ing. A good workbook in the hands of a skilful teacher is a valuable instructional aid.⁴⁰

Accessibility of instructional materials. The accessibility of materials is an important factor determining their use. The supervisor should determine whether materials are stored in convenient places or whether they are placed in central depositories that are difficult to reach. Often the regulations governing the loaning and use of materials loaned by libraries, museums, visual-instruction departments, and other agencies are so complicated and rigid that teachers hesitate to ask for these supplies. There may be no good system of collection or delivery of loaned materials; hence there may be long delays in securing desired supplies. If there is a supply of materials in the school, it may not be arranged in good order or catalogued so that desired items can easily be located. The financial arrangements for purchasing new supplies may be unnecessarily involved so that there is a long interval of time between the time the order is placed and the receipt of the materials. These and similar problems should be carefully investigated by the supervisor. Not the least important question is the accessibility of pupil records and reports, professional books for teachers, and supplies of tests and similar materials. This factor can be improved in most schools.

The following set of criteria will be helpful in studying the variety of procedures that may be used by schools in handling materials and supplies. The criteria deal with the characteristics, the selection, and their storage, and the responsibilities of the teachers and pupils for their care. The three types of conditions described are outgrowths of different philosophies of teaching and supervision.

VARIETY OF PROCEDURES IN HANDLING MATERIALS AND SUPPLIES *

<i>Formal</i>	<i>Less Formal</i>	<i>Informal</i>
<i>1. Who selects the materials and supplies?</i>		
Central authority makes selection and determines distribution	Uniform supply list made by principals, special teachers, and classroom teachers working together	Selected by those using them, teachers and children, in the light of the varied activities to be carried on Provision made by administrative officers for examination, experimentation and evaluation of new materials

* "Materials and Supplies in Unit Teaching," Circular No. 2, Informal Teaching Series (Albany, N. Y., State Education Department, 1933).

⁴⁰ Critical studies of workbooks are increasing. A class report here should cover current materials.

Formal	Less Formal	Informal
5. What are the children's responsibilities with respect to materials and supplies?		
Use materials given them as directed Distribute and collect materials when appointed to do so	Most capable children have opportunities for the selection, distribution, and care of material All children made responsible for care and use of certain materials assigned to them	Contribute materials from their own supplies at home Construct needed materials at school and at home Seek available sources of material Secure needed material from available sources in a proper fashion Children develop a growing responsibility for the care and economical use of their own materials used by all the group

The use of concrete experiences. Because of the extreme bookishness and verbalism of much of classroom instruction, the schools are making increased use of a wide variety of concrete experiences to make learning less formal and more meaningful. There are many sources of such experiences: objects, models, museum exhibits, excursions, field trips, constructive activities, and direct participation in community enterprises. Their use not only clarifies ideas but also stimulates pupil interest, encourages pupil activity, and breaks down the barriers between life and the school.

The criteria for evaluating any concrete experience are (1) its usefulness in achieving the purposes of instruction, (2) its contribution to the meaning and understanding of some important concept, or of a social or an industrial process, (3) the extent to which it stimulates critical thought, and (4) its authenticity and genuineness.

In a discussion of constructive activities, Horn⁴¹ shows that some of those used widely in our schools today have little if any authenticity, whereas others are true to life and involve the participation of pupils in real lifelike community enterprises. His analysis classifies activities into five groups according to the degree of reality that is achieved and thus provides an excellent basis for appraising the merits of such activities in any classroom. He defines these five levels as follows:⁴²

1. Lowest of all are the constructions that are largely fanciful and almost wholly erroneous. An Indian peace pipe is represented by a large bowl

⁴¹ Ernest Horn, *Methods of Instruction in the Social Studies* (New York, Charles Scribner's Sons, 1937).

⁴² Reprinted from *Methods of Instruction in the Social Studies* by Ernest Horn by permission of Charles Scribner's Sons, pp. 120-129. The illustrations given are taken from actual classroom activities.

with enough stems so that all members of the council can smoke at once; and a drawing of a single person climbing a steep hill to reach a lone hut at the top depicts the capture of Vicksburg.

2. A little higher in the scale are various types of construction that are illustrative, in a limited sense, but that are so far removed from the realities they purport to represent as to distort rather than clarify the student's ideas. Most paper construction belongs to this class. Trees, animals, garden vegetables, bridges, boats, trains, castles, and whole cities are made with scissors and paste. In the same category are most representations of scenes and episodes in sand, clay, and similar materials. Although such constructions are generally ludicrous in their inadequacy, many show a degree of effort and ingenuity that deserve a better outlet.
3. Other types of models are on a much higher intellectual level than those described above. Modeling natural features and regions in relief with sand, clay, paper pulp, or other plastic materials is no longer used so extensively as it formerly was, but the practice is not uncommon even today. Such models usually involve much more careful study than in the case of most of the historical and geographical scenes described above, yet they suffer from the same limitations that are always found in the attempt to reproduce extensive and complicated features in miniature. The objection to such small models is that unless they are made to scale, they distort the physical features, and if they are made to scale, they fail to bring out the significance of these features. It is in the understanding of more simple objects, however, that models have proved most useful.
4. Closely akin to the construction and use of working models are those constructive activities that help the student to understand the processes by which fundamental material needs are satisfied. The methods of obtaining food, clothing, and shelter are most frequently illustrated, but considerable attention is given also to related problems, such as those involved in transportation, communication, recreation, the improvement of health, the keeping of records, and the making of tools and utensils. Primitive processes and those of the period of relative self-sufficiency are most often duplicated. The chief steps in the transformation of raw materials into usable products are illustrated.
5. The direct participation in the solution of community problems, while not adequately described by the term, *constructive activity*, has, nevertheless, much in common with the type described in the preceding section. Many advantages inhere in these out-of-school activities. They display social problems in all of their complicated human relationships. Because they demand the solution of practical difficulties, they strengthen moral and intellectual fiber to a degree not easily matched in the protected circumstances of the school. They give a sense of the responsibility and dignity of induction into citizenship that is not equaled by any other type of project, and certainly not by types of instruction that consist only in make-believe or even in reading and talking about community problems. They are preëminent in the development of the various concomitants usually claimed for activities in the school.

The discussion of methods of improving the use of concrete experience will be fully considered in Chapter XIV. At this point we are merely concerned with the basis on which the teacher and supervisor can evaluate the use being made of this kind of activity in the classroom. This series

of levels can be used as the basis of discussions of ways of improving the use of concrete experiences.

Visual aids in instruction. To bring about desired changes in the behavior of children, the modern school uses a wide variety of visual aids: still pictures of all kinds, sound and silent motion pictures, school journeys of various kinds, museum materials models and exhibits, charts, maps, and graphic representations. In addition to these aids, commonly recognized as visual, there is also a wide variety of concrete materials which are also visual in nature which are used to give meanings and manipulative experience.

In general the experimental studies of the uses of these aids, particularly those dealing with the motion picture and excursion, show that they have genuine value in teaching. Significant gains in learning have resulted from their use, especially in such areas as the assimilation and retention of information, the development of interests and attitudes, and the acquisition of skills and occupational techniques. There is an excellent summary of these studies in the *Encyclopedia of Educational Research*, under the heading, "Visual Education," to which the reader is referred for further details and a bibliography. These studies have shown that the effectiveness of the use of these aids depends on a variety of factors such as the following:

1. The purpose for which they are used
2. The age and background of the children or group using them
3. The type of materials studied
4. The skill and method of presentation
5. The authenticity of the materials
6. The influence of the teacher

Methods of studying the use made of visual aids. Visual aids should be used for educational purposes to develop meanings, to broaden experience, and to arouse genuine interest in the activity at hand. They should be true to life, artistic, and correct to scale so that the pupils will be likely to establish correct concepts and will be stimulated to desirable kinds of responses and behavior. If projection equipment is used, special attention should be given to such matters, as good lighting, clarity of projection, comfortable seating, and ventilation. The visual aids selected by the teacher and pupils for the unit of work should be correlated with other kinds of sensory appeals, especially those of hearing and kinesthetic sense, so as to form a balanced multi-sensory experience.

The relation of the motion pictures and child development. In the average motion picture theater about one-third of the audience is of adolescent age or younger. Three per cent are less than seven years of age. The great majority of children attend movies either once or twice a week. As would be expected, attendance varies greatly with the day of the week. Sometimes the theater is a clean, cool place; often it is hot, stuffy, and poorly ventilated.

The movies children see at the theater are determined in part by what they like but mostly by what is available. The great majority of films are adult in theme, such as crime, sex, and love. Even though the material is adult, it is presented in a form intelligible to immature minds; hence, it may be dangerous. The choices of children are not necessarily the same as for adults. When, in a recent survey, boys were asked to indicate the kinds of movies they preferred, they voted as follows:

Westerns	20	per cent
Adventure	15	" "
Comedy	13	" "
Mystery	10	" "

The girls voted as follows:

Romance	19	per cent
Comedy	13	" "
Westerns	12	" "
Tragedy	9	" "

Research has shown that children remember as much of a picture as do adults. Of action they best remember sports, crimes, acts of violence, and scenes with a highly emotional appeal. Sad as well as humorous details are also well remembered. The restlessness during night sleep is increased from 15 to 25 per cent after attendance at a movie; consequently, fatigue and irritability are often present the next day.

Frequent attendance at movies has some unfavorable effect on school work, but not decisively so. The delinquent child sees more movies than does the normal child. This may be a protest against the barrenness and drabness of his daily life. It is quite likely that pictures depicting violence and crime produce a most unwholesome effect on children of poor background and on those who tend to be over-suggestible.

Movies have to some extent replaced reading. In so far as they have reduced the amount of reading of excellent children's literature, they may be regarded as a detriment. On the other hand a glance at the average audience will convince the observer that it contains many individuals who are not the type that ever finds enjoyment in reading good books. For them the better service brings enrichment of experience and understanding of human motives, and often an uplift of spirit; the social values of this elevation cannot be overestimated. The school faces the problems of gradually raising the standards of the children and of making suitable use of motion pictures in the instructional program, because they are an instrument of tremendous potential value. At the same time producers and exhibitors must take steps to raise the general tone and quality of the films to a higher level. The following statement by Charters effectively states the problem: ⁴³

⁴³ W. W. Charters, *Motion Pictures and Youth* (New York, The Macmillan Company, 1933), pp. 60-63. By permission of the publishers.

Certainly the problem of movies and the children is so important and critical that parents, producers, and public must willingly and intelligently cooperate to reach some happy solution. The producers occupy the key position. The public at present must take, within the limits of the censorship of the states, whatever pictures are made.

The situation points unmistakably to the establishment by the producers of a children's department whose primary function will be to experiment, to invent, to try out, to eliminate, to press persistently until they produce proper solutions to the problem. This research organization is clearly indicated. It does not appear that such experimentation would be expensive. The simple obligation rests upon those producers who love children to find a way of making the motion picture a beautiful, fascinating, and kindly servant of childhood.

Criteria for the selection of motion pictures. Many sets of standards for evaluating instructional films have been proposed. A survey of the points they include leads to the suggestion of criteria that should be considered:

1. The film should be chosen because it contributes directly to some need of the pupils that arises in the course of the on-going activity.
2. The film should be appropriate to the school level at which it is to be used.
3. The social values inherent in the film should be carefully weighed.
4. The film should appeal to socially approved native interests and to wholesome emotional responses.
5. Careful consideration should be given to the mechanics of the film, including such factors as the quality of photography, vocabulary, continuity, duration, captions, and clarity.
6. The cost and accessibility should also be considered.
7. The material should be accurate and up-to-date.

Standards for the selection and use of film projection equipment include such items as the following: simplicity, safety, portability, adaptability, durability, economy of operation, and quality of sound produced.

In studying the use made of visual aids attention should be given to such matters as the extent of use being made of these aids, their quality and adequacy, the use being made of community resources in instruction, the difficulties teachers and pupils encounter in the use of these aids, especially the technical equipment needed, the training teachers have had in the use of visual aids, the extent of film damage, the training and use of student operators to assist the teachers, the storage facilities available, and the kinds of visual aids accessible in the community.

The procedures to use to gather these different kinds of information are similar to those used to secure facts about any other aspect of instruction: observation of the classroom use of the materials, interviews with teachers and administrative officers, questionnaires, reports, analysis of records of the use of materials, requests for assistance, and the like.

The radio in education. In nine out of ten homes adults and children spend several hours a day listening to radio broadcasts of varying degrees of excellence. The extent of use of the radio in classrooms as a means of instruction has not been determined for the country as a whole by sys-

tematic investigation. There is evidence that its use is increasing in recent years due to the provision of better types of programs by interested agencies. A succinct summary of the use of audio aids in 2,348 rural and urban schools of the state of Ohio revealed the following information which the survey staff believes presents a picture that is somewhat better than can be expected for the different states of the country as a whole: "4

	Yes per cent	No per cent
Do schools have radios?	54.6	45.4
Do schools have central radio sound systems?	11.5	88.5
Do schools have equipment for playing recordings?	37.4	62.6
Do schools have transcription players?	7.6	92.4
Do schools have recorders?	4.6	95.4
Do schools use school broadcasts?	15.1	84.9
Do schools have radio workshops?	2.7	97.3
Do schools have radio courses or units?	14.9	85.1
Do schools use out-of-school broadcasts?	77.5	22.5
Do schools have students participating in radio programs?... ..	13.4	86.6

A scrutiny of the data presented above reveals a condition that will strike the enthusiast for the use of audio aids as very unsatisfactory, a situation due to a variety of causes, among them lack of appreciation of the value of these aids, the failure of available programs to integrate with the curriculum, difficulties of scheduling, and lack of training by the staff in the use of the radio.

Criteria for appraising radio broadcasts. There is a wide variation in the value and quality of radio broadcasts for instructional purposes. Many of them are for entertainment only. While there is reason why the school should include such programs in its activities, by far the more valuable type of program is one that is intended more definitely for instructional purposes. Tyler has proposed the following three major criteria for evaluating the merits and adequacy of a broadcast: "5

3. Interest and Appeal
 - a. Is the material suitable for the level of maturity of the audience?
 - b. Is the material "talked down" to too low a level?
 - c. Does the subject matter deal with content within the range of experience and interest of the children?

Such additional factors should be considered as the availability for teachers of helps in conducting the program, its relation to the content of the curriculum, its timeliness, and the source of the program.

Methods used to appraise audio aids. Audio aids may be evaluated by means of one or more of the following procedures:

1. Observations may be made of the ability of the pupil to use the aid.
2. Evidence may be secured of the extent to which they contribute to meanings and understandings.
3. A study may be made of pupil interest in the aid and attitude toward it.
4. The extent of use made of the aid by teachers and pupils is an important consideration.
5. The reactions of pupils of different mental levels can be checked during lessons.
6. The authenticity of the information should be checked.
7. Tests and examinations may be given after their use to discover how much has been learned.
8. Aids may be rated by means of check-lists and rating scales.
9. The appropriateness to the age and background of the pupils can be analyzed.
10. Special attention should be paid to the durability, construction, hygiene, and general attractiveness of the materials.
11. Experimental studies of the value of these materials are the most desirable basis of making an evaluation of these aids.

Pupil participation in evaluation of these materials is desirable. They can readily give their reactions as to the value of different kinds of aids. Often they prepare materials of this kind as a part of the regular class work. Standards for appraising their product should be developed coöperatively by teacher and pupils. In many schools the pupils are also taught how to operate the apparatus required.

Certain administrative features should also be considered when appraising the use made of these aids. Special attention should be given to the protection and preservation of the materials. It should be noted whether or not they are conveniently located and readily available when needed. The system of requisitioning, obtaining, and returning them should be examined to see if it operates efficiently.

SECTION 2

THE STUDY OF THE SOCIO-PHYSICAL ENVIRONMENT OF THE SCHOOL

The primary essentials of a wholesome physical environment of the classroom and the school as a whole include:

1. Attractive scheme of interior decoration
2. Provisions for adequate lighting and air-conditioning
3. Well adjusted comfortable seating arrangements
4. Work facilities for construction and creative work
5. A safe water supply and adequate toilet facilities
6. General cleanliness and orderliness
7. Safety provisions and fire protection

The fundamental requirement for a wholesome social environment in the school is contact with rich well-integrated personalities. Personalities that exercise a destructive influence upon teachers, pupils, and others should be removed from the school system. Questions related to the problems of personalities will be discussed fully in the chapters dealing with teacher development. Here we shall be concerned with means of studying the physical aspects of the school and classroom that affect learning. In the next section we shall consider elements of the community as a whole that affect learning.

Studying the school plant. The intimate relation between the school plant and the quality of the educational program as well as its outcomes is not generally recognized or understood. It seems clear that the program of the school may be seriously restricted and impeded by an inadequate plant. The school building should not be planned and equipped merely as a place in which formal instruction is to be the dominant activity; it should be planned as a functioning part of the total educational program of the community; it should be flexible enough to meet effectively the new demands that society is constantly making for the enrichment and broadening of learning opportunities and for the extension of the functions of the school to meet changing conditions. The development of the entire school plant should be regarded as an integral part of a community planning program.

A number of rating scales have been devised that may be used to appraise the construction of the school building, the arrangement of the facilities, provisions for special services, and the adequacy of the equipment. In rating any school building the rater should take into consideration such factors as the following:

1. The underlying philosophy of education
2. The expressed purposes, functions, and objectives of the school, since these differ widely
3. The needs and nature of the student body it serves
4. The nature and needs of the community

A particularly valuable approach to the evaluation of the school plant was developed by the Coöperative Study of Secondary School Standards.⁴⁶ The assumption was made that evaluation alone is not enough; it was recognized that if evaluation stimulates the faculty or the citizens of a

⁴⁶ School Plant (1930 Edition) Coöperative Study of Secondary School Standards, 711 Jackson Place, Washington, D. C.

community to take steps to bring about an improvement, the results of the application of a rating scale are likely to be of greater value than if the scale is merely applied in a routine way. Thus the application of the scale can serve two purposes, evaluation and stimulation. The need of a flexible scheme of rating was also recognized because of the wide variety of purpose, size, and function of the secondary schools in this country. The scale finally devised as a result of the activities of a large number of individuals consists of "promising conditions or characteristics found in good secondary schools." It was pointed out in the report that not all of the items are necessary, or even desirable, in every school. The use of the scale requires ratings by four symbols:

- T Condition or provision is present to a very satisfactory degree
- Condition or provision is only fairly well made
- O Condition or provision is not present or is not satisfactory
- N Condition does not apply

An evaluation can also be made, as follows, in numerical terms which are to be regarded as convenient symbols rather than as mathematical quantities:

- 5 Very superior
- 4 Superior
- 3 Average
- 2 Inferior
- 1 Very inferior
- N Does not apply

Given below are the major items and subheads included in this rating scale and the number of specific points (shown in parentheses) included for each of these subheads:

RATING OF SCHOOL PLANT

I. *The Site*

- A. Health and safety
 - 1. Conditions affecting health (7)
 - 2. Conditions affecting safety (6)
- B. Economy and efficiency (6)
- C. Influence on the educational program (12)

II. *The Building*

- A. Health and safety
 - 1. Illumination (15)
 - 2. Condition of air (8)
 - 3. Toilet and lavatory facilities (13)
 - 4. Provision for other bodily needs and comforts (5)
 - 5. Provision for safety of person and property (16)
- B. Economy and efficiency
 - 1. Flexibility (8)
 - 2. Economy of space (6)
 - 3. Other factors affecting efficiency and economy (7)

- C. Influence on the educational program
 - 1. Aesthetic factors, influences, and values (5)
 - 2. Adequacy of space (27)
 - 3. Fixtures which facilitate the educational program (12)
 - 4. Suitable library facilities (11)

III. Equipment

- A. Health and safety
 - 1. General provisions for health (10)
 - 2. General provisions for safety (8)
 - 3. Provisions for health and safety in school buses (17)
- B. Economy and efficiency (7)
- C. Influence on the educational program
 - 1. General equipment (15)
 - 2. Library equipment (10)
 - 3. Other special equipment (14)

IV. Special Services

- A. Cafeteria, dining rooms and kitchens (7)
- B. Clinics, infirmary, and hospitalization facilities (4)
- C. Sleeping and study quarters (17)

NOTE: The number in () after each point indicates the number of items included for that item in the original list, which should be consulted for details.

Other useful rating scales are listed below. In the manuals that accompany these score cards, the standards for appraising each item are described. An examination of the details of the rating will make clear the shortcomings of a building. The chief limitations of these and similar scales is that they are at best expressions of expert opinion only, since the validity of most of the standards employed has not been established.⁴⁷

Useful rating scales developed since 1920 are the following:

- Butterworth School Building Score Card for One-Teacher School Buildings (Yonkers-on-Hudson, N.Y., World Book Company, 1921).
- EVENEDEN, E. S., STRAYER, G. D., and ENGELHARDT, N., Scorecard for Physical Plant of Normal Schools and Teachers Colleges (New York, Bureau of Publications, Teachers College, Columbia University, 1924).
- STRAYER, G. D., and ENGELHARDT, N., Score Card to Be Used in the Selection of School Building Sites (New York, Bureau of Publications, Teachers College, Columbia University, 1929).
- , Standards for Elementary School Buildings (New York, Bureau of Publications, Columbia University, 1933).
- HOLY, T. C., and ARNOLD, W. E., Score Card for the Evaluation of Junior and Senior High School Buildings (Columbus, Ohio, Ohio State University, 1936).
- ENGELHARDT, N., Elementary School Building Score Card and Survey Manual (New York, Bureau of Publications, Teachers College, Columbia University, 1936).

The Strayer-Engelhardt Score Card for Elementary School Buildings is reproduced on pages 482 and 483. The score card is useful for rating

⁴⁷ L. B. Chenoweth and T. K. Selkirk, *School Health Problems* (New York, F. S. Croft & Co., 1937).

school buildings of the traditional type but does not meet standards required to satisfy demands of the modern educational program. These requirements and the improvement of environment will be discussed more fully in Chapter XIV.

Variability in school-building standards. A yearbook of the National Society for the Study of Education was devoted to problems related to school buildings. In that book there is given a detailed check-list against which it is possible to check either plans of proposed buildings or the arrangements of existing buildings. It is based on a consensus of experts. On pages 481-485 are given the results of an application of this check-list⁴⁸ to fifteen selected plans of school buildings approved by various state departments. Very few of the standard items were included for all of the fifteen buildings. A number of items were found in only a few buildings. The reader will find it profitable to consider the data item by item.

THE EVALUATION OF FIFTEEN SCHOOL-BUILDING PLANS CHOSEN FROM
PAMPHLETS ISSUED BY STATE SCHOOL-BUILDING DIVISIONS⁴⁹

The frequency of the occurrence of the items of the checking list in the fifteen plans is indicated in the column at the right.

I. Building

A. Gross structure

1. Entrance

a. Number and type

Frequency

- | | |
|---|----|
| (1) Primary entrances give ready access to | |
| (a) Auditorium | 13 |
| (b) Gymnasium | 8 |
| (c) Library | 11 |
| (2) Special exits provided so main activities of building may not be interrupted when special activities are being carried on in | |
| (a) Auditorium | 7 |
| (b) Gymnasium | 6 |
| (3) Service entrances for heating and fuel sections | 11 |
| (4) At least one entrance directly from athletic field or playground to service toilets on ground floor | 12 |
| (5) Provisions for proper entrance for coal, ash, and garbage service with a minimum of labor and inconvenience to the school | 10 |

- | | |
|--|---|
| b. Entrances so arranged as to prevent undue hazards to pupils during freezing weather | 7 |
|--|---|

- | | |
|---|---|
| 2. Provision for future expansion | 1 |
|---|---|

⁴⁸ *The Planning and Construction of School Buildings, Thirty-Third Yearbook of the National Society for the Study of Education* (Bloomington, Ill., Public School Publishing Co., 1931), Part I.

⁴⁹ L. L. Chism, "Evaluation of School-Building Plans Appearing in Pamphlets of State Education Departments," in *ibid.*, pp. 11-46.

	1	2	3
I. MECHANICAL SERVICE SYSTEMS	5	5	
J. Lockers Service		15	
1. Home Lockers	5		
2. Gymnasium Lockers	5		
3. Lockers for Special Classrooms	5		
4. For Teachers and Staff Workers	2		
K. Laundry Service	2	2	
L. Storage Service		23	
1. Custodial Storerooms	1		
2. School Supply Storage	1		
3. Educational Equipment Storage	1		
4. Book Storage	1		
5. Storage for Instructional Rooms	2		
6. Storage—Arts—Visual Materials	1		
7. Gymnasium Storage	1		
8. Auditorium Storage	2		
9. Receiving and Shipping Room	1		
10. Fuel Storage	2		
11. Custodian's Work Shop	1		
12. Storage for Non-Teaching Staff	1		
13. Bicycle Storage	2		
14. Parking Space	2		
15. Out-of-Door Service Storage	1		
IV. GENERAL CLASSROOMS			26.5
A. Location and Orientation	35	35	
B. Construction and Finish		90	
1. Size and Utilization	25		
2. Sufficiency	10		
3. Floor	10		
4. Walls and Ceilings	10		
5. Doors	5		
6. Built-in Equipment	10		
7. Chalk Boards	5		
8. Bulletin Boards	5		
9. Color Scheme	10		
C. Illumination		42	
1. Glass Area	15		
2. Windows	15		
3. Shades and Curtains	10		
D. movable Equipment		40	
1. Seats and Desks	20		
2. Teachers' Desks	5		
3. Other Equipment	15		
V. RECREATION		35	35
1. Location and Connection	5		
2. Size and Shape	10		
3. Construction and Finish	5		
4. Color and Tastes	5		
5. Illumination	5		
6. Equipment and Storage	5		
VI. SPECIAL ACTIVITY ROOMS			90
A. Art Room	10	10	
B. Home Economics Room	10	10	
C. Industrial Arts Room	10	10	
D. Library	30	30	
E. Music Room	10	10	
F. Science and Nature Study Room	10	10	
G. Other Rooms	10	10	
VII. GENERAL SERVICE ROOMS			125
A. Assembly or Assembly Room		50	
1. Purpose	5		
2. Orientation and Location	5		
3. Size	10		
4. Construction and Finish	5		
5. Stage	5		
6. Stage Dressing Rooms	5		
7. Property Room	2		
8. Artificial Lighting	8		
9. Heating and Ventilating	8		
10. General Equipment	8		
11. Audio-Visual Equipment	5		
B. Gymnasium		25	
1. Location	5		
2. Size	10		
3. Construction and Finish	5		
4. Gymnasium Service Rooms	5		
5. Seating Arrangements	2		
C. Rest Room or Sanitary	10	10	
D. Swimming Pool	10	10	
E. Captions on Lunch Room		30	
1. Location	5		
2. Size	10		
3. Construction and Finish	5		
4. Equipment	5		
5. Kitchen	5		
6. Family Lunch Room	2		
VIII. ADMINISTRATION ROOMS			60
A. Administration Offices		25	
1. Principal's Private Office	5		
2. Assistant Principal's Office	5		
3. General Office	5		
4. Reception Room	2		
5. Attendance Office	2		
6. Conference Room	2		
7. Other Administrative Offices	5		
B. Teachers' Rooms		10	
1. Women's Rest Room	2		
2. Men's Resting Rooms	5		
C. Health Service Rooms		12	
1. Medical Clinic	5		
2. Nurse's Room	4		
3. Dental Clinic	4		
4. Other Health Service Rooms	2		
D. Current Service Rooms		10	
1. Head Custodian's Office	2		
2. Engineer's Room	5		
3. Janitor	2		
4. Janitor's Room	2		
Totals	1000	1000	1000

CITY OF CHICAGO, DEPT. OF COMMISSIONS AND PLANNING

BACK OF STRAYER-ENGELHARDT SCORE CARD FOR ELEMENTARY-SCHOOL BUILDINGS

3. Spaces, such as boiler rooms, ventilation plants, and coal pits, located in basement 15

II. Service Systems

A. Toilet systems

1. Toilet rooms for boys and girls provided on all floors (basement exempt) 10
2. Toilet rooms for sexes at opposite ends of building .. 9
3. Toilet rooms conveniently placed with reference to stairways, corridors, and classrooms 10

4. Following spaces provided with toilet conveniences	
a. Offices	6
b. Teachers' rooms	9
c. Students' dressing rooms	8
d. Health suite	1
e. Engineer's and custodian's quarters	1
B. Storage services	
1. Central school supply storage	
a. Located near administration offices	7
b. Directly accessible to a receiving and shipping office	0
2. Custodian's workshop sufficiently large to meet demands for emergency and minor repairs	1
III. Classrooms or Recitation Rooms	
A. Location and connection	
1. Classrooms of related character grouped	13
2. Certain departmental units (history and English) given preferential positions near library	2
3. Room placement determined with special consideration to	
a. Libraries and study halls	2
b. The fact that academic classrooms have the third largest percentage of use	8
c. The fact that all specialized rooms tend to have a low percentage of utilization	6
B. Windows afford light to left, or left and rear of pupils ..	15
IV. General Service Rooms	
A. Auditorium	
1. Assembly room	
a. Located on ground or first floor	10
b. Easily accessible to	
(1) Classrooms	10
(2) Street approaches	9
c. Located so as to avoid outside noises, such as those coming from cafeteria boiler room, and shops	4
2. Stage dressing rooms	
a. Separate dressing rooms for each sex	7
b. Toilet and lavatory facilities convenient	2
3. A property room at the rear or below the stage	1
B. Library	
1. Minimum needs recognized *	1

* As minimum needs may be taken the following:

Main Building Capacity	Reading Room	Work Room	Conference Room	Library Classroom
300-500	1		(one combined)	
500-700	1			
700-1,000	1	1		
1,000-2,000	1	1		1
			3	1

2. A library reading room	
a. Centrally located and accessible to all parts of building	1
b. In direct communication with study halls	0
C. Study halls	
1. Located convenient to stairways	7
2. In close proximity to library	4
3. A study hall for every 200 pupils	1
D. A cafeteria, planned to serve both school lunch purposes and community gatherings	2
V. Administration Rooms	
A. Principal's private office	
1. Principal's office located	
a. In a suite of rooms	8
b. Preferably to immediate right of main entrance on ground floor	4
2. Cloak room for office employees	4
B. Teachers' rooms	
1. Only one teachers' room provided	7
2. Women's rest room provided	5
3. Men's retiring rooms	3
C. Health service rooms	
1. General considerations	
a. Health suite adjacent to administration unit	2
b. These standards prevail	
(1) Accessibility to exits	4
(2) Accessibility to toilets	2
(3) Accessibility to corridors	4
2. A nurse's room forming nucleus of the suite	1
3. A waiting room	1
4. Dressing rooms adjoining	
a. Nurse's office	0
b. A medical clinic	0

A study of this report makes it clear that there is no agreement on satisfactory school-building standards among the various state education departments. A school building may be excellent in appearance, in economy of construction and cost of maintenance but at the same time be an educational misfit owing to faulty arrangement of rooms, improper location of necessary facilities, and other educational inadequacies. It is evident that those who are concerned with supervision must concern themselves increasingly with the characteristics of building construction and arrangement of facilities that will make it possible to carry on an effective educational program.

Determining the extent to which school facilities serve the community. The term "community school" is currently used to define a school that has two distinct emphases: namely, (1) service to the entire community, not only to children of school age, and (2) the discovery, development, and use of the resources of the community as part of the educational

facilities for carrying on the program of the school. The community school seeks increasingly to democratize life in the school and outside its walls. It coöperates actively with other social agencies and groups in improving community life. The concern of the community school is the consideration not only of local matters but also of problems of the larger community: state, the region, the nation, and the world. The school serves also as a service center for youth and adult groups. It has been easier to develop schools of this kind in rural areas than in urban centers because of the greater complexity of social organization in city life. Important developments, however, are also taking place in this direction in large centers of population.

The adequacy of the provisions for carrying on a well-rounded community school program can perhaps be best judged by comparing these provisions with those that are regarded by experts as essential. The following list can serve as a basis of analysis. It is compiled from the volume by Engelhardt and Engelhardt, *Planning the Community School*, in which separate chapters are devoted to the discussion of the details for each of the major items in the list.⁵⁰

PROVISIONS FOR PROGRAMS OF COMMUNITY SCHOOLS

1. A community school auditorium, equipped for radio and motion picture programs
2. Indoor game spaces
3. Social recreation spaces
4. Cafeterias
5. Housing provisions for orchestra, choral society, and community musical groups
6. Workshops for arts and crafts with ample exhibit space
7. Home living laboratories, including home demonstration, practice home, suite of laboratories
8. Community school library
9. Facilities for coördination, coöperation, and guidance, including psychiatric and health service, medical and dental clinics, vocational and educational guidance
10. Small group discussion, planning, and study rooms, including forum rooms
11. Facilities for vocational growth and adjustment, including retraining and rehabilitation
12. Community school grounds, recreation areas, gardens, farm plots

Either these facilities can be placed in separate buildings intended primarily for the use of adults, or adaptations can be made of existing facilities in schools; in the latter case, the same resources can be used by all individuals living in the community. Few places have gone as far as the implications of the recommendations by Engelhardt and Engelhardt would extend the program. In larger communities the establishment of

⁵⁰ Adapted from chapter headings in N. L. Engelhardt and N. L. Engelhardt, Jr., *Planning the Community School* (New York, American Book Company, 1940).

schools designed for adults is likely to be the common practice, whereas in smaller localities the development is likely to be in the direction of a single integrated plant for the entire community. Whatever the trend may be, the possibilities are almost limitless. The extension of the program of the school and its enterprises not only helps to vitalize its activities but it also helps to improve the quality of living in the community.

Checking items that affect classroom comfort. There can be little doubt that the classroom environment has a definite influence both on child health and on the comfort with which the pupil participates in learning activities. The school should take steps to check environmental influences that may affect adversely the child's normal growth and development. Such items as eyestrain, improper seating, inadequate lighting, crowding, and extreme fluctuations of the temperature of the classroom obviously affect the comfort with which the child works.

The following list includes the important items related to comfort that should be noted in studying the conditions under which learning proceeds:

FACTORS INVOLVED IN CLASSROOM COMFORT

1. Conditions Causing Eyestrain and Hearing Difficulty
 - a. Evidence of eyestrain and hearing difficulty
 - b. Location of pupils with visual and auditory deficiencies
 - c. Noise and disturbing conditions
2. Seating Provisions That Affect Posture
 - a. Proper desk height
 - b. Proper seat height
 - c. Placement and slant of work surface
 - d. Spacing
 - e. Arrangement
 - f. Surface for work
3. Illumination
 - a. Adjustment to location of pupil in classroom
 - b. Adjustment to characteristics of pupil
 - c. Adjustment to task undertaken
 - d. Intensity of light on working surfaces
 - e. Supplementation of natural light by artificial light
 - f. Adequacy of light for rooms used for different purposes
4. Glare and Excessive Light
 - a. Direct from sun or artificial sources
 - b. Reflected glare from surface, globe, etc.
5. Shades
 - a. Quality
 - b. Adjustability
6. Luminaries
 - a. Type: direct, semi-direct, indirect
 - b. Location, spacing and arrangement
 - c. Intensity of lighting in various parts of the room
 - d. Distance from working surface

7. Windows
 - a. Cleanliness
 - b. Ratio to wall space (norm 20-25 per cent)
 - c. Location: side; rear
 - d. Continuity
8. Interior Decoration
 - a. Quality of paint
 - b. Color scheme
 - c. Reflection factor
9. Blackboards
 - a. Composition
 - b. Surface
 - c. Area
 - d. Placement and height
10. Arrangement of Furniture
11. Condition of Air
 - a. Humidity
 - b. Temperature
 - c. Movement of air
 - d. Ventilation
 - e. Smells; dust; smoke
12. Presentation and Display of Instructional Materials
 - a. Placement
 - b. Angle of vision
 - c. Clarity and size of print
 - d. Interferences with vision

In most instances there are no generally accepted standards by which to evaluate the items in the list. Certain standards of illumination are recommended for different kinds of rooms which can serve as a guide in checking this item. Thus fifteen foot-candles are regarded as the desirable level of illumination for classrooms, offices, shops, laboratories, and gymnasiums; twenty-five foot-candles are recommended for rooms where sewing and other fine detail work is done; in auditoriums, locker rooms, and corridors a level of five foot-candles is sufficient. In general the chief point to be borne in mind is that everything possible should be done to eliminate conditions that cause fatigue, strain, and discomfort. The most complete and systematic source of authentic information available about most of the items in the list is the monograph by M. E. Broom, C. E. Thompson, and H. Cordon, *Improving the Classroom Environment*, published in 1943 by the El Paso Public Schools, Texas. The volume can be secured at a small cost.

It is necessary that the supervisor should be able to interpret his observations in the light of accepted standards. Butler⁵¹ made an attempt to compile a standard list of items by systematically examining authentic sources about the items, heating and ventilation, lighting, seating, and

⁵¹ F. A. Butler, "Standard Items to Observe for the Improvement of Teaching and Classroom Management," *Educational Method*, Vol. 9 (June, 1930), pp. 517-528.

housekeeping. The list of items he finally compiled was chosen on the basis of agreement of experts in this field, whenever results of experimental study were unobtainable. Butler then tested the items for objectivity by measuring the degree of agreement of two observers of the same class, and reliability by finding the agreement of the results of a first and second visit to the same teacher by one observer. The following set of items for "lighting" is one part of his complete list. The explanations at the foot of the chart explain how validity, objectivity, and reliability were measured.

The other groups of items are similar in nature. The complete check-lists given in the references on page 486 will be found to be very helpful in studying physical conditions in any classroom.

STANDARD ITEMS TO OBSERVE FOR THE IMPROVEMENT OF
CLASSROOM MANAGEMENT

<i>Physical Conditions</i>	<i>Validity *</i>	<i>Objectivity †</i>	<i>Reliability ‡</i>
If. Lighting			
1. The best light is unilateral and from the left. Additional light from the rear is permissible, but lighting from the opposite sides or from the front is not permissible. In side and rear lighting, two-thirds or more of the light should come from the side. The nearest window toward the front should be at least six feet from the front wall . . .	A	99	Constant
2. If lighted from one side the distance to the opposite side of the room from the windows should not be more than 2.25 times the window height (distance from floor to highest glass edge). If additional light is supplied from the rear, the distance of the opposite side of the room from the side windows should not be more than 2.5 times the window height	B	99	Constant
3. The glass area of the windows should not be less than 16 $\frac{2}{3}$ per cent of the floor area (20 per cent or more is considered ideal)	B	98	Constant
4. In artificial lighting, a standard room, 23' x 32', should have at least four fixtures (ideal is six) . . .	B	100	Constant
5. Lamps should be above the line of vision to black-board, maps, etc; 9 $\frac{1}{2}$ ft. from the floor is recommended for a 12 ft ceiling	B	98	Constant
6.			
7. In both artificial and natural lighting the intensity of the illumination on the desk tops should be not less than 5 foot-candles. Ten foot-candles are recommended for ordinary classroom work and 12 to 15 for sewing, drafting, and other work of a fine nature. (Measure with a foot-candle meter)	A	No evidence	No evidence
8. White, light cream, cream, or ivory are good colors for the ceiling (ideal is a color with a coefficient of reflection of .70)	A	82	Constant
9.			
10. Seating equipment, tables, and all working surfaces and interior woodwork should have a dull finish (to avoid glare)	A	69	Constant
11-15.			

* A high, B average, C low.

† Per cent of agreement of two observers visiting the same teachers (120 paired visits of sixty different teachers).

‡ Per cent of agreement between the first and second visits to the same teachers by one observer (sixty double visits of sixty different teachers).

SECTION 3

METHODS OF STUDYING THE COMMUNITY

Importance of considering environmental conditions outside the school. It is becoming increasingly evident that the school must give consideration to the effects on children of environmental factors outside the school. A striking example of these relations is reported by Burt⁵² who compared 197 delinquent boys and girls with 400 non-delinquents of the same age, the same social class, living on the same streets, and attending the same school. The table on page 491 summarizes the comparative data for the two groups for hereditary, environmental, physical, and psychological conditions. There is a very striking difference in the results for these classes of children. The frequency ratios are largest for psychological and environmental conditions. In the latter group are included influences both within and without the home. Though these differences are closely related to problems of delinquency, they also have a bearing on other aspects of personality and learning. In some respects the school must seek to counteract the unwholesome effects of undesirable community contacts. It is clear that the supervisor must therefore take into consideration the home and community environment in planning the program of developmental and remedial teaching. Many detrimental factors may be overcome.

Surveying the community. The intelligent planning of an educational program depends on the availability of information about local conditions and needs. The importance of this fact has led to the undertaking of surveys of existing social, political, industrial, economic, and moral conditions in many communities. On the basis of the information thus secured the supervisory staff has been able to make effective adaptations of the total instructional program to meet local needs. Continuing surveys are made in some communities.

The community-survey approach has also been utilized by many individual schools⁵³ and teachers to study the local environment to locate illustrative materials and conditions that can be used to relate the work of the pupils more closely to their experiences in life outside the schools, and to make the instruction more vital and meaningful. Programs of excursions to local institutions and places of interest can also be effectively planned as the basis of such a survey.

The steps in a community survey are as follows:

1. The awareness of some problem or need, social, economic, political, religious, educational

⁵² Cyril Burt, *The Young Delinquent* (New York, D. Appleton-Century Company, Inc., 1925), p. 51.

⁵³ John S. Thomas, "Studying the Community," in *The Principal and Administration, Ninth Yearbook of the Department of Elementary-School Principals* (Washington, D.C., National Education Association, 1930), pp. 605-612.

RELATION BETWEEN JUVENILE DELINQUENCY AND FOUR SETS OF CONDITIONS

Conditions	Percentage of cases		Frequency ratio	Coefficient of association
	Delinquent	Non-delinquent		
1	2	3	4*	5
I. Hereditary Conditions:				
A. Physical	36.9	22.7	1.63	.17
B. Intellectual	25.1	7.7	3.30	.31
C. Temperamental (with pathological symptoms)	21.4	10.7	2.28	.24
D. Temperamental (with moral symptoms)	51.3	17.5	3.10	.41
Average .....	....	....	2.58	.29
II. Environmental conditions:				
A. Within the home:				
1. Poverty	52.8	38.2	1.38	.15
2. Defective family relationships	57.9	25.7	2.25	.33
3. Defective discipline	60.9	11.5	5.30	.55
4. Vicious home	25.9	6.2	4.18	.39
B. Outside the home	45.2	20.2	2.24	.29
Average .....	....	....	3.07	.34
III. Physical Conditions:				
A. Developmental	21.3	5.5	3.87	.37
B. Pathological	69.0	54.7	1.26	.15
Average .....	....	....	2.56	.26
IV. Psychological Conditions:				
A. Intellectual	68.5	27.5†	2.47	.41
B. Emotional:				
1. Inborn:				
a. Specific instincts	59.1	12.0	4.95	.53
b. General emotionality	48.2	11.7	4.12	.46
2. Acquired:				
a. Interests	45.7	13.2	3.46	.40
b. Complexes	61.5	20.5	3.15	.45
Average .....	....	....	3.63	.45

* Figures in Column 4 are obtained by dividing the figures in Column 2 by the figures in Column 3. The frequency of each item among the non-delinquents is taken throughout to be unity.

† Cases of supernormal ability not included.

2. A fact-finding study of the situation and an analysis of community agencies already operative and their functions
3. The development as a basis of discussion of a proposed program of appropriate action and coordination to fit the local situation
4. The adoption and institution of the proposed program as approved by the community

Elements to be included in a community survey. The elements of a community survey that will furnish a sound basis for knowing the com

munity and for an understanding of the problems of the school are given in the outline that follows:⁵⁴

1. Size of the Community
 - a. Population trends (based on census data)
 - b. Trade area, banking facilities, size of industry and business
 - c. Attitudes toward size
 - d. Community and school problems growing out of size of community
2. Location and Physical Setting
 - a. Relation to climate, soil, food production, center of population
 - b. Contiguity to natural resources, national monuments, parks, etc.
 - c. Problems growing out of location and setting
3. History
 - a. Founders and reasons for their coming to the locality
 - b. Important dates and historical events
 - c. Historical personalities—past and present
 - d. Historic spots accessible for excursions
 - e. Sources of community pride
4. The People
 - a. Age groups, sex distribution, marital status, density of population
 - b. Races and nationalities
 - c. Distribution of wealth
 - d. Presence of social classes and social distinctions
 - e. Organizations—religious, fraternal, social
 - f. Cultural resources of nationality groups
 - g. Delinquency, crime, vice, mental health
5. Occupations
 - a. Production, distribution, transportation, communication
 - b. Scientific centers, educational agencies
 - c. Changes in occupations, transiency of workers, strikes
 - d. Organizations of workers and other occupational groups
 - e. Incomes, wages, welfare, working conditions
 - f. Child labor
 - g. Facilities for guidance, training, placement, rehabilitation
6. Community Organization and Government
 - a. Administrative officers and taxation
 - b. Judicial bodies, children's court
 - c. Protective and developmental agencies
 - d. Elections and politics; honesty in government
 - e. Relations of school and groups interested in improving government
7. Health
 - a. Sources of water supply; sanitation; sewage disposal
 - b. Birth and death rates; incidence of illness and sickness
 - c. Hospitals; medical care; provisions for care of aged and indigent
 - d. Agencies concerned with health problems and their relations
 - e. Nutrition, deficiencies, unusual local problems and conditions
 - f. School and community health program
8. Recreation and Cultural Opportunities
 - a. The common recreations and their general quality and level

⁵⁴ Adapted from "Know Your Community." Leaflet No. 57 of the Know Your School Series (Washington, D.C., United States Office of Education, 1941). Consult this bulletin for details.

- b. Recreational and cultural facilities
 - c. The fine arts in the life of the community
 - d. Reading habits and sources of reading materials
 - e. Attendance at motion pictures; use of radio
 - f. Participation in sports and active recreations
 - g. Evidence of unwholesome use of leisure time
 - h. Contributions of the school to recreation and culture
9. Housing
- a. Quality, appearance, age, size of homes, ownership
 - b. Evidences of crowding and congestion
 - c. Community-planning agencies
 - d. Constructive interest of community groups in housing problems
 - e. Adequacy of school plant and facilities
10. Welfare Agencies
- a. Organizations—public and private
 - b. Sources and adequacy of funds
 - c. Number and location of welfare cases
 - d. Provisions for the care of the handicapped
 - e. Welfare activities of the school

The type of information desired will determine the technique to be used.⁵⁵ The survey can most profitably be undertaken as a coöperative community enterprise in which the staff, the pupils, and other interested members of the community participate. The pattern of community life reflects the concern of all of its members for their common and mutual welfare.

Techniques for studying the community. There are many methods of studying special aspects of life in the community. Some of these procedures, such as the social survey, are highly technical and require the services of an expert. The most useful techniques that the teacher and interested individuals can employ to gather information about the community are the following:

1. *The group interview*—a method of studying a situation in which the interviewer seeks to draw information or expressions of attitude from an assembled group of interested people rather than through conversations with individual persons
2. *The personal interview*—a method of specialized directed conversation in which the interviewer guides the responses of the interviewee in a particular premeditated direction
3. *The questionnaire*—consisting of a series of questions prepared to be submitted to a number of individuals to obtain mass data of a rather elementary type about some condition or situation
4. *Participant observation*—a method requiring the observer to take up residence among a group and to share its experiences. The method involves excursions, visits, field work, active participation in work and play activities, and similar procedures
5. *The ecological method*—that is, the study of "space relationships" of the conditions of community life, usually involving the preparation of a

⁵⁵ An excellent example of plan for a community survey is given in E. A. Wesley, *Teaching the Social Studies* (Boston, D. C. Heath and Company, 1937), pp. 436-440.

social base map, showing the location of various elements of the environment, such as areas of crime and poverty, recreation facilities, poor housing, and so forth.

6. *The use of documentary sources*—the census, newspapers, school records, records of social agencies, reports of research by other agencies, books, museums, and so forth.
7. *Rating of elements of the community*—various devices which can be used to get data about the social and economic status of the homes of the pupils. One such plan, the Sims Score Card for Socio-Economic Status,⁵⁶ requires the pupil to supply various kinds of information about his home that gives a very reliable index of its social status. In this way it is possible to secure information for a large number of homes in a relatively short time. Chapin's Social Status Scale⁵⁷ requires the actual visit to the home by some competent social worker. This procedure is time-consuming but very essential in dealing with problem cases. A portion of Chapin's scale is given below:

A PORTION OF THE CHAPIN SCORE CARD FOR MEASURING SOCIO-ECONOMIC STATUS

PART I. MATERIAL EQUIPMENT AND CULTURAL EXPRESSION OF THE LIVING ROOM OF THE HOME

- | | |
|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| 1. Floor, softwood (6) | 8. Piano bench (4) |
| hardwood (10) | 9. Desk: personal-social (8) .. |
| 2. Large rug (8) | 10. Bookcases with books (8 |
| 3. Windows with drapes each | each) |
| window (2) | 11. Sewing machine (-2) |
| 4. Fireplace with 3 or more | 12. Couch pillows (2 each) ... |
| utensils (8) | 13. Alarm clocks (-2) |
| 5. Artificial light, electric (8) . | 14. Periodicals (8 each) |
| kerosene (-2) | 15. Newspapers (8 each) |
| 6. Library table (8) | 16. Telephone (8) |
| 7. Armchairs (8 each) | 17. Radio (8) |
- Score on Part I

PART II: CONDITION OF ARTICLES IN LIVING ROOM

To provide some objective rating of qualitative attributes of the living room, such as "esthetic atmosphere" or "general impression" the following additional items may be noted. The visitor should check the words that seem to describe the situation. Some of the weights are of minus sign, and so operate as penalties to reduce the total score of the home.

18. Cleanliness of room and furnishings
 - a. Spotted or stained (-4)
 - b. Dusty (-2)
 - c. Spotless and dustless (+2)
19. Orderliness of room and furnishings
 - a. Articles strewn about in disorder (-2)
 - b. Articles in place or in usable order (+2)
20. Condition of repair of articles and furnishings
 - a. Broken, scratched, frayed, ripped, or torn (-4)
 - b. Articles or furnishings patched up (-2)
 - c. Articles or furnishings in good repair and well kept (+2)

⁵⁶ Bloomington, Ill., Public School Publishing Co., 1927.

⁵⁷ Minneapolis, Minn., University of Minnesota, 1936.

21. Record your general impression of good taste
- a. Bizarre, clashing, inharmonious, or offensive (-4)
 - b. Drab, monotonous, neutral, inoffensive (-2)
 - c. Attractive in a positive way, harmonious, quiet and restful (+2)

Score on Part II..... Total Score,* Part I and II.....

* With penalties deducted.

The value of the community survey procedure. A well-organized and carefully conducted community survey leads to the gathering of a body of information through the use of systematic procedures about some significant aspect of life in the community. The consideration of these data establishes a basis for intelligent planning of the steps that are necessary to improve conditions. These facts are also of undoubted value in the selection of curriculum content and serve as a means of vitalizing the work in the classroom.

Participation by the pupils in a community survey properly adjusted to their level of maturity is a valuable educative experience. Not only do the pupils have worth-while practice in the use of systematic procedures for gathering the necessary data and organizing it for purposes of analysis and evaluation; they also participate in the coöperative group planning and action required to conduct a survey. They gain an insight into the social process and see at first hand some of its weaknesses. According to Olsen the survey technique:⁵⁸

1. Fosters comprehensive understanding of community structure and processes in their everyday operation, interaction, and complexity
2. Stimulates depth of insight into vital community problems and trends as these have been influenced by past conditions, present developments, and future prospects
3. Discloses problems which should be met, not because teacher or textbook loftily say so, but because the evidence itself inescapably reveals the need
4. Suggests possibilities of student participation in the on-going processes of the community. Such constructive participation, coöperatively carried on, provides fine personal satisfactions, as well as essential training in democratic citizenship
5. Develops awareness of human interdependence and of the practical necessity for general civic coöperation in carrying on successful individual and group living
6. Promotes superior citizenship by providing extended experience in the making of critical judgments concerning existing conditions. Students learn, through personal actions, to base conclusions and recommendations upon factual data carefully assembled, objectively interpreted, and meticulously verified

DISCUSSION QUESTIONS FOR GENERAL INTRODUCTION

1. Summarize quickly from experience or general reading a few points showing:
 - a. How living in slum areas affects the development of pupils as learners and as persons

⁵⁸ From *School and Community*, by E. G. Olsen. Copyright, 1915, by Prentice-Hall, Inc. Reprinted by permission of the publishers.

- b. How financial support affects materials of instruction
- c. That instructional supplies should or should not be supplied to pupils
- d. The factors to be considered in selecting school building sites
- e. That teachers should or should not participate in community surveys

ORAL REPORTS FOR INDIVIDUALS OR SMALL COMMITTEES

1. List several of the most important material and social elements in your community that you think affect pupil learning definitely for better or for worse.
2. Outline briefly and make critical analysis of the methods used in your system for the selection of instructional materials.
3. Do the same for methods used to supply materials adapted to the range of ability found in all class groups.
4. Describe briefly any project in which you or a group attempted to make systematic use of community resources. (If inexperienced with this, select any typical school survey and critically evaluate what was done.)
5. Describe briefly and critically evaluate any project in which you may have participated aimed at conducting an adequate community survey. (If inexperienced find the account of such a survey in the library and proceed as above.)
6. Describe and evaluate the use made of motion pictures and the radio in your school. What sources or catalogues of these aids are supplied to the teachers?

WRITTEN REPORTS FOR INDIVIDUALS OR SMALL COMMITTEES

1. Develop a blank for gathering information about materials in reading (or language arts, or social studies, etc.,) similar to that for arithmetic on page 449.
2. Apply to some school or individual classroom the criteria for use of materials outlined on pages 451-452. Would you suggest any changes in these criteria?
3. Consult the original study by Zirbes and prepare levels of reading materials for lower grade levels similar to those given on page 453 for the middle grades.
4. Make a study of the adequacy of available materials in some school in any field; arithmetic, social studies, language, geography, etc. Try to suggest at least three levels of materials for the field chosen. (Schools using a unified, in contrast to a subject organization will still be using materials recognizable by the above classifications.) Point out limitations.
5. Select a score card for rating texts (several are available in the library) and apply to two or more texts. Evaluate the score card as well as reporting findings on the texts.
6. Prepare a check-list for a text in a field where instruments are lacking.
7. Make a detailed and highly critical analysis of a set of workbooks. (This is an important exercise in view of the wide use of extremely poor materials.)
8. Make a list of the kinds of objective information you could secure about the content of a textbook in arithmetic, reading, language, history, etc.
9. Determine the level of reading difficulty for some book through application of one of the formulas referred to in the text or found in the library.
10. Make an inventory of the visual aids, mechanical equipment and other instructional materials available in some room or building.

11. Check your school library against the American Library Association's starred list of titles for children. Several other lists issued by school systems and publishers are also available. (A recent survey of this type revealed differences between schools some of which had 6 per cent of the books and others 60 per cent.)
12. Make a critical analysis of radio and motion-picture programs offered in your community. What can be done by the school to improve the quality of programs given commercially? What is now being done by interested groups of producers and of school workers to improve the quality and to increase the number of educational films available?
13. Describe and suggest improvements (if necessary) in the methods used by your system in housing and distributing all types of instructional materials.
14. Apply a score card to any nearby school building.
15. Describe a plan whereby your school staff might initiate and carry on a community survey. (Make a miniature survey if possible.)
16. Describe a plan whereby your school staff might coöperate in the selection and evaluation of instructional materials.

SUGGESTED READINGS

- ATEYO, H. C., *The Excursion as a Teaching Technique*, Contributions to Education, No. 761 (New York, Bureau of Publications, Teachers College, Columbia University, 1939).
- BROOM, M. E., THOMPSON, C. E., and CONDON, L., *Improving the Classroom Environment* (El Paso, Texas, Board of Education, 1943).
- BUSWELL, G. T., *The Vocabulary of Arithmetic*, Supplementary Educational Monographs, No. 38 (Chicago, University of Chicago Press, 1931).
- CHAMBERS, M. M., and BELL, H. W., *How to Make a Community Youth Survey*, Series IV, American Youth Commission, Vol. III, No. 2 (Washington, D.C., American Council on Education, 1939).
- CHARTERS, W. W., *Motion Pictures and Youth: A Summary* (New York, The Macmillan Company, 1935).
- CLAPP, Elsie R., *Community Schools in Action* (New York, The Viking Press, Inc., 1939).
- COLCORD, J. E., *Your Community* (New York, Russell Sage Foundation, 1939).
- DALE, Edgar, *The Content of Motion Pictures* (New York, The Macmillan Company, 1935).
- Department of Elementary-School Principals, *Sixteenth Yearbook, Appraising the Elementary School Program* (Washington, D.C., National Education Association, 1937).
- , *How to Know and How to Use Your Community*, Report of the Committee on Community Life (Washington, D.C., National Education Association, 1942).
- , *Radio and the Classroom*, Report of the Radio Committee (Washington, D.C., National Education Association, 1941).
- , *Visual Education*, Report of the Visual Education Committee (Washington, D.C., National Education Association, 1940).
- Department of Supervisors and Directors of Instruction, *Eighth Yearbook, The Materials of Instruction* (Washington, D.C., National Education Association, 1935).
- Encyclopedia of Educational Research* (New York, The Macmillan Company, 1941).
- ENGELHARDT, N. L., and ENGELHARDT, N. L., JR., *Planning the Community School* (New York, American Book Company, 1940).

- ENGELHARDT, N. L., JR., *Standards for Junior High School Buildings* (New York, Bureau of Publications, Teachers College, Columbia University, 1932).
- , *Elementary School Building Score Card and Scoring Manual* (New York, Bureau of Publications, Teachers College, Columbia University, 1936).
- ERLER, Stephen E., "The Teacher, the School, the Community," *Bulletin of the Commission on Teacher Education* (Washington, D.C., American Council on Education, 1941).
- Probably the best single bibliography available. Carefully annotated. Contains also a list of organizations and agencies concerned with community problems.
- Evaluation of Secondary Schools*, General Report (Washington, D.C., The Co-operative Study of Secondary School Standards, 1939).
- EVERETT, S., editor, *The Community School*, Report of Committee on Society for Curriculum Study (New York, D. Appleton-Century Company, Inc., 1938).
- GOODYKOONTZ, Bess, "Know Your Community as a Basis for Understanding the School's Problems," Leaflet No. 57 (Washington, D.C., Federal Security Agency, United States Office of Education, 1941).
- GREENE, H. A., "A Critique of Remedial and Drill Materials in Arithmetic," *Journal of Educational Research*, Vol. 21 (April, 1930), pp. 262-276.
- HERZBERG, Max J., editor, *Radio and English Teaching* (New York, D. Appleton-Century Company, Inc., 1941).
- HOLY, T. C., and ARNOLD, W. E., *Standards for the Evaluation of School Buildings* (Columbus, Ohio, Ohio State University, 1936).
- JOHNSON, B. L., *Vitalizing a College Library* (Chicago, American Library Association, 1939).
- "Know Your Community," U. S. Office of Education, Pamphlet No. 57 (Washington, D.C., 1941).
- Particularly good in that it gives a number of leading questions under each heading to direct teachers to significant items.
- MATIER, J. B., *School and Community* (New York, McGraw-Hill Book Company, Inc., 1938).
- McKEON, H. C., and ROBERTS, A. B., *Audio-Visual Aids to Instruction* (New York, McGraw-Hill Book Company, Inc., 1940).
- MITCHELL, Morris R., and others, "Youth Has a Part to Play," Pamphlet No. 6 of the Progressive Education Association Service Center, 1942; also in February, 1942, issue of *Progressive Education*.
- Contains the list of 170 illustrations of major contributory learning experiences.
- National Society for the Study of Education, *Twenty-Ninth Yearbook, Report of the Society's Committee on Arithmetic* (Bloomington, Ill., Public School Publishing Co., 1930), Part I, Ch. I; Part II, Chs. 5, 6, 7, 8.
- , *Thirtieth Yearbook, The Textbook in Education* (Bloomington, Ill., Public School Publishing Co., 1931), Part II.
- , *Forty-Second Yearbook, The Library in General Education* (Chicago, University of Chicago Press, 1913), Part II.
- OLSEN, E. G., *The School and the Community* (New York, Prentice-Hall, Inc., 1945).
- PERCE, Bessie L., *Citizen's Organizations and the Civic Training of Youth* (New York, Charles Scribner's Sons, 1933).
- PLANT, J. S., *Personality and the Cultural Pattern* (New York, Commonwealth Fund, 1937).
- RICKLESS, W. C., *Vice in Chicago* (Chicago, University of Chicago Press, 1933).

- Review of Educational Research*, "School Plant and Equipment," Vol. 15, No. 3 (February, 1945), pp. 1-93; "The War, Education, and Society," Vol. 13, No. 1 (February, 1943), pp. 5-55; "Twelve-Year Index" (Special Issue) December, 1944. Contains valuable references on all aspects of materials.
- SHAW, C. R., and others, *Juvenile Delinquency and Urban Areas* (Chicago, University of Chicago Press, 1942).
- SMITH, Dora V., "Report of the Committee on the Evaluation of Textbooks in Composition," *Elementary English Review*, Vol. 10, pp. 151-155.
- Social Services and the Schools*, Report of the Educational Policies Commission (Washington, D.C., National Education Association, 1939).
- SPEARS, Harold, *The Emerging High School Curriculum* (New York, American Book Company, 1940).
- STRAYER, G. D., and ENGELHARDT, N. L., JR., *Standards for Elementary School Buildings* (New York, Bureau of Publications, Teachers College, Columbia University, 1933).
- WAPLES, D., and CARNOSEY, L., *Libraries and Readers in the State of New York* (Chicago, University of Chicago Press, 1939).
- WERT, R., editor, *The Utilization of Community Resources in the Social Studies*, *Ninth Yearbook* of the National Council for the Social Studies (Washington, D.C., National Council for the Social Studies, 1938).
- WILSON, Martha, *School Library Score Card*, *School Library Yearbook*, No. 2 (Chicago, American Library Association, 1928), pp. 59-74.

- ENGELHARDT, N. L., JR., *Standards for Junior High School Buildings* (New York, Bureau of Publications, Teachers College, Columbia University, 1932).
- , *Elementary School Building Score Card and Scoring Manual* (New York, Bureau of Publications, Teachers College, Columbia University, 1936).
- EPLER, Stephen E., "The Teacher, the School, the Community," *Bulletin of the Commission on Teacher Education* (Washington, D.C., American Council on Education, 1941).

Probably the best single bibliography available. Carefully annotated. Contains also a list of organizations and agencies concerned with community problems.

Evaluation of Secondary Schools, General Report (Washington, D.C., The Co-operative Study of Secondary School Standards, 1939).

EVERETT, S., editor, *The Community School*, Report of Committee on Society for Curriculum Study (New York, D. Appleton-Century Company, Inc., 1938).

GOODYKOONTZ, Bess, "Know Your Community as a Basis for Understanding the School's Problems," Leaflet No. 57 (Washington, D.C., Federal Security Agency, United States Office of Education, 1941).

GREENE, H. A., "A Critique of Remedial and Drill Materials in Arithmetic," *Journal of Educational Research*, Vol. 21 (April, 1930), pp. 262-276.

HERZBERG, Max J., editor, *Radio and English Teaching* (New York, D. Appleton-Century Company, Inc., 1941).

HOLT, T. C., and ARNOLD, W. E., *Standards for the Evaluation of School Buildings* (Columbus, Ohio, Ohio State University, 1936).

JOHNSON, B. L., *Vitalizing a College Library* (Chicago, American Library Association, 1939).

"Know Your Community," U. S. Office of Education, Pamphlet No. 57 (Washington, D.C., 1941).

Particularly good in that it gives a number of leading questions under each heading to direct teachers to significant items.

MAILLER, J. B., *School and Community* (New York, McGraw-Hill Book Company, Inc., 1938).

McKEON, H. C., and ROBERTS, A. B., *Audio-Visual Aids to Instruction* (New York, McGraw-Hill Book Company, Inc., 1940).

MITCHELL, Morris R., and others, "Youth Has a Part to Play," Pamphlet No. 6 of the Progressive Education Association Service Center, 1912; also in February, 1912, issue of *Progressive Education*.

Contains the list of 170 illustrations of major contributory learning experiences.

National Society for the Study of Education, *Twenty-Ninth Yearbook, Report of the Society's Committee on Arithmetic* (Bloomington, Ill., Public School Publishing Co., 1930), Part I, Ch. 4; Part II, Chs. 5, 6, 7, 8.

—, *Thirtieth Yearbook, The Textbook in Education* (Bloomington, Ill., Public School Publishing Co., 1931), Part II.

—, *Forty-Second Yearbook, The Library in General Education* (Chicago, University of Chicago Press, 1913), Part II.

OLSEN, E. G., *The School and the Community* (New York, Prentice-Hall, Inc., 1915).

PIERCE, Bessie L., *Citizen's Organizations and the Civic Training of Youth* (New York, Charles Scribner's Sons, 1933).

PLANT, J. S., *Personality and the Cultural Pattern* (New York, Commonwealth Fund, 1937).

RECKLISS, W. C., *Vice in Chicago* (Chicago, University of Chicago Press, 1933).

Part III

IMPROVING THE SETTING
FOR LEARNING

XI

Improving the Interests, Attitudes, and Work Habits of the Pupil

Adapting instruction to individual differences. The problem of aiding individuals to develop and improve is complicated by the very great range of individual differences. The expression "individualization of instruction" appears frequently in discussions of educational procedures. To some, individualization means that the individual works alone on some task, not as a member of a group. This point of view is a gross misconception. There is no inherent opposition between working as a member of a group and at the same time carrying on activities adapted to the needs, interests, and abilities of the individual. The teacher who wishes to adjust the learning activity to differences among individuals so conducts the work of the pupils that each of them can make his own contribution to a group interest. If the class is allowed to participate in the selection and planning of the activities to be undertaken, it is more likely that strictly individual capacities and talents will be developed than if an uninformed teacher unaware of the differences among individuals in a class makes arbitrary uniform assignments of subject-matter to be learned by the pupils. Effective guidance of the learning activity depends on a knowledge by the teacher of the characteristics and background of each pupil. To overcome learning difficulties that arise in even the most well-conducted instruction the teacher must know how to utilize diagnostic procedures to locate the specific weakness, to establish the causes of the difficulty, and then to undertake the kinds of corrective and remedial measures likely to bring about an improvement. Clearly the "lock-step system" that characterized the schools of the past is outmoded.

The significance of individual and trait differences. Any program of instruction must take into consideration the important facts about individual and trait differences that have been revealed by the studies set forth in earlier chapters of this volume. There exists in any realm of activity a wide range in the endowments of individuals. The distribution of aptitude approximates the normal curve of distribution. This is true of achievement in reading, athletic skill, general intelligence, and artistic

sequence of ideas he would have rated high in English. His weakness in outlining and grammar would not have been detected until much later, if at all.

Children do not all profit equally from the same experience because of the differences in their mental levels, in their readiness for the task, in the effectiveness of their study habits, in their background of experiences, and in the effort they put forth. They do not respond to the given incentive in the same way. Children also differ in the rates at which they are maturing physically, mentally, and emotionally. They differ in the rates at which they learn the basic skills involved in spelling, writing, reading, and computing. These differences are caused in part by differences which appear to be fixed by heredity in original inborn nature and in part to differences in environmental influences to which they have been exposed.

The individual should be continuously evaluated in terms of his own potentialities, developmental progress, and experiential background. Because the educative process continuously modifies the total picture, including the needs, interests, attitudes, and potentialities of the individual, evaluation must be continuous. The need is for a flexible educational program conducted by a staff which proceeds on a tentative experimental basis to adapt instruction to the wide range of individual differences among the pupils. At the same time consideration must be given to the problem of developing the common attitudes, interests, and knowledges regarded as basic in life in a democratic society.

SECTION I

THE GUIDANCE FUNCTION OF THE SCHOOL

Education as guidance. Instruction may be regarded as being both developmental and corrective. On the basis of dependable systematized information about the individual learner—his needs, abilities, interests, traits, and capacities, and his experiential background—the school through an efficient program of guidance attempts to help him to set up goals that are meaningful and significant to him. The school arranges a variety of functional learning experiences that, if effective, will lead to the well-rounded growth and development of all wholesome aspects of his personality. The chief problem involved is to provide fully and efficiently for individual differences among learners. The continuous study of the pupil by the teacher by carefully selected means of evaluation and also self-appraisal by the individual himself are both important elements of a well-conceived guidance program. Whenever there is any realistic evidence that growth and development are not proceeding satisfactorily, it becomes necessary to identify the nature and causes of the deficiency or shortcoming by appropriate diagnostic procedures, so that the necessary corrective and remedial measures can be taken as soon as

talent, as well as all other native and acquired traits. Individuals cannot readily be classified into specific types, however, since the various levels merge gradually and are not sharply differentiated.

The evidence is clear that the degree to which the individual possesses different traits also varies.¹ The wider the range of acquired traits appraised the greater appears to be the range of talent. Graphs of the results of diagnostic tests in reading usually are not symmetrical in form. Their unevenness shows that in many cases the various skills have not all been developed to the same level. The profile given on this page is an illustration of the unevenness of the development of various traits in English for a student at the college level. The chart shows unusual

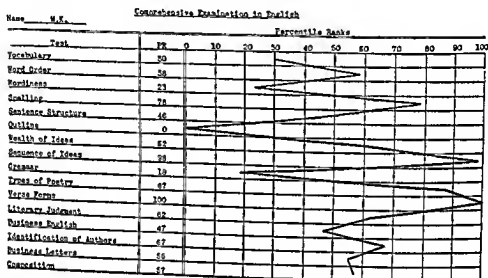


CHART SHOWING UNEVEN DEVELOPMENT OF VARIOUS TRAITS
IN ENGLISH AT THE COLLEGE LEVEL

Alvin C. Eurich, *Individual Diagnosis*, Studies in College Examinations
(Minneapolis, Minn., University of Minnesota Press, 1934), p. 85.

strength on some points and serious weakness on others. Charts for other students differed markedly from this one, indicating the necessity of recognizing individual differences in planning remedial instruction. Brown² has demonstrated the fact that "dull boys and bright boys show an equal amount of unevenness in all abilities" and that the "same type of class organization and treatment" is required for both groups.

The data in the chart also show the importance of evaluating the wide range of skills and abilities of the various areas of learning by comprehensive testing programs so that any deficiency can be located. If the student whose profile appears on this page had been given only the test in

¹ C. Hull, *Aptitude Testing* (Yonkers-on-Hudson, N.Y., World Book Company, 1928), pp. 21-50.

² A. W. Brown, *Unevenness of the Abilities of Dull and of Bright Children*, Contributions to Education, No. 220 (New York, Bureau of Publications, Teachers College, Columbia University, 1926), p. 109.

the school has to deal. The solutions of the problems involve procedures that are subtle and devious and that undoubtedly vary from individual to individual. They pervade all important aspects of the life of the school and community that affect the nature, direction, and quality of individual growth and development. The changes of a political, social, and economic kind that must take place if the principles of social justice are to prevail in the life of the community are too comprehensive and complicated to be presented in this volume, but the need of certain basic changes is fully recognized by the authors. In so far as the school itself is concerned the steps to be taken to insure the provision of an effective educational program can be stated concisely as follows:

1. The school should provide a curriculum consisting of varied educative experiences adapted to the age, ability, needs, and interests of the individual with the aim of helping him to live a satisfying productive life.
2. There should be a broad, rounded instructional program conducted by competent well-adjusted individuals, and organized and administered according to modern principles of education.
3. There should be an attractive physical plant and a wholesome environment containing concrete instructional materials, aids, and equipment that will stimulate learning of a socially desirable type.
4. There should be a well-conceived guidance program with an adequate testing and record system which assists pupils maladjusted in varying degrees, educationally, physically, socially, and emotionally, to adapt themselves to normal school and community life.

In this chapter we shall consider briefly certain broad underlying principles related to the first three of these steps. The means of improving instruction, curriculum, and materials will be discussed fully in succeeding chapters. In this chapter we shall discuss the direct steps the school can take to improve the growth and development of all pupils, primarily those whose progress is not satisfactory.

The curriculum of the modern school. The curriculum may be regarded as the succession of educative experiences for which the school is responsible. The school is also concerned with the nature and quality of life outside the school and with the steps that can be taken by the social group to improve living conditions so as to make life happy and satisfying for all. This is inevitable because the school wishes to do all in its power to insure the optimum growth of all members of the social group.

In planning the curriculum, the school must take into account the stage of growth of each individual in so far as his physical and mental development, his interests, purposes, and experiential background are concerned. The objectives of education relate to all aspects of the personality of the learner, including his physical, mental, social, and emotional development and his educational achievements. To insure well-rounded growth the school should provide a comprehensive balanced program of experiences, including both in-school and out-of-school activities. The school should recognize the need of helping the individual and the community to

possible. Thus evaluation, guidance, and diagnosis are intimately intertwined parts of a continuing unitary process of guiding learning.

The guidance function of the school requires the creation, with that part of the environment under its control, of conditions most likely to be conducive to wholesome growth, and in other areas the securing of the coöperation of the pupils and all other members of the social group in creating an environment that stimulates and sustains the growth of all. The school should help the individual to set up standards of attainment and behavior by which he can at all times and in all places evaluate his conduct. Dewey points out that "the planning must be flexible to permit free play for individuality of experience yet firm enough to give direction to continuous development of power."³

In recent years considerable attention has been given to the mental hygiene aspects of living and to the need of directing the development of the emotional aspect of personality. This problem has been presented by Prescott as follows:⁴

At the risk of being premature because of inadequate knowledge, the following formulation of the proper rôle of education in influencing the development of affective maturity is presented. That rôle seems to be:

1. To identify the individual children whose patterns of emotional behavior do not fall within the accepted range and to undertake reëducation
2. To provide all children with experiences that will stimulate the progressive development of patterns of emotional behavior recognized as mature in the light of the basic needs of the individual and in the light of the cultural patterns in which these needs must be met
3. To provide the children with esthetic experiences and training in esthetic expression that will develop the patterns that are useful to them in maintaining morale, for relieving tensions, for identifying themselves with a cultural group and in general for sensitizing them to beauty
4. To provide children with experiences that offer them the chance for the development of a "mature" value sense and of loyalties so genuinely associated with value for them as to be characterized accurately as affective loyalties
5. To provide children with enough opportunity for the active practice of behavior growing out of these value concepts to establish in them a technique or habit of more or less continuously reëvaluating their loyalties in the light of experience

The fundamentals of an effective educational program. The relation of mental hygiene to instruction and learning has only recently been recognized. The integrated attack on the solutions of these problems by school and community has barely been begun.

The phenomena of human personality are undoubtedly the most complex and elusive of all of the characteristics of the individual with which

³ John Dewey, *Experience and Education* (New York, The Macmillan Company, 1938), p. 65.

⁴ Daniel Prescott, chairman, *Emotion and the Educative Process* (Washington, D.C. American Council on Education, 1938), pp. 108-109.

which the need for the skill arises. In many cases little if any effort is made to lead the learner to see the social value of the techniques and the contribution they make to the more efficient management of the affairs of life. Drill thus often becomes routinized repetition of material that has little meaning to the learner. In the more modern school every effort is being made to integrate as closely as possible the use and practice of these skills and abilities, emphasis being placed on their ultimate improvement and mastery through use in meaningful situations. The need of direct intensive practice to develop skill and precision in essential skills can best be provided for on an individualized basis and through the use of instructional materials that make possible a self-directed attack by the learner, independently of the teacher in many cases. This plan requires the careful continuous study of the needs and progress of the individual and the use of appropriate instructional procedures when difficulties arise as learning proceeds.

Principles of differentiation applied to the curriculum. Because of the wide range of differences in the ability of individuals it is necessary to adapt the curriculum to the talents and limitations of each individual. An excellent statement of principles that should underlie this differentiation is the following:³

1. To enable each pupil simultaneously to satisfy the needs of himself and of others, it is necessary to explore the capacities, interests, and previous accomplishments of every pupil.
2. Both in content and in method the range provided to meet the needs of all pupils must be extended to meet the great range of human talent which the schools now care for. It is the duty of the school to furnish such an environment as will bring about the optimum development of each individual.
3. In content and in method the fact that variation is continuous must be recognized and in so far as is possible provided for.
4. Different rates of progress and different lines of study are both required to fit differences in capacity and to harmonize with the different vocational, recreational, social, civic, and other duties which will characterize adult life.
5. In the general appraisal of the work of individual pupils, there should be greater emphasis given to the development of individual talents of pupils—less averaging down, and more cultivation given to whatever even slightly useful traits a pupil may have in the hope that these may be developed into a contribution to society and to the individual himself.
6. There is need for greater recognition of the less academic activities of school.

There is little need of discussing in detail these principles. They express in concrete form the major ideas that underlie the preceding discussion.

Adapting instruction to individual differences. Because of the need of providing for the individual differences among the pupils of a grade or

³ *Five Unifying Factors in American Education*, Ninth Yearbook of the Department of Superintendence (Washington, D.C., National Education Association, 1931), pp. 109-111.

develop an active wholesome program of recreation and a plan for using leisure time worthily.

The curriculum should provide for the direct participation of youth in the management and control of their activities in school and elsewhere, so that they will learn through use the ways of democracy. They should consider their own problems and also problems and issues of persistent long-time social concern so that they may understand social life and develop a desire to participate constructively and coöperatively in the solution of the problems of life.

The curriculum should allow for a large amount of creative activity. All experience may be made creative. The solution of problems provides a most valuable opportunity for creative action. This is also true of construction activities, appreciative experiences, sports, and even of those procedures concerned with the acquisition of basic skills and techniques of work and study. Special provision should be made for opportunities for the learner to explore and cultivate his interests and aptitudes through a wide variety of co-curricular activities. In up-to-date schools these experiences have become an integral part of the life of the school and are no longer regarded as "extra-curricular" in nature. It is recognized that there is need of guidance in creative expression, especially for those who display special skills and interests.

Provision should also be made for work experience and work interests. There should be opportunity for the exploration of vocational aptitudes at all times, especially as the student approaches maturity. To develop desirable attitudes toward work the learner should be led to see that work experience should be evaluated in terms of what it produces, its social value, and its appeal to the worker. Society faces the problem of providing work opportunities for all members of the social group, an exceedingly complex task involving major economic adjustments. Probably the most valuable contribution the school can make is to carry on a continuous study of the local situation and to inform the community as to the situation and the trends to be expected in the future. A coöperative community, even state or national, attack on the problem is fundamental. The school should make certain that it has as effective a program of vocational guidance, training, and placement as is possible, extending beyond the limits of the high school and including all members of the community who desire assistance and training.

The necessity of providing for the acquisition of special skills and abilities by which all intellectual activity is carried on, including language and the use of quantitative procedures, must be recognized. The need of a control over these techniques is constantly revealed to the learner by the experiences he has in life, and this awareness of their social significance is a valuable means of motivating the efforts required to master them. In traditional schools there are usually set aside special periods for "drill," thus isolating the practice from the situations in

class, the instructional program should be highly flexible. The contents of the curriculum should be adapted to the ability and level of development of the group of pupils in the class. The program for groups of superior children should be enriched. Special adjustments should be made to explore the talents of gifted children. Activities should be organized to promote the discovery of aptitudes, interests, and appreciations of individuals. A systematic program of educational and vocational guidance is an important element in differentiated instruction.

Some of the problems of effective guidance arise out of the wide variations in the ability of pupils in the same group. The table on page 510 gives the scores on the Stanford Achievement Test of six pupils of approximately the same educational age and in five cases of about the same chronological age.

Their educational ages do not vary more than two months; however there is a wide variation in their subject ages. The range is from fourteen months in arithmetic reasoning to seventy-nine months in language usage. An examination of the scores for each pupil shows that the nature of their profiles varies also. Pupil D has a consistently average rating. Pupil C has an extremely variable rating, the range being from 10.6 in literature to 16.5 in language usage. It is obvious that these pupils present greatly different problems to the teacher. They are typical individuals and do not represent unusual cases. Effective adaptation of instruction to these differences presents serious difficulties. Obviously they are not a homogeneous group.

The list below gives a helpful analysis of the wide variety of instructional procedures that are used in our schools to adapt instruction to individual differences:

1. The use of experience units which provide for a wide variety of activities on different levels of difficulty
 - a. Problem-solving, research, and experimentation
 - b. Construction activities, resulting in intellectual or material products
 - c. Appreciation experiences enjoyed by the individual
 - d. Creative activities resulting in original thinking, acting, and producing
 - e. Excursions, field trips, and participation in community enterprises
 - f. Opportunities for learning through use and direct experience
2. Grouping of pupils according to their needs, interests, and level of development
 - a. Classification into groups of similar social maturity and intellectual status
 - b. Promotion at irregular intervals
 - c. Program planned in terms of future needs of individual
 - d. Exploratory courses
 - e. Classes for gifted children
 - f. Special provisions for talented children to insure stimulating experiences
 - g. Rich program of co-curricular activities
 - h. Adapting program of work to level of pupil ability

SCORES ON STANFORD ACHIEVEMENT TEST

For six pupils with educational ages which do not vary more than two months. Expressed in specific subject ages

Pupil	Boy or Girl	Age		Tests		Total Read- ing	Tests										Total Arith- metic	Educa- tional Age
		Years	M'ths	1 Par. Mean.	2 Word Mean.		3 Spell.	4 Lang. Usage	5 Lit.	6 Hist. and Civ.	7 Geog.	8 Phys. and Hyg.	9 Arith. Reas.	10 Arith. Comp.				
A.....	B	14	2	12-8	13-9	13-3	12	12-7	9-10	12-11	11-8	12-8	12-3	11-0	11-7	12		
B.....	B	13	3	10-10	11-5	11-2	11-8	13-3	11-6	11-9	10-10	12-11	12-3	12-7	12-6	11-10		
C.....	B	14	4	11-10	13-9	12-8	14-10	16-5	10-6	12-7	12-2	15	13-5	12-7	12-11	11-11		
D.....	G	13	10	12-2	12-6	12-3	12-7	12-3	10-6	12-10	11-11	11-5	12-3	11-3	11-8	11-11		
E.....	B	14	7	10-10	12	11-5	12-6	12-8	11-6	11-8	11-1	11-1	12-3	13-3	12-8	11-10		
F.....	B	15	11	10-9	10-9	10-9	11-9	9-10	11-6	13-1	12-7	12-6	13-5	13-7	13-7	11-10		
Range in months...			32	23	36	42	26	79	20	15	21	17	14	31	21	2		

- Brueckner-Lewis Diagnostic Tests and Practice Exercises in Reading (Philadelphia, The John C. Winston Company, 1935).
- BRUECKNER, Leo J., and others, *New Curriculum Workbook in Arithmetic*, Grades 3 to 8 (Philadelphia, John C. Winston Company, 1935).
- , *Meaning and Practice in Arithmetic*, Grades 2 to 8 (Philadelphia, John C. Winston Company, 1942).
- Compass Remedial Cards in Arithmetic (New York, Scott, Foresman and Company).
- Courtis Standard Practice Tests in Arithmetic (Yonkers-on-Hudson, N.Y., World Book Company).
- Courtis Standard Practice Tests in Handwriting (Yonkers-on-Hudson, N.Y., World Book Company).
- Courtis-Smith Picture Story Method in Reading (Yonkers-on-Hudson, N.Y., World Book Company).
- The Winnetka Instructional Materials, in the several subjects: arithmetic, history, geography, spelling (Winnetka, Ill., Winnetka Educational Press).

There are also numerous reading, spelling, language, and arithmetic workbooks which a wide-awake teacher can use to adapt instruction to individual differences.

It should be emphasized that much wider use than at present should be made of the available types of instructional materials which make it possible to adapt instruction in the basic tool subjects to the differences in the rates at which children learn.

Necessary diagnostic and remedial materials. To enable the teacher to adjust instruction to the needs of the pupils, cumulative records of work in former grades such as have been described in Chapter VI should be accessible. To aid in the discovery of faults diagnostic tests should be available. The necessary remedial materials should also be provided. When they are lacking, the teacher must devise them. Because of their value as incentives, methods of showing the pupils their progress from time to time, such as graphs of tests results, progress charts, and similar devices should be used regularly.

Guidance and counseling. In many secondary schools and higher institutions of learning there is provided a systematic program of guidance and counseling. Guidance from the beginning was concerned chiefly with vocational choices of students. It was later extended to include educational guidance, that is, the selection of suitable courses in terms of the interests and future careers of the individual. More recently the concept of guidance has been broadened to include what is now usually called "counseling," which is concerned with the direction of all aspects of learning, including personality development. Wrenn has defined counseling as follows:⁶

Counseling is a personal dynamic relationship between people who approach a mutually defined problem with mutual consideration for each other to the end

⁶ *Guidance in Educational Institutions, Thirty-Seventh Yearbook of the National Society for the Study of Education* (Bloomington, Ill., Public School Publishing Co., 1938), Part I, p. 121.

3. Differentiation of work in classes by such means as:
 - a. Readiness programs adjusted to needs of individuals and groups
 - b. Differentiated assignments
 - c. Differentiated standards to be achieved
 - d. Differences in scope of course requirements
 - e. Differences in time allowed for completing work
 - f. Supplementary assignments
 - g. Special assignments for more able pupils or those with special interests
 - h. Use of books and materials of several levels of difficulty
 - i. Use of workbooks
4. Laboratory methods, such as:
 - a. Individualized instructional materials to develop basic skills, such as those used in the Winnetka plan
 - b. Dalton plan of assignments of different levels of difficulty and comprehensiveness
 - c. Morrison plan of guide sheets and differentiated assignments
 - d. Individual progress plans in laboratory and shop courses
 - e. Diagnosis of difficulties that arise in the course of learning
 - f. Remedial and corrective measures to eliminate causes of difficulty
 - g. Provision of a wide variety of materials for developing meanings
 - h. Use of community resources to vitalize and enrich learning experiences
5. Special provisions for maladjusted and slow-learning pupils
 - a. Adjustment and coaching teachers
 - b. Opportunity classes
 - c. Ungraded classes
 - d. Hospital classes for serious problem cases
 - e. Special classes for students who have failed some required courses
6. Guidance services which assist in orienting the student and in planning a program of work adjusted to his needs, interests, and potentialities
 - a. School psychologists
 - b. Visiting teachers and social workers
 - c. Counselors and vocational-guidance experts
 - d. Home-room teachers and advisory periods
 - e. Medical services
 - f. Clinicians to study behavior problems and cases of serious retardation

Effective materials of instruction. The importance of an attractive, stimulating environment as a factor in learning is commonly recognized. Learning cannot proceed easily and successfully unless the materials of instruction are attractive, interesting, and well organized and unless their difficulty is adjusted to the ability of the children. Because of wide variations in the mental capacity of the pupils, it is usually desirable to have books of different levels of difficulty at hand. There should also be a wide variety of reference books and instructional materials. Standards for evaluating and selecting materials are fully discussed in Chapters IX, X, and XIV.

Materials for individualizing instruction on skills. The most useful materials for individualization of instruction and for remedial work in addition to those that have been described are the following practice tests and workbooks:

- Brueckner-Lewis Diagnostic Tests and Practice Exercises in Reading (Philadelphia, The John C. Winston Company, 1935).
- BRUECKNER, Leo J., and others, *New Curriculum Workbook in Arithmetic, Grades 3 to 8* (Philadelphia, John C. Winston Company, 1935).
- , *Meaning and Practice in Arithmetic, Grades 2 to 8* (Philadelphia, John C. Winston Company, 1942).
- Compass Remedial Cards in Arithmetic (New York, Scott, Foresman and Company).
- Courtis Standard Practice Tests in Arithmetic (Yonkers-on-Hudson, N.Y., World Book Company).
- Courtis Standard Practice Tests in Handwriting (Yonkers-on-Hudson, N.Y., World Book Company).
- Courtis-Smith Picture Story Method in Reading (Yonkers-on-Hudson, N.Y., World Book Company).
- The Winnetka Instructional Materials, in the several subjects: arithmetic, history, geography, spelling (Winnetka, Ill., Winnetka Educational Press).

There are also numerous reading, spelling, language, and arithmetic workbooks which a wide-awake teacher can use to adapt instruction to individual differences.

It should be emphasized that much wider use than at present should be made of the available types of instructional materials which make it possible to adapt instruction in the basic tool subjects to the differences in the rates at which children learn.

Necessary diagnostic and remedial materials. To enable the teacher to adjust instruction to the needs of the pupils, cumulative records of work in former grades such as have been described in Chapter VI should be accessible. To aid in the discovery of faults diagnostic tests should be available. The necessary remedial materials should also be provided. When they are lacking, the teacher must devise them. Because of their value as incentives, methods of showing the pupils their progress from time to time, such as graphs of tests results, progress charts, and similar devices should be used regularly.

Guidance and counseling. In many secondary schools and higher institutions of learning there is provided a systematic program of guidance and counseling. Guidance from the beginning was concerned chiefly with vocational choices of students. It was later extended to include educational guidance, that is, the selection of suitable courses in terms of the interests and future careers of the individual. More recently the concept of guidance has been broadened to include what is now usually called "counseling," which is concerned with the direction of all aspects of learning, including personality development. Wrenn has defined counseling as follows: ^a

Counseling is a personal dynamic relationship between people who approach a mutually defined problem with mutual consideration for each other to the end

^a *Guidance in Educational Institutions, Thirty-Seventh Yearbook of the National Society for the Study of Education* (Bloomington, Ill., Public School Publishing Co., 1938), Part I, p. 121.

that the younger, less mature, or more troubled of the two is aided to a self-determined resolution of his problem.

From this point of view guidance is a function that pervades all aspects of the educational program, including curriculum, instruction, extra-curricular activities, administration, and community relations. Guidance leads to the focusing of attention on the learner, his needs and problems, rather than on the courses he is taking. It affects the administration of the school in such matters as flexibility of scheduling, attitude toward extra-curricular activities, regulations about attendance, discipline, and school-community relationships. The purpose of guidance is the optimum development of each individual in the light of his potentialities.

The basis of effective guidance and counseling is information about all essential aspects of the learner's personality, that may help in the solution of any problem that may arise. The types of information include many of those that are useful in educational diagnosis, namely, data about his school history, his aptitudes and abilities, his home background and the community environment in which he lives, his goals, purposes, and interests, his social and emotional maturity and adjustment, his health, and his economic and financial status.

The techniques used to secure information about the individual's vocational preferences and aptitudes are similar to those used in studying his educational achievements and in making educational diagnoses, except that they are focused primarily on matters related to choice of occupation. These procedures include first of all various kinds of tests, such as intelligence tests, achievement tests, personality tests, tests of vocational aptitude and skills, and guidance tests and inventories. One of the most interesting of the last of these is the Kefauver-Hand⁷ series, useful in self-appraisal and guidance. The battery includes six tests and two inventories, as follows:

- Educational Guidance Test
- Health Guidance Test
- Recreational Guidance Test
- Social-Civic Guidance Test
- Vocational Guidance Test
- Student-Judgment Guidance Test
- Inventory of Student Plans
- Inventory of Student Self-Ratings

Numerous less formal procedures are also used to secure essential information similar to the techniques of diagnosis described in Chapter VII, including the analysis of records of social, civic, and protective agencies of the community. The most useful devices are rating scales, inventories of information, interviews, observation of behavior, reference

⁷ G. N. Kefauver and Harold C. Hand, *Guidance Tests and Inventories*: six tests, two inventories, manual, student profile chart, and class record (Yonkers-on-Hudson, N.Y., World Book Company, 1937).

to diaries, anecdotal records, questionnaires, and case histories. The advantages of a well-kept system of cumulative records and personnel folders as a source of information for guidance purposes is obvious.

One of the most complete accounts of guidance in the modern school is the National Society for the Study of Education's *Thirty-Seventh Yearbook, Guidance in Educational Institutions*, to which reference has already been made.

A schedule for evaluating a mental hygiene program. The basis of studying and improving the mental hygiene program of a school is suggested in the following schedule prepared by Fenton.^{*} The evaluation should be undertaken as a group enterprise in which all persons concerned with the problem have the opportunity to participate. The ratings while subjective and qualitative are likely to reveal to the staff where the weaknesses in the program lie and to suggest the points at which improvements can be made. In a sense the items in the schedule constitute a series of suggestive standards.

SCHEDULE FOR THE EVALUATION OF THE MENTAL HYGIENE PROGRAM OF AN ELEMENTARY SCHOOL

KEY FOR RATING: A—Excellent; B—Good; C—Fair; D—Poor; E—Very inadequate

1. Does the organization and conduct of the school contribute to the wholesome personality adjustment of teachers and pupils?
 - a. To what degree are special efforts made to understand the needs of individual pupils through the employment of counselors and other guidance specialists who use: (1) tests of academic aptitude, (2) measurement of educational achievement, (3) study of social history, (4) personal interviews, (5) physical examinations?
 - b. How much is done by way of remedial instruction in (1) reading, (2) arithmetic, (3) speech, (4) study skills, (5) other fields?
 - c. Does the health program stress preventive as well as therapeutic aspects of pupil well-being?
 - d. To what degree are happy, spontaneous, and constructive recreational experiences provided for all pupils?
 - e. To what extent was the system of evaluation (1) developed through faculty participation, (2) understood by the faculty, and (3) understood and accepted by the pupils?
 - f. In the promotion of pupils, to what extent is their physical, emotional, and social status considered as well as their academic achievement?
 - g. Does the special education program make adequate provision for (1) the superior, (2) the retarded, (3) the physically handicapped, and (4) the socially maladjusted?
 - h. As for records: (1) How adequate are pupil records? (2) How freely are they available for the use of teachers?
 - i. How well is the school equipped (1) to give individual guidance? (2) to employ the guidance conference to give teachers a better understanding of the pupils?

*Norman Fenton, *Mental Hygiene in School Practice* (Stanford University, Calif., Stanford University Press, 1943), pp. 9-11.

2. Do the conditions under which the teachers work contribute to their occupational adjustment and mental health?
 - a. How pleasant, clean, and cheerful are the physical surroundings?
 - b. To what extent do the community mores permit the teachers a reasonable amount of personal freedom?
 - c. How adequate are the salaries of teachers with regard to personal security and independence?
 - d. To what extent do teachers feel that their job tenure is secure?
 - e. Is there adequate provision for sick leave?
 - f. Do the teachers have health insurance?
 - g. To what extent does the teachers' lounge (1) provide reasonable quiet and privacy, (2) contain furniture and cooking equipment for teacher comfort?
 - h. How adequate is the plan of teacher rating?
 - i. How fairly is the distribution of extra duties handled?
 - j. Can the teacher feel secure in adapting her methods to her own background and ability?
3. Does the community accept its responsibilities for the mental hygiene of teachers?
 - a. How well are the teachers welcomed into the community life?
 - b. How far does the teaching profession enjoy prestige comparable to that of other professions?
 - c. Are the demands upon teachers' time and effort, in addition to professional duties, reasonable?
 - d. How well are the teachers' efforts at self-improvement appreciated and rewarded?
 - e. How much does the administration encourage teachers' recreational enjoyment?
 - f. Does the teacher have a sense of belonging and of contributing to the community?
4. Does the mental hygiene of the school reflect itself in the mental hygiene of the parents?
 - a. To what extent do parents in general have a sympathetic knowledge and understanding of what is going on at school?
 - b. Do parents understand and accept the system of pupil evaluation?
 - c. Are parent-study classes planned (1) to interest the parents in the work of the school? (2) to instruct them in child psychology?
 - d. How advanced are the plans to have parents spend time at school observing the program?
 - e. How much does the Parent-Teacher Association enter into the life of the school?
 - f. How extensive are the opportunities other than the Parent-Teacher Association offered for parental participation in school life?
 - g. To what degree are teachers friendly and hospitable in their relationships with parents?
5. Is the scope of treatment in mental hygiene broader than the school itself?
 - a. To what extent does the school refer behavior problems to guidance specialists in the community?
 - b. How far does the school cooperate with the family-welfare agencies in the community?
 - c. How much is the school involved in the after-school recreational and other welfare programs of the children?
 - d. To what degree does the school cooperate with youth organizations such as the Scouts?

The use of the schedule should make it clear that mental hygiene is not something new and unfamiliar but a vital and significant force that operates in any well-conducted school. This factor is receiving ever increasing attention.

Records essential for effective guidance. The purpose of school records should be to aid the staff to understand individuals so that effective guidance can be given. A well-devised set of records requires the setting up of educational objectives and provides for the gathering of information which enables the staff to determine the extent to which they are being achieved. Records should contain as complete and reliable information as possible on the basis of which reports of pupil progress and development can be made to the home, so that school and home can deal coöperatively and consistently with the individual. The records should at all times be available to the staff. Records should give evidence regarding a pupil's readiness for succeeding educational experiences. Transferable records assure continuity of guidance. The following statement from the volume by Smith and Tyler sets up a series of criteria to be used as the basis of evaluating any system of records:⁹

1. Any form devised should be based on the objectives of teachers and schools so that by its use a continuing study of a pupil will throw light on his successive stages of development in powers or characteristics believed to be important.
2. The forms dealing with personal characteristics should be descriptive rather than of the nature of a scale. Therefore "marks" of any kind, or placement, as on a straight line representing a scale from highest to lowest, should not be used.
3. Every effort should be made to reach agreement about the meaning of trait names used, and to make their significance in terms of the behavior of a pupil understood by those reading the record.
4. Wherever possible a characterization of a person should be by description of typical behavior rather than by a word or phrase that could have widely different meanings to different people.
5. The forms should be flexible enough to allow choice of headings under which studies of pupils can be made, thus allowing a school, department, or teacher to use the objectives considered important in the particular situation, or for the particular pupil.
6. Characteristics studied should be such that teachers will be likely to have opportunities to observe behavior that gives evidence about them. It is not expected, however, that all teachers will have evidence about all characteristics.
7. Forms should be so devised and related that any school will be likely to be able to use them without an overwhelming addition to the work of the teachers or secretaries.
8. Characteristics studied should be regarded not as independent entities but rather as facets of behavior shown by a living human being in his relations with his environment.

⁹ Eugene R. Smith, Ralph Tyler and the Evaluation Staff, *Appraising and Recording Student Progress* (New York, Harper & Brothers, 1912), pp. 167-168.

SECTION 2

EDUCATIONAL POLICY AND PUPIL PROGRESS

Changes in educational policy and administrative reorganization to improve learning conditions. It is interesting to know the kinds of practices field workers believe would be helpful in improving the learning situation. A large number of superintendents were asked to answer the question: "To reduce pupil failure, what (from your experience) are the six best means which involve a change in educational policy and administrative reorganization—for example, homogeneous grouping and differentiation of courses of study."¹⁰ The term *failure* was used broadly to include the different sorts of learning difficulties. The twenty-five changes mentioned most frequently by the 555 superintendents of schools are given below. Some of these changes have been evaluated in the previous discussion. They are arranged in order of frequency of mention, and the number of times each item was mentioned is given at the right of the item. In all, forty-nine changes were listed in the original report.

MEANS FOR REDUCING PUPIL FAILURE THROUGH CHANGES IN EDUCATIONAL
POLICY AND ADMINISTRATIVE REORGANIZATION

(Reported by 555 Superintendents of Schools)

- | | |
|---|-----|
| 1. Organizing homogeneous grouping | 243 |
| Division into groups according to ability (the bases of classification should include other factors than intelligence), with flexible regulations which will permit transfer when achievement or lack of achievement justifies | |
| 2. Differentiation of curriculum and courses of study to fit pupils of different levels of ability | 94 |
| Better organized and graded courses of study which more nearly meet present-day life needs and are adjusted to the needs of children. Rich and flexible curriculum adapted to all types of children. Minimum and maximum requirements in quantity as well as quality of work for each grade level. Reorganization of material to provide greater inherent interest | |
| 3. Applying rational promotional practices | 94 |
| Remove artificial barriers for promotion; promote child at any time during the term when his rate of growth and development shows that he is ready; promote child on basis of what is best for him individually; keep each pupil doing the best he can rather than establish a common hurdle for all; develop policy of promotion in which "failure" is not a means for stimulation to better work, but a result of poor adaptation | |
| 4. Providing special classes | 88 |
| Special classes for children physically handicapped; low IQ; backward or atypical; new entrants; exceptionally bright; with special talents; overage; maladjusted; with foreign-language difficulty; weak in a particular subject; and with a special vocational interest | |
| 5. Employing better teachers | 84 |
| Selection of higher-powered teachers who are more experienced and | |

better trained, and through in-service training keeping them up to a high grade of efficiency	
6. Using standardized tests	80
A definite testing program, including mental tests, accomplishment tests, diagnostic tests, and prognostic tests	
7. Adapting the schools to meet individual needs of pupils	78
Provision for individual differences, including individual attention and in some cases individual instruction	
8. Reducing size of classes	74
Smaller classes with provision for individual contacts between pupil and teacher	
One superintendent of schools suggested increasing the number of pupils per teacher in some subjects and reducing the number in other subjects; another suggested smaller groups in beginning first grade; another, smaller classes for those of limited ability; and many asked for a general reduction in pupil-teacher load	
9. Developing a consistent program of child guidance or counseling	58
An adequate plan of school counseling—educational, health, social, and vocational guidance—in both the junior and senior high schools under the direction in each building of one or more specially trained school counselors	
10. Providing helping or coaching teacher	53
Assignment of extra teachers to each school to instruct slow children individually or in groups; special teachers well trained and fitted temperamentally	
11. Providing an accurate supervisory program	49
Definite intelligent supervision, which improves teachers in service, encourages study of pupils, and results in creative teaching; more unified supervision, including research, diagnosis, and follow-up	
12. Securing better motivation through project teaching, enriched materials, and pupil activity programs	46
13. Carrying out a vigorous health program	42
Health program designed to discover and remedy, as far as possible, physical conditions which interfere with school progress—better physical environment, health service which will exclude pupils with contagious diseases including colds, physical examination of all pupils, corrective physical training, and health courses designed to develop good health habits and proper attitudes and ideals toward health	
14. Providing better equipment	34
Buildings, equipment, and materials of instruction suitable to program studies and varied needs of pupils, adequate library and laboratory facilities, and teaching aids	
15. Introducing departmental instruction	28
Some superintendents of schools urged that departmental work be introduced as low as the third grade, others that it be introduced in grades 4-6, and some did not want it until the sixth grade or above	
16. Administering a well-balanced program of extracurriculum activities..	28
Increase pupil's interests through music, art, dramatics, and athletics; provide adequate supervision of extracurriculum activities	
17. Organizing the schools on supervised study plan	26
18. Establishing closer contacts with parents	21
19. Introducing new methods of organization and teaching	21
20. Employing visiting teachers	10

physically handicapped or otherwise not up to par because of bad teeth, poor vision, and the like. Clinical facilities and specialists in remedial instruction to aid in the diagnosis and treatment of severe learning difficulties should also be available. In small places the superintendent or some teacher with special training can often give teachers the needed help.

Readiness for learning.¹³ In the lower grades it is especially important that the readiness of young children for the study of such areas as reading and arithmetic be determined before instruction is begun. There is good reason for believing that considerable difficulty can be averted by adapting methods and materials of instruction to the mental, physical, educational, and social maturity of the children, when the time comes that there is some value to the activity.

Betts points out that the teaching of reading to beginners would be a less complex task if every child could meet these requirements:

1. Immediate needs that require satisfaction through reading
2. Sufficient pre-reading experiences to whet the reading appetite and to be aware of the significance of visual symbols
3. A social adjustment sufficiently adequate to cope with give-and-take situations in the average classroom
4. A chronological age which would have made possible a general development of the organism sufficient to cope with reading activities
5. An interest in and good attitudes toward reading
6. A level of mental maturity that would insure a reasonably rapid rate of learning
7. A background of information pertinent to that which he is to read
8. Language facility adequate to deal with direct and vicarious, or second-hand, experience
9. Ability to relate ideas accurately and rapidly
10. A memory span that would insure competency in following directions and in relating experience pertinent to that which is being read
11. Ability to hear sounds sufficiently well for normal communication
12. Ability to make auditory discriminations sufficiently well to acquire phonic techniques for word recognition
13. A level of visual efficiency sufficient to permit the rapid development of specific visual skills required in reading
14. Ability to make visual discriminations sufficiently well to acquire reasonably rapid control over sight word and visual analysis techniques
15. Ability to perceive differences in color so that such words as "red" and "blue" represent phenomena within his experience and so that experiences gained from reading may be applied in workbook and art activities
16. Motor control sufficiently developed to permit efficient eye movements, to facilitate the handling of books, and to make possible participation in construction and physical activities

¹³ E. A. Betts, "Factors in Readiness for Reading," *Educational Administration and Supervision*, Vol. 29 (April, 1913), pp. 199-230.

Arthur I. Gates, "The Necessary Mental Age for Beginning Reading," *Elementary School Journal*, Vol. 37 (March, 1937), pp. 197-309.

Leo J. Bluckner, "The Development of Readiness Tests in Arithmetic," *Journal of Educational Research*, Vol. 31 (September, 1919), pp. 15-21.

- | | | |
|-----|---|----|
| 21. | Lengthening the school day or the school year | 19 |
| | A longer school day which permits the inclusion of many worthwhile and interesting activities; a school day long enough to complete all work in classrooms, thus eliminating home work; longer school term | |
| 22. | Admitting pupils to the first grade only when they are mature enough to do first-grade work | 18 |
| | Admission to first grade only to those apparently ready to progress, regardless of age, but with sub-primary provisions for those not ready | |
| 23. | Setting up definite educational aims | 17 |
| | While some superintendents of schools argued for a clear-cut definition of objectives expressed in measurable terms, others urged that there be less concern over mastery of skills and techniques and more emphasis put on attitudes and ideals in learning | |
| 24. | Revising marking system | 17 |
| | Insistence that teachers have a clear notion of what rating or marking really means; marking and report system which emphasizes citizenship qualities; requiring different standards of pupils of different levels of ability—several superintendents of schools eliminate grades on report cards, giving instead a statement as to whether or not the pupil's work is satisfactory, i.e., whether he is doing his best | |
| 25. | Improving faculty meetings and faculty relationships | 17 |
| | Less formalism in faculty relationships—securing the understanding and coöperation of teachers through committee work and study of common problems; regular teachers' meetings for organized study of pupils' needs, prevention of pupil failures, and discussion of individual cases | |

The administrative organization of the pupil population for instruction. Certain principles of a more or less administrative character are basic to all good instruction and must be taken into consideration in organizing the educational program.¹¹

*Value of grouping of pupils.*¹² The first essential to good teaching is a carefully considered plan for grouping the pupils. The pupils in a grade or some educational level may be divided into classes, on various bases, such as age, achievement, or ability, and the classes then further subdivided into groups, according to their needs, their interests, and special aptitudes, depending on the nature of the work. These groups should be changed whenever conditions may warrant it. The primary consideration should be the needs and abilities of the individual children, as established by available records of achievement, interests, and intelligence. Special classes for mentally defective and seriously subnormal children who are unable to profit from the regular class work should be provided. Suitable provisions should also be made by health services for children who are

¹¹ *The Grouping of Pupils, Thirty-Fifth Yearbook* of the National Society for the Study of Education (Bloomington, Ill., Public School Publishing Co., 1936), Part I, is devoted to the discussion of the problem of grouping. It emphasizes the importance of considering social grouping as well as grouping on an intellectual or achievement basis.

¹² For a compact detailed discussion of this general problem see W. H. Burton, *Introduction to Education* (New York, D. Appleton-Century Company, Inc., 1934), Ch. 21.

groups, such as the Detroit XYZ Plan; new kinds of individualized instructional materials are being constructed.

Ability grouping. In order to secure more homogeneous grouping of pupils many schools have used plans of ability grouping; that is, dividing children into classes according to their mental ability. Research has revealed the fact, however, that homogeneous grouping on this basis is actually not achieved. Even under the most careful and scientific groupings, there are found large differences in pupil achievement which must be provided for in teaching.

In many quarters the social desirability and the educational effectiveness of ability grouping have been seriously questioned. The discussion has been well summarized by Miller and Otto who say: ¹⁵

None of the studies has attempted to measure any outcomes except pure achievement. It may be that the social and psychological advantages coming out of homogeneous classification will justify the practice, even though there is no significant difference in achievement.

If one were to make a final summary statement about the studies of ability grouping, one would have to say that, so far as achievement is concerned, there is no clear-cut evidence that homogeneous grouping is either advantageous or disadvantageous. The studies seem to indicate that homogeneous classification may be effective if accompanied by proper adaptation in methods and materials.

A flexible plan of grouping pupils. Hildreth has described as follows a plan of pupil classification that has been in use for several years in a progressive school system, enrolling about four thousand children of an unselected American population: ¹⁶

The classification scheme employed in the elementary school is similar in some respects to the usual three-track plan. Exceptionally gifted or deficient pupils are placed in separate groups. The selection of these pupils is made on the basis of combined educational and intelligence tests and opinion based on general observation. At suitable intervals surveys of intelligence and achievement of the entire pupil population are conducted, after which pupils ranking in the lowest and the highest ten per cent of the population are reexamined with individual intelligence tests. From among these pupils the candidates for special groups of superior and deficient pupils are selected. For these groups classes are provided in each elementary-school building. Transfer to such groups does not take place until adequate study of each child has been made and the parents have been interviewed.

All the rest of the elementary-school population remain in regular classes. Pupils in special groups may progress more rapidly or more slowly than pupils in regular classes. The actual rate of progress varies with the particular group, and adjustments of the curriculum are made in view of the needs of each group. Pupils in regular classes may be further classified on the basis of general ability to progress, if there are enough pupils in any one class to justify the organization of more than one group.

¹⁵ W. S. Miller and Henry J. Otto, "Analysis of Experimental Studies in Homogeneous Grouping," *Journal of Educational Research*, Vol. 21 (February, 1930), pp. 95-105.

¹⁶ Gertrude H. Hildreth, *Psychological Services for School Problems* (Yonkers-on-Hudson, N.Y., World Book Co., 1930), pp. 194-196.

17. An integrated nervous system free from defects that would interfere with learning, such as speech disorders, confused dominance, and word blindness
18. A general health status that promotes a feeling of well-being and an attitude of approach to, rather than withdrawal from, worthwhile learning activities

Burton points out that "readiness is the pedagogical counterpart, so to speak, of maturation, but includes social and intellectual maturity as well." He points out that this important principle is often and easily misinterpreted. He says: ¹⁴

We are led to think of "readiness" as a definite locus or condition. This leads to three subsidiary errors: (a) neglect of the genetic development of any power, skill, or understanding; (b) waiting for a given condition of readiness to appear of itself; (c) assuming without investigation that readiness must be present.

In regard to (a) we know that growth is a steady, on-going process. The designation of any given point in the developmental sequence as readiness for the given learning must be largely arbitrary. The (b) type of error may cause teachers to overlook the value of stimulation, opportunity, and try-out, thus unduly delaying a given learning. The (c) error may result in too early stimulation and forcing because readiness is deemed to have been attained. This results in frustration and in formal attempts to bring on or induce readiness.

Regardless of differences of interpretation, a very important point is involved, namely, when to introduce certain learning experiences. The problem is one of balance or pacing. The only way we can tell whether a state of readiness has been achieved is to give learners the opportunity to learn and then to watch what happens. The concept of a series of readinesses is probably safer than the concept of a fixed locus for readiness. Guided by the learner's reactions we can adjust to readiness or—if it is preferred—to growth.

Earlier bases of grouping. For many years various administrative plans have been used to group children. Some schemes, such as the Batavia system and the Santa Barbara Plan, were designed to assist the slow pupil so that he could complete the work of a grade in the same length of time as the normal pupils. Other plans, such as the Cambridge Plan, the St. Louis Plan, double- and multiple-track plans, such as the Portland Plan, permitted the more able pupils to advance at a faster rate than the slow.

More recently because of the availability of data based on standard tests, attention has been given to new forms of organization which enabled each pupil to progress at his own rate. Often plans such as that in use in Winnetka provided for completely individualized instruction in skill phases.

Pupils are being grouped on the basis of their mental ability; new plans are being devised for adapting the curriculum to these ability

¹⁴ William H. Burton, *The Guidance of Learning Activities* (New York, D. Appleton-Century Company, Inc., 1911), pp. 159, 160.

we find that the variability of the instructional groups with reference to specific achievement scores is reduced only by approximately 20 per cent.

4. When pupils in the lower 5 to 10 per cent of classes are failed because of low achievement they do not necessarily become better adjusted educationally or socially in the retarded position. The available evidence indicates that on the average they achieve as much, if not more, by being given regular promotion. The all-important factor seems to be not whether they are promoted or failed but whether their needs are met, wherever they are placed.
5. The variability of instructional groups with reference to limited goals set largely in terms of material to be memorized may be reduced by a driving type of teaching procedure. Such limited goals tend to cultivate the memory rather than the higher mental processes; they are usually too advanced for the slow-learning pupils and too simple for the fast-learning pupils. When unlimited goals are set in terms of understandings, skills, and abilities that each pupil can achieve in situations challenging him to do his best, the variability of the group tends to increase after a period of instruction. The better the teaching, the greater the increase in variability.
6. Probably the best bases for grouping children are chronological age, physical development, and social development. The idea that grade levels indicate rather definite stages of achievement should be abandoned, for in reality they represent very broad, overlapping bands of achievement.

The influence of promotion policies on pupil growth and progress. Promotion policies vary widely in the schools of this country. A recent survey¹⁸ of non-promotion of pupils in 49 selected elementary schools in the state of New York showed, for example, that the percentage of non-promotion for the systems varied from 1.8 per cent to 21 per cent, with a median for all schools of 8.5 per cent. The variation was much greater for individual grades, ranging for instance in grade 4 from a school with no failures at all to another school with 54 per cent failure at this grade level. These differences are typical for the country as a whole. The effects of non-promotion on pupil progress are reflected by the amount of retardation. Ayer¹⁹ reported in 1934 that of a group of 12,000 Texas elementary-school pupils 56 per cent had not made normal progress. Similar evidence of a high rate of retardation is given in practically every school survey that has been published in recent years. The trend, however, is in the direction of a reduction in the amount of retardation.

The arguments that have been most frequently advanced for non-promotion are the following:

1. Repeating the work of a given grade will assure mastery of the subject-matter taught at that grade level.
2. Non-promotion will result in the formation of a group of pupils at the

¹⁸ Leo J. Brueckner, *The Changing Elementary School* (New York, Inor Publishing Company, 1939).

¹⁹ F. C. Ayer, "The Progress of Pupils in the Schools of Texas—1932-33," *Bulletin of the Section of Superintendents* (Austin, Tex., Texas State Teachers Association, 1933), 36 pp.

Pupils who have reached their thirteenth birthday without graduating from the sixth grade are sent to an opportunity high school which is centrally located. Here the children are classified largely on the basis of mental ability. A few pupils are found in this group who are retarded solely because of illness or frequent transfer, but not because of mental retardation. Such pupils are prepared as quickly as possible for the regular junior high school. The majority of pupils in the opportunity high school remain there until they reach the age for leaving school. In this school much more opportunity is provided for industrial and household arts on elementary levels and for concrete experience than is provided in the elementary schools or in the regular high school.

In this scheme of classification no hard and fast rules are adhered to. The scheme is entirely flexible at every point, allowing for changes and adjustments as the need arises. Results from a particular test are not used as the only basis for grade placement or classification. Additional details in the classification and educational provision for subnormal pupils in this school system are described by Riechcl.

The success of this scheme has been proved by the retention of a larger number of overage pupils in school for a longer period of time than under systems used previously, and, in the opinion of the principal, by the better preparation of these pupils for life. The number of retarded children in regular classes has been greatly reduced. This classification scheme has also proved a time saver for the especially talented pupils. It has provided for greater homogeneity of pupil capacity in the regular classrooms. In this scheme fewer pupils fail of promotion than is ordinarily the case. Beginning pupils who are found to be mentally retarded are not required to struggle with reading and arithmetic before they are ready for such work.

The possibilities of individual instruction are not overlooked in such a scheme. In the past, many plans of individual instruction have been put into operation with little success. Such efforts have become more successful with the development of the project method, the invention of self-checking devices and drill materials, and the possibility of defining goals in terms of standardized test scores.

The feasibility of homogeneous grouping. As a result of an experimental study of various methods of grouping children and related promotion policies, Cook drew up the following series of statements about factors limiting attempts to use homogeneous groups for instructional purposes: ¹⁷

1. When the various abilities required for school are measured in age units, we find a range of from six to ten years at the sixth-grade level, with greater differences above that level and lesser differences below.
2. When we attempt to reduce the ranges of abilities by retarding slow-learning pupils and accelerating fast-learning pupils, we increase the proportion of slow-learning pupils in each grade, we lower average grade achievement, we do not decrease the range of abilities in instructional groups, and by placing fast learners who are relatively young in the same group as slow learners who are overage we create serious social as well as educational problems.
3. When we attempt to reduce the ranges of abilities through homogeneous grouping on the basis of intelligence or general achievement test scores

¹⁷ W. W. Cook, *Grouping and Promotion in the Elementary School* (Minneapolis, Minn., University of Minnesota Press, 1911), pp. 57-58.

- to show sympathetic understanding, and to give individual help during class periods and in personal conferences
3. Grouping according to ability, providing differentiated courses of study, and applying teaching methods suitable to each ability level. 199
 4. Keeping work within the grasp of the pupil 175
Study individual needs and then formulate units of instruction in the light of them; give pupils of low ability simple assignments; develop units of work that will tax the powers of superior pupils—reorganize the course of study
 5. Learning about pupil's home conditions and securing coöperation of parents 170
Visit parents of absentees and of children whose work is unsatisfactory; have knowledge of pupil's home and an understanding of home difficulties and personal ambitions; hold conferences with parents after special reports are made to them; strive to secure a fine coöperation with the home in developing a satisfactory attitude on the part of the child
 6. Diagnosing reading difficulties of individual pupils and giving remedial treatment 157
Improving reading ability of every pupil beginning in the first grade; encouraging good reading habits; reading with attention to details; training pupils to comprehend what they read; putting more emphasis on rapid silent reading; providing more easy reading that the child may give his attention to the content and meaning of the story, rather than to the words, and thus form the habit of thinking while he reads; introducing wide range of recreatory reading to arouse new interests; and securing careful attention to and feeling of responsibility for vocabulary building in content subjects
 7. Creating an *esprit de corps* 153
Maintaining high morale; developing enthusiasm for subject by teacher; arouse sufficient interest in each subject to carry the pupil over the necessary mechanics of the subject; encouraging close concentration through securing the interest and effort of the child in successfully completing the work required; judicious use of praise rather than reprimand; sufficient freedom in work to satisfy the interests of children and to use those interests to motivate the school activities; capitalize success in certain lines as a motive for achievement of attainable immediate goals in others; and appeal to pride and ambition of pupil
 8. Improving teaching methods 119
Give more thought to the preparation of the daily lesson plan; make liberal use of teaching plans and devices; vary method of attack; use project method; develop socialized recitation; create a problem situation as a technique of lesson assignment; use laboratory type of class procedure; differentiate methods for slow pupils; and adjust manner of thinking to the thought capacity of the child
 9. Providing thorough, purposeful, and motivated drill for accuracy 106
See that the class and the individual student have drill exercises suited to their needs; give more time and attention to a few subjects; drill for thought-getting; teach all subjects with the idea of mastery of minimum requirements in mind
 10. Teaching pupils how to study and how to organize their work 96
Develop good study habits; teach children what mastery means through right study habits in school; develop general aids for studying and

next grade level that is more homogeneous in ability and level of attainment, and hence problems of instruction will be reduced in so far as adapting the work to individual differences is concerned.

3. The threat of non-promotion will cause the pupil to make a greater effort to learn and thus assure a higher level of attainment.

The fallacy of these assumptions has been established by a number of important experimental studies. After an analysis of the results of these investigations, Saunders drew the following conclusions which summarize very effectively modern views on the undesirability of a policy of non-promotion of the traditional kind:²⁰

1. Non-promotion of pupils in order to assure mastery of subject-matter is not a justifiable procedure. Many children who are not promoted learn less than they would have learned had they been advanced to the next grade.
2. Non-promotion does not result in homogeneity of achievement within a grade.
3. Non-promotion cannot be justified in terms of discipline administered to the child or to his parents.
4. Non-promotion usually intensifies emotional instability of children.
5. Non-promotion because of inadequate mentality, insufficient attendance, imperfect health, or lack of emotional stability is not based on valid causes or reasons.
6. Non-promotion is an admission of inefficient teaching, inappropriate administrative practices, and inadequate educational planning.
7. Non-promotion has no place in a school in which children are properly motivated and work to the level of their individual capacities.

Means that can be used by teachers to reduce pupil failure. The same group of superintendents referred to on page 518 was asked to answer the question: "To reduce pupil failure, what (from your experience) are the six best means which ordinarily lie within the reach of the classroom teacher—for example, diagnosing reading difficulties of individual pupils?" The twenty-five means mentioned most frequently by the 555 superintendents of schools are given below. They are arranged in order of frequency of mention and the number of times each was mentioned is indicated at the right. In all, fifty means were listed in the report of the study.²¹

MEANS BY WHICH TEACHERS MAY REDUCE PUPIL FAILURE

(Reported by 555 superintendents of schools)

- | | |
|---|-----|
| 1. Using achievement and diagnostic tests followed up by special help and remedial work—test for deficiencies and diagnose pupil difficulties in each subject | 374 |
| 2. Giving individual attention to pupil needs and interests | 300 |
| Teachers sufficiently interested to learn to know pupils as individuals, | |

²⁰ C. W. Saunders, *Promotion or Failure for the Elementary School Pupil* (New York, Bureau of Publications, Teachers College, Columbia University, 1911), p. 41.

²¹ *Five Unifying Factors in American Education*, op. cit., pp. 55-60.

An analysis of the detailed suggestions in the list given above should make evident the many different points of view from which the supervisor can assist the teacher to attack the task of eliminating factors in the instructional situation that may be causing learning difficulty for the pupils.

Reducing the amount of retardation. Caswell²² has pointed out that the evidence as to the value of non-promotion as an educational policy is almost wholly unfavorable but that the practice still exists to what many regard as an alarming extent. In some schools an attempt has been made to eliminate the practice by executive order directing that non-promotion be reduced to a minimum. Such a procedure obviously does not solve the problem. Unless necessary adjustments are made the pupil is in the situation of being continually faced with work which is more and more beyond his ability. A much more effective plan for solving the problem is for the entire staff to undertake a coöperative study of the issues involved and then to map out a program to achieve the desired end. The goal should be the working out of a plan for providing adequate educational opportunities for all of the pupils, a plan adapted to their needs and maturity and adjusted to their level of ability. If this is done, the teachers and others concerned will become familiar with all phases of the problem of non-promotion and with the difficulties of solving it, and they will understand the reasons for the steps that are proposed or taken as the result of group action in the formulation of which they have had an active part. A list of possible procedures is given below.

The steps to be taken to reduce the amount of non-promotion in our schools necessitate many adjustments of educational practices. Special consideration should be given to methods of adapting instruction to individual differences which will be great whatever the plan of promotion may be that is adopted. These include such items as:

1. More effective readiness programs to prepare the pupils for new work
2. The utilization of instructional procedures which provide adequately for differences in the rates at which pupils learn
3. The adaptation of the difficulty of instructional materials to differences in the ability of the pupils so that all may be successful
4. Effective guidance procedures which enable the teacher to study the growth of the student and to make any necessary adjustments
5. A well-graded curriculum in which adequate provision is made for the wide range of interests and ability of the pupils, including a well-rounded program of co-curricular activities

Cook has made a valuable series of suggestions as to the steps the elementary school can take to meet the situation growing out of the great variability within instructional groups, whatever the basis of grouping

²² H. L. Caswell, *Education in the Elementary School* (New York, American Book Company, 1912), Ch. 11.

methods of attack which apply to particular subjects such as spelling, social studies, and geometry; supervised study—make recitation a helping period instead of a hearing period

11. Improving health of children 91
Have health inspection each morning; refer cases of illness to doctor or nurse; see that physical handicaps are diagnosed and corrected; emphasize necessity of health habits; give attention to physical comfort in classrooms—adjustable seats, proper lighting, correct temperature, and fresh air
12. Giving individual instruction 84
Individual instruction particularly in tool subjects; and, according to one superintendent of schools, "At determined points of difficulty, keeping a record of these points encountered, and laying special emphasis on them during the following year"
13. Securing better school attendance 50
Make effort to reduce absence; careful check up of all pupil absences; parents promptly notified of child's absence; more attention to pupil's work after absence
14. Improving one's professional training while in service 40
Through summer-school attendance, extension courses, and professional reading, secure better professional equipment
15. Apply flexible promotion standards 32
Develop a democratic promotion scheme, for example: Base promotion on pupil's attainment as compared with his ability; provide extra promotion for superior pupils, but less stress on arbitrary grade standards and more stress on individual growth
16. Arranging periods for special help for pupils 31
17. Having pupils keep their individual records of achievement 27
Individual and class graphs of achievement kept by pupils under supervision of teachers serve as a means of encouragement and stimulus
18. Working for a definite aim—specific objectives 26
More definite objectives on the part of both teacher and pupils; definite standards of attainment should be set up, so that pupils may realize the full year's requirements (One superintendent of schools recommends daily, weekly, and monthly objectives.)
19. Taking special care in making lesson assignments clear 22
20. Providing a working atmosphere in the classroom—this will include suitable teaching equipment, supplies, and supplementary reading .. 20
21. Dividing large classes into small groups 20
If large classes are necessary, there can be smaller groups arranged within each class
22. Providing expert guidance for pupils 20
This will include proper direction in choice of subject-matter
23. Developing a child-centered activity program, arranging for greater pupil participation 18
In this program the teacher's chief interest is in developing pupil abilities, rather than in teaching subjects
24. Seeing that practical textbooks suited to the pupil's interest and vocabulary are provided 15
25. Giving immediate attention to low grades 13
Diagnosing difficulties at time when best results for improvement can be brought about; checking on all failures at the end of each report period and not waiting until the end of the term

one area. The peculiar combination or pattern of an individual's traits is much more important than strengths and weaknesses in specific traits. Since the pattern of traits of an individual is unique, the school should be a testing ground upon which the individual with his pattern of traits is brought to grips with complex tasks set by the culture in order to determine what the individual can do.

8. Grouping within the class by the teacher upon a wide range of bases is one of the most essential procedures in meeting pupil's needs. In the primary division from three to five groups within each grade is common, with the pupils grouped differently in each subject-matter or skill area. Because the range of individual differences increases in the upper grade one might assume that more sub-groups are required on these levels. This, however, is not necessary because the books and materials used in the upper grades are more flexible and can be adjusted to a wider band of abilities than can be done with primary-grade materials.

An authoritative discussion of grouping is available. The issues relative to the problems of grouping children for instructional purposes were discussed in detail in *The Grouping of Pupils*, Part I of the *Thirty-Fifth Yearbook* of the National Society for the Study of Education. The reader is referred to this book for further information on problems of grouping. The periodical literature contains current accounts.

Non-promotion at upper grade levels. The adoption of a program of uninterrupted continuity at the level of the elementary school has important implications at the level of the junior high school. There are those in our secondary schools who maintain that no pupil should be admitted to the junior high school until he demonstrates the mental ability and the degree of control of the basic intellectual tools of reading, language, and arithmetic required to pursue successfully the program of studies provided at that level. They maintain that pupils who are not adequately prepared should be retained in the elementary school until they can be certified as ready and able to do the work offered in the junior high school.

Such a policy on the part of the junior high schools cannot be too severely condemned. If adopted it would result in the piling up of large numbers of children at the sixth-grade level, many of whom would undoubtedly become serious problem cases, especially if they were not promoted for any considerable length of time, as so often happens now at the sixth-grade level in states with state examination systems. A much sounder policy for the junior high school to adopt would be the one now operating in many places, namely, the admission of all pupils from elementary schools at about the age of 12 years and the adaptation of the program of the junior high school to the abilities, needs, and interests of these pupils. As a matter of fact, why need we any longer regard the elementary and junior high schools as different kinds of institutions, each with peculiar functions to perform? Why should we not, rather, consider them as phases of a continuous development program in which what is best for each individual is the primary consideration? Incidentally, this

purpose of the school is to assist boys and girls to improve their daily living. In a democracy instruction recognizes the worth of creative human individuality and seeks to develop in each pupil the disposition, ability, and power to consider and explore the problems that are faced by himself and the social group, and the factors that give rise to them. In many cases these problems should be those about which the pupils can do something to effect their solution in a coöperative democratic way, so as to produce conditions that promote and sustain creative experience for all. Pupils thus come to expect further change by intelligent action and get ideas as to the direction of expected change. They become habituated to the use of scientific methodology in dealing with problems. They discover for themselves the social values for which mankind has for many generations been struggling. The modern school furthermore seeks to help the students to understand and learn the ways of democracy by exemplifying in its program and practices the type of life which our nation is striving to achieve.

Learning an active social process. Dewey's educational philosophy has presented the view that education should be regarded as an active social process. This view has had a powerful influence on instruction in this country because of the emphasis that it places on learning through "activities" and first-hand experiences in lifelike social situations. The salient points in his philosophy have been summarized as follows:²⁵

Knowledge originates in "active situations," or problems; that education is preëminently a social process, and that school life and social life must be unified, the school becoming "coöperative society"; that this facing of problems, considering the means, making choices, making mistakes, achieving successes, and going on to other and more difficult problems under the drive of social inspiration rather than that of mere authority is the true path to character; and that education, thus actively considered, is in harmony with democratic philosophy—is in fact the normal education of the free man in a society that he and his fellows create and recreate. Historically considered, it is the resultant of many tendencies of centuries past, to which brief allusion has been made, but it is more than that. It is a careful, critical synthesis of these, in the light of a more advanced knowledge of psychology and sociology, with a profound appreciation of the demands that democracy makes of education, and that must be satisfied if government by the people is to be more than a phrase.

The educational program must provide a rich, wholesome, stimulating environment which continuously presents the child with new and interesting possibilities that keep him moving forward with zest and initiative and give him the opportunity to practise those skills, abilities, and behavior patterns which it is desired to develop. The personalities with which the learner comes into direct contact should be well balanced, poised, and cultured because of the great influence they have on the

²⁵ Thomas Woody in *The Activity Movement, Thirty-Third Yearbook of the National Society for the Study of Education* (Bloomington, Ill., Public School Publishing Co., 1934), Part II, p. 39.

program of uninterrupted continuity at the lower levels has many implications for the senior high school.

Improving articulation between various levels of education. Supervision must take steps to coördinate and integrate the separate elements of an educational program into a functioning whole. Supervisors must think and plan in terms of the whole education of each pupil rather than in terms of bodies of subject-matter to be taught at various levels. A survey of plans used by competent supervisors to improve articulation between the various units of education revealed the following ways and means: ²⁴

1. By developing a better and clearer understanding of the educational philosophy which is to govern the whole process of education rather than a series of philosophies governing each administrative unit
2. By definitely planning a program for the whole school system from the kindergarten through the highest grade, in order to avoid breaks and overlapping
3. By organizing programs of coördinated supervision
 1. By working toward a unification of the work between the various parts of the school system, i.e., kindergarten and primary, elementary and junior high school, and junior and senior high school—such unification to be brought about by all-supervisory conferences and intervisitation of teachers and principals in the units immediately above and below them
5. By developing courses of study representing coöperative efforts of teachers and principals from different units (These should unify the work and at the same time provide for individual differences.)
6. By seeing that a cumulative case record is sent with each pupil when he goes to the next higher grade or unit
7. By demanding better trained teachers
8. By providing teachers with in-service study classes based on principles, theories, and objectives common to the various units and their differences in objectives, purposes, and procedures
9. By collecting evidences of poor articulation
10. By using a supervisory technique based upon a single set of principles agreed upon by the entire local supervisory group
11. By developing with teachers an overview of the entire school program—in group conferences discussing the problem of continuity of work from the skills side as well as from the child's point of view
12. By giving to each teacher for comparison a report of all classes in the school system on the same units of work as taught in his class
13. By encouraging less rigid classification, brought about by a rigid grading system
14. By arranging (a) exchange of classroom visits between the various units, and (b) exchange of teachers between the various units.

purpose of the school is to assist boys and girls to improve their daily living. In a democracy instruction recognizes the worth of creative human individuality and seeks to develop in each pupil the disposition, ability, and power to consider and explore the problems that are faced by himself and the social group, and the factors that give rise to them. In many cases these problems should be those about which the pupils can do something to effect their solution in a coöperative democratic way, so as to produce conditions that promote and sustain creative experience for all. Pupils thus come to expect further change by intelligent action and get ideas as to the direction of expected change. They become habituated to the use of scientific methodology in dealing with problems. They discover for themselves the social values for which mankind has for many generations been struggling. The modern school furthermore seeks to help the students to understand and learn the ways of democracy by exemplifying in its program and practices the type of life which our nation is striving to achieve.

Learning an active social process. Dewey's educational philosophy has presented the view that education should be regarded as an active social process. This view has had a powerful influence on instruction in this country because of the emphasis that it places on learning through "activities" and first-hand experiences in lifelike social situations. The salient points in his philosophy have been summarized as follows: ²⁵

Knowledge originates in "active situations," or problems; that education is preëminently a social process, and that school life and social life must be unified, the school becoming "coöperative society"; that this facing of problems, considering the means, making choices, making mistakes, achieving successes, and going on to other and more difficult problems under the drive of social inspiration rather than that of mere authority is the true path to character; and that education, thus actively considered, is in harmony with democratic philosophy—is in fact the normal education of the free man in a society that he and his fellows create and recreate. Historically considered, it is the resultant of many tendencies of centuries past, to which brief allusion has been made, but it is more than that. It is a careful, critical synthesis of these, in the light of a more advanced knowledge of psychology and sociology, with a profound appreciation of the demands that democracy makes of education, and that must be satisfied if government by the people is to be more than a phrase.

The educational program must provide a rich, wholesome, stimulating environment which continuously presents the child with new and interesting possibilities that keep him moving forward with zest and initiative and give him the opportunity to practise those skills, abilities, and behavior patterns which it is desired to develop. The personalities with which the learner comes into direct contact should be well balanced, poised, and cultured because of the great influence they have on the

²⁵ Thomas Woody in *The Activity Movement, Thirty-Third Yearbook of the National Society for the Study of Education* (Bloomington, Ill., Public School Publishing Co., 1934), Part II, p. 39.

development of the personality of the pupil. Positive encouraging helpful suggestions are much more effective in eliciting desirable conduct and result in more enduring satisfying behavior than discouraging negative unfavorable contacts.

Dewey's interpretation of the rôle of the teacher. There have been many different conceptions of the rôle of the teacher in the educative process. At one extreme there is the view that the teacher is the autocratic dispenser of the subject-matter that those in authority believe should be mastered by the learners. At the other extreme is the view that to all intents and purposes the teacher is an interested observer of pupil activities, leaving to them the choice and management of the activities of the class. In his book, *Education and Experience*, Dewey criticizes both points of view and presents a statement of position much more in harmony with current views of the function of the teacher in the schools of a democratic society. Lee and Lee have selected from his book a series of statements which summarize his views clearly and succinctly. It is evident that Dewey believes that the teacher: ²⁰

1. Must have that sympathetic understanding of individuals as individuals, which gives him an idea of what is actually going on in the minds of those who are learning
2. Must understand the needs and capacities of the individuals who are learning at a given time. It is not enough that certain materials and methods have proved effective with other individuals at other times. There must be reason for thinking that they will function in generating an experience that has an educative quality with particular individuals at a particular time
3. Is responsible for knowledge of individuals and for a knowledge of subject-matter that will enable activities to be selected which lend themselves to social organization, an organization in which all individuals have an opportunity to contribute something, and in which the activities in which all participate are the chief carrier of control
4. Must survey the capacities and needs of the particular set of individuals with whom he is dealing and must at the same time arrange the conditions which provide the subject-matter or content for experiences that satisfy these needs and develop these capacities. The planning must be flexible enough to permit free play for individuality of experience and yet firm enough to give direction toward continuous development of power
5. Must be able to judge what attitudes are actually conducive to continued growth and what are detrimental
6. Must not only be aware of the general principles of the shaping of actual experience by environing conditions, but that they also recognize in the concrete what surroundings are conducive to having experiences that lead to growth
7. Must select those things within the range of existing experience that have the promise and potentiality of presenting new problems which by

²⁰ From Dewey, *op. cit.* The quotations are taken in order from pp. 33, 15, 61, 63, 33, 35, 90, 85, 66. Quoted in J. M. Lee and Dorris M. Lee, *The Child and His Curriculum* (New York, D. Appleton-Century Company, Inc., 1910), p. 223. Quoted here by permission of The Macmillan Company.

stimulating new ways of observation and judgment will expand the area of further experience

8. Should allow his suggestion to develop into a plan and project by means of further suggestions contributed and organized into a whole by the members of the group
9. As the most mature member of the group has a peculiar responsibility for the conduct of the interactions and intercommunications which are the very life of the group as a community.

The unit of instruction and learning. It is commonly recognized at the present time that one of the most fruitful, effective ways of organizing the instructional program is through the use of units of experience. Experience units deal with some need, difficulty, problem, or topic of concern to the learners. Experience units are organized about some purpose of the learner and consist of the steps necessary to achieve the purpose. A number of attempts have been made to formulate the procedure to be used in such units. The general consensus as to the series of steps involved may be indicated briefly as follows:

1. The study of the needs of the pupils, the stimulation of interest, and the identification of the problems or topics with which the group is to be concerned
2. The focusing of attention on the selected area, the listing of the problems and topics to be considered, and the planning of future steps to be taken by individuals, groups, and the class as a whole
3. The gathering of information needed through reading, discussion, observation, experiment, and other means
4. The integration of information and the results of action into oral and written reports, exhibits, constructions, works of art, and various forms of creative activity
5. Presentation and consideration of the results of study and investigation by the members of the class
6. Evaluation of the outcomes of the unit, by the pupils in terms of their goals, and by the teacher in terms of the major educational objectives

Criteria to be considered in selecting units of experience. In the selection of units of work such criteria as the following should be given consideration:

1. The extent to which the unit approximates real lifelike situations and satisfies pupil needs
2. The extent to which a wide variety of activities are possible so that there are means of adapting the work to individual differences among the pupils
3. The social values inherent in the unit and in the activities
4. The appropriateness of the unit in the development of growth
5. The ways in which it is possible to integrate the contributions from several areas of the curriculum
6. The value of the outcomes in terms of pupil purposes, ideals, attitudes, and so forth
7. The extent to which it leads subsequently to further learning activity
8. The extent to which it is possible to provide opportunity for experience in coöperative group activity and for practicing the ways of democracy

An excellent discussion of different kinds of units of instruction is contained in J. A. Michener and H. M. Long, *The Unit in the Social Studies*.²⁷

Another excellent series of criteria as a guide in the selecting of a unit of experience is the following statement by Hockett and Jacobsen:²⁸

CRITERIA TO BE CONSIDERED IN SELECTING AND DEVELOPING A UNIT OF EXPERIENCE

1. The unit should involve intimate contact with an aspect of life sufficiently important to merit earnest and persistent study.
2. It should have many points of contact with the present interests and experiences of the pupils, but should be sufficiently new and difficult to challenge their enthusiasm and their best efforts. It should, however, be within the children's abilities, so that success is possible.
3. It should be sufficiently comprehensive to provide a rich variety of experiences for the whole class and for each individual, and should make possible abundant first-hand contacts with source materials.
4. The unit should be sufficiently comprehensive to permit the pupils to carry on a series of consecutive activities, including purposing, planning, executing, and evaluating, and to modify their plans and activities in the light of their developing experiences.
5. It should illuminate important concepts and relationships, lead to acquisition of accurate, useful, organized information, extend old interests and stimulate new ones, require systematic thinking and problem-solving, and provide incentives for the exercise and development of useful habits and skills.
6. It should provide, through various forms of individual and group expression, abundant opportunities for clarifying and enriching the new conceptions gained. Creative expression through writing, drawing, painting, modeling, construction, dramatization, pageantry, puppetry, music, and other means is an essential part of the process of acquiring understanding.
7. The unit should provide for continuous sharing of purposes, activities, and achievements in an atmosphere of coöperative effort.
8. It should be practicable in the particular school and community environment, at the particular time, and with the particular group of children.

In the modern school it is generally recognized that instruction should be concerned not only with subject-matter but also with the experiences through which learning takes place. In the traditional school the emphasis was primarily on the mastery of a set body of subject-matter through a relatively narrow range of formal activities, including reading, listening, memorizing, reciting, answering questions, working examples, and drilling. Little consideration was given to the development of understandings, attitudes, interests, and appreciations. The experience unit overcomes the weaknesses inherent in the subject-matter unit of the past.

²⁷ J. A. Michener and H. M. Long, *The Unit in the Social Studies*, Harvard Workshop Series No. 1 (Cambridge, Mass., Graduate School of Education, Harvard University, 1910).

²⁸ J. A. Hockett and E. W. Jacobsen, *Modern Practices in the Elementary School*, Boston, Ginn and Company, 1938, pp. 71-73.

Differences between old and new procedures. Many of the instructional procedures in the modern school are in sharp contrast to those used in the more traditional school. The following analysis of some of these differences, prepared by Lee and Lee after a study of a number of similar statements, shows the variance in practices very clearly: ²⁹

OLD

NEW

A. Goals

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. Preparation for the future | 1. Making the most of present living |
| 2. Facts and skills taught which were necessary for adult life | 2. Facts and skills used to contribute to the total development of children |
| 3. Passing on the cultural heritage | 3. Understanding and control of present-day personal and social needs |
| 4. Withdrawn from community | 4. Utilizes resources of community |
| 5. Static aims and materials | 5. Acquaintance with a changing world |

B. Learning

- | | |
|--|--|
| 6. Dictated, prescribed, and controlled learning by text and teacher | 6. Learning through experiences involving planning, self-direction, discovery, exploration, and thinking |
| 7. Assigning, questioning, and evaluating by teacher | 7. Self-assignments, discussions of findings, and evaluation of own work by children |
| 8. Acquisition of skills and abilities by isolated drill | 8. Acquisition of skills and abilities as a result of a need or lack |
| 9. Learning through studying about life | 9. Learning through active participation in group and community living |
| 10. Things to be learned selected according to sequence in subject | 10. Things to be learned selected according to maturation of children |

C. Organizing Experiences

- | | |
|---|--|
| 11. Course organized into highly specialized subjects | 11. Subject lines are being broken down and organization is taking place around broad fields or functional areas |
| 12. Courses tended to be worked out in advance | 12. Planned in advance but with much opportunity for pupil-participation and direction |
| 13. Courses utilized only intellectual materials of highly academic type | 13. All types of experiences are utilized, visual aids, radio, community resources |
| 14. Definite distinction between curricular and extra-curricular activities | 14. All experiences affected by the school are part of the curriculum |

OLD

NEW

D. Discipline

- | | |
|---|---|
| 15. Imposition from above, rigid and passive
16. External discipline
17. Competitive, striving to beat one's associates | 15. Expression and cultivation of individuality in a working situation
16. Control inherent in the social situation in which all are working for a common purpose
17. Coöperation with others to achieve a common purpose |
|---|---|

E. Administrative Procedure

- | | |
|--|---|
| 18. Concerned with efficient routine
19. Scheduling in small inflexible blocks of time
20. Adherence to definite class divisions | 18. Aid to improving the educational experiences of children
19. Scheduling in longer flexible blocks of time
20. Flexible grouping of pupils |
|--|---|

The contrast between traditional and modern methods of instruction has been well summarized by Burton in the following series of statements:³⁰

Traditional methods rest upon the beliefs that:

1. Society and education are static and authoritarian.
2. The learner is passive and receptive.
3. The learning process is associative and/or additive (the terms *atomistic* and *mechanistic* are often used).
4. The teacher is a task-setter and drill-master.

Modern methods rest upon the beliefs that:

1. Society and education are dynamic and democratic.
2. The learner is a behaving organism, an active participant in his own education.
3. The learning process is continuous, interactive, purposeful experiencing.
4. The teacher is a participating guide.

Basic principles of learning as guides to teaching. Modern psychology holds that the growth of the child from birth to adulthood is a continuous process that cannot be divided into specific stages marked by well-defined boundaries. Each bodily organ and each mental function apparently has its own characteristic growth curve. Those elements develop at different rates and mature at different points in the life of the individual. Development is therefore not a single uniform process that is general in character but is rather the composite of a whole series of specific growth processes, many of them interrelated.

The capacity to modify responses is a general characteristic of the whole life process. The child possesses a very high degree of adaptability and capacity for learning during the entire developmental period. Thorndike has shown that this capacity continues throughout adult life to only a slightly lesser degree.

³⁰ Burton, *The Guidance of Learning Activities*, op. cit., p. 230.

The following highly condensed list of principles of learning represents a synthesis of the views expressed in many sources. Special mention should be made of the "reconciliation" of the views of exponents of prevailing theories of learning by McConnell in *The Psychology of Learning*, Part II of the *Forty-First Yearbook of the National Society for the Study of Education*,³¹ to which the reader is referred for a detailed analysis of theories of learning.

1. Learning should be goal centered. The learning activity should be purposeful. The more remote goals as well as the immediate task at hand should be clearly understood. The motivation should be adequate to maintain activity. The means-end relationships should be clear to the learner. The contribution of interest is fundamental.
2. There should be readiness for learning. Readiness includes not only a favorable attitude toward the activity to be pursued but also the capacity, maturity, and previous experience necessary to successful performance.
3. Learning is reacting; there can be no learning without pupil response and activity. There are many simultaneous learnings in any learning experience. Education is a growth process involving experiences adapted to the age, needs, health, interests, and ability of each individual.
4. There should be intent to learn. The learner is more likely to recall aspects of objects, activities, and situations to which he has attended directly and actively.
5. The learning experience should be meaningful and significant. To be meaningful the essential relationships involved must be understood. The organization of pupil experience and the use of what is learned in social activity facilitates retention.
6. During the learning process responses are modified by their after effects. Responses are selected and eliminated, organized and stabilized in terms of their relevance to the learner's goal.
7. Spaced or distributed learning is superior to massed or concentrated learning. Frequent and strategically placed reviews aid recall and retention.
8. The wholeness of learning should be emphasized. Effective learning does not arise from the memorization of isolated facts or the mastery of parts divorced from wholes, but from the understanding of essential part-whole relationships and their organization. The ability to detect differences as well as likenesses is an important aspect of effective learning.
9. Knowledge of progress is essential to effective learning. Since a fundamental condition of learning is intelligent trial and correction, knowledge of progress in learning becomes an essential condition of learning.
10. Transfer of learning between situations is roughly proportional to the degree to which the situations are similar in structure or meaning. Learning is facilitated by increasing the number of connections where each new association adds new meaning to the material.
11. Learning is essentially complete when the learner has grasped the essential relationships in the situation and has mastered the basic principle involved. Subsequent practice will ordinarily insure greater precision of response and a higher level of performance.

³¹ T. R. McConnell, *The Psychology of Learning*, *Forty-First Yearbook of the National Society for the Study of Education* (Bloomington, Ill., Public School Publishing Co., 1912), Part II.

12. Overlearning strengthens retention. Overlearning should not be carried beyond reasonable limits.

An excellent example of the application of these principles is the summary of research on the teaching of spelling by Horn:²²

1. The student's efforts should be focused upon words or parts of words which a pretest has shown him to be unable to spell.
2. The mode of sensory presentation should be predominantly visual, but the correct pronunciation of the word by syllables is also important. In the actual process of learning auditory, motor, and kinesthetic appeals will also be used.
3. The emphasis during learning should be upon visual imagery, but auditory and kinesthetic imagery which attend the pronunciation of the word, and motor imagery, which accompanies the writing of the word, increase the effectiveness of learning. The use of imagery is obviously related to the practice of recall. Although saying the letters is not generally recommended, it is apparently effective in the case of some pupils.

Imagery and imagery types are among the most baffling problems in psychology. It is futile to suggest, as is sometimes done, that teachers discover the image type of each pupil as a basis for his individual method of study. In the first place, it is doubtful whether students have image types that are so exclusive or even so predominant as this advice implies. In the second place, the trained psychologist cannot attack this problem with confidence, and the task is quite beyond the ability of the classroom teacher. In the third place, the evidence seems to show that, except in the case of pupils suffering from severe and highly specialized disabilities, those who tend to learn best through one form of imagery tend also to learn best through others.

1. Aggressive efforts to recall should be interspersed with sensory impression. The practice of recall is obviously bound up with the use of imagery. Investigations in all fields of learning have shown the crucial influence of recall. It is, moreover, the ability to recall the word that is needed in the application of spelling in written language.
5. Distributed learning seems to be better than mass learning, but the student's efforts in any learning period should probably not stop short of a temporary mastery. The general plan of reviews will afford a minimum distribution, but this plan should be supplemented, particularly in the case of students of low ability, by additional distributed learning periods.
6. Both in the original learning period and during each review words should be overlearned, i.e., they should be learned beyond the point of one successful recall. The term "overlearning" is somewhat inept since overlearning is essential to mastery and in the long run saves time. The amount of overlearning that is efficacious in spelling has not been accurately determined, but the desirable amount may be expected to vary with individual students.
7. Since it is advisable that the pupil assume the chief responsibility for his progress, he should be led to appreciate the importance of these procedures. He will have greater confidence in them if he knows that they were painstakingly determined for his service by careful scientific methods. A conviction that the intelligent and aggressive use of these steps in

²² From W. S. Monroe, editor, *Encyclopedia of Educational Research*, pp. 1177-1178. By permission of The Macmillan Company, publishers.

learning will bring results is essential in the development of the desirable attitudes which contribute to efficient work.

Guidance of specific learning activities. Numerous statements of rules for effective study and work are available in the literature of education. The basic principles underlying the general rules on study have been summarized by Barr as follows:³³

1. Distributed practice is more effective than concentrated practice.
2. Learning by wholes is more effective than learning by parts.
3. Reactions accompanied by satisfying effects are more quickly learned than those accompanied by dissatisfaction and annoyance.
4. Pupil interest is closely related to pupil ability: interest in an activity cannot be secured unless the child can successfully function in that activity.
5. Meaningless material is sooner forgotten than meaningful material.
6. Reactions acquired in one situation tend to transfer to other situations; everything else being equal, that method of instruction is best which secures a maximum amount of spread.
7. Demonstration and active participation are often superior to verbal descriptions in learning.
8. Functionally taught subject-matter is longest retained and easiest applied. The absence of any one of the above conditions may constitute an adequate cause of poor work.

These and other factors are fully discussed in current treatises on the psychology of learning and on how to study,³⁴ and will not be reviewed here.

Several important studies have been undertaken to determine the principles underlying methods of study in particular fields, such as spelling. These investigations have culminated in some cases in clear-cut statements of principles of learning stated as guides for the learner which will ordinarily insure success when applied in study. A typical analysis of this kind for the field of spelling is the following statement:³⁵

- Step I.** The first thing to do in learning to spell a word is to pronounce it correctly. Pronounce the word, saying each syllable very distinctly and looking closely at each syllable as you say it.
- Step II.** With closed eyes try to see the word in your book, syllable by syllable, as you pronounce it in a whisper. In pronouncing the word be sure

³³ A. S. Barr, *Introduction to the Scientific Study of Supervision* (New York, D. Appleton-Century Company, Inc., 1931), p. 166.

³⁴ See, for example, C. Bird, *Effective Study Habits* (New York, D. Appleton-Century Company, Inc., 1931); W. F. Book, *Learning How to Study and Work Efficiently* (Boston, Cinn and Company, 1926); A. L. Hall-Quest, *Supervised Study* (New York, The Macmillan Company, 1916); Guy M. Whipple, *How to Study Efficiently* (Bloomington, Ill., Public School Publishing Co., 1927); John Dewey, *How We Think* (Revised edition, Boston, D. C. Heath and Company, 1933); W. S. Hunter, "Experimental Studies of Learning" in Carl Murchison, editor, *The Foundations of Experimental Psychology* (Worcester, Mass., Clark University Press, 1929), pp. 561-627.

³⁵ E. Horn and E. J. Ashbaugh, *Progress in Spelling* (Philadelphia, J. B. Lippincott Company, 1933), pp. xi-xvi.

to say each syllable distinctly. After saying the word, keep trying to recall how the word looked in your book and at the same time say the letters. Spell by syllables.

- Step III.* Open your eyes, and look at the word to see whether or not you had it right. If you did not have it right, do step one and step two over again. Keep trying until you can say the letters correctly with closed eyes.
- Step IV.* When you are sure that you have learned the word, write it without looking at your book and then compare your attempt with the book in order to see whether or not you wrote it correctly. If you did not write it correctly, go through steps one, two, three, and four again.
- Step V.* Now write the word again. See if it is right. If it is, cover it with your hand and write it again. If your second trial is right, write it once again. If all three trials are right, you may say that you have learned the word for the day. If you make a single mistake, begin with step one and go through each step again.

There are other such statements of techniques for the study of words in spelling, most of which are quite similar to this one.

Another approach to the problem of direct guidance of learning is the analysis by Freeman of the available evidence as to the correct position to be assumed by the individual for handwriting. His statement of principles for determining the desirable position is as follows:³⁶

1. The writer should sit erect.
2. The feet should rest on the floor, but the seat should be high enough to place the thighs in a horizontal position.
3. The edge of the seat should project a few inches under the edge of the desk.
4. The writer should face the desk squarely.
5. The forearms should rest on the desk for approximately three fourths of their length, with the elbows about three or four inches from the body.
6. The paper should be directly in front of the writer.
7. The top of the desk should slope a little toward the writer.
8. The paper should be tilted so that the lower edge forms an angle of not more than 30° with the edge of the desk.
9. The forearm should form a right angle with the base line of the writing.
10. The pen or pencil should be held loosely.
11. The hand should rest on the third and fourth fingers rather than the side.
12. The hand should be held with the palm down until the wrist is practically level.
13. The light should come from the left side or above, or both.

Horn has prepared a statement of principles the application of which by both teacher and the learner will, he believes, make the best provisions for the retention of ideas and the development of experience in the social studies. These are the outgrowth of a critical review of the existing experimental evidence in the field of memory. The list of principles which

³⁶ F. N. Freeman, "Principles of Method in Teaching Writing as Derived from Scientific Investigation," in *Eighteenth Yearbook of the National Society for the Study of Education* (Bloomington, Ill., Public School Publishing Co., 1919), Ch. 1.

are discussed in detail in Dr. Horn's book, *Methods of Instruction in the Social Studies* follows:³⁷

1. Both teacher and students should know the chief characteristics of forgetting and the best ways of providing for the retention and development of experience.
2. There should be a clear understanding on the part of both teachers and pupils of what is to be learned, whether facts, concepts, principles, attitudes, ways of working, or knowledge of sources.
3. The amount and quality of what is retained are heavily conditioned by what is done in the period of original learning.
 - a. The instructional materials should be organized in terms of one or more significant purposes.
 - b. Students should be encouraged in an aggressive, active, and purposeful attitude toward the problems under attack. Of special importance is the determination to learn and remember.
 - c. It is imperative that all important ideas be clear, accurate, and well organized. Otherwise, efforts to provide for future use will be largely a waste of time.
 - d. The impression, whether through reading, hearing, or observation, should be interspersed with attempted recalls, in order to show shortcomings in the result of the impression.
 - e. Overlearning appears to be economical in the long run, even in the early stages of learning. Much more thorough work must be done in the original learning period than at present before the point of overlearning is even approached.
 - f. The contribution of interest is fundamental.
4. There must be definite provisions for review. No matter how well any material is understood or learned in the original learning period, it tends to be gradually forgotten unless definite provision is made for maintenance and growth.
5. There must be a material reduction in the amount to be learned. This insistent emphasis upon the reduction of the amount to be learned does not imply a curtailment of details or a diminution of the rigor of the search for truth. What is needed is more rigorous thought, operating on more details, but devoted to the study of a smaller number of basically important matters.

In each of the above cases the emphasis is on principles of learning. Pupils must be taught how to adapt these general principles to their own particular needs. Because of differences among individuals no attempt should be made to impose a single pattern of work and study on all learners. Through careful guidance however, pupils should be led to select from among techniques of known merit those that are most effective for themselves. For analyses of principles of methods of teaching and study in other major curriculum areas the reader should consult the *Eighteenth Yearbook of the National Society for the Study of Education*.³⁸ The *Reviews of Educational Research* listed in the bibliography

³⁷ The list of principles, comments, and sub-principles with amplifying discussion appears in E. Horn, *Methods of Instruction in the Social Studies* (New York, Charles Scribner's Sons, 1937), pp. 497-509.

³⁸ Fourth Report of the committee on Economy of Time, *Eighteenth Yearbook of the National Society for the Study of Education*, *op. cit.*, Part II.

at the end of the chapter provide a convenient list of studies and summaries of the findings for each of the major fields of instruction at all levels of the school. These reviews should be in the library of every supervisor.

SECTION 4

THE BASES OF CORRECTIVE AND REMEDIAL INSTRUCTION

Difficulty of correcting unsatisfactory conditions. It has been repeatedly demonstrated that training and practice ordinarily produce marked changes in specific traits. For instance, teaching procedures that stress rate of reading will under normal conditions produce a marked increase in the pupil's rate of reading.³⁹ Similarly emphasis on problem-solving in arithmetic will yield excellent results.⁴⁰ If a pupil does not readily respond to instruction, the teacher must take steps to locate the source of the difficulty and to apply appropriate remedial and corrective measures.

There are marked differences in the ease with which desirable changes can be brought about. Some of the deficiencies, such as mental defects, cannot be corrected by any known techniques. Other faults such as stuttering are often very difficult to correct although in most cases careful treatment will produce marked changes.⁴¹ Hygienic measures can in most cases greatly alleviate physiological weaknesses, such as faulty vision, malnutrition, and glandular disturbances. Many of the minor difficulties that arise at various stages in the learning of the various school subjects, for example, lip movements in reading or counting in arithmetic, disappear with the passing of time and growth in control of the basic skills. Other faults such as failure to learn basic skills in arithmetic or the vocabulary of a foreign language are cumulative and become more serious the farther the student progresses. The redirection of character traits, interests, attitudes, and the like is often extremely difficult to accomplish because of the inability of the school to control in the community the influences that condition them. The correction of these faults is usually an individual problem and should be approached from this point of view.

The mental hygiene factor in remedial instruction. Burnham has made the following statement of the place of mental hygiene in the instructional program:⁴²

1. The primary aim of mental hygiene is the preservation and development of a wholesome personality and the prevention of personality disorders.

³⁹ Arthur I. Gates, *The Improvement of Reading* (Revised Edition, New York, The Macmillan Company, 1931).

⁴⁰ Worth J. Osburn and L. J. Drennan, "Problem Solving in Arithmetic," *Educational Research Bulletin*, Vol. 10 (March 4, 1931), pp. 123-128.

⁴¹ Lee E. Travis, *Speech Pathology* (New York, D. Appleton-Century Company, Inc., 1931).

⁴² W. H. Burnham, *The Wholesome Personality* (New York, D. Appleton-Century Company, Inc., 1932), pp. 176-177.

2. Hygiene requires respect for the personality of each pupil as a unique and independent individual—an object for observation and study, but never for snap judgments.
3. Hygiene requires regard for the whole personality as an integrated unit, the whole child as shown in his interests and behavior, in home, playground, and the like, as well as in the school.
4. For the preservation and the development of a wholesome integrated personality, hygiene requires a task of his own for each pupil and the maximum of freedom in the choice and doing of the task.
5. Hygiene requires the adjustment of the task to the personality and stage of development of each pupil, so that each may receive the stimulus of success.
6. Hygienic activity is attentive activity, for attention is integration. In many schools with methods now used, the teachers' usual complaint of inattention suggests that much of the work is not hygienic.
7. Hygiene requires the avoidance of conditions disintegrating and confusing in the instruction and training, especially harsh criticism, sarcasm, blame and anything that reflects upon the personality of the pupil, such as words and actions that call attention to a personal defect or inferiority.
8. Hygiene emphasizes the health value of the objective or scientific attitude, or, in educational terms, the learning attitude in its highest form; thus emphasizing truth rather than opinion, learning rather than teaching, and the value of training in the scientific attitude in all school activity.

General procedures in corrective and remedial instruction. The classification of procedures used in corrective and remedial instruction given below suggests a basis of action that may be applied in a more definite way to particular areas of the curriculum or forms of behavior. It was derived from a survey of many studies in these fields.

1. Medical Care
 - a. Correction of physiological defects of vision, hearing, etc.
 - b. Elimination of factors causing fatigue
 - c. Change in nutrition and diet
 - d. Glandular therapy
 - e. Elimination of focal infections of teeth, tonsils, etc.
 - f. Cure of disease, such as syphilis, encephalitis, etc.
 - g. Recreation
 - h. Relaxation and rest
2. Psychological/Psychiatric Procedures
 - a. Awareness by the learner of the status of his difficulty and its significance
 - b. Confidence in therapist
 - c. Use of rewards and approval
 - d. Use of penalties, punishment, and disapproval
 - e. Use of competition, with self and others
 - f. Development of interest in what is being learned or done
 - g. Changing undesirable attitudes toward associates, school, community
 - h. Providing release from emotional conflicts
 - i. Insuring appreciation and sympathy of associates through planned group contacts
 - j. Use of suggestion, advice, persuasion, direction, reasoning

- k. Requiring shift of hand used in activity, as in writing, because of dominance
 - l. Providing practice on faulty procedure through knowing correct one
 - m. Substitution of interests, stimuli, or goals for present ones
 - n. Kinesthetic sensation as in tracing forms of letters
3. Modification of the curriculum
 - a. Adaptation of content of instruction to development level of the learner
 - b. Careful analysis of steps of difficulty in learning
 - c. Use of rich social experiences to broaden background of meanings
 - d. Adjustment of work to ability, interests, and needs of pupils
 - e. Use of content of social value
 - f. Means of exploring new interests and special aptitudes
 - g. Use of concrete materials from the locality
 - h. Opportunity for effective functioning within the limitations of the individual
 - i. Special hospital classes for severe disability cases
4. Methods of Instruction
 - a. Self-diagnosis by learner to locate and clarify his shortcomings
 - b. Securing coöperation of learner in the application of corrective procedures
 - c. Explanation of corrective treatment to be applied
 - d. Setting goals possible of achievement by individual learner
 - e. Direct attack on specific shortcomings and difficulties
 - f. Adjustment of instruction to level of progress of the individual
 - g. Such reteaching as may be necessary
 - h. Teaching of effective methods of procedure and perception
 - i. Teaching of effective study habits
 - j. Correction of faulty mental processes and steps in procedure
 - k. Correction of faulty handling of materials and tools of work
 - l. Demonstration of accepted procedures
 - m. Provision of good models for study and imitation
 - n. Teaching of crutches and aids to learning
 - o. Provision of practice on desired trait or ability
 - p. Distribution of practice so as to avoid boredom and fatigue
 - q. Awareness of learner of success and rate of progress
 - r. Adaptation of instruction to interests, needs, and ability of learner
5. Materials of Instruction
 - a. Proper difficulty
 - b. Interest and appeal to the learner
 - c. Variety of types adjusted to development of particular traits, skills and abilities
 - d. Abundance of materials suited to purposes
 - e. Adequate provisions for study and practice
 - f. Scientific specifications used in construction
 - g. Provision for individual differences in rates of progress
 - h. Facilitation of self-diagnosis of difficulties by learner
 - i. Provision for treatment of specific deficiencies
 - j. Progress graphs
 - k. Provision for maintenance of skills and abilities
 - l. Rich variety of supplementary aids to learning
 - m. Hygienic conditions in classroom
6. Environment
 - a. Removal of learner from unwholesome environment

- b. Correction of unfavorable conditions in the physical environment
- c. Securing coöperation of associates
- d. Psycho-therapeutic treatment of parents, teachers, etc.
- e. Securing coöperation of various social agencies
- f. Provision of recreation facilities

Principles of remedial and corrective instruction. Under ideal conditions the number of pupils who do not make satisfactory progress will be reduced to a minimum. But under existing conditions there will be found in almost every class numbers of pupils who are encountering learning difficulties of varying degrees of seriousness. Numerous studies have been made to discover ways of eliminating these faults. These methods are fully described in the references at the end of this chapter and in the bibliography in Chapter VII. They will not be reviewed in any detail at this point.

The following general principles may be regarded as basic in a program of remedial and corrective instruction if improvement is to result:

1. *Consider the growth of the individual.* The primary consideration in planning an instructional program should be the growth of the individual. Instead of thinking of means of improving particular skills or the work in some subject the teacher should focus attention on the problem of facilitating the well-rounded growth of the learner and discovering the reasons why particular learners are not making satisfactory progress. The latter approach is more likely to establish a comprehensive basis of developmental and remedial teaching than the former. There is then some assurance that all aspects of the learner's personality, including his physical conditions, his intellectual level, his scholastic achievements, his attitudes and interests, and his general behavior will be given consideration. If attention is focused on the improvement of some narrow skill, many important aspects of personality such as those listed previously are likely to be overlooked.

2. *Use instructional procedures likely to achieve desired goals.* Instruction must be guided by clearly formulated educational objectives. Means must be devised for determining the extent to which these outcomes are being achieved. The teaching methods that are used should in so far as is possible be selected from among those that have been validated by scientific study, so that the teacher may have some assurance of success. An illustration of such a series of teaching procedures all of which have been experimentally validated is the following list of ways of improving ability of pupils in problem-solving in arithmetic, compiled by Brueckner:⁴³

1. Having the pupils solve many interesting, well-graded problems during the arithmetic period will yield big returns. More problems of this sort

⁴³ *Educational Diagnosis, Thirty-Fourth Yearbook* of the National Society for the Study of Education (Bloomington, Ill., Public School Publishing Co., 1935), pp. 299-300. This yearbook contains helpful analyses of means of facilitating learning in all phases of the curriculum.

instructional procedures. The limitations of this general procedure will be discussed in Chapters XVI and XVII.

3. *Consider the relative value of the outcomes.* In planning the instructional program due weight must be given to the relative value of educational objectives. If test results show that a sixth-grade pupil is low in division of decimals, the teacher must consider whether or not time should be spent on the practice needed to secure mastery, or whether the time could be spent more usefully on some other kind of work. Obviously an excessive amount of time spent on intensive drill on skills and knowledge will lead to the neglect of other important outcomes, such as attitudes, interests, and appreciations, and to the use for this purpose of time allotted to other subjects such as art, music, literature and the like.

4. *Integrate developmental and corrective instruction.* It must be recognized that even though there may be well-organized, efficient instruction, some pupils will have learning difficulties for various reasons, many of them beyond the control of the teacher. One or more of the various factors described in the preceding chapters will be operating to produce this condition. It is the teacher's problem to make a systematic study of the work of the pupil to determine the factors that are interfering with desirable progress and to take steps to bring about improvement. Remedial instruction should be regarded as an important element in any well-rounded program of instruction. Except in unusual cases the remedial program should be in charge of the classroom teacher rather than conducted by some teacher of a remedial class who does not have the opportunity the regular teacher has to make the necessary adjustments of instruction in all phases of class work to the needs of the individual child. *The responsibility for the treatment of any pupil should be delegated to one person.*

5. *Attack specific points directly.* The more definitely the root of the specific difficulty can be determined, the more effectively can the remedial program be planned. A child may be having difficulty in reading because of a deficiency of the eye, such as muscular unbalance or astigmatism. Any remedial program that fails to take this visual defect into consideration is likely to be futile. Pupils who are having difficulty in long division may have a deficiency in subtraction which is needed in this process. Practice on long division is likely to be a waste of time until this basic weakness has been corrected. There is ample evidence that well-directed practice aimed at specific difficulties will in most cases yield large returns. In general the rule applies that the best way to overcome a specific weakness or fault is to attack that point directly. The findings of educational science and related sciences such as neurology, psychiatry, sociology, and psychology, are making it increasingly possible for the teacher to apply remedial measures that will produce the desired changes.

6. *Correct physical, emotional, and environmental factors interfering with learning.* It is essential that steps be taken from the beginning to

are needed than are now found in some arithmetic textbooks. The teacher should take advantage of the many opportunities that arise in the work of the class in their other subjects to bring out the uses of number processes and to give the pupils concrete experience in the manipulation of numbers in practical situations.

2. Superior pupils apparently can devise efficient techniques of problem-solving, and they should not be taught a single, set technique. All pupils should be encouraged to suggest solutions when new types of work are presented; that is sounder pedagogically than to assume that solutions must initially be presented by the teacher.
Pupils of average or lower ability often have no systematic method of attacking the solution of problems. Consequently it is believed that these pupils should be taught procedures to use in problem-solving, for without adequate guidance they may invent and acquire very wasteful, uneconomical methods of work. There probably is no single best way for all pupils.
3. Increasing the accuracy of computation in problems by systematically organized practice exercises on number processes and insisting that all computations be checked will increase scores on problem tests by eliminating the numerous errors arising in computation.
4. Exercises in careful reading, of the kind included in many reading and arithmetic textbooks and in supplementary work-type reading materials and arithmetic workbooks, are very helpful. The value of rereading problems should be emphasized. Requiring pupils to restate problems in their own words is a valuable check on their comprehension of the situation presented in a problem.
5. Vocabulary exercises on important arithmetic terms and number concepts are essential. Buswell has clearly shown the need of this type of work, since many of the technical terms used in arithmetic do not appear in the materials in reading textbooks.
6. Original problems prepared by pupils and concrete applications growing out of local situations and experiences are valuable means of developing in the pupil the ability to "sense" number relations and to generalize his number concepts. The teacher must make certain that essential relations are edured in such a way that the pupil sees the relations in the solution of novel problems.
7. In work on various original problems that require independent study by the pupils, such specific reading skills as use of the index and table of contents, ability to summarize, and the like, are often involved. These reading skills should be taught as part of the instruction in arithmetic.
8. Neatness of work and orderly arrangement of solutions should be emphasized.
9. Standardized progress tests and other methods of showing the pupil his improvement in solving arithmetic problems, applied at regular intervals through the year, are an essential element in a well-rounded arithmetic program.

Similar digests of scientifically validated principles and procedures for instruction in other phases of the curriculum should be made available for teachers. In all cases the supervisor should bring to the attention of the teacher the results of experimental studies of teaching and should assist the teacher in incorporating practices of demonstrated validity in

instructional procedures. The limitations of this general procedure will be discussed in Chapters XVI and XVII.

3. *Consider the relative value of the outcomes.* In planning the instructional program due weight must be given to the relative value of educational objectives. If test results show that a sixth-grade pupil is low in division of decimals, the teacher must consider whether or not time should be spent on the practice needed to secure mastery, or whether the time could be spent more usefully on some other kind of work. Obviously an excessive amount of time spent on intensive drill on skills and knowledge will lead to the neglect of other important outcomes, such as attitudes, interests, and appreciations, and to the use for this purpose of time allotted to other subjects such as art, music, literature and the like.

4. *Integrate developmental and corrective instruction.* It must be recognized that even though there may be well-organized, efficient instruction, some pupils will have learning difficulties for various reasons, many of them beyond the control of the teacher. One or more of the various factors described in the preceding chapters will be operating to produce this condition. It is the teacher's problem to make a systematic study of the work of the pupil to determine the factors that are interfering with desirable progress and to take steps to bring about improvement. Remedial instruction should be regarded as an important element in any well-rounded program of instruction. Except in unusual cases the remedial program should be in charge of the classroom teacher rather than conducted by some teacher of a remedial class who does not have the opportunity the regular teacher has to make the necessary adjustments of instruction in all phases of class work to the needs of the individual child. The responsibility for the treatment of any pupil should be delegated to one person.

5. *Attack specific points directly.* The more definitely the root of the specific difficulty can be determined, the more effectively can the remedial program be planned. A child may be having difficulty in reading because of a deficiency of the eye, such as muscular unbalance or astigmatism. Any remedial program that fails to take this visual defect into consideration is likely to be futile. Pupils who are having difficulty in long division may have a deficiency in subtraction which is needed in this process. Practice on long division is likely to be a waste of time until this basic weakness has been corrected. There is ample evidence that well-directed practice aimed at specific difficulties will in most cases yield large returns. In general the rule applies that the best way to overcome a specific weakness or fault is to attack that point directly. The findings of educational science and related sciences such as neurology, psychiatry, sociology, and psychology, are making it increasingly possible for the teacher to apply remedial measures that will produce the desired changes.

6. *Correct physical, emotional, and environmental factors interfering with learning.* It is essential that steps be taken from the beginning to

correct physical handicaps and environmental factors that may contribute to maladjustment. Visual and auditory defects, malnutrition, and so forth must be remedied as soon as possible. If the learner has a faulty attitude toward the school, a subject, or his associates, positive steps must be taken to substitute good attitudes for bad ones. It may be necessary to make curricular readjustments of various kinds. It may be advisable to change the instructors. Unsatisfactory conditions in the home must be changed. If it appears that the unwholesome influences of the neighborhood in which he lives are affecting him unfavorably, it may be necessary to remove him from the immediate locality. It is obvious that in the correction of all of these there must be close coöperation between the school and all social agencies concerned with the care and development of children.

The effects of environmental influences on the behavior of individuals are strikingly revealed by the results of a survey of the rates of delinquency in nine mile-zone areas in Chicago, as shown in table on page 551.

It is evident that the nearer the zone was to the Loop District, the greater was the amount of delinquency. Over a period of a generation the delinquency rate had remained constant in certain interstitial areas, although there had been a marked shift in the national character of the population in them. As these groups moved out into new suburban areas, their delinquency rates dropped to figures appropriate to the new environment. It thus is clear that fruitful steps to reduce delinquency are either to remove the individual from an unwholesome environment or to change the local conditions that contribute to the deficiency. The achievement of such a result is possible only when all agencies in the community in any way concerned with the care and development of the individual coöperate in the steps taken to bring about an improvement.

It is being increasingly recognized by sociologists, psychiatrists, and others concerned with various aspects of the care and development of the individual that the prevention of crime and juvenile delinquency must be regarded as a community enterprise in which the schools must exercise leadership. The Gluecks⁴⁴ published a book on preventive programs which gave samples of school programs, coördinated community programs, police programs, intra- and extra-mural guidance programs, boys' clubs, and recreation programs. From this mass of concrete illustrative detail the writers set forth a number of principles that should underlie preventive work. Some of the more important of these principles may be summarized as follows for the benefit of the student:

1. Crime prevention should take into account the evidence that most criminals show definite anti-social tendencies of attitude and behavior early in childhood.
2. In most instances, children should be kept away from typical contacts

⁴⁴ S. Glueck and Eleanor Glueck, editors, *Preventing Crime: A Symposium* (New York, McGraw-Hill Book Co., 1936). Also see their *Juvenile Delinquents Grown Up and Criminal Careers in Retrospect* (New York, The Commonwealth Fund, 1910 and 1913).

RATE OF DELINQUENCY IN NINE MILE-ZONE AREAS FOR EIGHT GROUPS OF DELINQUENTS IN CHICAGO*

Group	Delinquents	Mile-zone areas surrounding the Loop								
		I†	II	III	IV	V	VI	VII	VIII	IX
I ‡	5,159 male school truants during 1917-27	12.1	7.0	6.6	3.8	2.8	1.5	1.2	1.3	1.8
II ‡	9,243 male juveniles dealt with by Protective Probation Officers—1926	20.9	10.7	11.9	8.1	5.6	3.1	1.7	2.1	2.5
III ‡	8,591 male juveniles dealt with by Protective Probation Officers—1927	17.5	9.8	11.3	7.7	5.1	3.0	2.1	2.0	2.8
IV ‡	8,141 male delinquents brought before Juvenile Court—1917-23	15.3	9.1	9.0	6.2	4.7	3.5	2.9	2.9	3.7
V ‡	8,056 male delinquents brought before Juvenile Court—1900-06	24.5	12.9	9.7	7.5	5.8	1.1	3.7	3.8	3.5
VI §	6,398 male offenders brought to Boys' Court on felony charges—1921-26	25.1	16.3	15.5	10.1	7.5	5.3	1.7	3.8	3.8
VII ||	7,511 adult male delinquents—1920	8.5	2.1	1.9	1.1	.8	.6	.5	.1	.1
VIII ¶	2,869 female delinquents brought before Juvenile Court—1917-23	3.8	3.8	3.3	2.0	1.4	1.1	1.0	.7	1.8

* Clifford R. Shaw and others, *Delinquency Areas* (Chicago, University of Chicago Press, 1929), pp. 214 ff.

† The Loop District.

‡ In Groups I-V, the rate in a given mile-zone area is the ratio of the number of male juvenile delinquents to the total aged ten to sixteen male population for 1920, the ratio being expressed in terms of the number per hundred.

§ In Group VI, the rate in a given area is the ratio of the number of offenders appearing in the Boys' Court on felony charges during the three-year period, 1924-26, to the total aged seventeen to twenty male population for 1925.

|| In Group VII, the rate in a given area is the percentage of adult offenders in the total aged seventeen to forty-four male population in the area.

¶ In Group VIII, the rate in a given area is the ratio of the number of female juvenile delinquents to the total aged ten to seventeen female population for 1920, the ratio being expressed in terms of the number per hundred.

with police stations, courts, and correctional institutions until more scientific and sympathetic efforts have failed.

3. An experimental attitude should govern the establishment and conduct of crime-prevention programs.
4. It cannot be definitely concluded as yet that any one type of crime-preventive activity is necessarily superior to or should be exclusive of any other.
5. Existing community agencies and institutions should be used to their fullest capacity.

FREQUENCY OF TYPES OF RECOMMENDATIONS MADE BY GUIDANCE SPECIALISTS
IN 795 CASES *

Rank	Recommendation	Boys (N = 610)		Girls (N = 185)		Total (N = 795)	
		N	Rate per Case	N	Rate per Case	N	Rate per Case
1	Adjustment of Home Situation	2,037	3.37	635	3.43	2,692	3.38
	a. Social or educational work in home	912	1.50	262	1.41	1,174	1.48
	b. Advice regarding methods of child training	815	1.33	242	1.30	1,057	1.32
	c. Consideration of placement	229	.38	88	.48	317	.40
	d. Suggestions regarding sibling relationships	95	.15	40	.22	135	.17
	e. Interests	6	.01	3	.02	9	.01
2	Educational Adjustment	1,608	2.64	490	2.65	2,098	2.64
	a. Modification of curriculum and instruction	844	1.38	243	1.31	1,087	1.37
	b. Classroom management	120	.69	112	.61	232	.67
	c. Placement and progress	235	.39	77	.42	312	.39
	d. Special individual guidance	109	.18	58	.31	167	.21
3	Improvement of Physical Well-Being	866	1.42	292	1.53	1,158	1.46
	a. Specific treatments	131	.70	133	.72	264	.71
	b. Supplementary examinations	296	.49	123	.67	419	.53
	c. Operative therapy	139	.23	36	.19	175	.22
4	Social Adjustment	612	1.05	167	.90	809	1.02
	a. Opportunities for adequate social relationships	318	.52	94	.51	412	.52
	b. Development of recreational and other special interests	161	.27	51	.27	215	.27
	c. Opportunity for employment	85	.14	11	.06	96	.12
	d. Special summer program	65	.10	10	.05	73	.09
	e. Enlistment of community aid	12	.02	1	.01	13	.02
5	Miscellaneous	128	.21	35	.19	163	.21
	Total	5,301	8.69	1,619	8.75	6,920	8.71

* Norman Fenton, *Mental Hygiene in School Practice* (Stanford University, Calif., Stanford University Press, 1942), p. 474.

7. Proceed on a tentative basis and modify procedures when it appears advisable. Because we cannot be certain in most cases what the cause of a deficiency is, remedial instruction must proceed on a tentative basis. When the teacher has isolated what appears to be the root of the difficulty, remedial measures should be applied. The correctness of the diagnosis will be shown by a resulting improvement. It may, for example, appear that the reason for difficulty in a course in history is a reading deficiency. If a remedial reading program results in improvement in history, the diagnosis probably was correct and the remedial program the proper one. Because of the difficulty of making such a clear-cut diagnosis in many cases, owing to the effects of several factors not readily

isolated, the teacher must be prepared to alter the remedial program at any time. If little improvement takes place, a new attack must be made on the problem. This varied procedure adapted as wisely as possible to the apparent needs of the learner must be continued until the solution to the problem is found.

8. *Secure the interest and coöperation of the learner.* In all cases the teacher must make an effort to secure the whole-hearted, intelligent coöperation of the learner. The learner must be led through self-diagnosis to an insight into the nature of his difficulty. If the teacher can give him a real appreciation of the significance of his difficulty and can make clear to him the steps that are most likely to lead to improvement, a willing attack on the problem is in most cases insured. Children of superior mental ability can analyze their difficulties more easily than inferior pupils can. The former do not need as definite guidance as the latter. Intelligent pupils can usually correct difficulties when they are pointed out to them. The teacher must assign the child of inferior mental ability well-graded tasks that he can master. The goals to be achieved should be adjusted to his capacity for growth. From the very beginning of the remedial program the teacher should try to make clear to each pupil the improvement he is making, even though it may be taking place in very small increments. It is important that at all times the teacher use instructional materials and methods which fully recognize differences in the rates at which pupils learn.

Measuring the adequacy of provisions for handicapped children. Hilleboe suggested a procedure that may be used to aid in the measurement of the adequacy of the provisions being made in any locality for various kinds of handicapped children. He canvassed a large number of investigations and then established the per cent of the population normally found for each of a number of kinds of handicapped individuals. Though all will not accept these figures, they may be regarded as having high validity. His standard ratios are as follows:⁴⁸

<i>Type of Handicap</i>	<i>Hilleboe's Estimate</i>
Visual defectives .....	.2%
Hearing defectives .....	.3
Orthopedic .....	.3
Cardiac cases .....	.6
Speech defectives .....	.3
Lowered vitality	1.25
Tuberculosis	4.6
Epileptic .....	.08
Mentally subnormal	4.7

The application of these per cents to the population of a single locality will enable the supervisor to determine the number of handicapped

⁴⁸ G. L. Hilleboe, *Finding and Teaching Atypical Children*, Contributions to Education, No. 423 (New York, Teachers College Columbia University, 1930).

children of each kind there normally would be in that place. A comparison of these figures with the actual number of cases provided for will reveal the adequacy of the provisions. There is of course a degree of error probable in this procedure. This should be recognized in the interpretation of the results.

Various kinds of schools, institutions, and agencies, both public and private, deal with these children. The means used range from large state institutions to classes in the homes of the children. The selection of the children and their placement in classes in which they can be given suitable care present important problems to the supervisor. In some cases standards of admission have been adopted which have proven of considerable value. The following standards for admission to sight-saving classes which have been approved by the National Society for the Prevention of Blindness are typical:

1. Children who cannot read more than 20/70 on a standard Snellen chart in the better eye, or who cannot read No. 2.00 at 20 cm.
2. Myopes who have more than 6 diopters of myopia at ten years of age or under
3. Children who have 3 diopters of myopia which are progressive
4. Hyperopes who have symptoms of asthenopia and whose vision in the better eye falls below 20/70
5. Children who have an astigmatism of more than 3.5 diopters and whose vision cannot be brought up to more than 20/70 in the better eye
6. Children with corneal opacities whose vision is 20/50 or less in the better eye
7. Cases of inactive keratitis where vision is 20/50 or less in the better eye
8. Children having congenital cataracts, secondary cataracts, congenital malformation of fundus lesions where no acute condition is present, with vision of 20/50 or less in the better eye

Note 1. Any child who, in the oculist's opinion, would benefit by sight-saving training should be accepted, subject to the suggestions of the oculist for treatment and training.

Note 2. It is assumed that these conditions exist after the proper refractions have been made.

Various states have adopted similar standards of admission to classes for mentally defectives, crippled, socially maladjusted, and other kinds of handicapped children.

Standards for appraising programs. Crayton made an exhaustive study of the provisions for the care of various kinds of handicapped children in the states and cities of this country. Wide variations in practices were found. The different plans were appraised by a commission which then proposed policies for the state of Kentucky for dealing with this problem. Very suggestive standards for evaluating state and local programs were drawn up. The following standards for the care of crippled, cardiac, and tubercular children illustrate the criteria that were adopted for evaluating the provisions for the various kinds of handicapped children. They may be applied in the appraisal of the provisions for these children in any

community. Crayton's report contains similar standards for appraising programs for each of the other kinds of handicapped children. Crayton's complete series of standards was used to evaluate provisions for handicapped children in the schools of New York state. The results are reported in Brueckner's *The Changing Elementary School*.

STANDARDS FOR EVALUATING PROVISIONS FOR CRIPPLED, CARDIAC, AND TUBERCULAR CHILDREN ⁴⁷

1. There should be some practical and efficient program for locating and diagnosing the needs of the crippled, the cardiac, and the tubercular. This would perhaps include:
 - a. A law requiring that birth records indicate the existence and type of congenital defect
 - b. A law requiring that the school census note the existence of obvious defects
 - c. School clinics
 - d. Traveling clinics
 - e. County surveys
 - f. Tubercular tests and Röntgenological examinations for all children exposed to open tuberculosis and for other suspicious cases
2. Provisions should be made for the hospitalization of those cases which require it. In general, two types of hospital facilities have demonstrated their worth
 - a. A centralized orthopedic hospital supported by the state and administered either by the state or by the state medical school (This plan seems better adapted than any other for reaching cases in isolated rural communities.)
 - b. Orthopedic facilities of local general or children's hospitals checked and approved by the state for the care of the state's patient (This plan is better in that it makes use of existing facilities and makes it unnecessary for many children to go far from home for treatment.)
3. Provisions should be made for the care of children under treatment and those convalescing from operations. Under varying circumstances four different types of care are feasible.
 - a. Convalescent homes, sometimes in connection with hospitals which handle orthopedic cases (approved as a means of caring for children for long periods at less cost than in the orthopedic hospital)
 - b. Nurses to visit children convalescing in their homes to supervise diet and care, and to adjust braces (usually feasible only in or near cities and in cases where home conditions are favorable)
 - c. Clinics to which children are taken at regular intervals
 - d. Tuberculosis sanatoriums
1. The state should bear the responsibility of directing and financing, at least in part, the education of the crippled. Various types of arrangements must be made, the choice depending upon the situation and the physical condition of the child.
 - a. Private instruction in the home (sometimes very unsatisfactory, but cer-

⁴⁷ From Sherman C. Crayton, "A Proposed Program for the Care and Education of Kentucky's Handicapped Children, Based upon Current Practice and Philosophy within the State and Current Throughout the United States," *Bulletin of the Bureau of School Service*, Vol. 7, No. 1 (Lexington, Ky., University of Kentucky, September, 1931). Quoted in Leo J. Brueckner and others, *The Changing Elementary School* (New York, Inor Publishing Company, 1939), pp. 231 ff.

- tainly better than none, although it deprives the child of youthful companionship and outside contacts)
- b. Bedside or class instruction in hospitals and in convalescent homes
 - c. Special schools and special classes in public schools (usually practicable only in cities of 14,000 and over)
 - d. State aid to assist children who wish to board in a city near a special class or school
 - e. Provisions for free transportation to special day schools and classes for children who require it.

The procedure to follow in applying these standards is simply to consider the items listed as they apply locally or to the state and to check those that are adequately provided for or are not provided for. The standards for the other types of handicapped children may be applied in the same way.

Sources of help on developmental and remedial programs. It will not be possible because of limitations of space to discuss in any detail the many remedial and developmental exercises that have been devised. In some cases there can be applied very specific corrective measures which will bring about a big improvement.

There are many books which contain detailed descriptions of developmental and remedial programs in the various areas of the curriculum. Excellent general discussions are included in most of the books on measurement in the bibliography at the end of Chapter VI. Several volumes are devoted totally to diagnostic and remedial procedures. The most useful of these are:

- National Society for the Study of Education, *Thirty-Fourth Yearbook, Educational Diagnosis* (Bloomington, Ill., Public School Publishing Co., 1935).
- BRUECKNER, LEO J., *Diagnostic and Remedial Teaching of Arithmetic* (Philadelphia, The John C. Winston Co., 1930).
- , and MELBY, E. O., *Diagnostic and Remedial Teaching* (Boston, Houghton Mifflin Company, 1931).
- GATES, ARTHUR I., *The Improvement of Reading* (Revised edition, New York The Macmillan Company, 1935).
- BUSWELL, G. T., and JOHN, LENORE, *Diagnostic Studies in Arithmetic* (Chicago, University of Chicago Press, 1926).
- KREY, A., and KFFLEY, T. L., *Tests and Measurements in the Social Science* (New York, Charles Scribner's Sons, 1931).

How to Deal with Problems of Maladjustment

- FENTON, NORMAN, *Mental Hygiene in School Practice* (Stanford University Calif., Stanford University Press, 1913).
- PRESCOTT, DANIEL A., *Emotion and the Educative Process*, Report of the Committee on the Relation of Emotion to the Educative Process (Washington, D.C., American Council on Education, 1939).
- ZACHRY, C. B., and LIGHTY, M., *Emotion and Conduct in Adolescence* (New York, D. Appleton Century Company, Inc., 1910).

The reader should consult these references for illustrations of the kinds of remedial exercises that may be useful in dealing with various kinds

of deficiencies. Other sources are included in the bibliography at the end of this chapter.

Case studies. Below are given several case studies, describing complete diagnostic and remedial programs in reading and mental hygiene.

CASE 1: AUDITORY DEFICIENCIES ⁴⁸

1. *Case history.* Case 1 was struggling rather hopelessly in the second grade at the time he was examined. His age was 8.5 and his Stanford-Binet Mental Age 8.9. He came from a respectable family. His father was the proprietor of a small radio shop.

2. *Diagnosis.* In silent reading ability, Case 1 had an average Grade Score of 1.5. He read slowly and laboriously. When he encountered difficult words, he studied the individual letters and tried to sound them as he had been taught to do in a school that utilized formal phonetic instruction to develop independence in word recognition. Oral reading and a precise method of letter-sound translation were extensively employed. Case 1 showed less than average reversal tendencies. He could name the letters of the alphabet, but had difficulty giving letter sounds and blending. He was unable to recognize syllables and phonograms. He was likewise below the norms in the tests of giving words with a stated initial or final sound. In the auditory discrimination tests, he secured VL scores when his chronological age was used as a standard. Tested with the 2A Audiometer, it was found that Case 1 was hard-of-hearing. He showed up well in the tests of visual discrimination, associative learning, and memory span when the words were spoken clearly and he could see the examiner's lips.

3. *Remedial instruction.* The pupil's trouble was partly due to inability really to participate in much of the oral instruction and partly to inaptitude for the phonetic approach. A student remedial teacher undertook to introduce another approach in which visual, rather than auditory, word characteristics would prevail. She began by teaching the pupil to recognize a few words and to compare them with each other. The words were then used in various sentences and full comprehension insisted upon. Similar words were compared and the differences observed. Projects in developing a dictionary and in making booklets and word lists were undertaken. A First Reader was introduced, and comprehension exercises were made up. Typewritten sheets of additional context were prepared. Words and phrases, written on slips or cards, were used by the pupil to construct new sentences. Words containing similar parts were constantly compared and attention drawn to these parts. Instruction in searching a word from left to right for "old friends" among the syllables or other parts was given. The pupil was taught to write in manuscript. A method of spelling which emphasized visual study, syllabification, visualization, and writing was introduced fairly early. Occasional flash-card exercises were used to emphasize recognition on the basis of general configuration.

After about a month of twenty- or thirty-minute periods a day, the pupil began to demonstrate real ability to learn new words readily. He used the general shape and the larger visual elements. He began to develop ability to recognize syllables and larger phonograms and to make use of them. He learned to make the most of context clues. He was followed up during three more weeks, at the end of which he seemed capable of handling himself very well in second grade materials. His interest in reading became keen, as a consequence perhaps of several factors: satisfaction in overcoming an old difficulty, compensation for

⁴⁸ Gates, *The Improvement of Reading*, op. cit., pp. 483-485.

social difficulties due to his hearing, and a real zest for the content of books provided for him. Six months later, Case 1 had a Reading Accomplishment Quotient of 104—that is, he could read 4 per cent better than the average pupil of the same mental age.

CASE 2: DIFFICULTY WITH PHONETIC BLENDING ⁴⁹

1. *Case history and diagnosis.* Case 2, aged 8 years and 1 month, with an intelligence quotient of 99, is another instance of difficulty resulting from extensive and nearly exclusive phonetic instruction. This boy showed little ability to recognize words as wholes and little familiarity with syllables and phonograms. Oral reading was slow and labored. The errors were varied with no marked tendency toward reversal errors. The pupil knew his letters perfectly and could translate most of them into sound. Unlike Case 1, this boy had no difficulty in hearing or in discriminating word sounds. He secured M scores or better in the tests of giving words of stated initial or final sounds and naming letters for sounds.

The difficulty of Case 2 was that he was equipped with no techniques of word recognition, except letter-by-letter phonetic translations which he could not employ successfully. His difficulty was in blending. Case 2 could sound his letters, but could not combine them well. This appeared to be due partly to tension when he attempted to blend, partly to too slow and precise soundings of the individual letters, and partly to lack of flexibility. He appeared to be trying hard to sound the individual letters and too conscious of the isolated letters to free himself fully to the task of blending them.

2. *Remedial treatment.* The first endeavor was to teach Case 2 to make better use of phonetic skill already laboriously acquired while broadening his equipment with other techniques. He was encouraged to observe the general shape of words by means of various activities in comparing and classifying words. He was shown how to slur and fuse letter sounds while studying the visual form. He was encouraged to try various combinations in quicker succession of sound while studying the word-form and thinking of the meaning when the word was encountered in context. For some time little progress was made, but eventually, after skilled and patient guidance, during which he was able to rid himself of much of his acquired tension and excitability, he began to adopt the suggested technique. Progress was consistent, although not rapid for a time, but it continued until the blending procedure was of considerable help. Meanwhile, the boy learned to secure help from purely visual clues and from the use of syllabification.

Remedial instruction was given to Case 2 daily for seven weeks and less frequently during the following two months. At the beginning of the instruction, the average silent Reading Grade on the primary tests was 1.6, oral reading 1.4, and word pronunciation 1.3. At the end of the remedial program the Grade Scores were: Primary Reading tests (silent), 2.7; Gates Oral-Context test, 2.4; and Word Pronunciation, 2.2. The first of these figures is approximately equal to the pupil's mental grade. Although marked improvement had been made, he was still a bit nervous and easily distressed in oral work. This emotionality was probably primarily responsible for the lower scores in the oral tests and it invites continued guidance.

This boy represents a case in which it might often be desirable to discard phonetic work entirely and oral reading largely for a time while making an entirely different approach in order to avoid the distaste and tension produced by the older approach. Only by very skilled management did the teacher suc-

⁴⁹ *Ibid.*, pp. 185-187.

his grade in school accomplishment in spite of his reported poor performance. It was felt that this case would show improvement only as the home situation was improved, and the recommendations emphasized the need for intensive case work with the parents and the grandmother. This was attempted; but it was impossible to effect any change in the grandmother's attitude. Robert has shown improvement at times, but he reverts to his old habits of irresponsibility. At the time of follow-up, eleven months following examination, he was reported by the parents to be partially adjusted and by the teachers and the guidance worker to be unimproved.

Rated as Worse

Warren, aged 12 years, 8 months, of normal intelligence, was referred because of attention-getting behavior and failure to work up to capacity in school. The parents were divorced. At the time of the study the boy had been living for a year with his father and his stepmother. He is very fond of the latter, who appeared to be understanding and intelligent in her treatment of him. Recommendations included the provisions of legitimate outlets for his dramatic urge and the enforcement of firm, understanding discipline at school. The follow-up report twelve months later revealed that, although an effort had been made to carry out most of the recommendations, Warren's school work was poor, he was unable to get along with the other children, and he had begun to play truant and to steal. The father would like to have the boy out of the home as he apparently fears that Warren's presence may destroy the happiness he has found in his present marriage. The parents, the teachers, and the guidance worker all considered Warren worse than at the time of the initial examination.

These case studies and others that have been reported illustrate the general conclusion reached, that effective diagnostic and remedial instruction not only improves achievement but also affects related emotional and personality problems. Behavior difficulties tend to disappear with improvement in achievement. In order to obtain these results it is probably essential that the behavior problem be closely related to the learning disability so that its removal will remove the factor causing or contributing to the behavior problem.

QUESTIONS TO INTRODUCE GENERAL DISCUSSION

1. How significant a factor in learning and instruction do you regard mental hygiene to be?
2. Is there any basis of grouping pupils that you regard as satisfactory?
3. Is it possible for the teacher to provide effectively for individual differences?
4. How desirable are hospital classes for pupils not able to progress satisfactorily?
5. What can be done to *prevent* the incidence of learning difficulty?
6. What policy of promotion of pupils is operative in your schools? Would you subscribe to a policy of uninterrupted continuity and complete elimination of non-promotion at all levels of the school? At any level? What bearing does non-promotion have on child development?

REPORTS

1. Describe some case in your experience in which systematic steps taken to correct some fault or weakness were corrected.

2. How can medical examinations be improved so as to provide data needed for diagnosis?
3. What kinds of remedial materials are available, for example, in reading?
4. What guidance provisions are there in your school? How adequate are they?
5. What clinical facilities are there available in your locality?
6. What provisions are made by your schools for handicapped children?
7. Criticize the basis of grouping pupils used in your school.

WRITTEN REPORTS

1. Select some specific weakness in some curriculum area and indicate in detail how you would proceed to correct it. Preferably take some difficulty you know to exist in the case of some particular pupil. Plan a remedial program applying to him.
2. Make a list of remedial materials you think should be available for the classroom teacher. The materials may be for some grade level or for some single area of learning.
3. Compare remedial measures proposed by authors in references in the bibliography for a particular weakness. To what extent do they agree?
4. Make a study of the work of some teacher and note the kinds of remedial measures she used. These may include steps taken at any stage of learning to eliminate learning difficulty.
5. What evidence is there that corrective and remedial work produces results?

SUGGESTED READINGS

- BAKER, H., *Introduction to Exceptional Children* (New York, The Macmillan Company, 1941).
- BILLETT, Roy O., "Provisions for Individual Differences, Marking and Promotion," Bulletin No. 17 (Washington, D.C., Department of Interior, United States Office of Education, 1933).
- , *National Survey of Secondary Education*, Monograph, No. 13 (Washington, D.C., Government Printing Office, 1933).
- BRUECKNER, L. J., *Adapting Instruction in Arithmetic to Individual Differences* (Minneapolis, Minn., University of Minnesota Press, 1941).
- , and others, *The Changing Elementary School* (New York, Inor Publishing Company, 1939).
- BURTON, W. H., *The Guidance of Learning Activities* (New York, D. Appleton-Century Company, Inc., 1944).
- CASWELL, H. L., *Education in the Elementary School* (New York, American Book Company, 1942), Chs. 10 and 11 especially.
- COOK, W. W., *Grouping and Promotion in the Elementary Schools* (Minneapolis, Minn., University of Minnesota Press, 1941).
- CROW, C. S., *Creative Education* (New York, Prentice-Hall, Inc., 1937).
- DAVIS, R. A., and BALLARD, C. R., "The Effectiveness of Various Types of Classroom Incentives," *Educational Method*, Vol. 12 (December, 1932), pp. 134-146.
- Department of Elementary-School Principals, *Nineteenth Yearbook, Meeting Special Needs of the Individual Child* (Washington, D.C., National Education Association, 1910).
- Department of Supervisors and Directors of Instruction, *Twelfth Yearbook, Newer Instructional Practices of Promise* (Washington, D.C., National Education Association, 1910).
- , *Thirteenth Yearbook, Mental Health in the Classroom* (Washington, D.C., National Education Association, 1941).

- EBEY, G. W., *Adaptability Among the Elementary Schools of an American City*, Contributions to Education, No. 817 (New York, Bureau of Publications, Teachers College, Columbia University, 1940).
- FENTON, Norman, *Mental Hygiene in School Practice* (Stanford University, Calif., Stanford University Press, 1943).
- FERNALD, Grace M., *On Certain Language Disabilities: Their Nature and Treatment*, Mental Measurement Monographs, Serial No. 11 (Baltimore, Md., The Williams & Wilkins Company, 1936).
- , *Remedial Techniques in Basic School Subjects* (New York, McGraw-Hill Book Company, Inc., 1943).
- GATES, Arthur I., "The Necessary Mental Age for Beginning Reading," *Elementary School Journal*, Vol. 37 (March, 1937), pp. 497-508.
- GEYER, D., "The Results of Activity Instruction," *Journal of Educational Research*, Vol. 30 (November, 1936), pp. 188-197.
- HARDY, Martha C., and HOEFER, Carolyn H., *Healthy Growth* (Chicago, University of Chicago Press, 1936).
- HOLLINGWORTH, L. S., *Gifted Children: Their Nature and Nurture* (New York, The Macmillan Company, 1926).
- HORN, Ernest, *Methods of Instruction in the Social Studies* (New York, Charles Scribner's Sons, 1937), Chs. 5-8.
- JONES, V., *Character Education and Citizenship Training in the Public School* (Chicago, University of Chicago Press, 1936).
- KRUG, E., and ANDERSON, G. L., *Adapting Instruction in the Social Studies to Individual Differences*, *Fifteenth Yearbook* of the National Council of the Social Studies (Washington, D.C., National Education Association, 1944).
- Learning the Ways of Democracy*, Report of the Educational Policies Commission (Washington, D.C., National Education Association, 1940).
- LEFEVER, D. W., TURRELL, A. M., and WEITZEL, H. I., *Principles and Techniques of Guidance* (New York, The Ronald Press Company, 1941).
- MACOMBER, F. G., *Guiding Child Development in the Elementary School* (New York, American Book Company, 1911).
- McKEE, Paul, *Language in the Elementary School* (Boston, Houghton Mifflin Company, 1934).
- , *Reading and Literature in the Elementary School* (Boston, Houghton Mifflin Company, 1934).
- MORT, P. R., and CORNELL, F. G., *A Guide for Self-Appraisal of School Systems* (New York, Bureau of Publications, Teachers College, Columbia University, 1937).
- MORT, P. R., "Rating Scale for Elementary School Organization," *Teachers College Record*, Vol. 32 (October, 1930), pp. 31-19.
- National Council of Teachers of Mathematics, *Sixteenth Yearbook, Arithmetic in General Education* (New York, Bureau of Publications, Teachers College, Columbia University, 1941).
- National Society of College Teachers of Education, *Twenty-Fifth Yearbook, The Use of Background in the Interpretation of Educational Issues* (Chicago, University of Chicago Press, 1937).
- National Society for the Study of Education, *Thirty-Fourth Yearbook, Educational Diagnosis* (Bloomington, Ill., Public School Publishing Co., 1935).
- , *Thirty-Seventh Yearbook, Guidance in Educational Institutions* (Bloomington, Ill., Public School Publishing Co., 1938), Part I.
- , *Thirty-Seventh Yearbook, Scientific Movement in Education* (Bloomington, Ill., Public School Publishing Co., 1938), Part II.
- , *Forty-First Yearbook, The Psychology of Learning* (Chicago, University of Chicago Press, 1942), Part II.

- NEWLON, J. H., *Education for Democracy in Our Time* (New York, McGraw-Hill Book Company, Inc., 1939).
- OTTO, H. J., *Elementary School Organization and Administration* (Second edition, New York, D. Appleton-Century Company, Inc., 1944).
- PRESCOTT, D. A., *Emotion and the Educative Process* (Washington, D.C., American Council on Education, 1938).
- Review of Educational Research.* For most recent discussion and bibliography on selected topics, consult the following numbers:
 "Counseling, Guidance, and Personnel Work," Vol. 15, No. 2 (April, 1945), pp. 97-192; "Growth and Development," Vol. 14, No. 5 (December, 1944), pp. 365-468; "Mental Hygiene and Health Education," Vol. 13, No. 5 (December, 1943), pp. 411-530; "Education of Exceptional Children," Vol. 14, No. 3 (June, 1944), pp. 197-283; *Twelve-Year Index* (Special Issue), December, 1944. See index for subject areas.
- ROGERS, C. L., *The Clinical Treatment of Problem Children* (Boston, Houghton Mifflin Company, 1939).
- RUGG, H. O., and SHUMAKER, ANN, *The Child-Centered School* (Yonkers-on-Hudson, N.Y., World Book Company, 1928).
- SPAULDING, F. T., *High School and Life* (New York, McGraw-Hill Book Company, Inc., 1938).
- STEVENSON, G. S., and SMITH, G., *Child Guidance Clinics: A Quarter Century of Development* (New York, Harper & Brothers, 1934).
- STRANG, RUTH, *Personal Development and Guidance in Colleges and Secondary Schools* (New York, Harper & Brothers, 1934).
- WALLIN, J. E. W., *Personality Maladjustment and Mental Hygiene* (New York, McGraw-Hill Book Company, Inc., 1935).
- WASHBURN, C. W., *Adjusting the School to the Child* (Yonkers-on-Hudson, N.Y., World Book Company, 1932).
- WILLIAMSON, E. G., and HAHN, M. E., *Introduction to High School Counseling* (New York, McGraw-Hill Book Company, 1940).
- WINSLOW, C.-E. A., *The School Health Program* (New York, McGraw-Hill Book Company, Inc., 1939).
- See also the bibliography at the end of Chapter VII. In most of the books listed there the reader will find excellent suggestions of ways of improving learning in the various curricular areas.

XII

Facilitating Teacher Growth

This is the second of a series of four chapters dealing with the improvement of conditions affecting pupil growth and learning. The first of these chapters discussed the improvement program as it relates to factors resident in pupils. This chapter will discuss the improvement program as it relates to the teacher. An attempt was made in Chapter VIII to lay a factual basis for the improvement program by discussing in some detail the means that one might employ in discovering the growth needs of teachers. Here we wish to discuss the means of helping teachers grow in the respects already indicated in this earlier chapter. Before entering upon the discussion of the means of helping teachers, we review briefly some changes that have taken place in current conceptions of this subject.

SECTION I

THE CONCEPT OF GROWTH FOR ALL REPLACES THAT OF TRAINING TEACHERS IN SERVICE

Supervisors as well as teachers are learners. The discussion to follow has been traditionally designated as the training of teachers in service. Many things have happened in this field, however, since the authors first wrote on this subject some twenty years ago. The expression "training of teachers in service" is no longer in good repute; at least, its standing is not so clear as it was some time back. The expression as used by many is undoubtedly very closely associated with the teacher-centered concept of supervision which we hope now may be supplanted by a goal-centered, coöperative type of group activity in which teachers, pupils, supervisors, administrators, and all others concerned work and grow together. The supervisors and administrators as well as the teachers are the learners. It is readily clear that pupils are learners, but not so readily clear that teachers, supervisors, and administrators are learners. All work together, however, for the achievement of the purposes of education and learn in the process of doing so.

Distinction made between training teachers and facilitating teacher growth. The term "training in service" connotes teacher-centered and

imposed supervision. The teacher is *given* devices, techniques, skills, and *trained* in their use. The teacher is *corrected* in his detailed techniques through *handing out* ready-made procedures. The modern concept holds that teachers (and all educational workers) should have *opportunities for growth* through the *coöperative analysis* of problems and through *choosing* from among several techniques or *devising* new ones based on the situation confronting the teacher. Teachers (and educational workers) are not ordinarily to be *given* limited specifics but are to *develop* judgment in choosing or devising techniques which fit the situation. The teacher is to be aided in studying the significant factors in the situation, in evaluating the strength and weakness of his present procedures, and in the choosing or devising of techniques. There will arise within the total range of supervisory situations, many instances in which the giving out of specific procedures may be the only possible action, but we "take over" only with very definite reservations and when the situation clearly indicates the necessity of extreme action.

Growth must be considered in relation to the total situation. There are two quite different approaches that we would like to refer to briefly in getting under way this discussion of helping teachers grow in teaching effectiveness. In one approach, teacher growth is considered apart from pupil growth; in the other, the growth needs of teachers are considered in relation to the larger improvement program of which they are a part. We wish here to consider the program for facilitating the teacher's growth as a part of the larger on-going activity of helping pupils grow. Examples of these larger on-going programs are given later in this chapter. The difference between the approaches does not turn upon the amount of help given individual teachers, but rather upon the approach, frame of reference, or point of departure, and upon the manner in which assistance is given. The help given teachers will not be in either case accidental, but careful and systematic. In the approach chosen here, the program for helping teachers grow in teaching effectiveness will take its point of departure from the teachers' felt needs,—needs that arise in promoting pupil growth. The program will return continuously to pupil growth for validation. All educational workers participate in aiding the teacher to meet pupil needs and are in turn stimulated to growth.

Teachers desire to be effective. It is a mistake to assume that teachers are not anxious to improve their effectiveness. As in all professional groups there are the incompetent, but these are the exception. The average classroom teacher is just as anxious to provide an effective service and grow in his ability to do so as are other school officials. School-board members, administrators, and teachers are all representative of the people and interpreters of the common good, each with his own peculiar function and opportunity to serve. School boards and administrators just as

often fail to provide the organization, leadership, and material resources for effective teaching as teachers do to provide the service. Teachers through their own efforts, their committees on standards, and other professional activities are now actively engaged in many self-improvement activities. It is the function of administrators and supervisors to provide the organization, facilities, and leadership that will make good teaching and continued growth in service possible.

Imposed improvement replaced by self-directed growth. Although it is hoped that supervisors and administrators will facilitate teachers' growth, it is not assumed that this responsibility is solely or even chiefly theirs; as a matter of fact, the responsibility belongs first of all to the teacher. There are always plenty of opportunities to learn as one does what one is supposed to do. Miss Zeller¹ has very ably suggested in her article, "Teachers of Teachers," that the alert teacher will learn from those about him. He will learn from the children, from other teachers, and from the community. He will learn from children that kindness is not enough. His learning from other teachers may be good or bad; he may give up newer and better practices for conformity or he may teach others. In any case, he should learn to work with others. What the community can teach may be meager or rich, helpful or harmful. What one learns will depend largely upon one's outlook. We firmly believe that teachers have a responsibility in this area, and that the best interests of the profession will be served when teachers see and act upon it. Administrators and supervisors can help by making continued growth a possibility.

SECTION 2

DETERMINING WHAT TO IMPROVE

Determining what to improve discussed in an earlier chapter. Determination of what to improve was the subject-matter of Chapter VIII. As was repeatedly pointed out there, one may approach the problem from the points of view of qualities of the person, of mental prerequisites, of performance, and of pupil growth. The fact that this problem may be looked at from several different points of view and yet be the same problem has been very confusing to some persons. The writers have emphasized the oneness of these approaches, certainly in so far as all aim to promote pupil growth. Some educationalists prefer, however, to talk about the personality of the teacher and employ their own language in doing so. Some prefer to talk about the mental prerequisites (knowledge, skills, attitudes, interests, and ideals) essential to teaching efficiency; and some, of performance. Regardless of where we start, we come sooner or later to performance, behavior, or action; but when we want to improve these, we turn to qualities of the person and the mental

¹ Dale Zeller, "Teachers of Teachers," *Educational Leadership*, Vol. 1 (March, 1941), pp. 312-316.

prerequisites to teaching success. We are here concerned with all of these as they relate to pupil growth. The methods of measuring pupil growth and discovering pupil needs have been discussed at some length in Chapter VI. Many of the needs of teachers will be inferred from those of pupils. The outcome of studying the learning-teaching situation should be a list of pupil needs and data relative to the more important factors in the situation including those resident in the teacher. One may state the improvement needs of teachers as behavior patterns to be modified, as a list of teacher "traits" to be improved, or as the mental prerequisites to teaching efficiency, as one prefers. In the discussion to follow, we have assumed that teachers, supervisors, and pupils working separately or jointly will determine the specific respects in which the teachers and teaching methods should be improved.

The term "teaching" will need to be viewed broadly. Possibly we need, in determining what to improve, a new definition of teaching. Teaching is here defined to include not only those activities immediately associated with the direction of learning, but also those associated with the large group of concomitant activities which the teacher is called upon to perform in connection with supervising extra-curricular activities, counseling students, working with a school staff, and living in a community. We trust the reader will keep this broader definition of teaching in mind as he proceeds to what follows.

The way that the teacher goes about getting done what he is supposed to get done is sometimes referred to as his "methods" of teaching. Accordingly, one thing that one might improve is the teacher's methods or instructional procedure. But the ordinary conception of method is a very limited one, covering only a very restricted list of specifics involved in doing well what the teacher does or should do in teaching. Method includes, for example, not merely asking questions, making assignments, and the like, but the social behavior of the teacher as it relates to the pupils and other persons with whom he works. Some teachers are more honest than others; some are kind, generous, and considerate—others, self-centered and selfish; some are well-bred—others are not. Some teachers have and some have not acquired the knowledges, skills, attitudes, and ideals that enable them to live with others with a fair degree of effectiveness. The teacher brings much more to his teaching than his methods of teaching in the conventional sense. In fact, he brings his whole self to teaching; and it is with this total self that we are here concerned, particularly as revealed in behavior. Therefore, we shall not attempt to draw a line between method in the ordinary sense and the teacher's personality, or his more general forms of behavior. A frown, a shrug of the shoulder, or a quality of the voice is as much a part of his method as using the blackboard, asking a question, or holding a panel discussion. The intent of what is to follow is, therefore, to treat the teacher as a functioning whole, and include within the concept of teaching methods all forms of teacher

behavior that impinge upon the pupil directly or indirectly. In what is to follow, wherever we talk about teacher activity, behavior, or performance, we are discussing method.

Whether the definition of method is extended to include these essential qualities of good teaching or not is probably of little consequence, but it is important that the improvement program include these broader principles and techniques of human relationship. Much of the success of the teacher will depend upon them.

Balance must be maintained between specific help and discussion of general principles. A curious paradox is noted when random samples are collected of teacher reaction to supervisory aid. One universal complaint is that "supervisors impose their ways of doing things upon us. They give us specific techniques to follow and insist that we use them." But equally widespread is the contradictory statement, "Supervisors are so vague and general in their suggestions. Why don't they get down to brass tacks—tell us exactly what to do—give us useful specific directions?" Many of these statements are casual temperamental reactions and need not be taken seriously. The previous experience of teachers with supervision accounts for some of the seeming contradiction. A more important point, however, is involved.

Teachers often criticize supervisors, professors, and textbook writers for failure to give sharply defined specific directions for classroom procedure. The prescription of such specifics for random application is, however, a form of arrant quackery, particularly when made by a person remote from the scene of action. Professors of education and text writers do very often need, however, to illustrate their sound general principles with extensive illustrative materials drawn directly from classroom situations. Teachers, on their part, need to recognize the value of principles as guides in choosing between techniques and in developing new ones. Supervisory programs can in fact be far too remote, abstract, and general. Programs can also be so specific and controlled as to inhibit and annoy teachers seriously.

The clue is found in analysis. *First*, the seeming contradictions must be viewed in the light of levels of training possessed by the teacher. Untrained beginning teachers and those of mediocre or low ability will seek specifics and use them. In many cases this is all that is possible. Even here, however, modern methods of stimulating growth should be attempted, even if only a little. The alert, trained teacher of wide experience and excellent ability will be contemptuous and impatient toward specifics handed out with no analysis of the situation. The *second* point, namely the necessity for diagnosis and fitting of suggestions to the situation, is even more important. The actualities of the situation when developed will determine whether the aid given to the teacher should be in the form of specific suggestions or of an invitation to study the

prerequisites to teaching success. We are here concerned with all of these as they relate to pupil growth. The methods of measuring pupil growth and discovering pupil needs have been discussed at some length in Chapter VI. Many of the needs of teachers will be inferred from those of pupils. The outcome of studying the learning-teaching situation should be a list of pupil needs and data relative to the more important factors in the situation including those resident in the teacher. One may state the improvement needs of teachers as behavior patterns to be modified, as a list of teacher "traits" to be improved, or as the mental prerequisites to teaching efficiency, as one prefers. In the discussion to follow, we have assumed that teachers, supervisors, and pupils working separately or jointly will determine the specific respects in which the teachers and teaching methods should be improved.

The term "teaching" will need to be viewed broadly. Possibly we need, in determining what to improve, a new definition of teaching. Teaching is here defined to include not only those activities immediately associated with the direction of learning, but also those associated with the large group of concomitant activities which the teacher is called upon to perform in connection with supervising extra-curricular activities, counseling students, working with a school staff, and living in a community. We trust the reader will keep this broader definition of teaching in mind as he proceeds to what follows.

The way that the teacher goes about getting done what he is supposed to get done is sometimes referred to as his "methods" of teaching. Accordingly, one thing that one might improve is the teacher's methods or instructional procedure. But the ordinary conception of method is a very limited one, covering only a very restricted list of specifics involved in doing well what the teacher does or should do in teaching. Method includes, for example, not merely asking questions, making assignments, and the like, but the social behavior of the teacher as it relates to the pupils and other persons with whom he works. Some teachers are more honest than others; some are kind, generous, and considerate—others, self-centered and selfish; some are well-bred—others are not. Some teachers have and some have not acquired the knowledges, skills, attitudes, and ideals that enable them to live with others with a fair degree of effectiveness. The teacher brings much more to his teaching than his methods of teaching in the conventional sense. In fact, he brings his whole self to teaching; and it is with this total self that we are here concerned, particularly as revealed in behavior. Therefore, we shall not attempt to draw a line between method in the ordinary sense and the teacher's personality, or his more general forms of behavior. A frown, a shrug of the shoulder, or a quality of the voice is as much a part of his method as using the blackboard, asking a question, or holding a panel discussion. The intent of what is to follow is, therefore, to treat the teacher as a functioning whole, and include within the concept of teaching methods all forms of teacher

behavior that impinge upon the pupil directly or indirectly. In what is to follow, wherever we talk about teacher activity, behavior, or performance, we are discussing method.

Whether the definition of method is extended to include these essential qualities of good teaching or not is probably of little consequence, but it is important that the improvement program include these broader principles and techniques of human relationship. Much of the success of the teacher will depend upon them.

Balance must be maintained between specific help and discussion of general principles. A curious paradox is noted when random samples are collected of teacher reaction to supervisory aid. One universal complaint is that "supervisors impose their ways of doing things upon us. They give us specific techniques to follow and insist that we use them." But equally widespread is the contradictory statement, "Supervisors are so vague and general in their suggestions. Why don't they get down to brass tacks—tell us exactly what to do—give us useful specific directions?" Many of these statements are casual temperamental reactions and need not be taken seriously. The previous experience of teachers with supervision accounts for some of the seeming contradiction. A more important point, however, is involved.

Teachers often criticize supervisors, professors, and textbook writers for failure to give sharply defined specific directions for classroom procedure. The prescription of such specifics for random application is, however, a form of arrant quackery, particularly when made by a person remote from the scene of action. Professors of education and text writers do very often need, however, to illustrate their sound general principles with extensive illustrative materials drawn directly from classroom situations. Teachers, on their part, need to recognize the value of principles as guides in choosing between techniques and in developing new ones. Supervisory programs can in fact be far too remote, abstract, and general. Programs can also be so specific and controlled as to inhibit and annoy teachers seriously.

The clue is found in analysis. *First*, the seeming contradictions must be viewed in the light of levels of training possessed by the teacher. Untrained beginning teachers and those of mediocre or low ability will seek specifics and use them. In many cases this is all that is possible. Even here, however, modern methods of stimulating growth should be attempted, even if only a little. The alert, trained teacher of wide experience and excellent ability will be contemptuous and impatient toward specifics handed out with no analysis of the situation. The *second* point, namely the necessity for diagnosis and fitting of suggestions to the situation, is even more important. The actualities of the situation when developed will determine whether the aid given to the teacher should be in the form of specific suggestions or of an invitation to study the

problem together. The truth is that both general discussion and problem-solving, and the giving of specific help are valuable when used appropriately. All educational leaders need to balance general and specific aids and stimuli to growth in terms of the known facts in the situation. Students may well reread here the opening discussion in Chapter II on the relation of principles to techniques.²

It goes without saying that regardless of the approach used, the specific problem which confronts the teacher or the group cannot be too specifically defined. In this sense "getting down to specifics" is always safe.

Adequate background necessary for good judgment in determining needs. In the coöperative frame of reference here envisaged, pupils, teachers, and supervisors are all making judgment about what to do. Presumably, teachers have more skill and insight than do pupils—supervisors, more skill and insight than do teachers; but as we all know, this is not always the case. Besides the teachers, pupils, and supervisors, there are others not so intimately associated with the situation as they who will be making judgments too, as, for example, parents, board members, and other adult members of the community. The latter, however, are ordinarily not too much concerned with the more technical aspects of professional education. In any case the judgments made by these various persons are not always good, and the question here is how can these judgments be improved. There are many things that one might do. First of all, those who reach judgments about what to do in specific situations might be helped by understanding the framework within which judgments are made. What one does in a particular learning and teaching situation will depend partly upon one's purpose; partly upon the persons involved (teachers, pupils, parents, supervisors, and so forth), and their understanding, skills, capacities, and attitudes; partly upon one's system of values, standards of achievement, and other generalizations that one holds to be true; and finally upon one's ability to perceive and infer the implications of unique features of the immediate situation.

Secondly, we believe that judgments about what to do should improve with experience, particularly when the results of each decision are carefully noted and there is a deep desire to improve. One may learn by doing if one is willing to modify means, methods, and materials to get better results.

Finally, we believe that judgments about what to do in specific situations may be improved by providing appropriate background training. Making good judgments presumes certain fundamental abilities, knowledge, skills, attitudes, and ideals. To promote the making of sound judgments, then, one will need to make certain that there is understand-

² Other interesting material will be found in *Current Problems of Supervisors*, Third Yearbook of the Department of Supervisors and Directors of Instruction (Washington, D.C., National Education Association, 1930). Also in C. H. Judd, *Education as the Cultivation of the Higher Mental Processes* (New York, The Macmillan Company, 1936), pp. 6-17. Also scattered through the periodical literature.

ing of the framework within which judgments are made, that there is provision for practice in making judgments under supervision, and provision for background training in basic abilities. We are here emphasizing the importance of these behind-the-scene determiners of human behavior.

The sorts of background needed may be made clearer by questions such as the following: What must one know, feel, and be able to do; and what sort of person must one be:

1. To conduct successfully a sixth-grade class discussion of intergroup relationships?
2. To help a single student reach a temporary judgment about a choice of vocation?
3. To help a group of high-school students plan some wholesome social and recreational activities?
4. To help ninth-grade students comprehend some complex principle of science?

It seems clear that to help with these specifics of learning and teaching, one must have considerable background.

There are very many behind-the-scene determiners of human action with which teachers and supervisors will have to concern themselves. Some will be summed up in the qualities of the person, such as considerateness, honesty, and objectivity; and others will be summed up in the knowledges, skills, attitudes, interests, and ideals which constitute the prerequisites to good teaching. Some will be native and not acquired. Some will be given in teacher-training institutions; and some, acquired on the job in developmental programs such as those here under discussion. One of the real problems of professional education is that of getting relevant background essential to good teaching, or that of handling this background in such a manner that its relevancy will be seen by the individuals concerned. There must be background, but the background must be pertinent and applicable.

The immediate and specific needs of professional workers will be determined by the situation. In the chapter on the determination of educational objectives it was pointed out that objectives can be both generalized and personalized. Statements such as those reproduced above represent highly generalized summaries of professional needs. We shall wish sooner or later to get down to the specific needs of individual teachers or groups of teachers in particular learning-teaching situations. The needs of all teachers or groups of teachers are not similar; the needs of any particular worker in any given category are seldom very extensive. In any case, they seldom run the entire gamut of all possible ills.

These needs are of finite nature: the needs of teachers for better assignments; better methods of approaching units, of inviting pupil participation, of providing for individual differences, of determining readiness, of conducting recitations, of directing complex working periods, of testing and evaluating; better methods of providing for cor-

relation, fusion, unification of materials of guidance; better methods of improving reading, arithmetic, or spelling, and the like.

Problems vary from simple and minute to complex and extensive. Variation may be from a difficulty in wording questions up to a program of transition from traditional to modern teaching; from the management of some minor routine factor of classroom management up to ten-year programs of curriculum development. It was the purpose of Chapter VIII to discuss the means by which teachers with such assistance as is available might discover their own individual needs. By rereading the summary at the end of Chapter VIII, the student may find a review of this discussion helpful at this point.

Growth in meeting these needs is affected by several factors. The needs, as has been indicated, may relate to either (1) current performance or behavior, or (2) the determiners of, or controls over, behavior. The effect of the environment, individual differences among teachers, the characteristics of leadership which facilitate or hinder growth, and other factors need to be kept in mind. A general classification of antecedent factors is given here as a preliminary to more detailed discussion. The six categories previously used were: (1) *environmental factors*, particularly those that may currently impinge upon the teacher's normal way of living and professional development; (2) *personal factors*, particularly those more stable moral, social, physical, and intellectual characteristics of people that arise from the joint effects of nature and nurture; (3) *mental factors*, particularly the specific knowledges, skills, attitudes, ideals, interests, and appreciations that constitute the more pliable and educable components and immediate determiners of behavior; (4) *general states of mind*, particularly *morale* which is a great facilitator and unifier of human action; (5) *efficiency of learning factors*, particularly the factors of interest, individual differences, readiness, knowledge of progress, success, and intent to learn; and (6) *leadership factors*, particularly those that relate to the methods of leadership. The list of factors here chosen for emphasis is by no means complete, but we hope representative of those that will be kept in mind by those interested in facilitating teacher growth. We shall begin with a discussion of some environmental factors conditioning teacher growth.

SECTION 3

ENVIRONMENTAL FACTORS IN TEACHER GROWTH

Types of environmental factors to be here considered. There are many immediate and remote environmental factors that condition teacher growth. There is little that can be done about the environmental factors that have influenced the teacher's past development; but there is much that can be done about those that impinge upon the teacher currently in his present setting. One's environment is always a complex network of

physical, social, moral, intellectual and psychological influences. Space does not permit a full discussion of these influences, but five have been chosen from the teacher's immediate home, school, and community environment for brief description: (1) good personnel practices; (2) good housing and home conditions; (3) favorable community attitudes; (4) a good plant and working equipment; and (5) good staff relationships.

Good personnel practices. Teachers are human and are decidedly influenced by the personnel practices of school systems. The absence of favoritism in selecting and promoting staff members, honest efforts by the leadership to secure adequate salaries, loads, and physical facilities enhance morale and stimulate growth. A heavy load does not necessarily lower morale, but an unreasonable one is sure to do so. Heavy loads, often necessary under certain conditions, must of course reduce time and energy available for growth activities. Security and freedom in teaching are powerful incentives to growth; the absence of these factors, a serious hindrance. Freedom means, first, freedom from too many distracting extra assignments; second, freedom in choosing one's own methods, materials, and facilities from a wealth provided; and third, freedom to express one's views without fear of reprisal. Efforts of the leadership to keep the record system, testing, routine conferences, within limits is an aid to growth; failure to do this, a serious hindrance.

Good housing and home conditions. Industry is increasingly recognizing that proper housing and home conditions are a powerful influence for good among the workers. So it is with teachers. It is difficult to be an example of our best culture when living conditions are representative of poor or undesirable elements in our way of life. The denial of the right to marry and to have homes of their own is a serious hindrance to normal living conditions which in turn unfavorably affects growth. Effort of the leadership to aid teachers with these problems is an excellent factor in developing morale and growth.

Favorable community attitudes. Communities vary greatly in their attitudes toward schools, educational practices, teachers, and the teaching profession. Teachers frequently complain of the limitation placed by various communities upon their rights as persons. They also complain because of the low status assigned to teachers and the teaching profession. They think that some communities, too, deny them the rights of full citizenship. There has always been some cleavage between the school and the community over what constitutes sound educational practice. Often teachers have not become integral parts of the communities which they serve. Efforts by professional leadership and by the community itself to remove these unintelligent attitudes toward teachers is a basic factor in securing for the community far better schools.

A good plant and working equipment. What teachers can and will do in trying out new methods of teaching will depend in no small measure upon the learning aids and equipment with which they work, including

audio-visual aids, libraries, laboratories, special equipment as needed, and rooms suited to modern instructional practice. Schools differ greatly in this respect. Although teachers may lack the initiative to seek new equipment they will frequently, with proper leadership, use what is available. Many of the things that teachers would like to do are genuinely limited by the lack of supplies, equipment, and special facilities. The building as a whole may have a stimulating or depressing effect depending upon its character.

*Good staff relationships.*³ The attitude of other staff members is no small factor in teacher growth. Some are friendly, stimulating, and encouraging; others, lackadaisical, antagonistic, and skeptical. It does make a difference whether or not other members of the school staff show a friendly interest in what one attempts to do in the way of improved techniques, methods, and educational practices. The standards of competency set by other workers and their desire to improve are important influences in all school situations. Administrative practices too can be autocratic, discouraging, and depressive; or they can be democratic. There is much that the administration can do to release energy. Schools differ greatly in these respects.

SECTION 4

FACTORS OF TEACHER GROWTH RESIDENT IN THE TEACHER AS A PERSON

Types of personal factors here discussed. There are many personal qualities resident in the teacher himself—good physical and mental health, adequate mental capacity, and aptness in human relations—essential to continued growth in service. It is sometimes assumed that these minimal personal prerequisites for continued growth in service have been met by the selective factors operating in the educating institutions and/or by the restrictive influences of employment officials. Probably too much has been taken for granted in these respects. At least it is not uncommon to hear these personal qualities referred to as limitations on

³ Detailed discussion of these factors as operative in a given situation will be found in:

Robert E. Cralle and William H. Burton, "An Examination of Factors Stimulating or Depressing Teacher Morale," *California Journal of Elementary Education*, Vol. 7 (August, 1938), pp. 7-14. In addition to a listing of many factors, the article indicates a general technique for studying such factors, one not adequately indicated in Chapter VIII.

In addition to a small number of similar studies, there are numerous general discursive presentations without data such as:

Walter G. Patterson, "Personnel Policies as the Basis for Teacher Morale," *American School Board Journal*, Vol. 107 (October, 1913), pp. 26-27.

George R. Johnson, "Freedom to Teach: The Way to Realize New Purposes in Education," *School and Society*, Vol. 51 (July, 1911), pp. 17-19.

Mary Saunders, "No Time for Teaching," *School Executive*, Vol. 64 (September, 1911), pp. 47-48.

the professional efficiency of teachers. Some of these personal prerequisites are relatively fixed qualities; some will respond to good leadership; all represent foundational materials upon which improvement programs must be built. In any case, they place limitations upon what can be done in particular learning and teaching situations.

Good health. One of the very important factors conditioning continued growth in service is good health. There is probably no other profession that demands more physical stamina and staying power than does teaching. The hours are long and the work is heavy. Not only must the teacher have an abundance of physical energy, but he must be reasonably free from physical defects and disease. The latter is important both because of public concern over health and because of the energy losses to the individual that arise from poor health. The state of the teacher's health will place definite limitations upon what can be done in any given situation.

Adequate intelligence and common sense. We have used the two words here together because there are different sorts of intelligence. The ordinary intelligence tests measure academic aptitude. Since we depend so much upon books and book learning, this type of intelligence is important. For teachers who have the academic aptitude and inclination to use books, these may become an important source of guidance; but for those who lack this ability and inclination, such will not be the case. Likewise, some teachers are very much more concrete in their thinking than others, and some are much more abstract. This fact in part underlies much of the argument about abstractness and concreteness in education. People also differ in practicality. The mere theorist is a person who, because of training, experience, and habit is accustomed to omitting certain important types of data that need to be considered in reaching judgments about particular situations. So-called practical people are likely to give undue weight to the aspects of the immediate situation to the neglect of fundamental purposes and principles. People differ greatly in judgment and common sense, and this fact conditions what can and cannot be done with different persons.

An abundance of energy and drive. People differ greatly in vigor and drive; and these differences are important in determining what can and cannot be done in particular learning and teaching situations. All too frequently, supervisors, administrators, and professors assume that we are all alike. We differ greatly in many respects, particularly in the amount of energy that can be brought to bear upon the job at hand. These differences arise from many partly psychological and partly physical causes. Frequently a lack of drive may arise from a lack of interest, from mental conflicts, and from disintegration; sometimes, from poor health, from undernourishment, and from improper functioning of our endocrines. Those attempting leadership might well consider the energy differences in people.

Adaptability. Either by nature or training some people are very much more flexible than others. Inflexibility may arise from habit, inertia, or an uncompromising attitude; from lack of drive referred to above; or from a closed mind. Age is not the only factor in adaptability. Whatever its causes it is not uncommon to defend one's inertia by appeals to high principles and ideals. Some people can be brought to new ways only with extreme care; others themselves see the necessity for change and make the necessary adjustment immediately with ease and poise. The adaptability differences in people will limit what can be done with and for them.

Aptness in human relationships. Persons vary greatly in their aptness or skill in working with others. Note, for example, the free easy manner with which some people work with children or adults and the halting, stumbling, offending manner of others. The techniques of teaching that one may use effectively will likewise depend in no small degree upon one's common habits of acting or reacting to human situations. One of the common mistakes of supervisors is to assume that because some particular technique has worked for them it will work for others. The tendency, too, of some people to copy blindly the manners of others is open to the same objection. Within broad limits what one can do will need to be adapted to one's own peculiar assets and liabilities. The behavior patterns of people, although not wholly fixed, ordinarily respond very slowly to change. Fortunately they do change under skilful guidance. Attention to these patterns will facilitate teacher growth.

Emotional stability. It is common knowledge that people differ greatly in emotional tendencies; self-control, explosiveness, and mental balance. Some people are more active, optimistic, and enthusiastic than others. There are also feelings of superiority or inferiority that will need to be reckoned with in deciding what to do. Then there are cases of neuroticism in varying degrees of severity. There are many realities of the sort here suggested that will need to be considered in planning what to do.

The preceding discussion was not meant to be complete or extensive but rather suggestive of the trends of the thinking in this area. There are many books that have been written on the subject. The reader may find the following helpful:

- BURNHAM, William H., *The Wholesome Personality* (New York, D. Appleton-Century Company, Inc., 1932).
- PRESCOTT, Daniel A., *Emotion and the Educative Process*, Report of the Committee on the Relation of Emotion to the Educative Process (Washington, D.C., American Council on Education, 1938).
- SHAFER, L. F., *The Psychology of Adjustment* (Boston, Houghton Mifflin Company, 1936).
- ALLPORT, G. W., *Personality, A Psychological Interpretation* (New York, Henry Holt and Company, Inc., 1937).
- DOLLARD, J., and others, *Frustration and Aggression* (New Haven, Conn., Yale University Press, 1939).

SHERMAN, Mandel, *Mental Hygiene and Education* (New York, Longmans, Green & Co., 1939).

Human Abilities and Learning

HORNEY, K., *The Neurotic Personality of Our Times* (New York, W. W. Norton & Company, Inc., 1937).

PLANT, J. S., *Personality and the Cultural Pattern* (New York, The Commonwealth Fund, 1937).

The improvement of personality. The personal factor is of basic importance to all activities in which individuals or groups work together. This is true even when an individual or group has power over other individuals or groups. Democratic leadership exercised among equals is impossible without certain characteristics of personality. The prime importance of this for administration and supervision has already been indicated in Chapters II and III. A partial list of the characteristics of a good leader was given there. The importance of desirable personal characteristics in the teacher is obvious to all observers. Growth in desirable personality characteristics is, then, important for all staff members.

The development of a desirable personality is possible and not unduly difficult if seriously attacked. Popular interest in this is manifested by the great number of books, pamphlets, newspaper columns, and magazine articles dealing with personality and its improvement. A great deal of the popular material is shoddy quackery, resulting in superficial changes of surface manifestations only. The underlying structure of personality is not affected. Valid facts and principles are available, however, together with reputable methods of improvement. Important growth in desirable personality can be achieved.

An adequate discussion of personality and its improvement cannot be presented in a general volume such as this. Effort is made here to present a reputable outline in extremely skeletonized form. Students are urged to read extensively in the excellent literature available. It is to be noted also that personality is interpreted in somewhat different ways by various scholars in the field. The account here is admittedly but one of several, though effort was made to present a consistent theory and practice.

Various bases of interpretation. A simple framework for thinking will be of great assistance to students attempting to interpret and evaluate various divergent pronouncements on personality.⁴

⁴ Though advanced discussions in this field will be quite beyond many normal-school and college students, instructors and some advanced students may wish to read further. The books listed are suggested as starting points, most of them containing excellent bibliographies for further reference. There is overlap between the groupings.

Group 1

W. B. Cannon, *The Wisdom of the Body* (New York, W. W. Norton & Company, Inc., 1932).

G. M. Child, *Physiological Foundations of Behavior* (New York, Henry Holt and Company, Inc., 1921).

An individual is first of all a mechanism. In the eyes of some that is all he is. But he is also a biological organism, his organismal structure being superimposed on the mechanistic base. Finally, as both common sense and controlled observation indicate, he is a purposive agent, capable of will and choice. At least he changes his opinion and, within limits, acts as if from choice in such a way as to defy prediction on mechanistic and

G. E. Coghill, *Anatomy and the Problem of Behavior* (Cambridge, Mass., Cambridge University Press, 1929).

J. S. Haldane, *Mechanism, Life, and Personality* (London, J. Murray, Ltd., 1914). See also reference to same author in Group 3.

C. J. Herrick, *Neurological Foundations of Behavior* (New York, Henry Holt and Company, Inc., 1927); *The Thinking Machine* (Chicago, University of Chicago Press, 1929).

L. T. Hobhouse, *Mind in Evolution* (Second edition, New York, The Macmillan Company, 1915). See also reference to same author in Group 3.

J. Loeb, *The Mechanistic Conception of Life* (Chicago, University of Chicago Press, 1912).

Joseph Needham, *Man a Machine* (London, Kegan Paul, 1927).

R. B. Raup, *Complacency, the Foundation of Human Behavior* (New York, The Macmillan Company, 1925)

Group 2

Louis Berman, *The Glands Regulating Personality* (New York, The Macmillan Company, 1928).

W. H. Burnham, *The Wholesome Personality* (New York, D. Appleton-Century Company, Inc., 1932).

I G Cobb, *The Glands of Destiny* (London, W. Heinemann, 1927).

E. C. Conklin, *Heredity and Environment in the Development of Man* (Princeton, N.J., Princeton University Press, 1915).

John Dewey, *Human Nature and Conduct* (New York, Henry Holt and Company, Inc., 1922).

Sigmund Freud, *An Introduction to Psychoanalysis* (New York, Boni and Liveright, 1920).

H. S. Jennings, *Prometheus, or Biology and the Advancement of Man* (New York, E. Dutton & Company, Inc., 1925).

E. J. Kempf, *The Automatic Functions and the Personality* (New York, Nervous and Mental Disease Publishing Co., 1918).

C. R. Stockard, *The Physical Basis of Personality* (New York, W. W. Norton & Company, Inc., 1931).

J. B. Watson, *Behavior: An Introduction to Comparative Psychology* (New York, Henry Holt and Company, Inc., 1914); *Psychology from the Standpoint of a Behaviorist* (Revised edition, Philadelphia, J. B. Lippincott Company, 1929); *Behaviorism* (Revised edition, New York, W. W. Norton & Company, Inc., 1930).

Group 3

William Brown, *Mind and Personality* (New York, G. P. Putnam's Sons, 1927).

Wildou Carr, *The Unique Status of Man* (New York, The Macmillan Company, 1928).

J. S. Haldane, *The Sciences and Philosophy* (London, Hodder and Stoughton, 1929); *The Philosophical Basis of Biology* (London, Hodder and Stoughton, 1931).

L. T. Hobhouse, *Development and Purpose* (New York, The Macmillan Company, 1913).

L. P. Jacks, *The Education of the Whole Man* (New York, Harper & Brothers, 1931).

C. L. Morgan, *Emergent Evolution* (London, William and Norgate, 1926).

G. T. W. Patrick, *What Is the Mind?* (New York, The Macmillan Company, 1927).

W. M. Wheeler, *Emergent Evolution and the Development of Societies* (New York, W. W. Norton & Company, Inc., 1928).

organismal assumptions. The individual is predictable, but he is also creative and original.

Briefly, this means, first, that a man possesses a body, particularly a neuromuscular system, capable of response, and a certain few reflexes. He easily acquires a large number of conditioned reflexes or habits. Break-down of any part of the mechanism affects the activity of the whole. All of these are aspects of the personality, mechanistic in nature. Warning should be sounded here that the student be not misled by the brevity of this and following paragraphs into thinking that this simple statement disposes of the problem. Undue simplification is dangerous, but simple statements of this extremely complex process are all that can be given in this volume.

Second, it means that man possesses the organs and functions of a living organism. He must carry on the processes leading to survival and reproduction. The fundamental drives of anger, fear, love, and sex operate and are vital components of his personality. The functioning of his endocrine glands is so important that a whole literature has sprung up around their relation to personality. Disease and injury affect the personality through effect upon the organism. The innumerable acquired loves, hates, and fears are also factors.

But third, man is not merely a mechanism at the mercy of stimulus and response, or an organism controlled by heredity and environment. He can—and this is most important—choose, examine, and manipulate causes, deliberately using them to achieve his purposes. Under this intervention of conscious analysis and choice, the mechanistic cause becomes a means and the effect becomes a consequence of deliberative thinking and action. *Man is a seeking, choosing, creative being. He is self-conscious and aware of himself.* Any account of personality must take into consideration the incalculable factors of inherent variability, and of will and choice operating in purposive behavior, and the further effect of this behavior on the personality. In seeking his adjustments the individual engages in equal and reciprocating intercourse with other individuals and with the world. He affects other individuals and the environment and these in turn affect him. Instead of being wholly bound by his environment, he changes and produces environment with far-reaching effects on his personality. He is a social-moral being.

Personality is affected by an individual's inherited mechanism and functions; by his organismic nature; by his creative, purposing ability; and by the effects of environment upon all of these.

Those enamored of the mechanistic view lean toward the method of trait analysis, the listing of many traits, and the treatment of them statistically as if they were discrete parts of an operating mechanism. This type of thinking consciously or unconsciously operates in many discussions of the rating of teachers.

Those regarding organismal nature as dominant interpret personality

in terms of "instincts," racial drives, urges, appetites, etc. Here we find emphasis on the sublimation of sex and anger, bringing them to heel in the service of the organism. The Freudians go to the extreme of catharsis through free expression, whereas others argue for intelligent and rational repression or suppression. The development of various desirable "drives" is important. As indicated above, glandular action and disease are scrutinized in their relation to personality. Traits are described in terms of behavior reactions and, adequately delimited, are open and susceptible to statistical treatment and practical discussion.

The third group stresses the uniqueness of the individual, growth and development of ideals and standards, the growth of judgment and reflective thought, and the effect of environment. The variable and creative aspects are regarded as important.

Despite extremely clever arguments interpreting personality on one or another of these levels, it seems intelligent, in the absence of complete final data, to examine all three levels in interpreting this factor, so important in our lives. Let us summarize briefly.

1. The individual is a mechanism. As such he is a space-time-energy pattern susceptible to scientific analysis. As in all mechanisms, the parts are simultaneous and function in one direction. The principle of explanation is cause and effect.
2. The individual is a biologic organism. As in all organisms the functions of the parts are determined by the life function of the whole. The function of one part may be taken over by another. These parts function in two directions. The principle of explanation is heredity and environment.
3. The individual is a purposive agent, a social-moral being. He is engaged in reciprocal response with other individuals and with the outside world in seeking adjustment. The principle of validation is intelligent purposing.

With this all too brief, and perhaps rather abstract, framework for guidance, let us examine various statements as to total personality and separate traits.

The personality is an organic whole, not a collection of "traits." The general principles of modern biology and psychology, not to mention the broad trends in philosophy, stress the importance of the living whole in contrast to a summation of parts. A personality is not the sum of a large number of discrete elements; it is a functioning whole.⁵

Confusion between whole and part widespread in common discussion. Common, everyday use of terms in this field shows either serious misunderstanding of meanings or great carelessness. First, the word *personality* is widely used in everyday conversation and in some more serious discussions when actually but *one aspect or characteristic* of the total personality is meant. The single "trait" is often a striking but relatively

⁵ Discussion is confined to the normal personality, no reference being made in this brief summary to disturbances or derangements within a personality or the more serious schizophrenia, i.e., split personality.

thrift—are entities, basic elements of the personality. Some of them are, and some are not. To be a trait, an item should be established on rational grounds or should be statistically demonstrable as an independent variable and should be persistent. Most items in trait lists are mere symptoms, indications, clues to the presence or absence of underlying understandings and conduct attitudes which are, in fact, the genuine elements of personality. A simpler way to say the same thing is to point out that *initiative*, *resourcefulness*, *honesty*, as commonly used, are but colloquial names used to designate and describe certain types of observed reaction. These actions, dubbed honest or dishonest, resourceful or imitative, as the case may be, are indications of the functioning or failure to function of fundamental ideas, values, native intelligence, of training and discipline, etc. One or two simple illustrations, even though very briefly outlined, may make this clearer.

A man returns a purse containing a considerable sum which he has found in the street. Every one then speaks of him as being *honest*, as if the honesty were a characteristic like blue eyes, short stature, or quick reaction time. What is really meant is that the action may be classified as honest. Instead of saying that the behavior may be classified as honest or that the man acted in an honest manner, we make a natural mistake encouraged by careless language and say that it is the individual who is honest. This, of course, is not serious if understood, and it serves common intercourse satisfactorily. But when it leads to the attribution of "honesty" as a positive something in the individual's make-up, thoroughly muddled thinking ensues. There is no such thing as "honesty," except as the name used to describe actions. The true personality elements here are probably (1) systems of ideas concerning the nature of property, (2) sufficient intelligence to distinguish between *meum* and *tuum*, and (3) an attitude of desiring to act in accord with the right. The latter factor in some cases might not be conscious or analytic but the result of training. These items, not "honesty," are the elements of personality in the individual. At the risk of being repetitious, we may say the individual is not honest in the sense that he possesses some trait characteristic, or mysterious personal attribute known as honesty. There is no such thing. He is honest, that is, acts honestly, because he has acquired certain understandings (ideas) and values, which are the fabric alike of personality and of civilization, and has the intelligence to operate these ideas and values. When these are present and functioning, we call the resultant behavior *honest*. When absent or not functioning, we call the behavior *dishonest*. A further absurdity in thinking of honesty as a positive attitude or power is seen in the fact that the actions of an individual may be classified as honest in certain fields and cases, though quite dishonest in others. This is usually, though not always, a question of judgment or discrimination (intelligence) for the better types of individual, and of values and training for the less mature. The more generalized one's concepts and habitual

modes of reaction are, the more nearly one's actions come to being always honest, and vice versa.

Similarly, individuals who steal, lie, and cheat, do not do so because possessed of a characteristic known as *dishonesty*, *immorality*, *untruthfulness*. Depending upon cases, they do so because, (1) they do not have the intelligence to see consequences of the act, or (2) knowing the consequences, they do not have the intelligence to see they cannot escape those consequences. Put positively, this last means they think they "can get away with it," which is usually an error in judgment! Still others (3) knowing they *can* and *will* get away with it, do not possess such values (standards) and discipline as enable them to resist temptation. Some more primitive mentalities yet do not understand the nature of property, the values of truth, the value of confidence engendered through playing fair. Individuals who steal and cheat do so because they are not strong enough to solve their problems otherwise, or because their personalities are underdeveloped either through native inability or lack of training.

If the basic elements in personality can be in fact thus reduced to understandings, appreciations, attitudes, and patterns of behavior which are somewhat, even if not absolutely, consistent, the relationship to the curriculum becomes clear. It is quite possible to develop personality, or character, or "honesty" by providing for the experiences leading to the desired understandings, ideals, and patterns.

An illustration of a positive characteristic shows the same susceptibility of reduction to other and basic elements. Resourcefulness, like honesty, is often referred to as if it were a fundamental attribute of the individual. There is no such thing as *resourcefulness*, though certain acts may be called *resourceful* and may be regarded as indicating the presence of fundamental personality elements. In this case these would include (1) native-reaction time, (2) trained alertness of attention, (3) wide training in the field, (4) long experience with occasions demanding resourceful behavior, etc. As with honesty, individuals may be marvelously resourceful in one field and hopelessly naïve in another.

The effect of environment on personality cannot be overlooked. The material and social factors which surround an individual exert an important influence upon personality and behavior. A teacher is placed in congenial surroundings, given work to his liking, treated with respect by superior officers, given credit for suggestions and opportunity to use his own judgment. Under these circumstances the teacher eagerly furthers the purposes of the organization of which he is a member, carries out the policies, performs experiments, makes suggestions, and voluntarily assumes responsibility. He is rated highly by superiors on *coöperation*. We may assume for the moment that the error is not made of regarding this as an attribute but properly as a name for actions performed, the true personality elements being intelligence and certain concepts and attitudes. For the moment we are on the trail of another aspect of the

problem, namely, the influence of conditions. Let us now assume a change, involving a new chief who is arbitrary and arrogant, who enforces petty regulations, who steals suggestions from co-workers. The competent teacher of mature personality will try to coöperate until stopped by rebuffs, increased load, and threatened loss of respect. She settles back to routine work, dropping voluntary projects, doing what is to be done but without spirit. The new chief rates her way low on *coöperation*! Obviously the crucial thing here is the working conditions, both spiritual and material, supplying a further clue to the interpretations of personality. The operation of fundamental personality attributes, as revealed by actions, is vitally affected by the situation in which they are exercised. A study of factors conditioning personality is as important as that of the attributes themselves, and was discussed briefly under morale.

The analysis of "traits" is of considerable practical value. Bearing in mind the cautions just expressed in preceding paragraphs, the analysis of sharply defined "traits" or characteristic behaviors may be undertaken as a preliminary to programs of improvement and growth. It is true also that observations or "ratings" are ordinarily affected seriously by the nature of the trait rated, by the type of individual being observed or rated, and by the natural biases of the rater. Rating scales properly defined and used by trained observers are, however, contrary to popular opinion, reasonably reliable. Dr. Goodwin Watson⁷ cites six or more studies showing this, and others are available. In fact, he says that apart from rating scales and physiological measures, few, if any, of the "tests" of personality traits, character, etc., are free from "fakability." After pleading guilty himself, he scores sharply the tendency to publish studies in the field with a carefree disregard for considerations of reliability and validity. Franzen and Knight⁸ state that some of the overlap revealed by correlation studies can be eliminated by critical definition and trained raters. An interesting summary of studies on "originality" by Cleeton⁹ shows that the trait is not sufficiently defined in most studies, as does also a study by McClatchy.¹⁰ The characteristic of personality or behavior control—be it

⁷ G. B. Watson, "A Supplementary Review of the Measurement of Personality Traits," *Journal of Educational Psychology*, Vol. 18 (February, 1927), pp. 73-87.

⁸ F. B. Knight and R. H. Franzen, "Pitfalls in Rating Schemes," *Journal of Educational Research*, Vol. 12 (April, 1922), pp. 201-213.

⁹ Glenn U. Cleeton, "Originality," *Journal of Abnormal and Social Psychology*, Vol. 21 (October-December, 1926), pp. 304-314.

¹⁰ V. R. McClatchy, "A Theoretical and Statistical Study of the Personality Trait Originality as Herein Defined," *Journal of Abnormal and Social Psychology* (October-December, 1928), pp. 379-382.

W. W. Charters and Isadore B. Whitely, "Summary of Report on Analysis of Secretarial Duties and Traits," *Service Bulletin No. 1* (New York, National Junior Personal Service, Inc., 1924). Contains excellent concrete descriptions of acts indicative of originality, initiative, etc.

W. V. Bingham, *Personality Estimate: For Prospective Manager in Industry* (Pittsburgh, Pa., Carnegie Institute of Technology).

Glenn U. Cleeton and F. B. Knight, "The Validity of Character Judgment Based on External Criteria," *Journal of Applied Psychology*, Vol. 8 (June, 1924).

understanding, attitude, appreciation, ability, skill, tendency, or what not—must be sharply and clearly defined so as to be recognizable by competent persons. The behavior patterns whether studied directly or as illustrations for the controls must also be defined and illustrated. Allport¹¹ quotes Symonds as saying that since we are never sure of the existence of traits, nor of their definition, we should concentrate on reliability, and let even validity await its turn. Several studies show, as indicated above, that given (1) an adequate definition, and (2) training in observation of behavior, raters manifest an astonishing ability to agree on manifestations of the trait as defined. Programs for the improvement of the "trait" or of the behavior pattern can then be undertaken.

Definition of personality. It is evident from the foregoing that we must forget the trivial and fragmentary meaning ascribed to this word by the ordinary usage of business men, lecturers, and the "man in the street." An adequate account would necessitate an encyclopedic treatment of human physiology and psychology. Therefore, we must be content with brief summary statements, fragmentary as they are, since they represent the best thought of those working in the field. At the close of the chapter a composite statement will be attempted.

Burnham opens his own outstanding account thus:¹²

To attempt any account of the different factors that make up human personality is rash in the extreme, and yet in all practical social functions, in all co-operative, industrial, and business occupations, in politics, education, and morals, we refer every day multitudes of times to such factors as intelligence, conscientiousness, judgment, egotism, altruism, and the like, in our companions and acquaintances.

.

Some day we shall probably have a scientific characterology, as Allport¹³ has suggested, that will give an analysis of the different traits of human personality and an account of the conditions of the development of each. Such a science would make possible tests of each personality trait, and classification according to the development of each. For this at present no adequate data are available. Many extended scientific investigations of the concrete traits must be made before such a science is possible.

W. H. Hughes, "Refining Estimates of Personal Qualities," *The Nation's Schools*, Vol. 17 (February, 1931), pp. 55-60.

P. M. Symonds, "An Analysis of Tact," *Journal of Educational Research*, Vol. 21 (April, 1930), pp. 241-254. Fine illustration of analysis. Admittedly subjective but of value. Not only demonstrates a method but shows that "tact" is not always desirable, and that situation greatly affects functioning of habit system. Excellent for similar report by class.

¹¹ G. W. Allport, "What Is a Trait of Personality?" *Journal of Abnormal and Social Psychology*, Vol. 25 (January-March, 1931), pp. 368-372.

Morton Prince, "Why We Have Traits—Normal and Abnormal: The Theory of Integration of Disposition," *Journal of Abnormal and Social Psychology*, Vol. 33 (January-March, 1929), pp. 22-23.

¹² Burnham, *op. cit.*, pp. 22-23.

¹³ G. W. Allport, "Some Guiding Principles in Understanding Personality," *The Family* (June, 1930), pp. 121-128.

Other authorities would differ as to the possibility of a purely scientific treatment of personality because of the intrinsic variability of human behavior and the unique nature of individuality.

Burnham quotes with approval the following from a German writer:¹⁴

... the personality represents the total psychophysical organism, both physical and mental. The mental personality embraces the total mental capacities and tendencies that are influenced by education and critical experience as well as by physical conditions and processes. Thus he designates every activity of man as a function of his personality—all such characteristics as his manner of behavior, his rhythm of activity, his temperament and tendencies.

More compact statements are to be found throughout the rapidly growing literature of which two samples may be given here. Morton Prince,¹⁵ for long an authority in abnormal psychology, feels that personality is made up of, "sentiments, ideals, more complex habits, fixed acquired beliefs, prejudices, likes and dislikes, accepted ethical and social codes of conduct; aspirations and enduring desires; innate urges (cravings, impulses, appetites, etc.)."

He goes on to say that some of these are obviously innate, others acquired; that they may be organized into systems of ideas or of sentiments; and that some are obviously secondary, others primary.

Similarly, Allport¹⁶ believes that personality will be found composed of traits classifiable as (1) intellectual, (2) temperamental, (3) volitional or kinetic, (4) esthetic, and possibly some others. He mentions in passing the inadequacy of the old four-fold classification of temperaments, indicates the complex nature of volitional factors and the influence of environmental circumstances. A more explicit definition and discussion of "traits" will be given shortly.

The principle of integration. However different schools may vary in stating the components of personality, they all agree on integration as an indispensable characteristic.

On the mechanistic level integration means coördination in operation resulting in successful performance. Certainly, part of any personality is an orderly, efficient, bodily mechanism.

On the organic level we have what was probably the original use of the term *integration*: the proper functioning of those processes by which organisms maintain themselves and survive. The terms *self-preservation*, *survival*, *reproduction*, are commonplace. *Health*, *strength*, *vigor* are indices of integration here.

Integration in an intelligent, purposing agent, means sanity or wholeness of mind. That is, the various characteristics, urges, powers, abilities are fused together so that fundamental unity is achieved. This makes

¹⁴ Burnham, *op. cit.*, p. 658.

¹⁵ Prince, *op. cit.*

¹⁶ G. W. Allport, "Personality and Character," *Psychological Bulletin*, Vol. 18 (September, 1921), pp. 441-458.

possible the coördination of ideas and impulses, the control of strong urges and appetites, the ultimate resolution of conflicts through intelligent choice, absorption and coherence in pursuit of a chosen and worthy purpose.

Courtis phrases it thus: ¹⁷

An integrated personality is one which is fully "developed"; which can participate effectively in social life because he has built into his own character, by the assumption of responsibility and the exercise of choice in terms of life values, desirable controls of conduct; which has definitely considered the problems of economic, political, social, and individual life, and acquired from his consideration a sense of responsibility for social as well as individual progress.

Obviously there are differing degrees of integration and uneven development of various traits. Minor conflicts and inconsistencies do appear; however, that there appears to be a fundamental tendency toward integration may be seen in the epoch-making neurological research of Lashley.¹⁸

In working with animals and human patients I have been more and more impressed by the absence of chaotic behavior which we might expect from the extent and irregular form of the lesions.

This unity of action seems to be more deeply rooted than even the structural organization. . . . There may be great losses of sensory or of motor capacities, amnesias, emotional deterioration, dementia—but the residual behavior is still carried out in an orderly fashion. It may be grotesque, a caricature of normal behavior, but it is not unorganized.

The foregoing was taken from studies based upon subjects under experimentation or suffering injury or disease to brain tissue. In another discussion he states: ¹⁹ "There is not a summation of diverse functions, but a non-specialized dynamic function of the tissue as a whole."

The development and modification of personality. As stated above, personality is often regarded as non-modifiable or modifiable only with great difficulty; however, much random, everyday observation clearly indicates that this is not true. Modern research is clear in indicating the possible means of personality development. The wide dissemination of the so-called "bond theory" of learning was detrimental in that it led to emphasis on the conditioned reflex as a method of development. This would sadly limit personality, emphasizing the lower habitual reactions

and minimizing the all-important principle of integration and neglecting the complex higher units. Recent neurological research rendering the "bond theory" untenable will eventually rectify this. A seemingly opportunistic or superficially hedonistic philosophy of life and of education stressing the more primitive types of pleasure and displeasure, satisfactions and dissatisfactions as the crucial factors in learning have distracted attention from the importance of discipline, effort of will, intellectual apprehension of right and duty, and their accompanying high-level satisfactions as factors. Certainly satisfactions, likes, and dislikes are important but no more so, if as much so, as the contrasting factors noted.

The testimony of both general writers and of investigators is clear. Personality is modifiable, and its improvement may be made the object of conscious attack. Methods and results will vary with individuals and with traits. We may examine first an extensive case study, and second a general summary of guidance.

Referring to an excellent study by Sister Mary Aquinas McLaughlin,²⁰ we find the means noted below used to study and modify the two traits, ascendance and submission. Diagnosis and modification for improvement were carried on through personal interviews of an organized nature, the application of analytic scales, and the individual preparation of remedial charts. The cooperation and assistance of the subject's associates was secured. Insight into the problem was fostered through selected general readings and analogous case studies. As far as possible, physical handicaps, particularly speech difficulties, were corrected; similarly, environmental factors were removed.

After a period of time clear evidence of definite modifiability was derived. The devices differed in power between the traits and between the various individuals in the study. Development was more difficult at the upper levels but none the less present.

Based on many such case studies and upon the opinion of general theorists, the following tentative summary may be presented:

SUGGESTIONS FOR THE IMPROVEMENT OF PERSONALITY

1. Define personality, particularly the characteristic you wish to eliminate or develop.
2. List as adequately as possible the specific objective manifestations of the given characteristic, or of its absence.
3. Perform honest analyses in terms of these definitions of behavior indexes.
4. Attempt to apprehend the reasons (understandings, ideals, and attitudes) for the value of such conduct, and then rather consciously attempt to grow into the desired attitude and behavior. Seek experiences toward this end.
5. Seek advice from friends and from those who are indifferent. Observe and imitate good models.

²⁰ Sister Mary Aquinas McLaughlin, *The Genesis and Constancy of Ascendance and Submission as Personality Traits*, University of Iowa Studies in Education, Vol. 6, No. 5 (December 1, 1931), pp. 86-87.

6. Study physical conditions and immediate environment for possible hindrances or modifications, making such changes as are possible.
7. Secure an understanding of, and consciously adopt what is known as, the "objective attitude" in the whole matter. Secure understanding of and attempt to avoid rationalization, wishful thinking, and other forms of magic.
8. Believe in the worth of one's self and of one's task in the world, noting also that a variety of interests should go with devotion to one major purpose.
9. Understand that genuine effort and persistence are necessary. No hocus-pocus nor mumbling of incantations will achieve the difficult change in one's personality.

The characteristics of desirable personality. More and more one is forced to the conclusion that the essentials are not numerous, as would be implied by most interpretations of trait lists. As indicated in the foregoing pages the few essentials include a good bodily mechanism and adequate native intelligence. With the full implications made explicit, personality could be epitomized in the ancient statement, "A sound mind in a sound body." There is a meager list of inherited automatic responses, a few racial drives, a few emotional reactions. By far the largest part of complex human personality is made up of acquired beliefs and attitudes concerning the world and man, acquired values, and tendencies to act in accord with those values.

Remembering that characteristics of personality will cover all levels, remembering particularly that the uniqueness of individual personality is paramount, remembering finally that "personality" should be individual and not generic in its reference, we may venture a tentative summary. The general major items here indicated can each be broken down into lists of understandings, ideals, and attitudes. These, in turn, are susceptible of treatment in the course of study. Experiences designed to develop them may be provided in the curriculum.

important that one have what is commonly called a disposition which is cheerful and optimistic. This involves control, training, sublimation of racial drives into any number of *acquired drives*. Specifically it means control of anger, jealousy, etc., the development of a sense of humor, and perspective.

4. *Integration* of the whole physical and mental individual has been stressed continuously. It is interesting to note that "health" comes from a Saxon word meaning "whole." The desirable personality is whole, balanced, integrated. This is characterized by euphoria on the physical, and by a sense of reality on the mental side. Professor Burnham phrases it thus:²¹

The wholesome personality is characterized by a sense of reality, of validity, and of security. This is comparable to the euphoria that accompanies a condition of complete physical health. An individual who lacks this sense of personal health has a sense of unreality, of insecurity, and apprehension that may at times be alarming.

.

These fundamentals may be supplemented by a number of functional attitudes and abilities which enable the personality to function, and which themselves are aspects of the personality.

A. The following fragmentary list is illustrative of desirable intellectual characteristics:

- (1) Respect for another's point of view; the ability and willingness to weigh and understand the present position, status and motives of "the other fellow" any one with whom one must deal
- (2) Knowledge that any worth-while attainment in the world necessitates serious training, arduous effort, and persistence; disbelief in "getting by"
- (3) An adequate knowledge of the immediate and remote goals of life, and particularly of one's work in life
- (4) Ability and willingness to become absorbed in one's task
- (5) The objective attitude, willingness, and ability to face the facts; refusal to waste time arguing with the inevitable
- (6) Belief in an orderly world, entailing consequences from causes, and responsibility in agents
- (7) A sensitive curiosity concerning the nature of things
- (8) The habit of delayed response, involving the suspension of judgment, weighing of further data, etc.
- (9) Belief in the evolutionary, experimental nature of the world and of life

B. The following list of "conduct attitudes" proposed by²² Dr. H. C. Morrison, even if incomplete and tentative, is illustrative of the desirable values and ideals to be included in the personality. The values which should be found are those which clearly further the right or the good in the long run. There is of course vigorous, almost violent, controversy over what is good or right, much of it honest, but much of it selfish sophistry. Among careful thinkers of wisdom and insight there is considerable agreement concerning ideas of duty and responsibility which are manifestations of values. As stated, Dr. Morrison's list is an admirable illustration of attitudes based on recognition of certain values. As attributes of personality those attitudes constitute functioning conduct controls.

²¹ Burnham, *op. cit.*, p. 674. See also Gardner Murphy, Lois B. Murphy, and T. M. Newcomb, *Experimental Social Psychology: An Interpretation of Research upon the Socialization of the Individual* (Revised edition, New York, Harper & Brothers, 1937).

²² H. C. Morrison, *The Practice of Teaching in the Secondary School* (Revised edition, Chicago, University of Chicago Press), Ch. 20.

On the higher levels these involve conviction plus a tendency to act in accord therewith. On the lower levels reactions may be habitual rather than reasoned responses. Professor Morrison's penetrating and highly stimulating discussion may well be made the subject of a class report. There is overlap with the preceding list of understandings.

- (1) The acceptance of deferred satisfaction
- (2) A sense of the consequences of one's own actions
- (3) Altruism
- (4) A sense of fair play
- (5) A sense of property rights
- (6) Spirituality in the sex relationship
- (7) Right acceptance of criticism
- (8) Acceptance of the value of coöperation
- (9) Fidelity to promises
- (10) Obedience to constituted authority
- (11) Sustained application, capacity for hard work, effort
- (12) A sense of duty
- (13) Willingness and ability to assume leadership
- (14) Fortitude
- (15) Punctuality

But what has become of the long list of "traits," hundreds of them, ranging from *originality* and *initiative* to *neatness* and *docility*? As indicated earlier, these are names for actions which in turn are based on the more fundamental aspects of personality. The foregoing is a tentative and beginning attempt to indicate the nature of these and to point out lines of future thought for the student.

For purposes of practical intercourse and ready use we will doubtless continue to use the common trait names found in all popular discussions, rating cards, and check-lists, and hallowed by long usage. As shown earlier, such use can be made highly reliable when definition is clear and judges trained. The fact that such trait designations are probably not valid at all does not detract from carefully controlled, practical use. It is important, however, that every one fully understands what is being done in so using these common and technically unjustified terms.

The chief emphasis in all this is on definition. We must define sharply and know whereof we speak. The desirable traits for the teaching personality are the desirable elements in the personalities of mature, competent men and women anywhere in the world. They are the desirable components in the characters of ladies and gentlemen wherever found.

SECTION 5

MENTAL FACTORS IN TEACHER GROWTH

Types of factors here considered. We have described in the immediately preceding portion of this chapter certain personal and environmental factors that facilitate teacher growth. Besides these general personal and environmental factors in growth, there are many specific knowledges, skills, attitudes, ideals, interests, and appreciations that condition growth.

These, for lack of a better term, were referred to in Chapter VIII as the mental prerequisites to teaching efficiency. In a sense these mental acquisitions are the product of each teacher's own peculiar abilities functioning in the environments that have impinged upon him through his past developmental history. Taken at any given time, however, they constitute very definite controls over what can be done to facilitate teacher growth. We plan to consider here three types of mental controls: (1) some attitudes that facilitate teacher growth; (2) knowledge factors in teacher growth; and (3) habits facilitating teacher growth.

Some attitudes facilitating teacher growth. There are many generalized attitudes that facilitate teacher growth. Some of these will be found in one's philosophy of life; some in one's attitudes toward children and toward one's peers; and some in one's attitudes toward one's occupation. We wish to discuss here some of the attitudes closely associated with teaching itself that would appear to facilitate teacher growth. We wish to discuss particularly the importance of the teacher being convinced of the worth-whileness of teaching, and of her desire to improve in service.

Teachers must be convinced of the importance of teaching. Unfortunately, this is not the case for large numbers of teachers today, men and women alike. It is a second, third, or even last choice with many. Basically, the social order of which we are a part is responsible for this condition: first, because of its attitudes toward teaching; second, because of the socio-physical environment provided for teachers in school, home, and community; and third, because of the financial rewards provided teachers. Teachers and supervisors, too, have helped perpetuate these conditions; first, by too frequently treating the financial rewards of teaching as the sole and important condition to effective work; second, by their very limited concept of teaching as classroom instruction in the school subjects; and third, by isolationism in education, the divorcement of the school from the community and lack of teacher-community contacts. The problem is (1) to get teachers interested in teaching; (2) to get teachers who see the rewards of teaching in their broader ramifications; and (3) to get teachers who are willing to exemplify newer conceptions of the teacher at work. But first of all, teachers must be convinced of the importance of teaching.

Teachers must desire to improve. Teachers must not only be convinced of the importance of teaching, but they must desire to improve. Three conditions help to develop a desire to improve: (1) convincing evidence that the situation needs improvement (thus, one reason for the continued and careful measurement of pupil growth); (2) convincing evidence that the situation can be improved (many teachers have long ago convinced themselves that factors in the situation beyond their control make improvements impossible); and (3) convincing evidence that the situation can be improved within the time, money, and energy expenditures that they wish to make. This last factor is one of the most potent in limiting

what teachers will do. Unfortunately, many philosophers and researchers are not realists. All too frequently they operate (or reason) as if we were in a world of unlimited time, money, and energy. There are many things we might like to do if time, money, and energy were boundless; but practically and realistically they are not. Most teachers are willing to work when they can see results—results achieved with reasonable expenditures of time and energy. On the other hand we must not hide behind the “no-time” complex.

There must be a willingness on the part of teachers to try new ways of doing things. Teachers have been fooled or misled so many times by supervisors that many will be too skeptical to cooperate readily in new improvement plans. This statement in no way denies the fact that they have been profitably and gloriously led in some places. To get things moving again it may be necessary, however, in many instances first to demonstrate in a limited situation what can be done—as in experimental research. Many school systems are now taking this precaution. Systematic studies of teaching will supply an important check on the purely verbal attacks upon the problem of teaching so common to the profession. For some, full proof will come only when they have had an opportunity to try the thing (or idea) themselves, and see that it works under the conditions under which they work. Teachers can lead themselves to better teaching through the same route.

The importance of the teacher's attitude. It would be difficult to overestimate the importance of the teacher's attitude in the improvement program. There is extensive evidence that the learner's attitude influences learning, such as can be found in almost any good book on educational psychology.²³ In the case of teachers, one observes that not only does learning fail to take place when there is neglect of the learner's attitude, but in some instances the opposition is so marked that the whole program may be endangered. Supervisors frequently fail to sense their own inadequacies in this respect and describe teachers as reactionary, uncoöperative, and ineffective. Though it is true that some teachers are guilty of more inertia than others, the negative attitudes of many teachers toward the improvement program are in the main the product of poor leadership. In general, it merely means that the supervisors either have not sensed the importance of the teacher's attitude or have employed ineffective procedures in working with teachers. The teacher's attitude is just as much a fact in each learning situation as are the pupil's intelligence, the length of the school term and other generally accepted facts of education; and when one comes upon opposition to the improve-

²³ Arthur I. Gates and others, *Educational Psychology* (New York, The Macmillan Company, 1912).

Lois Murphy and Henry Ladd, *Emotional Factors in Learning* (New York, Columbia University Press, 1911).

Paul Thomas Young, *Motivation of Behavior* (New York, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., 1936).

ment program, it merely means that someone has failed to place sufficient emphasis upon the teacher's attitude or has employed poor techniques. Failure to get the proper attitude on the part of the teacher means the ultimate failure of the improvement program.

Some supervisors fail to create favorable attitudes toward newer methods of teaching. The motivational methods of supervisors are not always effective. The supervisor, out of his experience, many contacts, and professional reading, comes to see the necessity for educational change. Seeing the importance of change he comes to advocate modified procedures in learning and teaching and in other aspects of the school system for which he is responsible without giving teachers an opportunity to see the need as he sees it. Teachers are frequently without the supervisor's background of experience and contacts. Teachers are, however, faced with the responsibility of putting educational theory into practice. Under these conditions they are naturally much more conservative and doubtful about change than are persons less well acquainted with the demands of the immediate situation. Then there are many inertias. One of the very best illustrations of the influence of inertia can be seen in the great gap between theory and practice in the classes taught by some college professors of education. A relatively small number practice in their own teaching the things that they preach. Supervisors seem to forget these very important facts in their work with teachers; and instead of planning improvement programs coöperatively, they frequently leave the problem to chance sales talks and verbal devices. If the supervisor is a good salesman and presents his ideas well, he may secure the outward coöperation of the majority of his teaching staff, at least temporarily, until the new idea runs into difficulty. As already has been said, there is always a wide gap between theory and practice, and what is easily advanced in theory may be most difficult to put into practice. These difficulties will be discovered in attempting to put the new program into operation; and as difficulties arise, the teachers will have questions to ask, first, as to detail, and later, as to the general feasibility of the program as a whole. Such inquiries will stimulate other less convinced teachers to raise questions until sooner or later the supervisor finds himself committed to an educational program without the support of his teachers. This is a thing that occurs, as we all know, all too frequently in American education. The failure of supervisors to catch the psychology of this situation gives rise to much of the conflict and ill-will that exists between teachers and supervisors.

Discussed in terms of the basic approaches to learning—such as verbal activities, observational activities, and direct contact activities—the thing that has happened in this case is somewhat as stated below. The supervisor has relied upon verbal communication as a means of securing the necessary new attitudes. Though the verbal method is not without value, as witnessed daily by salesmen and saleswomen of all sorts, it has, however,

certain limitations in education, particularly when the ideas presented appear later to come into conflict with the experiences that one gathers from direct contact with the thing itself, or where teachers may observe others to react negatively. The supervisor forgets that although it is true that the presentation to him may have been a verbal one and yet sufficient, the social situation provided by college classes and conventions may be very different from that provided in the local school system. The general attitude of college classes and educational gatherings is ordinarily positive. The audience is selected and made up of persons already favorable to new ideas and not infrequently already committed to the idea presented. The prestige of the speaker is an important factor. Not to conform under such conditions is to incur the ill-will of the group of which the observer is a member. Back home the situation is different. Instead of relying upon social pressure to force recalcitrant individuals into line, the supervisor may be confronted with a community and teaching corps that are temporarily or even permanently hostile to the ideas presented. There is frequently no very strong positive social pressure persuading teachers to newer modes of behavior. Under these conditions the verbal method of creating new attitudes is frequently not successful, and some more convincing procedure may need to be applied. Coöperative group attack, let it be repeated, will be more effective.

To turn from the negative to the positive, it may be helpful to recall that we are generally more convinced about things that we have experienced directly through contact than by verbal presentation. This suggests that exposure to new ideas should be so managed that individual teachers or small groups of teachers may first try the new ideas out for themselves, without too much negative social pressure, and see that they work and that more progress will be made through the use of the newer ways. New attitudes may be developed; but to create favorable attitudes in negative climates, it would appear best to rely less upon verbal appeals and to rely more upon group planning and reactions from experience with concrete learning and teaching situations where teachers can experience directly the new values and feel surer about them. Supervisors should create situations where teachers can see for themselves that proposed changes are of value to the teachers in their own efforts to teach more effectively. The fact that new interests are grown from old interests and that we value those things that work for us is just as true of teachers as of pupils and points the way to a more effective type of leadership than that frequently supplied. The psychology of this situation is deserving of more attention than it gets.

Some knowledge factors in teacher growth. In considering the improvement program it is customary to assume some prior training and experience on the part of the teachers involved, at least that ordinarily provided by teacher-training institutions. The adequacy of this basic training should be revealed by the survey of the teacher's competency outlined in

Chapter VIII. It would seem that this basic training should include at least the following understandings:

1. A List of Specified Understandings Concerning:
 - a. The social order of which we are a part; the function of the school within this order
 - b. Child nature, needs, and growth
 - c. The factors and conditions for effective learning
 - d. Satisfactory levels of performance for various levels of ability, of maturity, and under given conditions

(The list of understandings would cover many pages. Illustrations will be found in many textbooks and monographs dealing with the areas indicated.)
2. A Long List of Technical Understandings, Such as:
 - a. That there is an ends-means relationship between setting, curriculum, learning, teaching, etc., and the purposes of education (The curriculum is not an end in itself; neither is the teaching; nor the environmental set-up for learning—they are means to ends.)
 - b. That the purposes of school education proceed from pupil needs as conditioned by their interests, capacities, and developmental status
 - c. That the means to pupil growth are varied, including sensory experiences, such as seeing, hearing, smelling, feeling, and the like, brought to impinge upon the pupil through direct contact, verbal communication, and observation
 - d. That judgment is involved in the choice of means (Some courses of action are more appropriate than others; whether a particular course of action (means) is more appropriate than another depends upon the purposes, persons, principles, and conditions involved.)
 - e. That those means are good—broadly conceived—that get good results (notwithstanding preconceived notions, philosophical theories, or scientifically validated, so-called criteria to the contrary.)
 - f. That mental abilities and personal qualities are merely the precursors of action (They must be viewed dynamically, however, as patterns of behavior.)

Probably what is listed here is too much to expect in the way of foundational understandings, but it would seem that these things should not be overlooked by those who aspire to improve the learning-teaching situation.

Training and experience affect the knowledge factors. Teachers vary greatly in training and experience. Some of the differences in opinion about what to do or what can be done or what should be done in particular situations or in general arise from the fact that those expressing opinions have widely different sorts of teachers in mind. Many of the one-room rural schools of the Midwest and the South are manned by young inexperienced teachers frequently with less than two years of college training. Now the situation there is something very different from what one will find in our larger school systems such as Detroit, Cleveland, Minneapolis, and Los Angeles. Some believe that the situation is so

critical with these less well-trained teachers that more prescription is essential to keep the schools going at all. Although there may be temporary gains from prescription, the answer inevitably is better trained teachers and less prescription.

In many respects the mature teacher is an even greater problem. Even though he may have been originally well trained, his training may not be up-to-date. The educational scene changes rapidly. The world has just experienced the greatest upheaval of all times. Our outlooks and practices both in and out of school need to be changed in many fundamental respects. Few teacher training institutions would claim that these new and changing needs have been adequately anticipated in the institutional training provided teachers. Both the beginning and experienced teacher may lack the understandings necessary to effective leadership in the complex situation in which we find ourselves.

Habits that facilitate teacher growth. We have discussed thus far the feeling background and the knowledge background for the improvement program. Another important determiner of teacher growth will be found in the behavior patterns to which teachers and supervisors have become habituated. Few persons except those to whom the matter has become one of special concern realize how completely they have become bound by the ways of doing things to which they are accustomed. Most of us, for example, have come up through schools that have meant classrooms, teachers, books, and recitations and so we continue by the same means. An occasional soul more creative or venturesome than others has broken away from the usual routine, but not most of us. The pattern of current education was set in the main some centuries ago by the invention of printing with movable type. By and large, the great inventions of radio, sound motion pictures, and television that should revolutionize schools and educational thinking have gone unheeded except as they are superficially employed here and there. And so it is with the many little things that constitute teaching. Those who would change the pattern of teaching must establish habits of seeing old things in new ways, and of overcoming the inertias that stifle progress.

The importance of creativeness in teaching and supervision. It has been repeatedly emphasized in what has been said here that the ways of doing things are not good in general but good for certain purposes, persons, and conditions. If this is true, and we believe it is, teachers and supervisors will need to bring much creative imagination and sound judgment to their teaching to do the things that they should. Teaching is not a thing that is blueprinted in a central office somewhere, but it is something done on the spot by those with the imagination to do it. True enough, a certain sort of uninspired teaching can be done by those without imagination, but our boys and girls and young people deserve better than this. Much has been written on this subject in recent years and rightfully so. It is hoped that the reader will turn to some of the

better discussions of this subject for careful study.²⁴ There is nothing in this creative concept that conflicts with the practical-scientific point of view developed in this volume. The final test of all creative activity is whether it works, brings satisfaction, and leads to desirable results broadly conceived.

SECTION 6

MORALE AS A FACTOR IN TEACHER GROWTH

Morale is not an end in itself which can be achieved by special methods. Morale is a natural outgrowth of all the factors which contribute to the development of an adequate, successful, and satisfying setting for one's work. To aim at morale as a special and separate matter is likely to result either in a false and insincere spirit which evaporates under pressure, or in contempt for leadership, contempt which is in itself a form of low morale. Morale is a natural accompaniment of growth and in turn an excellent stimulus to growth; it supplies an emotional atmosphere conducive to growth. According to House:²⁵

... Morale is (1) a measure of will or tendency to act; (2) that as such, it involves the coordination of component tendencies; (3) that it can be seen to act toward some end, or as coordination with reference to some purpose; and (4) that it is dependent upon a structural condition of organization.

.

Morale, where it exists in measurable degree, is to be thought of as a lasting, consistent organization of these personal attitudes as they can be mobilized in a corporate activity through the group.

.

Morale is a term to be applied to the relatively complete coordination of the attitudes and activities of the group, and to the resulting consistent, unified, and effective behavior of the group as a corporate whole.

Munson indicates still other essential characteristics:²⁶

Morale is a term which should be used to express the measure of determination to succeed in the purpose for which the individual is trained, or for which the group exists. It describes the nature and degree of cooperation, confidence, and unity of understanding, sympathy and purpose existing between the individuals composing the group. It is fitness of mind for the purpose in hand. It is a sense of solidarity of strength and purpose, and ability to undergo in the accomplishment of a common cause. It rises and falls from causes which intelli-

²⁴ Elma A. Neal and others, *Supervision and the Creative Teachers*, Fifth Yearbook of the Department of Supervisors and Directors of Instruction (Washington, D.C., National Education Association, 1932).

²⁵ Floyd N. House, *Industrial Morale*, unpublished Doctor's Thesis, University of Chicago, 1924, pp. 149, 156, 160.

²⁶ Edward L. Munson, *The Management of Men* (New York, Henry Holt and Company, Inc., 1921), p. 3.

gent analysis can usually detect, and which when once detected are usually capable of being corrected.

It will be noted that the two foregoing references are from the literature of industry. It is a serious criticism of the educational profession that this vital problem has been attacked hardly at all in the field of education. There are, however, a few limited presentations that have been made by school workers, and these will be summarized shortly.

Psychological bases of morale. Morale is not only a desirable but a desired condition. What are the general psychological incentives and urges that lie at the roots of morale? The following list of desires is based on the excellent study carried on several years ago by White.²⁷

The desire:

- a. For justice, individual and group
- b. For recognition
- c. For stimulating leadership, personal and institutional loyalty
- d. To satisfy one's sense of achievement
- e. For security through adjustment to one's job

Scrutiny of these items affords a preliminary view of the conditions under which morale will develop. Before turning to a listing of stimulants and depressants, the reader will gain further insight through scrutiny of the evidences of morale or of its absence.

Psychological evidences of the presence or absence of morale. A very good statement is found in Small's study of executive ability. Under good conditions all levels of workers will clearly manifest the following attitudes:²⁸

1. He is enthusiastic and self-confident. He respects his own judgment and is willing both to make decisions and to accept full responsibility for any course of action which they involve.
2. He likes and respects those in authority over him and his fellow-workers and is confident that they like and respect him. He is jealous of their good opinion and is careful to be worthy of it.
3. He enjoys his work and takes just pride in its quality and in his ability to accomplish results. He believes that those in authority appreciate this ability, and he will go to endless pains with difficult problems in order to accomplish results which will justify their esteem and confidence.
4. As he is sure of the high regard in which he is held by his employers, he is confident of the retention of his position and the security of his future. He is free from worry, cheerful, optimistic, and contented. He is able to enjoy his leisure because he leaves his business problems at his office.

Before making application to educational work we must again note that the statements above are drawn from business organizations. Authority is stressed, and there is apparent some propaganda designed

²⁷ Leonard D. White, *Conditions of Municipal Employment in Chicago* (City of Chicago, 1925).

²⁸ Sumner G. Small, "How to Develop Executive Ability Through Personality," *Industrial Management*, Vol. 61 (February, 1921), pp. 115-116.

Anderson points out that certain prohibitions and interferences with a teacher's private life are destructive of morale. He cites the following: ³⁰

1. Prohibition against such recreations as card playing and dancing
2. Positive requirements, such as church attendance and Sunday School teaching
3. Proscription of marriage, or following certain outside interests deemed to interfere with school work
4. Attempts to secure increased community service from the teacher by requiring that she live in the district, remain in it over week-ends, etc.
5. Demands of oath-taking, flag saluting, and other verbalisms growing out of a grossly mistaken idea of patriotism.
6. Rules against giving or receiving gifts

The American Association of School Administrators lists the factors which break morale. The American Association of School Administrators lists the factors that break morale as follows: ³¹

1. Public lack of regard for teachers and the teaching profession
2. Lack of freedom of speech and action accorded public employees
3. Restriction on non-teaching activities
4. Work with immature minds
5. Intangible outcomes
6. Faulty school organization and administration
7. Inadequate salaries

Using the foregoing and other fragmentary discussions as bases, we may organize a list of factors inimical to morale.

- I. Factors in Community Life
 - A. Lack of community respect and coöperation
 - B. Lack of opportunity for desirable social life
 - C. Lack of comfortable and desirable living quarters
 - D. Presence of unnecessary restraints, prohibitions and interferences with private lives
- II. Factors in Unintelligent Administration and Supervision
 - A. Failure to orient new staff members socially or professionally
 - B. Failure to invite participation in policy- and plan-making; failure to recognize contributions or good teaching
 - C. Failure to maintain consistently a sound defensible policy of administration and supervision
 - D. Failure to maintain a sound employment situation
 1. Selection, appointment, promotion on capricious, personal or political bases, undeserved appointments and promotions, political interference with technical fitness
 2. Last-minute assignments and transfers
 3. Maladjustment of salaries
 4. Too short contractual periods; insecurity of tenure
 5. Rapid turnover of both administrative-supervisory staff and teaching group

³⁰ Earl W. Anderson, "Hamstringing Our Teachers," *Atlantic Monthly*, Vol. 141 (March, 1930), pp. 390-397.

³¹ Carroll E. Reed and others, *Morale for a Free World, Twenty-Second Yearbook of the American Association of School Administrators* (Washington, D.C., National Education Association, 1944), pp. 238-246.

6. Absence of retirement or pension plan
7. Restriction or absence of sick leave, of sabbaticals for travel or study
- E. Failure to supply good working conditions; properly constructed buildings; properly equipped rooms; laboratories and playgrounds; proper sanitary facilities; adequate and comfortable retiring rooms for relaxation, etc.
- F. Failure to supply ambitious, enthusiastic, technically adequate professional leadership

Factors favorable to the development of morale. Turning once again to White's study, the following methods of stimulating morale applicable to the school are selected from his total list: (1) systematic recognition, (2) better organization and procedures of management, (3) greater opportunity, (4) survey of physical conditions, (5) survey and readjustment of salaries, (6) adequate and fair discipline, (7) desirable social life, (8) leadership by those in positions of authority.

In Hocking's³² very interesting pragmatic analysis of morale he suggests a number of factors which we may apply to school conditions. He states that morale is enhanced by (1) proper time in which to accomplish work, (2) good physical conditions, (3) confidence in one's skill and ability, (4) respect and cooperation from the community, (5) elimination of friction, (6) appeals to the imagination and ambition.

Dorsey³³ suggests that morale will be improved if (1) teacher's load assignments are fair; (2) there are good physical surroundings; (3) there is sane supervision; (4) proper salary, tenure, and retirement provisions; (5) sabbatical years; (6) sick leaves; and (7) full credit given for all participation and contribution. Similarity in the findings of different studies is significant.

The American Association of School Administrators suggests morale-building practices. The American Association of School Administrators suggests the following morale-building practices:³⁴

1. Mutual support from other staff members
2. Effective organization of teachers
3. Community leadership in projects for human betterment
4. Worthy objectives

Oddly enough, none of the studies or discussions mention health as a separate and distinct factor in morale; however, it is unquestionably indicated by a dozen or so of the items which are listed. Hence, we may emphasize health as a prime requisite for morale.

The following outline presents most of the essential factors in the maintenance of morale:

³² W. E. Hocking, *Morale and Its Enemies* (New Haven, Conn., Yale University Press, 1918), p. 142.

³³ Susan M. Dorsey, "Promoting Friendliness in School Relationships," *The Nation's Schools*, Vol. 5 (April, 1930), pp. 41-44.

³⁴ Reed and others. *op. cit.*, pp. 246-253.

- I. Leadership in Community Relationships
 - A. Securing community recognition and respect for the school and its workers
 - B. Providing, in so far as an administration can, opportunities for adequate and desirable social life
 - C. Aiding in the securing of adequate and comfortable living conditions
 - D. Minimizing, in so far as an administration can, unnecessary and unwarranted restrictions upon and interferences with private lives
- II. Leadership in Administration and Supervision
 - A. Maintaining a consistent policy and practice of orienting all new staff members socially and professionally
 - B. Inviting and providing for continuous participation in policy and plan-making, recognizing contributions and suggestions
 - C. Maintaining a consistent and rational policy of administration and supervision, thus making for confidence and security
 - D. Maintaining a sound employment policy
 1. Selection, appointment, and promotion on the basis of objective techniques and merit
 2. Assignments and transfers made with due regard to the difficulties and necessities of preparing for and adjusting to a new situation
 3. An adequate salary schedule based on principles, reasonably automatic in operation, and with an open top
 4. Reasonable security of tenure and avoidance of annual elections and contracts
 5. Elimination of causes of rapid or too great turnover in so far as possible
 6. A retirement, pension, or annuity plan
 7. A fair policy of sick leave, reasonable ease of security, sabbaticals for travel or study

Supervision and the maintenance of morale. Supervision has a very special place, if not the crucial place in developing morale. We may recall at this point all that was said in Chapter II about the principles and techniques of democracy which are at the heart of this problem. In conclusion, we present a set of suggestions for the supervisor in morale work.

Supervisors will contribute to morale:

1. Through manifesting faith and confidence in all their co-workers
2. Through expertness in professional leadership displayed (Teachers will have confidence in and work freely with supervisors who are known to be experts.)
3. Through a willing and unselfish expenditure of time and energy in meeting problems and in rendering service
4. Through maintaining a policy of coöperative attack and solution in all problems and tasks
5. Through inviting the participation of given individuals and groups in terms of the training, abilities, and attitudes of those individuals and groups (Thus tasks and problems will be entered upon with reasonable assurance of success with resultant effect upon morale.)
6. Through giving full public credit for all contributions
7. Through judging contributions, suggestions, and results achieved in terms of the persons concerned and the conditions involved, instead of

by some arbitrary standard; through objective data and standards however fragmentary instead of by personal or capricious standards

8. Through leadership and administration which is kindly, sympathetic, and coöperative, and at the same time objective and impartial.
9. Through providing every opportunity and facility for the exercise of freedom, initiative, and experimental attack upon problems and tasks

If morale is absent or seems to be disintegrating, the workers concerned should immediately, (1) locate and define the fault, (2) make a diagnostic analysis of conditions creating the weakness, (3) formulate coöperatively definite measures for correction of the condition, and (4) apply these measures, that is, do something about it. All too often morale work is confined to vague, sentimental appeals and evangelical exhortations. Action is an excellent morale builder.

A wealth of material on morale is developing currently in both industrial and educational situations. The following list is but a sampling of the wide variety available:

- CALLE, Robert E., and BURTON, William H., "An Examination of Factors Stimulating or Depressing Teacher Morale," *California Journal of Elementary Education*, Vol. 7 (August, 1938), pp. 7-14. Listing of specific factors together with description of technique for studying the problem.
- GOLDEN, C. S., and RUTTENBERG, H. J., *The Dynamics of Industrial Democracy* (New York, Harper & Bros., 1942).
- HOUSER, J. David, *What People Want from Business* (New York, McGraw-Hill Book Company, Inc., 1938). An important and enlightening study.
- LEWIN, Kurt, LIPPITT, Ronald, and WHITE, R. K., "Patterns of Aggressive Behavior in Experimentally Created Social Climates," *Journal of Social Psychology*, Vol. 10 (May, 1939), pp. 271-299. An experimental study in classroom procedure but with direct implications for morale.
- ROETHLISBERGER, F. J., and others, *Management and the Worker* (Cambridge, Mass., Harvard University Press, 1939). One of the most remarkable studies available.
- TAYLOR, Frank J., "Fitting the Worker to the Job," *The Reader's Digest*, Vol. 40 (January, 1942), pp. 12-16. Condensed from *Future* (January, 1942).
- WATSON, Goodwin, "The Surprising Discovery of Morale," *Progressive Education*, Vol. 19 (January, 1942), pp. 33-41. An interpretive description of the Roethlisberger study with extensive application to education.

SECTION 7

EFFICIENCY OF LEARNING FACTORS IN TEACHER GROWTH

The principles of learning suggest yet other conditions essential for teacher growth. Learning to teach is a form of learning just as much as learning certain facts of history, how to work with other people effectively, or how to drive an automobile, and as such it is subject to the general principles of learning laid down by competent authorities. In an earlier section of this chapter we discussed certain attitudes, understandings, and habitual modes of behaving that may act as controls over what one does or does not do. What one may do in any particular learning-

teaching situation will depend in part upon the demands of the situation, in part upon the persons involved—their interests, capacities, and personal idiosyncrasies—and in part upon the principles of learning, teaching, and supervision that we hold to be true. There are no standard tricks of the trade equally applicable to all persons, purposes, and situations. The choice of effective learning here under discussion furnish one set of controls that one may employ in the guidance of learning activities of teachers.

Sources of information on important principles of learning. It is not our purpose to reproduce here the many excellent lists of principles of learning already available in the literature of education. For these the reader is referred to such volumes as:

- DASHIELL, John Frederick, *Fundamentals of General Psychology* (Boston, Houghton Mifflin Company, 1937).
DAVIS, Robert A., *Psychology of Learning* (New York, McGraw-Hill Book Company, Inc., 1935).
McCONNELL, T. R., and others, *The Psychology of Learning, Forty-First Yearbook of the National Society for the Study of Education* (Bloomington, Ill., Public School Publishing Co., 1942), Part II.
MCGEOCH, John A., *The Psychology of Human Learning* (New York, Longmans, Green & Co., 1942).
MURPHY, Lois, and LAOO, Henry, *Emotional Factors in Learning* (New York, Columbia University Press, 1944).
GATES, Arthur I., and others, *Educational Psychology* (New York, The Macmillan Company, 1942).
BURTON, W. H., *The Guidance of Learning Activities* (New York, D. Appleton-Century Company, Inc., 1944).

In these and other volumes, supervisors and teachers will find much helpful material on teaching and learning how to teach. Shorter lists of principles will be found in Chapter IX. All of these principles have implications for learning to teach, and we hope that the reader will come to make more general use of them. Six of these principles of particular importance in facilitating teacher growth have been chosen for emphasis here.

The learning experience must grow out of a felt need. This principle of learning has already been implied in the discussion of the motivational factors in the improvement program discussed earlier in this chapter. Supervisors may see the need of some suggested improvement; teachers frequently do not. In Chapter VIII and the earlier portions of this chapter, ways and means of assisting teachers to discover their own needs were discussed. They must not only discover needs, but they must discover them in such a manner that they see their importance. This feeling of importance or of the necessity of doing something must be genuine if the many obstacles and the inertias that block progress are to be overcome. Another way of emphasizing this same point is to say that supervision should be goal centered and purposeful.

by some arbitrary standard; through objective data and standards however fragmentary instead of by personal or capricious standards

8. Through leadership and administration which is kindly, sympathetic, and coöperative, and at the same time objective and impartial.
9. Through providing every opportunity and facility for the exercise of freedom, initiative, and experimental attack upon problems and tasks

If morale is absent or seems to be disintegrating, the workers concerned should immediately, (1) locate and define the fault, (2) make a diagnostic analysis of conditions creating the weakness, (3) formulate coöperatively definite measures for correction of the condition, and (4) apply these measures, that is, do something about it. All too often morale work is confined to vague, sentimental appeals and evangelical exhortations. Action is an excellent morale builder.

A wealth of material on morale is developing currently in both industrial and educational situations. The following list is but a sampling of the wide variety available:

- CRALLE, Robert E., and BURTON, William H., "An Examination of Factors Stimulating or Depressing Teacher Morale," *California Journal of Elementary Education*, Vol. 7 (August, 1938), pp. 7-14. Listing of specific factors together with description of technique for studying the problem.
- GOLDEN, C. S., and RUTTENBERG, H. J., *The Dynamics of Industrial Democracy* (New York, Harper & Bros., 1942).
- HOUSER, J. David, *What People Want from Business* (New York, McGraw-Hill Book Company, Inc., 1938). An important and enlightening study.
- LEWIN, Kurt, LIPPITT, Ronald, and WHITE, R. K., "Patterns of Aggressive Behavior in Experimentally Created Social Climates," *Journal of Social Psychology*, Vol. 10 (May, 1939), pp. 271-299. An experimental study in classroom procedure but with direct implications for morale.
- ROEDLISBERGER, F. J., and others, *Management and the Worker* (Cambridge, Mass., Harvard University Press, 1939). One of the most remarkable studies available.
- TAYLOR, Frank J., "Fitting the Worker to the Job," *The Reader's Digest*, Vol. 40 (January, 1942), pp. 12-16. Condensed from *Future* (January, 1942).
- WATSON, Goodwin, "The Surprising Discovery of Morale," *Progressive Education*, Vol. 19 (January, 1942), pp. 33-41. An interpretive description of the Roedlisberger study with extensive application to education.

SECTION 7

EFFICIENCY OF LEARNING FACTORS IN TEACHER GROWTH

The principles of learning suggest yet other conditions essential for teacher growth. Learning to teach is a form of learning just as much as learning certain facts of history, how to work with other people effectively, or how to drive an automobile, and as such it is subject to the general principles of learning laid down by competent authorities. In an earlier section of this chapter we discussed certain attitudes, understandings, and habitual modes of behaving that may act as controls over what one does or does not do. What one may do in any particular learning-

served. For many supervisors, teachers' meetings are only vaguely a means to an end; they have become in a very real sense ends in themselves. It would seem relatively certain that they were not thinking of helping individual teachers. Though this type of supervision is not without merit, it should be clearly recognized that it is of the mass instruction pattern and subject to all of the shortcomings of this type of instruction. There are many ways in which the individual needs of teachers can be recognized. One of the earliest recognitions of the fact that not all teachers should be treated alike in their training was by Kyte²⁶ who introduced into his text a special discussion of supervision for different types: new teachers, weak teachers, and superior teachers. This is valuable and in keeping with the situation as it is observed in practice. It is hoped that supervisors may keep at least these three fundamental different types of teachers in mind as they plan for the continued training of teachers in service. It has been the purpose of this volume to employ, however, not merely group methods of providing for individual differences but to carry the application to the point of adapting the means, methods, and materials to the interest, needs, and capacities of individual teachers. More will be said about this in a later section of this chapter on limitations in what may be done growing out of the character of the person involved in the improvement program.

Learning is reacting, and there can be no learning without it. Another very important psychological principle sometimes forgotten or otherwise overlooked in learning is the principle of reaction. There can be no learning unless there are reactions to the conditions about one. This principle has wide application to learning to teach. In the first place, no mere routine performance of the teaching act itself will educate. It is not the gross amount of experience that counts but the amount of analyzed experience. There must be reacting, and this frequently can be made much more effective by directing the learner's attention to the significant aspects of the experience in progress. Psychology abounds with illustrations of activities long performed without attention and not learned. Another very important application of this principle arises in the use of observational techniques. Persons frequently fail to learn because significant acts of teaching pass by unnoticed. One way to stimulate the learner's reactions to the significant elements of a learning situation is to call his attention to them. This principle also applies to such techniques as teachers' meetings. If teachers are too tired to listen, are bored, or otherwise not interested in the subjects discussed with them in teachers' meetings, there may be a minimum of learning. In general, all learning involves reacting.

Knowledge of progress is an important condition for effective learning. One of the more important principles of learning generally violated or

²⁶George C. Kyte, *How to Supervise* (Boston, Houghton Mifflin Company, 1930) pp. 543-457.

Interest is an important factor in learning. Interest in any given activity arises from many different facts and conditions. In the first place, every normal human being comes into the world with certain very definite biological urges, drives, or whatever else one cares to call them. These biological urges,³⁵ such as hunger, thirst, sex, and so forth, are tangible things, generally found in all human beings. They constitute merely a starting point; as the individual matures and his social contacts broaden, these urges take on many different forms. In general, new interests arise from old interests. For a new interest to emerge it must first serve as an effective means to some valued end or goal. If the means is an important one, if it satisfies the purpose to which it is put (and there may be many purposes), and if the final outcome is satisfactory and meets with social approval, a new interest may arise. It would appear that all new interests emerge from old interests in some such fashion as described above, and that such a principle is true for all—pupils, teachers, and supervisors. Supervisors frequently fail to provide the conditions that lead to an interest in teaching and in the improvement of teaching methods. Under proper leadership most teachers should develop sincere interest in teaching and improvement.

Satisfaction and success must attend the teaching act. The principle of satisfaction and success is frequently violated by those who would help teachers. It is not uncommon for beginning teachers, for example, to be given assignments completely beyond their training, experience, and maturity—assignments that inevitably lead to trouble. Many experience difficulties with discipline; many find very disturbing limitations placed upon their personal habits and ways of living; many find themselves denied things that they value much more than teaching. The total effect is considerable unhappiness, a sense of incompetency, and failure. The continued imperviousness of many supervisors, superintendents, and boards of education to things of this sort have led to no end of discouragement on the part of teachers. The job to be done needs to be managed in such a manner that success and genuine satisfaction may attend teaching.

Teachers differ in interests, needs, and capacities, and provision must be made for these differences in the improvement program. No principle of good teaching has been so generally violated in the field of supervision as the principle of individual differences. In a very real way, supervision, by means of bulletins, teachers' meetings, and conferences as commonly employed, is mass instruction of a sort now generally discarded in the instruction of pupils. In the use of these common means of supervision, teachers are treated as if their needs were all alike. That such a thing should happen is, of course, inherent in the traditional approach to supervision rather than upon the relation of these means to the ends

³⁵ Arthur I. Gates, *Psychology for Students of Education* (Revised edition, New York, The Macmillan Company, 1931).

have already been discussed in Chapter III. A number of statements of the principles of leadership as applied to teacher growth have appeared in the literature of education. The statement below, which may be taken as representative of the emphasis in this field, is based upon statements by Corey,³⁸ Goslin,³⁹ and Spears:⁴⁰

1. *Leadership should be problem centered.* Necessity develops novel approaches; people work best when what they do seems important.
2. *The need for group action must be felt by those participating in the undertaking.* It must not be imposed from without or above.
3. *Start where the group is.* Groups are usually quite heterogeneous in many respects; they differ in readiness, capacity, and the energy that they bring to bear upon what is to be done.
4. *Slow progress is the rule.* Real learning which involves changes in practices rather than changes in verbalizations never comes quickly.
5. *Actually do something.* Guard against the enervating tendency to discourse and discourse until everyone is disgusted with chatter and anxious to do something else.
6. *As far as possible the activity should be of a coöperative sort involving wide participation from those concerned.* Get teachers, pupils, and members of the community all working together.
7. *The leadership must stimulate those concerned to the best of which they are capable.* It should release energy, not bottle it up.
8. *Leadership is constantly alert to new opportunities to do and grow.* The task must be approached with creative imagination.
9. *The group should employ the principle of alternate leadership.* Get as many different persons as possible into positions of leadership.
10. *A free exchange of ideas is basic to group action.* As far as possible those attempting to express ideas should have a high sense of fairness, objectivity, and truth.
11. *Discussions should be fashioned out of the combined thinking of those affected.* Democracy must supplant authoritarianism.
12. *Cordial interpersonal relationships are important.* Teachers who know and like one another personally are more apt to change as a consequence of group action than are teachers who interpret a professional difference in point of view as a personal attack.
13. *The group should encourage constant evaluation.* Evaluation is important in indicating both needs and progress in meeting these needs.
14. *Good records are necessary.* Good, terse, permanent records of group accomplishments should be scrupulously kept.

Space does not permit comment upon these several principles individually. They are all important, however, and worthy of wide acceptance and application. We would like to emphasize the importance of group action.

³⁸ Stephen M. Corey, "Coöperative Staff Work," *School Review*, Vol. 52 (June, 1914), pp. 336-345.

³⁹ W. E. Goslin, "When We Work Together," *Educational Leadership*, Vol. 11 (January, 1911), pp. 221-229.

⁴⁰ Harold Spears and others, *Leadership at Work, Fifteenth Yearbook of the Department of Supervisors and Directors of Instruction* (Washington, D.C., National Education Association, 1913).

neglected in teacher education is that of knowledge of progress. Thorndike has shown in his experimental studies of learning²⁷ that little or no progress is made in learning when the subject is uninformed as to his progress. Though similar studies have not been carried on with teachers, the principle would appear equally applicable to learning to teach. The general violation of this principle of effective learning arises partly out of the fact that the importance of the principle has not been generally recognized, and partly out of the fact that supervisors have been generally without adequate instruments for the measurement of teaching efficiency. The subjective evaluations made by the teacher himself and the supervisor, from time to time, may fix the inappropriate responses instead of the right responses. The means of evaluating teacher growth have been discussed in Chapter VIII.

Some comments on the use of principles in facilitating teacher growth. Educational principles constitute one of the important controls over behavior to which reference has been made frequently in this volume. Our purpose in this chapter has been to discuss some of the general features of the program for facilitating teacher growth. We said early in the chapter that we would start with needs. Then we emphasized one set of conditions, namely, some of the immediate environmental factors, that may limit or facilitate teacher growth. Following this we reviewed three sets of personal factors that may condition teacher growth, namely, (1) those more or less stable qualities of the person such as intelligence, common sense, and adaptability; (2) those more educable specific knowledges, skills, attitudes, ideals, interests, and appreciations that act as controls over behavior; and (3) morale. In the present section we have emphasized the importance of the principles of economical learning in facilitating teacher growth; in the materials to follow immediately we shall discuss some principles of leadership. What one may wisely do in any particular situation will depend upon (1) the need or purpose; (2) the sorts of persons involved; (3) the principles of learning, teaching, and leadership that we hold to be true; and finally (4) the limiting aspects of the immediate situation. The principle then is one of the important general guides to what to do and how to proceed in facilitating teacher growth.

SECTION 8

PRINCIPLE OF LEADERSHIP THOUGHT TO FACILITATE TEACHER GROWTH

Types of factors to be considered here. The final set of facilitating factors to be considered here are those relating to the quality of leadership provided in school situations. The general principles of leadership

²⁷ E. L. Thorndike, *Fundamentals of Learning* (New York, Bureau of Publications, Teachers College, Columbia University, 1932).

it affords the individual but also from the point of view of getting good ideas and workable programs of action. Education is a very complex process—as a matter of fact complex enough that it cannot be encompassed by a single individual. What may appear complex, however, to the single mind need not be nearly so complex to the group mind. When we learn how to use many minds effectively, many of the problems not now comprehended at all or comprehended partially or poorly should be clearly encompassed. The physical sciences have used group thinking with great success; there is no reason to believe that it will not work with the complex problems of human relations and education.

SECTION 9

SOME SUMMARY STATEMENTS OF CONDITIONS ESSENTIAL TO TEACHER GROWTH

Many persons have attempted to summarize the conditions essential to teacher growth. One of the best recent summaries is one issued by a sub-committee of the North Central Association of Colleges and Secondary Schools.⁴⁶ This report emphasizes: (1) the fact that the environment must be conducive to maximum growth; (2) it must promote mental health; (3) it must release energy; (4) it must encourage democratic coöperation on the part of all concerned; (5) it must promote effective methods of problem-solving; and (6) it must provide maximum opportunities for creative thinking. The following fifteen criteria stated from the point of view of environmental factors in teacher growth are proposed by the Association for evaluating the in-service education of teachers:

1. In-service education should encourage democratic coöperation of members of the teaching staff in the solution of problems.
2. In-service education should provide ever increasing opportunities for teachers to develop the ability to assume responsibility for leadership in staff activities.
3. Administration and organization should exist primarily for the purpose of coördination and record.
4. Leadership should be a function, not a person, and should pass from person to person as such individuals have a creative contribution to make.
5. Participation in and understanding of school management should be guaranteed to all in proportion to their willingness to accept the responsibility.
6. The administrator should be encouraged to conceive of his function as a co-worker and guide in the educative process.
7. Coöperative planning should be encouraged; coöperative action should be the result; and coöperative evaluation and study should ensue.
8. Sharing the responsibilities of planning the work of the school should result from a philosophy of coöperative participation.
9. It should encourage teachers to share with each other and with pupils

⁴⁶C. A. Weber, "Basic Assumptions for Evaluation of Techniques Employed in Secondary Schools for Educating Teachers in Service," *North Central Association Quarterly*, Vol. 17 (July, 1943), pp. 19-27.

The importance of group action. The foregoing statement emphasizes the importance of group action. The idea is not new by any means, but a tremendously important one in a democratic order. The Greeks, particularly those of the Periclean period, provided a large amount of group participation in the formulation of public policy; the English-speaking people have from early Medieval times fought for freedom of speech and group participation in governmental affairs. The town meetings of New England are illustrative of the struggle for and practice of democracy in public affairs. Of all of our public institutions, the schools have been among the slowest to introduce democratic techniques. As one examines the literature relative to school practice over, say, a quarter of a century past, one finds, however, increasing concern over the practice of democracy in formulating instructional policies and programs.

The scope of democratic thinking has been materially extended in the last decade or so. As early as 1924, Barr reported widespread use of the committee system of planning curricula and courses of study; and, in Detroit, a plan for getting all teachers to participate in group planning for the public schools.⁴¹ With his book, *Teacher-Pupil Planning*, Giles⁴² gave new emphasis to pupil participation in planning. Several good books⁴³ upon community participation in planning have appeared recently. Universities like the University of Wisconsin have employed democratic group-planning techniques, as far back as the mind of man runneth not to the contrary, in formulating policies, planning curricula, building buildings, setting salaries, and many forms of community service. The reader will find many splendid examples of the growing interest and practices of democratic group planning in recent reports of the Commission on Teacher Education⁴⁴ and yearbooks of the Department of Supervision and Curriculum Development.⁴⁵

Many of the arguments for democracy have been based upon the Bill of Rights and the protective features of personal representation. We would like to emphasize here, however, not merely the desirability of individual representation from the point of view of the protection that

⁴¹ A. S. Barr, "Making the Course of Study," *Educational Method*, Vol. 3 (May-June, 1924), pp. 371-378; 427-136.

⁴² H. H. Giles, *Teacher-Pupil Planning* (New York, Harper & Brothers, 1911).

⁴³ Gordon W. Blackwell, *Toward Community Understanding* (Washington, D.C., American Council on Education, 1913).

Stephen E. Epler, "The Teacher, the School, the Community," Bulletin of the Commission on Teacher Education (Washington, D.C., American Council on Education, 1911).

Samuel Everett, *The Community School* (New York, D. Appleton-Century Company, Inc., 1938).

E. G. Olsen, *School and Community* (New York, Prentice-Hall, Inc., 1915).

⁴⁴ Charles E. Prall and C. Leslie Cushman, *Teacher Education in Service*, prepared for the Commission on Teacher Education (Washington, D.C., American Council on Education, 1911).

⁴⁵ Paul Misner and others, *Group Planning in Education*, 1915 Yearbook of the Department of Supervision and Curriculum Development (Washington, D.C., National Education Association, 1915).

learning takes place, methods of teaching, etc., and should acquaint teachers with current educational periodicals and books dealing with the problems of education.

7. It should provide for reviews of educational research and summaries of educational research and should encourage teachers to become familiar with such material.
8. It should encourage teachers to evaluate pupil growth in terms of these objectives.
9. It should encourage teachers to develop coöperatively a working philosophy of education based upon scientific knowledge and democratic orientation.
10. In-service education should begin with problems which arise out of the specific situation in the school.
11. In-service education should result in the discovery of what actually constitutes the problem.

C. Criteria Relating to Methods:

1. It should provide for participation in forums, meetings, and conferences on current social problems.
2. It should encourage careful, systematic study on the part of the entire staff, of the child's home, and the community.
3. It should encourage participation in socially significant activity with the children in school and as citizens of the community outside of the school.
4. It should engender organization of all the social agencies of the community.
5. It should foster experimentation and evaluation of experiments and should acquaint teachers with the significant experiments in education being conducted or recently completed in other school situations.
6. It should encourage the study and discussion of learning problems based upon direct experience in the classroom situations and should, in turn, currently determine the redirection of such experiences.
7. The program of in-service education should engender careful study of the child's community.
8. It should encourage teachers to study carefully the developments in curriculum planning in other schools.
9. It should result in careful study of recent research in the general area of curriculum development.
10. In-service education should provide for situations in which relevant ideas or plans of action are entertained and discussed as possible ways of solving problems.
11. In-service education should provide for experimentation with the plans of action which have warranted assertability of success.
12. In-service education should provide for evaluation of experiments in terms of the consequences in the light of the basic difficulties to be solved.

The criteria here proposed seem to be in harmony with those already proposed earlier in this chapter.

The teachers of the Colquitt County and Moultrie Schools (Georgia) summarized these conditions in answer to the question, What are some of the conditions conducive to teacher growth? ⁴¹

⁴¹ Maurice E. Troyer and C. Robert Pace, *Evaluation in Teacher Education* (Washington, D.C., American Council on Education, 1911), pp. 3rd 3rd

and parents the responsibility of planning the work of the school, evaluating progress, and introducing changes in procedure.

10. It should encourage teachers, pupils, and parents to participate actively in curriculum planning.
11. It should guarantee that major decisions as to basic principles, objectives, score, and organization should be made coöperatively.
12. It should encourage each member of the staff to will for every other member of the staff that member's highest good and to give freely of his own services to help secure that highest good.
13. It should guarantee that each member's wishes shall be given relative value by the group and that such wishes shall not be put aside.
14. It should develop group morale where everyone knows that his ideas are respected, where each member knows that his ideas must stand the test of group consideration.
15. It should encourage every member of the staff to be group conscious and to think of himself as an agent of the group.

The following criteria were proposed by the Association for evaluating the techniques employed in the in-service education of teachers:

A. Criteria Relating to the Purposes of In-Service Education:

1. In-service education should be concerned with rethinking and reconstructing the educational program.
2. It should be concerned with curriculum development.
3. It should shed light upon the most recent developments in theories of learning and their implication for educational practices.
4. It should be concerned with new developments and new discoveries regarding child growth and development.
5. It should be concerned with providing more adequate learning materials, more promising procedures for making learning effective, and more adequate evaluation of these materials and procedures.
6. The program should engender development of objectives consistent with pupil needs in the light of the requirements of a democratic society.
7. It should promote release from traditional courses of study, systems of grades, promotions, marks, authoritative administration, and unsympathetic attitudes on the part of the school community.
8. It should encourage and foster selecting of subject-matter on the basis of needs, interests, and abilities of pupils.
9. It should engender continuous study of pupils and focus attention upon pupil growth rather than upon subject-matter.

B. Criteria Relating to Factors Resident in the Teacher:

1. It should engender sensitivity on the part of the teacher to the full social significance of the task of the teacher.
2. It should engender a felt need for change in the school program and foster release from traditional procedures.
3. It should engender a dynamic social outlook that recognizes the necessity for changes in society and provides a significant rôle for the school in bringing them about.
4. It should engender awareness of the social, economic, and political problems of the community, both large and small.
5. It should encourage teachers to become careful students of adolescent childhood and to become experts in directing learning rather than experts in subject-matter areas.
6. It should acquaint teachers with recent educational research in how

but valuable experience. Never to have had an experience of this sort is to have missed something of great worth. With proper safeguards the field of classroom experimentation and investigation opens up to teachers an activity of tremendous import for the future of the teaching profession. This activity must, of course, be counted in the teacher's load.

Teachers as well as supervisors should be alert to see and solve problems. The tendency in instructing pupils is to introduce more learning of the problem-solving type. In general, the results appear beneficial. There is every reason to believe that the use of similar methods in learning to teach or in guiding those who would learn to teach should also bring worth-while results. Everything possible should be done by supervisors to help teachers to acquire a problem-solving attitude toward the problems of teaching and to attack these problems systematically. A point was made in Chapter VIII of the fact that the principles of learning derived from laboratory research must not be accepted as a matter of fact and applied to the less well-controlled conditions of classroom instruction without further tests in the classroom.⁴⁸ If this is a fact, and it appears to be so, then teachers and supervisors should only accept the results of laboratory research subject to verification. To assure themselves that these laboratory-derived generalizations hold true for the less well-controlled conditions of the classroom, teachers must plan for the systematic study of these generalizations under actual teaching conditions. The general subject of the experimental study of supervision and teaching will be discussed in Chapter XVII.

Some illustrations of improvement programs. There are many reports of attempts to apply these newer concepts of teacher education to concrete learning-teaching situations available in the literature of education. Curriculum-development programs are increasingly the vehicle for staff improvement. Two such illustrations are presented below. The examples are chosen from widely different areas and leadership.

The West Dane County curriculum project. The West Dane County curriculum project is a part of the Wisconsin curriculum program, from which it secured its original impetus. The general plan of the curriculum project was outlined by the State Committee in a special bulletin called "The Task of the School," coöperatively developed through wide participation. Following the guide prepared by the Curriculum Guiding Committee,⁴⁹ the county superintendent of schools took the first step by calling together a county meeting at which time the project was discussed. To cut down on travel, the West Dane County teachers were grouped into seven community groups of about thirty-five teachers each. A chairman and a secretary were elected by each group of teachers

⁴⁸ A. S. Barr, *An Introduction to the Scientific Study of Classroom Supervision* (New York, D. Appleton-Century Company, Inc., 1931).

⁴⁹ Gordon N. MacKenzie and others, "The Task of the School," Bulletin No. 1, Curriculum Guiding Committee (Madison, Wis., State Department of Public Instruction, 1945).

1. Teachers grow when they have a feeling of achievement and when they have the respect of others.
2. Teachers grow when they set up clear and worth-while purposes within their reach.
3. [The] clarity of [the teachers'] purpose increases as they see definite results in the lives of students. . . . On the other hand, as teachers try many types of things and see results, they come to have an increasing clarity of purpose that will act as a guide for future action.
4. Teachers grow when they have many varied, free, and open avenues of communication with others.
5. A feeling of belonging to the group is necessary for teacher growth.
6. Teachers must have freedom to experiment with their own hypotheses and plans, and must not be limited too much by established procedures.
7. Teachers grow when school activities are centered around environmental problems.
8. Coöperative efforts among teachers in which they feel themselves a part of the group, find common purposes, and work together to break down barriers make for teacher growth.
9. Teachers grow as they participate in experiences leading to an understanding of the total school program.
10. Teachers grow as they have responsibilities they are capable of fulfilling.
11. When personal matters are satisfactorily adjusted, teachers tend to grow.
12. Teachers grow when they are working in jobs they are trained to handle and for which they are emotionally and physically adapted.
13. Teachers grow as they are able to develop gradually and when they do not have to take on duties and responsibilities they are not ready to assume.
14. Free and easy relationships with children promote teacher growth.
15. Teachers grow when they find economic security and have sufficient money to live the "good life," to buy the small things necessary to mental ease, and when they do not have to make teaching a continual battle against penury.

"This summary made by teachers in the field is conspicuously freed from the accusations of "theory" and "imposition."

Individual problem-solving as a means to self-improvement. We have emphasized in the immediately preceding pages of this chapter the importance of group action. It is probably true that no person ever progresses very far, however, in the difficult art of teaching without becoming a careful student of its many intricacies. This the interested teacher will do, regardless of outside assistance. Such study and improvement may be carried on at least three levels: (1) the level of incidental observation, (2) the level of systematic investigation, and (3) the level of controlled research. All three of these approaches to learning may be valuable in the hands of the alert teacher. We wish to emphasize here the importance of providing teachers with opportunities to study their own felt needs, both incidentally and systematically, as in classroom research. Out of the systematic study of one's own problems, teachers should learn much about how pupils learn and grow, and effective methods of helping them. Teachers will find the systematic type of investigation a time-consuming

<i>We start with needs:</i>	<i>We choose from among needs:</i>	<i>We use needs:</i>
What are needs?	What shall we choose?	How are needs satisfied?
Where do we find them?	Who shall choose?	What experiences will satisfy?
How do we find them?	How shall we choose?	How much experience is worth while?
How do we state them?	How many shall we choose?	Who shall decide what and how much?
	How shall we group them?	When are needs adequately satisfied?

The reports of each area meeting were forwarded to the chairman of the liaison committee for summary; mimeographed summaries were then forwarded to all participants. A detailed inventory was taken—near the beginning and again near the close of the school year—of each teacher's practices and attitudes relating to the lacks of the school. An excerpt from this inventory prepared by the chairman of the liaison committee is given below:

- | | | | |
|-----------------|-------------------|-----------------|--|
| Fre-
quently | Occasion-
ally | Almost
Never | A. Educational Practices
I, as a teacher, |
| | | | 1. Use data from observation of my pupils to understand their differing aptitudes and abilities |
| | | | 2. Accept student interests as a guide for classroom discussion |
| | | | 3. Treat the "different child" as a case for study in child personality |
| | | | 4. Use teacher-pupil planning of classroom procedures and of units of work |
| | | | 5. Show active interest in the health of my pupils by stimulating good health practices among them |
| | | | 6. Use knowledge of the abilities of my pupils which I obtain from personal conferences with them |
| | | | 7. Encourage backward pupils in my group to develop interests and hobbies |
| | | | 8. Recognize that children's personalities differ from one another and adjust methods accordingly |
| | | | 9. Use small groups or committees to accomplish previously planned work |
| | | | 10. Come to school even when suffering from a severe cold or other illness. |
| | | | B. Educational Attitudes |
| A U D | | | 1. Careful observation by the teacher takes the place of those detailed tests which find out the individual weaknesses and strengths of the pupil. |
| A U D | | | 2. A teacher must present all the material in the textbook and course of study, regardless of the interest shown by the class. |

These seven chairmen, the secretaries, and the resource leaders were organized, under the county superintendent of schools, to form a liaison committee for the general oversight of the project.⁵⁰ This committee representing the teachers and others concerned prepared detailed directions for the planning of area meetings; a statement of the functions of chairmen, secretaries, and resource leaders; and a list of topics for four area meetings. The following topics were suggested by the Committee for discussion during the first year of the project:

Meetings in October:	personality characteristics, interests, aptitudes, and abilities of children
November:	democratic practices in classroom procedures
February:	health—personal and public; mental and physical
March:	changes in what the school offers and the need for extended services

Although each group was autonomous, the Liaison Committee prepared and supplied the chairman of each local group a list of topics that it thought might serve as a starter in each area discussion. There are many such lists. The one for the personality characteristics of children is given below:

1. Personality differences persist
2. Symptoms symbolize sore spots
3. Illustration of causes corrected
4. How specialists may aid the teacher
5. Inadequate feelings and how they affect children
6. Every pupil a personality
7. Classroom activities affecting mental health

NOTE: The lists are not supposed to be polished statements by curriculum experts.

The time schedule suggested for area meetings was as follows:

- | | |
|-----------|--|
| 1:30-2:30 | problems analyzed |
| 2:30-4:30 | finding answers (group round-table discussion) |
| 4:30-5:30 | answering questions (county superintendent's staff and resource leaders) |
| 5:30-6:30 | supper (Lutheran Church) |
| 6:30-7:30 | small group discussions continued |
| 7:30-8:30 | general session; summaries by small discussion group secretaries; comments by resource leaders; listing of problems for further study and consideration. |

This schedule was modified as each group thought best. A summary list of questions left for further study in one of the first area meetings is given below:

and interests of smaller groups of teachers. The general session ordinarily consists of brief lectures by members of the University staff; some stress learning and others stress testing and evaluating. The purpose of these lectures is to present an overview of the problems of learning and evaluating and to set the stage for more detailed and analytic treatment of the problems chosen for special consideration in the sectional meetings.

Teachers most interested in learning attend a *learning* section; those most interested in measurement and evaluation an *evaluation* section. A specialist in elementary education serves as consultant for teachers in the elementary group; a specialist in secondary education serves as consultant for those of the high-school group. It is the duty of the chairman of each section to direct the discussion along pertinent lines and to prevent digression to topics unrelated to classroom learning and evaluation. A secretary keeps a record of all significant discussion and with the aid of the chairman prepares a summary of generalizations formulated by the group. The consultant for each section brings to the discussions research data and noteworthy practices in other school systems. Problems and opinions of teachers form the basis of discussion: it is predominantly a teachers' meeting.

The discussion in the sectional meetings, as those in the typical workshop, may lead in diverse directions and express the attitudes of individual teachers without coming to grips with few significant problems common to members of the group. There is need for good leadership. The chairman of each section must at all times direct the discussion toward significant problems and prevent its being dominated by certain individuals. It is difficult too, sometimes, for some teachers to profit from a modern discussion of learning and teaching because of either inadequacy of general education or lack of continued professional study.

The conference is ordinarily concluded with a general meeting, which the members of all sections attend. At that time each sectional chairman presents a summary of generalizations or viewpoints formulated by his group; if time permits, still further discussion by individual members is encouraged. The purpose of the final meeting is to present for mutual benefit of elementary and secondary school teachers a summary of significant viewpoints developed by teachers and consultants. Detailed reports of sectional meetings are used in planning future conferences.

Perhaps the most significant contribution of the conference is the opportunity that it affords for blending theoretical and research data with teaching experience. The consultants bring to the conference recent theories and research findings regarding the nature and direction of classroom learning and evaluation; the teachers bring their most pressing learning and teaching problems together with their experience and observation concerning possible means of solution. The consultant becomes intimately acquainted with the everyday problems of the classroom teacher and consequently becomes more realistic in attitude toward his own teaching, research, and writing. The teacher is stimulated to attack his teaching problems in the light of recent theory and research and to try out new techniques in the field of his teaching interest. The sectional meetings afford unique opportunity for teachers to present their problems, to share points of view with other teachers having similar problems, and to evaluate in the light of their own experience results of research contributed by consultants.

The illustrations here chosen are examples of effective leadership. They differ in detail, in emphasis, and in vocabulary; but they both strive for problem-centered teacher growth. Working together in coöperative im-

- | | | |
|---------------------|-----|--|
| A U D | 3. | The school must concern itself with the personality growth of the child, as well as growth in skills and knowledges. |
| A U D | 4. | The teacher and the children together should plan their activities, rather than the teacher planning them alone. |
| A U D | 5. | The teacher has enough to do in teaching her classes without being involved in the study of the health of her pupils. |
| A U D | 6. | A teacher need not give standardized tests in subject fields since through personal conference with the pupil she is enabled to form judgments which better indicate that pupil's ability. |
| A U D | 7. | The effective teacher will endeavor to encourage interests in some children, while at the same time, change or attempt to change, that same interest in another child. |
| A U D | 8. | One of the first steps that a teacher should take in assisting the child to develop his personality is to recognize the characteristics of different types of personalities. |
| A U D | 9. | In order to acquire traits of independence, leadership, and coöperation, as well as the subject skills, it is necessary that pupils work independently of each other. |
| A U D ⁵¹ | 10. | There is little relation between the teacher's own health practices and those of the pupils under her supervision. |

The Colorado Learning Conference. In the second illustration here cited, a university staff member tries a functional approach to psychology. The author continues as follows:⁵²

It is apparent that if educational psychology is to make any real difference in the thinking and teaching of teachers, the program of professional training should be a continuous one wherein the educational psychologist and the classroom teacher work together in the solution of learning and teaching problems. One means of achieving this aim is through the *Learning Conference* conducted for teachers on the job, the teachers presenting their own problems and suggestions for their solutions, and the educational psychologist contributing theories and research data.

The *Learning Conference*, as sponsored by the Bureau of Educational Research, University of Colorado, is now in its fourth year. In order that the program may fit the needs of the local school system it is planned a considerable time in advance and it is a coöperative affair involving contributions from the teachers, the superintendent and the educational psychologist. The preliminary planning includes consideration of the number of teachers at each educational level, appropriate time of the school year for holding the conference, time and place of meetings; preparation of suggestions to teachers for advance preparation and similar matters. The teachers are urged to give considerable thought to their frequently recurring problems of learning and teaching and to be prepared to consider possible solutions. The value of the conference is determined largely by the care with which it is planned.

The conference as usually planned makes use of two types of program, one a general session and the other sectional meetings, adapted to the special needs

⁵¹ A = agree
U = uncertain
D = disagree

⁵² Robert A. Davis, "The Learning Conference: The Blending of Research with Teaching Experience," *Journal of Educational Research*, Vol. 37 (October, 1943), pp. 116-148.

Burton's *The Guidance of Learning Activities*.⁵⁴ Our purpose here has been to present in broad outline the logic of the program for facilitating teacher growth, the factors that condition teacher growth, and how these factors influence the means, methods, and materials of teacher education in service, rather than the details of teaching methods.

The choice of methods and experiences for facilitating teacher growth will depend upon many considerations. There is always a judgment factor in the choice of the methods and experiences that one may employ in the facilitation of teacher growth. It probably goes without saying that the learning experiences will not be similar for all teachers. Probably the most important determiner of what to do will be found in the teacher's growth needs. The methods by which he or others concerned may discover these needs have been discussed in Chapter VIII. Other limitations will be placed upon what can be done in particular situations by the personal qualities of the teachers, such as differences in interests, capacities, and achievements. Some limitations will be imposed too by environmental factors, such as community mores, administrative policies, and equipment broadly conceived. Then there are the controls that arise from the knowledges, skills, attitudes, interests, and ideals of particular teachers. Some will feel limited too by a host of sociological and psychological principles that they hold to be true, such as the principles of learning and leadership. The choice of means, methods and experiences for facilitating teacher growth will be limited by all of these considerations.

The kinds of learning experiences from which one may choose. One big advantage of learning on the job is that the world's best laboratory is always close at hand. From this point of view the choice of learning experiences has already been made. One may, if he chooses, however, supplement these experiences by reading, observation, and discussion, but the opportunities of learning by doing in one's everyday activity should not be overlooked. To become truly proficient in teaching requires much practice and an extensive background of experience secured either first hand in learning by doing or vicariously through observation or through verbal communication. To catalogue completely the many kinds of experiences for teachers—experiences considered helpful in overcoming various handicaps, shortcomings, and difficulties—is beyond the scope of this book. A partial list of experiences valuable for increasing pupil learning and which will be of some assistance here will be found in Chapter XI.

The specific techniques used in assisting teachers are discussed in Chapter XV. It has been the purpose of this chapter to discuss certain general features of the improvement program rather than the devices by which the program is to be put into operation. In choosing the type of

⁵⁴ W. H. Burton, *The Guidance of Learning Activities* (New York, D. Appleton-Century Company, Inc., 1944).

provement programs like those just described should bring values such as the following:⁵³

1. More teachers have a sincere desire to grow and improve.
2. The relationships that exist between the human beings connected with the program are freer, more democratic, and more friendly. This applies to the relationships that exist among the school board, the administrators, the teachers, the parents, and the children.
3. There are more sincere efforts made to work together on common problems and toward common goals on the part of the schools in the unit, the administrators, the teachers, the parents, the children, and community agencies.
4. More teachers have a better understanding of the children with whom they work and of the nature of child growth.
5. More teachers believe that school experiences should be centered around the problems, interests, and needs of the individual.
6. More teachers believe that the function of the school is to serve the community in which it is located.
7. Teachers understand better and are more sensitive to certain social problems which now exist in our community.
8. More teachers use community and academic resources effectively.
9. More teachers have a broader understanding of the total school program.
10. More teachers are willing to use an experimental approach as they function in the school program.
11. More teachers have a greater respect for themselves and the work they are trying to do.

SECTION 10

CHOICE OF SPECIFIC METHODS AND EXPERIENCES

The ultimate goal is the improvement of the teacher in action. It has been the purpose of what has preceded to recall and discuss briefly a few of the many factors conditioning teacher growth. Our ultimate goal is to facilitate teacher growth, particularly teaching efficiency as it relates to pupil growth. We are ultimately concerned with the teacher in action, and our ultimate goal is to improve this action. We have referred to this goal variously in broad terms, as the modification of teacher behavior, as the development of efficiency in performance, and as the improvement of teaching methods. To improve teacher behavior, performance, and teaching methods, one must however, ordinarily go behind the scene of action to the determiners of action. It has been our purpose in what has preceded to discuss some of the more important determiners of what teachers may and should do in the guidance of pupil growth.

The details of teaching methods are not here discussed. Although our ultimate concern in this chapter is with the teacher in action, it is not our purpose to discuss here the details of teaching methods. The many things that constitute good teaching procedure are important, but they make up the subject-matter of another volume in this series, namely:

⁵³ Trover and Pace. *op. cit.*, pp. 299-300.

EXERCISES AND REPORTS

1. Suppose that you are the learner whose effectiveness is to be improved. What do you consider your chief assets? Liabilities? Choose one respect in which you would like to improve and indicate how you think you might proceed to get good results. What difficulties do you anticipate? How do you expect to meet these difficulties? To what principles of learning do you expect to give major attention? How do you expect to determine whether you have learned?

2. Suppose that you are responsible for helping a beginning teacher in her first week of teaching. What difficulties do you anticipate? How would you meet these difficulties? To what principle of learning would you give major attention? How would you expect to determine whether the teacher had been helped?

3. Suppose that you are responsible for helping a mature teacher in difficulty. What difficulties would you anticipate? How would you meet these difficulties? To what principles of learning would you give major attention? How would you determine whether the teacher had been helped?

4. Assume some specific performance difficulty observed or reported to you by one of your teachers. How would you proceed? What background information would you desire? To what principles of learning would you give major attention? How would you determine whether you had helped?

5. Suppose that you wished to make a coöperative attack upon some situation in need of improvement. How would you solicit the assistance of others? How would you determine the respects in which the situation needs improvement? How would you choose the means and methods by which the situation may be improved? How would you reconcile differences of opinion about what to do? How would you evaluate the effectiveness of your efforts?

6. Individuals or small committees may present to the class summaries of research studies made on the typical difficulties of inexperienced and experienced teachers. (This is important in connection with Exercises 2 and 3 given above.)

7. The chapter indicates clearly that staff members often need to know far more than they do concerning some given area or topic, as for instance, child nature and needs, the nature of the social order, the nature of interaction between individual and social group, and many others.

Assume that a need has been discovered. Describe a body of more or less well organized material bearing upon the problem and need which has been assumed. Present in skeletonized form a program designed to initiate a coöperative study of this material. Two or three students may report programs for class analysis. A committee might work on an extensive illustration.

DISCUSSION QUESTIONS ON THE DEVELOPMENT OF PERSONALITY

1. Secure one or more of the so-called tests for personality traits or character. After studying the manual and any current discussions of use, present a critical analysis. The test may be tried on the class if desired.

2. Review any current articles which discuss either (a) the rational or statistical identification of a trait, or (b) the modification of a trait.

3. Review similarly case-study reports.

4. If time permits and competent students are interested, an analysis of cases may be made during the remainder of the term—an analysis similar to the study by Sister Mary Aquinas.

5. A simple, brief exhibit and report may be made on teacher-rating cards if desired.

6. For most classes a review of the articles on originality by Cleeton, and by McClatchy, and the one on tact by Symonds (see footnotes) will be desirable.

presentation here made, it was felt that the choice of methods and means might be rendered more intelligent by this type of presentation. The device is the immediate means of getting something done. Sometimes they are used intelligently and sometimes they are not. Sometimes they become outmoded and new blueprints are needed. It has been the purpose of this chapter to supply the background for choosing wisely from such devices as are now available and for constructing new ones as needed. The specific means by which the improvement program, including teacher growth, may be carried forward will be discussed in the chapter to follow.

Chapter summary. We have emphasized, in this chapter, the fact that teachers, pupils, and supervisors are all learners and are working together for the achievement of the purposes of education. Among the conditions essential to growth are: first, those resident in the environment, and secondly, those resident in the teacher. The factors in the environment chosen for emphasis were: (1) personnel practices, (2) housing and home conditions, (3) community attitudes, (4) the school plant and working equipment, and (5) staff relationships. The factors resident in the teacher chosen for emphasis were: (1) health, (2) training, and experience of teachers, (3) common sense and intelligence, (4) drive, (5) adaptability, (6) aptness in human relationships, and (7) emotional tendencies. Growing out of these two large groups of factors and their interaction arise the immediate attitudes, knowledges, and skills that condition teaching efficiency. These factors were discussed under three headings: (1) motivational factors such as the teacher's desire to improve, willingness to try out new ideas and morale; (2) knowledge factors such as understanding the child, the learning process, and the social order of which the school is a part; and (3) habitual modes of behaving that may limit or facilitate teacher growth. Morale was thought to be an important factor in teacher growth. The following principles of effective learning were emphasized in learning to teach: (1) teacher growth activities must grow out of felt needs; (2) the teacher's attitude is an important factor in learning; (3) satisfaction and success must attend the teaching act; (4) teachers differ in interests, needs, and capacities; (5) learning is reacting and there can be no learning without it; and (6) knowledge of progress in learning to teach is important. In general, the leadership should be such as (1) to promote maximum growth; (2) to promote mental health; (3) to release energy; (4) to encourage democratic coöperation; (5) to promote effective methods of solving problems; and (6) to provide maximum opportunities for creative thinking—to enumerate only a few of the principles of good leadership considered important in facilitating teacher growth. Two examples of leadership in action were cited: (1) the West Dane County curriculum project; and (2) the Colorado Learning Conferences. It was finally emphasized that help must be given to individual teachers in meeting their own felt needs.

- Education*, Vol. 7 (August, 1938), pp. 7-14. Companion to article by Burton published in same magazine in May, 1938.
- CRAWFORD, W. C., "Professional Morale Needs Tuning Up," *The Nation's Schools*, Vol. 35 (May, 1945), pp. 31-32.
- CUFF, R. P., "How an English Teacher Can Grow Professionally," *Journal of Education*, Vol. 127 (October, 1944), pp. 239-240.
- DALDY, Dorothy M., "A Study of Adaptability in a Group of Teachers," *British Journal of Educational Psychology*, Vol. 7 (February, 1937), pp. 1-22.
- DANIELS, K. H., "In-Service Training of New Teachers," *Educational Methods*, Vol. 20 (October, 1940), pp. 32-34.
- Department of Supervisors and Directors of Instruction, *Eleventh Yearbook, Coöperation, Principles and Practices* (Washington, D.C., National Education Association, 1938).
- , *Thirteenth Yearbook, Mental Health in the Classroom* (Washington, D.C., National Education Association, 1940).
- , *Fifteenth Yearbook, Leadership at Work* (Washington, D.C., National Education Association, 1943).
- DODD, M. R., "Some Factors in Teacher Learning," *Journal of Experimental Education*, Vol. 4 (September, 1936), pp. 86-102.
- DORSEY, Susan M., "Supervision as Liberating the Teacher," *Proceedings of the National Education Association*, Vol. 55 (Washington, D.C., 1917), pp. 239-243.
- DURANT, Henry, "Morale and Its Measurement," *American Journal of Sociology*, Vol. 47 (November, 1941), pp. 406-414.
- FRASIER, Ben W., "The Human Factor in Supervision," *American School Board Journal*, Vol. 69 (November, 1924), p. 35.
- GANS, R., "Teacher in the Community," *Teachers College Record*, Vol. 43 (November, 1941), pp. 100-107.
- GOODWILL, G. T., "Housing Teachers in an Isolated Desert Community," *American School Board Journal*, Vol. 107 (December, 1943), p. 36.
- GREENE, C. E., "Teachers Need Responsibility; When They Get It They Grow," *The Nation's Schools*, Vol. 28 (August, 1941), pp. 49-50.
- HAHN, Julia L., "Coöperative Supervision in a Changing Social Order," *Educational Method*, Vol. 14 (December, 1934), pp. 115-117.
- HARTMAN, G. W., "Some Assumed Determiners of Teaching Attitudes," *Journal of Educational Research*, Vol. 31 (January, 1938), pp. 357-362.
- , "Social Attitudes and Information of Elementary School Teachers," *Journal of Educational Sociology*, Vol. 11 (April, 1938), pp. 506-510.
- HEATON, K. L., "Coöperative Approach to Improvement of Teachers in Service," *National Association of Secondary-School Principals*, Vol. 25 (January, 1941), pp. 5-9.
- HEUBLE, H. H., "In-Service Education of Teachers," *American School Board Journal*, Vol. 109 (September, 1941), pp. 35-36.
- HICKS, Francis Ross, *The Mental Health of Teachers* (Nashville, Tenn., George Peabody College for Teachers, 1934).
- HILL, George E., "Mental Hygiene of the Teachers," *Educational Administration and Supervision*, Vol. 23 (October, 1937), pp. 501-512.
- HIPP, F. L., "These Teachers Are Serving as Community Leaders," *Nation's Schools*, Vol. 36 (October, 1945), pp. 20-21.
- John Dewey Society, *Teachers for Democracy, Fourth Yearbook* (New York, D. Appleton-Century Company, Inc., 1940).
- JOHNSON, George R., "Freedom to Teach: The Way to Realize New Purposes in Education," *School and Society*, Vol. 54 (July, 1941), pp. 17-19.

7. After careful study of the articles of Cleeton, Miss McClatchy, and Symonds (and others if found in current literature), select a trait and attempt similar analysis. This will prove to be a valuable exercise and doubtless should be a group project.

8. Review selected studies on the relationship between traits and teaching success. (This may be done by the instructor if deemed too difficult for some classes.)

9. Describe as accurately as possible the very best high-school teacher you had. Consider all items making for successful teaching in the given case.

10. Do likewise for the poorest teacher you can remember.

11. Compile a short bibliography of investigations on causes of teacher failure. Summarize and report.

12. If time permits and competent students are interested, an attempt may be made over several weeks to modify a trait of their own personalities. Develop a desirable one, or eradicate an undesirable item. Make a careful plan first, and keep detailed record of procedures, behavior, and results.

13. Advanced students should review for the class any current discussions of personality, particularly those which deal with personality as an organic whole.

SUGGESTED READINGS

- ALLEN, T. T., "Teachers' Meetings on a Democratic Basis," *Educational Administration and Supervision*, Vol. 5 (January, 1919), pp. 19-24.
- ANTELL, H., "Inventory of Teacher Interests as a Guide Toward Their Improvement in Service," *Educational Administration and Supervision*, Vol. 31 (January, 1945), pp. 37-44.
- BARR, A. S., *An Introduction to the Scientific Study of Supervision* (New York, D. Appleton-Century Company, Inc., 1931), Ch. 5.
- BARUCH, D. W., "Let Teachers Have Their Vices," *Educational Methods*, Vol. 21 (February, 1942), pp. 230-235.
- BATESON, Gregory, and MEAD, Margaret, "Principles of Morale Building," *Journal of Educational Sociology*, Vol. 15 (December, 1941), pp. 206-220.
- BEALE, Howard K., *A History of Freedom of Teaching in American Schools*, Report of the Commission on the Social Studies in the Schools, American Historical Association (New York, Charles Scribner's Sons, 1941), p. 343.
- BRIGGS, Thomas H., and others, *The Emotionalized Attitudes* (New York, Bureau of Publications, Teachers College, Columbia University, 1940), p. 107.
- BUCKINGHAM, B. R., "The Public School Teacher as a Research Worker," *Journal of Educational Research*, Vol. 11 (April, 1925), pp. 235-243.
- BURTON, William H., "The Teacher's Morale as an Important Factor in Teaching Success," *California Journal of Elementary Education*, Vol. 6 (May, 1938), pp. 218-226.
- CAMPBELL, M. C., "How to Interest and Encourage the Formal Teacher in the More Progressive Practices," *National Elementary Principal*, Vol. 18 (October, 1938), p. 30.
- CAMPBELL, R. F., "Survey of Teachers Attending Summer School," *School Review*, Vol. 53 (February, 1945), pp. 98-101.
- CHIEIN, Isidor, "The Meaning of 'Morale' in Relation to Morale Building and Morale Research," *Psychological Review*, Vol. 50 (May, 1943), pp. 311-329.
- COURTIS, S. A., and others, "Teachers and Coöperation," *Bulletin of the Department of Supervisors and Directors of Instruction* (Washington, D.C., National Education Association, 1937).
- CRALLE, Robert E., and BURTON, William H., "An Examination of Factors Stimulating or Depressing Teacher Morale," *California Journal of Elementary*

XIII

The Improvement of Curriculums

A *curriculum* develops in answer to the needs of a group of learners, and to the demands of a given society. A curriculum is made by a teacher and his pupils as they work together. Teacher and pupils receive continuous assistance directly and indirectly from many persons and from many sources. The superintendent, principal, supervisors, subject-matter specialists, school psychologists, lay groups and social agencies, advisory commissions all contribute, usually through the teachers' guides and through the curriculum-improvement program which developed the guides. Many contributions are direct and made on the spot. The development of a specific curriculum is, then, a coöperative activity in which many persons participate. The curriculum, it must be reëmphasized, is a process, not a fixed existence. Caswell and Campbell¹ call it a synthesis or integration of the influences and elements entering into it. Hopkins² in a stimulating discussion distinguishes between designing (the active process of meeting needs) and the design (a still picture of a moving process). Hopkins notes that many adults design a curriculum for other adults or for children who do not see the design since they did not participate in the designing.

The amount of help or guidance a given teacher may receive from several sources will vary with amount of training, professional skill, and professional attitudes possessed. Teachers of less training and with mediocre professional insights, attitudes, and skills will of necessity receive far more guidance, even direction, than alert, dynamic teachers. One aim of in-service programs of growth through curriculum improvement is to raise the levels of teacher initiative and responsibility. Educational workers in order to participate well in curriculum development will either possess or will develop in the course of the activity:

1. A critically appraised philosophy of education
2. A clear conception of how the reorganization of experience or the integrating process proceeds

¹ H. L. Caswell and D. S. Campbell, *Curriculum Development* (New York, American Book Company, 1935), Ch. 4.

² L. Thomas Hopkins, *Interaction* (Boston, D. C. Heath and Company, 1911), Ch. 9.

- JOHNSON, Palmer O., and UMSTATTD, J. G., "Classroom Difficulties of Beginning Teachers," *School Review*, Vol. 40 (November, 1932), pp. 682-686.
- KNOX, W. F., "In-Service Training of Teachers," *School and Community*, Vol. 28 (March, 1912), p. 120.
- KOOPMAN, George Robert, MIEL, Alice, and MISNER, Paul J., *Democracy in School Administration* (New York, D. Appleton-Century Company, Inc., 1913).
- KYLE, George C., "The Growth of Elementary School Teachers in Service," *Educational Administration and Supervision*, Vol. 21 (September, 1935), pp. 413-420.
- LAMGREAUX, I. A., "Increasing Social Understanding of Teachers," *Educational Methods*, Vol. 18 (April, 1939), pp. 336-340; same cond. *National Educational Proceedings*, Vol. 65 (1939), pp. 6-9.
- LAYCOCK, S. R., "Helping Teachers Maintain Mental Health," *Education Digest*, Vol. 10 (October, 1944), pp. 32-34.
- LINDQUIST, Rudolph D., chairman, and others, *Effective Instructional Leadership: A Study of the Problem of Integration*, Sixth Yearbook of the Department of Supervisors and Directors of Instruction. (New York, Bureau of Publications, Teachers College, Columbia University, 1933).
- MEREDITH, C. H., "Administrative Procedures that Improve the Morale and Mental Health of Teachers," *Education*, Vol. 63 (June, 1943), pp. 627-630.
- National Education Association and American Association of School Administrators, Educational Policies Commission, *Education and the Morale of a Free People* (Washington, D.C., The Commission, 1941).
- PARDUE, Austin, *Your Morale and How to Build It* (New York, Charles Scribner's Sons, 1912), 132p.
- PATTERSON, Walter G., "Personnel Policies as the Basis for Teacher Morale," *American School Board Journal*, Vol. 107 (October, 1943), pp. 26-27.
- PECK, L. A., "A Study of the Adjustment Difficulties of a Group of Women Teachers," *Journal of Educational Psychology*, Vol. 27 (September, 1936), pp. 401-416.
- POST, Emily, "Teachers Are Human," *National Education Association Journal*, Vol. 31 (January, 1945), p. 22.
- PRESCOTT, Daniel A., *Emotion and the Educative Process*, Report of the Committee on the Relation of Emotion to the Educative Process (Washington, D.C., American Council on Education, 1938).
- SANDERS, Mary, "No Time for Teaching," *School Executive*, Vol. 64 (September, 1911), pp. 47-48.
- SILVERMAN, E. L., "Administrative Practices Which Help to Build Morale," *National Elementary Principal*, Vol. 22 (February, 1943), pp. 125-127.
- STAFFORD, F. S., "Educating Teachers and Administrators for Health and Fitness," *Ed. Rev.*, Vol. 3 (April 3, 1945), pp. 23-24.
- STODDARD, A. J., "Growth of Teachers in Service," *Educational Record*, Vol. 20 (October, 1939), pp. 500-507.
- STONE, C. H., "Stimulating Teacher Growth," *Curriculum Journal*, Vol. 11 (December, 1940), pp. 316-349.
- STROUD, J. B., "School Administrator and Problems of Teacher Adjustment," *Elementary School Journal*, Vol. 45 (April, 1915), pp. 451-454.
- TOWLE, D. M., "Growth in Service—a Professional Obligation," *New York State Education*, Vol. 28 (October, 1910), pp. 10-11.
- WILBER, C. A., "School's Role in the In-Service Education of Teachers," *School Executive*, Vol. 61 (September, 1911), pp. 31-35.
- WICKMAN, E. K., *Children's Behavior and Teacher's Attitudes* (New York, Commonwealth Fund, 1928).

tice need to be studied and understood. The nature of learners, their growth and development, their characteristics at various levels of growth all need to be examined and used. The abilities, needs, purposes, and individual differences among learners must be studied. The origin and nature of subject-matter, the development of present curriculums, all need to be scrutinized. The nature of the educative process and the effect upon it by persons and material facilities must be analyzed. The nature of modern outcomes of learning and the many new techniques of evaluation need special study.

A program of curriculum improvement will go further than developing curriculums in given classrooms, further than writing course-of-study aids. A program of curriculum improvement to be successful must bring about many important changes within persons and within the elements constituting the setting for learning. Changes within persons will be in their attitudes and understandings, in appreciations and skills. Participants in a curriculum program will develop knowledge and conviction concerning the aim and philosophy of education in a democracy. They will develop facile knowledge of the nature of experience as the essence of the educative process. They will have a wider grasp of subject-matter and better understanding of its uses. They will learn better how to evaluate the complex and subtle outcomes of modern education.

A program of curriculum improvement is a, if not the, major concern of supervisory leadership. A staff engaged in such a program is demonstrating professional aims and attitudes, engaging in professional activities of the highest type. A curriculum improvement program is the vehicle for most of the general supervisory program.

SECTION I

THE PRINCIPLES GOVERNING A CURRICULUM DEVELOPMENT PROGRAM⁴

The discussion to follow draws heavily upon other summaries given earlier and hence is abbreviated and cross-referenced to avoid tedious repetition.

1. *A dynamic leadership will accept from all sources suggestions leading toward initiation and development of curriculum programs.* Leadership will assume that change is the order of the day, will provide for it. This prevents crystallization and tends to prevent periods of violent disturbance from time to time. The program will originate ideally in some on-going activity, interest, argument, criticism, dissatisfaction, suggestion for improvement, proposed new departure, individual experimental work underway. Any item may be capitalized upon by the group under leader-

⁴ The writers acknowledge in connection with this chapter, their great indebtedness to the manuscript of a recent book by Alice Miel, *Changing the Curriculum: A Social Process* (New York, D. Appleton-Century Company, Inc., 1946); and to Miss Miel's careful comments upon this chapter.

3. Detailed knowledge of the growth and development of children
4. Skill in locating and developing pupil needs
5. Skill in developing the various specialized types of learning outcomes: concepts or understandings, attitudes, appreciations, generalized abilities, skills, functional knowledge
6. Knowledge of how and when to help children in selecting and using educational materials and experiences; how to guide without dominating

The writing of a *course of study* or *teachers guide*, or of *source units* is a specialized task requiring certain specialized skills, sufficient time, facilities, and money. Committees or groups are given responsibility for developing a bulletin or series of bulletins known as the course. The work is that of selecting, organizing, editing, and unifying materials from many sources into such form that the teacher may use it easily in the synthesis which is the specific curriculum.

The modern course, as has been indicated, should grow out of a curriculum improvement program, or develop simultaneously with it. This chapter will therefore open with a discussion of curriculum improvement programs.

Types of curriculum programs. Cause for initiating improvement of either course or curriculum usually is found in some dissatisfaction with results, or with some factor which contributes directly to results.

Three types of improvement program are recognized by Saylor:²

1. Programs designed solely for the preparation of courses of study.
2. Programs planned in terms of course of study preparation, but organized so as to promote acceptance of the completed course by teachers through participation of representative teachers in its preparation.
3. Programs planned on a broad basis for the improvement of instruction, with course of study preparation only one, though an important aspect of the program.

The three types illustrate the development of thought from the traditional preparation of formal, static courses, to processes used in the modern development of dynamic curriculums.

A *program of curriculum improvement* is far broader than the development of a given curriculum or the writing of a course or series of guides. An improvement program includes study of all the major elements which affect the individual teacher's curriculum and which enter into production of documents. A reputable curriculum program necessitates far-flung study by all staff members and by groups, based upon defined local needs. The political, economic, and social structure and aim of the surrounding society, its hopes and aspirations, its tensions and shortcomings need to be understood. Public opinion toward education must be known. Programs of advice or information for the public may be part of a curriculum program. The aim and philosophy of current educational prac-

² J. Galen Saylor, *Factors Associated with Participation in Coöperative Programs of Curriculum Development* (New York, Bureau of Publications, Teachers College, Columbia University, 1911), p. 2.

- i. Engage in the study of a set of fundamental questions⁵ concerning the nature of education, its relation to the individual and to the social order; the nature of the learner and his learning activities.

The survey of the field revealed a number of other procedures said to be used to initiate a program; these procedures are more properly means used within a program. Writers citing these as initiatory methods are overlooking some more basic item lying behind these means. The following then are not actually methods of starting a program, though often listed as such:

- a. Call a series of conferences either within the professional staff or in conjunction with lay groups.
- b. Organize a series of study groups either within the staff or with lay participation.
- c. Organize intervisitation within the system, visitation to other systems; organize exhibits and visit other exhibits.
- d. Examine a collection of courses of study.
- e. Equip and open a local workshop or encourage attendance at summer workshops.
- f. Organize formal courses at nearby teachers colleges or universities which the staff may attend.
- g. Set up a curriculum bureau or planning council within the system.
- h. Organize committees of teachers to study or to produce materials, or to try out suggested organizations.

Writers citing these as initiatory procedures state that such activities "sensitize the staff to problems leading to curriculum study." This is a confession either of careless thinking or of failure on the part of the leadership. An alert leadership and teaching staff will ordinarily have more problems than they can attend to comfortably.

2. *An adequate process for achieving desired changes must be developed.* The desired changes are not merely in materials and methods of instruction but in the beliefs, values, attitudes, and practices of the persons concerned. A successful process must therefore provide for (a) growth of the personnel, (b) observable results within the instructional materials and methods. These in turn produce a third characteristic of good process, (c) a desirable type of security within the staff, the pupils, and the community. The process must also provide for (d) continuity of effort.

A few persons are irritated at discussions of process. They focus on the goal and drive toward it regardless of methods used. A number of evils result, not the least of which is that the chosen goal may not be reached at all. Others regard process as a collection of clever techniques, "tricks of the trade," a list of "how to's." This gives rise to distrust and suspicion of process; it is merely manipulation and becomes an end in itself. Process should never be regarded as a set of techniques, should never be permitted to become an end; it must be designed for solving

⁵ An illustrative set of questions for discussion is found in Appendix B.

ship. In some instances it will be necessary and desirable to set the stage, to suggest, or in some indirect way to motivate the program. To the degree that a suggested program meets the needs of the group and the actualities of the situation, it will be accepted. The normal motivations of all human beings may be utilized readily. A program may start in any of a score of specific ways and be based upon any aspect of the total educational program. A wide survey of programs now operating in the country reveals a number of procedures.

The more dynamic procedures seem to be as follows:

- a. Utilize the results of the evaluation program.
- b. Focus at first may be upon the improvement of whatever teachers and other staff members are now doing.

This is one of the best attacks. All earnest teachers are interested in improving their knowledge and technique. They will ask questions and bring problems to a group discussion when democratic leadership prevails. A program of improvement should not be imposed, but assistance offered upon problems as met by teachers. Modern and traditional teachers will be interested in improving different things and will not always agree on what constitutes improvement. Discussion develops which leads naturally to study and eventually to more organized attack. Discussions growing out of disagreements upon techniques and upon immediate practical problems understood by all teachers lead naturally into discussions of objectives, remote aims, philosophic principles, scientific evidence. Study of the background is thus approached functionally rather than through formal courses, lectures, or discussion of purely theoretical problems. This heterogeneity of attack produces also a great variation of suggestions. Creativity and originality of response seem to be strongly stimulated.

- c. Encourage any teachers who are carrying on experimental work or who wish to do so; utilize any creative contribution. This is another equally dynamic and functional approach which will develop similarly to the second one.
- d. Seize upon any discussion of a suggested new departure, new research finding, and so forth.
- e. Utilize comments, inquiries, criticisms from parents and lay groups.
- f. Ask for pupils' statements of needs, strengths, and weaknesses in present curriculum.
- g. Provide, when possible, for discussion by pupils who have had experience under both traditional and modern curriculums.

A good but less immediately functional method is to:

- h. Initiate a community survey to determine needs, facilities, and possibilities.

A community survey is also often used within a curriculum program as an important means.

A reputable but still less dynamic method is to:

8. A continuous course improvement committee keeps bringing the course up to date.

The program was then recommended for general adoption anywhere. It violates the first principle of good administration, namely, that organization should develop functionally. The recommendation rests upon several naïve but serious errors in thinking.

1. Programs are to be launched from the top down, the administration taking all responsibility for initiating, organizing and carrying on. This reverses the desirable order.
2. Programs start with statements of philosophy or viewpoint developed by a few "leading" thinkers and handed down to the whole group. The philosophy and aims are then broken down mechanically into smaller area aims; materials and teaching organizations are developed in order. This reverses the psychological order.
3. Programs are system-wide procedures, instead of being initiated, based upon, individual classrooms or buildings with coordinating mechanisms developing as needed.
4. Programs of curriculum development are clearly confused with programs of course of study writing. The two are not alike.
5. The learners and the lay public are ignored in this suggested organization.

The specific characteristics or details of a desirable organization for a curriculum program cannot be suggested in advance. Doubtless Trillingham would not today adhere to his recommendation of eleven years ago. The number, size, and kind of committees cannot be stated in advance nor interrelationships indicated. Any and all kinds of study groups, production committees, experimental groups, editing committees may appear. A succession of leaders may arise to serve different purposes. Consultants and specialists will be called on as needed.

The situation here is similar to that of developing a functional organization for administering a school system. The functional organization, as indicated in Chapter III, may appear to be very similar outwardly to the formal. So it is with organization for curriculum improvement. The differences, however, are more fundamental than the likenesses. The functional organization grows up from the problems and is fashioned to meet needs. The formal organization grows down from the central authority and is fashioned to meet abstract logical principles. The differences in general structure, in number and names of committees, in provisions for intercommunication may be slight; but they are the key to the basic principles: organizations must grow out of needs, that is, be functional.

Some general characteristics of a desirable organization. The following summary emphasizes points presented many times in preceding pages. The curriculum organization devised in any given situation:

1. Should grow out of the problems found there
2. Should be close enough to the actual problems and be flexible enough to ensure free-flowing interpersonal exchanges, to ensure the utilization of

stated problems within a given setting. We may disregard those who regard attention to process and its control as futile. The result is *laissez faire* and drift. Progress is not possible without attention to and effort to direct a desirable process.

The process which seems to carry the best guarantee of success is that of participatory group study, group decision and try-out, and continuing study. All the facts are not in; dogmatic statements are not warranted in social problems. The best available evidence, however, now points to the coöperative democratic process as desirable. This calls for wide use of the techniques of group discussion and action, division of labor, careful record keeping of discussion, decision, and try-out, continued critical analysis of records and observed results. The principles and mechanisms for operating participatory programs were outlined in Chapters II and III. The emergence and use of study groups, workshops, conferences, intergroup effort, and other subsidiary techniques are outlined in Chapter XV.

3. *A functional organization and machinery will be developed.* An organization of some sort is necessary to carry forward any complex undertaking. An error of the past has been to assume that the form of the organization was the important thing, instead of *functional relation* to problems and needs under consideration.

Caution concerning the uncritical acceptance of organizational forms. Far too many curriculum programs have accepted a formal organization developed logically, or developed in some other situation, and imposed it upon the local program. Trillingham examined the organization of curriculum programs in several large cities and found a general pattern operating.⁶

1. The superintendent of schools initiates the curriculum program and is ultimately responsible for the curriculum.
2. In direct charge is a curriculum director, assisted by a curriculum specialist or consultant who is "to aid and stimulate teacher groups" and "critically evaluate the progress of the curriculum program."
3. A curriculum council or cabinet is chosen by the superintendent to determine the philosophy of the school and general guiding principles, "to set up general objectives of the program," to serve as a clearing house, and, finally, to approve work submitted by various committees.
4. An aims committee has the job of formulating the aims of education and determining the program of studies to be offered.
5. A production committee for each subject and each division that becomes active determines subject aims, subject content, pupil activities, materials, and so on.
5. A course appraisal committee for each new course of study oversees the try-outs of new materials.
7. A course installation committee sees to it that the course is properly installed after study by the principals and teachers who are to use it.

⁶ C. C. Trillingham, *The Organization and Administration of Curriculum Programs*, Education Monograph Series, No. 1 (Los Angeles, Calif., University of Southern California, 1931), summary based on Trillingham's recommendations.

1. The group study program
2. The preparation of curriculum materials
3. Service on various committees on many aspects of the program
4. Try-out and experimentation with new and illustrative curriculum materials
5. Conferences of all kinds
6. Utilizing consultative and advisory services provided by the state department

Factors which facilitate or discourage coöperation and participation.

The two preceding principles indicate the fundamental importance of wide participation by the personnel. How can this be stimulated? What are the obstacles? An excellent study of this factor in the Virginia state program was made by Saylor.⁹ His general conclusions have been corroborated by other fragmentary studies of various programs. He lists the chief facilitating factors as:

1. Dynamic, competent leadership
2. Economic ability sufficient to finance a good program

The two factors are interlocked. Good leadership is undeniably attracted by better rewards and by better support of the program. High economic ability is, however, no guarantee of competent leadership. Many wealthy systems employ mediocre leaders and teachers. Good leadership is sometimes found in systems of low economic ability, exercised usually by young men and women on their way to better positions.

The economic factor does clearly affect items which facilitate coöperation:

- a. Provision of competent and sufficient supervision
- b. Provision of better salaries and conditions for teachers
- c. Provision of more generous supplies of books, instructional aids, and other material factors

Saylor notes a further factor which becomes of great importance in rural states, or rural areas within states:

3. Physical and cultural isolation

The general challenge in curriculum programs is to provide in so far as humanly possible, the factors which facilitate coöperation and to prevent or alleviate the effects of weakness in those factors.

Saylor believes that leadership is the critical factor, going so far as to say:¹⁰

In fact, a dynamic superintendent of schools can, if he so desires, probably overcome almost any handicap to participation by his school system in a state coöperative curriculum program of the stimulative type organized in Virginia.

⁹ *Ibid.* Whole volume, but Chs. 3 and 8 particularly.

¹⁰ *Ibid.*, p. 234. Saylor presents excellent detailed data for all the points developed. Space prohibits extended reference. Students and field workers should read the original study.

the contributions of many types of persons within typical heterogeneous groups including pupils and lay groups

3. Should provide for the necessary coordination between groups and units within the system as the program develops from its simple beginnings
4. Should provide for continuity of effort
5. Should be subservient to its purpose and not become the important feature of the situation
6. Should develop all committees functionally as needed to serve temporarily or with membership rotated
7. Should develop all standing committees to deal with major persistent factors (Membership may rotate under a stagger system.)
8. Should develop a general policy under which the group operates (Sub-committees are thus given power to act under policy.)
9. Should keep records, publish summaries, and eventually produce materials of use in improving instruction

A democratic functional organization for a curriculum program is desirable *first* because it is the most efficient method in the long run. *Second*, it provides full opportunity for individuals and minority groups who often have important contributions to make. *Third*, it is likely to encourage and to utilize social invention. *Fourth*, it ensures, as far as anything can ensure, group solidarity, growth for individuals and groups, and accomplishment, all of which give that security necessary to mental hygiene. Accomplishment of desirable results is more likely to ensue.

Participation is the keynote of local programs. The best situations use cooperative group study of local problems in committees, in area or regional conferences, in local workshops, or those in nearby institutions. Extension courses and summer-school work are also widely used. The amount of cooperation differs widely within and among local units since this depends upon local leadership and enthusiasm. The state and city administrations will encourage, stimulate, and aid, but will never impose or coerce the local programs.

A range in teacher participation from 1,500 to 30,000 has been shown between two well-known state programs. The Kansas program indicates participation as follows:¹

The large number of teachers who participated in study groups indicates that Kansas teachers are seriously desirous of improving their teaching. There were organized in the state during the year approximately 17 large study centers, and work of some type was carried on in 101 counties and in 55 first- and second-class cities. Approximately 100 parent-teacher-association groups gave special study to the lay bulletin.

The Virginia program which was probably the most widely participatory of all programs so far noted the following methods of participation.²

¹ "Guide for Exploratory Work in the Kansas Program for the Improvement of Instruction," Bulletin No. 3 (Topeka, Kan., State Department of Public Instruction, 1937), p. 13.

² An excellent account of the details of the Virginia program is found in the monograph by Saylor, *op. cit.*, Ch. 7.

tions made by the professional staff, the lay participants then become centers for dissemination of information about and support for the new program. Proposed improvements, no matter how sound will fail if public misunderstanding arises; are far more likely to succeed if there has been public discussion and review. Lay participation is not to "sell" a program after its development, but actually to aid in the development of the new program. Definite provision for study by lay members must be made, not of technical details but of general principles and trends.

Inert professional leadership in a few local communities has given rise to initiation and direction by an exasperated public of an improvement program with the professional staff subordinated or ignored. The results are usually disastrous. Lay groups should not be asked to make decisions on technical problems, but rather to demand clear non-technical explanations, convincing to the public.¹¹

4. *The program will be based upon a geographic and administrative unit small enough to permit face to face contact, with provisions for necessary coördinations among small units.* A city- or state-wide attack upon improvement of instruction is likely to become a course writing program because of sheer size of the situation. Participation by personnel is of necessity limited to representatives, thus curtailing opportunities for growth by the whole group. Courses are written with varying degrees of participation and presented to the total group for approval and acceptance. Extensive try-outs are sometimes used to reduce the gap between the materials and the total group.

The individual school is increasingly used as the unit in modern programs. Small districts may be used in small towns or in semi-urban areas. The Maine program began with the individual classrooms and is developing appropriate coördinations.

The advantages of the individual school as unit are *first* that the school staff and local community have in most instances come to know each other. The resources of the community are known. The patrons have some understanding of the aims and methods of the school. *Second*, the ideal situation for curriculum development exists and is under some control, a known group of learners within a given setting. *Third*, face to face contacts between persons engaged in a common task are usually far more satisfactory than exchanges over a distance. *Fourth*, participation by all is more easily arranged. The principal, the teachers, the pupils,

¹¹ For good detailed discussion see:

Caswell and Campbell, *op. cit.*, pp. 473-480.

Suggested Procedures for Curriculum Construction and Course of Study Building, 1934-1935, Publication No. 179 (Raleigh, N. C., State Department of Public Instruction, 1934), p. 8.

Arkansas Congress of Parents and Teachers, "Arkansas Coöperative Program to Improve Instruction; Study Program," Bulletin No. 1 (Little Rock, Ark., State Department of Education, 1935). An unusual bulletin produced by a workshop committee.

Problems Confronting Boards of Education: A Manual for Community Participation in Educational Planning (Albany, N. Y., State Department of Education, 1911).

Isolation as a factor presents one of the most direct challenges in any program. Urban situations and non-isolated rural areas are likely to possess good economic ability, first-class leadership, reasonably well-trained and -paid teachers, ability and willingness to carry on a competent program. Cooperation is not too difficult to secure if the leadership is good. Isolated communities, on the other hand, are not handicapped merely by distance and transportation difficulties which make supervision, intervisitation, and various cultural contacts difficult. Isolated communities develop a feeling of segregation and neglect. They become sensitive about backwardness, feel hopeless about improvement, and develop unconcern, if not antagonism, toward developments in more favored areas.

Saylor believes that the Virginia program did not always succeed in securing active participation in the more remote rural and isolated areas, low in economic ability and lacking leadership. The program was one of the earliest state programs and doubtless progress has been made.

The developing program in Maine has the problem of isolation in serious proportions. Distances are great and Maine contains a large area of "unorganized territory." The challenge is being met squarely by the state department. Maine has the only state officer "in charge of unorganized territory" in the United States. The general consultant has visited a number of the most isolated one-room schools to observe conditions, to get the teachers' problems at first hand, thus to participate in developing aid for these teachers. The state supervisors and district superintendents make earnest effort to bring supervision to these isolated schools. The 1935 workshop included a rural section. Teachers in this group attacked their own problems with vigor and produced excellent materials which will become a state bulletin for distribution among rural teachers.

A desirable curriculum program will make definite provision for certain types of participation. Discussions of the functional approach have made clear, first, that the widest possible participation by teachers, principals, and all types of supervisory and administrative officers is vital. Second, participation by consultants, both general and special, and by small specialized committees will be provided. Third, the participation of lay groups will be greatly extended over that provided by early programs. The details concerning the first two groups have been made amply clear throughout this and other volumes. Lay participation needs a further brief note.

Lay groups serve best as sources of public opinion concerning the strength and weakness of current programs, of opinion on the soundness of proposed improvements. Lay groups render excellent service in helping to develop general policy through discussions with professional leaders. They serve also as sounding boards before which to present explanations or denials of criticism, explanations and research backgrounds for new developments. Convinced of the soundness of technical explana-

something to accelerate social thinking! Recent developments in the physical sciences make imperative an acceleration of the process of social change.

6. *The necessary financial aid, material facilities, specialists, and adjustments on the loads of local participants must be arranged.* This principle is self-explanatory. Its importance was indicated in preceding discussions of factors facilitating participation.

7. *A program must justify itself through continuous evaluational processes and summaries thereof.* The techniques which are applicable here were illustrated in Chapters VI and XVI. Other illustrations are available in the literature.

SECTION 2

THE GENERAL CHARACTERISTICS OF LONG TIME CURRICULUM PROGRAMS

A number of curriculum programs have been under way in certain states and cities for some years. New programs are being initiated constantly.

A. Selected State Programs

A score or so of states now have programs of curriculum improvement as a regular part of their educational activities. Wide influence is exercised on local programs through leadership from the state department.¹² State programs are in fact, almost equivalent to local programs in rural and village and county schools. The larger independent city districts may be included or may maintain their own programs. The leadership in state programs must, in fact, be careful not to overinfluence local situations with their particular needs and resources.

The first of the extensive programs was the Virginia project which began in 1931 and which exercised great influence on many later programs. Improvements in principle and practice have been contributed by succeeding programs.

The Mississippi program.¹³ Another early program which set forth in some detail the proposed activities started in 1934.

The first year will be spent on study, analysis, and discussion of our present program and of our educational needs. Attention will also be given to possible methods of improvement. Study and discussion groups will be organized throughout the state. Every effort will be made to assure such groups a profitable period of study. Materials are presented in this bulletin which suggest general areas and procedures for study. Members of the State Department and of the higher institutions of learning, will provide counsel and guidance. The central

¹² See particularly William A. Alexander, *State Leadership in Improving Instruction* (New York, Bureau of Publications, Teachers College, Columbia University, 1919); and Saylor, *op. cit.*

¹³ "Mississippi Program for the Improvement of Instruction: Study Program," Bulletin No. 1 (Jackson, Miss., State Department of Education, 1931), pp. 8-9.

the parents and others interested may each have responsible and important parts in the program. *Fifth*, the large group of indifferent members of a social group can more easily be interested and drawn in by their own neighbors and because the problems can be brought home sharply.

The heterogeneity of attack through small local units stimulates originality and individuality in meeting problems. The chances for social invention, for the development of new departures, for genuinely creative contributions are multiplied. The advantages of this "broken front" attack must not be lost, however, through pine scattering of effort, or through attention to diverse fragments. Balance must be secured through coördinations of various types. Certain needs are common to many units. Agreements on certain specified instructional policies and practices are necessary for the development of rounded programs.

Coördinations within the school itself may be secured, *first* by constituting the faculty a committee of the whole. In larger schools a representative committee or council may be used. Needs common to several areas within the school, and the common agreements referred to above may be worked out through these agencies. The student council is also a coördinating device of this type. Coördinations between schools will thus be, *second*, an extension of an already familiar technique. In large cities, *third*, there will be more numerous committees and a central council. These will include committees and conferences for interschool effort as well as for wider coördination. An excellent method of securing coördination is *fourth*, to have all members of the central staff participate directly in activities on the local firing line. First-hand contacts of this type will greatly aid common agreements, understandings between groups, and closer coördination of activities between the center and the periphery. The interchange among units of any advances made anywhere within the system not only accelerates the program but is another method of coördination. Discussion will be curtailed at this point because of statements in Chapter III and in preceding pages concerning mechanisms for coördination.

5. *A balance must be maintained between gradualism and rapidity.* Social change is a long, slow, tedious process. Human beings simply do not change ideas easily and quickly, especially ideas dealing with any aspect of organized social life. Ideas dealing with mechanics, machinery, material things will change far more rapidly but we can make no such assumption about changes in more subtle affairs. Time and study plus demonstration continue over a period of time. A curriculum program must, therefore, be a gradual progress. At the same time, however, it must be kept ever in mind that "civilization is a race between education and disaster." We must not be misled by those who mouth the old cliché, "you must not go too fast." We cannot sit around and wait for progress to take place. The deliberate control of social change is necessary. Proceed at a pace consistent with the development of social thinking—but do

department aids in planning, in appraisal, in supplying consultants and other aids. A twelve-year program is under way.¹⁶

The Study is to be conducted over a span of twelve years, divided into four parts. The *first* phase, one year in length, will be a period of refining and maturing the general plan of the Study and particularly for reviewing the potential contributions from previous and current studies. The *second* phase, covering four years, will consist of the experimental trial and evaluation of the immediate results of the most promising practices that can be discovered. The *third* phase, covering four years, will consist of the transfer and extension of plans that have seemed to work well in a number of schools. During this phase and the *fourth* phase, emphasis will be placed on the evaluation of the deferred outcomes. The fourth phase of three years will be a period of summarization and extension of best practices in secondary education throughout the state. Obviously, there will be no sharp line of separation among the four periods.

Bulletins to guide study of problems, for self-survey, and for guidance in curriculum construction have been issued or are in press. Regional conferences, study groups, attendance at courses, are prominent activities.

The Oklahoma state program.¹⁷ A program to cover four or five years was planned in 1940-1941.

1. A period emphasizing study and policy making.
2. A period emphasizing exploration.
3. A period emphasizing survey.
4. A period emphasizing organization problems, scope and sequence, and the like.
5. A period emphasizing evaluation.

The Maine state program. The Maine program is indebted to preceding projects as are all current programs, and is developing some principles and practices of its own. The following account was prepared by the writer who has been general consultant since the beginning.

The program is of interest since it started during wartime and was sharply curtailed almost before it got under way. It was proposed to devote five years to orientation, a study program, the development of personnel and organization, and to the beginnings of development of materials by teachers. Detailed prediction of specific developments was avoided, general procedure to emerge as conditions and increasing insights warranted. The rationing of gasoline and the regulations of the Office of Defense Transportation prohibiting regional meetings interrupted the proposed procedure. Accepting the challenge, the state personnel has demonstrated what can be done under severe limitations of money and staff, complicated by wartime conditions. Truly serious obstacles were overcome.

Two replanning conferences were held immediately upon conclusion of

¹⁶ Michigan Program of Curriculum Revision; Second Report of Progress," Bulletin No. 303-A (Lansing, Mich., State Department of Public Instruction, 1937), p. 7.

¹⁷ "A Guide to the Study of the Curriculum," Parts I and II, Bulletin No. 1 (Oklahoma City, Okla., State Department of Education, February, 1941), p. 5.

state committees will be at work during this time preparing materials for guidance of the second year's work.

During the second year, the teachers of the State will be encouraged to make exploration into new materials and new procedures. These materials will be appraised and organized by state committees.

The work of exploration and expansion will be continued during the third year and, at the same time, materials previously collected will be put into the hands of selected teachers to be tried in practical classroom situations.

A further extension of the use of new materials by all teachers will be encouraged in the fourth year. Provisions will be made for the continuous revision of the instructional materials.

During the fifth year, materials which have been selected from the work of the preceding years as being of special value to all teachers in the State, will be made available on a state-wide basis and teachers will be aided in their use.

The Kansas program developed as it progressed. Bulletins in 1936 and 1937 stated frankly that educational development in Kansas had not kept pace with other regions. A program of improvement was initiated.¹⁴

The program is planned on a five-year basis and finances are available for one year's work. It is hoped that the results of this year's program will justify its continuation. The program of the first year is a study program which in the spring will pass into a survey phase and out of this phase will be developed ways and means of solving the problems discovered.

The plans for the program from year to year as indicated above are highly general in nature. Those directing the work are sincerely desirous of making the program consider the problems and needs which are of significance to Kansas teachers. To facilitate planning for the second year's work a summary sheet was sent to all study groups, by means of which they could make recommendations for the further development of the program.

The objectives for the second year are as follows:¹⁵

1. To extend the study program to school and lay groups which did not participate in the work last year.
2. To accomplish an understanding of and agreement on a tentative statement of the point of view and aims of education which shall guide in the further development of the program.
3. To accomplish a tentative agreement on certain issues relating to the plan of curriculum organization, so that an outline of scope and sequence may be prepared for the later comprehensive development of the curriculum.
4. To make a beginning in instructional reorganization.

The program in Tennessee is very similar to that in Kansas but with considerable activity by teachers in summer workshops developing the study guides and bulletins.

The Michigan state program. The state department of education in Michigan does not seek to impose a curriculum upon the state but rather to encourage local leadership to develop its own curriculums. The state

¹⁴ "The Study Bulletin for the Program for the Improvement of Instruction" (Topeka, Kan., State Department of Public Instruction, 1936), p. 6.

¹⁵ "A Guide for Exploratory Work in the Kansas Program for the Improvement of Instruction," *op. cit.*, pp. 13-14.

3. A series of bulletins in answer to pressing needs as demonstrated by questions submitted and by the regional conferences
4. A workshop for teachers sponsored by the state department and staffed by the normal schools and the university

These procedures were to have operated for one or two years for the purpose of orientation and preliminary exploration. An organized study program would develop, it was hoped, out of these activities. The production of new materials by individual teachers, experimental try-out, and continued study would lead to the request for coördinating effort, to the development of personnel and machinery for carrying on an ever wider program. Eventually a continuous program of curriculum improvement, including extensive production of course of study bulletins would emerge. War restriction on transportation and meetings delayed and changed the program but did not dampen enthusiasm or effort.

e. Local study groups and regional conferences. A very few local study groups led by alert superintendents existed prior to the state program. The 1944 summer workshop greatly increased local interest in study and try-out led by returning teachers. Local study groups so far are uncoördinated but requests are arising for state-wide study of given problems. Requests for bulletins, bibliographies, for definite sources, and for specific guidance in carrying on group discussion are steadily increasing.

Two excellent regional conferences were held before prohibitory regulations became effective. Nine districts, approximately 450 teachers, and 25 lay participants were served. Meetings were based on specific questions submitted by teachers through their superintendents. Meetings will be reinstituted in the near future.

f. The 1944 summer workshop. Interest was such that enrollments had to be apportioned to districts. A total of 172 participants appeared, including 27 superintendents, 2 normal-school principals, and other staff members. Accomplishments in a three weeks' "blitz" session were remarkable. *First*, a series of bulletins was suggested by the students. *Second*, approximately fifteen students on their own initiative produced materials for basing teaching upon a survey of local community needs, industries, resources, and so forth. *Third*, questions leading toward the more remote aspects of the program, well beyond local improvement, began to appear. *Fourth*, the necessity of public participation was recognized and discussed. *Fifth*, the superintendents asked that an unrehearsed teachers' meeting be held to demonstrate the coöperative initial planning of a local program. One unlooked for result from the demonstration was an expression from participating teachers that they had gained an understanding not previously possessed concerning the problems of the superintendent.

g. The first bulletins appear. Bulletins so far issued include:

1. "A Summary of Suggestions for Initiating the New Program Locally" (Prepared by workshop group, 1944).
2. "Selected Illustrative Teaching Units" (Prepared by individual members and selected by a committee from the state department).
3. "The Teaching of Art in the Modern Way" (Prepared by a committee of teachers led by a normal-school staff member).

h. The 1945 summer workshops. Efforts by last summer's students to try out their improved teaching plans resulted in vigorous demands from all over the state for more background supporting the newer methods. (This had been anticipated by the leaders.)

At one of the normal schools a six-weeks' workshop was held based upon studying children in action in the campus school. Excellent materials were produced and an inclusive bibliography developed. These materials were carried over into the larger workshop which followed.

the war at which original plans were reshaped and new ones made in the light of two years' experience.

a. *Conditions giving rise to the program.* The state course for elementary schools published in 1931 is organized partly by subjects and partly by modern unified areas of experience. Differing interpretations were thus natural. Systems differed widely in the amount of use made of this course. A number of superintendents, teachers, and state department staff members over a period of years brought in a number of new ideas and suggestions. Superintendents and state supervisors commented often upon the strengths and weaknesses of the pre-service training in the normal schools, these schools commenting similarly upon local in-service study programs, on local policy and facilities. Teachers and the public in Maine are definitely interested in education and questions are often raised. Discussion and informal contacts throughout the state were constructive and friendly in tone, finally focussing upon the desirability of improvement in the printed course.

b. *An informal conference was called by the commissioner.* The state commissioner of education invited the normal schools, representative superintendents, state supervisors, and a consultant to participate in an informal conference upon instructional problems. Teachers and lay leaders were to have been included but short notice precluded this. All groups have been included since in the developing program. Three sessions of animated discussion turned upon: (1) rewriting the present course, (2) supplementing it with a continuing series of bulletins, or (3) embarking upon an extensive program of curriculum improvement. The last was chosen.

c. *The state department, the normal schools and the university, the superintendents, the teachers, begin to organize a program.* The superintendents devoted one day's session of the annual convention to questioning and discussion. The teachers' annual convention provided several addresses and discussion periods. The normal schools and the state university were asked to suggest the contributions they believed they could make to the development of statewide program.

d. *General principles and procedures develop.* Conferences, interviews, field reports, and correspondence developed the following principles and procedures.

1. The proposed curriculum program will make its primary attack upon improving the work of classroom teachers in doing whatever they are now doing.
2. Leadership will be vested in local superintendents and their teachers. Assistance will be on the service basis in answer to direct questions from the field, and given by the state department, the state normals and university, and the general consultant. Special consultants will be called in as needed.
3. A common understanding of aim and philosophy, of viewpoint, recognition of the necessity for a survey of needs, will emerge out of the efforts to improve instruction. The scope and sequence will emerge similarly.
4. The machinery of committees, councils, channels; the additional personnel will be developed as demanded by on-going activities.
5. Written courses of study bulletins will grow out of the curriculum program rather than vice versa.

Activities were suggested as follows:

1. A series of regional conferences based upon questions submitted in advance by teachers and superintendents
2. Local study groups based upon the immediate problems and questions of the teachers concerned

1. A period of initiation
2. A program of study definitely organized around important local and state problems of instruction. Study guides, bibliographies, instruments of appraisal, questions are incorporated into bulletins
3. The development of necessary study groups, conference organizations, committees and councils, workshops, methods of coördinating out of the on-going activity (Sometimes these are organized in advance and direct the program from the top.)
4. The development of agreement upon philosophy and aim, upon scope and sequence, instructional organization, methods of evaluation, etc., similarly out of the on-going activity
5. Consultants—one or more general, and any number of special—are provided as need arises
6. A series of course-of-study bulletins of temporary nature is issued based upon the extensive experimental work, try-out and local reproduction which has been going on during the study and improvement program. Course-of-study bulletins whether printed or mimeographed are in the better programs always undergoing revision.
7. The emergence of a continuing flexible program for continuous improvement of the instructional program

B. City Programs

The number of programs under way in cities and small towns is so large that to illustrate them seems almost presumptuous. There can be no guarantee that any listing of cases can include all the desirable discoveries and inventions in the field. The following selections make no pretense of being exhaustive.

The Philadelphia program. The following description of procedures in Philadelphia is deliberately lengthy because of the excellent insight provided in the development.¹³

HOW THE PROGRAM BEGAN

Prior to 1938 the social studies program in the elementary schools of Philadelphia was outlined in separate courses of study in history, nature study and geography, civics, and safety. There were "official" courses of study prepared by administrative officials with the assistance of such persons as they wished to consult. At that date, however, there were already many persons who wished for a more flexible program that would encourage more individual initiative and would lessen the separateness of the various subjects.

In 1938 the Philadelphia Board of Superintendents issued a curriculum letter that was intended to mark a first step in a program of curriculum revision: "It is generally understood that one of the pressing problems before the schools of Philadelphia is a comprehensive consideration of the school curriculum. Plans for a general study of this problem will shortly be underway...."

"The daily programs included in *Helps for Teachers*, No. 143, were prepared as suggestions. There is no reason for adherence to these specific programs where in the judgment of the teacher and principal the needs of the pupils would be better met by deviations...."

¹³ C. L. Cushman and John B. Taulane, "Curriculum Planning Is an In-Service Job," *Educational Leadership*, Vol. 3 (October, 1943), pp. 13-15.

The 1945 general workshop with enrolment up to 192 met the demand for more background by including organized study of the characteristics of learners at different levels of maturity. The program is thus orienting itself toward organization on the basis of the learner and his society and not upon the basis of logical subject-matter.

Demands arising during the year resulted in the formation of teacher committees within the workshop to start work on state bulletins:

1. "The Improvement of the Junior-Primary Program"
2. "Aiding Teachers to Make the Transition from Traditional to Modern Methods"
3. "Aid for Teachers in One-Room Rural Schools"

A third workshop was held in 1945 for teachers in one-room rural schools, sponsored by the normal school in the remote northern tip of the state.

Excellent beginnings were made. Participation will be widened during the year as these materials are worked over by many teachers in the field before being finally edited and published.

i. *Other bulletins proposed.* In addition to the three mentioned, three other problems susceptible to bulletin treatment were mentioned but committees did not arise. These will be worked upon by the state department and selected public-school personnel during the year.

1. Public Relations for District Superintendents
 2. A Guide to Curriculum Development in Maine Districts
 3. Principles and Techniques in Handling Group Conferences and Discussions
- Four of the six proposals are definitely planned for publication during 1946-1947.

j. *Replanning.* Replanning conferences concluded that the superintendents as local leaders, now freed from some wartime pressures should be given aid quickly. Two conferences subsidized by the state were held with 40 superintendents in each. These with the 37 reached in the summer workshops include over two-thirds of the district leaders. Superintendents in these conferences studied the items previously requested from the field and upon which workshop comment had been focused.

1. The Characteristics of Children at Different Levels of Maturity
2. Making the Transition from Older to Newer Methods
3. A Public Relations Program for Superintendents
4. The Development and Management of Local Study Groups
5. The Techniques for Handling Group Discussions.

k. *Developments now emerging.* The state university has volunteered, first to initiate, through the extension department, study of local communities, methods of survey, and so forth. Second, both the university and the normal schools in cooperation have offered to aid local study groups with guidance and credit through extension courses. The development of curriculum materials from local resources will be stressed.

Regional conferences will be reinstituted in answer to requests.

l. *Additional personnel provided for the program.* A deputy state commissioner in charge of instruction and a coordinator of elementary education have been added to the state staff. Vacancies in the staff of field supervisors have been filled so that four are available. Formal state councils and committees have not emerged but should in the near future as the study program proceeds.

The characteristics of state programs of curriculum improvement. The common features which are desirable seem to be as follows:

titled *Our Schools and We Philadelphians* served as a guide for study and action during this period. All teachers and all schools were invited to share in a program that would enable them individually and collectively to see how the work of the school and social living in the community can be made to enrich each other. Difficulties and successes were shared through written reports and many conferences, some within individual schools, and others among neighboring and district schools. A school principal was freed from regular responsibilities to visit schools. Assisted by other supervisors, he had the job both of giving and collecting ideas.

During the second period of the program, the period in which we are at present, the emphasis of the committee is upon effective unit teaching. Teachers were invited to submit written description of units that had been developed in their classrooms. More than five hundred responded. In some cases the units described were subject based, with little evidence of any relation to the lives of the learners. Many others, however, got right at vital matters in the lives of pupils and parents.

From the description of units that were submitted, the social studies committee prepared a tentative edition of a curriculum publication entitled *Living and Learning*. Copies of this were submitted to all schools for comment and criticism. Teachers were asked to consider such questions as the following: Did these units suggest a direction in which social studies instruction in Philadelphia should go? Had the committee succeeded in giving all teachers helpful suggestions for moving toward good teaching? Did the committee's program offer a practical means of transition from the former separate courses of study to a new fusion of subjects. These and other questions were first discussed in the school, and then in a conference of all principals, supervisors, and some two hundred teachers from all schools.

WHAT DOES THE FUTURE PROMISE?

In the fall of 1945 a revised edition of *Living and Learning*, an "On-Our-Way" publication, will be distributed to all teachers. This will be used as a guide to study and action in the development of effective unit teaching. During the year there will be many requests for help from supervisors, principals, and members of the committee. But there will also be many invitations to "come and see what is succeeding." And this will provide a host of added ideas for later years.

The committee has tentative plans for third and fourth periods to be used in determining the scope of the instructional program and in developing a plan for the sequence of study from grade to grade. Here again the aim of the committee will be to move through conference and study from the best ideas already in effect in the schools to a plan of scope and sequence that will be both intelligent and practical.

The committee's proposed schedule provides for a fifth period to be used for the clarification of purposes or objectives, and the development of practical ways of evaluating instruction. It is of course true that no decision about instruction can properly be made without some attention to objectives. What is proposed is that the preparation of a formal statement of objectives be postponed in the main until we have given extended consideration to what can reasonably be hoped for from a well-planned program.

If the hopes of the committee are realized this five- or six-year program will eventuate in a curriculum bulletin. By the time the bulletin is issued teachers will have become pretty familiar with most of the ideas that will be presented. Indeed, to a considerable extent it will be descriptive of the type of program that many teachers, we hope a majority, are already working out with pupils.

Our experience in the foregoing program points to certain tentative conclu-

year, by 1939-40 more than 80 per cent of the teachers assigned to the activity schools were reported as participants in the activity program.

In December 1938 the Board of Education recommended . . . that the State Department of Education make a survey of the Experiment. . . . In 1940 the Legislature appropriated \$10,000 for research, \$5000 . . . for research in connection with experimental curricula in New York City Schools.

In May and June the study was made . . . consultants selected . . . plans formulated. . . . The Survey staff proposed to answer four questions:

1. What are the distinguishing characteristics or concepts of the activity program as developed in New York City's curriculum experiment?
2. To what extent has New York City succeeded in actually developing the program conceived?
3. What is the effect of the activity program on the development of children, with special reference to knowledge, attitudes and behavior?
4. What influence, if any, does the development of an activity program have on the teachers?

The volume indicated above contains extensive data derived in answer to these questions.

The following quotation is illustrative of dozens of summaries on practically every phase of the program. In starting the program the Committee recommended and the associate superintendent authorized a program which stressed the following ideas: ²⁰

- a. Shifting emphasis in teaching from subject-matter to the child
- b. Placing emphasis on creative work in art, music, dramatics and construction
- c. Accepting the philosophy of education embodied in the Cardinal Objectives of Elementary Education
- d. Developing units of work by the teacher working with the pupils
- e. Educating teachers to an understanding of the theory and practice of the activity program
- f. Encouraging supervision that gave teachers freedom to develop units of work and that assisted them in obtaining needed supplies, equipment and other helps
- g. Developing self-control in children as opposed to control imposed by authority of teacher or principal
- h. Cultivating thinking through the use of research techniques in defining problems, seeking and weighing information, and drawing conclusions
- i. Using the library corner, the excursion, and the discussion period
- j. Keeping records of work done by the group and by individuals, e.g., logs or diaries, scrapbooks, reports of work accomplished, and test results.

In viewing the difficulties to be overcome, the Committee called attention to: ²¹

- a. The need for overcoming the fear and feeling of insecurity on the part of teachers trained in traditional methods and now asked to go along new ways
- b. The problem of guiding children in the transition from superimposed control to self-control
- c. The difficulties in dealing with pupils and teachers who do not want to think, to take responsibility, to exercise initiative

²⁰ *Ibid.*, pp. 15-16.

²¹ *Ibid.*, p. 16.

sions regarding in-service education that merit consideration by all who are engaged in the improvement of instruction. Attention has previously been called to the first, and most important of these conclusions. To repeat, in a well-planned program for the improvement of instruction, education in service, supervision, and the development of curriculum materials are in the main inseparably woven together both as to time, place and person.

A second closely related conclusion is that a major part of the in-service education of the teacher, or principal, or supervisor should be a direct outgrowth of the work of the classroom and school and neighborhood in which the individual is located. Such growth in service from the regular on-going activities related to one's work will take place only to the extent that all parties concerned—teacher, principal, supervisor, and superintendent—view the activities of each classroom as experimental in nature. This makes the classroom a laboratory in which the teacher is trying constantly to produce good social living out of the various elements that are available to her—pupils, parents, a community, resources, ideas, and ideals.

A third and final conclusion to which attention is called is that *mature and secure persons are those who consciously and openly seek personal growth in service.*

Growth in service is undoubtedly essential to all else we would achieve through education. Effective growth requires careful planning. This planning should take account of teacher attitudes toward growth in service. More important, the planning should be a coordinated part of a total program for the improvement of school service.

The New York City program. Details of this program are set forth in explicit detail in the volume *The Activity Curriculum* and in a number of excellent bulletins. The following quotations outline a few major considerations.¹⁹

In October 1934 the Committee on Educational Problems of the New York Principals Association voted to make the activity movement the committee's major topic of study during the current school year.

On February 8, 1935, the committee recommended that a limited experimental activity program be initiated. The recommendation was approved and the program was started in at least one grade in each of 13 different schools.

In September 1935 the Superintendent of Schools approved the extension of the experimental program to approximately 70 schools for a period of five or six years. In October 1935 an advisory committee was appointed.

The year 1935-36 was regarded as a period of orientation. During this year emphasis was given to the in-service education of teachers through conferences and courses on the activity movement.

In 1936-37 an extensive program of evaluation was formulated and the first testing program was administered in June 1937 in nine activity schools and in nine paired non-activity schools. Through 1938, 1939, and 1940, tests were administered toward the close of each school term, and from time to time the results were published in various educational magazines. The Evaluation Program was a significant part of the Experiment and in its later stages paralleled the work of the Survey.

Beginning with 1A and 1B teachers and those other teachers who volunteered to participate in 1935-36, and extending the program upward each succeeding

¹⁹ J. Cayce Morrison, *The Activity Program* (Albany, N.Y., State Department of Education and the New York City Board of Education, 1941), pp. 11-12.

in a much needed area, rural schools for Negroes.²³ All the usual techniques of coöperative in-service programs appear but the important feature of the program is the work "on location" in community work shops by the college instructors.

An excerpt from the Minneapolis program. An interesting method of representing the flow of activity in a city system curriculum program is found in the diagram reproduced herewith and taken by permission from a mimeographed bulletin published by Minneapolis schools in March 1942.

The Saginaw, Michigan, system set up a curriculum laboratory with adequate materials.²⁴ Principals and teachers worked on many committees for study, for production of materials, for appraisal of policies and materials. Interested citizens were invited to participate both upon committees at work in the local laboratory and in advisory groups. A number of major committees emerged to be followed by many small committees on specific items. Committees disbanded when their work was accomplished and new ones emerged, thus providing wide participation.

The story of the development of a curriculum for the Wells High School in Chicago from the opening of the school in 1935 is a unique story in American education. The volume, *Developing a High School Curriculum*²⁵ is excellent reading for all curriculum workers. The detailed accounts of participation by staff and community are simple and enlightening.

Two older volumes by Spears²⁶ are also of great value, *The Emerging High School Curriculum*, which is an account of some thirteen experimental programs, and *Experiences in Building a Curriculum*, which relates the development of the program in Evansville, Indiana.

A good collection of fragments illustrating many new departures in curriculum development in many places is included in *Toward a New Curriculum*,²⁷ the 1944 Yearbook of the National Department of Supervision and Curriculum Development.

Still other valuable sources of material on curriculum programs are the bound volumes of the *Curriculum Journal*, and those of *Educational Leadership* with which the *Curriculum Journal* merged. The volume by Lawson listed in the bibliography is a mine of information. The *Third Yearbook* of the John Dewey Society (1939), and the *Tenth Yearbook*

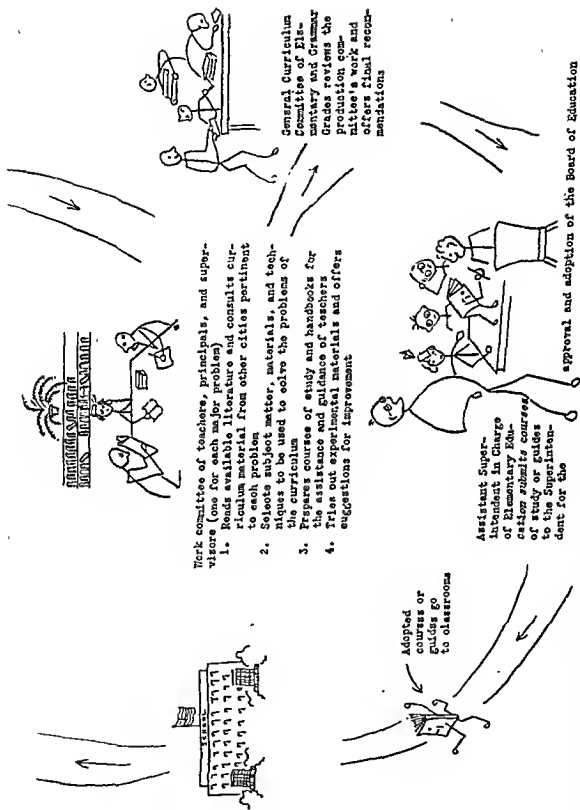
²³ Kara Vaughn Jackson, "Curriculum for Better Living," *Educational Leadership*, Vol. 3 (October, 1915), pp. 25-27.

²⁴ *An Overview of the Saginaw Curriculum Program* (Saginaw, Mich., Saginaw City Schools, August, 1938).

²⁵ Paul R. Pierce, *Developing a High School Curriculum* (New York, American Book Company, 1912).

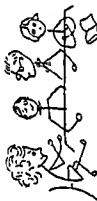
²⁶ Harold Spears, *The Emerging High School Curriculum* (New York, American Book Company, 1940); *Experiences in Building a Curriculum* (New York, The Macmillan Company, 1937).

²⁷ *Toward a New Curriculum, 1944 Yearbook* of the Department of Supervision and Curriculum Development (Washington, D.C., National Education Association, 1911)

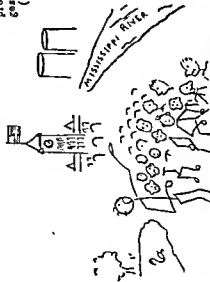


From "A Brief Presentation of the Plan for Curriculum Construction and Improvement" (Minneapolis, Minn., Department of Elementary Education, Minneapolis Public Schools, March, 1912). This chart has also been used in the Washington, D. C., program.

HOW MAJOR INSTRUCTIONAL OR CURRICULUM PROBLEMS ARE HANDLED



(Secondary school teachers are invited to attend meetings to give their point of view on elementary and grammar grade problems.)



guidance and to modify the curriculum in terms of needs revealed through such guidance.

ORGANIZING FOR CURRICULUM DEVELOPMENT

The experience of schools in carrying on procedures such as those noted above and the experiences of many other schools reveal certain common elements which indicate cues in setting up procedures for local faculty planning.

- A. *Some general principles* which have been followed in organizing to promote curriculum development are to:
 1. Encourage the development and exercise of leadership from within the faculty.
 2. Discourage "ex-officio" membership on committees, especially if specific production tasks are their responsibility, since these require maximum participation by all members.
 3. Arrange grade level and inter-departmental faculty planning groups. These have been found to be generally effective means of organizing to deal with many problems.
 4. Call on appropriate consultants for specific or continuous contribution to general planning groups and production groups.
 5. Plan regionally with other schools in setting up institute programs, district teacher meetings, and organization, planning, or working conferences.
 6. Arrange the school schedule to provide for a reasonable degree of faculty planning on school time, including pre-school or post-school conferences.
 7. Develop a faculty discussion guide for use in planning faculty meetings and other professional planning meetings.
 8. Develop self-evaluation techniques to be used by teacher groups and by students with teachers. See "A Study of In-Service Education" published by the North Central Association of Secondary Schools and Colleges, 1944.
 9. Lay plans for faculty planning in pre-school, inter-session or post-school conferences. See "Local Pre-School Conferences" published by the Michigan Secondary Curriculum Study. See also *Teacher Education in Service* by Cushman and Prall, published by the American Council on Education.
- B. *Organization* within the school might follow procedures such as the following:
 1. Develop a representative school curriculum planning committee, or if the staff is small enough, plan as a committee of the whole. See Curriculum Notes No. 1.
 2. If the representative planning committee method is used, establish a base which enables the faculty to suggest and to hear frequent reports from curriculum planning and production groups of teachers.
 3. Small groups of teachers interested in specific phases of general planning might undertake their further development rather than leave this responsibility to the general planning committee or to the total faculty.
 4. Provide for joint planning with the student council or other representative student groups.
 5. Provide for joint planning among teachers, students, community representatives, and parents.

(1937) of the Department of Supervisors and Directors of Instruction contain accounts of many early programs.

Michigan state bulletin furnishes excellent guidance for local city programs. We may conclude this discussion of city programs with the excellent summary of activities under way in the Michigan program.²⁸

The following are very brief statements of what some schools are doing in attempting to adapt their programs better to meet developments and emphases such as those treated in "Curriculum Notes."

- A. *Within schools* steps such as these are being taken to discover problems in the school and community and to develop procedures and aids to deal with them:
 1. Faculty analyses of pressing school and community problems have been conducted in pre-school conferences or in other faculty planning periods.
 2. Student groups have conducted similar canvasses to identify and analyze school problems as seen by students.
 3. School-community discussions and forums have been held to identify and analyze problems of concern to the community and to parents.
 4. Supplementary teaching materials have been obtained from the Michigan State Library, extension divisions of colleges and universities, state departments, and other sources for critical analysis and use in classrooms. Materials have been secured for specific purposes from library to classroom and between classrooms for appropriate periods of time.
 5. Teachers have worked out source units and other aids in summer workshops and pre-school conferences for use by teachers and students in dealing with problems identified.
- B. *Between schools and school systems*:
 1. Regional afternoon and evening planning conferences on similar problems have been held.
 2. Teachers interested in similar areas of emphasis have met together to produce helpful teaching aids.
 3. Analyses of curricular areas which have been made locally have been reported for consideration by planning groups in other schools.
 4. Continuing working relationships have been established with institutions and agencies who provide consultant service on projects undertaken.
- C. *Some activities of local school faculties and regional planning groups*:
 1. Planning procedures used in the staff have been extended to classrooms to involve students in maximum responsibility and participation with teachers.
 2. More flexibility in schedules have been sought by school faculties to secure greater continuity of contact for purposes of guidance and for continuity in learning experiences.
 3. Cumulative and case study data have been used in faculty group study as a means of aiding teachers to improve individual and group

²⁸ "Current Curriculum Development," Bulletin No. 3048, Instructional Service Series (Lansing, Mich., State Department of Public Instruction, 1944), mimeographed, pp. 1-3

upon the project to see it whole and to participate in all steps and procedures? This may necessitate course production by a central committee of the whole which may delegate certain specialized tasks to sub-committees of its own members, who will report to the total group.

Organization for writing modern guides. Principles set forth in several places earlier hold here. Organization will be loose and flexible, with easy reorganization. Machinery will grow up from the curriculum program instead of the reverse. Production committees will appear early emerging out of local study groups, conferences, workshops, and from individual experimentation. These committees will not at first be controlled by a central organization and frame of reference but will produce these things as needed. Statements of philosophy and aim, definitions and the like will be produced by the original groups as needed. Committees are less likely to be on reading, writing, arithmetic, social studies, spelling; more likely to be on source units of many types, on characteristics of children at given levels, on diagnostic and remedial procedures, guidance, and so forth. Eventually a series of large source units or bodies of resource material will be unified without strictly limited scope and sequence. Teachers will use these as aids in building curriculums.

The "installation" of courses of study. Early programs which produced courses through central organization, or with a minimum of participation had the problem of "installing" courses, that is, securing use throughout the system. The typical procedure was to distribute the courses to everyone, together with a bulletin governing use of the course. Courses were usually prescriptive, to be "followed," were to be used immediately, and in so far as possible, similarly by all teachers with all groups of persons. Provision for variation in use was made in many courses.

Current knowledge about education and about learning denies the validity of these procedures. Courses should not be prescriptive, but provide for many options in use suitable to the diverse conditions within any system. Use cannot be immediate but will be based on further group study and individual experimentation, aided by supervisory assistance. Courses are not to be "followed," but used as guides and aids to teacher ingenuity in adapting to given situations. The modern curriculum program avoids the problem of installation as formally interpreted. The nature of a curriculum program as made clear in this and other chapters explains this. Materials for teacher use emerge out of the efforts to improve instruction which are going on in all sorts of small units, individual classrooms, or schools. Materials are produced in answer to needs, both individual and social, immediate and remote. General needs emerge and with them representative councils or committees to produce materials of general application. The great volume of materials from bulletins on limited specific problems to series of extensive resource units or volumes will be available for use by any interested teacher or faculty. Leadership is the key to use. Valuable materials will be widely used. With leadership absent

SECTION 3

THE PERSONNEL AND PROCEDURES INVOLVED IN PRODUCTION
OF DOCUMENTS FURNISHED TO TEACHERS

Writing a course of study or modern guide for teachers is a specialized task requiring certain technical skills. Individuals and committees undertake the work of selecting, editing, and unifying contributions from all sources into bulletins which will facilitate the teacher's work in the classroom. Teachers will participate in this work through serving on various councils and committees but cannot participate en masse as they do in curriculum-making. The far-flung efforts of all teachers to improve their own curriculums is one of the most important sources from which the course writers draw their materials. The work of many committees organized in the curriculum improvement program will be utilized and in some instances the committees continued. The contributions of many types of specialists in subject-matter, in the psychology of learning, in the growth and development of children and youth, in behavior problems, in community problems will be utilized by course writers. The specialists and consultants will be both lay and professional.

Differences in structure from traditional to modern courses affect the methods of production. The nature and make-up of the published courses reflects the educational philosophy of those producing the courses. Methods of production are affected therefore by the type of course desired. The differences between older and more recent courses, made clear in a previous chapter, cause certain differences in production.

Organization for writing formal courses. The earlier programs of course production usually developed extensive machinery. The actual writing was usually done by a central Committee on Editing (or Unifying, or Reviewing), working closely with a series of Production Committees. The latter are organized around subjects, or areas of experience, depending on the type of course desired.

A number of other committees set up anew or carried over from the curriculum program included one on Philosophy (or Viewpoint, or Principles), one on Aim, one on Definitions, one on Scope and Sequence, and one on Evaluations. Other specialized groups appear in some programs. Earlier programs set these committees up and produced a Viewpoint, Aims, Scope and Sequence in executive session and by "taking thought." The results were handed out as the framework of the course. Later programs see these committees serving to utilize, to review, to edit, and to write in acceptable form the results derived from the long detailed, specific studies and activities of the curriculum improvement program.

Questions have been raised concerning separate committee organization. Are separate committees in keeping with principles of integration, and of democratic coöperation? Can an organization of separate committees see the project whole? Would it not be better for all who work

of the program to course production. Include comment upon the administrative machinery utilized.

2. Report for class analysis your own personal experience in participating in the program.
3. Students without first-hand experience may report critically upon any state or city program as set forth in bulletins or in the periodical literature.
4. Plan an approach to a curriculum improvement program for your system based upon the situation as it now is.
5. Make a list of beliefs and practices held by elementary and secondary teachers which would have to change if these teachers sincerely accepted the newer curriculum practices. If possible interview several teachers; otherwise answer from past observation and belief. (It is assumed of course that a good curriculum program would stimulate teacher growth toward these changes.) This is a far-reaching question and an organized answer is important.
6. A series of careful, critical summaries should be made of the literature on the strengths and weaknesses of: the subject curriculum; the correlated curriculum; the core curriculum (various interpretations); the fusion program; the experience curriculum. The relation of expertness of teaching to the stimulation of integrative experience and to the preservation of personal integration should be critically considered.
7. List the principles and practices useful in converting conservative teachers to modern curriculum practices. (This question may be handled in connection with Chapter XII, "The Facilitation of Teacher Growth" if desired.)
8. Further questions and discussion may ensue at this point concerning the techniques of group discussion and coöperation as presented originally in Chapters II and III.
9. An individual or small committee may summarize the characteristics of extremely limited or of conservative curriculum programs as found in the literature, in bulletins from school systems, or in the personal experience of class members.

SUGGESTED READINGS

ALEXANDER, William A., *State Leadership in Improving Instruction* (New York, Bureau of Publications, Teachers College, Columbia University, 1940).

A good brief summary of three types of leadership exercised by state departments, based on three state programs.

BURTON, William H., *Introduction to Education* (New York, D. Appleton-Century Company, Inc., 1934).

Brief summary of background points in Chapters 9, 10, 15-17. Probably better for use with Appendix A.

COOK, Katherine M., "Supervision of Instruction as a Function of State Departments of Education," Bulletin No. 6, Monograph No. 7 (Washington, D.C., United States Office of Education, 1940).

GILES, H. H., McCUTCHEN, S. P., and ZECHSEL, A. N., *Exploring the Curriculum* (New York, Harper & Brothers, 1942).

This is the second volume of the series presenting results of the Eight-Year Study. Excellent.

RORER, John A., *Principles of Democratic Supervision* (New York, Bureau of Publications, Teachers College, Columbia University, 1942).

materials will not get wide use, even under requirement from the central office. To summarize: installation under regulation is not likely to be effective in any real sense; the problem of installation disappears in a modern program where participation and good leadership are widespread.

SPECIAL NOTE

Guidance for conservative systems with less well-trained staff. The programs of curriculum development and production of documents described in this chapter and in Chapter IX represent advanced practices in the hands of well-trained personnel, prepared for modern procedures. The question is asked about approaches in less favorable situations. Illustrations were requested by students as this volume was being prepared. Space simply prohibits lengthy illustrations of less advanced practices. Aid to systems which are feeling their way is nevertheless important.

First we may say that modifications of the most advanced practices may be attempted by any system. *Second*, the initiation of programs in more conservative systems will likely be by the leadership rather than by derivation from on-going activities by any staff member. *Third*, corollary to the second, participation will be far less widespread. *Fourth*, in-service programs are likely to be imposed rather than arising in response to demand. The study program will be more limited and progress slower than in advanced situations. Emphasis at first is likely to be on formal courses and study of books, moving slowly toward workshops, committee work, and experimental try-out. *Fifth*, printed materials will likely be prepared by small representative groups with programs of installation prominent. *Sixth*, the production of documents will likely be more prominent than the development of curriculums. Progress can be made toward better procedures.

Accounts of conservative programs are less frequent in the periodical literature. Bulletins for such situations can be secured and studied. Exercise No. 9 at the close of the chapter enables student groups to summarize materials here.

DISCUSSION QUESTIONS FOR GENERAL INTRODUCTION

1. The general questions on policy and general procedure in Appendix B will be found stimulating to class discussion. One or two periods may be used.
2. A large number of valuable discussion questions is to be found after each chapter in the curriculum texts by Norton and Norton; Harris; and Gwynn.

INDIVIDUAL AND GROUP REPORTS

1. Critically evaluate the general methods used in your own system to initiate a curriculum improvement program. Include comment upon the relation

XIV

Improving the Use of Materials of Instruction and the Socio-Physical Environment

The relation of materials and educational objectives. Many problems are presented to supervisors and teachers by the rapidly accelerating rate at which instructional materials are developing and the growing belief in the necessity of closely relating the work of the school to life outside the school. Choices of materials must be made, and rigorous selection for use is required. The selection must be made in terms of factors which condition effective and fruitful learning. The emphasis that is being placed by current educational thought on preparing children for life in a democratic society demands a different conception of the functions of instructional materials from that held when the primary objective of the school was the transmission of the social heritage and the development of basic intellectual skills.

This broadening conception of the function of the school has been well expressed in the following statement:¹

1. An understanding of the nature of the emerging social order with its emphasis upon new group relationships and new leisure becomes the first criterion in the selection and use of materials.
2. This new sharing in the social consciousness is interpreted to mean that form of thinking and doing which is a combination of:
 - a. *Independent action*, based upon the recognition of the efforts of others but not interfering with such efforts
 - b. *Active coöperation* and persistent lending of energy to the further differentiation and integration of social forces synonymous with progress
3. The changing social and economic order suggests a program of education directed not merely toward the intellectual acquisition of "subject-matter" but toward those controls which maintain strength when new situations arise—the development of ability for independent thinking and resourcefulness in meeting problems which are new and only a few of which can be foreseen.
4. Such power in resourcefulness and independent thinking is not given—it comes into being and grows only through exercise.

¹ *Materials of Instruction, Eighth Yearbook* of the Department of Supervisors and Directors of Instruction (Washington, D.C., National Education Association, 1935). Pp. 132-133.

SAYLOR, J. Galea, *Factors Associated with Participation of Coöperative Programs of Curriculum Development* (New York, Bureau of Publications, Teachers College, Columbia University, 1911).

One of the most valuable references available.

VINCENT, W. S., *Emerging Patterns in Public School Practice*, Teachers College Contributions to Education, No. 910 (New York, Bureau of Publications, Teachers College, Columbia University, 1915).

A valuable summary and analysis.

What Schools Can Do: 101 Patterns of Educational Practice (New York, Metropolitan School Study Council, 1915).

A valuable collection.

NOTE: The references given at the close of Chapter IX are also to be used here.

Accounts of city and state programs are widely available in bulletins and periodical publications. These statements are a valuable source of information and guidance. City programs are too numerous to list but can be found through watching the listings from time to time of the curriculums published during a given period.

Prominent state programs reported in a series of bulletins include among others: Arkansas, Alabama, Florida, Georgia, Kansas, Louisiana, Michigan, Mississippi, North Carolina, Oklahoma, South Dakota, Tennessee, Texas, and Virginia.

1. The selection of instructional materials in terms of their bearing upon experiences or problems being considered by the group

The agreed-upon goals in terms of the problems or situation at hand become the focal point of selection. It means materials

(a) selected to give fuller meaning to daily experiences, and

(b) selected because it contributes naturally to the development of the experience or situation without imposing that which is unrelated.

2. The selection of material to lead to an understanding of fundamental concepts, generalizations, and principles—controls based upon facts and experiences which give power to meet new situations.
3. Selection of materials within the range of understanding of the group—selection from real situations on the level of the child's understanding and in accord with pupil interests and needs.
4. The selection and use of materials to provide for individual differences in ability, interest, and need—providing for individual growth within group activity.
5. The selection and use of materials of instruction to help children in turn to grow in self-direction and in choice and evaluation of materials.

This criterion rests upon the belief that the teacher's place in the educative process is that of a member of the group who, on the basis of larger experience, is a recognized leader, whose function it is (a) to assist in selecting the influences which shall affect the learner, and (b) to assist him in properly responding to these influences—responding in a way to develop independent power on the part of the pupil in the selection, evaluation and judgment of materials.

6. The selection of materials noting basic purposes for which the material has been developed and testing its validity in the light of known truths and facts.

Frequently the selection and use of such material means testing the scientific basis of the data presented—a check on authenticity. In other cases it means sensitivity to varied points of view and the continued search for materials to make the several viewpoints available. In still other situations it is the recognition of propaganda as propaganda—a distinguishing of the sensational, the partisan, that based only upon an appeal to the emotions.

7. Differentiation in the selection and organization of materials between those having permanent values and those concerned with temporary or passing interests.
8. Selection should provide for balance and variety in types of material.

This standard is significant by way of (a) acquainting pupils with a wide variety of sources, (b) recognizing basic factors conditioning interest, (c) stimulating new interests through different media, (d) allowing for individual differences, (e) providing stimuli to the learner's own creative powers, and (f) providing for the all-around development of the individual.

9. Selection of materials having appropriate mechanical make-up. Other things being equal, those materials are to be preferred that rank high as to
 - a. Clearness and conciseness (vocabulary, sentence structure, style) and interest value
 - b. Attractiveness, usability—suitability of type, form, size, margins, quality and finish of paper, spacings, illustrations, etc.
 - c. Mechanical durability and suitability
 - d. Proper methods of emphasizing important phases of work (i.e., use of italics, illustrations for heightening interest, etc.)

5. In developing such power, it is the peculiar privilege of the teacher to assist in selecting "the influences which shall affect the learner and to assist him in properly responding to these influences." *

* John Dewey, *My Pedagogic Creed*. Originally printed in 1897 by E. L. Kellogg & Co., New York and Chicago. Reprinted in 1910 by A. Flanagan Co., Chicago. Reprinted in 1929 as a pamphlet by the Progressive Education Association. Appears also in the *Journal of the National Education Association*, Vol. 18 (December, 1929), pp. 291-295.

This conception stresses the necessity of seeking to develop in pupils the growth of creative capacity, the ability to adjust to the demands of the situation, power in self-direction, and the enjoyment of experiences by the help of what can be drawn from the accumulated wisdom of the human race. Such a program requires an environment of concrete, problem-solving, laboratory materials, an environment which stimulates investigation and other forms of self-expressive activity. These materials may be located in the school, or they may be found in the social life outside the school. A sure way to make the learning activities directed by the school vital and meaningful is to draw on the community and its activities for illustrative materials, or to contact these agencies directly through excursions and visitation.

Effective instruction also requires the provision of scientifically organized materials which will insure the mastery of the essential tools of learning with a minimum of difficulty. It also requires a wide variety of materials which are adapted to the differences in interests and aptitude of the children. Instructional materials must be selected because they will contribute effectively to the achievement of worthy objectives and purposes.

SECTION I

IMPROVING THE USE OF MATERIALS OF INSTRUCTION

Improving the selection of materials. The selection of instructional materials should take place as the result of coöperative action by all who are affected by them, in some cases including even the pupils and members of the community who are competent to express judgments. The selection should be made on the basis of criteria accepted by the group. These standards of selection may most suitably be set up by a specialist in the field, by the supervisor, or by the group responsible for the selection of the materials. If teachers under the leadership of the supervisor set up the criteria, and if all issues involved are given adequate consideration, the professional stimulation is considerable. The selection of materials should be made, in so far as this is feasible, in a scientific manner, that is, on the basis of facts derived from systematic analysis of the items, experimental trial in the classroom, and the recommendation of experts. An excellent illustration of a series of such criteria was published in the yearbook, *Materials of Instruction*. The list of criteria together with illustrative comments on some of them follows: *

new, between past experience and present experience. New learning should be related to situations in which the learner already possesses information and interest. This may be accomplished either directly or indirectly;

3. the organization of the material to be learned. The logical relationships of the situations must be used to advantage; and
4. the awareness of relationship between the learning situation and the possible future applications of the learning. The purposefulness of learning is directly related to its meaning.

Adjusting difficulty of materials to pupil ability. In a discussion of factors related to the difficulty of reading materials, Leary points out the necessity of considering a variety of elements before recommending a book to a particular student because of the desirability of adapting the work to the ability and interest of the individual. The list of items to be considered according to Leary is as follows: ⁵

1. Observe the format, noting whether the material is attractive in size and appearance, approachable, legible, etc.
2. Consider the type of subject matter and the literary form, deciding whether they are appropriate for the student's purpose, interest, and ability.
3. Evaluate the content of the book for the quality of ideas presented.
4. Judge the degree of compactness of the ideas and facts presented, estimating whether they are too compressed for the students to interpret readily.
5. Observe the author's choice of words.
6. Examine the author's arrangement of words in sentences.
7. Predict the difficulty of the book by sampling the book, analyzing the passages for significant elements, and applying a formula of prediction.
8. Synthesize the facts pertaining to the difficulty of the book under consideration and relate them to what is known about the reader in order to determine whether the book is suited to his interests, abilities, and purposes.

[The application of this series of steps can be done by the teacher either in a systematic way, or informally by a fairly detailed analysis of the book by inspection. When it is planned to make use of a basic body of materials for instructional purposes, it is a good plan to establish with considerable accuracy the relative difficulty of each item included as a basis of effective direction of the learning activities of each item included as a basis of effective direction of the learning activities of pupils. This is essential if adequate provision is to be made for individual differences.]

The specific procedures that may be used to determine the difficulty of various kinds of materials have been discussed in Chapter X, and will not be reviewed at this point. Standards for the allotment of materials to classes should recognize the need for materials of varying levels of difficulty so that proper adjustments to the variations in the abilities of the pupils can be made.

⁵ Bernice Leary in *Reading in General Education*, A Report of the Committee on Reading in General Education, W. S. Gray, editor (Washington, D.C., American Council on Education, 1940), pp. 301-302.

- e. Convenience—completeness of table of contents and index, definite page arrangement, etc.; usability under existing conditions.

The use of varieties of materials. Different kinds of materials serve different purposes. One kind is used for developing basic skills such as writing, reading, number, and language usage. This consists of work-books and other kinds of practice materials. Another kind is used essentially for the purpose of giving the pupils first-hand experiences through direct contacts with concrete objects, such as playground equipment, laboratory apparatus, tools, and similar materials. A third kind is used in giving pupils indirect, vicarious experiences. Hollingworth has described a series of levels of experience of "varying degrees of remoteness from reality" as follows: ³

1. Seeing the actual events take place or handling concrete objects and materials
2. Seeing the events "acted out," as in drama or pantomime, by people who "represent" the actual characters of situations
3. Motion-picture portrayal of the events, or of actions intended to represent them
4. Photographs, still pictures of significant characters and objects
5. Maps, diagrams, blue-prints, and similar graphic representations of objects, facts and relations
6. Verbal account and description, heard or read, in the mother tongue, using the vocabulary of daily life
7. Description through the use of technical symbols and terminology, indices, coefficients, foreign speech or similar sets of special and recondite signs

Hollingworth points out that

If the group to whom material is presented is very heterogeneous, the simpler methods will be the more likely to carry the message to all. The younger, the less sophisticated and less educated the audience, also, the more likely will the simpler methods be to promote equal and general understanding.

The close relation between learning and the meaningfulness of learning materials is well expressed in the following statement by Ryans: ⁴

The meaningfulness of learning materials is dependent upon:

1. A broad background of related experience, of facts and principles about the situation, course, or subject-field with respect to which learning is sought;
2. the awareness of the relationships existing between the old and the

³ H. L. Hollingworth, *Educational Psychology* (New York, D. Appleton-Century Company, Inc., 1933), pp. 209-210.

See also Nelson L. Bossing, *Teaching in Secondary Schools* (Boston, Houghton Mifflin Company, 1935, revised 1942). Chapters 11-13 and William H. Burton, *The Guidance of Learning Activities* (New York, D. Appleton-Century Company, Inc., 1944). Chapter 3 particularly, but also Chapters 2 and 4.

⁴ David G. Ryans in *The Psychology of Learning, Forty-First Yearbook of the National Society for the Study of Education* (Bloomington, Ill., Public School Publishing Co., 1942). Part II, pp. 308-309.

more or less permanent nature whereas other supplies such as clippings, pictures, and periodicals are soon out of date and need not be preserved.

The establishment of a materials bureau offers many advantages, since it provides centralized facilities for storing and filing materials to be preserved. It may take the form of a central bureau for all schools in a system under the direction of some competent person. Any teacher may requisition materials from this bureau or visit the bureau to select the materials desired from among those available. In many schools materials bureaus for the single school have been established, sometimes as part of the school library and under the charge of the school librarian, sometimes in a special room set aside for the collection. The resources of this bureau are available to all teachers and pupils. Sometimes materials bureaus are developed for single classrooms where adequate storage and filing space is available. This is especially necessary for classrooms designed for social science, science, and industrial arts. The pupils should be taught to assist in collecting and preserving necessary materials and in keeping them up to date. They can also participate in the activities involved in mounting, filing, cataloging, indexing, and lending the materials. In the course of time such a bureau can assemble an excellent variety of instructional aids.

The sources of materials in the community should also be explored systematically. References to libraries, museums, art galleries, collections of various kinds, exhibits, and other sources should be compiled by the staff, and the lists should be made available with notes as to what each source can provide. Names of places of historic interest, the names of firms, stores, business houses, farms, etc. willing to give pupils access to them for purposes of study or other kinds of contacts should also be compiled for the information of all.

To make teachers familiar with sources of new materials, several steps can be taken. The supervisor or a committee of teachers interested in the problem of supplies can make a systematic scrutiny of publishers' catalogs and advertising matter. Exhibits of materials at professional meetings should be examined to locate new kinds of instructional materials. Reports of new types of supplies and equipment often included in books, articles, and new courses of study should also be analyzed. Observations at experimental centers and elsewhere are another valuable source of information. Special steps should be taken to bring to the attention of the staff some new use that is being made of some older type of material. This may be done by means of special bulletins or orally at staff meetings. In general, the supervisor should enlist the help of the entire staff and pupils to locate or devise the necessary kinds of instructional aids and take steps to keep them informed as to the best sources.

Materials to be secured free or at small cost. At the present time an increasing amount of instructional materials of various kinds is being made available for the schools. This material is most useful in sup-

Improving library facilities. The educational value of printed matter is widely recognized. In most communities special provisions have been made to ensure the accessibility of wholesome reading materials through efficient library service. It is necessary to supply strong incentives toward the "better" publications that are written sincerely, present truth without bias, depict life by emotionalizing the truths of human experience, and distinguish the heroic from the normal. The library seeks to condition youth against the "worse" publications which are more numerous and more easily available than the "better." The most accessible publications are those read most widely. Even when good books are available and more accessible than the "worse," the better will be neglected unless the right incentives are applied. Readers must be led to prefer them by sympathetic guidance, usually on an individual basis.

The school library represents the most direct step that has been taken to improve and broaden reading interests. The school library can serve many purposes. It should be a place to which children can go for study, relaxation, and enjoyment. It can also serve as a place for group activities, pupil-teacher conferences, and reference reading. The pupils should be given much freedom in the use of the library as a source of inspiration, a stimulation of creative activities, and a place for exhibiting the products of their activities. When supplemented by reading alcoves or corners in all classrooms it is possible to integrate the services of the library with the on-going learning activity. Here can be made available for the pupils the materials needed in the activity that is under way.

The following types of materials should be available in the well equipped school library:

- a. Supplementary books with authentic material related to curriculum areas
- b. Different kinds of reference books, dictionaries, encyclopedias
- c. Well-selected literary materials for enrichment purposes and for recreational reading
- d. One or more newspapers, local or national
- e. Selected magazines for children and for older pupils
- f. Sets of reading materials organized by subject or topic arranged for class use
- g. Books loaned by city, county, regional, or state library, if available
- h. Pamphlets, bulletins, dealing with vocations and occupations
 - i. Pictorial aids, such as pictures, films, slides, maps, etc.
- j. Bulletin board for posting clippings, reviews, advertisements, etc., to stimulate interest in reading
- k. A small space for museum exhibits and for exhibits of pupils' productions

7. *Properties and costumes.* Such items used in plays and programs may go into the properties' box of the school, the materials to be used as need arises in school programs and entertainments.
8. *Programs.* Radio, theater, lecture, exhibit, museum, garden club, book club programs offer suggestions.
9. *Reviews* of plays, movies, and books, furnish current information.
10. *Biographical sketches.* Information about the lives of authors, writers, and actors may be obtained from such material.
11. *Mimeographed units of work and teacher-and-pupil-made helps.* Such materials meet immediate needs.
12. *Annotated bibliographies of source material and of available illustrative materials.* These are materials which should be preserved for reference.

SOURCES OF FREE AND INEXPENSIVE MATERIAL

1. *Commercially published bulletins:*
 "Free and Inexpensive Educational Materials, Including Sources of Visual Aids," Special Report No. 17. The Quarrie Reference Library, Chicago, Ill. 35 East Wacker Drive. \$5.00. Constantly revised.
 "Sources of Free and Inexpensive Teaching Aids." Bruce Miller, Box 222, Ontario, California. \$5.00. Constantly supplemented.
2. *University publications:*
 "Free and Inexpensive Materials." This is an annotated bibliography of bibliographies, of courses of pamphlets, and other teaching aids. Hugh B. Wood, Coöperative Store, University of Oregon, Eugene, Oregon. *Curriculum Bulletin* No. 4, Sept. 1, 1940, 25¢.
 "Enrichment Materials for Teachers," Robert diKiefer, *Service Bulletin* No. 7 (Evanston, Ill., Northwestern University, May, 1941).
 "Materials for the Classroom" (Gainesville, Fla., University of Florida Curriculum Laboratory).
 "Free and Inexpensive Learning Materials," Field Study, No. 9 (Nashville, Tenn., George Peabody College for Teachers).
 "List of Free Materials" (Collegeboro, Ga., Georgia Teachers College).
3. *Government bulletins.* (Sampling only. Others are available from a number of government departments.)
 "New Government Aids for Teachers." Appears in *School Life* from September, 1937 to June, 1940, but is available in pamphlet form as a reprint. United States Office of Education.
 "One Dollar or Less; Inexpensive Books for School Libraries," E. A. Lathrop, Pamphlet, No. 88 (Washington, D. C., United States Office of Education, 1940), 5¢.
 "Children's Books" for fifty cents or less, Dorothy Caldwellader (Washington, D. C., Association for Childhood Education, 1943), 25¢.
 Free posters on animals and animal husbandry (Washington, D. C., Bureau of Animal Husbandry, United States Department of Agriculture).
 "Radio Programs for School Listening" (Washington, D. C., United States Office of Education, Department of Interior).

Improvement of textbooks. The textbook is probably the most important educational tool in this country. It is used almost universally. In recent years, however, many studies have been made of the quality and efficiency of textbooks which have sometimes revealed serious weaknesses in them. The use of objective score cards in evaluating textbooks has

plementing the textbook. The following summary shows the types that can be secured free or at small cost by any school: *

1. *Bulletins, pamphlets, catalogs.* Many book catalogs give descriptions of books, information about authors and illustrators, and illustrations that will be interesting and stimulating for children's use. Such catalogs often give an acquaintance with books and writers which may not be acquired in any other way. Children enjoy looking over book catalogs, selecting books for Christmas gifts, or for the library order. Seed, picture, and toy catalogs may be used in the same way.

Travel bulletins add interest to work in geography and are valuable in developing units of work having to do with industries, with different sections of the United States, and with foreign countries.

Many bulletins published by departments of state and national government and by state universities will be found helpful in classroom work.

It is undesirable to have every pupil write for the same material or for each succeeding class to collect materials that can be preserved from year to year as a part of the permanent school collection of materials. Pupils may write for some of the material as it is needed, but much of the information will have to be located and often secured before the group begins the unit of work, in order to prevent too much loss of time. Requests for materials should be written on school stationery and should be approved by the teacher. Children should write for definite information or material, not make a general request for information or bulletins.

2. *Magazines, papers* (state, local, Sunday, foreign). These offer rich material for instructional use. Feature articles; accounts of special exhibits; reviews of books, plays, and movies; radio programs, and the like, may be clipped and used for the bulletin board and later for the files, as a contribution to the material under some special unit or topic used in the curriculum of the school.
3. *Posters of railroad and travel bureaus, maps, and charts.* These furnish graphic and often colorful illustrative materials. Maps are being used in many ways to show places of historic interest, sports and recreation centers, flowers and herbs grown in different localities, weather conditions, topographic survey. Graphs may be obtained showing production and distribution of products, market analyses, trends in economic life. These are valuable as source materials, presenting the information in a manner which is not possible in the textbook.
4. *Prints and pictures.* Copies of famous pictures, colorful prints from various foreign countries, pictures from magazines, the picture supplement of the Sunday papers, advertisements, Kodak pictures, post-card views of points of historic and geographic interest, of costumes in different lands, and of fairy tales and nursery rhymes have a very real place among instructional materials.
5. *Tapestries and wall hangings.* Prints, pictorial cretonnes, which may be bought by the yard, hemmed and mounted, add a note of color to the classroom and furnish illustrative material for transportation and other units of work.
6. *Exhibits.* Silk, rubber, and other manufactured products; collections of minerals, stamps, pictures, books and the like, add vividness and reality to the instructional program.

* Mildred English and Florence Stratmeyer, "Selection and Organization of Materials of Instruction," in *Materials of Instruction*, op. cit., Ch. 7, pp. 130-131.

system. There is a consequent deplorable lack of initiative among ordinary teachers. By bringing out this fact in the present connection, I do not mean to imply that publishers alone are responsible for the situation. I am sure that the whole educational system must assume the responsibility for stifling the initiative of teachers. My plea is that the publishers contribute to a major reform by devising ways of arousing competent teachers to the opportunity and duty of preparing comparatively short lessons which require investigation but do not require the ambitious series of investigations necessary for the preparation of a pretentious book.

It is apparent from the number of statements appearing in educational literature that publishers are conscious of problems in the preparation and publication of textbooks. The following list of ten problems suggested by Whipple is indicative of the kinds of questions that are arising for needed investigation and research: ⁸

1. Is the textbook an unnecessary pedagogical adjunct?
2. Is it advantageous to replace a single set of one textbook with several sets of different textbooks?
3. What is the extent and the nature of the demand for master copies of material to be reproduced by duplicating devices?
4. What are the merits—quality of material and cost per word being considered—of the very cheap, ten-cent-store type of books as compared with standard textbooks?
5. Why are school administrators averse to buying elementary-school books that deviate from the format of the typical textbook?
6. What is the validity, if any, of the increasing refusal of the schools to buy textbooks bearing a copyright date more than a few years old?
7. In what specific respects are textbooks too difficult for the learner? If vocabulary and style are primary considerations, how are the difficulties these present best determined and best obviated?
8. Can the tentative conclusions reached in the investigations of certain Boston publishers regarding optimal sizes of type and leading in grades 1 and 2 be confirmed in higher grades?
9. What is the pedagogical value of illustrations, especially of colored illustrations, in school textbooks?
10. What do the schools really want for indexes in textbooks?

Free textbooks. The movement for free textbooks has made rapid strides in this country. When the schools supply the books, greater flexibility of equipment is possible, and all pupils are not required to use the same textbook. There are, however, many places in which pupils still must purchase their own textbooks and supplies, because of an apparent belief that costs are thereby reduced. It usually follows that such systems also spend relatively little for other kinds of supplies. The points in favor of and against free textbooks have been well summarized by Hall-Quest as follows: ⁹

⁸ G. M. Whipple, "Needed Investigations in the Field of the Textbook," *Elementary School Journal*, Vol. 35 (April, 1935), pp. 575-582.

⁹ Alfred Hall-Quest, *The Textbook* (New York, The Macmillan Company, 1918), pp. 51-54.

contributed powerfully to their improvement. The application of quantitative techniques to the analysis of their content has led to the setting up of definite specifications of construction. In many instances textbooks are being tried out experimentally before they are published for general use. There has been a growing tendency to select their contents on the basis of studies of children's interests. Revisions are frequently made. The tendency to enrich and socialize instruction through the use of a wide variety of materials has in many schools reduced the dominance of the textbook as a controlling factor in teaching.

Judd has made some suggestive proposals as to the ways in which textbooks can be made more useful for teaching. He emphasizes the library method of teaching which involves the use by pupils of numerous books rather than a single textbook which is the same for all pupils. This is consistent with the current trend of educational practices in the leading schools of this country. The more cogent points in Judd's discussion follow:⁷

I think publishers should stop aiming at large adoptions of a single book in a given field and should concentrate on the effort to cultivate among boards of education and school people in general the idea that children have a right to many books in each field. I think that publishers should deliberately seek several good books in each field and should publish them with the idea clearly in mind that every school should be supplied with more than a single standard textbook in any one field.

In my judgment, a high degree of flexibility ought to be introduced into school practice. There are books in history which are excellent in their treatment of the evolution of governmental institutions. There are other books which have better discussions of industries and their growth. The difficulty with a great many books is that they are leveled down to mediocrity because each publisher feels that each book which he publishes must cover all phases of the subject with which it deals rather than limit itself to that phase which the author is most competent to treat. I am trying to suggest that publishers offer to the schools small units of reading matter rather than general compendiums.

Revision is, of course, necessary whenever new ideas appear. The new ideas usually supplement rather than destroy older ideas. Why not put the additions to a subject in the form of small units and thus keep the school library up to date rather than continue the pernicious and wasteful habit of overhauling a whole collection of topics every five years for the purpose of fooling people with the idea that one is publishing a new book?

There is another advantage which would be gained, I believe, if all instructional materials used in schools were so transformed as to lay emphasis on small units rather than complete textbooks of the conventional type. At present the ordinary teacher does not have the courage to contribute to the teaching materials of the school beyond preparing lessons for his or her own class. The preparation of a complete textbook is a formidable task. It is undertaken only under very special conditions by a teacher who has had long experience or is stimulated by unusual circumstances. A great many excellent formulations of individual lessons are entirely lost because the habit of putting individual lessons into permanent form has never been cultivated in the American educational

⁷ C. H. Judd, "The Significance for Textbook Making of the Newer Concepts in Education," *Elementary School Journal*, Vol. 36 (April, 1936), pp. 573-582.

despite the fact that their weaknesses and the causes of the weaknesses may differ. To have all pupils, irrespective of their difficulties, perform the same exercises is a "shot gun" approach similar to that used by the ancient medicine man. The effective use of workbooks and remedial practice materials requires the study by the teacher of the individual pupil to establish his needs and the direction instruction should take to eliminate the individual pupil's particular weakness or weaknesses. Pupils having similar deficiencies can of course be taught as a group.

Some teachers apparently regard a workbook as a panacea. They never deviate from the order of the workbook and never go beyond it. Unfortunately, a workbook does not include exercises that will remove the causes of difficulty; for example, a pupil who is not able to work out independently the new words that appear in practice exercises in reading should not be given a reading assignment in a workbook until necessary help has been given in phonetic analysis. Similarly, if he has a visual defect, this should be corrected before intensive practice is done. Workbooks also are often not very interesting to the pupils. The teacher must therefore take steps to develop a desire on the part of the pupil to do the practice exercises in the workbook. The successful use of workbooks and prepared practice exercises requires that the teacher supplement the text with a variety of experiences, materials, exercises, and methods adapted to the needs of the individual.

Some teachers apparently believe that assigning a large amount of drill is a guarantee that effective learning will take place. The fact is that unguided drill actually strengthens inefficient habits and skills, because the pupil repeats the same errors and faulty procedures again and again with no improvement in performance. For example, it is practically certain that a pupil who uses an incorrect roundabout procedure in working examples in subtraction will not hit upon the correct method of work independently. Unless his fault is discovered by careful diagnosis by the teacher and the correct procedure is taught before practice is assigned, the drill work will be useless and may actually be harmful.

The kind of motivation used is also an important consideration in the use of workbooks. Some workbooks provide a means of keeping a graphic record of performance to show the progress made. But because of the unstandardized and variable nature of the materials and tests on which the scores are sometimes based, they are not directly comparable and hence the ratings derived from them are not dependable or reliable. Even when such extrinsic methods of motivation as progress graphs are used, the teacher should stress the value and importance as well as the necessity of the remedial measures and the practice that the pupil is expected to do. Because of their intrinsic nature, the satisfaction and enjoyment to be derived from improved skill are much more valuable sources of motivation than progress graphs. If the children can see the need for the use of practice exercises in workbooks that emerge in the on-going activity of

The following arguments in favor of free textbooks have been presented from time to time:

1. The cost is placed on the district rather than on the individual; there is a lower per capita cost.
2. Economy is made possible through large orders. (The Russell Sage Foundation *Bulletin* 124 says about 20 per cent is saved in this way.)
3. Books may be changed with little inconvenience whenever different texts are found necessary.
4. Uniformity of textbooks in each school administrative district is secured. This would reduce much of the confusion in the transfer of pupils from school to school. Many superintendents find this to be true.
5. Poor children may attend school as well equipped in this respect as the more well-to-do children.
6. A larger enrolment is possible because the cost to the parent is less. (The Massachusetts law on free texts resulted in a 10 per cent increase in high-school enrolment.)
7. Everybody has a book, and the school work can start promptly the first day.
8. Additional or supplementary texts may be provided for the enrichment of the teacher's point of view, scope of illustrations and applications. Such additional texts are available also for the wider study of a subject by the pupils.

The arguments against free textbooks, many of them invalid, are:

1. Parents and pupils grow to feel that they are wholly dependent on the state, whereas they should assume some of the responsibilities of education.
2. Increased school taxes would be necessary if free texts were provided.
3. Children should not be required to use books soiled by others.
4. Free textbooks are likely to be carriers of disease.
5. If the parent purchases textbooks, home libraries may be built up, and the pupil will have a permanent collection of reference books.
6. Free textbooks are not cared for as well as those owned by the pupils.
7. Free texts foster a lack of self-respect, because there is no sense of possession.
8. The free textbook cannot be marked and reorganized for study purposes as conveniently as one owned by the pupil.
9. As it is difficult to recover books from pupils who drop out of school and move away, the cost of equipment and the loss from waste is increased.

Improving the use of workbooks and remedial materials. In Chapter X criteria for the selection of workbooks were discussed, and their value for purposes of instruction was pointed out. Numerous investigations have shown that when well-organized functional practice materials are used correctly, the gains that result in terms of such outcomes as growth in ability, grasp of subject-matter, skill in the use of the tools of learning, interest in the subject, and breadth of understanding are definitely greater than when traditional procedures are followed.

It is unfortunately true that workbooks and similar prepared practice materials are often misused. Some teachers apparently believe that adjustment of instruction and materials to individual differences is not desirable. All pupils are assigned the same practice exercises in workbooks

6. If the pupil has not completed the work of a given grade in June, he begins in September at the point where he left off.
7. The individualized work is continuously supplemented by a series of creative socialized activities in which the children are given ample opportunity to utilize the facts and processes they are learning, to consider carefully the relationships involved, and to make generalizations. In this way the work is extended beyond the level of concrete experience.

Values of visual aids: Because it is not feasible for the student to have first-hand contacts with many aspects of life past and present, extensive use must be made of visual aids to give meanings. The motion picture more or less faithfully reproduces scenes, settings, processes, and actions representing the history, literature, and life of all parts of the world. The sound film has greatly increased the potentialities of the motion picture as a means of instruction. Pictures, graphs, models, posters, maps, clippings, and exhibits are other kinds of visual aids used in our schools. Horn has summarized as follows the claims and experimental evidence of the value of these aids:¹¹

1. Motion pictures, like other pictures, but to a superior degree, contribute materially to the accuracy, the richness, and the significance of students' concepts. This is particularly true of descriptive aspects. Places, people, events, and processes are made to seem more real.
2. As a consequence, thinking is made more effective, empty verbalism reduced, vocabulary increased, and language made more meaningful.
3. Learning is made more active: the imagination is stimulated; students write more, talk more, carry on more "projects," and ask more questions.
4. Interest is more easily aroused and maintained.
5. Voluntary reading is encouraged rather than discouraged.
6. A marked contribution is made to retention.
7. Children who are lacking in imagination, low in intelligence, or below the average, are helped especially.
8. The total desirable results, both direct and indirect, exceed those attained by any other media that were used in teaching the topics chosen for these various experiments. It is important to know, however, that the best results were obtained when the films were used in conjunction with other recognized methods of instruction.

Locating educational films. In a number of states and larger institutions of learning such as state universities there are visual education departments that supply films on demand or at a small cost. The use of these resources should be encouraged and their latest catalogs of films should be on file in some convenient place. There are also similar bureaus in many of the larger cities. The production of films to the present time has been handicapped because of the cost of producing them and the lack of any kind of organized effort by educational organizations to develop

¹¹ Ernest Horn, *Methods of Instruction in the Social Studies* (New York, Charles Scribner's Sons, 1937), pp. 373-374.

See also C. F. Hoban, C. F. Hoban, Jr., and S. B. Zisman, *Visualizing the Curriculum* (New York, The Cordon Company, 1937).

the class, it is obvious that the practice will more likely be purposeful and meaningful than if it is assigned arbitrarily without any plan for showing the children why the practice has been assigned or is necessary.

Workbooks and remedial materials are likely to be most helpful if they meet the following standards:

1. They should be organized in such a way that the purpose of the material is evident to the pupil.
2. The activities involved should be related to socially desirable objectives and should be vital and meaningful to the children.
3. These materials should make definite and effective provision for differences in the needs, ability, and rate of learning of the pupils.
4. They should include reliable devices by means of which the teacher and the pupil can locate strengths and weaknesses in particular areas. The more specific the diagnosis, the more likely it is that underlying causes of deficiency can be identified.
5. They should provide a wide variety of developmental and remedial materials of demonstrated value which may be used in the light of the diagnostic analysis. The keying of instructional materials and remedial practice to diagnostic tests facilitates a self-directed attack by the pupil on his particular difficulties and assist the teacher to adapt the work to the needs of each individual.

Principles underlying the preparation of individualized instruction materials. It is undoubtedly true that no two pupils are actually ready for a particular phase of work at the same time, especially in the learning of techniques and skills. It is therefore necessary to provide materials which enable each child to work independently of the others in the class. In Winnetka this is accomplished by the following plan:¹⁰

1. Instructional materials in the form of workbooks or textbooks are written in such clear, simple, concrete terms that they are practically self-instructive. This makes it possible for each pupil to proceed at his own rate with a minimum of help from the teacher. The teacher is always ready to give assistance on difficult points.
2. Each child works on the unit for which he is ready and when that is completed passes on to the next unit, regardless of the progress made by other members of the group. A definite effort is made to limit the scope of the work to what is called the common essentials, including the skills, knowledge, and concepts necessary to maintain social relationships. The emphasis is placed on systematic learning in accordance with the child's development.
3. Maximum effort is stimulated through short periods of intensive work. Long periods of practice are avoided.
4. The pupils score their work on practice lessons but are carefully checked by diagnostic tests administered by the teacher when a unit of work has been completed. Any further instruction apparently needed is given at once by the teacher.
5. When the pupil at any time during the year has completed the requirements for some area for a given grade he may proceed to the work of the next grade at once without changing rooms.

¹⁰ Adapted from the discussion in C. W. Washburne, *Adjusting the School to the Child* (Yonkers-on-Hudson, N.Y., World Book Company, 1932).

Again, the film should be used in close relationship to explanatory discussion. The film itself will not ordinarily be completely self-explanatory. It will supplant none of the ordinary media of instruction—least of all the teacher. The function of the teacher is to guide the pupil in discovering the explanations of the scenes which are presented in the film and to help him to understand those features which may not be clear. This does not mean that the teacher is always to tell the pupil everything which is not clear to him at first sight. It is frequently better practice to encourage the pupil to puzzle out the explanation of the picture himself. At what point the teacher should tell the pupil has to be determined in each particular case. It is clear, however, that the teacher has a definite function in directing the pupil's attention toward the salient aspect of the film and in helping him to help himself in interpreting the film.

Such supplementary help as must be given to enable the pupil to understand the film may be provided in various ways. One method, of course, is to give directions and statements of fact in the printed captions of the film. In the present series of films very sparing use was made of subtitles. This is undoubtedly wise as a general policy. Whether in every individual case the decision to omit a subtitle was correct, demands, of course, further experimental investigation. The other method is for the teacher to supply the necessary guidance to the pupils by verbal comment either before, during, or after the presentation of the film. There is a general prejudice among specialists in visual education against having a teacher talk during the showing of the picture. The prejudice is probably due largely to the fear that the teacher will not give the verbal comments in a skilful manner. However this may be, the whole question opens up a large field of investigation.

While the films should be planned so that they can be used as an integral part of a course of study, this does not mean that they can only be used in a given, fixed order or under a given plan of development of the subject. Usefulness of the films will be seriously limited if they demand that all teachers who use them follow a rigidly uniform course of study. The films should be so flexible that they can be incorporated into a variety of difference courses. They should not dictate the organization of the course, but should be capable of adaptation to the course. It is probable that ultimately the films will be produced in varying units. It would be strange if all topics could be treated advantageously in units of the same length. Furthermore, it is probable that many film units can advantageously be shorter than the standard fifteen-minute unit. The shorter units will be more conveniently adaptable to various contexts than the longer ones.

The value of audio aids. There are several important kinds of audio aids to instruction, including the radio and the phonograph. Not only do these aids affect instruction but they are widely utilized in life outside the school as a means of recreation and enlightenment. The potential uses of the radio and phonograph in classroom instruction have barely been touched in this country. The conscious use of the radio as a social force by Hitler is ample testimony of the power of this instrument. The schools are face to face with the need of adopting some policy as to the extent to which steps should be taken to guide the learners' choices of program and their methods of listening. The possible use of the radio as an instrument of classroom instruction raises many administrative and teaching problems. The effectiveness of the radio compared with other kinds of instructional aids must be determined and its peculiar contribu-

the field. There have been a few non-commercial organizations interested in the production of educational films but their product has been small. Many of the films produced by the motion picture industry for general distribution are excellent for school use, but often the rental is high and they are out of date before they become available. Usually they are too long for class use and are not intended for instructional purposes. The great value of films as an aid to instruction revealed by their use in the war training program should greatly stimulate their production for wider use in the schools. If better films, more closely integrated into the school's program were available, and the cost of the necessary equipment were reduced, there would undoubtedly be a big increase in the use of the film in teaching.

The most complete and up-to-date inventory of available films is the volume, *The Educational Film Catalog*, 1944 edition, compiled by Dorothy Cook and Eva Rahbek-Smith, and published by H. W. Wilson Company, New York. The volume contains a classified indexed list of 2,800 films regarded as suitable for educational use. The authors state that there is a quarterly supplement and a yearly revision. It is a revision of a volume published in 1939. The annotations are very helpful. There are also readily available lists of various kinds prepared by state libraries, commercial producers and distributors, magazines, centers for obtaining foreign films, and similar groups and organizations. The Research Division of the National Education Association, Washington, D. C., from time to time supplies bulletins on educational films that give comprehensive overviews of current developments. The most recent one is entitled "Sources of Educational Films" (1945). Some state universities and state departments of education also publish catalogs.

Improving the use of motion pictures in the classroom. Freeman and Wood comment on the place of motion pictures in the classroom as follows:¹²

If the motion-picture film is to be of maximum service in instruction, it should form an integral and regular part of the curriculum and of classroom work. The casual introduction of film into the curriculum without careful planning and careful organization is of comparatively little value. In so far as possible, a classroom film should always be used for some definite and particular purpose. It should be a necessary link in the chain of development of the subject. It should constitute the necessary basis for the understanding, by the pupil, of the phases of the topic which follow, and a clarifying of those that have preceded.

Classroom films, therefore, should have a definite sequence. They should have a pedagogical relationship to each other, to the discussion which takes place in the class, and to the pupil's reading in the textbooks and other reference works. When this is the case, the effect of a series of films is cumulative. That is, the effect of two films is greater when they are used together than the sum of the effects of the two films when they are used separately.

4. Reading (books, magazines, reference books, etc.)	14
5. Collecting (notebooks, scrapbooks, etc.)	7
6. Mock broadcasting (news, drama, music, etc.)	14
7. Using visual aids (pictures, maps, displays, etc.)	21
8. Trips (museums, industrial plants, radio stations, etc.)	10

These activities suggest the kinds of procedures to be used in preparation for a broadcast and also the steps that may be taken following the broadcast to get the values that accrue from the experience. The radio offers the opportunity for many kinds of valuable pupil learnings.

Improving the use of the radio and audio aids. As a result of the survey of audio aids in Ohio, reported in Chapter X, a series of nine recommendations for the improvement of the use of audio aids in the classroom was made by the staff. The complete list of recommendations is given below because of its general usefulness as a basis of studying and improvement in this direction in any school system:¹⁵

1. That every effort be made by school systems, by parent groups, and by other educational and civic organizations to provide schools with radios.
2. That special efforts be made to stimulate the use of radio in rural schools and especially in one-room rural schools.
3. That schools with central radio sound systems (and other radio equipment) examine carefully the actual and potential uses made of that equipment.
4. That schools with record-playing equipment make more effective use of that equipment by purchasing records usable and valuable in different curricular areas.
5. That school administrators who believe in the educational potentialities of radio not only make public their approval of radio education but also design and put into action a program of radio production, utilization, and in-service education of teachers.
6. That teachers colleges, state and county departments of education, and the administrative units of city school systems develop more effective programs for the pre-service and in-service training of teachers in the use of radio in the classroom.
7. That broadcasters, particularly the network broadcasters, design their school programs for elementary-school listeners.
8. That teachers and administrators interested in the educational values of radio listening at home become familiar with the rich variety of programs on the air.
9. That teachers and administrators reexamine their curriculums to see whether radio should or should not be emphasized in different courses and in different grades.

The use of the phonograph. The use of the phonograph should be greatly extended in our schools. It can be used when there is no radio available. When records are at hand they can be used at any time they

¹⁵ "Radio in the Schools of Ohio," *Educational Research Bulletin*, Vol. 21, No. 5 (May 13, 1913), pp. 115-148.

tions established. The apparent advantages of the radio as a means of instruction have been summarized by Cantril and Allport as follows: ¹³

1. Radio can reach incomparably larger audiences.
2. Figuring per capita cost, its services are probably cheaper than any other medium of instruction.
3. The varied content possible in its programs promotes interest and attention.
4. Its varied methods do the same thing.
5. Dramatization and showmanship make education pleasurable.
6. In many regions, it can supplement poor local teachers with good radio teachers.
7. It probably has a favorable effect upon the exercise of visual imagination.
8. It can make important events and personages more real to the people.
9. It can bring good music into every locality.
10. The pupil becomes less provincial in his outlook; the excellence of talks and music heard may fire his ambition and arouse talents that might otherwise lie dormant.

Teacher-pupil activities in using radio programs, Wrightstone ¹⁴ reported the results of a survey of the activities of teachers and pupils in utilizing radio broadcasts in the social studies. The table below shows the relative frequency with which various activities were used in teacher preparation for the broadcast, class preparation for listening, and pupil activities after listening.

<i>Activities at Stage of Utilization</i>	<i>Percentage of Teachers Reporting Use of Activity</i>
Teacher Preparation for Listening	
1. Teacher read books	60
2. Read magazines	21
3. Collected exhibits	14
4. Constructed test or questionnaire.....	10
5. Collected library material	28
Class Preparation for Listening	
1. Announced program	90
2. Discussed program	70
3. Listed important points or key words.....	56
4. Listed names and words occurring in program	70
5. Displayed pictures, charts, or objects	28
6. Discussed materials brought in by children...	21
7. Read stories, plays, or poetry.....	35
Pupil Activities after Listening	
1. Discussion (talks, reports, stories, etc.).....	90
2. Writing (letters, stories, reports, etc.).....	28
3. Artistic (drawing, painting, designing, etc.)..	10

The use of apparatus in diagnosis and treatment. In recent years there has been a rapid development in the use of various kinds of apparatus for diagnostic and remedial purposes, especially in the field of reading. They are highly technical in nature and special training in their use is necessary. They are mentioned here briefly to bring them to the attention of the readers. Some of the most important are the following:

Betts Telebinocular Tests, distributed by the American Optical Company, Southbridge, Mass., measure a number of important visual traits.

Ophthalmograph, distributed by the American Optical Company, is an instrument which produces a photographic record of eye movements.

Metronoscope, distributed by the American Optical Company, is a device for improving eye movements.

Harvard Reading Films, distributed by Harvard University for a small charge, are designed for improving eye movements.

Means of promoting uses of instructional materials. The supervisor can use various means of making teachers aware of the educational values of concrete materials and stimulating them to use new kinds of instructional materials.

Exhibits. The supervisor can arrange exhibits of supplies in some centrally located place. Traveling museums, art exhibits, and libraries are also very helpful in bringing materials to the attention of teachers. Exhibits during Book Week are used in many systems. Publishers' exhibits at teachers' conventions and elsewhere are other means of making teachers aware of the existence of new kinds of materials.

Materials bureaus. The supervisor can make available for teachers on their requisition collections of various kinds of materials such as slides, books, pictures, and the like which the ordinary teacher cannot collect unaided. The pooling of the resources of several schools will greatly increase the amount and variety of materials available for all of them.

Surveys of the community. The supervisor can assist teachers greatly by making a systematic survey of the places in the community which are suitable for excursions and for illustrative purposes, in connection with the study of social institutions and occupations. The attention of teachers can be called to places of historical interest and natural beauty. Arrangements can be made with such local interests as industries, banks, the post office, and so on for their first-hand observation by pupils. A direct study of the current health, social, and economic needs of the community through teacher excursion and study groups will be a rich source of suggestions of problems that are likely to be of vital concern to large numbers of pupils.

Intervisitation. If teachers are given the opportunity to study the kinds of materials in use in other schools and classes in terms of their value to children, they ordinarily have been led to introduce new kinds of equipment into their own classrooms. Reports of observations by representative teachers have also been found to be very fruitful.

may be needed—an advantage they have over the radio. The records can be repeated as often as is desired. The results of what is undoubtedly the most comprehensive investigation to date of the use of the phonograph in the classroom are given in a recent report of an experiment in the rural schools of New York. Miss Bathurst summarizes the suggestions and recommendations about the use and production of records growing out of this study as follows: ¹⁶

1. When properly made for the purpose, the phonograph record is a useful aid to learning in the rural elementary school.
2. To be a useful learning aid, the record's content must not only be carefully selected but keyed to the curriculum and to the experience and ability of the children with whom it is to be used. This requires competent curriculum research.
3. The effectiveness of the phonograph record is dependent not only upon its content, but also upon the skill of the script writer, the skill of the actors or persons making the recording and the quality of production in its manufacture.
4. The chief test of the value of the phonograph record as an aid to learning is the extent to which it stimulates children to pursue other useful learning activities such as group discussion, observation of their surroundings, and the use of reference works to find the answers to their own questions.
5. A secondary test of the record's value is observed in the children's responses—their exclamations of approval, the character of their discussion, and the number of times they ask to have the record replayed.
6. In many areas such as bird study, regional studies, and study of environment, the phonograph record is a more effective aid when supplemented by visual aids, such as lantern slides or mounted pictures.
7. The phonograph record should be planned as a supplement to and not as a substitute for other teaching aids such as the radio, the sound film, and the printed page.
8. The phonograph record should be designed to aid the teacher where sound is especially important, as in the recording of songs of birds and the record on choral speaking. The elementary school has need of many series of records of this type.
9. Since the teacher in rural schools has limited supervisory assistance, the phonograph record can provide some of the help that would be given by a master teacher in specialized areas. This is illustrated by Allen's records, "Do You Know the Birds?" Using these records the children are in the presence of master teachers of elementary-school science, children's literature, and creative writing.
10. The phonograph record may enrich children's opportunity for learning through bringing the artist into the classroom, as in Dorothy Lathrop's, "How I Make My Books."
11. Production of phonograph records as an aid to learning requires skill in the techniques which have proved effective in producing radio programs; but the record has three values not inherent in the radio program: it can be adjusted to the time schedule of the classroom; it is available for replaying or review; and it can be used in schools which are not equipped for using electrical transcriptions of radio programs.

8. Portable radio
 9. Private office
 10. Special rooms—these including science, art, and music
 11. Special rooms, about twice the size of the regular classroom, to be used for a variety of purposes by any teacher
 12. Library
 13. Teachers' preparation and rest room
- II. Classrooms
1. Increase in length of about one-fourth or one-fifth to give enough space for the activity program
 2. Separate alcove for the construction work or for group and committee work
 3. Wardrobes built into wall with folding doors to provide increased floor area
 4. Running water, both hot and cold, in every room
 5. Drinking fountain in every room
 6. Toilet facilities in connection with every room
 7. Storage facilities
 - a. Individual compartments, large enough to be useful, for each child
 - b. Distribution of these compartments to relieve congestion
 - c. Provision for storing large materials and supplies
 - d. Increased provision for storing general materials
 - e. Provision for storing blocks and toys in the primary grades
 - f. General storage room on each floor
 8. More bulletin board space
 9. Less blackboard space
 10. Bulletin boards and blackboards placed at a lower level in the primary grades
 11. Bulletin boards and blackboards placed at a lower level in all the grades
 12. Outside door for each room on the first floor
 13. More special equipment—display space for books and magazines, construction equipment, screens, easels, sewing machine, cooking equipment, aquaria, window boxes, ferneries, sand table, provisions for pets, housekeeping materials, rugs; and especially for the kindergarten: fireplace, bay window, window seats, provision for floating toys and sailing boats, blocks, and a terrace
 14. Better facilities for taking care of children's wraps
- III. Grounds
1. More space available for play and games
 2. Equipment for both younger and older children's playgrounds
 3. Provision for gardens
 4. Playground for younger children, separated by fence, wall, or shrubs from remainder of grounds
 5. Provision for pets
 6. Provision for birds
 7. Suitable playground surface

The items in Long's list can be used by the supervisor to check the adequacy of the facilities of elementary schools. The list should also be of value in planning the construction of new buildings.

The value of checking building equipment has been quite fully discussed in Chapter X and will not be reviewed at this point. Suffice it to

Demonstrations. In many school systems the supervisors or some teachers demonstrate for groups of teachers the use of new kinds of materials being introduced into the schools. The wise supervisor will be on the lookout for interesting and suggestive work being done by individual teachers which should be brought to the attention of all teachers through demonstrations.

Study groups. It is often helpful to organize study groups of teachers who wish to increase their skill in the use of new kinds of materials. Such groups can also make a systematic appraisal of the available supplies and equipment with a view to the elimination of unsatisfactory materials and the recommendation of the purchase of additional supplies.

Experimental studies. The supervisor should encourage the teachers to make experimental studies of the values of new kinds of materials. Such investigations need be nothing more than a systematic recording of the reactions of pupils to the various items. It has been repeatedly shown, however, that there is awakened a real interest on the part of teachers in the study of the value of materials when they have participated in a well-planned investigation of an experimental kind.

SECTION 2

IMPROVING THE SOCIO-PHYSICAL ENVIRONMENT OF THE SCHOOL

Improving physical facilities. The requirements of a curriculum that stresses enrichment of learning as well as pupil activity demand physical facilities that are adapted to such a program. Long made a study of the available facilities for grades kindergarten to sixth of twenty schools selected "because of the progressive educational practices which were being employed in them." The schools were all located in New York, New Jersey, and Connecticut. Twelve of the buildings were relatively new, and the remaining eight had been built fifteen or more years earlier. Principals and teachers were asked "what changes in the building, equipment, and grounds would be most helpful in carrying out their work?" The suggestions they made were divided by Long into three groups as shown in the following outline:¹⁷

1. The entire building with the exception of classrooms
 1. Separate auditorium and gymnasium
 2. Combined auditorium and gymnasium with at least one additional room about twice the size of the regular classroom for extra auditorium purposes
 3. Gymnasium at least 40 by 60 feet in size
 4. Some gymnasium and indoor play equipment
 5. Larger auditorium
 6. Smaller auditorium
 7. Portable moving-picture machine

¹⁷ Frank M. Long. *Desirable Physical Facilities for an Activity Program*, Contributions to Education, No. 593 (New York, Bureau of Publications, Teachers College, Columbia University, 1935), pp. 73-74.

Very few studies have been made in the field of secondary-school building standards. A helpful set of criteria for studying the site, building, equipment, special services, special characteristics of the plant, and general evaluation of the plant is given in the volume, *Evaluative Criteria and Educational Temperatures*, 1940 edition, published by the Coöperative Study of Secondary School Standards, Washington, D. C.

The magazine, *Pencil Points—Progressive Architecture* (published by Reinhold Publishing Company, New York), from time to time contains pictures of new types of school buildings. The April, 1945, number was especially rich in illustrations of modern school buildings.

SECTION 3

IMPROVING THE USE OF COMMUNITY RESOURCES TO VITALIZE INSTRUCTION

Vital learning experiences in the community. There has been steady progress in this country toward the use of the community to add greater vitality and reality to school experiences. Concreteness is secured by bringing the pupils into contact with geographical and physical features of the community life. By observing the activities of members of the social group, the learners are brought into contact with many social and economic relationships and may gain a better understanding of aspects of life in a modern society. They become familiar with the opinions, attitudes, prejudices, and purposes of people.

The supervisor should help the teachers to examine the community to locate sources of concrete instructional situations and illustrations. The school should also secure the coöperation of interested groups of laymen in the study of local questions such as public health, recreation, guidance, relief, religious education, delinquency and the like. These should then be related to the course of study and their possible usefulness recognized. To lead to the easy use of these experiences, necessary administrative adjustments must be made by the principal and supervisor.

Two kinds of community contacts have been recognized. In one kind the contacts come into the classroom, as when exhibits are brought into the school or when some business man addresses the students on topics related to his occupation and its community relations. In the other kind of experience the pupils leave the school and see the agency or activity in its natural setting; for example, they may visit a creamery, interview some governmental agent, or visit a "sweat shop" to gather information about working conditions.

The activities in which the pupils may engage may be of various sorts. The three most common types are:

1. Observation
2. Contributory activities
3. Actual participation in the study of community problems

say that if buildings are constructed according to up-to-date specifications¹⁸ that are now available, there will be little cause for complaint about the adequacy and merit of school buildings.

It is extremely difficult to set up standards on such points as ventilation, lighting, and similar points about buildings because there is a lack of agreement among authorities relative to these items. There are even differences among experts in interpreting the results of experiments. Tinker comments on the difficulty of setting up standards for illumination as follows:¹⁹

Since so many factors (distribution of light, condition of the eye, etc.) are involved in determining hygienic illumination, it is hazardous to set up standards of light intensity for reading. It is possible, however, to suggest tentative specifications that provide for a margin of safety for efficient and comfortable seeing: Never read in light of less than 5 foot-candles unless there happens to be a very bad arrangement of direct lighting. In such a situation a slight reduction in the brightness will be less fatiguing to the eye; with the fair distribution of light that is found in most homes use 5 to 10 foot-candles; with good distribution of light, use 10 to 15 foot-candles. If no glare is present, higher intensities may be employed with safety but without any practical advantage. A recent international commission on illumination recommended 8 foot-candles as a minimum in classrooms.

In certain situations higher intensities are essential for hygienic vision. Both the defective eye (refractive error) and the eye changing with age (presbyopia) are benefited by relatively bright illumination. Light intensities should be increased somewhat when poorly legible print is being read or when very fine details are being discriminated.

Recent trends in classroom construction. Another valuable publication in this field is the report compiled by Jean Betzner, entitled "School Housing Needs of Young Children," published in 1939 by the Association for Childhood Education, Washington, D. C. This 40-page bulletin contains photographs of modern classrooms and classroom equipment, a discussion of the materials and standards, and a selected bibliography on the subject.

A still more recent publication is Portfolio A, *Elementary School Classrooms*, compiled by N. L. Engelhardt and School Planning Associates, and published by the Bureau of Publications, Teachers College, Columbia University in 1941. It contains a collection of classroom plans from all parts of the country and represents many different educational philosophies. The details of the plans were carefully analyzed and the findings discussed. Eighty plates are presented with sixteen pages of discussion, check-lists, index, and an excellent bibliography. This material contains a wealth of valuable information to be used by groups planning classrooms adapted to instructional needs.

¹⁸ Alice Barrows, "Functional Planning of Elementary School Buildings," Bulletin No. 19 (Washington, D.C., United States Office of Education, 1936).

¹⁹ M. A. Tinker, "Facts Concerning Hygienic Illumination Intensities," *School and Society*, Vol. 47 (January 22, 1938), pp. 120-121.

nothing about them. Through direct observation, vivid impressions are gained of what is being done for the deaf, the insane, and the pauper. The state capitol and a typical county court house are visited, and the Essex County park system observed and explained.

Field Study No. 8. The Prevention and Treatment of Crime. Crime is a fascinating subject, but a sympathetic understanding of its causes and treatment can come only through visits to courts, police headquarters, reformatories, and prisons. The metropolitan area affords excellent material for this study.

Field Study No. 9. History of Manhattan and the Lower Hudson Valley. To understand any region one must know its history. Colonial and revolutionary culture patterns are rediscovered in such places as Fraunces Tavern, the Museum of the City of New York, Hamilton Grauge, the Morris-Jumel Mansion, the Philips House at Yonkers, the Dutch Church at Tarrytown, Stony Point Battlefield, and the André region at Tappan. The route for this trip passes through beautiful scenic country, on both sides of the Hudson, from Manhattan to Bear Mountain.

Field Study No. 10. The American Revolution in New Jersey. To be able to read the history of familiar territory in the houses and hills, the roads and rivers, is a source of unending pleasure and entertainment. This study explores the high points of the Revolution at Morristown, Somerville, Springfield, Washington Rock, Washington Crossing, Rocky Hill, Princeton, Trenton, and Freehold.

The following statement²² presents an excellent series of excursion possibilities for children in the elementary grades of a large city. It can be adapted to the possibilities of any community.

1. How do people on various social and economic levels live?
 - a. The richer residential sections of the city; i.e., Park Avenue, Fifth Avenue, Riverside Drive, and Central Park West
 - b. The poor residential sections of the town; i.e., Lower East Side
 - c. The wealthy hotels; i.e., Waldorf Astoria
 - d. The breadlines
2. How can housing for the poor be improved?
 - a. The Lavanbury Houses
 - b. Coöperative houses
3. What are the racial and religious groupings of the community?
 - a. Little Italy, Little Russia, Harlem, Chinatown, and Yorkville.
 - b. Temple Emmanuel, and East Side Synagogue, the Cathedral of St. John the Divine, St. Patrick's Cathedral, and Riverside Church
4. How does the city get its power? A large power plant
5. How do people make a living?
 - a. The garment center
 - b. Wall Street
 - c. A metal manufacturing firm
6. How and where do people get their life necessities?
 - a. A dairy farm
 - b. A bottling plant
 - c. A bakery
 - d. A clothing factory

²² W. A. Weaver, "Excursions in a Metropolitan Center," in *Aids to Elementary School Teaching, Thirteenth Yearbook of the Department of Elementary-School Principals* (Washington, D.C., National Education Association, 1931), pp. 292-293.

Observation experiences. Most of the contacts between classroom instruction and the community are observational in character: excursions to factories, zoos, airports, farms, or stores. They make possible the first-hand study of community agencies. An excellent illustration of the use of excursions to make instruction concrete is the following series of descriptions of field study units in a course in history offered at the teachers college in Montclair, New Jersey.²⁰

SYLLABUS OF A FIELD COURSE FOR TEACHERS ²¹

- Field Study No. 1. Levels of Living.* What is the American standard of living? The answer is found by visiting middle-class homes in the suburbs, tenements on the East Side, luxurious uptown apartments as well as the resorts of the destitute such as rooming houses, missions, settlements, and squatters' shacks. Ventures in coöperative housing are also investigated as a part of this study.
- Field Study No. 2. Racial Adjustments.* Harlem, one of the largest Negro communities in the world, affords a unique opportunity to study the life of the urban Negro—his home, his religious activities, his education, his recreational opportunities, his ventures in business and industry, his contributions to art, literature, and music—and also the agencies at work to promote better inter-racial understandings.
- Field Study No. 3. Foreign Cultures in New York.* America in the making is the theme of this field trip. The varied culture patterns, characteristic of the foreign peoples who contribute to the cosmopolitan mosaic of New York, are the direct objects of the study. Synagogue and cathedral, pizzeria and hofbrau, theater and folk festival, native school and assimilation agency, music and personal experiences, street scenes and tenements—all help to create an understanding and appreciation of the materials out of which our country is made.
- Field Study No. 4. Economic Institutions and Conditions.* Making a living is the major problem of most Americans. How it is done is seen in a sweat shop, a factory, a hotel kitchen, behind the scenes of a theater, in the plants that produce our newspapers and our automobiles, and in the banks and exchanges of the money mart. Economic institutions and conditions are studied in the light of changing social life.
- Field Study No. 5. Transportation and Communications.* Some insight into the intricate mechanism of our system of transportation and communication is gained by visiting departments of the metropolitan railroad terminal, not seen by the casual traveler, the working sections of a large city post office, an ocean liner, a transcontinental telephone exchange, and a broadcasting station. During the trip the New York Regional Plan is explained by an authority using lantern slides.

children's individual problems, and give them a background for conducting out-of-school activities in the curriculum.

2. Teachers will welcome an opportunity to become better acquainted with the community and its resources particularly if participation is made convenient, pleasant and educationally profitable, and will be willing to participate in a discussion of these trips after they are taken.
3. The junior high school is organized on a departmental basis and several difficulties make the excursion of an entire class group with their teacher appear to be less practical than in the elementary school. For this reason an experimental excursion project has been proposed by the committee seeking to enrich the experience which may be brought to the classroom through the excursion experiences of teachers and class representatives.

The steps of this proposed experimental project were listed as follows:

- A. Present the project to the junior high social science teachers in a meeting.
- B. Select one experimental excursion experience for each grade 7-8-9 which will have an appeal to the teachers of that grade as likely to be valuable for pupil visits, or a trip that will show the importance of the community as an educational factor.
- C. Arrange with management or proper people for teacher visits to the selected institutions.
- D. Preparation of stenciled and printed descriptive material for distribution prior to or at the time of the excursion of teachers.
- E. Taking of film strips (series of still pictures) to be duplicated and made available for classroom use following excursion by class representatives.
- F. Excursion by teachers.
- G. Excursions by class representatives.
- H. Presentation to class by pupil representatives with assistance of teacher, literature, and film strips.
- I. Questionnaire to establish basis of group meeting to evaluate the experience.

The essential point involved in this procedure is that teachers themselves were actually to participate in excursions to consider their values and the teaching problems involved before the program of excursions for pupils was to be undertaken.

The following classified list of possible places for teachers to study and visit in Minneapolis was worked out by a committee which was in charge of the Minneapolis experiment. It suggests a basis for a survey of similar places in any locality.

PRELIMINARY LIST OF COMMUNITY INSTITUTIONS AND POINTS OF INTEREST IN
MINNEAPOLIS SUGGESTED FOR TEACHER STUDY

Social Welfare

Phyllis Wheatley House
Salvation Army Industries
Union City Mission
Mission Farm, Medicine Lake
Augustana Mission Colony
Ebenezer Home for the Aged
Catholic Boys' Home

Curative Work Shop
Society for the Blind
Children's Gospel Mission

Governing Bodies

State Supreme Court
State Legislature
Federal Courts

- e. A department store
- f. A freight depot
- g. A trucking corporation
- 7. How do people travel to places?
 - a. Subway and surface cars
 - b. A ferry
 - c. Bridges
 - d. Automobile assembly plant
- 8. How do people communicate?
 - a. A telephone exchange
 - b. The central post office
 - c. A central telegraph office
 - d. A radio station
- 9. How are people informed about events?
 - a. The city room of a large newspaper
- 10. How do people govern themselves?
 - a. A political rally
 - b. A meeting of a legislative body
- 11. How are people protected?
 - a. The police department
 - b. A magistrate's court
 - c. A fire station
 - d. The street-cleaning department
- 12. How do people enrich their lives?
 - a. A recreational center
 - b. A public library
 - c. The theater section
 - d. A museum
 - e. A radio broadcasting studio
- 13. How does a particular community exchange products with the outside world?
 - a. A railroad depot
 - b. A steamship dock
 - c. An airport
- 14. How do people work towards another social order?
 - a. A meeting of a party aiming at social reconstruction
 - b. Symposia, debates, and discussions

The development of a typical program of excursions. The supervisory problems involved in the development of a program of excursions are well illustrated by the procedures followed in Minneapolis in the initiation of an experimental excursion project in the junior high schools of that city. The steps in this project as outlined in the report of the experiment follow: ²³

A committee considering the problem developed the following viewpoints as a result of its discussion meetings:

1. All teachers should have a well-developed knowledge and understanding of the institutions and other environmental factors of the community in which they live and direct the development of children toward participation in community life. This will give them a better understanding of the

Governmental Services

Civil Service Commission
 Board of Education Supply House
 Weather Bureau
 Narcotic Division
 Federal Housing Project
 City Planning Department
 C.C.C. Camp
 Welfare Department
 Board of Estimate and Taxation
 City Assessor
 W.P.A. Project Administration
 Emergency Relief Activities
 Department of Parks and Playgrounds
 U. S. Veteran's Hospital
 Minnesota Old Soldiers' Home
 Fort Snelling
 U. S. Post Office

Industrial

Creamery
 Bakery
 Cream of Wheat
 Land O'Lakes
 Bemis Paper Bag Company
 Meat Packing Plant
 Honeywell Heat Regulator Company
 Minneapolis Ornamental Iron Works
 Waldorf Paper Company
 Sash and Door Manufacturing Company
 Chemical Plant
 Washburn Crosby Mills
 City Market
 Munsing Wear
 Strut Wear
 Wholesale House

Cultural

Minneapolis Institute of Arts
 Swedish Art Institute
 Walker Art Galleries
 University Art
 Minnesota State Capitol
 Court House, St. Paul
 Beautiful Minneapolis Churches

Educational Opportunities

University of Minnesota
 Dunwoody Institute
 Boys' Vocational School
 Girls' Vocational School
 Art Schools
 Commercial Schools
 Hamline University
 MacAlister College

As a result of this experimental work a complete program of excursions and visits has been worked out for all levels of the schools of Minneapolis and is now a vital part of the curriculum. Similar programs are now found in a considerable number of places; however, they are usually conducted on a much smaller scale.

The management of school excursions. Horn has summarized the basic supervisory aspects of the conducting of excursions as follows: ²⁴

1. Excursions should be strictly subordinated to the course of study in the social studies. Pleasure jaunts or sightseeing trips may be justified as a part of the school's recreational program, but in most cases they cannot be defended on the ground of their contribution to the social studies.
2. Excursions should be selected and planned because they make a contribution greater than or different from that of any other school activity.
3. An important factor in choosing an excursion is the student's background of experience. It is obviously a waste of time to take students on excursions to gain concrete knowledge that they already possess.
4. There should be a clear recognition on the part of both students and teachers of precisely what is to be accomplished on the excursion.
5. The greatest value is obtained from excursions that have been carefully prepared for in the regular work of the school, through readings, discussions, and, in case some industrial process is to be observed, carrying

²⁴ Horn, *op. cit.*, pp. 410-415.

PRELIMINARY LIST OF COMMUNITY INSTITUTIONS AND POINTS OF INTEREST IN
MINNEAPOLIS SUGGESTED FOR TEACHER STUDY (*Continued*)

Governing Bodies

District Courts
Municipal Courts
Traffic Courts
Conciliation Courts
County Commissioners
City Council
Mayor's Office

Historical

Godfrey House—Pioneer Exhibits
Walker Art Institute—Indian Relics
and Pictures
Historical Tour of City
Sibley House—Pioneer Relics
Faribault House—Indian Relics
Fort Snelling
Minnesota Old Soldiers' Home
Minnesota State Historical Society
Minnesota State Capitol

Leisure-Time Activities

Public Library
Commercial Amusements
Park Board Recreation Program
Settlement House Program

Geographical-Geological-Natural

Transportation and Communication

Great Northern Railroad Station
United States Post Office
Northwestern Bell Telephone Com-
pany
Union Bus Depot
Railroad Shops
Newspaper Offices and Plant
Radio Broadcasting Company
Bureau of Engraving
World Chamberlain Field
Western Union Postal and Telegraph
Company
Barge Terminal
Twin City Rapid Transit

Business

Department Store, Dayton's
Office Workers—Northwestern National
Life Insurance Company
Retail Credit Association
Banking—Northwestern National
Bank
First National Bank
Federal Reserve Bank
Midland Coöperative Association
Sears Roebuck

oped as a joint enterprise of the Civic Pride Association of Greater Detroit and the schools of that city. The activities were to be those in which the children of the city would and could actually participate.²⁵

POSSIBLE ACTIVITIES OF CIVIC PRIDE JUNIORS

A. Healthful City

1. Things which child could do himself
 - a. Killing rats
 - b. Killing all insects
 - c. Keeping animals clean
 - d. Prohibiting spitting on sidewalks
 - e. Reporting all contagious diseases to board of health
 - f. Having board of health inspect homes that are not fit to live in
 - g. Reporting to board of health any violations of health regulations
 - h. Insisting on children coming to school clean
 - i. Removing unnecessary clothing in school
 - j. Bathing regularly
 - k. Keeping windows open while sleeping
 - l. Trying to get children not to play with rubbish left in alleys
2. Things on which child would need adult help
 - a. Providing smoke screens on all factories, large buildings, trains, etc.
 - b. Disinfecting garbage cans
 - c. Prohibiting farm animals in city
 - d. Keeping ice in summer
 - e. Keeping screen doors and windows in summer
 - f. Reporting violations of pure food laws
 - g. Doing away with dead animals
 - h. Putting garbage in tin can containers and keep covered
 - i. Having public rest rooms
 - j. Having teachers and parents teach correct health habits
 - k. Establishing a municipal hospital
 - l. Getting toxin-antitoxin treatments
 - m. Getting vaccination

B. Clean City

1. Things which child could do himself
 - a. Keeping alleys, streets, and sidewalks clean
 - b. Keeping garages and porches clean
 - c. Keeping yards clean
 - d. Sweeping sidewalks
 - e. Getting rid of glass and tin cans
 - f. Cleaning cages for pets
 - g. Cleaning all vacant lots
 - h. Trying to get children to clean their feet before entering a building
 - i. Raking up and burning dead leaves
 - j. Putting empty cans and bottles in receptacles
 - k. Keeping billboards clean (billboard license ordinance)
 - l. Collecting loose papers

²⁵ Reported in *The Social Studies Curriculum, Fourteenth Yearbook of the Department of Superintendence* (Washington, D.C., National Education Association, 1936), from a typewritten statement by Anna Willard Winkler, teacher of social studies in Hamtramck, Mich., pp. 263-265.

- out certain parts of the process in a simple way in the classroom. For example, the value of a visit to a woolen mill is enormously enhanced for students who, as a part of their classroom work, have actually carried out in a simple way, the processes of washing, carding, spinning, and weaving.
6. Excursions should be carefully planned with a view not only as to what is to be accomplished but also as to the manner in which the trip is to be made. It is essential that the teacher, or in the case of older students, some responsible committee should go over the route, make a careful study of the resources of the place to be visited, and make sure that permission and coöperation are secured from the owner or custodian. The most successful excursions are those which are planned coöperatively by pupils and teacher and in which the pupils themselves take a large part of the responsibility for making the excursion a success. Excursions in which students assume a large part of the responsibility for planning and management are not only more profitable but very much more smoothly carried out than those under the rigid direction of a teacher. Learning to coöperate is, under these conditions, a very important by-product.
 7. Any excursion worth taking is worth spending time on after it is over. At least one period should be spent in discussing it. The information gathered should be used to solve the problem for which the excursion was undertaken. If it has been a success, there will be many questions to talk over. Care must be taken, however, to see that the activities that grow out of it are clearly needed. Excursions are sometimes made unpopular by burdening the students with so many subsequent tasks as to lead them to look forward to the next excursion with very little enthusiasm.
 8. It is essential that the coöperation of parents be secured. Many schools follow the practice of requiring the written permission of parents, usually by requesting their signature to a printed or mimeographed form that states the purpose of the excursion, the way in which it is to be taken, and the cost.
 9. It is imperative that every precaution be taken to guarantee the safety of the students in transit. Whether the students walk or ride, the danger of accidents is minimized by leading them to accept the responsibility for meeting the requirements of safety. An important by-product of this is the understanding of the ways in which the hazards of highways may be reduced.
 10. One of the most important values of the excursion is an interest in the problems and resources of the community. One student, for example, traced his interest in pottery to a school journey, and another reported that she had returned to the Metropolitan Museum five or six times after visiting it with her class and had induced her parents to go with her. Not all communities have access to museums, but every community has resources that should not be neglected.

Pupil participation in improving conditions in the community. In the participatory type of contact the pupils take some sort of active part in a community enterprise. The pupils actually engage in some activity which adds to the meaning of their experience and increases the wideness and effectiveness of their participation in the affairs of the community in which they live. An excellent example of the kinds of participatory contacts pupils may make is the following outline of possible activities devel-

- c. Widening main streets
- d. Placing electric wiring underground
- e. Prohibiting commercial trucks on main streets (ordinance)
- f. Repairing fences, porches, and walks
- g. Keeping building in repair
- h. Keeping signs off house and electric poles
- i. Providing boulevard lights
- j. Having monuments of famous men
- k. Decorating rooms artistically
- l. Decorating homes inside and out artistically
- m. Decorating shop windows attractively

There then follows a series of activities grouped under the headings, "Orderly City," "City of Security," "City of Leisure-Time Activity," "Other Possible Activities."

Contributory activities.²⁰ In the contributory type of contact the pupils make a definite contribution or addition to their environment. This involves originality and creativeness on their part. A class, for example, may make a survey of health conditions in a community, prepare plans for improving the situation, submit them to local health authorities, and then help to arouse the interest of the community in the enterprise. Some of the activities suggested in the list on pages 693 and 694 may be regarded as possible examples of the contributory type of activity. This type of activity is increasing rapidly in schools.

Criteria such as the following should be considered in selecting community problems for study and investigation:

1. The problem should be one that is within the realm of the interest of the pupils, of definite concern to them, and on a maturity level in keeping with their abilities.
2. The activity should permit the pupils to assume the responsibilities of citizenship and should be of such a nature that the pupils can complete it with a minimum of adult dominance.
3. Special consideration should be given to the study of problems which the community itself asks to be investigated, perhaps after they have been brought to the attention of the citizens by the school. This approach insures widespread interest and their willing participation in fact-gathering activities and an understanding of the basis of any solutions that may be proposed or adopted.
4. The activities of the pupils should lead to actions and conclusions that will be of service to the community.
5. The study of the problem should lead to the discovery of a body of information on the basis of which the pupils will be able to formulate sound and significant generalizations.

²⁰ For further detailed discussion of contributory activities see:

William H. Burton, *The Guidance of Learning Activities* (New York, D. Appleton-Century Company, Inc., 1941), pp. 544-546.

Stuart Chase, "Bring Our Youngsters into the Community," *Reader's Digest*, Vol. 40 (January, 1942), pp. 5-8.

Morris R. Mitchell and others, "Youth Has a Part to Play," *Progressive Education* Vol. 19 (February, 1912), pp. 88-109. Available also as a separate pamphlet.

2. Things on which child would need adult help
 - a. Providing smoke screens on all factories, large buildings, trains, etc.
 - b. Disinfecting garbage cans
 - c. Prohibiting farm animals in city
 - d. Putting rubbish in separate containers from garbage
 - e. Having no dumps
 - f. Making storekeepers assume responsibility for keeping the pavement in front of their stores clean as well as alleys in back
 - g. Keeping ashes in ash cans
 - h. Burning piles of rubbish
 - i. Sprinkling all streets daily
 - j. Paving alleys
 - k. Appointing committees to see that school buildings are kept clean
 - l. Cleaning homes thoroughly at least once a week: windows, floors, woodwork, basements, and attics

C. Safe City

1. Things which child could do himself
 - a. Repairing fences, porches, and walks
 - b. Refraining from playing with matches
 - c. Driving carefully
 - d. Keeping glass out of streets
 - e. Removing fire hazards
 - f. Obeying traffic rules
2. Things on which child would need adult help
 - a. Completing buildings left unfinished
 - b. Locating schools properly
 - c. Widening main streets
 - d. Providing stationary street signs
 - e. Providing police cars of the same make (easier recognition)
 - f. Providing rigid building inspection
 - g. Building of a viaduct at Conant
 - h. Providing more fire escapes (ordinance)
 - i. Prohibiting parking on main streets (ordinance)
 - j. Prohibiting children on streets after 11:00 P.M.
 - k. Paving streets
 - l. Keeping buildings in repair
 - m. Keeping live electric wires covered

D. Beautiful City

1. Things which child could do himself
 - a. Refraining from defacing of public property
 - b. Planting trees, shrubs, bushes, grass
 - c. Planting gardens
 - d. Watering and caring for lawns
 - e. Providing window boxes
 - f. Trimming hedges and grass
 - g. Keeping gates and garage doors closed
 - h. Pulling out weeds
 - i. Building bird houses for birds
 - j. Planting flowers on vacant lots
2. Things on which child would need adult help
 - a. Building better and new city hall
 - b. Controlling of billboards and posters by ordinance

Certain principles are emerging from these experiments and demonstrations that can well serve as guides for all schools: ²⁸

1. Since education is a continuous process, it cannot be confined within fixed administrative divisions; but for education to be most effective, there must be coördination of all educational services in a community.
2. When educational activities are based upon the needs and interests of those for whom they are planned, community problems assume primary importance in the school's curriculum, and the school utilizes the community resources in the solution of community problems.
3. The democratic method in education is a practicable method to use in an educational program based on community problems and interests.
4. An educational program designed for all age levels of a community is characterized by flexibility—space and equipment serve multiple purposes; the materials of instruction are adaptable and methods pliable; requirements for attendance and credit are adjustable.
5. The teacher in a community school is a member of the community.
6. A community school makes its physical plant and environment a community center and demonstration of desirable operation and maintenance of property.

Community use of the school plant. The program of the school must recognize the need of those living in the community, especially the children and youth, for wholesome recreation and play. For this reason it should arrange activities that permit participation in worth-while leisure-time pursuits. These may be in the nature of group and club activities: discussion groups, sports activities, musical and dramatic programs, the use of the library, and the like. There are many schools that conduct successful recreation centers in the school house. Most schools are not well adapted to community programs of this kind but through careful study and clever planning, needed adjustments can be made. The school can also serve as a community center concerning itself with broader aspects of the welfare of the entire family and community for twelve months in the year, such as health, planning production programs, improvement of living conditions in the community, and the elimination of community influences that contribute to juvenile delinquency. Where these programs have functioned most successfully, there has been a fine type of coöperation between the school and community agencies. Seldom do they succeed where the school sets up a program without securing the interested participation of the people of the community in planning the activities.

In some states legislation is needed to make such programs possible and to provide the funds that are needed. It appears that adequate legislation on this subject should: ²⁹

²⁸ *Curriculum Reconstruction, Forty-Fourth Yearbook of the National Society for the Study of Education* (Chicago, University of Chicago Press, 1915). Part I, pp. 216-222. Quoted by permission of the Society.

²⁹ *Youth Education Today, Sixteenth Yearbook of the American Association of School Administrators* (Washington, D.C., National Education Association, 1933), p. 168.

SECTION 4

IMPROVING THE QUALITY OF LIVING IN THE COMMUNITY

The relations of the school and the community. The educational program of a community consists of the total range of influences in the environment to which the individuals are exposed. The school is obviously the special agency set up by society to guide and direct the learning experiences of the children of the community; however, it is almost everywhere recognized at the present time that there are many other agencies in every community that affect either directly or indirectly the nature of the experiences that condition the growth of the children. Sometimes these influences affect growth favorably but in some instances their effects are definitely harmful. The home obviously is a major factor in determining the kinds of experience to which children are exposed in life outside the school and homes vary widely in their quality. Then there are numerous social influences that must be reckoned with: the radio, the motion picture, the press, the church, recreational center, the neighborhood contacts, charitable agencies, youth organizations of all kinds.

There are also many governmental agencies that contribute to child development: health departments, police and juvenile courts, city planning commissions, public libraries, welfare and relief agencies, and others. In many localities these agencies proceed altogether independently of each other, duplicating efforts in an uneconomical, inefficient manner and doing little in an integrated way to improve the total environment to which youth is exposed. In other places there have been developed systematic plans for bringing about a coordinated attack by all agencies dealing with any aspect of the care and development of the individual. Steps are being taken to bring about the elimination of unwholesome conditions in the community through what is most commonly called the "coordinating council" procedure. In these councils the schools usually take an active part, often assuming the leadership of the community in its endeavors to improve the conditions—social, economic, political, industrial—under which the youth of the locality grow up. It should be recognized that this cooperative movement has developed much more widely in some parts of the nation than in others—for example, in California.²⁷ The development of this program should be pushed throughout the entire country. Wherever the school takes an active part in the endeavors of the social group to improve its total general level of living, we can feel fairly safe in assuming that the influences which condition child development are being raised to a higher plane. When the school neglects this problem, the school is not playing its proper rôle.

In a number of places in this country the community school has made valuable contributions to the improvement of life in the community.

²⁷ Kenneth S. Beam, "Coordinating Councils in California," Bulletin No. 11 (Sacramento, Calif., State Department of Education, September 1, 1938).

Certain principles are emerging from these experiments and demonstrations that can well serve as guides for all schools: ²⁸

1. Since education is a continuous process, it cannot be confined within fixed administrative divisions; but for education to be most effective, there must be coordination of all educational services in a community.
2. When educational activities are based upon the needs and interests of those for whom they are planned, community problems assume primary importance in the school's curriculum, and the school utilizes the community resources in the solution of community problems.
3. The democratic method in education is a practicable method to use in an educational program based on community problems and interests.
4. An educational program designed for all age levels of a community is characterized by flexibility—space and equipment serve multiple purposes; the materials of instruction are adaptable and methods pliable; requirements for attendance and credit are adjustable.
5. The teacher in a community school is a member of the community.
6. A community school makes its physical plant and environment a community center and demonstration of desirable operation and maintenance of property.

Community use of the school plant. The program of the school must recognize the need of those living in the community, especially the children and youth, for wholesome recreation and play. For this reason it should arrange activities that permit participation in worth-while leisure-time pursuits. These may be in the nature of group and club activities; discussion groups, sports activities, musical and dramatic programs, the use of the library, and the like. There are many schools that conduct successful recreation centers in the school house. Most schools are not well adapted to community programs of this kind but through careful study and clever planning, needed adjustments can be made. The school can also serve as a community center concerning itself with broader aspects of the welfare of the entire family and community for twelve months in the year, such as health, planning production programs, improvement of living conditions in the community, and the elimination of community influences that contribute to juvenile delinquency. Where these programs have functioned most successfully, there has been a fine type of cooperation between the school and community agencies. Seldom do they succeed where the school sets up a program without securing the interested participation of the people of the community in planning the activities.

In some states legislation is needed to make such programs possible and to provide the funds that are needed. It appears that adequate legislation on this subject should: ²⁹

²⁸ *Curriculum Reconstruction, Forty-Fourth Yearbook* of the National Society for the Study of Education (Chicago, University of Chicago Press, 1945), Part I, pp. 216-222. Quoted by permission of the Society.

²⁹ *Youth Education Today, Sixteenth Yearbook* of the American Association of School Administrators (Washington, D.C., National Education Association, 1938), p. 168.

SECTION 4

IMPROVING THE QUALITY OF LIVING IN THE COMMUNITY

The relations of the school and the community. The educational program of a community consists of the total range of influences in the environment to which the individuals are exposed. The school is obviously the special agency set up by society to guide and direct the learning experiences of the children of the community; however, it is almost everywhere recognized at the present time that there are many other agencies in every community that affect either directly or indirectly the nature of the experiences that condition the growth of the children. Sometimes these influences affect growth favorably but in some instances their effects are definitely harmful. The home obviously is a major factor in determining the kinds of experience to which children are exposed in life outside the school and homes vary widely in their quality. Then there are numerous social influences that must be reckoned with: the radio, the motion picture, the press, the church, recreational center, the neighborhood contacts, charitable agencies, youth organizations of all kinds.

There are also many governmental agencies that contribute to child development: health departments, police and juvenile courts, city planning commissions, public libraries, welfare and relief agencies, and others. In many localities these agencies proceed altogether independently of each other, duplicating efforts in an uneconomical, inefficient manner and doing little in an integrated way to improve the total environment to which youth is exposed. In other places there have been developed systematic plans for bringing about a coordinated attack by all agencies dealing with any aspect of the care and development of the individual. Steps are being taken to bring about the elimination of unwholesome conditions in the community through what is most commonly called the "coordinating council" procedure. In these councils the schools usually take an active part, often assuming the leadership of the community in its endeavors to improve the conditions—social, economic, political, industrial—under which the youth of the locality grow up. It should be recognized that this cooperative movement has developed much more widely in some parts of the nation than in others—for example, in California.²⁷ The development of this program should be pushed throughout the entire country. Wherever the school takes an active part in the endeavors of the social group to improve its total general level of living, we can feel fairly safe in assuming that the influences which condition child development are being raised to a higher plane. When the school neglects this problem, the school is not playing its proper rôle.

In a number of places in this country the community school has made valuable contributions to the improvement of life in the community.

²⁷ Kenneth S. Beam, "Coordinating Councils in California," Bulletin No. 11 (Sacramento, Calif., State Department of Education, September 2, 1938).

Certain principles are emerging from these experiments and demonstrations that can well serve as guides for all schools: ²⁸

1. Since education is a continuous process, it cannot be confined within fixed administrative divisions; but for education to be most effective, there must be coördination of all educational services in a community.
2. When educational activities are based upon the needs and interests of those for whom they are planned, community problems assume primary importance in the school's curriculum, and the school utilizes the community resources in the solution of community problems.
3. The democratic method in education is a practicable method to use in an educational program based on community problems and interests.
4. An educational program designed for all age levels of a community is characterized by flexibility—space and equipment serve multiple purposes; the materials of instruction are adaptable and methods pliable; requirements for attendance and credit are adjustable.
5. The teacher in a community school is a member of the community.
6. A community school makes its physical plant and environment a community center and demonstration of desirable operation and maintenance of property.

Community use of the school plant. The program of the school must recognize the need of those living in the community, especially the children and youth, for wholesome recreation and play. For this reason it should arrange activities that permit participation in worth-while leisure-time pursuits. These may be in the nature of group and club activities: discussion groups, sports activities, musical and dramatic programs, the use of the library, and the like. There are many schools that conduct successful recreation centers in the school house. Most schools are not well adapted to community programs of this kind but through careful study and clever planning, needed adjustments can be made. The school can also serve as a community center concerning itself with broader aspects of the welfare of the entire family and community for twelve months in the year, such as health, planning production programs, improvement of living conditions in the community, and the elimination of community influences that contribute to juvenile delinquency. Where these programs have functioned most successfully, there has been a fine type of coöperation between the school and community agencies. Seldom do they succeed where the school sets up a program without securing the interested participation of the people of the community in planning the activities.

In some states legislation is needed to make such programs possible and to provide the funds that are needed. It appears that adequate legislation on this subject should: ²⁹

²⁸ *Curriculum Reconstruction, Forty-Fourth Yearbook* of the National Society for the Study of Education (Chicago, University of Chicago Press, 1945). Part I, pp. 216.

²²² Quoted by permission of the Society.

²⁹ *Youth Education Today, Sixteenth Yearbook* of the American Association of School Administrators (Washington, D.C., National Education Association, 1938), p. 168.

1. Authorize local school boards to establish and maintain social centers in connection with the public schools, specifying some of the principal activities to be maintained
2. Authorize school boards to set aside a certain amount of funds for the maintenance of such functions; and to extend to the people the right to increase the amount by an election held for that purpose
3. Provide for the employment of competent directors and personnel to supervise social-center activities
4. Authorize school boards to grant the use of school property to voluntary community organizations to maintain and operate social, recreational, or civic activities, and prescribe under what conditions school properties may be used for such purposes
5. Provide a method whereby, in case school boards do not establish social centers, the question may be submitted to the electors of the district by petition therefor
6. Grant school boards considerable discretionary power concerning the type and character of community activities for which school property may be used.

The community workshop approach. The Michigan Community Health Project represents another interesting and very valuable method of bringing about an integrated attack on local problems by communities. The purpose of this project was to bring to four selected communities the most promising current ideas as to ways of bettering living conditions, especially in the field of health, happiness, and well-being of children. Community workshops were established where leaders of the community together with members of the staffs of the schools studied local conditions. Specialists were brought to these workshops to lead the discussions and to supply expert advice. It was believed by those who planned the project that those who were directly concerned with the problems could best work out the answers. Some of the assumptions underlying the project were the following:²⁰

- a. Rural areas have a variety of resources, human and physical, which, with appropriate stimulation and assistance, can be developed into effective forces for human betterment.
- b. The strength and permanence of a program depend largely on the development of local resources rather than the implantation of extraneous and frequently temporary services or facilities.
- c. Steady and more lasting progress can be made if all of the component elements in a community are moving forward at the same time and are co-ordinating their efforts toward a common goal.
- d. The most lasting contribution of assistance from an outside agency is the education of the people in the area.
- e. The program develops from, with, and for the people of the area.

The school and the coördinating council. A coördinating council consists of individuals and representatives of local groups that organize for the purpose of working coöperatively to improve the general and

²⁰ Henry J. Otto and others, *Community Workshops for Teachers in the Michigan Community Health Project* (Ann Arbor, Mich., University of Michigan Press, 1942), p. 1.

social welfare within the community. In the prewar period most coördinating councils were organized for the purpose of ameliorating poverty and preventing juvenile delinquency. The problems that grew out of World War II, such as local defense, need of providing recreation for war workers and members of the armed forces, housing problems, racial relations, caring for children of women in war industry, and conservation of resources required the joint action of numerous agencies in all communities of the country. The key to the success of these activities was the coördination of the work of all of the agencies concerned. In hundreds of localities community councils of different kinds were established. These councils were largely advisory in nature. Their purpose was to clarify problems and needs and to stimulate existing agencies to more intelligent and coöperative efforts in meeting these problems and needs.

The membership of these councils varied from community to community. They usually included representatives of various governmental services such as the schools, the courts, health departments, and recreation departments. They also included representatives of private social agencies and youth organizations, of civic organizations such as service clubs, parent-teacher organizations, and veterans organizations, and of religious federations. Often this list was supplemented by representatives of industrial groups, trade unions, and professional bodies such as the Bar Association and Medical Association.

The rôle of the school is of particular importance in the work of the coördinating council because it is the only permanent agency which is supported by all of the people and which serves all of the children and youth. The special obligations of the school in connection with the activities of the community council are as follows:³¹

1. To provide leadership and to act with others in making and keeping the council a potent educational force in the community
2. To maintain the democratic values of group discussion, group planning, group decision, and the scientific values of objective thinking about controversial issues
3. To guide the council in the use of evaluative procedures so that results may be reliably appraised and purposes adjusted to changing needs
4. To aid in sensitizing the council's membership to youth needs, youth interests, and youth problems
5. To endeavor to widen the base of council membership so that young people are included in the deliberations and are encouraged to participate actively in both planning and executing policies.

The steps that should be taken in starting a coördinating council in any community are as follows:

1. A study should be made to discover pressing problems and needs of the community.

³¹ From *School and Community*, by E. G. Olsen. Copyright, 1945, by Prentice-Hall, Inc. Reprinted by permission of the publishers.

2. The limitations of the community and its resources should next be scrutinized to discover people interested in some crucial problem* as well as agencies that should be concerned about it.
3. A meeting should be called of a few key people to face the facts about the situation that will clarify the problem and reveal its significance.
4. Steps should then be taken to develop a small coöperative program to deal with an issue that is of greatest concern to the group.
5. The program of activities should be extended slowly and gradually until the group has had considerable experience in working together.
6. A conference should then be called of representatives of all community agencies concerned with the general welfare of the citizens of the community. Preliminary steps can then be taken to explore the possibility of establishing a council.
7. A permanent organization should then be developed. This should be kept flexible so that additions can easily be made as the occasion arises.
8. Steps should be taken to inform the community about the findings of the council. Meetings should be held at which the situation is discussed and the facts are presented.
9. Under the leadership of the council a constructive program of social action should then be initiated.
10. It is desirable that the results of any action by the council be constantly evaluated so that the community may be made aware of the success of the program undertaken. When necessary, adjustments should be made in the activities engaged in.

An analysis of the reports of the work of coördinating councils shows that many improvements have resulted from their activities. The excellent bulletin, "A Guide to Community Coördination," gives the following list of some of the changes that have taken place as a result of the activities of coöperative group organizations:²²

The following list gives some conception of the improvement councils have made in their communities through coöperative planning:

1. *Recreation facilities.* Practically all councils report more activity in this field than in any other. They report the lighting of playgrounds; securing of new playgrounds, new facilities, equipment, club houses, swimming pools, community centers; extending present programs, securing directors, promoting back-yard playgrounds, improving life-guard service, and securing the use and control of streets for play.
2. *Improving public service.* Councils frequently discover ways by which public service can be extended to areas not yet reached or new forms of service introduced. This applies to every type of public service, particularly health, sanitation, fire protection, probation, police, libraries, and public schools.
3. *Health and safety programs.* Clinics for children and mothers have been promoted, medical treatment provided for individual cases, health education stimulated, and hot lunches provided. Councils also have secured crossing guards and have improved traffic conditions.
4. *Organizations for boys and girls.* Councils assist in the extension of boys' and girls' organizations through a variety of activities: leadership training and promotion; securing leaders for individual groups; assisting in

²² "A Guide to Community Coördination" (Coördinating Councils, Inc., 1941).

organizing new Boys Clubs, Boy Scout troops, Cub Packs, Girl Scouts, Camp Fire Girls, Y.M.C.A. and Y.W.C.A. groups, toy loan centers, and vacation church schools. The councils are particularly interested in extending these organizations to areas and to groups not hitherto served.

5. *Employment for youth.* The councils recognize this as one of the major problems facing practically all communities. They have assisted by increasing the school facilities for vocational training, counseling, and placement service. A number of councils have provided special employment bureaus for youth.
6. *New Youth groups organized.* Councils have endeavored to meet social and educational needs of youth by assisting in the organization and supervision of community dances, social outings, drama classes, youth forums; courses on the preparation for marriage, home-making and parenthood; young married peoples' clubs, music clubs; clubs to promote athletics, gardening, study of radio, bicycle and automobile safety.
7. *Educational opportunities for adults.* Councils have realized the need of assisting adults as well as youth and have played a prominent part in encouraging Americanization classes, public forums, adult education courses, citizen education centers, consumer education classes, parent education classes, mothers clubs, mothers educational centers, nursery schools and leadership training. In rural districts councils have assisted in providing recreational counseling for school teachers, teacher-training in service, and county school trustees' institutes.
8. *Improving community conditions.* Councils have found it necessary in many communities to use their influence in preventing the sale of liquor to minors, the circulation of salacious literature, the use of gambling machines, the showing of undesirable motion pictures, and unwholesome conditions in dance halls and skating rinks. They have also played an active part in improving housing conditions.
9. *New organizations and agencies formed.* When a council discovers that a new organization is needed it takes steps to create it and then leaves it to function quite independently of the parent council. Councils have thus launched community choruses, community theaters, motion picture estimate service, farm produce markets, and cold storage facilities. Several councils have successfully organized community chests and social service exchanges. Junior councils are now putting in their appearance in a number of cities.

DISCUSSION QUESTIONS FOR GENERAL INTRODUCTION

1. What bearing upon the selection of materials of instruction has the current stress being placed on the fact that we are living in changing, emerging, democratic society had?
2. Make a brief illustrative list of instructional aids and materials found in modern schools and which were not used in schools fifty years ago, twenty-five years ago.
3. What differences are there in the kinds of materials that should be available for pupils on various levels of ability?

ORAL REPORTS FOR INDIVIDUALS OR SMALL GROUPS

1. Examine two textbooks published thirty years apart (longer interval if desired) and summarize the differences and improvements.
2. Describe and critically evaluate the procedures used in your school system

for continually improving the instructional materials available. Do the same for accessibility of materials.

3. Describe in some detail for the benefit of the class any experience you had in participating in workshops; organizing and operating a workshop. Evaluate the activities and suggest further developments.

4. Make a detailed report of the literature on community workshops. (This could be a written report if class interest indicated.)

5. Describe and critically evaluate the type of excursions made by classes in your system. Note particularly preparation necessary, dangers, and so forth. Note differences in purpose and nature between growth levels.

6. Describe and critically evaluate the uses made by the community of the school plant. Summarize any literature on recent developments.

WRITTEN REPORTS FOR INDIVIDUALS AND SMALL GROUPS

1. Summarize for the class or for your school system the recent developments in classroom construction necessitated by the changing educational program; in building planning.

2. Develop a plan whereby your teachers could be assisted in making more effective use of instructional materials and community resources.

3. Develop a plan whereby you would coöperatively develop and use a workshop in your system (either a summer workshop, or the use of a local workshop as needed during the regular year.)

4. All students should quickly read through the two articles (and any other recent ones) by Morris R. Mitchell and by Stuart Chase on contributory learning experiences within the community mentioned in footnote 26 on page 695. Describe and critically evaluate similar experiences in your schools. (If no plan exists in your system indicate some of the opportunities which might be used.)

5. Experienced teachers may report upon any program of observational and participatory experiences carried on in their systems. Isolated excursions or random projects need not be reported. (This report could be given orally if class interest indicated.)

6. Experienced teachers in committee may prepare a list of field trips for teachers based on their own community. (This exercise cannot be completed successfully on the basis of memory or "general knowledge." The committee will need to visit, to consult local authorities, use guidebooks and historical references.)

7. Teachers in committee may prepare a list of places of interest and value in their own communities which might be used for pupil excursions. State whether the specific excursions are to be used within the generalized core curriculum or within a special subject on the elementary or secondary level, within the unified elementary program.

8. Outline a plan based on your community which might bring about the establishment locally of a community council to study local conditions with a view to improving them.

SUGGESTED READINGS

- ATEYO, H. C., *The Excursion as a Teaching Technique*, Contributions to Education, No. 761 (New York, Bureau of Publications, Teachers College, Columbia University, 1939).
- BENNETT, H. E., *School Position and Seating* (Boston, Ginn and Company, 1928).
- BLACKWELL, C. W., *Toward Community Understanding* (Washington, D.C., American Council on Education, 1913).

- BROOM, M. E., THOMPSON, C. E., and CONDON, L., *Improving the Classroom Environment* (El Paso, Texas, Board of Education, 1943).
- BRUNER, H. B., "Determining Basic Reading Materials Through a Study of Children's Interests and Adult Judgments," *Teachers College Record*, Vol. 30 (January, 1929), pp. 285-309.
- BUTSCH, R. L. C., "A Comparative Study of the Effects of Different Kinds of School-Building Ventilation on the Health of Pupils," *Elementary School Journal*, Vol. 30 (September, 1929), pp. 16-26; (October, 1929), pp. 123-131; (November, 1929), pp. 208-217.
- BYRNE, Lee, *Check List Materials for Public School Building Specifications*, Contributions to Education, No. 492 (New York, Bureau of Publications, Teachers College, Columbia University, 1931).
- CHENEY, R. E., *Equipment Specifications for High Schools*, Contributions to Education, No. 612 (New York, Bureau of Publications, Teachers College, Columbia University, 1934).
- Department of Elementary-School Principals, *Thirteenth Yearbook, Aids to Teaching in the Elementary School* (Washington, D.C., National Education Association, 1934).
- Department of Superintendence, *Thirteenth Yearbook, Social Change and Education* (Washington, D.C., National Education Association, 1935), Chs. 1 and 8 especially.
- Department of Supervisors and Directors of Instruction, *Eighth Yearbook, The Materials of Instruction* (Washington, D.C., National Education Association, 1935).
- ENGELHARDT, N. L., "The Elementary School of Tomorrow," *Childhood Education*, Vol. 14 (September, 1937), pp. 5-8.
- Contains the plans of a site and an arrangement of space and classrooms that would enable the school to overcome the limited contacts children have with nature and the out of doors because of the crowding due to modern urban development.
- , and ENGELHARDT, N. L., JR., *Planning the Community School* (New York, American Book Company, 1940).
- Evaluation of Secondary Schools*, General Report (Washington, D.C., The Co-operative Study of Secondary School Standards, 1939).
- EVERETT, Samuel, editor, *The Community School* (New York, D. Appleton-Century Company, Inc., 1938).
- Excellent general background with descriptions.
- GLUECK, S., and GLUECK, Eleanor, editors, *Preventing Crime: A Symposium* (New York, McGraw-Hill Book Company, Inc., 1936).
- HANNA, P. R., and others, *Youth Serves the Community* (New York, D. Appleton-Century Company, Inc., 1937).
- HARRISON, Margaret, *Radio in the Classroom* (New York, Prentice-Hall, Inc., 1937).
- HOBAN, C. F., and ZISMAN, S. B., *Visualizing the Curriculum* (New York, The Gordon Co., 1937).
- HORN, ERNEST, *Methods of Instruction in the Social Studies* (New York, Charles Scribner's Sons, 1937), Chs. 7, 9, 11.
- LARK-HOROVITZ, Betty, "On Art Appreciation of Children: I. Preference of Picture Subjects in General," *Journal of Educational Research*, Vol. 31 (October, 1937), pp. 118-137.
- LONG, Frank M., *Desirable Physical Facilities for an Activity Program*, Contributions to Education, No. 593 (New York, Bureau of Publications, Teachers College, Columbia University, 1933).

- NASH, Jay B., *The Organization and Administration of Playgrounds and Recreation* (New York, A. S. Barnes and Co., 1927).
- National Society for the Study of Education, *Thirty-Third Yearbook, The Planning and Construction of School Buildings* (Bloomington, Ill., Public School Publishing Co., 1934), Part I.
- , *Thirty-Seventh Yearbook, Scientific Movement in Education* (Bloomington, Ill., Public School Publishing Company, 1938), Part II.
- , *Forty-Second Yearbook, The Library in General Education* (Chicago, University of Chicago Press, 1943), Part II.
- New York Commission on Ventilation, *School Ventilation: Principles and Practices, Final Contribution* (New York, Bureau of Publications, Teachers College, Columbia University, 1931).
- NORTON, T. L., *Education for Work* (New York, McGraw-Hill Book Company, Inc., 1938).
- OLSEN, E. G., *The School and the Community* (New York, Prentice-Hall, Inc., 1943).
- PARKER, Edith, "Selection of Map Equipment for Elementary Schools," *Elementary School Journal*, Vol. 28 (February, 1928), pp. 429-435.
- RECKLESS, W. L., and SMITH, M., *Juvenile Delinquency* (New York, McGraw-Hill Book Company, Inc., 1932).
- RUGG, H. O., *Culture and Education in the United States* (New York, Harcourt, Brace and Company, 1931), Ch. 1 and Part IV.
- SPAIN, Charles L., MOEHLMAN, A. B., and FROSTIC, F. W., *The Public Elementary School Plant* (Chicago, Rand McNally & Company, 1930).
- TINKER, M. A., "Hygienic Lighting Intensities," *Journal of Industrial Hygiene*, Vol. 17, pp. 258-262.
- , and PATERSON, D. G., "Studies of Typographical Factors Influencing Speed of Reading: XI, Rôle of Set in Typographical Studies. XII, Printing Surfaces. XIII, Methodological Considerations," *Journal of Applied Psychology*, Vol. 19 (December, 1935), pp. 647-651; Vol. 20 (February, 1936), pp. 128-131, 132-145.
- VERNON, H. M., *The Principals of Heating and Ventilation* (New York, Longmans, Green & Co., 1934).
- WILLIAMS, J. F., and BROWNELL, C. L., *The Administration of Health and Physical Education* (Philadelphia, W. B. Saunders Co., 1934).
- WINSLOW, C. E. A., *Fresh Air and Ventilation* (New York, E. P. Dutton and Co., 1926).
- , *The School Health Program* (New York, McGraw-Hill Book Company, Inc., 1938).
- WOOD, B. D., and FREEMAN, F. N., *Motion Pictures in the Classroom* (Boston, Houghton Mifflin Company, 1929).

Many of the references in the bibliography at the end of Chapter X include numerous suggestions for improving the socio-physical environment. These sources should be consulted with the references given above.

XV

Subsidiary Techniques Employed in Improvement Programs

The preceding chapters presented some of the more general features of improvement programs. This chapter presents a discussion of some of the subsidiary techniques employed in improvement programs. Two approaches, in general, have been employed in helping teachers and other staff members. The first makes growth incidental to a larger program of professional activity centered around real problems. The focus is actually upon the ultimate purpose of education, namely pupil growth. Teachers, pupils, the lay public sometimes, and all staff members work together upon such problems and incidentally grow in the process. The second approach is that of direct training of the personnel for improvement of their techniques and ultimately of professional background and personality. The latter has been the common approach. The former is more clearly aligned with modern conceptions of leadership.

Each approach has value. Groups of educational workers and their leaders will doubtless choose between the two in terms of their own insight into leadership, the levels of training and competence present, and other demands of the local situation. We emphasize in this volume the kind of help that will come naturally as a part of a larger on-going program of activities wherein pupils, teachers, and supervisors all engage coöperatively in the achievement of the purposes of education and learn while doing so. The main difference between this plan and the more conventional approach is probably in the interrelationships among teachers, pupils, parents, administrators, and supervisors, and their attitudes toward each other as they work together. There is direct assistance in the so-called incidental approach, but it is usually given at points where felt needs have arisen. This is an important fact. The difference is not in the presence or absence of direct assistance, but rather in the setting for this assistance and the manner in which it is given.

We wish now to discuss some of the devices that may be employed both in helping the personnel grow and in promoting the general improvement program. The devices to be discussed may be used in either frame of reference. The writers believe that the best results will be secured in

the long run when careful attention is given to the principles of learning, teaching, and leadership emphasized in earlier chapters.

Devices commonly employed in improvement programs. In Chapter IV several illustrations were given of how different persons and communities have gone about achieving certain educational outcomes. Within these broad programs of educational leadership are included many subsidiary activities: meetings, conferences, workshops, exhibits, lectures, discussions, forums, field trips, organized course work, professional reading and the like—each chosen because of its appropriateness to the particular situation. These techniques are all subordinate to some larger purpose of which the stimulation of growth among personnel is merely a part.

Most promising techniques as listed by teachers. From a detailed study of this subject, Weber listed the improvement techniques preferred by teachers. Those techniques mentioned by twenty or more schools are given below. It will be noted that the more formal types of supervisory techniques such as visitation and conference do not appear in this list.¹

1. Organizing teachers into committees to study problems
2. Organized study of special topics in general staff meetings
3. Providing a professional library and browsing-room for teachers
4. Having teachers (not administrators) give reviews of articles in current educational magazines
5. Giving special financial awards for participation in programs of in-service education
6. Cooperatively engaging in a systematic evaluation of the school, using the criteria of the Coöperative Study of Secondary-School Standards
7. Carrying out a well-planned attack upon the problems of curriculum development
8. Holding forums where parents, pupils, teachers, and board members participate
9. Attending summer workshops
10. Visiting teachers in one's own school or in other schools
11. Holding small group meetings to study revisions of the course of study in a department

The techniques listed as most promising by the teachers of at least ten schools, but fewer than twenty were as follows:

1. Panel discussion by teachers
2. Experimentation with new classroom procedures
3. Making surveys of pupil problems
4. Attending professional meetings
5. Having teachers prepare and issue handbooks for new teachers
6. Planning an orientation program for new teachers
7. Holding informal meetings of the staff
8. Home visitation
9. Field trips for teachers
10. Making surveys of graduates
11. Participating in the eight-year study

¹ C. A. Weber, "Promising Techniques for Educating Teachers in Service," *Educational Administration and Supervision*, Vol. 28 (December, 1942), pp. 691-695.

12. Participation in inter-school studies of curriculum development
13. Encouraging teachers to write magazine articles by offering cash awards
14. Attending guidance conferences
15. Individual conferences

The following techniques were listed as most promising by fewer than five schools:

1. Visitation of classes by the principal
2. Talks by the principal
3. Reading of papers by teachers
4. Using rating scales
5. Requiring special readings
6. Demonstration teaching
7. Issuance of bulletins by the principal
8. Requiring summer-school attendance

Teachers and supervisors do not always agree. Peterson and Messenger found that teachers and supervisors do not always agree upon the effectiveness of different techniques as shown in the following table.

POINTS OF GREATEST DISAGREEMENT BETWEEN SUPERVISORS AND TEACHERS
IN RANKINGS OF CERTAIN SUPERVISORY ACTIVITIES
IN ORDER OF RELATIVE IMPORTANCE *

Activity	Supervisors' Rankings **	Teachers' Rankings
1. Plan, conduct, or follow up the results of demonstration teaching	61	3
2. Read educational literature	2	24
3. Attend professional meetings outside the school system..	3	30
4. Make case studies of problem pupils or have such studies made	10	4
5. Hold membership or office in professional organizations..	5	12
6. Visit other school systems and study educational practices	36	5
7. Provide means whereby teachers may rate systematically their own traits and activities	65	10
8. Direct and coordinate the work of all supervisors in the school	69	11
9. Help to fill vacancies in teaching positions	16	8
10. Cooperate with normal schools, colleges, or universities to improve quality of, or to increase the number of, summer-school, extension, or correspondence courses available to teachers	63	13

* O. E. Peterson and Helen R. Messenger, "Why Not a Planned Attack on That Forty Year Laz?" *Elementary School Journal*, Vol. 45 (February, 1945), pp. 317-323. Published by The University of Chicago Press.

** The rankings of the supervisors are taken from Fred Engelhardt, William H. Zeigel, Jr., and Roy O. Bullett, *Administration and Supervision*, pp. 155-157. See also National Survey of Secondary Education Monograph No. 11, which is the United States Office of Education Bulletin No. 12, 1932 (Washington, D.C., Government Printing Office, 1933).

The teachers in 1915 thought that demonstration teaching was an effective device; supervisors in 1932 thought not; the same was true of case studies and visits to other school systems. Supervisors placed a high value on professional reading membership in professional organizations,

and attendance at professional meetings outside the school system; teachers did not. About the only thing that they did seem to agree upon was the value of classroom visitation and conference. (See the table on this page.) The findings of this study as they relate to the preferences of teachers differ greatly from those of Weber's study. This is probably what one would expect inasmuch as the samples of opinion were taken thirteen years or more apart.

POINTS OF GREATEST AGREEMENT BETWEEN SUPERVISORS AND TEACHERS
IN RANKINGS OF CERTAIN SUPERVISORY ACTIVITIES
IN ORDER OF RELATIVE IMPORTANCE

Activity	Supervisors' Rankings **	Teachers' Rankings
1. Visit classroom teachers	1	1
2. Write professional articles for publication	58	58
3. Maintain a system encouraging teachers to offer suggestions for the improvement of the educational program of the school	15	14
4. Encourage teachers to address professional groups outside their own school system	57	58
5. Survey the school plant and equipment	47	48
6. Develop and maintain, or help to develop and maintain, cumulative records of pupils	27	25
7. Recommend teachers for bonus or salary increases	67	65
8. Plan and follow up the intervisitation of teachers	50	48
9. Plan, conduct, and follow up the results of individual conferences	4	2
10. Study the interests, abilities, talents, experience and training of staff supervised	10	7

** The rankings of the supervisors are taken from Engelhardt, Zeigel and Billeit, *op. cit.*, pp. 155-157. See also National Survey of Secondary Education Monograph No. 11, which is the United States Office of Education Bulletin No. 17, 1932 (Washington, D.C., Government Printing Office, 1933).

The writers have examined a rather large number of such studies and find that they differ greatly in their findings, depending upon the type of persons from whom responses were solicited; the experiences of the persons responding with reference to the different techniques; the adequacy of the sample; and similar matters. The effectiveness of a given technique probably depends upon its appropriateness for the purpose used and the skill with which it is employed. Techniques are not good or bad in general, as has so frequently been pointed out in this volume, but good or bad for different purposes, persons, and conditions.

A classification of the improvement techniques discussed in this chapter. Where there are many different items to be discussed as there are in the materials to follow, it is customary to seek some type of grouping. The building of categories is never, however, an easy matter. In this case, it seemed particularly difficult because of the variety of meanings attached to the various labels applied to improvement devices. There are many points of view from which improvement devices may be classified:

one is the degree to which they provide for individual differences, as in individual and group techniques; *another*, the degree of participation provided—the learner's rôle in some situations is quite passive, whereas in others it may be quite active. *Yet another* is the learner's approach to learning. Three categories are sometimes set up here somewhat as follows: (1) learning by doing; (2) observational learning; and (3) verbal learning. Different schemes of classification tend to emphasize various aspects of the improvement program; each has its advantages and disadvantages. We have chosen to combine here all three above-named schemes of classification. The techniques are first classified into those that ordinarily imply group participation of one sort or another, and secondly into those ordinarily carried forward on an individual basis. These two groups of techniques are further classified into *doing* techniques, *observational* techniques, and *verbal* techniques. In the first scheme of classification, group techniques are taken to mean any techniques involving the coöperative efforts of any three or more persons. Groups may be of the small working committee type, or of the large audience type. In the latter scheme of classification, *doing* is used in the sense of direct engagement in the activity concerned as contrasted with looking on while someone else engages in it, or as contrasted with reading and conversing about the activity. *Doing* is conceived to take place on two levels: (1) on the level of physical manipulation; and (2) on the level of mental manipulation. According to this conception of doing, preparing a study guide when the purpose is to learn how to prepare study guides, is as much a form of learning by doing as is learning to teach by teaching, or learning to swim by swimming. In attempting to build up a scheme of classification such as the foregoing, the goals sought must be considered as well as the character of the activity itself. Although our major scheme of classification is according to the size of the participating group and the learner's approach to learning, we shall attempt not to forget that improvement devices differ also in the degree of participation provided individuals.

CLASSIFICATION OF IMPROVEMENT DEVICES

- I. *Group Devices*
 - A. *Doing Techniques*
 1. Workshops
 2. Committees
 - B. *Verbal Techniques*
 1. Staff meetings
 2. Group counseling
 3. Course work
 4. Documentary aids
 5. Directed reading
 - C. *Observational Techniques*
 1. Directed observation
 2. Field trips
 3. Travel seminars
 4. Audio-visual aids

II. *Individual Devices*

A. *Doing Techniques*

1. Participation in the total teaching act
2. Individual problem-solving

B. *Verbal Techniques*

1. Individual conferences
2. Adjustment counseling

C. *Observational Techniques*

1. Directed observation
2. Inter-visitation

No hard and fast classification seems possible. It is always possible to employ different combinations of learning by doing, observation, and verbal communication in promoting improvement programs. Although some scheme of grouping improvement devices seems desirable, no hard and fast scheme of classification seems possible. The workshop is a splendid example of the difficulties involved in categorizing improvement techniques. It appears to be primarily a group technique. It has, also, many individualizing aspects, and relies upon a variety of means, such as, talking, listening, reading, writing, and doing. It has been classified here as a group technique because of its emphasis upon coöperative and democratic methods of doing things. It has been classified as a doing technique because of its great emphasis upon learning by direct contact with the thing to be learned. Doing techniques in the field of teacher education are, however, of two sorts: (1) those involving participation in the total teaching act; and (2) those providing participation in various sorts of preparatory activities. The workshop provides opportunities to do in the latter sense. Directed reading has—to cite another example—been classified as a group device in spite of the fact that at the adult level it is ordinarily pursued on an individual basis. In another sense, however, it is not an individualized device at all since books in general, by their very nature, cannot discuss the problems of individuals in particular situations, but rather those common to many persons. Their hope is to serve a large audience by discussing common problems and principles. The average teachers' meeting, to cite a final example, is a group device and ordinarily relies upon verbal communication as its chief means of stimulation and guidance. With the increased use of audio-visual aids, teachers' meetings may become, however, more visual than verbal. These difficulties of rigorous classification have not been overlooked in what is to follow. We shall start first by talking about workshops.

SECTION I

GROUP DEVICES EMPHASIZING LEARNING BY DOING

The educational workshop. One of the large group approaches to improvement, very much in vogue at present, is the educational workshop. Much has been written of this subject in recent years, and hundreds

of workshops have been held in different parts of the country. Although workshops mean different things to different people, the term seems to imply an assemblage of persons working with expert assistance concurrently and coöperatively on common needs. Tyler describes the workshop as follows: ²

The workshop is an arrangement whereby a teacher or a school officer may work intensely on a problem which he brings from his own school and may obtain the assistance of staff members of the teacher-training institution. Typically a summer workshop runs for about six weeks and includes staff members from various fields of study, particularly from the fields of the curriculum, student personnel, evaluation, and administration. Workshop participants interested in similar problems form into small groups, and they also work individually with the guidance of various faculty members who give help on the particular difficulties that they face.

Heaton lists seven essential characteristics of the workshop: ³

1. The participant is given an opportunity to make an intensive study of an interest which has arisen out of his experience as a teacher.
2. The participant shares in planning a program of individual and group activities designed to meet his needs and those of his fellow-workers.
3. The participant is provided with easy access to the services of various staff members, representing a variety of kinds of assistance.
4. Formal and informal association with other participants of varied backgrounds contributes to the participant's thinking on his specific problem, broadens his general professional orientation, and provides opportunity for experiences in coöperative activity.
5. An effort is made to interest the participant in the whole child, the whole school, and the whole community.
6. The participant's total experience as he studies a specific interest or problem tends to prepare him for the solution of other professional problems in the future.
7. Since workshops have been concerned not only with the professional problems of the teacher, but with his life as an individual, efforts have been made to afford opportunities for balanced living.

Mitchell reports the following criteria for choosing projects for the Fayette County (Alabama) workshop. The teachers in one of their early meetings decided that the projects to be undertaken would be: ⁴

1. Those which will lead to teacher growth in the recognition of basic social issues in community problems
2. Those which will lead to teacher-growth in the recognition of the effect of basic social problems on wholesome child development
3. Those which lead teachers to see the implication of basic social problems for the school program

² Ralph W. Tyler, "Trends in the Preparation of Teachers," *School Review*, Vol. 61 (April, 1953), pp. 207-212. Published by The University of Chicago Press.

³ Kenneth L. Heaton and others, *Professional Education for Experienced Teachers: The Program of the Summer Workshop* (Chicago, University of Chicago Press, 1940), pp. 21-41.

⁴ Morris R. Mitchell, "The Fayette, No Cost, No Credit Workshop," *Prabody Journal of Education*, Vol. 19 (July, 1911), pp. 412-417.

4. Those which will acquaint the teachers with the work of existing social and governmental agencies and their responsibility toward these agencies
5. Those which will lead teachers to an increasing awareness of child and community needs and the relationship between them
6. Those which will help teachers to develop the initiative for planning and executing a school program that will meet child and community needs
7. Those for which professional leadership is available
8. Those best suited to the individual needs, abilities, and interests of teachers
9. Those corresponding to the ones suggested for the elementary school program in the new course of study, namely, those connected with the basic social program, recreational and creative activities, and the development of skills
10. Those for which materials can be secured with the limited funds available
11. Those which will stimulate long-time study and effort, yet which can be carried to a more or less successful conclusion in the limited time
12. Those which will increase the teacher's skill in the use of familiar materials, such as wood, clay, paint, books, etc.
13. Those which will familiarize the teachers with new experiences, such as those connected with meal planning and preparation and serving of certain foods by elementary-school children

Advantages claimed for the workshop. The workshop is based upon well-known principles of learning such as readiness, a felt need, and democratic procedures; and it employs new ways of working, such as group methods, individual problems, resource groups, expert leadership, community contacts, and writing.⁵ Among the advantages claimed for the workshop are:⁶

1. It is concerned with the felt needs and problems of participants.
2. The participant develops individually, socially, and emotionally as well as professionally.
3. It provides an opportunity for participants to make a constructive contribution on the educational frontier.
4. It provides a means of supplying more practical assistance to field workers.
5. It provides easy access to competent assistance.
6. It provides a democratic large group-individual attack upon educational problems.
7. It furnishes a stimulus to continued professional growth in service.
8. The materials and ideas developed in workshops are useful in school situations.

Naturally, some workshops will be better than others, depending upon the leadership and the faithfulness with which the principles of learning here stated and elsewhere enumerated in this chapter and volume are adhered to. As an improvement device the workshop has much to be said for it.

⁵ Earl C. Kelley, "Why All This Talk about Workshops?" *Educational Leadership*, Vol. 2 (February, 1915), pp. 200-204.

⁶ R. H. Erwine and W. G. Fordyce, "The Workshop and In-Service Teacher Training," *Educational Research Bulletin*, Vol. 22 (March, 1915), pp. 59-62.

Criteria for the evaluating of effectiveness of the workshop. In 1943 the Department of Education of Kentucky in coöperation with the Council on Public Higher Education, the University of Kentucky, the state teachers colleges, the private colleges, and city and county superintendents, set up an emergency program for the education of teachers in service. An important part of this program was the educational workshop. To direct the efforts of those attempting to set up workshops, the following questions were proposed within which criteria are implied. Direct statement of the criteria would have been advantageous.[†]

1. How have these programs been organized?
2. What has been the center of action in each program?
3. To what extent have these programs attempted to meet *this year's needs* of teachers?
4. To what extent have these programs attempted to tie the school activities with living in the community?
5. To what extent have these programs tended to make potentially poor teachers into potentially good teachers?
6. What has been gained by the staffs of these programs which may help them in understanding the problems of the teacher in actual situations?
7. To what extent has the experience in these programs given college staffs a more intimate understanding of the problems of living as they are faced day by day in the communities?
8. To what extent have these programs been able to get a better tie-up between the day-to-day program in the school and the day-to-day problems of living in the community?
9. Did the workshop offer experiences:
 - a. Which would give the teachers a point of view of a community-centered school or a school of social action whose function is to improve living conditions and to improve the quality of life in the community?
 - b. In relating instructional materials in the skills of reading and arithmetic to life in the community?
 - c. Which would make teachers sensitive to the needs of the children and adults in the community?
 - d. In building a total program in all areas of living by integrating the courses of study with real problems in the community life, rather than experiences only in developing skills and presenting information?
 - e. In evaluating child growth above mere achievement of information?
10. Have these programs revealed a county or community which is willing or anxious to coöperate with the college in tying up the school program with community living?

A description of a workshop in operation. A visitor who had never seen a workshop in operation visited the curriculum workshop at the University of Maine during the summer of 1944 and aided in developing the following description.

The visitor entered during the morning session and found 172 Maine teachers, supervisors, superintendents, and normal school staff members scattered at long

[†]"Coöperation Brings Results." Report from Kentucky, *Educational Leadership*, Vol. 3 (October, 1945), pp. 7-9.

tables, working as individuals or in groups large and small. Knots of people surrounded each of the ten staff members; other groups were engaged in animated discussion under their own leadership. Cases of books along the wall were being used, exhibits upon the one-hundred-foot bulletin board were under analysis, new exhibits were under production in the art workshop. Teachers were trying out finger paints, making puppets, modeling in clay, learning at first hand the difficulties of working with the same materials which the children use. A film on the development of reading skill was being shown in the little theater directly across the corridor. Material from filing cases containing curriculum exhibits from all over the United States was being checked in and out by librarians. Groups broke up, reformed, changed membership; individuals moved about; materials of all sorts were being examined, discussed, exchanged. Production of new materials was clearly under way in some places. The noise of conversation and movement was absorbed by the high-domed ceiling of the gymnasium which housed the workshop. The scene was one of movement, bustle, freedom; many varied activities were under way at the same time. The uninitiated visitor accustomed to adult students seated in rows listening quietly, answering questions under the direction of a teacher, or working individually in the library on identical assignments might be puzzled, amazed, even somewhat shocked—until he developed insight into what was really going on!

Educational committee work. It is common practice to turn over the responsibility for various educational projects to committees of school officials of one sort or another. These committees ordinarily have a definite goal such as making a curriculum; choosing educational aids and materials; developing criteria for evaluating various means, processes, and outcomes; conducting community surveys; making follow-up studies of graduates; finding the problems of pupils, teachers, and the like. They not only achieve their goal, but they also serve as a means for improving the school personnel in service. The emphasis here is upon the device rather than the uses to which it may be put. Accordingly, in spite of the fact that almost every one has had committee experience, the writers have chosen to offer certain comments that we hope may be helpful.

Some suggestions for the improvement of educational committee work. To get good results, the membership must be well chosen; the problem, one of concern to the participants; and the leadership, good. The following summary may help:

1. Center the committee work around a task clearly defined and deemed of importance by the group.
2. Choose the membership of the committee with reference to the specific problem being attacked. Abilities and backgrounds very useful on one committee may not be so useful on another.
3. Make the committee small enough to allow a free exchange of ideas and large enough to represent varying points of view and to secure needed specialized assistance.
4. Select the leadership with special reference to qualifications for the task. (Principles of leadership were elaborated in Chapters II and III. The following points are merely for reemphasis.)
 - a. Provide for the democratic processes of free discussion, trial summaries, and complete voicing of minority views.

- b. Recognize leadership within the group wherever it arises.
 - c. Provide conditions which release creative activity and secure participation.
5. To facilitate operations, prepare an agenda carefully, provide necessary resource materials and good though informal organization.
 6. Make the deliberations of the committee result in production of some observable type. There must be a tangible product useful in the situation, the continuing effect of which can be observed.
 7. Make the form of the produced materials clear and definite enough to be easily useful to all concerned.

Activities providing participation opportunities for members of the school personnel. There is a very definite trend in recent years toward more participation on the part of the school personnel in the study of educational problems. This has been true everywhere. Some of the areas in which wider participation has been provided are those of discovering and defining educational problems, of helping with community projects, of formulating instructional plans and policies, of curriculum-making, of choosing instructional materials, and of developing educational criteria of one sort or another. These seem important enough to warrant special comment.

Participation in discovering and defining educational problems. Various committees of the school personnel have been employed in discovering and defining the problems of pupils. They have done good work and have grown as the result of their efforts in this respect. There are, however, many other educational problems with which the school personnel might render valuable service and might grow in the process of helping if given an opportunity to do so. We have in mind here participation in discovering the problems of teachers and other members of the school personnel. Some of these problems arise out of environmental factors and some out of the personal characteristics of the individual concerned, as pointed out in the previous chapter. Some also arise out of staff relationships and administrative practices. Much real assistance can be provided the administration by wider participation on the part of the school personnel in discovering and defining such problems; and the personnel will be improved by the added experience and the added responsibility.

Participation in community projects. The school personnel has become too greatly divorced from the community. There are many community organizations and activities in which the school personnel might associate themselves such as: salvage campaigns, Red Cross, camps, gardens, clean-up campaigns, drives of one sort or another, councils, betterment associations, health programs, Boy Scouts, Girl Reserves, YMCA, YWCA, conservation activities, landscaping, recreation parks, playgrounds, art centers, adult education, forums, work projects, canning projects, nurseries, libraries, and better housing projects. School people are busy, but probably not any more so than other workers in the community. They

should as a group plan to assist with community activities as much as they can and learn in doing so. If their school responsibilities are too heavy to permit participation, the duties should be lightened. It is the judgment of the writers that the schools as a matter of long-time policy cannot afford to be divorced from these community-wide activities and coöperative improvement programs.

Participation in the formulation of instructional plans and policies. One means of learning by doing which is rapidly growing in importance is that of teacher, pupil and parent participation in the formulation of instructional plans and policies. The development is the result of growing emphasis upon democracy in school administration. The coöperative formulation of instructional plans and policies should create a better attitude on the part of the school personnel toward the administration and school policies. These ends are outcomes that should be highly valued by all concerned. Though administrative and supervisory officials sometimes object to the time consumed by such an approach and the interference interposed upon the wishes of the administration, the time spent in advising with members of the school staff will ordinarily be found most valuable both from the point of view of the final product and the attitude of the persons concerned.

Participation in curriculum development. One of the most effective areas for participation by the entire staff is that of curriculum development, which as a constant, on-going activity is in fact practically equivalent to the best in supervision. Dozens of state and city programs testify to the value of this form of participation. Very great progress has been made in recent years, including the development of new means by which teachers, pupils, parents, and other adult members of the community may participate more fully in this important activity. It has progressed to the point where one now seldom hears of important curriculum projects that do not make definite provision for extensive participation on the part of school personnel and members of the community. Lack of space prohibits the description of the many means employed to secure more adequate participation in curriculum making. The committee plan is the one most generally used. Numerous illustrations of the means ordinarily employed in securing teacher participation in these important school activities can be found in the literature of education. Some illustrative materials will also be found in Chapters III, IX, and XIII.

Participation in the choice of instructional materials. Still another form of participation, good for the school personnel, is participation in the choice of instructional materials: textbooks, supplies, and equipment. Needless to say, the choice of instructional material is vital in securing effective instruction. Such textbooks, supplies, and equipment as are used must be purchased with their purpose in mind. In large city systems the actual routine of buying, housing, and distributing materials may

very well be handled through a central purchasing and distributing center; but whatever the arrangement, it should be made clear to all concerned that the choice of materials is of instructional concern to be passed upon by instructional officials ordinarily with the assistance of appropriate committees created for this purpose. A new curriculum with out-of-date textbooks or supplies would seem out of place and unnecessary in a well-integrated service in these areas.*

Participation in the development of the criteria by which the educational product and its antecedents may be evaluated. Reference has already been made in an earlier chapter to the use of especially developed criteria for the study and improvement of teaching. Through such criteria teachers may discover their growth needs. Criteria may also be applied to many other aspects of the program of the school, such as in defining pupil needs, in choosing learning experiences, and in determining the principles of sound personnel administration. To give the school personnel who use these criteria an opportunity to participate in their construction is to insure a better attitude toward them, a better understanding of their content, and a more intelligent use of them in the improvement of educational product. The careful review of the literature of education, scientific and otherwise, necessary for the construction and constant revision of such criteria will provide a convenient device for self-improvement and growth in service. Aside from this fact, it should also be pointed out that one of the frequent causes for misunderstandings between the superintendent and other members of the school staff is disagreement as to what constitutes effectiveness in various areas of responsibility. If agreement could be reached upon the criteria, one source of misunderstanding would be removed.

SECTION 2

GROUP TECHNIQUES RELYING CHIEFLY UPON VERBAL MEANS OF STIMULATION AND GUIDANCE

The type of techniques to be considered next. The common element running through the techniques to be discussed next is that first of all they are group techniques; and secondly, techniques that rely chiefly upon verbal means of stimulation and guidance. The devices that we have included in this group are teachers' meetings, course work for teachers, and group counseling. In treating these devices as a group we are not unmindful of the fact that they have many diverse features. Some, too, will employ doing and observational types of stimulation and guidance in varying amounts. We start with a consideration of teachers' meetings of various sorts.

* A. S. Barr and W. H. Burton, *The Supervision of Instruction* (New York, D. Appleton-Century Company, Inc., 1926), pp. 235-292. See also Chapters X and XIV of the present volume.

should as a group plan to assist with community activities as much as they can and learn in doing so. If their school responsibilities are too heavy to permit participation, the duties should be lightened. It is the judgment of the writers that the schools as a matter of long-time policy cannot afford to be divorced from these community-wide activities and coöperative improvement programs.

Participation in the formulation of instructional plans and policies. One means of learning by doing which is rapidly growing in importance is that of teacher, pupil and parent participation in the formulation of instructional plans and policies. The development is the result of growing emphasis upon democracy in school administration. The coöperative formulation of instructional plans and policies should create a better attitude on the part of the school personnel toward the administration and school policies. These ends are outcomes that should be highly valued by all concerned. Though administrative and supervisory officials sometimes object to the time consumed by such an approach and the interference interposed upon the wishes of the administration, the time spent in advising with members of the school staff will ordinarily be found most valuable both from the point of view of the final product and the attitude of the persons concerned.

Participation in curriculum development. One of the most effective areas for participation by the entire staff is that of curriculum development, which as a constant, on-going activity is in fact practically equivalent to the best in supervision. Dozens of state and city programs testify to the value of this form of participation. Very great progress has been made in recent years, including the development of new means by which teachers, pupils, parents, and other adult members of the community may participate more fully in this important activity. It has progressed to the point where one now seldom hears of important curriculum projects that do not make definite provision for extensive participation on the part of school personnel and members of the community. Lack of space prohibits the description of the many means employed to secure more adequate participation in curriculum making. The committee plan is the one most generally used. Numerous illustrations of the means ordinarily employed in securing teacher participation in these important school activities can be found in the literature of education. Some illustrative materials will also be found in Chapters III, IX, and XIII.

Participation in the choice of instructional materials. Still another form of participation, good for the school personnel, is participation in the choice of instructional materials: textbooks, supplies, and equipment. Needless to say, the choice of instructional material is vital in securing effective instruction. Such textbooks, supplies, and equipment as are used must be purchased with their purpose in mind. In large city systems the actual routine of buying, housing, and distributing materials may

very well be handled through a central purchasing and distributing center; but whatever the arrangement, it should be made clear to all concerned that the choice of materials is of instructional concern to be passed upon by instructional officials ordinarily with the assistance of appropriate committees created for this purpose. A new curriculum with out-of-date textbooks or supplies would seem out of place and unnecessary in a well-integrated service in these areas.⁸

Participation in the development of the criteria by which the educational product and its antecedents may be evaluated. Reference has already been made in an earlier chapter to the use of especially developed criteria for the study and improvement of teaching. Through such criteria teachers may discover their growth needs. Criteria may also be applied to many other aspects of the program of the school, such as in defining pupil needs, in choosing learning experiences, and in determining the principles of sound personnel administration. To give the school personnel who use these criteria an opportunity to participate in their construction is to insure a better attitude toward them, a better understanding of their content, and a more intelligent use of them in the improvement of educational product. The careful review of the literature of education, scientific and otherwise, necessary for the construction and constant revision of such criteria will provide a convenient device for self-improvement and growth in service. Aside from this fact, it should also be pointed out that one of the frequent causes for misunderstandings between the superintendent and other members of the school staff is disagreement as to what constitutes effectiveness in various areas of responsibility. If agreement could be reached upon the criteria, one source of misunderstanding would be removed.

SECTION 2

GROUP TECHNIQUES RELYING CHIEFLY UPON VERBAL MEANS OF STIMULATION AND GUIDANCE

The type of techniques to be considered next. The common element running through the techniques to be discussed next is that first of all they are group techniques; and secondly, techniques that rely chiefly upon verbal means of stimulation and guidance. The devices that we have included in this group are teachers' meetings, course work for teachers, and group counseling. In treating these devices as a group we are not unmindful of the fact that they have many diverse features. Some, too, will employ doing and observational types of stimulation and guidance in varying amounts. We start with a consideration of teachers' meetings of various sorts.

⁸ A. S. Barr and W. H. Burton, *The Supervision of Instruction* (New York, D. Appleton-Century Company, Inc., 1926), pp. 255-292. See also Chapters X and XIV of the present volume.

Teachers' meetings. Teachers' meetings are of many kinds:

1. Teachers' conventions
2. Teachers' institutes
3. School faculty meetings
4. Departmental meetings
5. Grade meetings
6. Small group conferences, etc.

Only brief reference can be made here to the many types of meetings employed in improvement programs. The teachers' convention is a complex organization serving many purposes, educational and otherwise; it supplies a medium for inspiration, cultural training, technical assistance, and the exchange of ideas. There can be little doubt concerning its value *where there is adequate planning and leadership.*

Another device of long standing frequently employed for improvement purposes is the teachers' institute. There are three fairly common types: (1) the special one-week and two-weeks institutes provided by teacher-training institutions and devoted to selected problems; (2) the one-day or two-days county or city institute held just prior to the opening of the school year; and (3) the one-day institute held by various school officials at different times throughout the school year. Though the institute has now fallen into bad repute, *with capable leadership* it is still a valuable instrument for the improvement of educational practice. The new work-type institute, with its demonstrations, clinics, and visual aids is proving an important source of professional stimulation and guidance. It has an interesting history and many years of usefulness to its credit.

Another improvement device long employed for various purposes is the general faculty meeting. This device has been very commonly associated with the training of teachers in service. Whether it is effective or not depends upon how it is employed in different learning and teaching situations. The tendency is toward the introduction of a greater variety of appeals such as the use of audio-visual aids, skilled technical and non-technical lay speakers, and panel discussions. Routine announcement, so long the bane of teachers' meetings, are now ordinarily reduced to written form. Teachers' meetings have long provided the standard medium for the exchange of professional ideas. The intra-school and city departmental meetings may offer a valuable device for developing sequence and unity in the offerings in the different areas of learning or for discussing special methods and problems relative to the several areas of specialization in the average school system. In smaller schools, departmental meetings may not be at all feasible (since there may be too few teachers), but where there are several teachers in a given field of instruction—as in mathematics or languages—with representatives from different grade levels, much good can be accomplished. Grade meetings are useful in bringing together teachers of like interests at the same grade levels. Inter-grade and divisional meetings can be used to bring together teachers

of related grade levels: kindergarten, primary-grade, intermediate-grade, junior high-school, and so forth.

The small group conference may be employed wherever one finds teachers of like needs, interests, and problems. The advantages of the small group conference lie in its economy of time, its recognition of individual differences, and its informal proximity to the teachers themselves. It probably deserves much wider use in the improvement program than it now receives.

Panel discussions. There are many different ways of conducting meetings such as those listed above. Reports may be given by individual members of the group, an outsider may be invited to address the group, a specialist in some aspects of the school's program may talk, or there may be general group discussion. A technique that has come into very general use in recent years is that of the panel discussion. If properly managed this type of discussion may induce widespread participation on the part of all concerned. The elements in a panel discussion are a chairman, a panel of three to ten members, an audience, and a worthwhile topic. An important factor in the success of a panel is the chairman. State Superintendent Lester K. Ade lists the duties of the chairman as follows: ⁹

1. To stimulate contributions
2. To repeat or reformulate contributions enough to give the audience and panel time to consider for themselves the point made
3. To supply illustrations when a panel member states a principle, or to generalize when a panel member gives specific illustrations. This also provides time and opportunity for understanding.
4. To give recognition by name, systematically but subtly, for each contribution made
5. To emphasize aspects of contributions significant for the pattern or design which develop. The chairman may lead by asking questions and emphasizing, but should not dominate or direct the discussion to a specific and predetermined outcome.
6. To interpret the interrelations of diverse contributions both to each other and to the general pattern
7. To summarize and to integrate from time to time, and at the close of the discussion
8. To decide when the contributions of the panel have been sufficiently clarified to include the audience in the discussion

The chairman should be well versed in the topic under discussion, should have an open mind, a sense of humor, resourcefulness, and should be tolerant of conflicting ideas. While stimulating the discussion he should avoid and prevent emotional tensions as far as possible. He should offer very few ideas himself, confining his contributions to emphasizing the significant contributions of others and to correlating the elements of the discussion to the main topic. In the final summary he has the opportunity to integrate the entire discussion.

It is suggested that panel members should be: ready thinkers, facile speakers, interested and competent in the topic under discussion and, if possible, repre-

⁹Lester K. Ade, *In-Service Education of Teachers*, Bulletin No. 155 (Harrisburg, Pa., State Department of Public Instruction, 1939), pp. 20-21.

sentative of a wide variety of viewpoints. It is important that the members of the panel understand the difference between engaging in discussion and making a succession of addresses. Five minutes should, ordinarily, be too long for any one person to speak at one time.

For further discussion of the prerequisites to effective leadership the reader is referred to Chapter III. It is customary to follow the panel discussion by participation on the part of the audience. To get good results the meeting must be carefully planned.

Some suggestions for making group meetings effective. A number of practices can be employed in the conduct of group meetings to make them more effective. A few of the more important of these are briefly described below:

1. Group meetings should be called for clearly recognized purposes. Teachers' meetings and other group conferences should not be ends in themselves but antecedent to the satisfaction of some clearly recognized need. The planning of group conferences, whether for all or for some part of the teaching corps, will ordinarily not take place until the needs for such conferences have been clearly ascertained. The blunderbuss type of conference has gradually given way in recent years to conferences for specific purposes.
2. Group conferences should be carefully planned, both as to content and sequence. That the individual meetings should be carefully planned scarcely needs mentioning, considering the time consumed and their importance. Frequently, more than a single meeting is needed to accomplish the purpose of such meetings. Where more than one meeting is necessary to accomplish the purposes of the group conference, the meetings will ordinarily be arranged in some sequence.
3. A favorable attitude should be sought in the participants. Not infrequently teachers and other school officials are doubtful about the worthwhileness of group meetings. Such judgment about the value of group conferences arises out of past experiences with the conventional teachers' meeting. One of the best ways to secure a better attitude is to make these meetings of real value to the participants. To accomplish this end the purposes served will have to be those considered worth while by those who participate. The administrative personnel may sense needs not at all sensed by other participants. To accomplish its goal small group conferences may have to be used much more frequently than the faculty meeting.
4. The topic, or series of topics to be discussed should deal with live issues with which the group as a whole is vitally concerned. A common mistake made in group meetings of various sorts lies in the choice of topics of limited interest. The topics chosen for discussion should be those of interest to at least the majority of the group assembled.
5. Consult the group concerned in advance about speakers, topics, and modes of procedure. Wider participation on the part of the school personnel in planning and administering group conferences will ordinarily insure better results.
6. Effective leadership should be supplied at all times. The best leaders are those who know their subjects and have the gift of clear exposition. Many persons of undoubted scholarship lack this gift of popular presentation and are unable to make their presentations intelligible and in-

interesting to those concerned. Then, too, there are those who talk fluently but say nothing. In general, leadership chosen from the group will insure local emphasis and practical application. An occasional outside speaker of known ability may be employed with profit to supplement local efforts.

7. A mimeographed brief should be mailed out in advance to those who will be present. The brief may consist of an outline of what is to be done, a set of theses to be defended by various leaders chosen for the purpose, a lesson plan for demonstration teaching, or a set of standards for judging the teaching. If the audience is to make a thoughtful reaction to the subject under discussion, an outline of some sort would appear necessary.
8. Provide for wide participation both in presenting illustrative materials and in discussion. The group-discussion, the panel-discussion, or lecture-discussion types of faculty meetings are now generally preferred to the formal lecture type. In general, school people are more favorably disposed to the improvement programs when they can be brought to participate in them and share in their successes and failures.
9. Discussions should be carefully directed. Meetings must not degenerate into pointless, boring discussion or into a desultory talk fest. Neither the speaker on the platform nor a member of the audience has a right to make long digressions or raise irrelevant questions. This fault is one very commonly complained of by teachers. There should be a time limit on the meeting; the discussion should be kept moving; and a summary should be made. The skilful management of group discussion involves the ability to get participation in the discussion without too much discussion from any one person; the ability to bring to light different aspects, different shades of meaning, and conflicting views of the subject under discussion with harmony and consideration for all; the ability to state the problem clearly, to keep the various speakers on the subject, to keep the discussion moving, and to summarize from time to time as seems necessary. Many otherwise promising group conferences are spoiled by ineffective leadership.
10. Seek the reactions of the participants at all times. It is sometimes worth while to ask for specific suggestions, comments, and criticisms of the work in progress. These opinions may be gathered by conference questionnaires or written reports. In the case of written reports, they may include reasons for approving or disapproving methods of conducting conferences, the ideas presented, or plans for future action. Wherever possible, specific instances of good and poor procedures should be cited, and definite suggestions for future improvements should be made.
11. Meetings should not be used for routine administrative purposes. This point serves double emphasis. Some meetings can be characterized as mere "guard mounts for the reception of general orders." Superintendents, supervisors, and principals manifest a crude disregard for teachers' rights as well as a lack of appreciation of the time value when they summon a great number of people together merely to hand them copies of regulations and lists of orders, or to discuss issues of concern only to a few of those present. The mimeograph will do many of these services much more expeditiously.
12. The meeting should end with a summary plus a look to the future; it should not merely come to an end. The problem may be restated, progress already made outlined, and important discussion for the next meeting should be stated. Many supervisors follow the practice of supplying all participants in group conferences with a written summary of the dis-

cussion. Such summaries serve as an official record of events, a summary of important facts and principles, and as a guide to future discussion.

The most frequently noted shortcomings of larger group meetings are (1) the topics discussed may not be those considered by participants most important; (2) there may be inadequate provision for individual differences in recognizing the needs of participants and providing treatment; (3) the treatment accorded to topics chosen for discussion may be general, abstract, and theoretical; and (4) there may be inadequate leadership, poor planning, inexperienced advice, and inadequate provision for teacher participation. When these shortcomings of group method are avoided, it may become a useful device for helping the school personnel and promoting the improvement program.

Choosing an appropriate time for group meetings. A difficult problem will probably arise in the choice of a time for group meetings. In attempts to get a satisfactory solution to this problem many different arrangements have been tried out: early morning meetings, noon luncheon meetings, after school meetings, evening meetings, and Saturday morning meetings. No time seems to be entirely satisfactory. Holding meetings in the late afternoon is a very common practice, but this is a time when school people are likely to be fatigued and not too alert. Many teachers prefer to use this time too for individualized work with pupils and in preparing for the next day's work. Similar difficulties arise from evening meetings, with the added disadvantage that some persons rather strenuously object to further work in the evening. Some schools provide for staff meetings on school time. One of the real difficulties with this arrangement is that while it is, in general satisfactory to the staff, time is taken from the pupils. Probably a very much more promising development has been the attempt to make staff meetings an integral part of the day's program. The free time for meetings is secured by the careful planning of student activities, auditorium programs, and the like. The modern curriculum presupposes much group planning. Probably the best way to make such planning possible is to make it an integral part of the day's regular activities. Another possibility, if teachers agree, is Saturday morning, but many teachers object since they have customarily had this extra period for their own use. They may be reluctant to give it up. Many persons believe that much would be gained if a portion of the Saturday morning period were employed for this purpose. Whatever the merits of the various plans, the time chosen for group meetings should be acceptable to the majority of those participating and should be as convenient as possible.

Other problems in the planning of group meetings. Naturally the place will be a central one and suitable to the purposes of the meeting. Frequently a room with chairs and tables is more desirable than conventional nailed-to-the-floor seats. In general, meetings should be held as needed and not according to schedule, unless there are a number of such

meetings. Then it would appear best to set a definite time and place. In many instances, supervisors, principals, and superintendents assume that the regular weekly, bi-weekly, or monthly teachers' meeting is a foregone conclusion. Where there are to be a number of such meetings, the establishment of a definite time and place for them seems to ease the situation somewhat. These and other administrative problems will need to be carefully considered in providing satisfactory conditions for the use of group meetings as a means of training teachers in service.

Before leaving the discussion of teachers' meetings and other group devices for promoting improvement programs we emphasize again that the trend in supervision is away from excessive dictation. The trend is, rather, in the direction of coöperative problem-solving where teachers, pupils, and parents all work together. There must first be a program or something to be done. Teachers' meetings, bulletins, and the many other devices here discussed will follow where there is a need for them. A few pages back a description of workshops was given. The workshop is a very valuable leadership device. The point we wish to make here is that group meetings and individual conferences are important subsidiary techniques in many phases of the improvement program. They can, of course, be misused as may any tool. Careful attention to the principles of effective leadership discussed earlier in the preceding chapter should help in the choice and use of supervisory techniques. Attendance at teachers' meetings is increasingly on a voluntary basis.

The planning of school-administered forums. It has been repeatedly emphasized in this volume that teachers should participate in community-wide activities and projects in order that the community may have the assistance of such leadership as the school can supply, and that the schools and teachers may not be too greatly divorced from the people and the communities which they attempt to serve. It has also been repeatedly emphasized in this volume that teachers, pupils, parents, and administrators should all share in educational planning in order that the schools may have the assistance of all and that parents might be better informed about the schools. It was emphasized at the beginning of this chapter that teachers may learn while participating in large school and community-improvement programs. The school-community forums present another instrument for realizing many of these values. A number of suggestions on how to conduct them successfully follow.

Starting a forum involves the coöperative efforts of many persons in and out of school: civic leaders, parents, pupils, and teachers. The basic requirements for a balanced program are:

A. Physical Features

1. A population large enough to meet the expense of good management
2. An area small enough to avoid unusual expenses for transportation of forum leaders
3. Good meeting places of various sizes in all sections of the district

B. Administration

1. A director, part-time or full-time, depending upon the factors previously mentioned
2. Secretarial help, amount depending upon the same factors

C. Period of Operation

1. About 30 to 35 weeks per year

D. Speakers and Leaders for the Different Type of Forums

1. City- or county-wide forums (more accurately, "forum district-wide")
2. Sectional forums (organized in a circuit so that a forum leader serving for a week or two may reach all districts)
3. Neighborhood forums

E. Inexpensive Additions

1. Small study-discussion groups usually led by volunteers, meeting in homes, schools, or other convenient places
2. Institutes planned for vacation periods, organized and participated in by the staff
3. Leadership training courses, conducted by forum leaders to develop abilities in planning and leading group discussions and meetings of various kinds
4. General counseling services on techniques provided by the forum director and the leaders for forums, discussion groups, and public meetings under various, non-public auspices

The main methods for conducting forum discussions are:

1. Informal group discussion, for groups of 10 to 25 led by one of the group
2. Committee or conference discussion, for small groups of persons who must reach a decision on a matter of mutual concern
3. Panel discussion, for large or small groups; the subject is presented and discussed by qualified students usually having different opinions; participation of audience follows panel discussion.
4. Lecture forum, for audiences of different sizes based on the presentation of a qualified speaker who may or may not guide discussion; sometimes only questions are permitted or encouraged. Panels may be used to supplement the speaker.
5. Symposium, for audiences of different sizes based on the expert presentation of different phases of the subject by three or more persons
6. Debate, for audiences of different sizes based upon presentation by two speakers of opposite points of view. There are many ways of organizing the time and making use of the skills of the speakers.

The choice of method will depend upon the purpose, the subject, and the situation.

Group counseling. Another group technique somewhat different, at least in purpose, from that of the teachers' meeting is that designated by Herrick and Corey as group counseling. In the conventional type of group work the individual may gain insight into what is to be done or how; but in group counseling the leader exploits the opportunities inherent in the group-work situation to help individuals achieve better personal and social adjustment as well as to know what to do or how. Herrick and Corey state the conditions for group counseling as follows:¹⁰

¹⁰ Virgil E. Herrick and Stephen M. Corey, "Group Counseling with Teachers," *Educational Administration and Supervision*, Vol. 30 (September, 1911), pp. 321-330.

teachers and other staff members in service. Through summer-school courses, extension courses, correspondence courses, late afternoon and evening classes, special conferences, clinics, institutes, and service bureaus, many educational institutions are now offering to the school personnel numerous opportunities for continued growth in service. Though this work may lack the immediate practical value of that offered by local leadership, it is invaluable both as a source of ideas and as an encouragement to further effort. A criticism frequently heard of such offerings is that they are remote, abstract, and theoretical. The very remoteness and detachment of some of these discussions are not, however, without value. There is a trend, too, toward more laboratory work and concrete experiences. The addition of problems courses and workshops has also increased the practical value of course work, which when properly organized, may supply very much needed assistance for teachers.

Some advantages and shortcomings claimed for course work. Like other means of stimulating growth among the personnel, course work possesses certain very definite advantages and disadvantages. Among the former frequently claimed for this means of helping the personnel are:

1. It provides expert assistance where expert assistance is needed. (The college and university teacher is usually one that has achieved a certain degree of expertness in his chosen field of specialization.)
2. It provides new and better library services than those ordinarily available to the field worker.
3. It provides an opportunity to meet and exchange ideas with persons from other school systems.

The most frequently voiced disadvantages of this plan are:

1. The problems and aspects of the subject presented in course work are frequently not those sensed by teachers as most pressing and significant.
2. Instructors seem frequently not to be able to bridge the gap between principles and techniques. General theory courses are sometimes not satisfactory because of their superficiality and neglect of the appropriateness aspects of techniques. The two approaches are ordinarily not well integrated.
3. Course work is frequently formal and academic.

These criticisms may mean many different things to different people, but probably all they do mean is merely that the problems discussed in such courses are not those ordinarily sensed by teachers as important and that the discussions fail to supply teachers with concrete assistance with their problems. All in all, the situation has become quite unsatisfactory to many teachers.

SECTION 3

DOCUMENTARY AID ADDRESSED TO THE COMMON PROBLEMS OF THE SCHOOL PERSONNEL

Bulletins, guides and printed aids. There are many sorts of locally distributed, state, and national, bulletins, guides, and printed aids

available to the school personnel. They may be prepared, printed and distributed

1. By privately owned commercial agencies (such as the very large amount of materials distributed by travel agencies, chambers of commerce, life insurance companies and large industrial concerns)
2. By semi-public, professional groups (such as the bulletin materials from labor unions, coöperatives, and teachers' associations; local, state, and national)
3. By educational foundations (such as the very large number of monographs reporting the results of foundation-supported projects in many areas of human development and education)
4. By various local, state, and national governmental units (such as the many excellent bulletins and special aids published by the United States Office of Education, state departments of education, and local governmental units)

They cover a large variety of topics and subject-matter, professional and nonprofessional in character. They may be roughly classified as follows:

1. Source Materials
 - a. Especially prepared resource units, as in curriculum
 - b. Free and purchasable leaflets, bulletins, and booklets on a miscellany of social, political, personal, professional, and economic topics
2. Helps with Special Teaching Problems Such as, Helps
 - a. With child development problems
 - b. With pupil diagnosis and remediation
 - c. With learning difficulties
 - d. With problems of evaluation
 - e. With teaching methods
3. Professional Aids
 - a. State, local, and national teacher association journals
 - b. Special bulletins

In addition to the use of non-locally prepared materials, some school systems maintain a regular bulletin service, printed or mimeographed; others issue special bulletins only as needed. The service bulletin has become an important instrument for the improvement of instructional practices.

As with all improvement devices they must be chosen to harmonize with the particular purposes for which they are used, the personal idiosyncrasies of the users, and the conditions under which they are employed; like all aids they are subject to certain advantages and limitations. The deficiencies most commonly observed in the use of these aids arise from: (1) the apparent inability of some persons to prepare helpful materials; (2) the lack of interest on the part of some teachers in such materials; and (3) the failure of such materials to provide for the varying needs of particular learning and teaching situations. Such materials have the advantages of: (1) giving a sort of permanency to the assistance rendered (the materials may be kept for future reference and used in

many instances time and time again); (2) assuring a certain completeness and accuracy of statement (one ordinarily exercises somewhat more care in written materials than in spoken materials); and (3) saving the time of the specialists (it is not possible for them always to be present when their services are needed and to do by individual conference or group conferences what a well-prepared service bulletin may do). Because of limited space, it is impossible to reproduce here samples of the many kinds of bulletins used in helping teachers and other educational workers, but these can be secured from friends and neighbors in other school systems by writing for them. Every worker should assemble such materials to use when the occasion arises.

Principles of guidance in the preparation of bulletins. The following list is not exhaustive. It represents the results of the work of a small committee on bulletins in a supervision seminar.

1. Educational bulletins should be sharply distinguished from notices, from summaries of regulations, from routine announcements, from news notes, and so forth.
2. A supervisory bulletin should be based upon and directed toward the solution of a definite need or problem which has been discovered by any of the usual means.
3. A bulletin should, preferably, deal with but one problem, issue, or item.
4. Educational bulletins have their own unique values and functions and should be used only when bulletins serve better than any other means.
5. Bulletins may be issued by individuals but should most frequently result from coöperative group study, discussion, and summary.
6. Bulletins should be dynamic, provocative of thought and action.
(They should *not* be ordinarily mere summaries, reports of action taken, minutes of meetings, and so forth. Questions should be asked, actions suggested, reactions and comments invited, follow-up activities suggested, study guides and references included.)
7. Vocabulary, style, and tone should be lively and interesting, neither over-enthusiastic nor pessimistic, neither pollyannaish nor nagging in tone. The writing of interesting, provocative bulletins is a specialized skill.
8. Bulletins should provide for individual and group actions in writing, or in group discussion, or in both.
9. Bulletins should provide for continuity on given problems through direct reference to the problem, to previous results, plus suggestions for future study, discussion, and activity. Devices and forms for measuring, evaluating, and recording progress may be included when appropriate.

MECHANICAL DETAILS

1. The format should be attractive. The title page may well have a drawing, a cartoon, or other decorative device. A provocative title is a distinct asset.
2. The general organization should be clear-cut and definite, not buried in long paragraphs nor in rambling, non-sequential discourse.
 - a. The problem, issue, or purpose should be stated clearly and briefly at the very beginning.
 - b. Explanation and background when necessary should be brief and follow immediately the stating of the problem.

- c. The sequence should "march," that is should go along with reasonable rapidity and brevity. Specific illustrative material, however, should be used freely. Drawings, cartoons, graphs, pictures should be used to supplement verbal descriptions.
 - d. The conclusions or summaries should be concrete and definite, often in numbered outline form.
3. The relation of a given bulletin to a series should be made quite clear.
 4. Credit for all quotations and for contributions from local teachers or other staff members, should be given without fail in footnote references.
 5. Printing is ordinarily superior to stencil-reproduction.

Directed reading. Of the various verbal means of learning, reading is one of the best. Presumably, by the time one has completed a college education, he should have acquired sufficient interest in his profession and sufficient facility in handling verbal symbols to continue a program of self-education through reading. The expectation does not seem unreasonable, and the failure of persons to continue programs of self-help after graduation seems quite unjustifiable. Lack of facility in the utilization of reading as a tool by which new knowledges and appreciations may be had must be laid at the door of institutions educating teachers and the failure of school officials to provide an adequate professional library. It would appear fair to say that no person who is not possessed of a strong desire to serve and who has not acquired sufficient facility in the use of verbal symbols for self-help and continued growth in service should be employed to teach. Given the proper personal qualities, one of the very best indices of an individual's probable growth in service will be found in the kinds and amounts of reading done, professional and otherwise.

The sources to which one may turn for guidance in this respect are far too numerous to discuss or even list here. First of all, there are bulletins, journals, and periodicals of various associations of subject-matter specialists such as the *Proceedings* of the American Historical Association, or the many professional journals such as the *Elementary School Journal*, the *School Review*, *Review of Educational Research*, and the *Journal of Educational Research*. There are many other journals containing excellent materials. Within these publications will also be found book reviews setting forth the merits and shortcomings of the many new books published each year. An excellent guide to professional reading will be found in the Enoch Pratt library list of the sixty best books of the year, prepared in cooperation with the National Education Association, and published annually, usually in the April issue of the *Journal of the National Education Association*. Similar lists exist in other fields. All this reminds one of the teacher's professional library, the school professional library, the supervisor's professional library, and other available sources of materials for continued growth in service.

The reading of books both for general background purposes and for assistance with specific teaching difficulties is a practice that might be much more generally encouraged among supervisors than it now is. The

chapter bibliographies in this volume supply many leads to desirable reading.

SECTION 4

OBSERVATIONAL DEVICES, DEMONSTRATION ACTIVITIES, AND VISUAL AIDS

We have been discussing in the immediately preceding section of this chapter some group methods of verbal stimulation and guidance generally used in improvement programs. Five different sorts of verbal devices were discussed: (1) meetings and group conference; (2) course work; (3) group counseling; (4) bulletins, guides, and printed aids; and (5) directed reading. Other devices of this sort appear in various kinds of improvement programs, but those here discussed are probably those most used for this purpose.

A second group of devices frequently employed in improvement programs are those utilizing observational techniques. There are many kinds of these. We would like to refer particularly to: (1) demonstration school activities; (2) directed observation; (3) field trips, excursions, and travel; and (4) audio-visual aids.

The demonstration center. One of the very useful developments of recent years is the demonstration center. The large research foundations have been particularly helpful in establishing various sorts of demonstration centers in almost every phase of education. Today, many large cities have their own. Centers of this sort have been particularly helpful in providing opportunities for persons to see for themselves how different departures in practice work or do not work.

Directed observation of teaching. A special form of directed observation of regular classroom instruction, or in the directed observation of special demonstrations; both have an important place in the improvement program.

The efficacy of demonstration teaching was early recognized. As early as the nineteenth century, Barnard employed a successful teacher by the name of William G. Baker to travel from meeting to meeting in a covered wagon with his class of twelve children to give demonstration lessons of what was then considered good teaching. Demonstration lessons, when given by persons who have the ability to do this sort of thing, have always been considered an important means of helping teachers. They may be presented either to groups of persons or to an individual.

The purposes, uses, and values of demonstration teaching have changed greatly since the early days. The increasing use of modern methods which organize learning around continuing problems and which use larger blocks of time have greatly reduced the value of typical demonstration "lessons" in which the procedure of one period was demonstrated. Many schools, however, will be using formal methods for a long time and in these the older type of demonstration is valuable. In modern schools

demonstration of a typical daily procedure is nearly impossible. Directed observation of procedure over a period of days is the valuable form here.

The chief purpose of traditional demonstration teaching is to show observers "how to do it"; to present sound and approved methods of procedure, devices, and techniques. To be most convincing, demonstration lessons should adhere rather closely to ordinary classroom conditions both as to subject-matter, method, time allowance, and the like. A valuable type of demonstration, however, and one which is entirely legitimate to use, elaborated in detail a certain lesson type of procedure. The lesson is polished to a degree impossible under the classroom conditions. Such "model" lessons are often severely criticized by teachers, as being staged, unreal, and inapplicable to the usual conditions, but they seem nevertheless to serve a valuable purpose. There are times when these more elaborate and more polished presentations may be extremely helpful in making clear and explicit the use of certain procedures under more or less ideal conditions. The fact that such a lesson is an elaboration of the usual classroom procedure should, of course, be clear or be made clear to everyone concerned. No one, of course, expects the average teacher to pursue such procedures *in toto* in her everyday classes, but teachers can profit by careful observation of such more or less idealized presentations.

Careful preparation for the observation is necessary. That careful and detailed preparation for the demonstration should be made goes without saying. Preparation of the individual group, to observe the demonstration does not always seem to be regarded as too important, but it cannot be too strongly emphasized that those who are to see the demonstration must be prepared for what they are to see, if they are to observe and react intelligently. Prior to the demonstration, the lesson or whatever else that may be under demonstration should be carefully analyzed, including aims, methods, and techniques. It cannot be taken for granted that those for whom the demonstration is presented will without guidance see the most important points to be observed. We are constantly surrounded by all sorts of phenomena that are totally unnoticed by most people because these phenomena have never been called to their attention or forcibly impressed upon them. It is a serious error to assume that the physical presence of any person will lead to significant observations without direction. The outlines and check-lists discussed elsewhere in this volume are valuable devices for making clear to observers what they may see.

Observations should, as a rule, be made in terms of carefully formulated criteria. Since demonstrations, to be most effective, will ordinarily be followed by careful and critical discussion, some record of what happened would seem desirable. Such records may take any one of a number of forms, such as those discussed in Chapters VII-X. Sometimes it is worth while for observers to make a brief running outline of what is observed or a diary outline, such as those illustrated on pages 254 and

355. One may wish to employ some one of the more objective data-gathering devices described on pages 342 and 343. Probably the most easily used device might be a check-list developed for the purpose. The things observed and the type of record made are in themselves excellent indices of the observer's maturity.

Demonstrations should be followed by group discussion. Next to the actual observation, probably the most important element is the critical discussion which should follow. First of all it should establish what actually took place in the demonstration observed. Observers' impressions will often differ remarkably in this respect unless some fairly adequate means of recording happenings is employed. As soon as the facts seem to be fairly well established, the discussion should turn to the evaluations of what was observed. The criticisms, elaborations, and questions of the observers should be carefully scrutinized. Nutt,¹² some years ago, pointed out that: "Such intensive practice soon develops keenness of insight, alertness of recognition, and completeness of comprehension of a particular pedagogical situation." He sums up this type of demonstration as follows:

Demonstration teaching should have a definite goal. This goal should be clearly known by the observers before the performance begins. The observers should take careful notes during the performance. These notes and the performance should be thoroughly discussed with the observers by the demonstrator, after the performance is complete.

Field trips, excursions, and travel. In speaking of the lack of background among teachers, an experienced supervisor recently called attention to the fact that many teachers are just not equal to modern youth with their varied out-of-school experiences and opportunities to learn. If extreme provincialism is to be avoided, educational workers must have an opportunity to get about a bit to see what others are doing. There are many ways of getting about. One of these is the sound motion picture to be described later. Another means is to get out to see for oneself or with others on field trips and directed excursions. The travel seminars developed by some institutions seem to possess special merit in this area. The school is going to look like a mighty dull place to many persons if teachers do not keep pace with the times through travel, study, and visual aids. (See Chapters X and XIV.)

School boards and superintendents increasingly recognize the value of travel and of courses taken by teachers. Credits, salary increments, merit ratings, and other advantages are granted. Some form of improvement work is increasingly suggested, if not required, within given intervals every three or five years, for instance. Advantages and disadvantages accompany the various methods of rewarding study and growth.

¹² H. W. Nutt, *The Supervision of Instruction* (Boston, Houghton Mifflin Company, 1920), p. 142

The use of audio-visual aids. The use of audio-visual aids has done much to facilitate the development of essential attitudes and understandings. There are many such aids that may be employed in the improvement program. Among those that have had widest use are educational exhibits, sound motion pictures, pictures, and museum materials. Limited space prevents an adequate discussion of these valuable means of helping teachers and parents. A brief reference will be made to only three important aids in this field: sound motion pictures, educational exhibits, and museum material.

The use of sound motion pictures in improvement programs. One of the newer instruments in the field of observational learning, and one of great promise, is the sound motion picture combining verbal and visual learning. Through the use of such means, examples of all sorts of educational departures, good and poor, can be made available to regular classroom teachers, parents, and other educationalists without the many inconveniences associated with travel and field trips. The procedure employed in the use of sound motion pictures is similar to that in demonstrations. The observation should be planned and the evaluations made according to carefully validated criteria. There should be discussion before and after the showing of the film. The film may be observed as many times as necessary; and with the personal factor removed by the use of pictures, the discussions can be as critical as desired. The use of this device is just in its infancy, but there is already available a large number of usable materials. The following are illustrative of the materials now available:

- GESELL, Arnold, *Behavior Patterns at One Year* (sound) (New Haven, Conn., Yale Clinic of Child Development, 1935).
 KILPATRICK, W. H., *Dynamic Learning* (sound) (New York, Teachers College, Columbia University).
 GATES, Arthur I., *The Teaching of Reading* (sound) (New York, Teachers College, Columbia University).
 HARTLEY, William H., "Teacher Education Through Films," *Education Administration and Supervision*, Vol. 29 (March, 1943), pp. 168-176. A partial list of concurrently available materials.

Besides this use of sound films for demonstration purposes, the sound motion camera can be advantageously employed by those who can afford it as a means of making records of teaching and other improvement activities for self-observation and for critical analysis by others. Though this use of the sound motion picture is not generally feasible at the present time because of the cost of such films, it is one that promises general use in the future as this obstacle is overcome.

The use of educational exhibits and museum materials. Educational exhibits have become a regular feature of most state and national gatherings of teachers. Through the use of exhibits valuable assistance can be given to teachers and others particularly with reference to the materials

of instruction—textbooks, supplies, and equipment. Some large school systems maintain regular exhibits of materials for the training of teachers in service. Young and beginning teachers may obtain valuable guidance from these materials, and even experienced teachers may obtain valuable guidance from them. It should probably be emphasized that when collections of pupils' work are employed for helping teachers these ought to be made up, as far as possible, of ordinary classroom work. There is some skepticism concerning the merit of the carefully prepared and selected work which is sometimes used for public exhibits.

Where examples of pupils' work are employed for training purposes, they may include not only examples of drawing and construction work, but also compositions, the outcomes of projects, lists of games and devices. If the course of study is varied and extensive, calling for many new things, these exhibits may be very important aids to good teaching. The illustrations furnished by such materials of the varied means of attaining the objectives of education and of the varied degrees of pupil achievement upon the same thing should be exceedingly helpful to most teachers. A live, progressive teaching staff will cooperate willingly in building such a collection. A good supervisory staff will aid in gathering materials and in making them available to teachers.

Besides the exhibits, some school systems maintain regular museums of educational materials. Then there are public museums which can be frequently used by both teachers and pupils. The use of museum materials in art, natural history, geography, and the biological sciences should be encouraged and routinized so as to become a regular part of the training program for teachers and pupils alike.

SECTION 5

INDIVIDUALIZED LEARNING BY DOING TECHNIQUES

Direct contact learning devices. Besides the group type of doing devices described earlier in this chapter, there are certain individualized direct contact learning devices that may be employed with good results in most improvement programs. Probably the most important of these for teachers is teaching itself. Since teachers are already in the classroom, learning by doing becomes not merely the very best means of learning to teach but the most available means. There is certainly no problem of providing practice facilities in the classroom as in the case of institutional training of teachers, since these facilities are always present.

Learning to teach by teaching. In the last analysis, one of the very best ways to learn to teach, where that is the objective, is through practice of the teaching act itself and the critical analysis of the means, methods, and materials employed in relation to the results obtained. Since the teacher in service is always in contact with teaching, she has almost continuous opportunities to improve. Practice to be most effective, however,

must conform to certain basic psychological facts and principles. A short list of these principles was given in an earlier chapter. Among the more important conditions enumerated for effective learning were the following: (1) a favorable attitude on the part of the learner toward teaching and learning to teach; (2) a critical alertness on the part of the learner toward the teaching act itself (no routine performance of the teaching act will educate); (3) a willingness on the part of the learner to try new means, methods, and materials; and (4) a careful taking of stock from time to time to determine the progress achieved, since a knowledge of progress is essential to success in learning to teach. Furthermore, it is commonly accepted: (1) that practice must be specific; (2) that attention is essential to learning; (3) that parts must be organized into wholes; and (4) that there must be a supporting system of concepts. There are many more principles that teachers will need to keep in mind if participation in teaching is to be an effective instrument of instruction. For further assistance in this aspect the reader is referred to any one of a number of good texts on educational psychology and psychology of learning.

The acquisition of skill in teaching is a difficult task. One goal of the improvement program is skill in the teaching act itself; or, more accurately said, one goal is the successful performance of the many activities that constitute teaching broadly defined. The knowledges, interests, and appreciations emphasized elsewhere in an earlier chapter are merely the antecedents to skilful teaching and not substitutes for it. Because of the complexity of the teaching act and because of the difficulties involved in performance and in observing one's performance at the same time there are few skills more difficult to acquire than that of teaching.

Possible facilities to be provided for stimulating the acquisition of skill. School systems are increasingly providing and developing a number of aids for teachers who are studying their own work. Demonstration centers have been mentioned. Clinical demonstrations and discussions are more widely used every year. Key teachers may be of help. Definite follow-up sequences may be organized. The internship procedure is increasingly used during pre-service training.

The possibilities and limitations of learning to teach by teaching. With students of the more mature sort, learning to teach by teaching furnishes an excellent example of the possibilities and limitations of learning by doing. An advantage of considerable importance in learning to teach by doing arises out of the fact that in putting the teacher in a normal teaching and learning situation she can have a better appreciation of the problems of teaching. One of the very serious limitations to the ordinary program for the institutional training of teachers is the lack of direct contact with teaching. In the absence of such facilities instructors resort to all sorts of motivating and explanatory devices that are only partially effective. Much of the opposition or lack

of interest on the part of undergraduates in the training offered for the institutional training of teachers arises out of the general ineffectiveness of the verbal method of creating new attitudes, in creating a problem consciousness, and making the problems of education a reality. Under skilful direction desirable attitudes and a problem consciousness may, however, be acquired when the learner is put in a concrete learning and teaching situation. From the direct personal experiencing of the problems of teaching come a certain meaningfulness and drive that cannot be acquired second hand from verbal symbols. Besides these advantages there is an economy of learning arising from the simultaneous acquisition of knowledge and skills. One of the very serious defects of the logically organized subject-matter approach to learning to teach is that much of the subject-matter learned is soon forgotten, and that which is retained may not be applied. When learning to teach is done by direct contact with teaching, this particular loss of efficiency in learning can scarcely arise. That information is acquired which is most needed, and the information acquired is directly associated with its use with a minimum loss of efficiency. Then, finally, when it comes to the teaching act itself—the artistic aspects of teaching—there is after all just one way to learn to teach and that is by practice in teaching. It has been repeatedly said in this volume that teaching is both an art and a science. To the degree that teaching is an art involving the skilful performance of various activities it can be acquired only by practice; knowledge of how to teach is no substitute for skill in this aspect of teaching. In general, then, learning to teach by teaching will be found effective in making the subject-matter of education more meaningful, by making it more interesting to the learner, and by making the application of the information acquired more certain.

Among the possible limitations of this method that appear are: (1) Teacher participation in teaching may be accompanied by a minimum amount of reaction on his part. Learning is reacting; and where there is no reacting, there can be no learning. This statement is particularly applicable to learning to teach by teaching. It is not the amount of unanalyzed teaching experience that produces the effective teacher, even when all the necessary potentialities are present, but the amount of analyzed experience that turns her crude potentialities into an artistic performance. Activities performed in an uncritical, routine fashion will not produce learning. (2) The experience gained from teaching is frequently not generalized. Everything else being equal, that learning or teaching is best which secures a maximum amount of transfer. The various activities of which the teaching act is composed are frequently treated as if they were unique and final and as if their mastery in one situation might be taken for granted in the next, and so forth. Unfortunately, however, teaching requires judgment as well as skill and the foundation for good judgment about what to do in particular learning and teaching

situations will be found in the generalization made by good minds from past experiences with similar situations. As has been pointed out in Chapters IV and XVII, the generalization that persons derive from experience are the materials from which good judgments may be made about what to do in present and future situations. This point has already been referred to in earlier discussions of the principles and techniques of teaching. (3) The experience gained from direct contact learning may not be organized. Dewey defines education as the progressive reconstruction of experience. The difficulty with logically organized subject-matter is not that it is organized, but that adult organizations are the subject of direct instruction. The problem here is more particularly that of the beginning teacher. Logically organized subject-matter furnishes the goal toward which each student progresses, and as he gets more experience from direct contact, he can profit more and more from the experience transmitted through the use of verbal symbols. The point here, however, is that the experiences gained from direct-contact learning are frequently not organized, and in the absence of such organization conflicting theories continue unresolved, and the materials of experience are not left in a form for economical future use. Where the experiences gained from participation in teaching are, however, properly analyzed, generalized, and organized through the progressive reconstruction of experience, this mode of learning is an exceedingly effective one for the training of teachers in service.

Teacher participation in educational problem-solving. One of the very best means of coming to some fairly substantial understanding of professional education is for teachers to study carefully and systematically the problems sensed by them in their everyday work as teachers. The problem-solving method has already been widely and successfully used by pupils, and there is no reason to believe that it cannot be successfully used by teachers in learning to teach. Buckingham,¹³ Barr,¹⁴ and Woody¹⁵ have advocated research for teachers, pointing out that both the teacher and the cause of professional education would be promoted.

There are, however, three points to be kept in mind in attempting to stimulate research among teachers. In the first place, most teachers under ordinary circumstances do not have time or facilities for carrying on

¹³ B. R. Buckingham, "The Public School Teacher as a Research Worker," *Journal of Educational Research*, Vol. 11 (April, 1923), pp. 253-255.

—, *Research for Teachers* (New York, Silver, Burdett Company, 1926), 386 pp.

¹⁴ A. S. Barr, "To Our Readers," *Journal of Educational Research*, Vol. 37 (September, 1915), pp. 13-15; "Opportunities for Research and Evaluation in Current Emergency," Vol. 31 (December, 1912), pp. 308-311; "Educational Research and the Field Worker," Vol. 31 (September, 1937), pp. 1-8; "What Should Teachers Know about Statistics, Measurement, and Scientific Techniques?" Vol. 31 (April, 1935), pp. 616-618; "Implications of Research for the Classroom Teacher," Vol. 32 (March, 1939), pp. 536-537; "Educational Problem-Solving," Vol. 32 (October, 1938), pp. 154-159.

¹⁵ Clifford Woody, "Specifics vs. Generalities for Field Workers," *Journal of Educational Research*, Vol. 29 (January, 1936), pp. 392-395; "Stimulating Instruction of Research in Michigan Schools," Vol. 29 (October, 1935), pp. 93-101.

such work. Certain progressive city administrations arrange this, however, by supplying substitute teachers or by reducing teaching loads.

In the second place, the teacher does not as a rule have the requisite training for doing research. This is a serious difficulty unless the supervisory staff or the bureau of research is in a position to supply expert assistance. There is a good deal of so-called "experimental" work going on in the classrooms throughout the country which is not experimental research in any sense of the word. It is merely the haphazard try-outs of some procedure or other without controls and adequate means of evaluation. This sort of work bears no relation to careful scientific investigation of either the formal or informal sort here envisaged.

In the third place—and this is a vital point—there is some opposition on the part of certain administrative officers toward the teacher's undertaking systematic problem-solving. Many minor administrative officials have taken no advanced training over a period of many years and, as a result, are either largely ignorant of modern scientific procedure or they fear and distrust it. These people are often unsympathetic to experimentation by the teacher or sometimes actively oppose it. During the very week that this was being written, four cases came to the writer's attention. Two elementary-school principals flatly prohibited the participation of individual teachers in a small research study. A group of elementary-school principals refused permission to a research student (a teacher in service) to use twenty minutes of time in the various buildings examining some special individual cases. Another principal refused one of his own teachers access to the pupils' cumulative record cards so that this teacher could carry out a study of pupil progress over a period of years. In no single case was the work of the school to be unduly interrupted; the last one did not even involve school time. Each study was to have been under the direction of a competent research agency. Certainly a principal must safeguard the work under his direction from undue interruption, but he stands in his own light in opposing a reasonable amount of carefully controlled experimentation. In many places, of course, these administrative officers are sympathetic to and vigorously stimulate research. Much good can be accomplished under such conditions.

Most of these difficulties can be overcome and have already been eliminated in the better school systems.

SECTION 6

INDIVIDUAL TECHNIQUES RELYING CHIEFLY UPON VERBAL TECHNIQUES

The individual conference a useful device. When properly applied, the method of talking things over is one of the most useful methods of leadership, and one that will admit of the easy application of the important principles of learning and teaching discussed in an earlier chapter.

It supplies a particularly valuable means of getting and giving individualized assistance and of getting down to the specifics of learning and teaching. It is valuable when taken alone or when taken in conjunction with any one of a number of devices discussed earlier in this chapter. It is one of the best and one of the most abused methods of helping teachers grow in service.

The sources of data for the conference. The data for conferences may arise from many sources: (1) reactions, suggestions, and criticisms arising from observation, discussion, and so forth; (2) observation of activities; (3) need sensed by workers which induces them to seek assistance; and (4) needs discovered by pupils, teachers, and supervisor working coöperatively for the achievement of the purposes of education. The devices and instruments of analysis to be employed in the collection and interpretation of data with the problems growing out of their use have already been discussed at some length in Chapters VI-X.

Attempts to help should be preceded by study of the situation. It ordinarily saves time and adds to the value of talking things over if those concerned think about it ahead of time and make systematic preparation for it. Although tentative judgments may be offered at any time, most activities are very complex; and it sometimes becomes necessary to do more than merely offer snap judgments. There is still a great deal of the snap judgment type of help, but in the study of teaching painstaking effort is increasing. It would seem unnecessary to emphasize the fact that the data should be as accurate as possible and that those responsible for its collection should not be too sure of their analysis even under most favorable circumstances. Though the training and experience of those who attempt to help may enable them to offer good suggestions, there is nothing in our present state of ignorance to warrant being dogmatic. Whether a given learning and teaching procedure is the appropriate one to employ in a given situation or not will depend upon many things as has been indicated earlier. If the procedure employed is one observed not to work in other similar situations, if it departs from generally accepted principles of learning or guidance, or if the results are unsatisfactory, then both the teacher and those who would help may rightly suspect that the procedure in question is ineffective. In any case, it is always well to proceed with caution, employing as far as possible the very best means of analysis available, combined with the very best judgment available. Too diligent care cannot be exercised in this respect.

Skill in human relations is necessary. Anyone who works with persons must be adept at sensing the real, often unspoken, reactions. Leaders whose attention is fixed too exclusively upon goals no matter how desirable, often overlook the reactions of persons. It is very easy to antagonize or to develop an emotional block. It is quite possible to develop alert participation and creative endeavor.

One of the best ways for those who have not had supervisory experi-

ence to appreciate the difficulty of conferring with teachers is to recall the experience of giving some friend a word of advice. At best, it is a hazardous undertaking. Because of this human factor, the discussion of teaching is always a difficult task. It is one thing to see the ways to improve teaching, and quite another to render effective assistance. It is not the intent of this discussion to throw all the blame for the lack of understanding upon supervisors, but merely to call attention to the supervisor's responsibility in these cases. Anyone who has had any experience with teachers knows that many of them too are selfish and self-centered; some have acquired unfortunate mental quirks that hinder adjustments; and for many, interest in teaching is but a last resort. Under skilful supervision and with proper personnel management many teachers who may seem otherwise unpromising can be made happy, coöperative, and generally effective in their work.

Those who help must be genuinely interested in helping. Teachers often sense any lack of real interest in helping and resent the intrusion. To get teacher coöperation, those who would help must be genuinely interested in them and sincerely desire to help them. No aspect of leadership will test so completely the supervisor's understanding of people as much as the individual conference.

Create a friendly attitude by giving credit where credit is due. In conferring with the teacher, those who would help teachers must first of all create a friendly atmosphere. Principals, supervisors, and other administrative officials are really co-workers and helpers, as has been so frequently emphasized in this volume, and friendliness should be inherent in the situation. The conference must not be an inquisition. The kindest and most professional spirit must prevail. It must be purely impersonal and professional. The orthodox approach to the conference is to express appreciation of the strong points of the teacher's work, giving credit where credit is due. This is a satisfactory initial move, provided that which is said has a factual foundation and does not lead the teacher to believe that his work is satisfactory as is.

Teachers should be led to analyze and evaluate their own teaching. There is serious doubt that the supervisor who always tells the teacher what to do and how to do it is in the long run the most effective. The result of such a conference may be better teaching but not a stronger teacher. The teacher becomes then merely the agency through which the supervisor raises the level of instruction and not a human being in her own right. Many teachers have come to depend too much on instructions from supervisors. This is indicated by their comments concerning the kind of supervisory help that they desire. In Morrison's report, ten teachers indicated that they wanted more specific plans or methods given to them by the supervisor; six asked for better or more definite outlines of work to be done; and five suggested the value of group meetings where the assistant superintendent or supervisor might give more specific instruc-

tions. Only three wanted supervisory help that would help them to grow.¹⁶

A much higher type of conference is that in which the supervisor, by skilful questioning, leads the teacher to discover for himself the major elements of strength and weakness in his procedure and to devise means of improvement. The conference should lead the teacher to analyze, evaluate, and plan for the future. Self-analysis by the teacher is of more value to him as a means of growth than the acknowledgment of any number of shortcomings, once they have been pointed out to him. By merging his own personality into the common problem, the supervisor can, in a subtle way, set the teacher upon a program of self-improvement. Gray suggests a device frequently employed in developing self-criticism: ¹⁷

After a drill recitation has been observed, a supervisor hands to the teacher a copy of an outline containing the important points which should be considered in a given type of recitation, with the request that she review her own procedure and estimate her own efficiency as accurately as she can on each point. An appointment for a conference is then made. During the conference, the supervisor and the teacher compare notes. The strong points of the teacher's work are commented on, and the contributing causes are considered. The weak points are discussed, and remedial measures are suggested. Differences in the judgments of the supervisor and the teacher are frequently revealed. These differences form a definite point of departure for profitable and thoroughgoing discussions. It frequently happens that the teacher has standards which are too high or too low and which can be clarified through discussion. In many cases teachers do not have definite clear-cut ideas in regard to the essentials of effective teaching. These conferences provide an excellent opportunity for the discussion of valid standards.

The supervisor may be positive without being opinionated. The supervisor and others who would help teachers may be positive without being opinionated and cautious without being colorless. They must know the characteristics of good teaching and must judge practice in terms of them. By being well read they can be reasonably sure of the soundness of the advice they have to offer. If differences of opinion arise between them and the teacher, it is very much better that they refrain from debate. Such contest seldom produces desirable results. Discussion, however, is entirely legitimate if impersonal and constructive; it clarifies ideas and reveals basic principles. If a discussion threatens to become a debate, both teacher and those who would help had better leave it and gather more data until the evidence is sufficient to reveal the true conditions. Tradition is always a stabilizing agency, and those who would help must remember the weight of sentiment and belief that clings about "what has always been so" and "what we learned at school." To belittle these facts is fatal.

¹⁶ J. C. Morrison, "Improving Classroom Instruction," *Elementary School Journal*, Vol. 20 (November, 1919), p. 208.

¹⁷ W. S. Gray, "Improving the Technique of Teaching," *Elementary School Journal*, Vol. 20 (December, 1919), p. 263.

The discussion of teaching must be discriminating. General criticism should be avoided. If the principal or supervisor says, "The teaching was very good," but fails to point out the particulars in which it was good, he merely commends. If he says, "The work is poor," and fails to say in what respect, he discourages the teacher without offering constructive assistance. It is much better to say, "The method used in collecting papers was very economical." "The degree of attention was marked," "The explanation of the term *charter* was well given"; or "The amount of time consumed in getting started was a bit long," "The class exercise was largely questions and answers," "A few illustrations might have been used to good advantage." Discriminating comments leave the teacher better equipped to analyze his own teaching and to plan for progressive improvement.

The discussion of teaching must be constructive. As has already been pointed out, discussion of teaching must not be mere fault-finding. In general, it is unwise to tear down unless there are available better materials with which to build. To say to the teacher that a thing is wrong without offering a better procedure is merely to make matters worse by adding discouragement to wrong practices. Say instead, "Why not try starting the class exactly on time?" "A procedure that I have found helpful in explaining difficult terms is to use familiar examples," "An excellent substitute for 'hearing lessons' is a carefully devised informal test," and so forth.

The discussion must be of a professional nature. The most desirable end to attain in the direction of teaching is a professional attitude on the part of both teacher and supervisor. When the physician tells his patient that he has a weak heart, the patient not only expresses appreciation for the service but pays for it. It would never occur to him that he had been insulted, criticized personally, or otherwise injured. There is, similarly, on the part of the physician a feeling that he has rendered a professional service. Submission to treatment on the part of the patient represents a degree of confidence in the reliability of the physician. This in turn is based upon the successful outcome of similar past performances. Some patients refuse to accept and finally refuse to act upon medical advice. Some patients die. Some deaths are due to errors in diagnosis; some are chargeable to errors in treatment; and some are chargeable to constitutional causes for which the patient was not wholly responsible.¹⁸ But, in any case, the relationship is wholly professional.

The discussion should be forward-looking. The entire movement in the conference should be forward-looking. The analysis of any teaching situation is of value only as it affects future teaching situations. The evil effects of mistakes should not, in general, be dwelt upon. The time might much better be spent upon constructive plans and suggestions. The

¹⁸ Emery Filbey, "Vocational Interviewing," unpublished material, University of Chicago.

teacher should never find her lessons torn to pieces without constructive assistance for the future.

Organized follow-up conferences. A very effective procedure for stimulating study and growth is that of planning by an individual teacher with the requested aid of one or more specialists, of a continuous attack upon a given problem. The problem is discovered and partially or wholly defined by the teacher. A program is then planned very tentatively with constant replanning as events develop. The procedure is akin to that outlined in Chapter IV for groups. The activity may begin with any appropriate technique: reading for better understanding or to see what has been done with this problem; with a series of visits to other teachers; with classroom try-out of some item; or any other necessary analysis. Procedure is then developed as insights develop and the procedure needs change. Any technique of any sort may be used, provided it is appropriate and can be used within the developing sequence. There will be many conferences, many readings, several try-outs, intervisitation, summarizing, and so forth.

Adjustment counseling for teachers. The emphasis in the immediately preceding section of this chapter is upon professional improvement. Teachers have many other problems with which they need assistance. Symonds¹⁹ through the use of the autobiography has indicated a very large number of adjustment problems experienced by teachers. Herrick and Corey see these needs and recommend an adjustment counseling service for teachers. They speak of this service as follows:²⁰

The importance of emotional adjustment as a necessary, if not sufficient, condition of effective work has been recognized only recently by industrial personnel workers.* . . . Some school administrators and supervisors have taken this cue from industry,** but the great majority are still more like the earlier industrial efficiency experts who concentrated upon providing help with the more mechanical and objective aspects of the job. Such educational leaders spend their time giving teachers a great deal of specific advice regarding text construction, or the formulation of instructional purposes, or ways and means of choosing good learning experiences for children, or the use of visual aids, or a host of related topics. These matters are important, but so are the more subtle and more difficult and often more significant problems involving the teacher's personal adjustment. The anxieties and fears and worries that are apt to exist within any instructional staff not only make optimum instruction impossible, but in many instances are passed on to the children.†

* F. J. Roethlisberger and W. J. Dickson, *Management and the Worker* (Cambridge, Mass., Harvard University Press, 1947).

** Harry L. Stearns, "Administering a General Program of Supervision," *Elementary School Journal*, Vol. 41 (November, 1942), pp. 160-165.

† Roethlisberger and Dickson, *op. cit.*, p. 287.

¹⁹ Percival M. Symonds, "The Needs of Teachers as Shown in Autobiographies," *Journal of Educational Research*, Vols. 36, 37 (May, 1943, May, 1944), pp. 662-677, 691-695.

²⁰ Virgil E. Herrick and Stephen M. Corey, "Adjustment Counseling with Teachers," *Educational Administration and Supervision*, Vol. 30 (February, 1944), pp. 87-96; also, "Group Counseling with Teachers," *op. cit.*

To meet these adjustment needs the authors suggest the adjustment interview:

The chief purpose of therapeutic counseling, or the adjustment interview, is to enable those persons who are emotionally disturbed and anxious, to talk the matter out, to express their feelings and emotions, and, with the aid of sympathetic and discerning help, to map out and work toward a solution of their own adjustments. Such interviewing is not for the purpose of providing the counselor with an opportunity to admonish or persuade or tell the teacher what should be done. The assumption is that most adults who face problems resulting in emotional maladjustment are able to remap their own lives if they are given an opportunity to bring their feelings and systems of values out into the open where they can be examined. Another assumption is that the teacher who works through to a solution of his own emotional problems develops a feeling of security as well as independence and resourcefulness that will stand him in good stead under a wide variety of other circumstances.

The Western Electric Company which has done much in this area suggests certain principles for the adjustment interview:²¹

1. The interviewer should listen to the speaker in a patient and friendly, but intelligently critical manner.
2. The interviewer should not display any kind of authority.
3. The interviewer should not argue with the speaker.
4. The interviewer should not give advice or moral admonition.
5. The interviewer should talk or ask questions only under conditions such as:
 - a. To help the person talk
 - b. To relieve any fears or anxieties on the part of the speaker which may be affecting his relation to the interviewer
 - c. To praise the interviewee for reporting his thoughts and feelings accurately
 - d. To veer the discussion to some topic which has been omitted or neglected
 - e. To discuss implicit assumptions, if this is advisable

SECTION 7

INDIVIDUALIZED OBSERVATIONAL TECHNIQUES

Directed observation of teaching. Sometimes it is helpful to direct an individual teacher or small groups of teachers to observe regular class work. Though this device is more common in the institutional training of teachers than it is in the training of teachers in service, it is however, an extremely effective device when properly handled, and one quite generally used in some school systems. To put such a plan into operation some disposition must be made of the teacher's own pupils. In larger school systems this is frequently done by the use of the substitute teacher. In smaller school systems this is sometimes done by getting another teacher to assume responsibility for the class of the observing teacher for the duration of the demonstration. The critical discussion of the

²¹ F. J. Roethlisberger and W. J. Dickson, *Management and the Worker* (Cambridge, Mass., Harvard University Press, 1931), pp. 287 ff.

observation may follow at some other time, but not too much time should be permitted to elapse. What has already been said about careful planning and follow-up work with other demonstrations is important here. The needs of the teachers concerned will determine the plan of action. Sometimes it is best to begin with simple assignments of easily observable points such as routine matters, physical conditions, and house-keeping. This, of course, will depend upon the teacher. Later, attention may be directed to simple items of method and technique; and, as the teacher grows in confidence and skill, if this is her problem, to more difficult aspects of teacher-pupil relationships. Whatever is done should be done in terms of the observed teacher's pressing needs.

Intervisitation. An excellent device for helping teachers is the visiting day, provided in some school systems. Some school officials strenuously object to this plan and criticize it severely, but if properly administered it may be a beneficial procedure. Usually visitation is at the teacher's will, but a better plan is to direct it in some measure. In Decatur, Illinois, for example, a plan was in operation for some years in which the supervisor took a group of teachers or a single teacher to observe one of the best teachers in the system. Any weak teacher in the system could be thus shown expert teaching related to any special difficulty confronting her. Sometimes the teacher observed was an expert in teacher-pupil relationships or she might have been noted for disciplinary skill or for efficiency in the routine factors of school management. Tact is necessary, of course, in administering such a plan because of the many human elements involved. When successful, such a scheme as the Decatur illustration stands as a good example of coöperative supervision. This device appears to have been used successfully in a great number of city systems.

SECTION 8

SOME FINAL PRECAUTIONS

Many serious obstacles will be encountered in the improvement program. Many things that one might do have been described in the preceding sections of this chapter.⁴ What is recommended will not be easily accomplished. As a matter of fact, supervisors will encounter many difficulties. Some of the more serious obstacles as enumerated by Weber have been summarized in the tables on page 746.

All would agree that the goals of teacher, pupil, and supervisor growth will not be accomplished without considerable effort and possibly some sacrifice of other things considered important.

Techniques are always temporary in character. It is hoped as the reader looks for new ideas and techniques that he will not forget their temporary character. They are merely means to ends and have no value except as they serve the purposes for which they were designed. History is replete with discarded and obsolete vehicles. Persons who have not had

THE MOST SERIOUS OBSTACLES ENCOUNTERED IN PROGRAMS OF IN-SERVICE EDUCATION *

<i>Obstacle</i>	<i>Number of Schools Listing the Obstacle as a Very Serious One</i>	<i>Per Cent of Schools</i>
Lack of time, heavy teaching loads, heavy extra curricular loads, no suitable time of day	112	45.5
Unprofessional attitudes of teachers	99	40.3
Lack of money for providing professional books and magazines and suitable library facilities for staff ..	34	13.8
Lack of planning	21	8.5
Conflicts in personality between teachers and between teachers and administrators	14	5.7
Weariness of teachers, teacher ill health	12	4.9
General unrest in the school and community	11	4.5
Authoritarian administration	10	4.1
Teacher turnover	9	3.7
Lack of supervision	8	3.2
Life certificates	8	3.2
Petty arguments	7	2.8
Reading of bulletins by the principal	6	2.4

* C. A. Weber, "Obstacles to Be Overcome in a Program of Educating Teachers in Service," *Educational Administration and Supervision*, Vol. 28 (December, 1942), p. 610.

ANALYSIS OF THE OBSTACLE "UNPROFESSIONAL ATTITUDES" OF TEACHERS *

<i>Types of "Poor Teacher Attitudes"</i>	<i>Number of Schools Listing This to Be Very Serious Obstacle</i>	<i>Per Cent of Schools Listing "Poor Attitude"</i>
Older teachers who have little interest in any kind of in-service education	25	25.2
Indifference, inertia, complacency of teachers	22	22.2
Vested interests of departments	11	11.1
Lazy teachers who shun work	9	9.1
Degree-itis, teachers think Master's degree makes study unnecessary	8	8.1
Opposition to change of any kind	7	7.1
Teachers "pass the buck" to administrators	6	6.1
Tenure makes teachers indifferent	5	5.1
Suspiciousness	4	4.1

* *Ibid.*, p. 610.

an opportunity to familiarize themselves with the history of teacher-training practices seldom realize how much styles have changed in this respect. The Lyceum, Chautauqua, and teachers' institute were all in turn the "workshop" of their era. Techniques have a way of losing their

vitality as soon as the emergency that gives rise to them passes; they are frequently the product of some vital mind or personality; seldom do they continue effectively over long periods of time. Ours is not by any means the only era in which teachers have been interested in growing in service.

Wise choice of improvement device necessitates good judgment. We attempted earlier in this volume to describe the goals of the improvement program. Those of pupil growth are discussed in Chapter XI and those of teacher growth in Chapter XII. Devices are always subsidiary to the growth needs of teachers and pupils. There is a wealth of materials from which to choose but to get a good program one must choose wisely. We have frequently emphasized the fact that techniques are not good or bad in general, but only under certain conditions, for certain purposes, and when not in violation of certain principles that we hold to be true. To choose wisely involves then a judgment. To make good judgments involves insight, detailed knowledge of many things, and creative imagination. Much valuable assistance and genuine protection will be had from systematic evaluation of what one attempts. The methods of making these evaluations will be discussed in Chapter XVI.

Chapter summary. It has been the purpose of this chapter to discuss some of the techniques most frequently used in the improvement program. They may be used for different purposes and with different types of school personnel. We have assumed that teachers will be merely one of many groups of school officials that will grow in their attempts to facilitate pupil growth. Parents and other adult members of the community, as well as school personnel, will be participants in the program. It has been assumed throughout that all these persons are working and learning together. The help to be given teachers has at no time been considered inconsequential; it has always been considered merely as one phase of the larger on-going improvement program.

Three types of group and individual techniques have been considered (1) direct contact learning by doing techniques; (2) verbal techniques; and (3) observational techniques. One of the most popular of the currently employed group techniques is the workshop. This technique has been well received by teachers and supervisors alike, and seems destined for a long run. Emphasis was placed upon teacher participation in discovering and defining educational problems; in the formulation of instructional plans and policies; in curriculum-making; in the choice of instructional materials; and in the development of criteria by which the educational product and its antecedents may be evaluated. Teachers' meetings, conventions, large and small group conferences, and institutes were among the group techniques discussed. Bulletins, printed aids, and books were considered as illustrative of the verbal techniques frequently used in this field. A number of observational devices were discussed. Particular emphasis was placed on demonstration, field trips, and audio-visual aids. These observational devices all have great promise and many

uses in the larger improvement program. Among the individual techniques discussed were learning to teach by teaching, individual problem-solving activities and the benefits to be derived from just talking it over as in individual conference. Improvement devices are not good or bad in and of themselves, but good for certain purposes, persons, and conditions. The wise choice of improvement devices demands good judgment. To check upon the wisdom of the judgments made, a program of systematic evaluation is recommended.

INDIVIDUAL OR GROUP PROJECTS

1. Interview a number of teachers and report on the following:
 - a. The difficulties or problems which they find most pressing
 - b. The aids or techniques which they think might be helpful
 - c. The comments they make upon improvement programs past and present with which they are or have been familiar
 - d. The means, briefly and in general which you might choose for development into an acceptable and effective service to these teachers
2. Describe a concrete situation in some detail, indicating the needs, the types of persons involved, their temperament, training, and experience, the local level of educational philosophy, and any other pertinent data.

Develop in outline form a program for the stimulation of teacher and staff growth which might conceivably be developed by such a group in coöperative endeavor.

3. Describe a typical difficulty of some magnitude which might confront an alert and growing teacher (or a new departure which a teacher might wish to try). Describe the situation sufficiently to furnish background.

Develop a series of follow-up activities (interviews, readings, coöperative planning, try-out, and so forth) through which teacher and staff members may study coöperatively the given problem.

4. A study program with an individual or group may be based upon a given body of material which is already systematically organized. This is wholly legitimate with adult students and when the material clearly relates to the typical on-going activities and problems of teachers. For instance teachers often ask for systematic study of facts about child nature, needs, and growth, about the relation of education to the social order, about newer techniques of evaluation. Scores of such items arise in any dynamic situation.

Describe a body of more or less well organized information bearing upon any problem which might normally gain attention. Present in skeletonized form a training program which might conceivably be developed coöperatively by the group for the study of this material.

5. Select and describe a specific problem which might be a legitimate basis for an effective teachers' meeting. The meeting should not be an isolated activity but a part of an on-going program. Outline the preparation for and the development of such a meeting.

6. Select and describe a specific problem which would be a legitimate basis for a good bulletin. Outline a bulletin to meet the situation.

7. A committee may examine a number of supervisory bulletins, judge them in the light of criteria, and report results to the group.

8. Report for class analysis any local program of coöperative research in which you or your staff have participated.

NOTE: Educational workers in service may present for class analysis any examples of the foregoing items now developed instead of developing new ones as class exercises.

SUGGESTED READINGS

- ADE, Lester K., "In-Service Education of Teachers," Bulletin No. 155 (Harrisburg, Pa., State Department of Public Instruction, 1939).
- ANTELL, H., "Inventory of Teacher Interests as a Guide Toward Their Improvement in Service," *Educational Administration and Supervision*, Vol. 31 (January, 1945), pp. 37-44.
- BARR, A. S., "Every School a Workshop," *Journal of Educational Research*, Vol. 34 (April, 1941), pp. 613-615.
- CAMPBELL, Margery C., "How to Interest and Encourage the Formal Teacher in More Progressive Practice," *National Elementary Principal*, Vol. 18 (October, 1930), p. 30.
- CAMPBELL, R. F., "The Work of Directing Teacher," *Educational Administration and Supervision*, Vol. 29 (March, 1943), pp. 161-167.
- CONWAY, I. E., "Teachers Meetings Initiated, Planned and Conducted by Teachers as a Phase of In-Service Teacher Education," *Educational Administration and Supervision*, Vol. 127 (January, 1941), pp. 39-46.
- COREY, S. M., and HERRICK, Virgil E., "Adjustment Counseling with Teachers," *Educational Administration and Supervision*, Vol. 30 (February, 1944), pp. 87-96.
- Curriculum Committee of the School of Education, Syracuse University, *A Functional Program of Teacher Education*. Smith, Payson (Chrm).
- DAVIS, E., "Values of Teacher Organizations," *Kentucky School Journal*, Vol. 23 (March, 1945), pp. 5-7.
- DAVIS, R. A., "The Learning Conference: The Blending of Research with Teaching Experience," *Journal of Educational Research*, Vol. 37 (October, 1943), pp. 146-159.
- DUNNAN, D. W., "Participatory Workshop on the Local Level," *American School Board Journal*, Vol. 109 (December, 1944), p. 20.
- Educational Policies Commission, *Learning the Ways of Democracy* (Washington, D.C., National Education Association, 1940).
- , "The Education of Free Men on American Democracy" (Washington, D.C., National Education Association, 1941).
- FRAZIER, B. W., "Education of Teachers, Selected Bibliography," Federal Security Agency, *U. S. Office of Education Bulletin*, No. 2 (Washington, D.C., Government Printing Office, 1941), pp. vi-60.
- GOSLIN, W. E., "When We Work Together," *Educational Leadership*, Vol. 1 (January, 1944), pp. 221-229.
- HERRICK, Virgil E., and COREY, Stephen M., "Group Counseling with Teachers," *Educational Administration and Supervision*, Vol. 30 (September, 1944), pp. 321-330.
- JACKMAN, Willard C., "Devices for In-Service Education of Teachers," *American School Board Journal*, Vol. 103 (September, 1941), pp. 56, 58.
- JONES, D. M., "Supervision Through Group Conferences," *National Elementary Principle*, Vol. 23 (October, 1943), pp. 8-10.
- KELLEY, Earl C., "Why All the Talk about Workshops?" *Educational Leadership*, Vol. 2 (February, 1945), pp. 200-201.
- KULLMAN, N. E., "What About Faculty Meetings?" *Nation's Schools*, Vol. 29 (February, 1942), p. 26.
- LEVIN, Nannette S., "Curriculum Revision as In-Service Training in Baltimore," *Curriculum Journal*, Vol. 9 (January, 1938), pp. 31-32.

- LIVERIGHT, Alice K., *Demonstration Schools for Teachers in Service* (Philadelphia, University of Pennsylvania, 1938), 168 pp.
- MERRILL, A. W., "How Can the School Coöperate in Educating Teachers?" *Educational Record*, Vol. 21 (July, 1940), pp. 359-368.
- MINOR, Ruby, "Growing on My Profession as a Teacher," *Childhood Education*, Vol. 15 (September, 1938), pp. 10-13.
- MITCHELL, Morris R., "The Fayette, No Cost, No Credit Workshop," *Peabody Journal of Education*, Vol. 19 (July, 1941), pp. 412-417.
- "Planning the Teachers' Institutes; A Guide for Administrators and Teachers," Bulletin No. 332 (Lansing, Mich., Department of Public Instruction, 1944), 19 pp.
- SHANNON, John R., "Demonstration Teaching and Directed Observation," *Educational Methods*, Vol. 14 (April, 1935), pp. 255-262.
- , "The Role of General Supervisors and of Special Supervisors in the Improvement of Teachers in Service," *Educational Administration and Supervision*, Vol. 25 (April, 1939), pp. 287-294.
- , "Relative Serviceability or Frequency of Use of Devices for Improving Teachers in Service," *Journal of Educational Research*, Vol. 34 (May, 1941), pp. 679-688.
- SHERMAN, M., "School-Made Film for Purposes of Supervision of Instruction," *Educational Screen*, Vol. 23 (April, 1944), pp. 157-159.
- SMITH, Bert R., "Study Center as In-Service Training of Teachers," *Curriculum Journal*, Vol. 11 (March, 1940), pp. 133-134.
- SMITH, G. B., "Coöperative In-Service Teacher Education," *Adult Education Bulletin* 3 (April, 1939), pp. 9-19.
- STUDEBAKER, J. W., and WILLIAMS, C. S., *Forum Planning Handbook*, American Association for Adult Education, 1939.
- SYMONDS, Percival M., "Supervision as Counseling," *Teachers College Record*, Vol. 43, 1941, pp. 49-56.
- WALKER, S. L., "Professional Meetings Teacher Planned and Directed," *National Elementary Principal*, Vol. 21 (July, 1942), pp. 275-277.
- WEBER, C. A., "Obstacles to Be Overcome in a Program of Educating Teachers in Service," *Educational Administration and Supervision*, Vol. 28 (November, 1942), pp. 609-614.
- , "Promising Techniques for Educating Teachers in Service," *Educational Administration and Supervision*, Vol. 28 (December, 1942), pp. 691-695.
- , "Reactions of Teachers to In-Service in Their Schools," *The School Review*, Vol. 51 (April, 1943), pp. 234-240.
- WENGER, R., "Motion Pictures in Teacher Education," *Educational Research Bulletin*, Vol. 22 (April, 1943), pp. 90-96.
- WOODRING, Maxie N., "The Use of the Stenographic Lesson in Improving Instruction," *Teachers College Record*, Vol. 37 (March, 1936), pp. 504-517.

Part IV

EVALUATING THE MEANS AND METHODS AND OUTCOMES OF SUPERVISION

XVI

Evaluating the Effectiveness of the Educational Leadership

(Evaluation is important. With the development of educational tests and objective instruments of measurement, teachers have come very generally to recognize the importance of the more accurate measurement and evaluation of the products of classroom instruction. Though objective instruments of measurement are not without their very definite limitations, educational leaders generally have come to recognize their fundamental importance in a science of education and have devoted great amounts of time to their development. Many mistakes have been made in the name of objective measurement; but even with all their limitations, carefully validated new-type instruments of measurement have come to be recognized as better tools for evaluating the efficiency of instruction—better tools than the subjective judgments of teachers and supervisors. Long before the invention of these newer instruments, teachers and supervisors evaluated the products of learning and teaching to the best of their ability, but subjectively. The educational measurement movement has introduced a certain amount of technical knowledge into the field of evaluation, such as that represented by the concepts of validity, objectivity, and reliability, and has refined generally the means by which data are collected, but the concept of evaluation is as old as teaching itself. Though much remains to be done in this field, the progress already made has been quite satisfactory and such that educationalists now, almost universally, expect teachers to use these newer instruments of measurement in furnishing evidence of the effectiveness of their activities as teachers.

The authors wish to propose a similar program for supervisors and administrators. Just as teachers and pupils have profited both directly and indirectly from the introduction of more accurate methods of measurement into the realm of teacher and pupil growth, there is every reason to believe that supervisors and administrators too would profit by the introduction of similar means of evaluation into their own work as school leaders. Every person with leadership responsibility should be expected to furnish tangible evidence of the effectiveness of the improve-

ment programs that he proposes and puts into operation. Desirable as having this information is, few administrative officials today have much notion, aside from general impression, of the effectiveness of the leadership which they provide. They sometimes create a considerable amount of commotion as a bad boy might who pitches brickbats over a wall into a group of people whom he cannot see; but just how valuable this commotion is, is yet to be determined, especially in particular cases of so-called leadership. Of course, such officials do have a general impression of the effectiveness of their work; but this evidence, as we all know, is frequently very unreliable. The problem is to make these ordinary evaluations more valid, reliable, and objective.

It has been repeatedly pointed out in this volume and elsewhere that only by knowing as accurately as possible the results of instruction can the processes of education be improved. The same situation pertains to improvement programs. There are many different ways of improving pupil growth. Teachers, supervisors, and administrative officials will naturally all want to use the most effective means, methods, and materials that they can command. To improve their selection of improvement programs, they must have some mode of evaluating the results of these programs. The point has been repeatedly made in this volume of the fact that the ultimate measure of the effectiveness of any means, method, or device, will be found in whether it effectively promotes teacher and pupil growth. And so it is with methods of leadership.

Supervisors and administrative officials seem, in general, to have been more interested in the development of programs of activities than in their evaluation. As a consequence, we find ourselves in the position of having reported in the literature of education all kinds of improvement programs and activities recommended by various members of the school personnel, on the basis of their own personal experience, but without scientific validation. It is true that from general observation it would seem that many of these programs are effective; but a closer study of them may show, as it has in other fields, that in fact they are often not particularly effective. Unfortunately, such activities set other activities in motion, which in turn inspire still others, and so on; until, without some considerable knowledge of the results of improvement programs, not only are isolated instances of ineffectiveness allowed to creep into the means and methods of leadership, but also whole systems of doing things that could not be tolerated under more careful evaluation. Educational leadership today is decidedly hampered in many respects by traditional practices that would undoubtedly be eliminated with the introduction of more effective means and methods of evaluation. If the methods of educational leadership are to be constantly improved, steps must be taken to develop more accurate instruments for the continuous evaluation of their effectiveness.

A distinction between measurement and evaluation. The term "evaluation" implies a process by which the values of some enterprise are ascertained. To "measure" something is to determine the amount of some of its constituents. We do not measure objects but essential parts of objects. To evaluate something, then, is to determine the adequacy of some constituent with reference to some more inclusive whole or purpose, such as pupil behavior, teacher performance, or some more remote social value.¹ Evaluation may be considered narrowly to include only a few of the more readily measured constituents of behavior; or comprehensively, to include a wide variety of knowledges, skills, attitudes, interests, and ideals. The tendency today is to be more inclusive in this respect. When one administers a test to determine the degree of control that some pupil has over the fundamental processes of arithmetic, the act is one of measurement; when one attempts to pass judgment on the adequacy of this pupil's control over the fundamental processes of arithmetic for some specified purpose, the act is one of evaluation. Evaluations are ordinarily many-sided affairs: one may consider the adequacy of a pupil's control for the specified purpose under consideration, as has been said, or one may consider the adequacy of a pupil's control in relation to his maturity, his past training and experience, his interest, or his capacity. The evaluation may be made, too, either in terms of results or in terms of criteria relating to important antecedents. The evaluation of teaching, for example, may be made either by comparing measures of the results of instruction with reference to expected outcomes or by studies of the teacher's performance through the applications of criteria designed for this purpose. Similarly the effectiveness of supervision may be determined either through the application of criteria designed to judge the value of the activities performed by supervisors, or through the measurement of the immediate and more remote outcomes of the supervisory program. The effectiveness of both teachers and supervisors can also be indirectly estimated through the measurement of qualities commonly associated with success in teaching or supervision: intelligence, social judgment, health, knowledge of subject taught, skill in expression, and the like, and changes in these. Measurement thus gives one information about the status of some constituent of something under consideration; evaluation carries the process at least one step further and involves the comparison of the status of the object and its constituents with some expected value, outcome, or standard. We are concerned in this chapter with the evaluation of educational leadership.

¹ H. H. Remmers and N. L. Gage, *Educational Measurement and Evaluation* (New York, Harper & Brothers, 1915), pp. 29-30.

Ralph W. Tyler, "The Place of Evaluation in Modern Education" in the *Proceedings of the Ninth Annual Conference for Administrative Officers of Public and Private Schools*, Vol. 3; William C. Reavis, editor, *Evaluating the Work of the School* (Chicago, University of Chicago Press, 1910).

Purposes for which the effectiveness of the educational leadership may be evaluated. Tyler lists five purposes for which a comprehensive program of evaluation may be made: ²

1. To make a periodic check on the effectiveness of the school and thus to indicate the points at which improvements in the program are necessary
2. To validate the hypotheses upon which the school operates
3. To provide information basic to effective guidance of individual students
4. To provide a certain psychological security to the school staff, to the students, and to the parents
5. To provide a sound basis for public relations

Within this broad frame of reference those responsible for the school program will desire to know:

1. Whether the services and personnel are well chosen and efficient
2. Whether the program devised for their continued improvement is efficient

In attempting to improve the services and personnel, those in positions of leadership may desire:

1. To determine the worth-whileness of various special services in considering the advisability of adding to the school staff for the first time some special assistant such as a supervisor of art, a specialist in reading, a director of guidance, or an expert in curriculum-making; or such as one might desire in withdrawing services already provided
2. To determine the effectiveness of the improvement program in some important respect, such, for example, as the program for improving the curriculum; the techniques of group leadership; or the means of maintaining teacher morale
3. To determine the effectiveness of the supervisory personnel; principals, supervisors, special consultants, and other members of the administrative staff

In thinking of the purposes for which the leadership may be appraised, we have tried to keep in mind that the program may be evaluated:

1. From the point of view of its efficiency as a whole, or/and can be evaluated from the point of view of the effectiveness of its several parts
2. From the point of view of determining whether it is worth what it costs (as in cost analysis) or/and how it may be improved
3. *From within* by those responsible for it, as in self-evaluation, or/and *from without* by some outside agency or superior official as in school surveys or the conventional type of school supervision

The survey as a method of improving school services. Almost everyone is familiar with the so-called "school survey."³ The school survey is usually a systematic evaluation attempted by some one not a part of the service being appraised. Although surveys are ordinarily made by persons not a part of the service being evaluated, they can be undertaken by the staff responsible for the service as an act of self-examination. We have attempted in what is to follow to recognize the many different points of

view from which educational evaluation may take place; we would like to emphasize especially the importance of self-evaluation as a function of good leadership. Self-surveys provide a practical and readily available means of improving educational leadership.

Methods commonly employed in evaluating the efficiency of educational leadership. Regardless of whether one wishes to determine the worth of some particular type of educational leadership or the effectiveness of some activity or program, the methods of evaluation are very similar. While it is our desire to emphasize the importance of self-evaluation and self-improvement, the outline to follow should serve the many other purposes for which evaluation may be made.

METHODS EMPLOYED IN EVALUATING EDUCATIONAL LEADERSHIP

1. Methods Involving the Use of Statistical Data
 - a. Studies of the age-grade status and progress of pupils
 - b. Studies of the holding power of the school
2. Methods Involving the Measurement of Pupil Growth and Achievement
 - a. Uncontrolled appraisal of pupil growth and achievement
 - b. Controlled appraisal of pupil growth and achievement
 - c. Correlation studies of the interrelatedness of parts and wholes in educational programs
3. Methods Involving the Measurement of Factors Conditioning Pupil Growth and Achievement
 - a. Measures relating to the pupils and their methods of work
 - b. Measures relating to teachers and teaching efficiency
 - c. Measures relating to the socio-physical environment for learning
 - d. Measures relating to the materials of instruction
4. Methods Involving the Direct Appraisal of the Program
5. Methods Involving the Appraisal of the Supervisory Personnel

SECTION I

METHODS OF EVALUATION INVOLVING THE USE OF STATISTICAL DATA

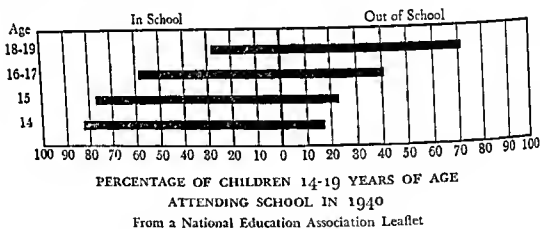
Types of counting studies. Two types of counting studies have come into general use: (1) studies of the age-grade status and progress of pupils; and (2) studies of the holding power of the school. We shall discuss each briefly.

Studies of the age-grade status and progress of pupils. The age-grade study of pupil progress is an old device for measuring the effectiveness of instruction in particular school systems. One of the earliest studies of this sort was made by Leonard P. Ayres in 1909.⁴ Since that date many such studies have been made and reported upon in the literature of education, particularly as a part of school surveys. Almost any good school survey will be found to contain data on the age-grade status and progress of the pupils in the school system under investigation. This type

⁴ Leonard P. Ayres, *Laggards in Our Schools* (New York, Russell Sage Foundations, 1909).

of study has been used chiefly to determine the effectiveness of instruction, but it may also be used to evaluate the effectiveness of supervision and other types of educational leadership. Its use as a measure of the effectiveness of the program or personnel in particular schools or communities is based upon the assumption that the more important factors conditioning pupil growth are within the control of those responsible for the program of activities provided. To the extent that this is true the age-grade status and progress of pupils may constitute a valid but crude measure of the effectiveness of supervision. As we move away from the age-grade concept of school organization, this sort of measure may, however, prove less helpful.

Studies of the holding power of the school. Another rough but valuable measure of the effectiveness of the program of the school will be found in studies of the getting and holding power of the school. In a recent release from the National Education Association certain data were given relative to school attendance. (See the graph below.) These data present an important challenge to educational leadership: local, state, and national.



Lowry Nelson⁴ further shows that the getting and holding power of the schools of different states varies greatly. His data relate by states to the percentage of sixteen- and seventeen-year-olds attending school and the number of years of schooling completed. Studies of this sort present valuable data on the over-all effectiveness of the program of the school and of the personnel responsible for this program.

SECTION 2

METHODS OF EVALUATION INVOLVING DIRECT PUPIL MEASUREMENT

Types of direct pupil measurement. There are two types of situations in which measures of pupil growth and achievement are employed in the

evaluation of supervision: (1) uncontrolled situations, as in informal evaluations of the products of learning; and (2) controlled situations, as in experimental investigations. We shall discuss the uncontrolled studies first.

Conditions limiting use of uncontrolled studies of the efficiency of the educational leadership in particular school situations. In general, uncontrolled measures of the products of learning constitute fairly reliable measures of the effectiveness of the educational leadership in particular school situations when the measurements are extended over a considerable period of time and when the factors conditioning the products measured are within the control of those to be evaluated. There are many factors to be considered if the evaluations are to be valid; some of these factors are resident in the teacher, some in the pupils, some in the curriculum, some in the materials of instruction, and some in the socio-physical conditions for learning. A detailed discussion of these has already been presented in earlier chapters of this volume. Looking over a list of these factors, one can readily see that the amount of control exercised by various school officials—principals, supervisors of special subjects, superintendents, and the like—varies from individual to individual, from position to position, and from one school system to another. The superintendent of schools possesses a larger amount of control over the factors conditioning the products of instruction than does the principal or the supervisor of special fields of learning, and consequently, uncontrolled measurements of the products of learning constitute a better index of the effectiveness of the superintendent's supervision than they do of either principals or supervisors of special fields of learning. The superintendent of schools employs the teachers; establishes an organization; develops educational policies; constructs with appropriate assistance a curriculum; directs and supervises the instruction; provides textbooks, supplies, and equipment; and in a measure controls the physical environment. He thus possesses a large amount of control over the factors conditioning the products of learning, and because of this control, his effectiveness can be very rightly evaluated over a period of years through the use of well-chosen measures of the products of learning. To the degree that principals and supervisors of special subjects have less control over these factors, the measures of the products of learning are less valid indices of their effectiveness except, of course, as these factors may be controlled in controlled investigations.

Comparing pupil achievements in different fields of learning, schools, and school systems. In the absence of complete control over the factors conditioning pupil growth and achievement, it is sometimes possible, nevertheless, to secure some ideas of the effectiveness of one's work by comparing the achievement of the pupils of one's own field of learning, school, or school system with that of the pupils having similar advantages in other situations. In making such a comparison it is recommended that

data be collected relating to the factors conditioning the products of instruction as well as with respect to the products themselves, as follows: *the pupils*: their chronological age, mental capacity, maturity, age-grade progress, achievement, interest and effort, methods of study, and the like; *the teacher*: her age, training, experience, interest, effort, success as a teacher, and the like; *the curriculum and objectives*: the nature of the curriculum, its selection, gradation, and organization, the teacher's purpose, and the like; *the materials of instruction*: books, supplies, and equipment; *the socio-physical environment for learning*: the heating, lighting, ventilation, and freedom from disturbance. Though not without very definite limitations, objective data of this sort may, when the comparisons can be made between comparable groups, constitute a valuable indication of the effectiveness of particular supervisors and supervisory programs.

Tracing the progress of pupils. Another method of evaluating the effectiveness of the educational leadership is through the use of measures of the products of learning in order to trace the progress of the pupils over some specific period of time. Where administrative officials are assigned to the same position over a period of years, they may find it worth while to chart the progress of the pupils under their supervision over some considerable period of time showing such data as the initial score, final score, gains in point score, gains in educational age (EA), gains in educational quotient (EQ), and the accomplishment quotient (AQ) for each pupil, class, and school. Derived measures such as EA, EQ, and AQ, should be used with great care. The AQ will in many instances give a more trustworthy measure of accomplishment in relation to ability when calculated with reference to measures of special aptitude instead of general intelligence, depending upon the specific information desired. In many instances a comparison of AQ scores calculated from the use of both special aptitude scores and general intelligence in the AQ formula will be found enlightening. Charts showing pupil progress can be employed to indicate general instructional trends for those areas of learning, schools, or school systems for which such information is desired. The measures should be selected in such a manner as to make it possible to appraise not only the more formal aspects of learning but the less tangible products such as character changes, attitudes, ideals, and so on. In comparing the achievement of pupils from different areas of learning, schools, and school systems, the groups should be as nearly comparable as possible. There are many problems of a statistical character that those who attempt such studies will need to keep in mind in the treatment of test scores for this purpose. For a treatment of these more technical aspects the reader is referred to any one of a large number of texts on the subject of statistics.⁶

⁶ Henry E. Garrett, *Statistics in Psychology and Education* (Second edition, New York, Longmans, Green & Co., 1911).

Examples of uncontrolled studies of the effectiveness of the educational leadership in particular school situations. We wish now to turn to some examples of uncontrolled studies of the effectiveness of the educational leadership in particular school situations. We shall begin this survey with a review of Miss Crabbs' study of the efficiency of supervision, which was one of the earliest.

*Crabbs' study of the efficiency of supervision in a residential city of ten thousand population.*⁷ The purpose of Miss Crabbs' investigation was two-fold: (1) to evolve a technique of supervision based upon measurement, and (2) to evolve a technique for measuring the efficiency of the supervision supplied. Part I of the report of her investigation describes the supervisory program put into operation; Part II describes the means employed in judging its efficiency. In general the author believes that the best measure of the efficiency of supervision will be found in the changes produced in the pupil measured in terms of the accomplishment quotient. Although this means of measuring teaching efficiency is not perfect, it is probably superior to general merit ratings of the teacher by the supervisor and to other devices commonly employed for this purpose.

A survey of instruction and supervision in East Grand Forks, Minnesota. The purpose of East Grand Forks Survey⁸ was to evaluate the efficiency of the instruction and the supervision in this small city of four thousand population. Tests were given at the beginning and end of the survey period. The test given included the new Stanford Achievement Test; the Columbia Research Bureau algebra test; the Presson biology test; the American Council European history test; the Columbia Research Bureau American history test; the Pressey Diagnostic test in capitalization, punctuation, grammar, and sentence structure; the Seaton-Pressey Diagnostic test in whole numbers and fractions; and the Sangren-Woody tests in arithmetic. The intelligence of the pupils was measured by the Detroit First Grade Intelligence Test, the Detroit Primary Test, the Haggerty Delta Z, the Detroit Alpha, and the Miller Mental Ability Test. Detailed data are given relative to the changes observed in the pupils during the survey period. It is impossible to report the findings of this study in any detail. The following excerpts will probably indicate the general character of the findings:⁹

Charles C. Peters and Walter R. Van Voorhis, *Statistical Procedures and Their Mathematical Bases* (New York, McGraw-Hill Book Company, Inc., 1940).

Helen M. Walker, *Elementary Statistical Methods* (New York, Henry Holt and Company, Inc., 1943).

⁷ Lelah Mae Crabbs, *Measuring Efficiency in Supervision and Teaching*, Contributions to Education, No. 175 (New York, Bureau of Publications, Teachers College, Columbia University, 1935), viii + 98 pp.

⁸ A. V. Overn, "A Survey of Instruction and Supervision, East Grand Forks, Minnesota," *Departmental Bulletin*, Vol. 15 (Grand Forks, N.D., University of North Dakota, October, 1931), 79 pp.

⁹ *Ibid.*, p. 53.

...Forms V and W of the Stanford Achievement Test were before and after the campaign, respectively. Some of the results were gratifying to the teachers. In the Lincoln school, for instance, the pupils in the second grade increased their scores in arithmetic computation to such an extent that 45 per cent of them, who had been below normal in the first test, were at or above the national norm in the second test. In the third grade in February only 24 per cent of the pupils were at or above the national norm in arithmetic computation but this had increased to 92 per cent in the testing done in May. There was a loss in arithmetic reasoning in that grade. The percentages decreased from 88 to 58. In all other items there was an increase in the percentage who reached the national norm.

At another place the author says:¹⁰

The test given in May showed a marked improvement in the percentage of the second grade in the central school, who were above the new norm compared with the percentage that had been above the February norm. The only exception to this was in the test in word meaning in which the percentage above the norm in May was a little smaller than that above the norm in February. The same was true of the third grade. . . . In grades four to eight inclusive although the results were somewhat mixed in the various items of the scale, the pupils for the most part showed increases in the percentages of those in any grade who exceeded the standard norms for May, over those who had exceeded the norms for February.

As can be seen from the above excerpts from the East Grand Forks Study, the comparisons throughout have been made with reference to the national test norms. The evaluations in Miss Crabbs' study were made through the use of the accomplishment quotient which expresses the results in terms of a ratio between the pupil's educational age and his mental age. Although both of these measures may be employed, they should both be employed with great care: the comparison with the norms because it fails to take the pupil's ability into consideration in evaluating his achievement and the AQ technique because the pupil's general intelligence is only a rough measure of his potential achievement in any given learning and teaching situation. In neither study was an attempt made to hold constant any of the many factors effecting learning, other than that of teaching.

Greenfield's study of the effectiveness of supervision in Greenwood City, Wisconsin. Greenfield carried on a study of his own effectiveness as a superintendent at Greenwood City, Wisconsin. In reporting the results of his study, the author first describes the character of the supervisory program in Greenwood City and then gives the results of a three-year study of the effectiveness of the supervision in this school system of which he was superintendent.

The following instruments of measurement were employed in the collection of data:¹¹

¹⁰ *Ibid.*, p. 55.

¹¹ B. L. Greenfield, "A Study of the Effectiveness of a Program of Elementary School Supervision," *Journal of Educational Research*, Vol. 27 (October, 1933), pp. 123-126.

1. The Kuhlman-Anderson Intelligence Tests
2. The Stanford Achievement Tests, Forms A and B
3. The Public School Achievement Tests, Battery A, Forms 1 and 2
4. The Williams Primary Reading Scale
5. The Torgerson Diagnostic Teacher Rating Scale

The data are expressed in terms of mean gains in point scores per grade for grades four, five, six, seven, and eight. The author's conclusions were as follows: ¹²

1. The time spent in bringing teachers into coöperative working relationship, stimulating them to a consciousness of a professional attack upon teaching problems, and imbuing them with a modern philosophical viewpoint of education which shifts the emphasis from factual subject-matter to child interest and activity may not result in a statistically significant difference in the amount of factual material learned. The fruits of such a program should be cumulative and any indication of improvement is indicative of the functioning of such a program.
2. While an average critical ratio of positive .524 is not statistically significant, it can be assumed from these data that teaching can be modernized without jeopardizing factual learning.
3. The fact that the results of a supervisory program such as this do not reveal themselves materially in achievement tests impresses the writer with the necessity for the use of data-gathering devices which will measure the more elusive developments in child personality.
4. The teachers coöperating in this program made some definite improvement in their teaching practices. It is interesting to note that the teachers making the greatest improvement were also the persons whose groups made the most significant gains in pupil achievement.

The three studies cited above are representative of those employing uncontrolled experimental techniques.

Controlled studies of the general worth of supervision. Besides the uncontrolled studies of the efficiency of supervisors and supervision discussed in the preceding section of this chapter there are many controlled investigations of both the general worth of supervision and the effectiveness of particular supervisory programs reported in the literature of education. Many of the early studies in the field of supervision were of the general worth of special leadership of one sort or another.

One of the first studies of this sort to be conducted in this field was conducted by Courtis¹³ and Barnes in the Detroit public schools. The purpose of this study was to compare the achievement of pupils in geography in supervised and unsupervised schools. The experiment was carefully controlled in its procedure, and the results were interpreted with due regard for contributing factors. On September 19, 1918, geography tests were given to approximately twenty-five thousand pupils in grades four, five, and six in the Detroit public schools. On the basis

¹² *Ibid.*, p. 126.

¹³ S. A. Courtis, "Measuring the Effects of Supervision in Geography," *School and Society*, Vol. 10 (July 19, 1919), pp. 61-70.

of these tests the schools were divided into four equal groups: an unsupervised group, an inspected group, a group supervised by schools, and a group supervised by classes. Schools in group one were not visited by the supervisors; schools in group two were visited, but on the old inspectional basis; for schools of the third group the supervisor received information of the general standing of the school and did his best to make both teacher and principal understand what was expected; in the fourth group, the supervisor used such detailed information as could be furnished by the Department of Research and centered his attention upon teachers whose classes were below the general level of attainment in geography. The work was continued for six weeks. The groups were then retested. The original scores were retabulated in order to maintain the original equality of the groups which had been distributed by changes in pupil population. Comparisons were then made, and various interpretations of the results presented. In comparing the relation of actual gain made by pupils to the possible gain the author concludes that: ¹⁴

In the unsupervised group, the teachers succeeded in making 49.5 per cent of the desired gain. Supervision by inspection raised the figure to 54 per cent, supervision by schools to 68 per cent, and by classes to 69.5 per cent. That is, visit of the supervisor under the conditions of Group IV resulted in an increase of achievement of 40 per cent.

Another comparison was made in terms of point scores: ¹⁵

The children in the unsupervised group were able to locate correctly twenty-eight states on the map in the initial test and forty-three states in the final test, a gain of fifteen states in the median scores of the group.

In the group supervised by schools the gain was nineteen states. That is, as measured by the change in median scores of the group, adequate supervision increased the effects of teaching 30 per cent. In terms of the per cent the actual gain was of the desired gain, the results are Group I, 70 per cent, Group II, 83 per cent.

A further idea of the changes induced by supervision can be gained by inspecting the changes in distribution: ¹⁶

In Group I the distributions for the initial and final tests overlap to the extent of 71 per cent. That is, in the final test the net result is that 29 per cent of the children have higher scores than they did in the beginning. For Group III the figures become 46 per cent. Put in different words, the statement would be, out of every hundred children in schools without supervision, twenty-nine were changed by the teaching. The effect of supervision was to raise this number to forty-six, a gain of seventeen children. Surely an agency which affects the work of teachers to such an extent, that without change in the teachers, the time, the equipment, or the size of the class, more than half again as many children are benefited by the teaching, is an important agency.

A study of the value of supervision in penmanship. An investigation in handwriting quite similar to the one in geography reported above was carried out by Miss Lena Shaw, supervisor of penmanship in the Detroit public schools. A total of 30,529 pupils was used, distributed through grades three to eight. A test was given at the beginning of the semester and the schools were divided into four equal groups as in the geography study just reported. The same procedure was followed, one group being unvisited, the second inspected only, the third supervised by schools, and the fourth supervised by classes. The work was carried on for a whole semester. When the final test was given, the original scores were re-tabulated, and the conclusions were drawn, the supervised groups showed greater improvement than the unsupervised groups. The tables presenting the results by half grades are too long to reproduce here, but totals for the four groups are included in the table below.

COMPARISON OF GROSS SCORES ON INITIAL AND FINAL TESTS IN HANDWRITING OF FOUR GROUPS OF PUPILS, ONE GROUP UNSUPERVISED AND THREE GROUPS EACH SUPERVISED DIFFERENTLY *

Gross Scores	Group I	Group II	Group III	Group IV
Retabulation	6,935	6,943	6,969	6,931
Final Score	8,460	8,778	9,020	8,819
Gain	1,525	1,835	2,051	1,888
Per cent of possible gain	30.1	36.2	40.7	37.2

* Lena Shaw, unpublished materials.

The conclusions drawn were: ¹⁷

1. Supervision does pay since the schools which were not visited made only 30.1 per cent of possible gain, while Groups II, III, and IV made 36.2, 40.7, and 37.2 per cent respectively.
2. The best form of supervision is that in which the emphasis is placed where it is most needed.

Though the second conclusion is not wholly justified by the evidence presented, both this study and the one preceding, seemed, however, to indicate that supervision was a worth-while activity from the point of view of the Detroit tax-payer.

Pittman's study, The Value of Supervision. Pittman conducted a study of the value of supervision in rural schools. The problem was defined as follows: ¹⁸

The Problem: Does the supervision of schools pay? If so, to what extent, in what ways, and under what conditions?

¹⁷ Lena Shaw, unpublished materials.

¹⁸ M. S. Pittman, *The Value of School Supervision* (Baltimore, Md., Warwick and York, 1921).

With a view to giving at least partial answers to these important educational questions, the investigation discussed in the following pages was undertaken. Since it was necessary to limit the scope of the investigation, it was restricted to the following question:

What is the effect of supervision upon the work of rural schools when supervision is done according to the Zone plan?

.

The Zone Plan Defined: A plan of supervision in which the supervisor divides his entire supervisory district into territorial units, each of which serves as the territorial limits for one week of supervisory effort has been designated by the writer as the zone plan. The purpose back of such territorial organization is to provide for systematic supervision of classroom instruction, for convenient, effective and democratic teachers' meetings, and for the development of a community consciousness on the part of rural communities with a view to inspiring and facilitating more effective social, educational, and commercial action. Such a plan was used in this experiment.

Pittman used the equivalent groups method, dividing his zone into two halves. The standings of the children in thirteen school functions were determined at the outset, and the two halves equated. Care was taken to see that the two halves were as nearly equal as possible in population, wealth, and certain other outside factors. The control half of the zone received no supervision, whereas the experimental half received intensive supervision for seven months. Both groups were then tested, and the differences in improvement between the groups were attributed to supervision. An abbreviated statement of the conclusions, drawn from Pittman's investigation, is reproduced below:

1. *Results.* The results of supervision in the experiment hereafter described were positive in the particulars and to the extent stated below.
 - a. Children in the supervised schools, when measured by equated differences and by percentages of progress of the experimental group measured in terms of the progress of the control group, advanced approximately 194 per cent as far during the seven months in the particular functions under investigation as did the children with whom they were compared.
 - b. Upon this basis and assuming the social value of this type of educational material, the value of the service of one supervisor, who would produce such a difference in the total results of the school work for forty-five schoolrooms similar to those supervised, would be \$45,102.15 per school year for that service alone. (See original report for figures upon which this is based.)
 - c. The teachers under supervision did, approximately, four times as much professional reading as they themselves had done during the previous year and four times as much as the group of teachers with whom they were compared during the year of the experiment.
 - d. The average attendance, measured in terms of total enrolment, was 76 per cent for the year in the supervised schools as against 70.7 per cent in the unsupervised schools.
 - e. In the schools under supervision all of the children in the grades from three to eight inclusive made excellent progress with greater gains

usually in the lower grades. In the schools not having supervision, the children in the grades below the seventh did not make the progress which might have been expected if the progress of the seventh and eighth grades were taken as a standard by which to compare them.

- f. Supervision served to keep in school children who were in the seventh and eighth grades. Of the children who entered those grades of the supervised schools, 92 per cent continued in school to the end of the year. In the unsupervised schools, only 69 per cent completed the school year.
- g. Supervision promoted the social life of the community.
2. *Supplementary related conclusions.*
 - a. While supervision gave positive results in subjects supervised, it did not interfere with the progress of subjects not especially supervised.
 - b. In order to get the best results from supervision, the attention of all concerned must be centered upon the particular phases which it is desired to improve.

The Michigan studies of the value of rural supervision. A further experiment to determine the effectiveness of rural supervision was conducted in Oakland and Macomb Counties, Michigan, in 1924.¹⁹ In Oakland County the work of the teachers was carefully supervised by a county superintendent and three supervisors of instruction. Carried out during the year was a carefully planned program consisting of institutes, district meetings, supervisory visits, and demonstration lessons. Intensive work was done on the teaching of reading, arithmetic, language, and spelling. All teachers were informed in detail at the beginning of the year concerning the whole of the supervisory program. In Macomb County there were no supervisors of instruction. "The work of the supervisors is therefore assumed to be the significant factor in causing any differences which appear in the results." The schools in the two counties were paired in such a way that the two groups were as nearly equivalent as possible, as far as pupils and teachers were concerned. In each group there were thirty-five one-teacher schools and eight rooms of two-teacher schools.

In order to measure the growth of the pupils, the following tests were given:

- Thorndike-McCall Reading Scale, Form 1
- Woody Arithmetic Scale, Series B, Form 1
- Monroe Reasoning Test in Arithmetic, Form 1
- Wilson Language Error Test, Story A
- Morrison-McCall Spelling Test, List 1

The National Intelligence Test, Scale A, Form 2, was also given.

The members of the faculty of the department of rural education and the class in rural leadership of the Michigan State Normal College administered the tests in the fall between September 8, 1924, and September 24, 1924. In the

¹⁹ W. C. Hoppes and others, "The Value of Supervision in the Rural Schools of Oakland County," Bulletin of the Michigan Education Association, No. 7 (Lansing, Mich., June, 1926), 40 pp.

spring between April 27, 1925, and May 14, 1925, they gave equivalent forms of all tests except the intelligence test.

The data for this investigation are summarized in the table immediately below.

SUMMARY OF PERCENTAGES OF A NORMAL YEAR* OF SCHOOL WORK ACHIEVED IN NINE SCHOOL SUBJECTS IN SUPERVISED AND IN UNSUPERVISED SCHOOLS

Subject	Supervised Oakland	Unsupervised Macomb
Reading	130	46
Addition	188	135
Subtraction	190	151
Multiplication	172	143
Division	154	100
Arithmetic Reasoning	151	106
Correct Answers	185	113
Language	180	24
Spelling	180	52
Average†	170.8	97.0

* Determined from published standards for the tests used. Although derived from scores of rural pupils, they were adopted as the most significant basis for comparison in that the achievement of any group of pupils may hereafter be compared with either the supervised or unsupervised group without the necessity of repeating the entire experiment.

† These averages were computed in the following manner:

a. The percentages of gain in each subject were multiplied by the number of pupils from whose scores the gains were computed.

b. The sum of the products for each subject was divided by the total number of matched pupils tested in that subject. This quotient for each subject is given above.

c. The sum of the products was divided by the total number of pupils tested in all subjects. This quotient is the average percentage of a normal year of achievement in all subjects.

The average for the supervised schools was 170.8 per cent of a normal year of school work; for the unsupervised schools, 97. The difference between the supervised and unsupervised schools is 73.8, or 76 per cent; that is, the achievement of the supervised pupils was 76 per cent greater than the achievement of the unsupervised pupils.

Since every attempt was made to equate the two groups in all vital respects, it is believed that this experiment indicates the degree of improvement in instructional efficiency which may be secured by the introduction of a systematic program of supervision into a normal county school organization.

The Indiana study of the county unit plan of supervision. In 1923 to 1925, under the direction of H. N. Sherwood, state superintendent of public instruction of Indiana, an experimental study was made of the relative efficiency of the county unit plan of supervision.²⁰ Two counties were chosen in which to demonstrate the value of supervision, and two other counties served as controls. In the former, expert supervisors worked intensively with the teachers; in the latter, there was no super-

²⁰ H. N. Sherwood, "Value of Rural School Supervision," *Educational Bulletin*, No. 84 (Indianapolis, Ind.: State Department of Public Instruction, 1926).

vision. Conditions in these four counties were fairly comparable for the various factors conditioning learning, including the experience, training, and ability of the teachers.

The progress made by the pupils in all four counties was measured by means of modified forms of the Stanford Achievement Tests, including reading, arithmetic, language, and spelling. The test was given at the beginning and end of each of the two years of the experiment. The comparison of the progress in the experimental and control counties is presented in the table below. The results are presented in terms of per cents by which progress in the demonstration counties exceeded progress in the control counties.

PER CENTS BY WHICH PROGRESS IN DEMONSTRATION COUNTIES EXCEEDED
PROGRESS IN THE CONTROL COUNTIES

Grade	1924	1925
3.	7.3	14.6
4.	6.5	25.4
5.	17.9	31.4
6.	23.8	24.6
7.	14.8	37.9
8.	14.3	26.5
Average	14.9	25.7

It can be seen from these data that in every grade in both years the pupils in the demonstration schools made more progress in achievement, as measured by the tests employed in this investigation, than was made by the pupils in the control schools. The per cents of excess were greater in the second year of the experiment than in the first year, showing the cumulative effect of the program of supervision. Data are not available for subsequent years.

The Louisiana study. In Ascension and Assumption Parishes, Louisiana, a carefully controlled study was made to determine the effectiveness of supervision on a parish-wide basis. The results of this study again show clearly the value of supervision as an educational activity. The author summarizes the findings in this investigation as follows:²¹

In September, 1926, the control parish made an average score of 32.5 when tested with the Standard Achievement Test; while in May, 1928, using the same form of the same test they scored 40.26, showing an improvement in composite score of 7.76, which is 23.9 per cent of its 1926 score. Similarly, the supervised parish, at the same time and with the same test, scored respectively 30.55 and 42.91, showing an improvement of 12.36, which is 40.1 per cent of the 1926 score. The rate of improvement in the supervised parish is therefore greater than that in the control parish by 16.5 per cent.

In composite scores, in subject scores, in scores by grades, in scores for all

²¹ J. E. Lombard, *Notes on an Experiment in Supervision* (Baton Rouge, La.: State Department of Education, 1928).

grades combined, in all combinations considered, with the sole exception of the subject of spelling considered by itself, the supervised parish showed an unmistakable advantage under the influence of the supervision. The relatively excellent showing made by the control parish in the subject of spelling must be attributed to conditions in that parish rather than to want of uniformity in the supervision.

In the control parish in September, 1926, the average educational quotient of pupils from third to seventh grades inclusive was 88.87; and for May, 1928, it was 91.53, showing an improvement of 2.66 in educational quotient; while in the supervised parish the corresponding quotients were 89.92 and 99.17, or a difference of 9.25.

The average chronological ages in the two parishes were 11.38 years for the supervised parish and 11.79 years for the control parish. An improvement of 9.25 in educational quotient means $9.25/100.00$ of 11.38, or 1.05 years' improvement in the educational age of a group of pupils averaging 11.38 years of age. Hence, between the first and final tests the supervised parish improved approximately twelve months. Similarly, $2.66/100.00$ of 11.79 years is .31 years or approximately four months of improvement for the control parish. This means that the supervised parish gained an advantage in education as measured by the Stanford Tests of eight months during the two years of the experiment among the pupils from third to seventh grades inclusive.

Controlled studies of the effectiveness of supervision in particular school situations. The purpose of the studies reviewed in the immediately preceding section of this chapter was to determine whether various types of supervisors might be employed with profit by school officials. In the studies to follow, the emphasis shifts from general worth of supervision to the effectiveness of particular supervisory programs. Four studies are described briefly.

*Gillentine's Study of Fifth-Grade Reading.*²² This study was undertaken in fourteen schools in seven middle Tennessee cities for the purpose of determining the value of a specific program of reading.

The program was carefully planned and involved such activities as:

1. Determining the objectives of elementary reading
2. Diagnosis of reading defects
3. Selecting and initiating remedial measures
4. Emphasizing silent reading
5. Providing for individual differences
6. Observing demonstration teaching
7. Analyzing the teacher's conduct of the recitation
8. Increasing attention given to lesson planning
9. Stimulating professional reading and study
10. Compiling a bibliography of children's literature
11. Emphasizing simple health rules
12. Measuring outcomes

The measuring devices used were the:

1. Stanford Achievement Test
2. Thorndike-McCall Reading Scale

²² Flora Myers Gillentine, *A Controlled Experiment in Fifth-Grade Reading, Contribution to Education*, No. 78 (Nashville, Tenn., George Peabody College for Teachers, 1930), pp. 23-24, 27-28, 79-80.

3. Monroe Standardized Silent-Reading Test
4. Stone Narrative Reading Test
5. Gates Silent-Reading Test

The author reached the following conclusions:

- a. Practically all of the groups were below normal attainment in reading ability at the beginning of the study as determined by the grade norms of reading tests which were used.
- b. Improvement in reading ability of the supervised group was significantly superior to that of the unsupervised group.
- c. Reading ability of the supervised group at the close of the study exceeded the norms of the tests.
- d. The unsupervised group did not attain normal reading ability during the same period.
- e. The supervised group maintained normal growth in other school subjects during the course of the program.
- f. The experimental group maintained a superiority in reading ability through the sixth grade and the beginning of the seventh grade as indicated by a testing of more than two-thirds of the original group two years after the program was initiated.

RESULTS IN GRADES 4-8 ON COMPREHENSION TESTS (1-5) OF IOWA SILENT
READING TESTS GIVEN IN TOWN, CITY, AND CONSOLIDATED SCHOOLS
IN NINETEEN IOWA COUNTIES IN 1937-38

	Grade IV 2489 pupils	Grade V 2865 pupils	Grade VI 2916 pupils	Grade VII 2751 pupils	Grade VIII 2575 pupils
Test norm:					
Pretest	34.0	57.0	78.0	102.0	121.0
Final test	48.0	69.0	93.0	115.0	136.0
Median score:					
Pretest	36.2	58.0	81.2	106.3	125.8
Final test	60.5	81.6	109.5	126.7	146.6
Gain	24.3	26.6	25.3	20.4	20.8
Percentage of normal gain	174	222	169	157	173
Percentage that final- test score is of test norm	126	123	118	110	108
Gain in reading age (in years and months)	1.5	1.3	1.3	0.11	1.0
Gain in reading grade	1.0	1.2	1.1	0.9	1.1

*A state program for the improvement of instruction in reading.*⁷⁷
During the school year of 1935-1936, the regional supervisors of the State Department of Public Instruction of Iowa visited each school and made careful observations concerning the nature of the classroom instruction.

⁷⁷ H. K. Bennett, "A State Program for the Improvement of Instruction in Reading," *Elementary School Journal*, Vol. 39 (June, 1939), pp. 735-746.

As a result of these observations and conferences, it was decided that a concentrated drive on the functional development of work-type reading skills with content subjects was needed. The program was carried on throughout the state, and consisted of (1) a county-wide meeting of teachers at which time the nature of the remedial program was carefully explained and the initial materials distributed; (2) a half-day demonstration in each school illustrating the use of the remedial materials; and (3) a follow-up questionnaire: one to the teacher and one to the county superintendent of schools. The schools in which the evaluation was carried out were located in three northwest and three northeast Iowa counties. The results of the testing program in three counties are given in the table on page 771.

The program was extended in 1937-1938. The testing program showed gains in this year varying from 157 per cent to 222 per cent of the normal gain. The author describes the by-products of this program as follows:

While the main objective of the work was to improve the teaching of reading in the schools, some other important developments also took place in connection with the in-service training of teachers. Changes were necessary in the organization in many schools in order that provision might be made for more supervised study. These changes resulted in decreasing the number of periods devoted to a given subject during the week, with a corresponding increase in the length of periods. Because of the longer periods, more time was used for directing study and less time was devoted to hearing lessons.

The emphasis on provision for individual differences resulted in efforts, in connection both with the academic and with the activities phase of the program, to incorporate materials that would take care of a wide variety of interests and abilities. In the academic work this object was accomplished by developing study exercises of varying degrees of difficulty and by providing supplementary reference materials representing wide ranges of reading ability and interests in the various content subjects. In the case of the latter the object was accomplished through the provision of activities of types that would appeal to many varied interests and abilities, some of which were intellectual, and some of which were more or less mechanical, in nature.

Forty-six superintendents, in a voluntary response to a questionnaire attached to the remedial circular, indicated that their teachers had responded enthusiastically to the program, that the majority had succeeded in developing time schedules to provide for an increased amount of directed study, and that their teachers had succeeded in individualizing their instruction in the content subjects as a result of the program.

*Kinhart's study of the effect of supervision on high-school English.*²⁴ The purpose of this experiment was to determine the "over-all" effect of a program of supervision upon pupil achievement in high-school English.

a. Supervisory program. The fundamental idea underlying this program of supervision was that every pupil undergoing instruction should achieve his best growth.

²⁴ Howard Andrew Kinhart, *The Effect of Supervision on High School English*, Johns Hopkins University Studies in Education, No. 30 (Baltimore, Md., Johns Hopkins Press, 1941).

b. Supervisory activities. After conceiving and formulating the philosophy that was to underlie the program, the supervisor proceeded to select those supervisory activities that in his judgment would contribute most effectually to the realization of his aim. The supervisory activities chosen were: (1) group conferences, (2) classroom visitation, (3) individual conferences, (4) examination of teaching units and tests with a study of pupils' papers and records, (5) intervisitation, (6) case study. The activities chosen were from among those which are usually employed by persons engaged in formal supervision. A number of more modern techniques might have been included. All activities were centered on knowing differences that exist in pupils and providing for these differences so that each child would make his maximum progress.

Limited space does not permit a full description of the supervisory program. Some idea can be secured from the following table which is a record of the time devoted to various phases of the program for one teacher.

TIME RECORD OF SUPERVISION FOR TEACHER X

	Feb.	Mar.	Apr.	May	Total
A. Shared Responsibility for Pupil Activity					
1. Examination of units of subject matter and tests before they were used..	55	70	40	50	215
2. Examination of pupils' tests and other papers after they were scored	30	45	30	45	150
3. Analysis of errors revealed by No. 2 and recommendations for improvement	45	75	45	50	215
B. Group Conferences	120	60	60	0	240
C. Conference with Teacher					
1. Units	70	65	60	55	250
2. Tests	45	60	45	40	190
3. Analysis of pupil progress	40	80	65	50	235
D. Classroom Visitation	90	135	140	165	530
E. Demonstration or Inter-visitation	55	0	40	0	95
F. Individual Case Study	35	40	85	65	225
G. Other Activities by Request of Teacher..	25	0	35	40	100
Total	610	630	615	560	2415

c. Equating classes and teachers. Twelve sections were equated on the basis of mental age, chronological age, and educational age in English as determined by standard tests. Two sections were assigned to each teacher. The teachers were equated on the basis of a "trial period." There were six teachers: three teachers, X, Y, Z, comprised the experimental group; and three teachers, A, B, C, made up the control group.

d. Final testing program. After the teachers had been equated and the experimental and control groups determined, supervision, the experimental factor, was applied to one group from February 6th to May 29th.

On the latter date, when the experimental period ended, Form W of the New Stanford Achievement Test was administered; and for the third time, educational age in English was found. A comparison of group gains in educational age from January to May reveals how much difference a particular type of supervision made. Kinkhart reported:

I. Major Conclusions

A. Conclusion drawn on the basis of standard test results follows:

1. A comparison of the experimental and control groups shows conclusively the superiority in attainment of pupils whose teachers received supervision over those whose teachers were not supervised. Also, all six sections that were taught by supervised teachers made a greater final gain in educational age than any of the six sections that were taught by unsupervised teachers.

B. Conclusions drawn on the basis of teachers' marks follow:

1. On the several bases of comparison, marks assigned to pupils of the experimental and control groups show differences that are favorable to the experimental group, but in no instance is the difference statistically significant.
2. The value of supervision is merely suggested when gauged by teachers' marks.

II. Minor Conclusions

1. Within the limitations of this study, findings indicate that supervision is of value to both experienced and inexperienced teachers.
2. Within the limitations of this study, data do not show that supervision is more effective to inexperienced than to experienced teachers; in fact, the difference while wholly insignificant statistically, points to the possibility that supervision has greater value for the experienced teacher.
3. With standard deviation as the criterion, instruction was suited to pupils on more than one level whether the teachers were supervised or unsupervised.
4. Supervision, however effective according to standard tests, is no assurance that every teacher will have fewer failures or that she will assign higher marks to her pupils. In these respects there occurred considerable overlapping between individual teachers of the experimental and control groups.

Studies of the interrelatedness of parts of the supervisory program with a functioning whole. In the immediately preceding section of this chapter we have been concerned with studies of the effectiveness of particular supervisory programs. These studies seem to present testimony of the worth of supervision and particular supervisory activities. We wish now to turn attention to a different kind of study in which the supervisor's concern is not merely with the over-all efficiency of specific programs but with how different parts of these programs go together to make a functioning whole. Unfortunately, no study has been found where all the parts or even the major parts of the program have been studied in

relation to each other and to the program as a whole. The following study seems to illustrate the need in this respect.

Von Eschen's evaluation of a supervisory program in rural Wisconsin. He states the objectives of his study as follows: ²⁵

1. How effective is a particular supervisory program in producing measurable changes in pupils with respect to certain stated objectives of education?
2. What is the relationship between pupil change in certain basic study skills and reading and pupil changes in seventh- and eighth-grade social studies?
3. What changes in teachers seem to be most closely associated with teaching success when teaching success is defined in terms of certain measurable pupil changes?

He employed both the equivalent and single group methods of experimentation.

The following tests were given to the pupils and teachers. Many of these were administered at both the beginning and end of the school year:

PUPIL TESTS

Measures of Factors Conditioning Learning

Kuhlman-Anderson Test, Grades 7-8 (Fourth edition, Minneapolis, Minn., Educational Test Bureau, 1933).

Traxler Silent-Reading Test, Form 1, for Grades 7-10 (Bloomington, Ill., Public School Publishing Co., 1934), (TR).

Measures of Pupil Achievement or Change

The measures of pupil change may be divided into two groups (1) those measuring short-time or unit change (applied at the beginning and end of a three weeks' period) and (2) those measuring changes in the general objectives of the course (administered at the beginning and end of the six months' period).

The tests for measuring short-time or unit change over the two three-week periods used in this study and related investigations were especially constructed for use in the series of studies. Two unit tests were employed.

Unit I—Safeguarding Public Health, (U1).

Unit II—Community Planning, (U2).

The test items used in these two unit tests were carefully checked for curricular validity with materials used most widely in Wisconsin schools.

Two batteries of tests were used to measure long-time change—a series of three tests developed by J. Wayne Wrightstone and a series of three measures developed by Howard C. Hill.

²⁵ Clarence R. Von Eschen, *An Evaluation of a Supervisory Program with Seventh- and Eighth-Grade Teachers in Rural Schools of the State of Wisconsin*, Doctor's Dissertation, University of Wisconsin, 1940.

- Abilities to Organize Research Material (New York, Bureau of Publications, Teachers College, Columbia University, 1935), (W1).
 Scale of Civic Beliefs, Form A and Form B (New York, Bureau of Publications, Teachers College, Columbia University, 1935), (W2).
 Applying Generalizations to Social Studies Events (New York, Bureau of Publications, Teachers College, Columbia University, 1935), (W3).

The battery of tests by Howard C. Hill consists of three measures, which, in spite of the more hopeful titles given two of them, appear to measure information to a considerable extent. These tests are: ²⁶

- A Test in Civic Attitudes, (H1).
- A Test in Civic Information, (H2).
- A Test in Civic Action, (H3).

The remaining test measuring long-time change to be described is Iowa Every-Pupil Tests of Basic Skills, for Grades 6, 7, and 8, Test B: Vocabulary, Basic Study Skills (Iowa City, Iowa: Bureau of Educational Research and Service, University of Iowa, 1938) (BS). This test is organized into six parts concerned with: (1) general vocabulary, (2) comprehension of maps, (3) reading of graphs, charts, and tables, (4) use of basic reference material, (5) use of the index, and (6) use of the dictionary.

TEACHER TESTS

Thirteen measures were applied to the teachers* who participated as members of the control group in 1937-1938. Four of these thirteen measures were readministered to the twenty-four teachers who participated during the experimental year (1938-1939). These measures were:

- The American Council Civics and Government Test-Form B
- HARTMANN, *Social Attitudes of Secondary-School Teachers*
- TORGERSON and others, *A Test of Teacher-Pupil Relationship*
- YEAGER, *Scale for Measuring Attitude Toward Teaching and the Teaching Profession*

The principles of leadership chosen as controls in setting up and carrying forward the program of activities are those set forth in the 1938 edition of this book.

The supervisory plan. The general pattern of this study was determined to some extent by a series of related studies. The detailed aids were set forth in six stencil-reproduced bulletins;

- Bulletin, No. 1: "Objectives Measured by Various Pupil Tests"
- No. 2: "Practical Helps for Improving Instruction and Pupil Achievement"
- No. 3: "Report of Pupil Performance"
- No. 4: "Generalizations in Social Studies"

²⁶ All of these tests are published by the Public School Publishing Co., Bloomington, Ill.

No. 5: "Suggestions for the Improvement of Personality"

No. 6: "Reading for Improvement in the Research Project"

In order to give careful direction to the supervisory program, a schedule of school visitation was drawn up together with a list of specific activities to be carried out during each visitation. Twelve visits were made to each school. Because of the assistance given the investigator in the routine matters of test administration, scoring, and necessary clerical work, it was possible to carry the program through with very little deviation from the original schedule. It should be pointed out that the uniform general program did not preclude an individualized program within each school.

A few illustrations of individual differences follow:

1. Teachers varied in the degree to which they understood the general application of the scientific method to educational measurement. Several had no conception whatever of this approach.
2. Several teachers were unfamiliar with the purpose and use of general and specific educational objectives.
3. Several teachers did not have an understanding of the use of initial and final tests as a means of determining pupil change.
4. Three teachers were unfamiliar with such terms as "standards," "means," "norms," and "skills."
5. Two teachers immediately caught the spirit of the supervisory program and the investigation and went far beyond the average teacher in planning their instruction with reference to the objectives.
6. One teacher did not know what a unit was.
7. Several teachers were unfamiliar with the use of several books for developing a unit of work.
8. Several teachers were unfamiliar with the use of tests for diagnostic purposes.
9. One teacher insisted that she had done a good "job" in teaching Units I and II during 1937-1938 even though many of her pupils showed negative change scores.
10. One teacher failed to realize that she was unsuccessful in her teacher-pupil relationships.

Such matters as these and the many others of which they are typical necessitated an individualized program of help.

The author summarizes his findings as follows:

1. The equivalent-group comparison indicated that the supervisory program was effective in the areas measured by the following four tests of pupil growth and achievement:
 - a. Safeguarding Public Health
 - b. Abilities to Organize Research Material
 - c. Applying Generalizations to Social Studies Events
 - d. A Test of Civic Information
2. The equivalent-group comparison indicated that the supervisory program was not effective in areas measured by the following four tests of pupil growth and achievement:

- a. Community Planning
- b. Scale of Civic Beliefs
- c. A Test of Civic Attitudes
- d. A Test of Civic Action
3. The single-group comparison showed that:
 - a. Pupils highest on the learning curve made the smallest gains
 - b. In seven of the eight pupil measures the mean initial score for the pupils when in grade eight was equal to or greater than their mean final score when in grade seven.
 - c. In all cases except the *Test of Civic Action* the mean change made during the eighth-grade year was greater than the mean change made during the seventh-grade year.
4. The supervisory program was effective in improving silent reading ability and the ability to perform such basic study skills as map reading, interpretation of graphs and charts, use of the basic references, use of the index, and use of the dictionary. The supervised group progressed approximately 100 per cent further in silent reading ability and approximately 100 per cent further in basic study skills during the experimental period than was normal for that period.
5. This improvement in reading ability and basic study skills was not significantly related to changes made during the experimental period in the other areas of pupil growth and achievement as measured by the instruments employed in this investigation.
6. The comparison of the performance of the participating teacher on the four teacher measures indicated that:
 - a. In no area was the improvement significant if one accepts a critical ratio of three or more as necessary for statistical significance.
 - b. There was a positive change in teacher-pupil relationship which approached significance.
 - c. There were small insignificant differences for teacher test scores in information relating to government and civics; in social attitudes; and in interest in teaching. These differences are for tests administered at the beginning and end of the school year.
7. It would seem that the supervisory program was effective in producing pupil growth and achievement in some of the less traditional educational objectives, as set forth in the purposes of this study.
8. The supervisory program was most effective in those areas in which the program was most concentrated.
9. In order to get maximum results, supervision, it would seem, should be centered upon a particular and limited area which it is desired to improve.

A careful examination of this study will show that while the author was interested in the over-all value of supervision, he was also interested in the interrelatedness of the parts of the larger program of activities. Here we have tests applied to pupils and teachers alike to measure directly and indirectly the outcomes of an improvement program. The study is interesting in many respects, but chiefly because of the light that it throws upon the interrelatedness of certain parts of the supervisory program.

Many of the studies cited in the immediately preceding sections of this chapter fail to adhere in one or more important respects to the principles of good leadership set forth earlier in this volume.

Few of the studies, including the one cited above, adequately provide for teacher-pupil-community participation in planning. Many start with preconceived notions as to the needs of teachers or with inadequate recognition of the principle of individual differences in teachers and teaching-learning situations. Seldom are the outcomes adequately appraised. Some of the more important outcomes may not be assessed at all; and some assessed only by very inadequate data-gathering devices. In spite of their limitations the studies as a whole seem to point the way to improved activities in this area.

SECTION 3

METHODS OF EVALUATION INVOLVING THE MEASUREMENT OF FACTORS CONDITIONING PUPIL GROWTH AND ACHIEVEMENT

Types of evaluation here considered. The methods of evaluation considered in the immediately preceding sections of this chapter involved the measurement of pupil growth and achievement. The evidences of effective leadership will be found, however, not merely in the changes produced in the pupils but also in the factors conditioning pupil growth and achievement. To promote pupil growth one must engage in a very large number of subsidiary activities, such as, (1) those relating to the curriculum; (2) those relating to instruction and the personnel including the pupils; (3) those relating to the materials of instruction: textbooks, supplies, equipment, and so forth; and (4) those relating to the socio-physical environment for pupil growth and learning. Evidences of the effectiveness of the leadership can be found in each of these areas. One superintendent's claim to effectiveness may rest, for example, upon his skill in employing and organizing the personnel for the educational program; another superintendent's claim to effectiveness might rest upon the quality of his leadership in maintaining a vital and up-to-date curriculum; and so on in each of the several areas of his responsibilities. These areas of responsibility, therefore, suggest other means for evaluating the educational leadership. The possibilities in these areas are extensive.

The means and methods of evaluating the subsidiary activities have already been suggested. The means and methods of evaluating the subsidiary activities of which the larger school program is composed have already been suggested in earlier chapters of this volume. Chapter IX for example, presents a careful analysis of the means commonly employed in evaluating the curriculum. Chapter VIII presents an analysis of the means commonly employed in studying the teacher factors in pupil growth. And Chapter X presents a survey of the means commonly employed in evaluating the materials of instruction and the socio-physical environment for pupil growth and achievement. It is suggested that the

reader turn to these chapters for the discussions there of the methods of evaluation appropriate to each one of these areas.²⁷

SECTION 4

METHODS OF EVALUATION INVOLVING THE DIRECT APPRAISAL OF THE EDUCATIONAL PROGRAM

Types of evaluation here discussed. We wish to discuss here evaluations of educational leadership made possible through a direct appraisal of the program of activities instituted by this leadership. Much valuable information can be had about the quality of the educational leadership in any given areas of responsibility by examining the character of the program of activities provided by it. To appraise the educational program it is necessary to secure judgments and opinions about it. These opinions may be based upon reports secured from the personnel and other interested individuals through interviews, inventories, and questionnaires; they may be based upon observations of the program in action, as for example, in the observation of community forums, educational workshops, and faculty meetings; or upon a study of documentary evidences of one sort or another, such as those found in the records, the learning aids supplied pupils, or printed courses of study; or upon estimates, guesses, and general impressions; or upon the systematic application of criteria designed for this purpose. We are here interested in the more systematic attempts at evaluating the educational program. We wish to consider first two studies that illustrate the manner in which the opinions of teachers may be used in evaluating the educational program and in bringing about its improvement.

Evaluations involving the use of the opinions of teachers, parents, and pupils. An important source of ideas about the value of various improvement activities can be found in the opinions of parents, pupils, and teachers. Though the opinions of teachers and pupils have determined the tenure of many school officials, no systematic attempt seems to have been made to utilize these opinions as a means of determining the general worth and efficiency of the educational leadership. There are, however, available a number of such studies of the opinions of teachers of both the general worth of supervision and its effectiveness in particular school situations. Reference can be made here to only two of these studies. We

²⁷ Two excellent devices for appraising the status of numerous aspects of the educational program and the changes produced by leadership are the following:

P. R. Mort and F. Cornell, *A Guide for Self-Appraisal of School Systems* (New York, Bureau of Publications, Teachers College, Columbia University, 1937).

Excellent basis for evaluating aims, objectives, and classroom instruction, special services for individual pupils, educational leadership, and physical plant and business management.

The Evaluation of Secondary Schools, General Report of the Coöperative Study of Secondary School Standards (Washington, D. C., American Council on Education, 1939).

Excellent criteria set up for appraising all aspects of secondary education.

shall describe first a study of the attitude of teachers toward various supervisory practices.

Barr and Reppen²⁸ carried on an extensive study of the attitude of teachers toward supervision and supervisory activities. They sent questionnaires to seventy-one cities with populations between 20,000 and 150,000 in seven midwestern states to determine the attitude of teachers toward various improvement practices. Three hundred and sixty-seven usable replies were received. The questionnaire employed in the investigation was a detailed one of the check-list type. The main headings of this questionnaire without sub-items are reproduced below:

- I. Name _____
- II. Address _____ City _____ State _____
- III. Teaching in: Elementary School _____; Junior High School _____; Senior High School _____ (Check)
- IV. Subject taught: (write in) _____
- V. Teaching experience: Years in (a) Elementary School _____; (b) Junior High School _____; (c) Senior High School _____
- VI. Number of years in present position?
- VII. Training _____
- VIII. Are you supervised by: (Check)
- IX. The amount of supervision (Check)
- X. In a general way, from which of the following supervisors have you received the most help? (Check)
- XI. Rank the following list of activities in the order of their general helpfulness to you: (Place the figure "1" to the left of the activity which you find most helpful, "2" for the next, etc.)
- XII. Cite specific cases where help on some teaching problem was received: (Give examples)
- XIII. Has your teaching ever been made less effective because of poor supervision?
- XIV. Cite specific instances where your work was rendered less effective
- XV. In the instances referred to above (under XIII and XIV) was it the supervisor's (a) idea of what constitutes teaching, or (b) the supervisory procedure used, or (c) was it the supervisor himself or herself that you objected to? (Check)
- XVI. What do you consider to be the three most common mistakes made by supervisors in their work with teachers?
- XVII. Have the supervisors always made clear to you: (Check)
- XVIII. What are some problems with which you have needed help and advice but have not received it?
- XIX. Have you of your own accord (own initiative) voluntarily sought aid from a supervisor?

Their findings are summarized chiefly in three chapters: namely chapters 5, 6, and 7 in the original study.

- V. The Supervisor's Most Frequent Mistakes as Seen by the Teachers
- VI. Some Suggestions Made by Teachers for the Improvement of Supervision
- VII. Summary of Findings

²⁸ A. S. Barr and Nels O. Reppen. "The Attitude of Teachers Toward Supervision." *Journal of Experimental Education*, Vol. 4 (June, 1936), pp. 237-301.

The report contains many detailed evaluations of supervision in these several midwestern cities. A brief excerpt from their conclusions is given below:

The teachers participating in this investigation registered a considerable number of complaints against the procedures of their supervisors. They criticized supervisors for inadequate planning; for distracting the class work by interruptions; for failure to share their just and proper responsibilities; for dealing with abstract and theoretical problems rather than with practical problems of classroom instruction; for promoting fad and set techniques; for being antagonistic toward the newer movements in education; for engaging in frequent and apparently purposeless changes in techniques and policies of instruction; and for the absence of a consistent and well-defined philosophy of education. Teachers complained that supervisors criticize petty and unimportant details, and hence upset them emotionally over trifles when presumably the general character of the work was satisfactory; they were accused of correcting the mistakes openly in the presence of the pupils; they are dogmatic; they interrupt the presentation of lessons with questions which have no point or are out of harmony with the particular stage of the discussion thus diverting the attention of the class from the point being developed; they offer criticisms on the basis of "snap judgments" and inadequate observation of the work; and they claim all credit for good achievement. The supervisor's procedure was cited as the most frequent cause of objectionable supervision; the supervisor's personality was sometimes the cause of friction; and the supervisor's ideas of what constituted good teaching was the difficulty least frequently mentioned.

Teachers wanted more help with the problems of teaching, discipline, and provisions for individual differences. Weak teachers wanted more help with the problems of discipline; strong teachers wanted more help with the problems of teaching. Weak teachers were somewhat more critical of supervision than were the strong teachers. Their criticisms, however, and the problems with which they wanted assistance, were as a rule poorly stated, vague, and less well defined than those of strong teachers. Beginning teachers submitted a somewhat larger number of unsolved problems per teacher than did the more experienced teachers, and they wanted more help with the problems of the curriculum. Senior high-school teachers, who made up 21 per cent of the total number of teachers cooperating in the study contributed 29 per cent of the unsolved problems. These and other data reproduced in this investigation seem to lend support to feeling that the supervisory service of the average high school is inadequate.

Somewhat less than half of the teachers could recall specific instances in which their work had actually at one time or another been hampered by poor leadership. Weak teachers who produced slightly more than their share of the instances of hampering supervision complained of fear of the supervisors, the lack of support in the handling of cases of discipline, and hampering administrative practices. Strong teachers complained more frequently of destructive and tactless criticism, interruptions of class work, failure to comment upon the work, and indifference. General and special supervisors are charged more frequently than other supervisors with hampering the teachers' work.

While teachers found much to criticize in the practice of supervision, they cited two and one-half times as many instances of helpful supervision as they did of objectionable supervision. They sought and secured helpful supervision with the problems of teaching, discipline, curriculum, routine administration, and individual differences. Seventy-five per cent of the instances in which teachers sought and secured helpful supervision fell into these five categories. Of the several types of supervisory activities they found classroom visitation and confer-

ence, demonstrations, visiting other teachers, teachers' meetings, and professional reading the most helpful. While differences were not great they found the experimental study of the problems of teaching, participation in curriculum construction and supervisory bulletins the least helpful. Strong teachers cited more instances of helpful supervision than did weak teachers. Strong teachers placed relatively more emphasis upon scholastic standard, inspiration, problems of the curriculum, home relations, extra-curricular activities and individual differences than did weak teachers. Weak teachers were more concerned with teaching outlines and discipline. Elementary, junior high-school, and senior high-school teachers all contributed almost the same proportion of instances of helpful supervision. The instances of helpful supervision of junior and senior high-school teachers tend to fall into a few categories emphasizing methods of teaching, problems of the curriculum, discipline, and extracurricular activities; the instances of helpful supervision cited by elementary teachers distributed themselves more uniformly over the entire list of instances of helpful supervision.

When teachers were asked to evaluate the several types of supervisory officials, no very marked difference appeared in their preferences. They credited the fewest instances of harmful supervision to the superintendent of schools; they also credited the fewest instances of helpful supervision to the superintendent. Superintendents did not as a rule have much contact with the teachers in the cities included in this investigation, and their supervision was rated generally as the least valuable. General and special supervisors were credited with the most instances of both helpful and harmful supervision. When the teachers were asked to rank them with other supervisors, special supervisors were ranked second and general supervisors third. While principals were found to be neither particularly helpful nor harmful, they were rated first in general helpfulness. Heads of departments and assistant superintendents were given indifferent ratings.

Limited space does not permit a fuller presentation of the finding of these investigations, but sufficient information has probably been given to indicate the general worth-whileness of such studies in the evaluation of supervision. The teacher's attitude is always an important factor in the plans designed for his improvement.

Another excellent study of the adequacy of supervisory leadership is that of Redit published by the California State Department of Education. Among other items the teachers were asked to judge the efficiency of supervisors in bringing aid to the teachers in achieving with their pupils some of the new outcomes of instruction. The teachers' judgments as to the efficiency of supervisory officials in bringing assistance with two specific illustrations of new outcomes are extracted from the total study and presented here as in the following tables.

Redit's discussion is an excellent critical analysis and can be studied with profit. Her general summary is of value here: ²²

1. A very large percentage of the teachers report supervisors giving needed help.
2. The bulk of needed supervisory help is appraised by the teachers as being constructive.

²² Edith E. Redit, "Teachers' Appraisal of Rural School Supervisors' Work in California," Bulletin No. 16 (Sacramento, Calif., State Department of Education, November 15, 1933), pp. 18-20.

ence, demonstrations, visiting other teachers, teachers' meetings, and professional reading the most helpful. While differences were not great they found the experimental study of the problems of teaching, participation in curriculum construction and supervisory bulletins the least helpful. Strong teachers cited more instances of helpful supervision than did weak teachers. Strong teachers placed relatively more emphasis upon scholastic standard, inspiration, problems of the curriculum, home relations, extra-curricular activities and individual differences than did weak teachers. Weak teachers were more concerned with teaching outlines and discipline. Elementary, junior high-school, and senior high-school teachers all contributed almost the same proportion of instances of helpful supervision. The instances of helpful supervision of junior and senior high-school teachers tend to fall into a few categories emphasizing methods of teaching, problems of the curriculum, discipline, and extracurricular activities; the instances of helpful supervision cited by elementary teachers distributed themselves more uniformly over the entire list of instances of helpful supervision.

When teachers were asked to evaluate the several types of supervisory officials, no very marked difference appeared in their preferences. They credited the fewest instances of harmful supervision to the superintendent of schools; they also credited the fewest instances of helpful supervision to the superintendent. Superintendents did not as a rule have much contact with the teachers in the cities included in this investigation, and their supervision was rated generally as the least valuable. General and special supervisors were credited with the most instances of both helpful and harmful supervision. When the teachers were asked to rank them with other supervisors, special supervisors were ranked second and general supervisors third. While principals were found to be neither particularly helpful nor harmful, they were rated first in general helpfulness. Heads of departments and assistant superintendents were given indifferent ratings.

Limited space does not permit a fuller presentation of the finding of these investigations, but sufficient information has probably been given to indicate the general worth-whileness of such studies in the evaluation of supervision. The teacher's attitude is always an important factor in the plans designed for his improvement.

Another excellent study of the adequacy of supervisory leadership is that of Redit published by the California State Department of Education. Among other items the teachers were asked to judge the efficiency of supervisors in bringing aid to the teachers in achieving with their pupils some of the new outcomes of instruction. The teachers' judgments as to the efficiency of supervisory officials in bringing assistance with two specific illustrations of new outcomes are extracted from the total study and presented here as in the following tables.

Redit's discussion is an excellent critical analysis and can be studied with profit. Her general summary is of value here: ²⁹

1. A very large percentage of the teachers report supervisors giving needed help.
2. The bulk of needed supervisory help is appraised by the teachers as being constructive.

²⁹ Edith E. Redit, "Teachers' Appraisal of Rural School Supervisors' Work in California," Bulletin No. 16 (Sacramento, Calif., State Department of Education, November 15, 1933), pp. 18-20.

These generalizations cannot be interpreted to mean, however, that supervision, valuable as it is, has reached a state of perfection. In the data are reactions to certain supervisors from which it may be implied that their help is far less than the teachers expect of them. In some instances, the adverse criticism arises from the fact that some supervisors have too much to do to assist teachers as extensively as they are capable of doing under more favorable circumstances. A very small group of the supervisors, however, are considered by their teachers to be unfit for the responsibilities intrusted to them, generally because of their personalities. The balance of the supervisors have earned the teachers' commendations for their assistance in facilitating the education of rural-school children.

TEACHERS' REACTIONS WITH RESPECT TO THE USAGE AND VALUE OF SUPERVISION
FOR AIDING IN THE UNDERSTANDING OF SOCIAL RELATIONSHIPS

Items of Supervisory Help	Per Cent of Designated Extent of Help				Reported Usage		
	Con- sider- able	Mod- erate	Little	Total	Used	Not Used	Total
In creating an environment conducive to a socialized learning situation ..	50.0	25.0	25.0	100	73.9	26.1	100
In providing course of study based upon valuable social experiences ..	55.5	22.7	21.9	100.1	81.5	18.5	100
In class organization and management	52.3	25.7	22	100	69.4	30.6	100
In developing child-centered activity programs	54.8	23.5	21.7	100	73.3	26.8	100.1
In integrating program around large social-studies unit	53.6	23.2	23.2	100	71.4	28.7	100.1
In establishing club and auditorium activities	40.9	19.7	39.4	100	42.1	58.0	100.1
In widening experience through inter-school and inter-community activities such as play days	55.9	22.5	21.6	100	70.7	29.3	100
In using educative resources in the community	39.8	29.6	30.7	100.1	56.1	44.0	100.1
In developing school as a community center	40.5	23.8	35.7	100	53.5	46.5	100.1
In character education	17.1	30.8	22.1	100	66.3	33.8	100.1

With respect to supervisory techniques used and supervisory helps given, the reactions of the large majority of the teachers indicate that most of the supervisory means are widely and effectively utilized by the supervisors. Among the list are some in which further improvement is noticeably needed. The teachers indicate that supervisors make less use of demonstrations by supervisors or by teachers than they do of other supervisory techniques. Wherever the two types of demonstrations have been used, they are reported effective by almost all of the teachers. Furthermore, although 85 per cent of the teachers indicate that supervisors encourage professional reading and study, less than half of this group indicate that the supervisors do so effectively.

The reactions of the teachers to the specific supervisory helps given by the supervisors disclose that the following activities should be more widely used than they are at present: help in preparing children for school entrance through pre-school clinics; assistance in dealing with the emotionally and socially malad-

justed; aid in establishing satisfactory home and school relationships; help in establishing club and auditorium activities; guidance in using educative resources in the community; aid in developing the school as a community center; guidance in remedial work with children having sensory or nervous disorders; and help in directing the specially talented.

TEACHERS' REACTIONS WITH RESPECT TO THE USAGE AND VALUE OF SUPERVISION
FOR AIDING IN CULTIVATION OF HABITS OF CRITICAL THINKING

Items of Supervisory Help	Per Cent of Designated Extent of Help				Reported Usage		
	Con- sider- able	Mod- erate	Little	Total	Used	Not Used	Total
In providing a course of study emphasizing acquisition of social experiences and attitudes rather than mere factual knowledge	58.1	21.0	21.0	100.0	79.0	21.0	100
In organizing socialized class procedure to demand critical analysis and judgment	41.9	30.5	27.6	100	66.9	33.1	100
In teaching child technique of collecting, classifying and interpreting information ..	44.5	30.0	25.5	100	70.1	29.9	100
In teaching child to evaluate his own work ...	47.0	31.6	21.4	100	74.5	25.5	100

In some of these cases, the nature of the help should be given more thought by some supervisors. This same point applies to the help given to teachers regarding the following items especially: establishing health habits, remedial programs for physical defects; creating an environment conducive to socialized learning; organization of classwork to obtain critical analysis and judgment; teaching the child to collect, classify, and interpret information; the techniques of the fine arts; and developing plans for remedial work.

When the supervisors who need to give additional attention to the several points listed above have made the necessary improvement, the value of rural-school supervision will be further increased.

A rather large number of studies²⁰ can be found in the literature of education reporting data on the effectiveness of various improvement devices.

²⁰ Harriet Van Antwerp, "Teachers' Evaluation of the Effectiveness of Supervisory Activities," *Educational Method*, Vol. 15 (May, 1936), pp. 441-447.

W. E. Armstrong, "What Teachers Prefer in Supervision," *Educational Method*, Vol. 15 (February, 1936), pp. 270-272.

C. B. Allen, "Supervisory Devices Preferred by High School Principals," *Educational Method*, Vol. 15 (October, 1935), pp. 21-29.

J. R. Shannon, "Teachers' Attitudes Toward Supervision," *Educational Method*, Vol. 16 (October, 1936), pp. 9-14.

Methods involving the study of changes in teaching procedures. Another means by which the effectiveness of supervision may be evaluated is through the measurement of the changes brought about in the teaching of the teachers under supervision. The improvement program functions eventually through the instrumentality of the teacher. Strange as it may seem, there are available in the literature of education few studies in which the activities of teachers are recorded before and after supervision. One of the best illustrations of this type of appraisal is a study carried on by Brueckner and Cutright³¹ in the Minneapolis public schools to ascertain the changes in the techniques of teaching of reading brought about as a result of a supervisory program in reading. After certain preliminary steps each teacher was asked to prepare lessons which he thought demonstrated his most effective types of work reading. A careful record was made of the materials and types of activities carried on in these lessons through the use of blanks especially prepared for this purpose. Thus a record was obtained of the practices of each teacher prior to the supervisory program.

The first survey was followed by a series of special bulletins on different phases of the teaching of reading on which the teachers wished help. A series of demonstration lessons for each grade was given on the types of reading not stressed according to the results of the first survey. The city was divided into districts, and all teachers were expected to attend these meetings. There were model lessons in training pupils to select and evaluate what they read and to organize what had been read. These lessons were taught by teachers who volunteered their services. Many local meetings were held by principals. A number of reading specialists, such as Anderson and Buswell, were brought to the city by the teachers' organizations to discuss different aspects of the problem, and the schools supplied themselves with the best available literature on the subject. There were numerous special demonstration lessons by teachers in individual buildings. Special talks were given by members of the research department, and the attention of all the teachers within the system was focused on this problem during the period of special study.

After this period of training, a resurvey was made in which the scheme was repeated. Teachers again taught lessons which they thought illustrated their most effective types of work reading on which the principals, in turn, made their reports. The results of this investigation are also shown in the table on page 788. On the first survey, 620 lessons were reported, and on the second, 625. The table on page 788 contains a distribution of the lessons with each of the reading objectives reported on both surveys. The second column gives the number of lessons with specific objectives reported on the first survey; the third column contains

³¹ L. J. Brueckner and Prudence Cutright, "A Technique for Measuring the Efficiency of Supervision," *Journal of Educational Research*, Vol. 16 (December, 1927), pp. 323-331.

the same data for the resurvey; and the last two columns show the per cents of the total number of lessons in each survey. The totals and per cents are also given for each major ability.

An analysis of the table of page 788 shows that there were some interesting shifts in the teaching of reading in the interim between the surveys. For example, in the first survey there were 178 lessons whose objective was one of those listed under the heading, the "ability to locate material quickly (IA)." In the resurvey there were 202 lessons which had one of these objectives. These totals were respectively 28.71 and 32.32 per cent of the lessons reported. Though the total number of lessons with this objective remained almost the same, an analysis of the distributions for the specific abilities listed under this heading showed a considerable shift. For example, the per cent of lessons on the "ability to skim" decreased from 16.45 to 10.72; lessons on the "ability to use an index" increased from 4.84 per cent to 8.64 per cent. Other variations also can be noted. There was a decrease in the number of lessons having as their objective the "ability to comprehend quickly what is read." On the first survey 32.42 per cent of the lessons reported have this objective; on the resurvey, only 8.8 per cent. This shift can be explained by an analysis of the data for the next two headings. The number of lessons whose objectives were to develop the "ability to select and evaluate material" increased from 8.39 to 20.64 per cent; and the lessons to develop the "ability to organize what is read," from 23.23 to 32.96 per cent of the total. This shift shows clearly the effect of the special demonstration lessons which were given during the training period. Most of the lessons during the period of demonstration were illustrations of these special objectives, because of the relative small use of them reported in the first survey. This change in emphasis may be considered a direct measure of the effectiveness of the supervisory program.

The remainder of the table shows that there had been practically no other change. The distribution of lessons on the objectives of oral reading were about the same on both surveys. This also can be explained, for the demonstration lessons in the training period did not touch oral reading.

The information which has been collected does not give any evaluation of the improvement in the techniques of teaching reading. It merely shows the changes in objectives for the lessons the teachers taught after a period of training.

This technique also does not evaluate the efficiency of the teaching itself. It merely gives a picture of what, in the judgment of the principal, were the major objectives of the lessons observed. It does not show, for example, whether the teaching was skilfully done, whether the material that was used to achieve the objective was well selected, or whether the pupils increased in ability under the training given. Means can be developed which will make this information available, but it cannot be secured with the technique here employed.

Objectives in Work Reading	Number of Lessons Reported		Per cent of Lessons Reported	
	First survey	Second survey	First survey	Second survey
I	2	3	4	5
II. Oral reading:				
A. A knowledge of what makes oral reading effective:				
28. Pupils formulate a statement of the things which make oral reading effective.....	2	3	.32	.48
29. Pupils discuss why the oral reading of certain directions or announcements was not effective	1	....	.16	....
30. Pupils practice to make their oral reading more effective	3	4	1.29	.64
Total	11	7	1.77	1.12
B. Ability to select material which is pertinent to a given oral reading situation:				
31. Selecting and reading to the group material to prove a point under discussion.....	2	1	.32	.16
Total	2	1	.32	.16
C. Skimming in preparation for oral reading:				
32. Children discuss and illustrate the difference between reading unfamiliar and familiar material	1	....	.16	....
Total	1	....	.16	....
D. An understanding of the purpose to be served by the reading:				
33. Practice in reading material to serve different purposes .....	....	2	....	.32
Total .....	....	2	....	.32
E. Ability to recognize and pronounce all the words in a selection:				
34. Phonics	1	2	.16	.32
35. Word analysis	1	....	.16	....
36. Drill on lists of words commonly mispronounced	3	1	.49	.16
37. Using the dictionary to secure the correct pronunciation of a word.....	2	....	.32	....
Total	7	3	1.13	.48
F. Ability to use the voice in a pleasing, effective way:				
38. The habit of noting the effect of a pleasing voice upon an audience.....	....	1	....	.16
Total .....	....	1	....	.16
G. Ability to interpret the thought of a selection accurately:				
39. Practice in reading selections to give different interpretations	2	....	.32	....
Total	2	....	.32	....
H. Proper attitude toward an audience:				
40. Practice in reading announcements.....	3	....	.49	....
41. Practice in reading directions for making things .....	....	....	....	....
42. Practice in reading informational material which the rest of the group wants to know.....	3	2	.49	.32
Total	3	2	.49	.32
Grand Total	610	613	100.0	100.0

The survey did not measure other desirable outcomes adequately. For instance, no measurement was given of the increased knowledge which the teachers had acquired of available reading materials. The reports showed that principals were almost unanimously of the opinion that the teaching of reading had greatly improved during the period of special study.

Surveys such as this can be devised for almost any subject and aspect of teaching.³² It is one of the evidences that the superior may offer as to his effectiveness as a supervisor.

Methods of evaluation involving the appraisal of documentary evidence. Much evidence of the effectiveness of the leadership in different areas of responsibility can be found in school records and documents of one sort or another. As a matter of fact one of the essential conditions for an effective program of evaluation will be found in the records kept by school systems.³³ To develop a program of self-survey one must therefore develop a comprehensive system of records. Much effort has already been expended upon developing records relating to the pupils, teachers, and school finance. Almost every school system has on file a variety of materials relating to the program of studies, the curriculum, textbooks, supplies, and the library. When properly studied, these all may yield valuable data on the character of the educational program and improvement activities. Chapters VI to X contain a number of suggestions on the collection and use of such data. Almost all phases of the program may be so studied.

Judd's proposal for more informative school reports. In 1934 Judd proposed a set of standards for judging principals' reports, a set which constituted a startling and stimulating departure from the traditional procedures both for reporting and for judging reports. He first points out that the usual methods of reporting are stereotyped and deal with factual trivialities. This complacent routine repetition year after year of meaningless statistics of attendance, costs, supplies; about the same old curriculum, the same old methods of administering pupils, the same old methods of selecting teachers, the number and dates of faculty meetings, the number of visits and conferences, bulletins, etc., is one of the most disastrous results of the worthy efforts of standardization. The older standards based on formal statistics were necessary and valuable in an earlier day. The result now is stagnation since most schools judge themselves as good in comparison with a set of minimum essentials derived from the average and designed to secure at least this minimum for the poorest situations.

Judd then proposes four sample standards which he thinks would

result in the collection of evidences of an enlightened social theory, of dynamic attack, and of effective achievements. Evidence of vitality and not of stagnation in the school program would appear. His four samples are:³⁴

From the principal of each secondary school applying for approval is required a report indicating some particular in which experimental modification has been undertaken during the past year in the curriculum, class organization, methods of dealing with the public or the pupils, or in some other phase of school work. This report shall include a clear description of the plan of the experiment undertaken and an evaluation of the results obtained by the experiment.

Report six cases in which pupils showing signs of maladjustment in their courses or in their general social relations were fully readjusted through special attention given them by the school staff. Describe the way in which these cases were discovered, the way in which they were treated, and present the evidence that the treatment was successful.

The principal of the school shall cause to be transmitted to the inspector one or more statements from committees of the faculty with regard to plans which they have matured during the year for the cultivation in the pupils of the school habits of reading or independent effort wholly outside the assignments of any course. Lists of books read or of constructive activities undertaken or of excursions organized and carried to successful completion should be submitted as a part of each statement.

The principal shall give an account of the kinds of population which surrounds the school, the kinds of positions to which graduates of the school go, the available resources of the community for the support of schools. Against the background of the foregoing statements, the principal shall give a description of the curriculum administered by the school, describing the reasons for each course included.

For some reason this vital and enlightened attack on the procedure of evaluating, and thereby improving administration and supervision, has not yet had much effect on practice in general. There are, of course, promising exceptions. Perhaps it is too far in advance of current thinking. Perhaps it would require too great effort to understand the nature of education and to do something about it. In any event the writers commend it to the attention of supervisors as one of the most valuable and provocative suggestions for growth yet to appear in this field.

The use of criteria for evaluating the effectiveness of the school's program and improvement activities. We have referred frequently in other chapters of this book to the use of criteria in evaluating various aspects of the educational program of the school. Such criteria may also be developed and applied to the improvement program. Superintendent Falk has proposed the following short list of questions which may be taken to imply certain general categories for evaluating the program for the improvement of instructional services:³⁵

³⁴ C. H. Judd, "New Standards for Secondary Schools," *Journal of National Education Association*, Vol. 23 (May, 1931), pp. 141-142.

³⁵ Philip H. Falk, "Formulating a Comprehensive Program of Evaluation for a School Year for the General Improvement of Instructional Service," in the *Proceedings*

1. Does school practice reflect more accurately the accepted school philosophy?
2. What evidences exist of professional growth of the staff?
3. How does pupil reaction to the instructional program compare with that of a year ago?
4. What strides have been made in the curriculum and course of study during the past year?
5. Can we justify more of our extracurricular activities as educationally sound than we could a year ago?
6. What growth is evidenced in terms of quantity and quality in so far as the use of the library is concerned?
7. To what extent is the guidance program functioning?
8. What kinds of classroom activities are carried on?
9. To what extent are community and environmental resources utilized?
10. Are appropriate textbooks and other instructional materials provided and utilized effectively?
11. What methods of appraisal are utilized?

Superintendent Falk's criteria are stated at least in part in terms of the changes desired in the improvement program. Other criteria will be found in Chapters VI through X.

SECTION 5

METHODS INVOLVING THE APPRAISAL OF THE PERSONNEL

Methods of appraising the personnel. We have discussed in the preceding sections of this chapter a number of approaches to the evaluation of educational leadership. Leadership in school education is a very complex activity and its evaluation equally complex. One final approach to evaluation, especially to evaluation of the self-survey type, is the appraisal that can be made of the personnel, similar to those contained in recent supervisory rating scales and question lists. These evaluations may relate to the qualities of the person essential to effective leadership; principles of behavior governing effective human engineering; areas of responsibility; and the mental prerequisites to the successful discharge of these responsibilities. The work in this area has not progressed to the same point that it has in the areas of teacher and pupil evaluation, but important beginnings have been made: (1) in developing rating devices; and (2) in developing evaluative criteria of one sort or another. Following the pattern set by teacher-rating much of the early effort in this area was expended in the development of rating devices.²⁸

of the Ninth Annual Conference for Administrative Officers of Public and Private Schools, Vol. 3: *Evaluating the Work of the School* (Chicago, University of Chicago Press, 1910), pp. 185-202.

²⁸ S. A. Courtis, "Possibilities and Potentialities in Measuring the Work of a Principal," *American School Board Journal*, Vol. 73 (December, 1926), pp. 37-38, 135-136, 139. Katherine Taylor Cranor, "A Self-Scoring Card for Supervisors as an Aid to Efficiency in School Work," *Educational Administration and Supervision*, Vol. 7 (February, 1921), pp. 91-102.

Towner³⁷ in a questionnaire study of the formal rating of elementary principals in fifty-eight cities with a population of from fifty to one hundred thousand and fifty-nine cities with a population of over one hundred thousand found that twenty-two cities employed rating blanks for the rating of elementary-school principals. The ratings were most frequently made by the superintendent of schools, an assistant superintendent, or the district principal or supervisor. Though the ratings were most frequently made for such administrative purposes as supplying a basis for promotions, demotions, salary increases, dismissals, and the like, they were sometimes employed as a basis for self-evaluation and supervision of the principal's work. The chief advantage reported for the use of such blanks was the stimulation that they offered for professional growth; the most frequently mentioned disadvantage was that the use of such blanks created undesirable attitudes on the part of principals. The author comes to the following conclusions:

Frank W. Hubbard, "The Principal as a Supervisor," *Journal of Educational Method*, Vol. 8 (June, 1929), pp. 196-199.

G. H. Kelley, "Types of Supervisors I Have Known," *School Board Journal*, Vol. 53 (June, 1924), pp. 54ff.

S. G. Rich, "Rating of Principals and Superintendents," *Education*, Vol. 42, pp. 496-500.

William T. Longshore and Roscoe V. Cramer, "Evaluating the Supervision of the Elementary Principal," *School Executives Magazine*, Vol. 51 (January, 1932), pp. 201-203, 230.

John W. Lyda, "A Self-Rating Scale for Supervisors," *Teachers College Journal*, Vol. 2 (May, 1931), p. 151.

Worth McClure, "The Rating of Elementary School Principals in Service," *The Elementary School Principalship*, Fourth Yearbook of the Department of Elementary School Principals (Washington, D.C., National Education Association, 1925), pp. 424-447.

Stephen G. Rich, "The Rating of Principals and Superintendents," *Education*, Vol. 42 (April, 1922), pp. 496-500.

P. R. Spencer, "A High-School Principal's Self-Rating Card," *School Review*, Vol. 30 (April, 1922), pp. 268-273.

George D. Taylor, "Evaluating the Principal's Program," *The Principal and Supervision*, Tenth Yearbook of the Department of Elementary-School Principals (Washington, D.C., National Education Association, 1930), pp. 559-563.

Taylor S. Joseph, "Some Desirable Traits of the Supervisor," *Educational Administration and Supervision*, Vol. 9 (January, 1923), pp. 1-8.

E. W. Tiegs, "The Rating of Principals," *American School Board Journal*, Vol. 72 (March, 1926), pp. 43-45, 144.

Frank C. Touton, "A Self-Rating Score Card for Secondary-School Principals," *Journal of Educational Research*, Vol. 8 (November, 1923), pp. 335-315.

Ralph I. Underhill, "Earmarks of a Good Principal," *School Executives Magazine*, Vol. 51 (December, 1931), pp. 156-157, 180.

Charles W. Waddell, "Some Criteria of Progressiveness for Elementary-School Principals," *Elementary School Journal*, Vol. 28 (April, 1929), pp. 606-609.

S. E. Weber, "Rating Teachers and Principals to Improve Their Service," *American School Board Journal*, Vol. 80 (April, 1930), pp. 17-19.

William L. Wrinkle, "The Improvement of Supervision," *Educational Administration and Supervision*, Vol. 16 (December, 1930), pp. 611-613.

³⁷ Earl M. Towner, "The Formal Rating of Elementary-School Principals," *Elementary School Journal*, Vol. 35 (June, 1935), pp. 735-746.

1. Because of the value of a rating blank in setting standards and promoting self-analysis and self-improvement in principals and because of its indirect effect on instruction, the formation of an adequate rating blank for principals should receive careful consideration in all school systems.
2. Little material has appeared in print on the subject of the rating of elementary-school principals. There are, however, numerous studies of principals and of the principalship which will prove valuable in the formation of a rating blank.
3. The rating of principals on blanks especially designed for that purpose is a procedure in use in only one city of the group with populations of fifty to one hundred thousand and is practised in but few cities with populations of more than one hundred thousand.
1. The blanks in use for rating principals have generally been formulated by the superintendent's office or by the superintendent's office in conjunction with the principals.
5. Superintendents, assistant superintendents, district superintendents, and district principals are the officers most commonly performing the act of rating.
6. Ratings are used in a variety of ways and for a number of purposes, both administrative and supervisory.
7. The practice of rating principals on blanks made for the purpose of rating teachers is slightly more common than the practice of rating principals on blanks designed especially for the rating of principals.
8. Elementary-school principals and high-school principals are commonly rated on the same blank.
9. The number of contemplated revisions of blanks, the length of time that rating plans have been in operation, and the number of cities which have abandoned formal rating plans lead to the conclusion that the rating of principals has proved rather satisfactory, whether the rating is done on a teacher's rating blank or on a special blank.
10. Among the large number of values assigned to rating blanks for elementary-school principals, school officials would place at the top of the list the stimulation toward professional growth and increased efficiency and the setting of standards by which a principal's work may be judged.
11. Chief among the disadvantages assigned to the formal rating of principals, school officials list the creation of undesirable attitudes on the part of the principals.
12. School officials of systems having special rating blanks for principals are more or less agreed that these ratings are too subjective.
13. In cities which do not formally rate principals, visitation, contacts, and conferences commonly form the basis for determining the efficiency of principals.

A summary of suggestions made by teachers to principals on what to do and how to act in relationships with teachers. Those in position of leadership can secure many valuable suggestions from those whom they would assist. Simpson, with the assistance of a group of elementary and secondary-school teachers, presents the following list of suggestions relating to what to do and how to act in relationships with teachers in a school reading-improvement program: ²²

²² Ray H. Simpson, "Teachers Offer Suggestions to Principals," *Educational Administration and Supervision*, Vol. 30 (December, 1911), pp. 560-565.

1. Do not announce in a faculty meeting: "We are going to study reading because I feel that we need that most this year."
2. Do not make hard-and-fast plans without giving weight to the ideas of those who will be most concerned in carrying them out—the teachers and learners.
3. Emphasize with the teachers the need to have a wide variety of methods and approaches. A method that is excellent in one situation may be very poor in another.
4. Emphasize the tentative nature of long-time plans.
5. Show teachers that you are vitally interested in what they are doing.
6. Never directly reprove a teacher before another teacher.
7. Never tell a teacher he has to teach by a certain method or use certain specific approaches to learning.
8. Do not encourage the use of questionable motivation devices, such as fears and threats, to enlist the help of teachers or pupils.
9. Do not tell teachers what to do, but ask them to help you make plans to meet the reading needs in your school.
10. Do not try to push the program too rapidly.
11. Avoid being a dictator.
12. Confer with members of the faculty and respect their opinions.
13. Speak to teachers pleasantly.
14. Encourage each teacher to study the reading problems of himself and the learners with whom he works so that he may meet them more effectively.
15. Make arrangements with teachers to invite some outside specialists to come in and work with them in attacking reading problems.
16. Encourage teachers who have little confidence in their abilities to make progress.
17. Encourage teachers to go at changes gradually so that they may get the feel of changes rather than jump into a sea of confusion.
18. Make your practices democratic always.
19. Keep in mind basic characteristics of human beings. Be sympathetic and understanding of the opinions of others.
20. Do not compel the teaching group to enter into such a program. If the teachers have to be forced into a program, it indicates that some program priming is necessary.
21. Do not make the reading program an imposition on teachers as far as work schedule is concerned.
22. Lead your faculty to set up a series of professional meetings dealing with the reading program.
23. In supervisory work ask questions, questions, questions—and don't pretend to know all the answers!
24. Feel free to depend greatly upon your skilled "reading" teachers to lead in faculty meetings.
25. Do not dictate problems to the teacher, but give the teacher and children freedom to set up problems that best meet the needs of the children as individuals and as a group in that school or community.
26. Remind teachers that the first principle is to begin with the child where he is and to help him move along happily and at his own level.
27. Encourage the teachers to develop child participation in deciding problems and in setting up steps for their attainment.

Evaluating the work of the supervisor. The illustration given above is in the area of principal evaluation. The supervisor's work may be

judged in a like manner. The literature of this problem up to 1931 is well summarized in the *Fourth Yearbook* of the Department of Supervisors and Directors of Instruction entitled *The Evaluation of Supervision*. Although this yearbook is now some years old, it contains much valuable material. It contains, too, what is probably the most elaborate check-list yet devised for supervisory self-appraisal. It is accompanied here by selected paragraphs from the discussion.²⁹

The possibility of intelligent analysis by the supervisor of himself and his work is dependent upon a satisfactory appraisal of the activities and results of supervision. Scientific investigation is slowly contributing objective evidence which will furnish a valid basis for judging one's own work. Until such time as there is a sufficient accumulation of facts as to what constitutes supervision and what activities bring most desirable results, we can only experiment with rating scales and check-lists as a means of improving supervisory service. Such experiment is justifiable, however.

A CHECK-LIST FOR ANALYZING SUPERVISORY SERVICE

General Explanation

The use of a check-list is suggested as a means of analyzing and evaluating one's own work with a view to appraising and improving it. A check-list is suggested rather than a more formal rating scale because the committee feels that present knowledge of the ways and means of supervision and of results obtained is too meager to warrant the use of any measure which might presume to be precise and final. The check-list suggested is not in any sense an instrument of measurement; it is intended to be used for diagnostic purposes. The result of this self-analysis should be to discover what is being accomplished and to identify those activities and characteristics which are functioning actually to facilitate learning in children and teachers.

The criteria discussed elsewhere in this work have been closely followed in the construction of the list.

The unit school situation, with its needs and with the philosophy which dictates its policy, must be taken into consideration when building a check-list. Consequently, the check-list which follows is suggestive only of what can be done. It is not intended or designed to fit all situations. It is to be hoped that it will serve as a guide for constructing other lists that will fit a local situation and that check-lists so constructed will be used experimentally to determine the value which can be derived from their use.

The activities listed are those which the committee has agreed upon as being in the supervisor's province. These activities are being used by supervisors in the field. Their relative or even ultimate importance has yet to be determined. In fact, future investigation may necessitate leaving out items now included. Again, the check-list, properly used, should help to determine that.

It is felt that the results which a supervisor achieves are the best indication of the effectiveness of his work. Consequently, these are considered first. The list of personal traits is purposely brief. No one can question the desirability of a supervisor's possessing as many admirable personal qualities as possible. The difficulty lies in arriving at any common agreement as to the selection of char-

²⁹ Clifford Woody and others, *The Evaluation of Supervision, Fourth Yearbook of the Department of Supervisors and Directors of Instruction* (Washington, D.C., National Education Association, 1931), pp. 97, 101-107.

acteristics, the definition of terms, or the significance of any given trait in producing results.

No attempt is made to weight the various elements. It is felt that weighting would be justified only if evidence were available as to the relative importance of the items enumerated. Moreover, since the check-list is to be used for self-analysis rather than for rating, it seems possible to realize the purpose without weighting the elements.

No provision has been made for a final accounting. A summary is possible, such as the one which Kyte and Howe⁴⁰ have used in their diagnostic rating scale for teachers. After underscoring the items according to the three degrees mentioned, a general conclusion can be made: below average, average, superior.

Each item is followed by three descriptive terms which suggest three degrees of achievement. The explanation which follows each item should be read before attempting to determine which degree one has attained.

Check-List for Self-Analysis

I. Results of the Supervisor's Activities

A. Effect on Pupils

1. Initiative (lacking, moderate, marked)
Children are growing in ability to initiate worth-while activities.
2. Responsibility (careless, passive, careful)
Children are developing ability and willingness to assume responsibility for the successful outcome of school activities.
3. Methods of study and work (inefficient, ordinary, efficient)
There is growth in ability to see problems in life situations, in ability to plan and carry out the solution of these problems and in the ability to generalize and transfer solutions.
4. Use of leisure (inferior, average, superior)
There is a growing tendency for the children of the community to make wise use of their leisure time; there is a decrease in aimless activity and an increase in wholesome enterprises for out-of-school hours.
5. Health habits (careless, moderate, careful)
Children are acquiring those habits which produce and maintain good health.
6. Achievement in the "Three R's" (inferior, average, superior)
Children display satisfactory achievement in reading, writing, arithmetic, language, and spelling.

B. Effect on Teachers

1. Understanding of child nature (little, passable, superior)
The supervisor guides his teachers to a more adequate knowledge and better understanding of child nature in the light of the contributions of science in the fields of biology, psychology, and sociology.
2. Understanding of human relations (little, passable, superior)
The teachers are growing in their ability to recognize and respect the personalities of other people, particularly children.
3. Understanding of educational values (little, passable, superior)
The supervisor guides his teachers in acquiring a knowledge and understanding of the larger issues in education. He is concerned

⁴⁰ Howe-Kyte Diagnostic Rating Card. Can be obtained from G. C. Kyte, University of California, Berkeley, California.

with vital problems of child welfare and leads his teachers to a keener interest in current educational problems and to a scientific attitude toward their profession.

4. Recognition and diagnosis of teaching difficulties (weak, limited, skilful)

The supervisor helps his teachers to recognize the difficulties which daily confront them. Teachers are learning how to evaluate and diagnose difficulties.

5. Techniques for solving teaching problems (ineffective, ordinary, effective)

The supervisor stimulates his teachers to organize try-out techniques for problem-solving and to report and evaluate the results of such procedures.

6. Improvement in technique of classroom instruction (little, passable, marked)

The supervisor directs teachers toward acquiring control over teaching method. He sees that his teachers acquire intelligent understanding of approved methods.

7. Use of materials and equipment (questionable, limited, effectual)

The teachers are skilful in the choice and use of instructional materials. They are in possession of the means of evaluating these.

8. Management of routine matters (weak, moderate, skilful)

The school-room machinery runs smoothly. The attention given it is reduced to a minimum while a high degree of efficiency is maintained.

9. Teacher participation (little, limited, considerable)

There is a spirit of coöperation among teachers, supervisors, and principals; and the teaching force shows a maximum of activity in conferences, meetings, curriculum construction, educational programs, community affairs.

10. Voluntary requests for supervisory assistance (infrequent, limited, frequent)

The supervisor develops among teachers the ability to make intelligent requests for supervisory assistance.

C. Effect on Community

1. Interest in school (weak, mild, hearty)

The supervisor helps to maintain interest by keeping the community informed concerning the activities and objectives of the school.

2. Appraisal of school (lacking, passive, discriminating)

The criticism of school activities is intelligent and constructive.

3. Readiness to support and improve schools (hindering, passive, marked)

The community is ready, after intelligent study of the situation, to furnish necessary and sensible support, financial and otherwise.

4. Coöperation with school officials (little, acceptable, considerable)

There is a spirit of coöperation between the school and the community.

D. Effect on Supervisor

1. Self-appraisal (uncritical, ordinary, critical)

The supervisor is able to make valid self-criticism and profit by it.

2. Creative effort (lacking, moderate, marked)

The supervisor recognizes and encourages creative effort among his co-workers and makes a contribution himself to the progress of education and child welfare.

3. Amount of coöperation (insufficient, moderate, considerable)
The supervisor makes use of every opportunity to coöperate with administrators and teachers, and with members of the community where such coöperation means improvement in learning conditions.
4. Nature of coöperation (weak, commonplace, hearty)
The supervisor displays unusual ability to get along with children, teachers, administrators, and people in the community. He is actively coöperative and is sincere and open-minded in his dealings with others.

II. Supervisory Activities

- A. Supervisory Planning (meager, commonplace, extensive)
The supervisor has a well-organized plan of action. This plan is comprehensive, and forward-looking, and is arrived at after a careful survey of the local situation and its needs, both present and future. It is based on the philosophy of education accepted and upon modern principles of education. It is a coöperative endeavor, the result of consultation with the entire supervisory, administrative, and teaching force.
- B. Observation of Classroom Situations (indefinite, passable, definite)
Visits are planned with a definite purpose in mind. The supervisor displays skill in the evaluation of both pupil and teacher activity and in his ability to use this evaluation as a basis for constructive help in the improvement of learning conditions.
- C. Individual Conferences (destructive, passable, constructive)
The supervisor organizes his conferences around a central purpose. He has an intelligent understanding of approved methods and materials and is capable of analyzing an observed situation and of discussing it with others. He endeavors to get the teacher's point of view and to stimulate him in analyzing his own problems and suggesting their solution. There is a spirit of coöperation present and a maximum of participation on the part of the teacher. The conference is marked by satisfactory results apparent to both teacher and supervisor.
- D. Teachers' Meetings (valueless, ordinary, valuable)
The supervisor holds frequent meetings to provide instruction in and discussion of pertinent, vital problems. He is skillful in the technique of conducting meetings and of planning meetings to serve various ends. An essential feature of these meetings is a healthy spirit of coöperation and a generous amount of discussion in which those present participate.
- E. Supervisory Bulletin (useless, limited, useful)
Bulletins are sent out when needed to serve some useful purpose. There is a careful check-up to determine the effectiveness of the bulletins. Teachers are given instruction in the filing of this material so that its maximum value may be realized.
- F. Curriculum Construction (doubtful, ordinary, thorough)
The supervisor is a well-informed student of current methods of curriculum construction. He initiates or coöperates in the making, revising, and interpreting of the course of study. The results of his work are evaluated and recognized as an outstanding achievement.
- G. Research (little, average, considerable)
The supervisor knows and observes the principles of scientific method. He gives some time to experimentation and research and directs others

In similar activities. He encourages the scientific attitude in his teachers. He keeps in touch with the research being done elsewhere and is trained in interpretation of the results of experimentation.

- H. Use of Tests and Measurements (ineffectual, helpful, effective)
The supervisor knows the field of measurement, the usefulness of standard tests and their limitations. He uses these instruments chiefly for diagnostic purposes.
- I. Use of Demonstration Lessons (ineffective, commonplace, effective)
Demonstration lessons are carefully planned and followed by profitable discussion. The supervisor notes observable effects in subsequent classroom performance.
- J. Provision for Professional Study (inadequate, moderate, adequate)
The supervisor encourages his teachers to take advantage of opportunities for further training when such training seems advisable.
- K. Cooperation with Principals in Supervision (little, limited, considerable)
The supervisor works in cooperation with the principals in regard to supervisory service.
- L. Keeping of Supervisory Records (inefficient, ordinary, efficient)
The supervisor keeps an adequate record of his plan of work and the activities utilized in carrying it out. He provides for the collection and filing of all data significant to a continuous growth program for teachers and children. The amount of time devoted to keeping records does not infringe upon the time which should be spent in more important functions.
- M. Use of Supervisory Records (inadequate, passable, thorough)
The supervisor makes use of these records in aiding teachers, in appraising his own work, and in revising his plans to meet the situation more adequately.
- N. Appraisal of Supervisory Activities (little, mild, considerable)
The supervisor studies carefully the activities in which he engages in order to find out their value and relative importance. This close analysis results in some objective evidence.

III. *The Supervisor*

A. Personality

- 1. Intelligence (inferior, average, superior)
- 2. Leadership (lacking, passive, powerful)
- 3. Creative ability (lacking, moderate, marked)
- 4. Poise (unstable, balanced, confident)
- 5. Tact (blunt, frank, diplomatic)
- 6. Sympathy (cold, moderate, considerate)
- 7. Personal appearance (careless, ordinary, particular)
- 8. Breadth of interest (narrow, limited, wide)
- 9. Attitude toward life (pessimistic, passive, optimistic)
- 10. Ability in public speaking (inferior, average, superior)

B. General Preparation (meager, passable, extensive)

The supervisor has a liberal education in fields outside that of supervision. He reads current publications covering a wide range of interests—books of travel, biography, current developments, and general literature. He has traveled widely and has acquired various experiences which give him a rich background upon which to draw.

C. Professional Preparation (meager, adequate, extensive)

The supervisor has had superior professional preparation and has taken courses in general and educational psychology, curriculum construction,

tests and measurements, supervision and administration. He reads professional magazines and current professional publications, and keeps in touch with important researches.

D. Professional Experience (inadequate, moderate, extensive)

The supervisor has had much successful experience in teaching and in directing others; or possesses that unusual ability which, when adequately developed, makes extensive experience unnecessary.

Although the list given above is now some years old, it is still good.

Characteristics of a good superintendent of schools. Little has been done in the development of formal rating scales for evaluating the work of the superintendent of schools, but much has been written on the characteristics of a good superintendent. A brief check-list summarizing certain characteristics of a good superintendent is reproduced below:⁴¹

1. He works with his principals, supervisors, and teachers in developing a curriculum that uses community resources and prepares students to take their places in the industrial activities of the community.
2. He meets with representative groups in the community or with their officers in order to study the problems of young people and to determine ways in which these organizations can aid in an enlarged out-of-school educational program.
3. He meets with committees of principals, supervisors, and teachers to study curriculum offerings and to make adjustments that appear to be needed in the light of community cultural and vocational standards and requirements.
4. He keeps in close contact with the school vocational service counselor's activities which are designed (a) to anticipate the needs of local home owners, housewives, and business and industrial concerns, and (b) to determine the abilities and aptitudes of boys and girls, and to help obtain the type of part-time or full-time work in which they can be of greatest service to the community and in which they are most likely to succeed.
5. He serves on the public relation committees of such organizations as the Boy Scouts of America or the Campfire Girls.
6. He maintains contact with the civic recreational committee and with young people's social committees of local churches.
7. He cooperates with and helps the public librarian and the public library board in the work of guiding the reading interests of boys and girls.
8. He maintains close contact with the county agricultural agent and the vocational agriculture teacher in the school system in their work of guiding the activities of pupils who are transferred from township schools to the city schools under his supervision.
9. He concerns himself with the problems of school children who come before the juvenile court or the welfare boards and agencies.
10. He identifies himself with the Parent-Teacher Association and gives assistance to parents who are trying to solve problems which relate to the activities of their children.

lists should be particularly helpful in self-surveys and as a stimulus to better leadership.

Chapter summary. It has been the purpose of this chapter to discuss the means of evaluating the effectiveness of the leadership provided in school education. The profession has long since become accustomed to the fact that the products of instruction should be more or less systematically evaluated as a means of improving instructional services. The basic concept underlying the presentation in this chapter is that a similar approach should be made to the evaluation of educational leadership.

Evaluation may be undertaken for many purposes, but we have emphasized the importance of the self-survey as a means of improving the leadership and as a stimulus to continued growth in service. In discussing the problems of evaluation five approaches have been considered: (1) methods of evaluation involving counting devices; (2) methods of evaluation involving the measurement of pupil growth and achievement; (3) methods of evaluation involving the appraisal of important factors conditioning pupil growth; (4) methods of evaluation involving the appraisal of the program developed for the improvement of the instructional services of the school; and (5) methods of evaluation involving the appraisal of the personnel. These several approaches all have value in improving the educational service of the modern school and the program designed for the improvement of these services.

DISCUSSION QUESTIONS

One of the very best ways to study supervision is to study it in operation. It is possible in many communities to secure the cooperation of principals, teachers, superintendents, special supervisors, and other members of the school community in planning and evaluating particular programs of supervision. To make such evaluations practicable, they should extend over a period of at least one school year and preferably over two or three years. In order to evaluate the effectiveness of the supervisory program, the various instruments employed in the collection of data will need to be applied at both the beginning and the end of the school year. The means by which such evaluations may be made are set forth in this chapter.

1. New studies of the value of supervision appear from time to time in the literature. Prepare a critical analysis of one of these recent investigations, indicating its adequacy as to method and results.
2. Examine a number of recent school surveys and prepare a critical analysis of the method of evaluation employed. Prepare a short question list that the superintendent might use in a self-survey.
3. Leadership is sometimes evaluated in terms of the qualities of the person providing the leadership. What qualities do you consider most essential to effective leadership?
4. When asked if and why supervisors should be rated, teachers sometimes reply: "Yes, because teachers are rated." Tell why this answer is or is not correct.
5. Make a summary list of the chief weaknesses and the chief values of the teacher's evaluation of supervision.

6. The writers have emphasized in this chapter the importance of the self-survey. How may this become an instrument for the improvement of the leadership and continued growth in service?
7. Show clearly how scrutiny of a supervisor's plan or of a superintendent's annual report may afford excellent symptomatic evidence as to the worth or lack of worth of the leadership provided.
8. Read rapidly through Chapter 13 in *The Supervision of Instruction* by Barr and Burton. Make a brief report indicating the nature and amount of progress which has been made since that chapter was written.
9. What is the unique feature of the proposals by Judd for appraising the effectiveness of leadership?
10. Report for class analysis any local survey of educational leadership in which you may have participated.

SUGGESTED READINGS

- ALLEN, C. B., "Supervisory Devices Preferred by High School Principals," *Educational Method*, Vol. 15 (October, 1935), pp. 21-29.
- ANTELL, H., "Teachers Appraise Supervision," *Journal of Educational Research*, Vol. 38 (April, 1945), pp. 606-611.
- ARMSTRONG, W. E., "What Teachers Prefer in Supervision," *Educational Method*, Vol. 15 (February, 1936), pp. 270-272.
- BAMBERGER, F. E., "Effect of Supervision on the Quality of English Instruction," American Educational Research Association Official Report, 1940, pp. 164-168.
- BARR, A. S., and others, *The Measurement of Teaching Ability* (Madison, Wis., Dembar Publications, Inc., 1945).
- , and REFFEN, Nels O., "The Attitude of Teachers Toward Supervision," *Journal of Experimental Education*, Vol. 4 (June, 1936), pp. 237-301.
- BENNET, J. M., "Supervising Principal and Constructive Supervision," *Educational Administration and Supervision*, Vol. 22 (February, 1936), pp. 88-104.
- BENNETT, H. K., "A State Program for the Improvement of Instruction in Reading," *Elementary School Journal*, Vol. 39 (June, 1939), pp. 735-746.
- BETZNER, J., "Teachers and Guidance," *Educational Method*, Vol. 16 (October, 1936), pp. 17-20.
- BRIGHT, H., "Place of Self-Analysis, Self-Evaluation, and Self-Improvement in a Teacher-Training Program," *Educational Administration and Supervision*, Vol. 23 (November, 1937), pp. 561-570.
- CAMPBELL, R. F., "Superintendent as Supervisor," *The Nation's Schools*, Vol. 28 (December, 1941), pp. 21-22.
- CONNETTE, E., "Mr. Supervisor Asks Himself Some Questions," *American School Board Journal*, Vol. 95 (November, 1937), p. 38.
- , "Supervisory Procedures and Their Relative Desirability," *Journal of Educational Research*, Vol. 32 (November, 1938), pp. 182-191.
- COURTIS, S. A., "Measuring the Effects of Supervision in Geography," *School and Society*, Vol. 10 (July 19, 1919), pp. 61-70.
- CRABBS, Lelah Mac, *Measuring Efficiency in Supervision and Teaching*, Contributions to Education, No. 175 (New York, Bureau of Publications, Teachers College, Columbia University, 1925).
- GILLENTEINE, Flora M., *A Controlled Experiment on Fifth-Grade Reading*, Contributions to Education, No. 78 (Nashville, Tenn., George Peabody College for Teachers, 1930).
- CRAYBEAL, L. B., "Supervision at Its Best," *Clearing House*, Vol. 18 (November, 1913), pp. 178-179.

- GREENFIELD, B. L., "A Study of the Effectiveness of a Program of Elementary School Supervision," *Journal of Educational Research*, Vol. 27 (October, 1933), pp. 123-126.
- HOPPE, W. C., and others, "The Value of Supervision in the Rural Schools of Oakland County," *Bulletin of the Michigan Education Association*, No. 7 (Lansing, Mich., June, 1926), 40 pp.
- HORN, ERNEST, *Methods of Instruction in the Social Studies* (New York, Charles Scribner's Sons, 1937).
- JINSKE, H. W., "Appraising Supervision and Instruction in the Elementary School," *National Elementary Principal*, Vol. 16 (December, 1936), pp. 81-83.
- JOHNSON, W. H., "Suggestions on Supervision," *The Nation's Schools*, Vol. 30 (July, 1942), pp. 43-44.
- KEYWORTH, M. R., "A Program of Appraisal under Functional Supervision in Hamtramck, Michigan," *Educational Administration and Supervision*, Vol. 15 (April, 1929), pp. 290-300.
- KINHART, H. A., *The Effect of Supervision on High School English*, Johns Hopkins University Studies in Education, No. 30 (Baltimore, Md., Johns Hopkins Press, 1941).
- KYTE, G. C., "When Supervisor and Teacher Talk It Over," *The Nation's Schools*, Vol. 15 (June, 1935), pp. 29-32.
- LINDQUIST, R. D., "The Evaluation of Supervision," *Educational Administration and Supervision*, Vol. 15 (April, 1929), pp. 301-310.
- LOMBARD, J. E., *Notes on an Experiment in Supervision* (Baton Rouge, La., State Department of Education, 1928).
- MORRISON, J. Cayce, "Supervision from the Teacher's Viewpoint," *Educational Method*, Vol. 1 (December, 1921), pp. 131-138.
- NEELY, Delta P., "The Effects of Planned Supervision on Teaching as Shown by Objective Analysis of Classroom Activities," *Educational Administration and Supervision*, Vol. 24 (May, 1938), pp. 341-354.
- NELSON, Lowry, "Education of the Farm Population in Minnesota," *Bulletin* No. 377 (Minneapolis, Minn., Agricultural Experiment Station, University of Minnesota, 1944).
- NUTT, H. W., "The Attitude of Teachers Toward Supervision," *Educational Research Bulletin*, Vol. 3 (February, 1924), pp. 59-64.
- OGLE, F. A., "Does Supervision Pay?", *School Executive*, Vol. 56 (February, 1937), pp. 234-236.
- OVERN, A. V., "A Survey of Instruction and Supervision, East Grand Forks, Minnesota," *Departmental Bulletin*, Vol. 13 (Grand Forks, N. D., University of North Dakota, October, 1931), 79 pp.
- PITTMAN, M. S., *The Value of School Supervision* (Baltimore, Md., Warwick and York, 1921).
- PREWITT, Irene, and MANUEL, H. T., "Differences in the Handwriting of Supervised and Unsupervised Pupils," *School and Society*, Vol. 31, No. 792 (March 1, 1930).
- REAVIS, W. C., "Self-Survey as a Method of Evaluating Administrative and Supervisory Services," *Proceedings of the Ninth Annual Conference for Administrative Officers of Public and Private Schools* (Chicago, University of Chicago Press, 1940), pp. 131-141.
- REDIT, Edith E., "Teachers' Appraisal of Rural School Supervisors' Work in California," *Bulletin* No. 16 (Sacramento, Calif., State Department of Education, November 15, 1933).
- REMMERS, H. H., and GAGE, N. L., *Educational Measurement and Evaluation* (New York, Harper & Brothers, 1943).

- ROBERT, M. M., "Supervisor as a Reviewer," *School Executive*, Vol. 37 (February, 1938), pp. 248-250.
- SANTEE, J. F., "Supervision and Its Evaluation," *School Executive*, Vol. 57 (March, 1938), pp. 322-323.
- SHANNON, J. R., "Teachers' Attitudes Toward Supervision," *Educational Method*, Vol. 16 (October, 1936), pp. 9-14.
- SHAW, Lena A., "An Evaluation of Four Types of Supervisor Procedures in Handwriting," in the *Eighth Yearbook* of the Department of Superintendents (Washington, D. C., National Education Association, 1930), pp. 106-107.
- SHERWOOD, H. W., "Value of Rural School Supervision," *Educational Bulletin*, No. 84 (Indianapolis, Ind., State Department of Education, 1926).
- TIDYMAN, W. F., "Teaching Questionnaires as a Device in Supervision," *Educational Administration and Supervision*, Vol. 10 (December, 1924), pp. 553-557.
- TOWNER, Earl M., "The Formal Rating of Elementary-School Principals," *Elementary School Journal*, Vol. 35 (June, 1935), pp. 735-746.
- TYLER, Ralph W., "The Place of Evaluation in Modern Education" in the *Proceedings of the Ninth Annual Conference for Administrative Officers of Public and Private Schools*, Vol. 3: *Evaluating the Work of the School*, compiled and edited by William Reavis (Chicago, University of Chicago Press, 1940).
- VAN ANTWERP, Harriet, "Teachers' Evaluation of the Effectiveness of Supervisory Activities," *Educational Method*, Vol. 15 (May, 1936), pp. 441-447.
- WALLACE, M. E., "Professional Faculty Meeting as a Supervisory Technique," *Baltimore Bulletin of Education*, Vol. 14 (September, 1936), pp. 63-69.
- WHITELAW, J. B., "Criteria for Evaluating the Effectiveness of Supervision," *Educational Administration and Supervision*, Vol. 27 (January, 1941), pp. 29-38.
- WOODY, Clifford, and others, *The Evaluation of Supervision, Fourth Yearbook of Department of Supervisors and Directors of Instruction* (Washington, D. C., National Education Association, 1931).

XVII

Applying Research Methods to the Continued Study of Learning, Teaching, and Supervision

(The purpose of supervision as set forth in this volume is to develop the leadership by which pupil growth may be facilitated.) The growth process is, however, exceedingly complex and is conditioned by many factors. Some of these factors are resident in the pupils, some in the teachers who attempt to help pupils, some in the curriculum, some in the materials of instruction, and some in the socio-physical environment for learning. It has been the purpose of this volume to present, as far as possible, a practical, scientific survey of the means by which supervisors may study and improve the complex processes and conditions by which pupils learn and grow and by which they attain the purposes of education.

Learning, teaching, and supervision must be studied with great care. Learning, teaching, and supervision must all be studied with great care because of their complexity. It is no exaggeration to say that much that is accepted as true today will doubtless be found to be in error tomorrow. Great progress has been made in our knowledge of these fields during the last half-century, and much more can be expected. Numerous instances of incomplete or erroneous understanding have been cited throughout this volume; many others have been cited elsewhere. It can be generally accepted as a fact that our knowledge in these fields is such that supervisors can wisely proceed only with great care in accepting as true many of the things now generally so regarded.

SECTION I

SOURCES OF TRUTH

The sources of truth enumerated. In a final critical view of the field of educational leadership it might be worth while to recall the common sources of truth—the sources to which man has appealed in the past in seeking guidance in a complex world. The knowledge that man possesses today is the product of a very slow evolutionary process extending many centuries into the past. As his knowledge has grown, so has his under-

standing of the processes by which knowledge may be sought; today the list of the means by which truth may be sought contains many devices unknown to workers in earlier times. Of these sources of truth there are six to which reference will be made in the materials to follow: (1) personal experience based upon incidental observation, (2) authority, (3) custom and tradition, (4) history, (5) philosophy, and (6) science. To refresh the reader's memory about these a brief reference will be made to each.

1. Personal experience as a source of truth. One of the oldest and most common sources of truth is one's own personal experience based upon incidental observation. Most of man's early concepts of himself and of the world of which he is a part must have arisen from this source. The advent of science and the scientific method is relatively recent. The application of this method to the study of the problems of education is of a still more recent origin, dating back not more than fifty years. Even today many of the generalizations taught in professional education depend largely upon incidental observation for their support.

The limitations of this method as applied to the problems of education arise from the fact that the problems of education are very complex; the conditions limiting educational events are not always readily observable, and the data collected may be highly unreliable resting frequently upon estimates, guesses, and approximation instead of accurate measurements. Besides these sources of inaccuracies in reaching judgments from incidental observation, there is a long list of logical fallacies often violated in one form or another. The list is too long to enumerate here, but a discussion can be found in any good book on logic, old or new.¹ These conditions make the products of personal experience and observation a curious mixture of truth and fancy. Notwithstanding these very definite limitations it would appear that with keen minds, trained in the techniques of observation and the rules of good thinking, many worth-while generalizations may be derived from this source of evidence. The generalizations of science are nothing more or less than an extension, verification, and systematization of the observations of our ordinary experience. The plea here, then, is not for the abandonment of personal experience as a source of truth, but for extreme care in its use. It should probably always be looked upon as a preliminary source of ideas and not the final yardstick.

2. Authority as a source of truth. The value of authority as a source of truth depends, of course, upon the authority. At best, it seldom exceeds the general cultural level of the best minds of the era from which it arises. No one, however, can be expected to know everything, even about teaching. As our knowledge of complex phenomena becomes more complete, our dependence upon authority increases rather than decreases, as

¹ Thomas Fowler, *The Elements of Inductive Logic* (Oxford, The Clarendon Press, 1876), xxvii + 360 pp.

some would suppose. There was probably never a time when we were more dependent upon authority as a source of information and guidance than at present. The only difference today is that we call our authorities experts and recognize their fallible character. The good teacher may be reasonably expert in the practice of education, but there are still many aspects of education about which his knowledge is very incomplete. In these fields of incomplete knowledge, he must either do the best that he can on the basis of his own knowledge or he must consult experts. Though teachers may not know everything necessary to discharge the functions of the teacher successfully, the good teacher knows where to turn for expert assistance when he needs it, whether this be in reported research or in first-hand personal advice. The worth-whileness of this assistance will depend upon the expertness of the source of information. Supervisors and teachers cannot be too careful in this respect.

3. Custom and tradition as sources of truth. The situation with reference to custom and tradition as a source of truth is not unlike that of personal experience and authority. Inasmuch as lack of time prohibits personal research into every problem that arises, the individual worker may turn to a specialist for assistance; where no authorities worthy of acceptance exist, however, one may be forced to rely upon custom and tradition for guidance, but with caution and reservation. Aside from the practical value of this source of information, it should always be remembered that it is rooted in the past and frequently in a lower level of intellectual development. The reason for the existence of any particular custom may have passed long ago, and great harm is done when individuals assume that since certain things have always been done in certain ways in the past they must always be done so. Many of our everyday school practices have continued for no reason other than inertia and the lack of better information.

The more systematic sources of truth. The sources of information discussed up to this point are largely secondary, and, valuable as they may be for immediate assistance, they must be substantiated sooner or later by appeals to more systematic investigations for truth. Methods of research employed by scholars of history, science, and philosophy in all lands are ordinarily thought of as separate and distinct from ordinary experience, authority, custom and tradition; as a matter of fact, they are merely logical next steps in the development of more effective methods of ascertaining truth and provide more effective means of verifying and systematizing the concepts gained from ordinary sources. Taken together or separately, they constitute the important present-day sources of truth in its more exact sense.

4. The historical method. History furnishes the vehicle by which one's ordinary experiences may be extended into remote times and places. In seeking knowledge of the affairs of everyday life and living, one commonly turns first to ordinary experience, custom and tradition, and

opinions of the times for assistance. If the situation to be met is a difficult one, acute and long standing, and if the experiences of those who have struggled with this problem in the past have been preserved, the worker may secure valuable assistance from the records. Through the careful examination of these records, or documents, the student of educational problems reconstructs as accurate a picture as possible of the events of the past with their interrelationships thereby enriching his ordinary first-hand experience.

External and internal criticism. The work of the educational historian is divided into two major fields of operation: external criticism and internal criticism.

External criticism has for its object the investigation of the transmission and origin of documents in order to produce a sound text. In dealing with modern and recent documents the problem is relatively simple; ancient educational documents, however, offer many problems of textual criticism and authorship.

Internal criticism, dealing with the meaning, good faith, and accuracy of the author, attempts to reproduce the mental states through which the author passed. Many students of education have implicit faith in the printed page, little realizing the inadequacies of language in expressing fine shades of meaning. The first function of internal criticism is to determine the *real meaning* of the author. Language takes on different meanings at different times and places. Note should be made of the following factors affecting language usage:

1. Changes due to the evolution of the language itself
2. Variations from one geographical location to another
3. Peculiar usages of the author
4. Changes according to the passage where it occurs

The reader should also be constantly on guard against reading his own opinions into the text.

Having determined what the author meant to say, the critical historian investigates next the *good faith* of the writer. Six motives might lead the writer to violate truth; the author:

1. Seeks to gain a practical advantage for himself
2. Is placed in a situation which compels him to violate the truth
3. Views with sympathy or antipathy certain men or events
4. Is swayed by personal vanity or desire to exalt the achievement of a group
5. Desires to please the public
6. Indulges in literary artifices

There are four common reasons for doubting the *accuracy* of the author's statements:

1. The author was a bad observer
2. He was not well situated for observing
3. He was negligent or indifferent
4. The facts were not of a nature to be directly observed

In actual practice the process is much shorter than here indicated. With experience the critical student of the past develops a kind of "critical sense" or *habit of criticism*.

The evidence from history must be accepted with great care. Because of the meagerness of documents in some fields of research, the unreliability of many documents, and the complexity of cause-and-effect relationship, the evidence from history must be accepted with great care. Few people not engaged in historical research realize the care with which such evidence must be accepted. Even in laboratory research with all of its precautions, systematic observation, exact measurements, and controls, it is frequently most difficult to derive reliable information. The documents with which the historian must work are ordinarily far less reliable than those of science, historical documents being in the main the products of incidental observation, often haphazardly recorded, and only partially preserved. The function of the historian is to preserve for the present and future generations such truth as he can from the records. Only through such research may the lessons of the past be brought to bear upon the problems of the present and preserved for future use. History, alone, of the many disciplines, supplies the means.

The value of historical research to the field worker. Although history is generally accepted as a valuable subject for study in graduate training, few persons seem fully to recognize its importance to the field worker. It serves the same function as experience. Almost everything about the school and its practices has a history worth while knowing. A newcomer, for example, may observe certain regulations in operation and may belittle their importance. They may have outgrown their usefulness it is true, but the careful worker will know that they have a history. The relation of the superintendent of schools to the board of education in every community has, for example, a history—such a history that in extreme cases may be worth the superintendent's time to obtain from older residents of the community, old files of newspapers, minutes of meetings, and other documentary evidence. Naturally, the field worker is somewhat more concerned with local history than those persons in positions of state, national, or international responsibility. No superintendent can serve his community well who does not know its history, traditions, and aspirations. Many communities have undergone some profound change: industrial, sociological, a change in population, or any one of a number of other changes that may influence the curriculum, the methods of teaching, and the relationship of the school to the community. History has an important contribution to make to the thinking of all of those concerned with the school program.

Helpful discussions of the historical methods are found in Langlois and Seignobos, *Introduction to the Study of History*² or Vincent's *Historical*

² C. V. Langlois and C. Seignobos, *Introduction to the Study of History* (New York, Henry Holt and Company, Inc., 1898), xxvii + 350 pp.

*Research.*³ A good discussion of the value of historical research as a means of solving educational problems is set forth in Reisner's article, "The History of Education as a Source of Fundamental Assumptions in Education."⁴

5. *Philosophy.* Another source of truth, one step removed from history and personal experience, used principally in the study of values, objectives, and the foundations of knowledge, is philosophy. It differs from history and ordinary experience partly in content and partly in the conventions of research employed in its pursuit. Employing the data of ordinary experience and the documentary evidence of history and science, the philosopher attempts to furnish answers to such difficult questions as "What is truth?" "What are the ultimate goals of life and living?" "What are the best methods of deriving truth?" and the like. Many persons philosophize about the ordinary affairs of life, but the trained philosopher is generally concerned with more remote issues such as the foundations of knowledge, the criteria of truth, and first principles. The educational philosophers of the present era have been particularly helpful in raising questions about school practices in the light of the ultimate purposes of education, in offering theories of education in terms of their wider knowledge of first principles and history, and in criticizing the techniques of problem-solving employed by other workers out of their superior knowledge of logical processes. No student of the problems of education can be said to be well prepared for his work in any community who has not had some contact with the classics of this field. They supply perspective as historical documents do, and remove one from the present and purely local. Philosophy supplies the criteria by which the local may be more adequately evaluated and fitted into the larger patterns of mankind, and, as such, is immensely valuable to the field worker.

6. *Science.* A third source of knowledge of the more systematic sort is the body of verified knowledge ordinarily referred to as science. The scientific method of research, from which this body of information is derived, arrived last upon the scene of problem-solving and represents in many ways a logical next step and refinement of the earlier methods of research. It was first employed with the physical science and near the end of the last century extended to the study of the problems of the social sciences, education, and psychology. It differs principally from history and philosophy in the kinds of data employed in its research. History as we have seen, depends largely upon documents; philosophy, upon both documents and ordinary experience. The unique contribution of science is its direct appeal to nature wherein new data may be collected at

³ J. M. Vincent, *Historical Research* (New York, Henry Holt and Company, Inc., 1929), 350 pp.

⁴ E. H. Reisner, "The History of Education as a Source of Fundamental Assumptions in Education," *Educational Administration and Supervision*, Vol. 21 (September, 1928), pp. 378-381.

any time, presumably with more care, through the use of more refined instruments of measurement, more systematic observation, and, if need be, through artificial controls. The first applications of this method to the problems of education, psychology, and the social sciences were to the more simple aspects of these subjects: pupil achievement in reading, writing, and arithmetic; school retardation; and intelligence testing. Within recent years the work has been extended to the study of attitudes, the higher mental processes, and personality. Though there is considerable difference of opinion among students of education, psychology, and the social sciences about how far the scientific method can be employed in studying the more complex problems of life, time alone probably holds the answer to this question.

SECTION 2

THE FORMS OF SCIENTIFIC RESEARCH COMMONLY EMPLOYED IN THE FIELD OF EDUCATION

A list of the common applications of the scientific methods. The application of scientific methods to the study of pupil growth, learning, teaching, and supervision has taken on many forms:

1. The normative-survey method
2. The comparative-causal method
3. The experimental method
4. The genetic method
5. The clinical case study method
6. The co-variational method

The last method is sometimes referred to as the statistical method, but this is a misnomer. The techniques for determining co-relationship supply the statistics, it is true, but underlying the co-variational method is the logical principle of concomitant variation. In most instances the so-called statistical method is merely a method of treating data collected with the application of the other methods of research.

In normative-survey research the purpose is to describe the status of some phenomenon in terms of norms—as, for example, the age, training, and experience of elementary-school teachers; the types of errors made in arithmetic by elementary-school pupils; the achievement of pupils in different school subjects at different grade levels, and the like. The normative-survey method is a method of determining prevailing conditions. It seeks to answer such questions as: "What is the average daily attendance of pupils in different types of schools and at different grade levels?" "To what extent are the pupils in grade at age, accelerated or retarded at different grade levels?" "What is the per pupil cost of instruction in different subjects, and at different grade levels?" "What experiences do parents, teachers, and pupils think are best for pupils at different grade levels?" "What are the kinds, amounts, and quality of books.

supplies and equipment found in each of several school buildings?" There are numerous fact questions of this sort that the normative-survey method of research attempts to answer.

In a comparative-causal investigation the worker's purpose is to verify some supposed cause-and-effect relationship in something under investigation through application of the logical principle of *agreement*. Such investigations are ordinarily made through the systematic observation of phenomena in their natural and uncontrolled state without artificial controls—as, for example, characteristic differences in the teaching performance of good and poor teachers, the mental characteristics of bright and dull pupils, the antecedents of successful and unsuccessful leadership programs, and the like. The method furnishes a valuable means of studying the complex problems of education, where the application of the experimental method appears not to be feasible, or the introduction of artificial controls might introduce extraneous antecedents. Each of these methods of research has its own characteristic contribution to make to the solution of field problems.

In an experimental investigation the worker's purpose is to verify some supposed fact or relationship in nature, through a new appeal to experience, involving the artificial control of the phenomenon under investigation, as in the experimental study of the relative effectiveness of two methods of teaching spelling, the transfer of training under different methods of instruction, and the effect of fatigue upon learning. This method has been widely used in studying cause-and-effect relationship, particularly in the laboratory where the conditions surrounding any phenomenon can be greatly simplified and artificially manipulated. The method is based upon the logical principle of differences wherein the causes of the appearance and non-appearance of phenomena are traced to the single respects in which the circumstances surrounding these phenomena may differ. In recent years the experimental method has been widely used in field research. Though valuable in such research, it is not so easy in this field as in the laboratory to apply the law of the single variable upon which this method rests. Accordingly it must be employed with great care under the less well-controlled conditions of field study.

The experimental method of the classical single variable type ordinarily takes on one of three forms: (1) the single group method; (2) the equivalent group method; and (3) the rotated group method. For a more detailed description of these several methods and a description of how they may be applied to field problems the reader is referred to *The Methodology of Educational Research* by Good, Barr, and Scates,⁵ and other standard works in this field.

In recent years great progress has been made in developing new experimental designs more generally applicable to the conditions of field re-

⁵ Carter V. Good, A. S. Barr, and Douglas E. Scates, *The Methodology of Educational Research* (New York, D. Appleton-Century Company, Inc., 1952), xvi + 464 pp.

search. The conditions for field research are ordinarily less well controlled than those of laboratory research and the outcomes obtained the result of many factors operating concurrently. The best work in this respect has been done in the field of agricultural experimentation⁶ where statistical procedures have been developed for analyzing data relative to a number of factors secured concurrently from small, random samples. Considerable progress has already been made in applying these techniques to the problems of educational workers.⁷ The reader is directed to references like those cited below for assistance in this area.

In a genetic study the worker's purpose is to trace growth as in child development. Experimental and normative-survey studies are cross sectional in character; the genetic study is longitudinal. There are many opportunities open to field workers for the use of this method of study; as a matter of fact, they have the best opportunity of all since they have the child normally over long periods of time. Genetic studies are usually distinguished from case studies in that they are concerned with the whole child, the normal as well as the atypical. In genetic studies one makes a beginning and moves forward; in case studies one observes something undesirable and moves backward to determine the cause or causes or conditions giving rise to the departure observed. All children might be studied genetically, socially, physically, and intellectually with more adequate records.

In a clinical or case study one's purpose is, as has already been said, to seek the cause or causes or conditions giving rise to some form of atypical behavior. The study begins when an important departure of some sort is observed in the behavior of an individual. The method is that of working backward, as in a case history, or contemporaneously, as in the exploration of home and community conditions contributing to maladjustment. This method has been extensively employed in medical diagnoses and in psychological studies; and more recently, it has been applied to psychology and education. It supplies a splendid means of applying all that we know about pupil growth and learning to particular instances of abnormal growth, maladjustment, or unsatisfactory pupil achievement. Although ordinarily applied to the atypical, the method is equally applicable to normal growth and learning. The steps in diagnostic thinking fundamentals have been set forth earlier in this volume and elsewhere.⁸

⁶ R. A. Fisher, *Statistical Methods for Research Workers* (Seventh edition, Edinburgh, Oliver and Boyd, 1938); *The Design of Experiments* (Edinburgh, Oliver and Boyd, 1935).

⁷ Charles C. Peters and Walter R. Van Voorhis, *Statistical Procedures and Their Mathematical Bases* (New York, McGraw-Hill Book Company, Inc., 1940).

E. F. Lindquist, *Statistical Analysis in Educational Research* (Boston, Houghton Mifflin Company, 1940).

⁸ A. S. Barr, *An Introduction to the Scientific Study of Classroom Supervision* (New York, D. Appleton-Century Company, Inc., 1931).

Leo J. Brueckner and others, *Educational Diagnosis, Thirty-Fourth Yearbook* of the

In co-variational studies one is interested in studying the going-togetherness or concomitant variation of phenomena. The result is expressed as regression equations or as coefficients of correlation. The method has been widely used among school people, particularly in studying the more complex problems of education. As time goes on new applications are being discovered and new techniques developed. For information on the statistics used in these methods the reader is referred to any one of a large number of books, relating to the subject of educational statistics.

SECTION 3

SOME DISTINGUISHING CHARACTERISTICS OF THE SCIENTIFIC METHOD⁹

Six characteristics are chosen for emphasis. When one comes to examine the factual basis for the tremendous prestige and success of the scientific method, one discovers certain characteristics of this method that have given it an advantage over earlier modes of solving problems.

In the first place science is based upon observable facts. The greatest discovery ever made by man was that the way to determine whether a thing is present or not is to "look and see."¹⁰ Galileo's experiments with falling bodies at the leaning tower of Pisa represented not merely progress in his chosen science but a revolution in thinking. Before the advent of science it was common practice, even among the most learned, to attempt to settle pressing contemporary problems by arm-chair philosophizing. The application of this simple principle of "look and see" has been far-reaching in its consequences both in its products in terms of new knowledge and in its influence upon our methods of thinking. As a consequence even the well-trained philosopher today is about as fact-conscious as the scientist.

Second, science employs the method of analysis in the comprehension of complex phenomena. The natural phenomena with which man comes in contact are exceedingly complex. This is particularly true of the subject-matter of education. Man's abilities to perceive and comprehend are normally extremely limited; and if he is to comprehend and control the natural phenomena about him, he must employ methods that will bring them within the scope of his thought processes. Instead of attempting to comprehend the complex processes of nature at one fell swoop, science attempts to do so by breaking them into comprehensive

National Society for the Study of Education (Bloomington, Ill., Public School Publishing Co., 1933).

⁹ R. D. Carmichael, *The Logic of Discovery* (London, Open Court Publishing Company, 1930), pp. 30-31.

¹⁰ The characteristics of scientific method were discussed in Chapter II also. That discussion should be reread in connection with this one since the two treatments complement and amplify each other.

units. Thus by easy stages, the details of complex phenomena are brought into the focus of attention and made understandable.

Third, science employs hypotheses in guiding the thinking process. When it becomes clear from our experience, even before all the data have been examined, that a given phenomenon follows regularly upon the appearance of certain other phenomena the mind tends to form tentative judgments about the relationships involved. Science has employed this natural tendency of the mind to generalize from the experiences at hand as a means for the systematic study of the relationships of all nature. The tentative suppositions formed constitute in science the starting point for further investigation. They give point to the search, make it more intelligent, and direct it toward the likely sources of truth. It appears from a study of the workings of the mind, that unless we go to nature with some such tentative suppositions we are not likely to learn much. We see, as a rule, only those things that we look for. As the research progresses, we frequently find it necessary to discard one hypothesis and accept others. In this sense hypotheses are merely islands in the stream of thought.

Fourth, science is characterized by freedom from emotional bias. Much of our ordinary thinking is characterized by all sorts of conscious and unconscious emotional biases that cloud our thinking and keep us from the truth. Science attempts to free the mind from these ordinary entanglements and to keep it flexible enough to entertain new ideas. In scientific research the worker must not allow his own likes or dislikes to color the facts, he must not close his eyes to new facts, and he must not ignore facts contrary to a temporarily entertained hypothesis or point of view.

Fifth, science employs objective measurement. The lay and untrained worker is prone to rely upon guesses, estimates, and subjective judgment in the collection of the information necessary to the solution of the problems with which he is concerned; the work of the scientist is characterized by the great care with which the data for his judgments are collected. In place of the estimates, guesses, and approximations employed in ordinary, everyday problem-solving, the scientist employs as exact measurements as possible. The progress of science has always been closely related to the development and refinement of instruments of measurement; as the sciences advance, they become more and more accurately quantitative. Jevons¹¹ emphasizes this fact and goes on to say that: "Forces hardly suspected to exist by one generation are clearly recognized by the next and precisely measured by the third generation." Nothing tends to promote the advancement of knowledge in a given field of research more than the application of a new instrument of measurement.

Finally, science employs quantitative methods in the treatment of data. It has already been said that instead of relying upon estimates, guesses,

¹¹ W. Stanley Jevons. *The Principles of Science* (Second edition, New York, The Macmillan Company, 1924). p. 576.

and approximations, the scientist measures the phenomena under consideration as accurately as possible. With comparable units of measurement the values may be added, subtracted, multiplied, divided, and otherwise treated in a quantitative fashion. Instead of relying upon the treacherous verbalism of ordinary language, the scientist employs the new and more exact language of mathematics. Beginning with careful study of one aspect of phenomena at a time, he assembles the pertinent data into meaningful categories and summarizes the facts into mathematical values, such as means, medians, modes, standard deviations and coefficients of correlation, which are less ambiguous than the terms of ordinary language. The careful measurement of phenomena and the mathematical treatment of the data thus collected are important features of the scientific method.

SECTION 4

THE STEPS IN A COMPLETE ACT OF THINKING

A summary of steps in problem-solving. The purpose of research is to solve problems. To employ the methods of research most effectively, the worker should have clearly in mind the steps in problem-solving. Briefly these steps may be stated as follows:¹²

1. A preliminary observation of facts
2. The formulation of a hypothesis
3. The testing of the hypothesis by comparison of its consequences with the results of a careful analysis of the phenomena under consideration

A more detailed enumeration of the steps involved in scientific thinking may be stated as follows:

1. The location and definition of a problem
2. Survey of past experiences with the problem, previous investigations, and the already available data to get ideas about past and possible future solutions and methods of investigation
3. The formulation of a hypothesis (or hypotheses) representing a tentative guess as to the best solution of the problem under investigation, to be employed as a guide in the collection of additional data (by step 2 or step 5) which may lead to an accepted solution of the problem or to the formulation of a new hypothesis (or hypotheses), that may be employed in the collection of more data, and so forth.
4. The mental elaboration of the hypothesis (or hypotheses) checking for agreement with fact, verifiability, and logical consistency (The mental elaborations here referred to may end in a belief that the solution is correct or in the formulation of new hypotheses to guide in the collection of new data, and so forth.)
5. The collection of additional data (if necessary) through a new appeal to experience by means of measurement, observation, and experimentation (The already available data may be incomplete, or collected under conditions that throw doubt upon their trustworthiness, or recorded in terms

¹² Good, Barr, and Scates, *op. cit.*, pp. 14-15.

that are ambiguous and subject to many interpretations or misinterpretations, thus making it necessary to collect new data.)

6. The analysis, classification, and summarization of the data collected
7. The formulation of new generalizations, explanatory principles, or scientific laws
8. Application: use in new situations

The importance of this sequence. Few persons who have not thought rather carefully about the scientific method realize the basic simplicity of the preceding outline of steps. There must first of all be a problem. The first attacks upon the problem will be made doubtless by an appeal to the most available experiences at hand. If the problem is difficult, important, and of long standing, the appeal to the experience of the past and to the logic of effective thinking may be more systematic. The new appeal to experience (step 5) is made only when the data already available are unsatisfactory. The actual methodology of problem-solving may be elaborated almost endlessly, but the framework of scientific thinking is basically simple.

Formal versus dynamic logic. The operation of the sequence is, however, by no means invariable and inflexible. In an actual situation one may sense a problem (step 1), survey certain experiences of the past with reference to this problem (step 2), and reach certain tentative conclusions (step 3). Upon attainment of step 3 the student may return to step 2 and thence to step 3 many times before continuing to the later steps in the sequence. Dewey calls this the "shuttlelike" movement of thought which goes on constantly between past experience and the current problems.¹² The worker may or may not apply step 4, depending upon the complexity of the problem. Steps 5, 6, and 7 will be employed only when a satisfactory solution cannot be derived from steps 1, 2, 3, and 4.

The actual process of thought is even more discursive than the foregoing paragraph implies. Actual problem-solving-in-process includes innumerable errors and corrections, digressions, discussions ending in blind alleys, the laborious trial of guesses, the tedious processes of validating and evaluating. Terms must be defined and redefined; schemes for classifying one's ideas must be made and often scrapped. There are analyses, selection, and discrimination of ideas. Many, many errors and successes appear before the problem is solved. These and many more details are the essence of dynamic logic in contrast to the summaries of formal logic. Individuals, children or adults, learn the best methods of proceeding, of avoiding errors by discovering these things within their own problem-solving processes. As soon as sufficient experience has been secured, progress may be expedited through verbal discussions of more mature logical forms.

¹² John Dewey, *How We Think* (Boston, D. C. Heath and Company, 1910; revised 1933).

Formal logic which produces sets of rules and "steps" for the guidance of thinking was formulated by mature thinkers who have had much experience with thinking. Looking back over many problem-solving experiences, they have been able to formulate canons and safeguards, to identify and to describe typical errors and pitfalls, to identify and to describe certain valid procedures. Formal logic is the logic of thought-completed, not that of thought-in-process; it is the logic of proof, not that of discovery or creation. Descartes, as early as 1637, distinguished between that logic which was useful in explaining to others what is already known and that logic which appears in learning something new. This distinction, however, did not affect education until comparatively modern times. Increasing attention is now given to "dynamic" logic,¹⁴ that is, the logic of inquiry or process in contrast to the logic of proof or of post-procedural inquiry.

An outline of process complementary to the outline of "steps" is presented:

1. A situation for which the answer is not known but can be found; a situation which challenges the individual to seek the answer
2. A period of inquiry, long or short, as the case may be, in which the confused, indeterminate situation is transformed into a unified and determinate one.
 - a. Plans are made and remade, abandoned, adopted.
 - b. Terms and limits are defined and redefined.
 - c. Suggestions arise from many sources and are deliberately sought for in others.
 - d. Discussions, arguments, differences of opinion, exchanges of fact and belief take place.
 - e. Digressions, blind alleys, useless suggestions and leads intermingle with valid and conclusive items.
 - f. Careful inferences from data, hunches, insights, and bold guesses intermingle with one another.
 - g. Much time is consumed, and much scrapped thought is characteristic; errors indicated in previous points are not always recognized immediately, nor are the correct leads; right or wrong points must often be pursued for some time before validity or lack of it is determined; many schemes for analysis, for comparison, for organization are made, improved, or abandoned.
 - h. Devices for testing, checking, evaluating, appear from the very beginning; are laboriously constructed, corrected, abandoned, adopted.
(This list is not exhaustive.)
3. A conclusion is formulated, checked, and corrected, and stated in terms referring directly to the problem as finally defined.

¹⁴ Authoritative accounts of dynamic logic will be found in Dewey, *op. cit.*, revised edition. Three new chapters in this edition present in detail the differences between formal and dynamic logic; John Dewey, *Logic, The Theory of Inquiry* (New York, Henry Holt and Company, Inc., 1938).
The beginning student may read a simple account in W. H. Burton, "The Guidance of Major Specialized Learning Activities Within the 'Total Learning Activity'" (a pamphlet, published by the author, Cambridge, Mass., 1911), pp. 1-17.

The complementary character of history, science, and philosophy. Much is heard these days about the relative merit of history, science, and philosophy as methods of solving the problems of education. A careful examination of the sequence of steps in a complete act of thinking, as given above, would seem to indicate that much of the discussion is quite pointless. As a matter of fact, all three of these methods are involved in any systematic attempt to solve the problems of education, and there is little gained in arguing over the relative merits of what are really three essential parts to a common whole. Any appeal to experience (step 2) which takes one beyond the personal reproducible experiences of the present is an appeal to history. Seldom can the more complex problems of education be solved without some use of history. The review of previous investigations in scientific research is an appeal to historical research, however poorly such reviews may be conducted from a historical point of view. Historical research may be thought of as a part of a complete act of thinking or as an end in itself. The worker may find this part of research interesting and so important that he specializes in it and spends a lifetime at it; and if he does so, he becomes an educational historian. Workers who specialize in steps 1, 2, 3, and 4 are ordinarily known as educational philosophers. Using all the data that are available from personal experience, science, and history, the educational philosopher attempts to solve the more complex problems of education through the use of the same reasoning processes employed by the scientist and historian. If the data available are adequate for the solution of the problem at hand, the research is terminated with step 4. If not, the research is continued through steps 5, 6, and 7, particularly when and if the application of these steps appears feasible and appropriate to the problem under investigation. The pursuit of steps 5, 6, and 7 and the ensuing techniques, is ordinarily referred to as scientific research. Whether the scientific method should be described as the application of steps 5, 6, and 7 or the entire sequence is somewhat open to discussion, but it must be apparent in any case that history, science, and philosophy are all bound up in a single complete act of educational problem-solving. With this strong conviction in mind we turn now to a more detailed discussion of steps in the problem-solving process.

The recognition and definition of a problem. The first step in problem-solving is the location of a problem, a felt need, or difficulty. The problem for investigation should be one within the experience of the worker and one that he feels is important. To certain people, in certain situations, some problems are more important than others. If, however, many persons, over long periods of time, recognize a problem as more or less urgent or as basic to the solution of other problems, the research worker may solve not only a problem of immediate value to himself in his practical situation, but one of value to others as well. For this reason, it is wise to look about, talk with others, and examine the literature in the

field relative to the problem before coming to a final choice of a problem or problems for further investigation. What may appear important to some particular situations may not appear so to others. In any event, sharp definition is essential.

Once a problem has been chosen for investigation the next step is to define it as clearly and as accurately as possible. People manifest great individual differences in this respect. Some very complacent individuals never see any problems at all. Some feel vaguely that something is wrong, but appear incapable of any very definite location of the difficulty. There are, however, some persons with keen analytical minds who see clearly and define sharply the difficulty at hand. The most common mistake of the average field worker is that he ordinarily chooses too complex a problem for investigation. The very complex situation may be a problem all right, but before such situations can be mastered, they must be better defined and broken up into sizable tasks. Too frequently the field worker hopes to solve by a single investigation the kind of problem that can be solved only by many investigations. He will profit by writing out the several sub-elements involved in the solution of the problem and by preparing a definite schedule of investigation. The solution of a complex problem is much surer if the worker attacks small units of it one at a time.

McCall has said very much the same thing when he distinguishes three types of formulators of problems. The first, he says, "flutters in all directions and flies in none." The second type McCall designates as the "pot-hole type." His is the opposite error; he defines, but so narrowly that his problems are isolated. He cannot relate his minute findings to the larger implications. The third is the scholar who sees both his major problem and the minute minor researches that must be worked out in the process of solving his major problem.

The survey of already available data. The second step in problem-solving is the survey of the already available data. A very common mistake made by the novice in educational research is to assume that the problems he senses as important are unique and hitherto unstudied. Though not all of the problems of education have been recognized before, many of them have been previously recognized and many have been more or less systematically investigated. Before turning to the collecting of new data it is always well to survey as carefully as time permits the data already available for the solution of any problem. The already available experiences with the problem under investigation may be found in the experiences of one's colleagues, in previous investigations, or in critical comments preserved in various documentary sources. The collection of new data according to the conventions of scientific research is a laborious process and should be resorted to only after a careful study of available information.¹⁵

¹⁵ See Good, Barr, and Scates, *op. cit.*, for further assistance.

The formulation of hypotheses. As has already been said, the mind has a tendency when confronted by some complex situation to form explanatory suppositions very early in the examination of the data. These first suppositions, tentative generalizations, or scientific guesses are usually referred to as hypotheses. Jevons states three characteristics of a good hypothesis as follows:

1. A good hypothesis must allow for the application of deductive reasoning and the inference of consequences capable of comparison with the results of observation.
2. A good hypothesis must not conflict with any laws of nature which we hold to be true.
3. In a good hypothesis, the consequences inferred must agree with facts of observation.

The hypothesis furnishes a valuable aid to the search for truth by simplifying the investigation and by directing the attention of the worker to significant aspects of the phenomena under investigation.

The logical development of the hypothesis. One of the characteristics of a good hypothesis, as pointed out, is its amenability to deductive reasoning, which may be checked as informally or as formally as one desires. The formal checking of hypotheses may involve much that has been learned in the study of logic and syllogistic reasoning. A second type of checking that goes forward at this point is the checking of newly formed hypotheses for logical consistency. We have said that a good hypothesis must not conflict with any law of nature that we hold to be true. If such inconsistencies do arise, one or the other of the conflicting statements held to be true must be discarded. Finally, a good hypothesis must be in agreement with fact. The development and evaluation of different hypothesis should be made with great care.

Null hypothesis. As educationalists have become more accustomed to the careful study of educational problems, more refined techniques have been developed. One such new development has been the application of the *null hypothesis* to educational problems. In applying the *null hypothesis*¹⁶ one starts with the assumption that the two (or more) samples being studied have been drawn from the same homogeneous population, that is, there could be no difference between them except those arising from chance fluctuations. This is the *null hypothesis* as applied to differences. This assumption is tested by determining the sampling distribution of the statistic under investigation and the probability that a statistic deviating as much as that found in the observed sample may have arisen from random sampling. In practice this last step

¹⁶ Helen M. Walker, *Elementary Statistical Methods* (New York, Henry Holt and Company, Inc., 1943).

Fisher, *op. cit.*

Lindquist, *op. cit.*

Peters and Van Voorhis, *op. cit.*

is routinized by the development of tables from which the needed values are easily read. It probably should be said before leaving this discussion that the hypothesis is put in this form to make possible a more precise mathematical check of it and not necessarily because one believes it to be true in this form. Some workers accustomed to the more conventional hypothesis have had trouble with the *null hypothesis* on this score, but this difficulty should readily pass with experience in its use. This method of stating hypotheses will doubtless come to have wide use in the field of educational research.

The collection of new data. If at the end of steps 1, 2, 3, and 4, a satisfactory solution to the problem under investigation has not been derived, a new appeal to experience may be necessary, and new data may be collected through the use of better instruments of measurement, more systematic observation, and better controls. The purpose of the new appeal to experience is to get better data, if possible, whereby the problem under investigation may be studied more systematically and with greater accuracy. It may result in the collection of data with greater reliability, or the collection of data with reference to hitherto unstudied aspects of the problem under investigation. The worker hopes, if time permits, to make his present investigations complete enough and accurate enough if possible to preclude the necessity for further investigation. When the worker falls short of this goal, his data once collected and reported merely becomes part of the already available data that constitute the background for future investigations in this field.

The use of observation and experimentation in the collection of new data. The standard means by which new data are collected are those of *observation and experimentation*. By the use of systematic observation or systematic observation plus experimentation the worker hopes to collect new data that are better than those already available. Since these two methods of collecting data are those commonly employed in scientific research, it may be worth while to speak about them in more detail in order to get a better idea of their use in research.

Observation. Educational conditions must be systematically observed according to some definite and adequate plan of procedure. Numerous and accurate observations must be recorded in carefully defined terms, definite statements, or objective measurements. An excellent statement is found in Thomson's *Introduction to Science*:¹⁷

The fundamental virtues are clearness, precision, impartiality, and caution. Common vices are rough-and-ready records, reliance on vague impressions, acceptance of second-hand evidence, and picking the facts to suit. Since observers are fallible mortals, we readily understand the importance of coöperation, of independent observation on the same subject, of instrumental means of increasing the range and delicacy of our senses, and of automatic impersonal methods of registration such as that supplied by photography.

¹⁷ J. Arthur Thomson, *Introduction to Science* (New York, Henry Holt and Company, Inc., 1911), p. 63.

Observation is an everyday process. It seems simple. The average individual resents the charge that he is not observant. Good observation however, is, a difficult affair. To have seen an event does not guarantee at all that the observer knows what happened. Westaway sums up briefly two of the chief obstacles to accurate observational report:¹⁸

But even with the closest attention, our observations may be entirely incorrect. Any one of our organs of sense is easily deceived, a fact which enables the magician to make his living. Then it is seldom that we see the whole of any event that occurs: a cab and a bicycle collide, and half a dozen "witnesses," all perfectly honest, may—probably will—give accounts which differ materially and may be mutually destructive. It is always difficult to keep fact and inference distinctly apart. In the middle of the night we "hear a dog bark in the street." But really all that we hear is a noise; that the noise may come from a dog, and that the dog is in the street, are inferences, and the inferences may be wrong. For instance, a boy may be imitating a dog, and everybody knows how easily the ear is deceived in regard to the direction of sound. It is almost impossible to separate what we perceive from what we infer, and we certainly cannot obtain a sure basis of facts by rejecting all inferences and judgments of our own, for in all facts such inferences and judgments form an unavoidable element. Even when we seem to see a solid body occupying, as it does, space in all dimensions, we really see only a perspective representation of it, as it appears depicted on a surface. Our knowledge of its solid form is obtained by inference. A clever painter may deceive us even here.

Few facts of psychology need to be stressed more than those concerning the inaccuracy of observation reports. A common "stunt" in college psychology classes is to enact a brief series of events before the class, requiring immediately afterward a complete written account of what happened. Important events in the little drama will be missing from many accounts. None of the accounts will agree in all details. Some events which did not occur are frequently sworn to by some observers. Flatly contradictory statements appear between papers and sometimes even in the same paper. The senses are deceived; we are not able to separate facts from thoughts about facts. We constantly hear the remark, "I know it is the truth; I saw it with my own eyes!" Such a statement is no guarantee whatever that the account is a true one.

Many teachers resent the idea that an outside observer can analyze events in their classrooms more accurately than they can themselves. But this is quite possible if the observer is highly trained and the teacher is not. It is interesting to watch the reactions of a group of experienced but untrained teachers to a demonstration lesson. The list of points which they wish to discuss or ask about is soon exhausted. The expert then takes charge of the discussion. Astonishment and bewilderment appear on many faces as fact after fact is brought to light, and as shade, nuance, and subtlety of teaching are pointed out which were not even

¹⁸ F. W. Westaway, *Scientific Method: Its Philosophy and Practice* (Third edition London. Blackie and Son, Ltd., 1919), p. 195.

observed in the large by the untrained observers. These teachers are perhaps all earnest, experienced workers, but untrained in observation. On the other hand, of course, many teachers of experience and careful habit of mind are good observers, and their reports are largely reliable. For purposes of scientific study, however, careful training in observation under controlled conditions is necessary.

Experimentation. It is not always possible to determine by observation alone what conditions are operative. The purpose of experimentation is to assist in the collection of facts. The object of an experiment is to get one or more conditions under control. We experiment to isolate and examine singly the several contributory conditions. We arrange for purposes of *observation* that a certain thing shall happen under certain *controlled conditions*. A fundamental rule in experimentation is to vary only one circumstance at a time, and to maintain all other circumstances rigidly unchanged. Much of the success of a scientific worker often depends upon his ingenuity in thinking out crucial tests or experiments. Generalization may be verified by controlled experiments, by repetition of experiments, or by gathering additional data. The data may also be reexamined and appraised by the application of numerous statistical procedures. Possible sources of error in method, materials, and apparatus should be carefully scrutinized. The scientist tries to achieve completeness of investigation, accuracy of statement, and the elimination of intellectual and emotional bias. Thomson gives three examples of how scientists have verified their tentative formulations:¹⁹

When bacteriology was still in its infancy, and Pasteur was still fighting for his discovery that putrefaction was due to the life of micro-organisms in the rotting substance, he put his theory to a crucial test which is continually repeated nowadays as a class experiment or for practical purposes in the preservation of various foods. He took some readily putrescible substances, sterilized them by boiling, and hermetically sealed the vessel. No putrefaction occurred.

When Von Siebold and his fellow-workers had convinced themselves indirectly that certain bladderworms, for example, those which occur in the pig and the ox, were the young stages of certain tapeworms which occur in man, they made the crucial and almost heroic experiment of swallowing the bladderworms. By becoming soon afterwards infected with the tapeworms they proved the truth of their theory.

Or let us take a simple case where the method of exclusion is combined with a control experiment. The fresh-water crayfish has a sense of smell, as is proved by the rapid way in which it retreats from strong odors. Investigation led to the hypothesis that this sense was located in the antennules or smaller feelers. This was verified by observing that a crayfish bereft of these appendages did not react to a strong odor, whereas—here the control experiment comes in—in exactly the same conditions and to the same stimulus another crayfish with its antennules intact did actively respond. Pursuing precisely the same two methods, the investigator proved that the seat of smell was in peculiarly shaped bristles on the outer fork of the antennules.

¹⁹ Thomson, *op. cit.*, pp. 71-72.

The distinction between observation and experiment. J. Arthur Thomson sets forth clearly the distinction between observation and experiment.²⁰

The distinction between observation and experiment is not of much importance. In the former we study the natural course of events; in the latter we arrange artificially for certain things to occur. The method of experiment saves time, and we can make surer of the conditions. In studying the effect of electric discharges on living plants, it would be worse than tedious to wait for the lightning to strike trees in our vicinity, so we mimic the natural phenomena in the laboratory. In studying phenomena like hybridization, we are obviously on much surer ground with experiment than with observation in natural conditions.

Alterations in the conditions of occurrence which it might be difficult or impossible to arrange in nature can be readily effected in the laboratory. It is thus possible to discover which of the antecedents are causally important. Cattle begin to die of some mysterious epidemic disease; bacteria are found to be abundant in the dead bodies; it is conjectured that the disease is bacterial. Some of the bacteria are peculiar, and it is observed that they occur in all the victims. The hypothesis is made that this particular species of bacterium is responsible for the disease. But since the epoch-making experiments of Koch which showed that *Bacillus anthracis* is the cause of anthrax (splenic fever, or wool-sorter's disease in man), no one dreams of stopping short of the experimental test. The suspected bacillus is isolated, a pure culture is made, this is injected into a healthy animal, and if the disease ensues, the proof is complete.

Of course experimentation is not always possible; we must then rely upon carefully controlled observation.

Analysis and classification of data. In many cases the collection of data is a simpler process than the development of productive classifications. There is an infinite number of points of view from which facts may be arranged. The arrangement should not grow out of some incidental characteristic of the data, but out of fundamental relationship likely to produce results. One might, for example, classify a library according to the size of books, the color of the books, or the weight of the books. But such classifications would not be productive. Bain, in setting forth what constitutes a good classification, gives the following rule: "Place together in classes the things that possess in common the greatest number of attributes."

five different analyses. Seven groupings were set up under race and nationality. The areas of residence included three contrasting areas in large cities, and rural areas. The urban and rural areas were duplicated in widely separated districts over the nation. In addition further analyses were made of a half-dozen sources of information used by the children. The final analysis was of differences between similar children over a period of ten years. Thus nearly thirty different methods of analyzing and classifying the same data were used. Only in this way can all implications be revealed.

In another study²² a large number of pupils had been hopefully classified by a prominent school system as homogeneous on the basis of age, ability to learn, social maturity, achievement, and other academic items. Outside analysts discovered that the pupils as grouped were actually far more homogeneous on the basis of the economic level of the homes from which they came. In other words one means of studying the pupils which had been overlooked was actually the most powerful factor in determining similarity.

The statistical devices—frequency tables, curves, graphs, and the like—are not ends in themselves but means to ends. They should bring out likenesses, differences, processes, causes, and results not otherwise observable.

Westaway, on the analysis of phenomena says:²³

If, then, such erroneous associations remain unsuspected, and we proceed to reason from the underlying "facts," our reasoning will probably be fallacious. The necessity for disentangling our facts thus becomes evident. It has been well said that progress in scientific investigation depends much more on that severe and discriminating judgment which enables us to separate ideas that nature or habit has closely combined, than on acuteness of reasoning or fertility of invention. Whenever two subjects of thought are intimately connected in the mind, it requires the most determined effort of attention to conduct any process of reasoning which relates to only one.

Since one of the main objects of science is to ascertain the laws which regulate the succession of events in nature, the investigator has constantly to deal with different events presented to him nearly at the same time, and he has therefore to be particularly careful that phenomena closely connected in time do not mislead him into thinking that they are necessarily invariably conjoined. The disposition to confound together accidental and permanent connections is one great source of popular superstitions—palmistry, phrenology, planetary influence, haunted houses, miraculous wells, unlucky days, and so on. Such combinations are confined, in great measure, to uncultivated and unenlightened minds, but there are other accidental combinations which are apt to lay hold of the minds of even the very ablest of investigators.

We have already seen that when a phenomenon is preceded by a number of different circumstances, we cannot determine, by any *a priori* reasoning, which of these circumstances are to be regarded as the constant, and which the accidental, or antecedents of the effect. If, in the course of our experience, the

²² W. H. Burton and Ewing Konold, Unpublished materials, University of Southern California.

²³ Westaway, *op. cit.*, pp. 225-226.

of such treatments of the data have given rise to the subject of educational statistics. Before one progresses very far in the scientific study of the problems of education, one must have mastered at least the rudiments of statistics. It is a major function of statistics to furnish research workers with economical and effective means of analyzing, classifying, and summarizing data.

The formulation of conclusions. The final step in scientific method is the summing up into a formula, sets of statements, or a new theory as concisely as possible the facts observed. The formulation must conform to the facts and must be verifiable. The work of the scientific student of education should be characterized throughout by a passion for facts, by cautiousness of statement, and a clearness of vision.

It may be objected that the illustrations of various phases of scientific method given above are from fields other than education. Illustrations from the physical sciences were selected for two reasons. First, scientific method in the physical sciences is much older than it is in education, and as a consequence much better illustrations of the general procedure of science are available. Although many excellent illustrations can be found in education, despite the short time the method has been used in that field, those of the physical sciences represent a maturity characteristic of an older science.

In the second place many of the illustrations from the physical sciences are classics, known generally to scientific workers. They require no elaborate explanations. They should be equally well known to scientific students of education. It is hoped that, in the near future, illustrations from education will be equally well known. A few educational experiments have already become famous and are recognized as standards of procedure. Some of those studies are referred to later in this chapter.

SECTION 5

ILLUSTRATIVE APPLICATIONS OF THE METHODS OF SYSTEMATIC INVESTIGATION TO THE STUDY OF THE PROBLEMS OF EDUCATIONAL LEADERSHIP

One can learn from the researches of others. We have in the foregoing sections of this chapter attempted to indicate, first, the chief source of truth in the consideration of educational problems; second, the methods of systematic investigation employed by educational research; and finally, the mental steps in problem-solving. With the hope that the systematic study of the problems of this field might be furthered, we should like now to turn to some of the fairly typical investigations in this field which may point the way to better means of studying the complex problems of education. Though it is not our idea that teachers and supervisors should keep the school system in a constant state of turmoil through their attempt to do research, it is our opinion that the good of the child does

same combination of circumstances is always exhibited to us without any alteration, and is invariably followed by the same result, we must necessarily remain ignorant whether the result be connected with the whole combination or with only one or a few of the circumstances combined; and therefore, if at any time we wish to produce a similar effect, there is no alternative but to imitate in every particular circumstance the combination which we have seen.

Let us suppose, for instance, that a savage who, on some occasion had found himself relieved of some bodily ailment by a draught of cold water, is a second time afflicted with a similar disorder and is desirous of repeating the same remedy. With the limited degree of knowledge and experience which we have here supposed him to possess, it would be impossible for the greatest of modern investigators, in his situation, to determine whether the cure was due to the water which was drunk, to the cup in which it was contained, to the fountain from which it was taken, to the particular day of the month, or to the particular age of the moon. In order, therefore, to ensure the success of the remedy, the savage will, very naturally and very wisely, copy as far as he can recollect, every circumstance which accompanied the first application of it. He will make use of the same cup, draw the water from the same fountain, hold his body in the same position, and turn his face in the same direction; and thus all the accidental circumstances in which the first experiment was made, will come to be associated equally in his mind with the effect produced. The fountain from which the water was drawn will be considered as possessed of particular virtues, and the cup from which it was drunk will be set apart for exclusive use on all future similar occasions.

The fact that analysis is one of the distinguishing characteristics of the scientific method has already been emphasized. From one point of view the topic of analysis belongs more appropriately under the heading of collection of data than with classification or summarization of data. Some analysis of a phenomenon, and the circumstances surrounding it, into elements, constituents, or factors must precede any attempt to control the given factors for experimental purposes. Though this is true, analysis is also an important phase of the classification and summarization of data. In the classification of data one assembles data of like characteristics. A chair, a table, a couch, and a rug may all be thought of as household furniture and assigned to this category. They are also manufactured articles and may be classified as such. The types of categories constructed in the classification of data will depend, of course, upon the phenomena under investigation, and the purposes of the research in progress. The contribution made by the summarization of data to scientific thinking is the economy of thinking brought about by the assemblage of a multitude of facts into a single whole. If one collects a larger number of data about some phenomenon, it becomes correspondingly difficult to retain them in mind as the number of facts increases. Instead of attempting, for example, to retain the individual IQ's of 300 elementary-school children, it ordinarily serves one's purpose better to calculate the *mean* IQ. Likewise, one might calculate through the use of appropriate statistical methods the spread of talent, the relationship of one trait to another, etc. The special economies arising out

Illustrative applications of the philosophical method of research to the problems of educational leadership. Philosophical research may take on any one of a number of forms. Most generally it has concerned itself with the criteria of truth, with values and the ultimate goals of life and education and the criticism of current practice. There are numerous studies of a philosophical character available in American education. The best known of the writings in this field are those of John Dewey, America's foremost leader in this field. His works touch upon almost all the aspects of this field of research as ordinarily conceived. Bode's³¹ *Modern Educational Theories* or his *Conflicting Psychologies of Learning* are excellent illustrations of critical analysis of the philosophical sort. Curti³² furnishes a good example of the combined historical and philosophical methods of research in his very valuable survey of the social ideas of American educators. Finney³³ offers a good treatment of the sociological foundations of educational theory. There are any number of critical surveys of the new education in the literature of education that the student of philosophical research may find interesting. The studies by Childs,³⁴ Raby,³⁵ and Taba³⁶ are excellent illustrations of the better analysis of the new education.

Illustrative applications of the scientific method to the study of educational leadership. As has already been said, the scientific method may take one of a number of forms: (1) normative-survey research; (2) comparative-causal research; (3) experimental research; (4) genetic research; (5) case studies; and (6) co-variational studies. Several illustrations of these applications of the scientific method are given in the materials to follow.

The normative-survey method. There are many investigations of the normative-survey type available in the literature of education. An extensive survey of the literature in this field can be found in *The Methodology of Educational Research* by Good, Barr, and Scates.³⁷ Book's³⁸

³¹ Boyd H. Bode, *Modern Educational Theories* (New York, The Macmillan Company, 1927).

—, *Conflicting Psychologies of Learning* (Boston, D. C. Heath and Company, 1929).

³² M. E. Curti, *The Social Ideas of American Educators* (New York, Charles Scribner's Sons, 1933).

Also see Robert Ulich, *Conditions of Civilized Living* (New York, E. P. Dutton & Company, Inc., 1916).

³³ Ross L. Finney, *A Sociological Philosophy of Education* (New York, The Macmillan Company, 1928).

³⁴ John L. Childs, *Education and the Philosophy of Experimentation* (New York, D. Appleton-Century Company, Inc., 1931).

³⁵ Sister Mary Joseph Raby, *A Critical Study of the New Education* (Washington, D. C., Catholic University of America, 1932).

³⁶ Hilda Taba, *The Dynamics of Education* (New York, Harcourt, Brace and Company, 1932).

³⁷ Good, Barr, and Scates, *op. cit.*, pp. 286-181.

³⁸ William F. Book, *The Intelligence of High School Seniors as Revealed by a State Wide Survey of Indiana High Schools* (New York, The Macmillan Company, 1921).

rest ultimately upon having in the schools the student type of teacher and educational leader. No individual who is content to leave the situation as he finds it, will serve the schools best in the long run. The processes of education are very complex, and there is much more to be done before the work of the school can be said to be even reasonably effective. In thinking over one's problems and how to solve them it sometimes helps to examine those of others and what has been done to solve them. With this thought in mind reference will be made to some previous studies of the problems of education, with the hope that the methods employed in these investigations may illustrate the possibilities for further research in these and other fields of investigation.

Illustrative applications of the historical method of research to the problems of educational leadership. Good applications of the historical method of research to the problems of educational leadership are not easy to find. There are numerous textbooks and general surveys available based for the most part on secondary sources but there are few critical studies of selected problems, men, events, movements, and periods growing out of the careful study of original sources. Some of the best illustrations of research in this field can be found in the field of legal research. Edwards' ²⁴ *The Courts and the Public Schools* will be found to be a good source of illustrative research of this type. Seyholt's ²⁵ *The Public Schools of Colonial Boston*, Suzzallo's ²⁶ *The Rise of Local School Supervision in Massachusetts*, and Jernegan's ²⁷ *Compulsory Education in the American Colonies* are good examples of historical studies of the more critical sort. A splendid general survey of the social ideas of American education has been prepared by Curti.²⁸ Burton's ²⁹ study of the history of problem-solving is a good illustration of the application of the historical method to a selected educational problem.

A good view of previous researches in this field will be found in the October, 1936 and 1939 issues of the *Review of Educational Research*.³⁰

²⁴ Newton Edwards, *The Courts and the Public Schools* (Chicago, University of Chicago Press, 1933).

²⁵ Robert T. Seyholt, *The Public Schools of Colonial Boston, 1635-1775* (Cambridge, Mass., Harvard University Press, 1935).

²⁶ Henry Suzzallo, *The Rise of Local School Supervision in Massachusetts*, Contribution to Education, No. 3 (New York, Bureau of Publications, Teachers College, Columbia University, 1906).

²⁷ Marcus W. Jernegan, "Compulsory Education in the American Colonies," *School Review*, Vol. 26 (December, 1918), pp. 731-749; Vol. 27 (January, 1919), pp. 21-43.

²⁸ Merle Curti, *The Social Ideals of American Educators*, Report of the Commission on Social Studies, American Historical Association, Vol. 10 (New York, Charles Scribner's Sons, 1935).

²⁹ W. H. Burton, "The Problem-Solving Technique: Appearance and Development in American Texts," *Journal of Educational Method*, Vol. 14 (January, February, and March, 1935), pp. 189-195; 248-253; 333-342.

³⁰ Newton Edwards and others, "History of Education and Comparative Education," *Review of Educational Research*, Vol. 6 (October, 1936), pp. 333-456.

M. M. Chambers and others, "History of Education and Comparative Education," *Review of Educational Research*, Vol. 9 (October, 1939), pp. 333-348.

Applications of the experimental method to the study of educational problems. As has already been said the application of the experimental method according to the classic single variable type of research may be any one of three sorts of experimentation: (1) single-group, (2) equivalent-group, and (3) rotated-group. The experimental method has been widely employed in the field of education, and many applications of this method will be found in the literature of education.

Applications of the single-group method of experimentation. Any one of a number of studies of pupil changes made over a period of years through repeated applications of measurement to the same group is an application of this method. Baldwin's⁴⁸ several studies of physical growth and Brooks'⁴⁹ *Changes in Mental Traits with Age* may be taken as good illustrations of this type of research.

Applications of the equivalent-group methods of experimentation. There are many illustrations of the use of the equivalent-group method in the literature of education. The *Journal of Educational Psychology*, the *Journal of Educational Research*, the *Journal of Experimental Education* and many others contain reports of research of this sort. J. Wayne Wrightstone's⁵⁰ *Appraisal of Newer Elementary School Practices*, Pistor's⁵¹ "Appraisal of an Enterprise in Progressive Education" and Breidenstine's⁵² "The Educational Achievement of Pupils in Differentiated and Undifferentiated Groups" may be taken as more or less typical of the studies in this field dealing with important problems of classroom instruction. Examples of a more psychological character can be found in Garrett's⁵³ *Great Experiments in Psychology*.

Applications of the rotation method. There are many examples of the rotated method of investigation in the literature of education. Good examples of the application of the rotation method made some years ago are Heck's study of mental fatigue and Stevenson's⁵⁴ investigation of the effectiveness of large and small classes. Heck studied mental fatigue in

study of school children), Society for Research in Child Development (Washington, D.C., National Research Council, 1913).

⁴⁸ Bird T. Baldwin, *Physical Growth of School Children* (Iowa City, Iowa, University of Iowa Press, 1919).

⁴⁹ F. D. Brooks, *Changes in Mental Traits with Age* (New York, Bureau of Publications, Teachers College, Columbia University, 1921).

⁵⁰ J. Wayne Wrightstone, *Appraisal of Newer Elementary School Practices* (New York, Bureau of Publications, Teachers College, Columbia University, 1935).

⁵¹ Frederick Pistor, "A Valid Scientific Appraisal of an Enterprise in Progressive Education," *Journal of Educational Research*, Vol. 28 (February, 1935), pp. 433-449.

⁵² A. G. Breidenstine, "The Educational Achievement of Pupils in Differentiated and Undifferentiated Groups," *Journal of Experimental Education*, Vol. 3 (September, 1930), pp. 91-135.

⁵³ Henry E. Garrett, *Great Experiments in Psychology* (New York, D. Appleton-Century Company, Inc., 1930).

⁵⁴ W. H. Heck, *A Study of Mental Fatigue* (Lynchburg, Va., J. P. Bell Co., 1913).

P. R. Stevenson, "Smaller Classes or Larger: A Study of the Relation of Class Size to the Efficiency of Teaching," *Journal of Educational Research Monograph* (Bloomington, Ill., Public School Publishing Co., 1923).

The Intelligence of High School Seniors, the Charters-Waples³⁹ *Commonwealth Teacher-Training Study*, Davis' ⁴⁰ "The Teaching Problems of 1075 Public School Teachers," Jersild's ⁴¹ "Characteristics of Teachers Who Are 'Liked Best' and 'Disliked Most'," Orleans and Saxe's ⁴² *An Analysis of the Arithmetic Knowledge of High School Pupils* and Brownell and Carper's ⁴³ *Learning the Multiplication Combinations*, are good illustrations of studies of the normative-survey type.

Applications of the comparative-causal method of research. Applications of the comparative-causal method of research are by no means as plentiful as those of the normative-survey or experimental methods. Reavis' ⁴⁴ *Factors Controlling Attendance in Rural Schools*, Barr's ⁴⁵ *Characteristic Differences in the Teaching Performance of Good and Poor Teachers of the Social Studies*, and Wilson's ⁴⁶ *Learning of Bright and Dull Children* may be taken as illustrative of the work in this field. The first of these studies may be taken as a good illustration of the application of the logical principles of *agreement* with some applications of statistical procedures, and the remaining two studies are applications of the logical principle of *double agreement*. The comparative-causal method of research may be found helpful in exploratory studies of very complex phenomena such as those which come up in the field of education and supervision. The number of studies employing the comparative-causal techniques seems to have increased slightly in recent years.⁴⁷

³⁹ W. W. Charters and Douglas Waples, *The Commonwealth Teacher-Training Study* (Chicago, University of Chicago Press, 1929).

⁴⁰ Robert A. Davis, "The Teaching Problems of 1075 Public School Teachers," *Journal of Experimental Education*, Vol. 9 (September, 1940), pp. 41-60.

⁴¹ Arthur T. Jersild, "Characteristics of Teachers Who Are 'Liked Best' and 'Disliked Most,'" *Journal of Experimental Education*, Vol. 9 (December, 1940), pp. 139-151.

⁴² Jacob S. Orleans and Emanuel Saxe, *An Analysis of the Arithmetic Knowledge of High School Pupils*, City College Research Studies in Education, No. 2 (New York, School of Education, The College of the City of New York, 1943).

⁴³ William A. Brownell and Doris V. Carper, *Learning the Multiplication Combinations* (Durham, N.C., Duke University Press, 1943).

⁴⁴ George H. Reavis, *Factors Controlling Success in School Attendance*, Contribution to Education, No. 108 (New York, Bureau of Publications, Teachers College, Columbia University, 1920).

⁴⁵ A. S. Barr, *Characteristic Differences in the Teaching Performance of Good and Poor Teachers of the Social Studies* (Bloomington, Ill., Public School Publishing Company, 1929).

⁴⁶ F. T. Wilson, *Learning of Bright and Dull Children*, Contribution to Education, No. 292 (New York, Bureau of Publications, Teachers College, Columbia University, 1928).

⁴⁷ Robert H. Koenker, "Certain Characteristic Differences Between Excellent and Poor Achievers in Two-Figure Division," *Journal of Educational Research*, Vol. 35 (April, 1942), pp. 578-586.

Myrtle Lunceau Pignatelli, *A Comparative Study of Mental Functioning Patterns of Problem and Non-Problem Children Seven, Eight, and Nine Years of Age*, Genetic Psychology Monographs, Vol. 27 (Provincetown, Mass., The Journal Press, 1913), 91 pp. Beatrice Lantz and Genevieve B. Liebes, "A Follow-up Study of Non-Readers," *Journal of Educational Research*, Vol. 36 (April, 1913), pp. 604-626.

R. Nevitt Sanford and others, *Physique, Personality, and Scholarship* (a comparative

method. The chief advantage of this method is that it furnishes a means of studying the problems of education under the less well-controlled conditions of the classroom.

There are many illustrations of the use of this technique in the literature. Probably a careful study of the investigation, by Gray,⁶⁹ Smithies,⁷⁰ Zachry,⁷¹ Young,⁷² and Traxler⁷³ will illustrate as well as any others, the applications of this method of research. The reports contain materials on both the several characteristics of the case-study method and illustrative cases.

Applications of the genetic method to the study of the problems of education. As has already been said, the genetic method has been used extensively in the biological sciences in the study of growth and development. The applications of this method to the problems of education have been largely to the growth and development of children. Many studies have been carried on in this field, but probably the best of these are the earlier studies by Baldwin⁷⁴ and the more recent studies by Lincoln,⁷⁵ Gesell,⁷⁶ Jones,⁷⁷ and Shuttleworth.⁷⁸ Each of these investigators has carried on his investigation over a sufficiently long period of time to indicate clearly the benefits to be derived from this sort of research. Offering, as it does, a longitudinal view of the developmental process, the method is an exceedingly valuable one in the study of pupil growth and development and the attending problems of classroom instruction and educational leadership.

Application of the co-variational method. As has already been pointed out earlier in this chapter, the statistical method supplies both a means of treating the data collected through applications of the other methods of research and a means of research in itself. The best illustration of the latter will probably be found in the correlation studies that have been

⁶⁹ William S. Gray, *Remedial Cases in Reading*, Supplementary Educational Monographs, No. 22 (Chicago, University of Chicago Press, 1922).

⁷⁰ Elsie M. Smithies, *Case Studies of Normal Adolescent Girls* (New York, D. Appleton-Century Company, Inc., 1933).

⁷¹ Caroline B. Zachry, *Personality Adjustments of School Children* (New York, Charles Scribner's Sons, 1929).

⁷² Pauline V. Young, *Social Case Work in National Defense* (New York, Prentice-Hall, Inc., 1911).

⁷³ Arthur E. Traxler, *Case Study Procedures in Guidance* (New York, Educational Records Bureau, 1910).

⁷⁴ Bird T. Baldwin, *The Physical Growth of Children from Birth to Maturity*, University of Iowa Studies in Child Welfare, Vol. 1, No. 1 (Iowa City, Iowa, University of Iowa, 1921).

⁷⁵ E. A. Lincoln, *Sex Differences in the Growth of American School Children* (Baltimore, Md., Warwick and York, 1927).

⁷⁶ Arnold Gesell, *The Mental Growth of the Pre-School Child* (New York, The Macmillan Company, 1925).

⁷⁷ Harold E. Jones, *Development in Adolescence* (New York, D. Appleton Century Company, Inc., 1913).

⁷⁸ Frank K. Shuttleworth, *The Physical and Mental Growth of Girls and Boys Age Six to Nineteen in Relation to Age at Maximum Growth* (Washington, D.C., Society for Research in Child Development, National Research Council, 1931).

relation to the daily school program. Stevenson compared the effectiveness of teaching in classes of thirty and forty-five pupils respectively. Both large and small classes were taught during the first semester. At the end of the first semester fifteen pupils were taken from the larger class and added to the smaller. Thus larger and smaller classes were subjected to approximately identical conditions, save for the element of size. More recent illustrations of the same technique can be found in studies by Reeder,⁵⁵ Hudelson,⁵⁶ Barr,⁵⁷ Dynes,⁵⁸ and others.

The experimental method has been extensively used in the sciences. Some of the most successful laboratory studies in the field of education have been made at the University of Chicago by Freeman,⁵⁹ Buswell,⁶⁰ and Judd.⁶¹ Examples of the new-type experimental design will be found in studies by Osborn,⁶² Souder,⁶³ Stuit and Donnelly,⁶⁴ Spencer,⁶⁵ Hansen,⁶⁶ and Treacy.⁶⁷

Applications of these newer techniques need to be made with care. Many of the studies employing this newer technique have made erroneous applications.⁶⁸

Application of the case-study method. Probably no method of research has proved more generally helpful to the field worker than the case-study

⁵⁵ E. H. Reeder, *A Method of Directing Children's Study of Geography*, Contributions to Education, No. 193 (New York, Bureau of Publications, Teachers College, Columbia University, 1925).

⁵⁶ Earl Hudelson, *Class Size at the College Level* (Minneapolis, Minn., University of Minnesota Press, 1928).

⁵⁷ A. S. Barr and J. S. Park, "An Experimental Study of Functional Learning," *Journal of Experimental Education*, Vol. 1 (September, 1932), pp. 9-17.

⁵⁸ J. J. Dynes, "Comparison of Two Methods of Studying History," *Journal of Experimental Education*, Vol. 1 (September, 1932), pp. 42-45.

⁵⁹ Frank N. Freeman, *The Handwriting Movement*, Supplementary Educational Monographs (Chicago, University of Chicago Press, 1918).

⁶⁰ Guy T. Buswell, *An Experimental Study of the Eye-Voice Span in Reading*, Supplementary Educational Monographs, No. 17 (Chicago, University of Chicago Press, 1920), 106 pp.

⁶¹ Charles H. Judd and Guy T. Buswell, *Silent Reading*, Supplementary Educational Monographs, No. 23 (Chicago, University of Chicago Press, 1923).

⁶² Wayland W. Osborn, "An Experiment in Teaching Resistance to Propaganda," *Journal of Experimental Education*, Vol. 8 (September, 1939), pp. 1-17.

⁶³ Hugh Cowan Souder, "The Construction and Evaluation of Certain Readiness Tests in Common Fractions," *Journal of Educational Research*, Vol. 37 (October, 1943), pp. 127-134.

⁶⁴ Dewey B. Stuit and Mary Carroll Donnelly, "Performance in the Iowa Qualifying Examination of Majors in Various Academic Departments with Implications for Counseling," *Journal of Experimental Education*, Vol. 8 (March, 1940), pp. 293-299.

⁶⁵ Edward M. Spencer, "The Retention of Orally Presented Materials," *Journal of Educational Psychology*, Vol. 32 (December, 1941), pp. 641-655.

⁶⁶ Carl W. Hansen, "Factors Associated with Successful Achievement in Problem Solving in Sixth Grade Arithmetic," *Journal of Educational Research*, Vol. 39 (October, 1941), pp. 111-118.

⁶⁷ John P. Treacy, "Relationship of Reading Skills to the Ability to Solve Arithmetic Problems," *Journal of Educational Research*, Vol. 39 (October, 1941), pp. 86-96.

⁶⁸ Paul Blommers and E. F. Lindquist, "Experimental and Statistical Studies: Applications of Newer Statistical Techniques," *Review of Educational Research*, Vol. 12 (December, 1942), pp. 501-520.

know and use constantly Monroe's⁸⁵ *Encyclopedia of Educational Research*. *Psychological Abstracts* may be consulted for summaries of research relating to the psychological foundations of educational practice; the *Educational Index*, found in all libraries, supplies an over-all source of titles and authors that may be consulted for titles not found in the references already cited.

SECTION 6

THE PRODUCTS OF EDUCATIONAL RESEARCH AND THEIR USE

The products of educational research. Before leaving the discussion of the methods of educational research, it might help to consider briefly the products of research and their uses. The outcomes are many; and while it is not our purpose to discuss these outcomes here in any detail, some reference to them seems desirable as a guide to those who would engage in the systematic study of the educational program and its improvement. Summarized briefly they are as follows:

1. Facts, principles, generalizations and concepts that constitute the immediate findings of research studies:
 - a. Schools differ in their holding power.
 - b. The cost of elementary school instruction varies from state to state.
 - c. Individuals differ in mental capacity.
 - d. There are physiological limits to the acquisition of manual skills.
 - e. Girls mature physiologically faster than boys.
 - f. Meaningfulness is an essential condition for effective learning.
 - g. Learning is facilitated by the establishment of a goal in the mind of the learner.
 - h. The discernment of form, structure, or organization facilitates learning.
 - i. Knowledge of progress is an essential condition for effective learning.
 - j. Success should attend the learning activity.
 - k. Acceleration is desirable for mentally superior high-school students.
 - l. Good leadership promotes pupil growth.
 - m. Activity learning is effective under certain conditions.
 - n. The adjustment of school children is affected by home conditions.
 - o. The schools should provide socializing experiences.
 - p. There should be development of the basic concepts of all-round pupil growth, belongingness, appropriateness, readiness, and efficiency.
2. The clarification of assumptions, such as
 - a. Methods of research used in studying physical phenomena are applicable to the study of human and social phenomena.
 - b. Universal education is feasible and desirable.
 - c. School support can be equalized.
 - d. Performance is an adequate index of ability.
 - e. Statistical findings have value in dealing with individuals.
3. Definitions:
 - a. Of terms, such as *incidental*, *functional*, *behavior*, *experience*, and *maturation*

⁸⁵ Walter S. Monroe and others, editors, *Encyclopedia of Educational Research* (New York, The Macmillan Company, 1911).

so common in the field of education. The method is really a quantitative application of the logical principle of concomitant variation. A careful study of Kelley's⁷⁹ *Educational Guidance: An Experimental Study in the Analysis and Prediction of Ability of High-School Pupils*, Whitney's⁸⁰ *The Prediction of Teaching Success*, Segel's⁸¹ *Differential Diagnosis of Ability in School Children*, Lycia O. Martin's⁸² *The Prediction of Success for Students in Teacher Education*, or Barr⁸³ and others, *Measurement of Teaching Ability* should help those who think that they might be interested in this type of research. Treatments of the theory of correlation research can be found in any good book on statistics.⁸⁴ The use of this method has spread rapidly during the last five or ten years, and it offers an effective means of research for those mathematically inclined.

Sources of information relative to other studies of educational problems. We have referred, in the immediately preceding pages of this chapter, to certain materials illustrating how the various methods of research have been applied to the study of educational problems. Besides the specific studies cited, there are certain general sources of research materials with which the student should be acquainted. The effort needed to keep abreast of developments is not great.

Possibly the best single source of information will be found in the *Review of Educational Research*, which publishes periodic summaries of research on all important aspects of education. The *Encyclopedia of Educational Research* is an excellent, easily available summary. The United States Office of Education also publishes an annual *Bibliography of Research Studies in Education*. Illustrative materials will be found in the *Journal of Educational Research*, *Journal of Experimental Education*, *Journal of Educational Psychology*, *Journal of Applied Psychology*, and *Educational and Psychological Measurement*, publishing only research materials; and in other educational journals such as the *School Review*, *School and Society*, and the *Elementary School Journal*, publishing an occasional research report. Every serious student of education should

⁷⁹ Truman L. Kelley, *Educational Guidance: An Experimental Study in the Analysis and Prediction of Ability of High-School Pupils*, Contributions to Education, No. 71 (New York, Bureau of Publications, Teachers College, Columbia University, 1914).

⁸⁰ F. L. Whitney, *The Prediction of Teaching Success* (Bloomington, Ill., Public School Publishing Co., 1921).

⁸¹ David Segel, *Differential Diagnosis of Ability in School Children* (Baltimore, Md., Warwick and York, 1934).

⁸² Lycia O. Martin, *The Prediction of Success for Students in Teacher Education*, (New York, Bureau of Publications, Teachers College, Columbia University, 1944).

⁸³ A. S. Barr and others, *The Measurement of Teaching Ability* (Madison, Wis., Dembar Publications, Inc., 1915).

⁸⁴ Henry E. Garrett, *Statistics in Psychology and Education* (Second edition, New York, Longmans, Green & Co., 1911).

Karl J. Holzinger, *Statistical Methods for Students in Education* (Boston, Ginn and Company, 1928).

Lindquist, *op. cit.*

Peters and Van Voorhis, *op. cit.*

Walker, *op. cit.*

practice. The form of reporting may be difficult at times for the "uninitiated" to follow, but it has been adopted in part by a sincere desire to express research findings precisely.

Synthesizing the findings. Ordinarily one will use some card or notebook system in gathering and recording important ideas. It is usually important to record the source of information with sufficient completeness that the original source can be readily located if the necessity arises of returning to the original report for additional information or to reexamine the conclusions, the data, the methods of their collection, and the character of the analysis. The findings from various reports within the same area of research frequently seem to be in conflict. The conflict may be real and apparent; real and not apparent; or not present at all. Much that will seem, from a superficial examination of research reports, to be in conflict will disappear upon closer examination. The problems are not alike; the procedures are different; the samples and populations studied differ in some important respect; and the conclusions though differently stated may be identical. With reference to the last point, it should probably be urged that even though the same language is employed by different persons in reporting conclusions, meanings may vary. Some system of recording is usually necessary to the careful synthesis of research findings.

Development of a program of action. The goal toward which we all strive is an improved program of educational services. This program will be found only in part in the findings of historical, philosophical, and scientific research. Only in the exceptional case will the field worker find all the parts put together into a functioning whole. The findings of research are ordinarily summarized in the form of important facts and principles. To put these facts and principles to work in better services one must create or discover suitable techniques. Sometimes these techniques will be found in the reports of the original research; ordinarily there will be many more techniques implied than those actually employed in the original researches. This reaching out aspect of research is frequently overlooked. The creative imagination necessary for the implementation of research findings is of no less importance than that demanded by the original researches themselves. The problem is to put old techniques together in new ways or to devise wholly new ways of doing things, to the end that more effective combinations of human effort may be devised. It is the hope of all those that devise improvement programs that improved results may accrue from them.

The evaluation of service programs. We have already discussed in Chapter XVI the means of evaluating the larger improvement program. and in Chapters VIII, IX, and X, the evaluation of the program as it relates to teacher growth, the curriculum, and the socio-physical environment for learning. There will also be many times when one will want to evaluate specific improvement programs. The methods for making such

- b. Of objectives, such as those the attainment of which promote mental health and adjustment, social efficiency, physical fitness, and ethical ideals
4. Techniques that are a source of ideas about evaluative procedures: survey; case study; experimental; genetic; and those for handling documentary evidence
5. Steps in training in problem-solving: discovering and defining the problems; clarifying issues; designing of evaluative procedures; analysis of data; and generalizing and summarizing findings
6. Development of attitudes, such as caution in reaching conclusions, open-mindedness in considering conflicting hypotheses, willingness to "look-and-see," suspended judgment, and the desire to base judgments upon facts

The foregoing outline has been introduced here merely for illustrative purposes. No attempt has been made at completeness; enough has been said, however, to recall to the reader's mind some of the more important outcomes that may accrue from programs of school research. With this over-all view of the products of research, we turn now to a discussion of the uses of research findings.

The use of research findings for improvement purposes. Although there is need for continuous study of the crucial problems of education, there is already available a sizable body of verified facts and principles, more than is being used. The lag between theory and practice appears always to be great; only a small part of what is known seems to have been put to use in the development of more effective procedures: some of what is known is buried in technical publications seldom consulted by field workers, many of whom lack the skill to read and understand the research literature of education; the implications of research findings for field practice are not always clear; and there is always too considerable inertia. The problem of acquainting the field workers with and getting them to make use of the findings of research is a complex one.

Finding the research. Reference has already been made to certain guides that may be employed in finding educational research literature. The problem is not merely a mechanical one. It is partly one of knowing what is pertinent. Sometimes even those who earnestly "seek" pass over as not applicable or as inconsequential facts and principles that have great significance for practice. As a matter of fact most of the great truths of life have been obviously apparent to those who were willing to and could see. It is fairly safe to assume that the mere fact of publication of a research report in a reputable source suggests at least some merit to the ideas reported even though the implications for school practice may not be readily discernible. Many of the very best materials will be found in the more technical philosophical, historical, statistical, and psychological journals. Many of the contributors to these publications have a genuine interest in applications; they have chosen the problems that they have reported upon because they consider them fundamental to

accurate appraisal and subsequent validation can be demonstrated. The committee recognizes itself as having eight major functions:⁸⁸

1. To stimulate establishment of educational materials-producing facilities for resource education by state agencies, institutions of higher learning, and local schools. In coöperation with representatives of these agencies, conferences or institutes might be held to explore need, opportunity, and procedures for producing educational materials.
2. To keep informed and to inform others regarding the preparation of educational materials under way or contemplated in the region. Helpful procedures might consist of preparing and distributing a monthly or bi-monthly news letter or the writing of special columns for state educational journals.
3. To keep informed and to inform others concerning regional research completed and in progress. Periodically selected bibliographies of research materials on regional resource development and problems, or kits containing some of the latest research units might be distributed to states and institutions and schools within the states.
4. To assist in arranging for technical assistance and other aids for state agencies and for bureaus supported by states. Upon receiving requests for technical assistance, the central agency could, by serving in liaison capacity, bring technically trained men in various subject-matter fields to bind their efforts to specific tasks. Travel funds or consultant's fees might be made available.
5. To arrange for regional conferences and institutes to study problems in resource education and research translation. By calling together research specialists and educators to work on specific materials or to draw procedures for materials, the central agency would provide a new channel for a union of research and education.
6. To assist in arranging for the production, publication, distribution, and use of educational materials. The central agency's staff would promote programs which view production, distribution, and use of materials as continuous and functionally related processes. Coördinated programs and objectives could be achieved through work with state textbook commissions, commercial publishers, teacher-training institutions, and in-service training programs through coöperation of state departments of education, institutions of higher learning, and local schools.
7. To assist in organizing state-integrated programs for translation of research into educational materials. These programs would be realized through coördinated execution of the function mentioned above. By encouraging the centralization of responsibility for producing needed materials, the central agency could assist in getting states to create the hub around which an integrated program might turn.
8. To encourage and facilitate the coördination of the work of existing regional and subregional committees or associations as their efforts relate or might relate to the translation and use of educational materials. Conferences which would permit representation of the various regional agencies to coördinate their activities could also allow those groups to consult with state and local agencies on their resource education and research translation programs.

Committees such as the one described above can do much toward the translation of research findings into effective school programs.

⁸⁸ *Ibid.*

evaluations have been discussed in the preceding pages of this chapter. The evaluations of synthetic programs here referred to will frequently be in the form of reevaluations. The many parts of which a particular improvement program is composed may have been systematically studied in either field or laboratory or both. If the parts have been previously studied under the artificial conditions that prevail in the laboratory they must be restudied under field conditions,⁶⁶ since generalizations established under laboratory conditions do not necessarily hold true under field conditions; if the parts have been evaluated piece-meal, even under field conditions, they must be reevaluated as functioning wholes. The whole is not merely a sum of its parts; or said differently, the arrangement of parts is always an important part of the whole. Accordingly all syntheses and implementation of research need, therefore, to be restudied under field conditions.

The translation of research findings into programs of action. Early in 1913 a group of Southern educators and research specialists was appointed by the American Council on Education as a committee on Southern Regional Studies and Education⁶⁷ to conduct a study of the ways in which schools through education can help the local community in the better utilization of their natural resources. The study is based upon the assumption that it is not a lack of research, but a lack of adequate translation of research results that hinders community development. The committee conceived of its work as developing in three phases:

The first phase involved a wide exploration of the problems affecting and the resources available for such an undertaking; the second phase consisted of a work conference composed of outstanding educators and research specialists from eleven southern states; and the third phase involved further research in line with the recommendations of the conference.

The committee examined the programs of organizations which for some time successfully produced instructional materials to fit certain types of educational needs in this area. They reviewed such projects as the Arkansas state program for textbook production, the Sloan experiment in applied economics being carried on in Kentucky, the University of Virginia's New Dominion Series of pamphlets, the Citizens' Fact-Finding Movement of Georgia, and the Coöperative Research Translation in the Tennessee Valley. These programs were varied both in interests and sponsorship, but it seemed to the committee that the most important characteristic of all of them was their experimental approach. Evaluation of the effectiveness of materials is the only way in which

⁶⁶ John Dewey, *The Sources of a Science of Education* (New York, Horace Liveright, 1929).

⁶⁷ John E. Ivey, Jr., *Channeling Research into Education*, A Report of the Committee on Southern Regional Studies and Education of the American Council on Education (Washington, D.C., American Council on Education, 1911).

cational research have cut heavily into their time, many too have found time to assist with the study of important problems in the field of learning, teaching, and supervision.

The importance of adequate records. Good school research depends upon the development of good records. No other agency has just the same opportunity for good research as does the school itself where improvement needs and problems are anticipated and collection of pertinent data routinized. There are many long-standing problems of education such as those relating to child guidance, child accounting, the curriculum, pupil adjustment, special education, personnel administration, school finance, buildings, supplies and equipment. The services in these and other areas need careful study. To provide the kinds of information needed to answer many of the questions that arise in these areas there must be considered foresight and planning, a part of which will relate to the development of an adequate system of records.

The development and use of time-saving devices. Many time-saving devices have been developed in the field of education. Although educationalists in general have probably not been so alert to the developments of short cuts and time-saving devices as have been workers in other areas, progress has been made: (1) in the development of time-saving data gathering devices; (2) in the development of time-saving recording devices; and (3) in the development of mechanical aids to the statistical analysis of data. Although much has been done in the first and second of these areas, the development in the third has been more spectacular but probably not more important. Today when one collects data one attempts to anticipate both its use and the conditions under which it will be collected. An honest attempt is ordinarily made to save the time of all concerned. Improved methods of recording, and the substitution of machine labor for hand labor has saved some time. The cost of research has been reduced by the invention of mechanical tabulators, calculating machines, scoring machines and other aids.

Coöperation in educational research. As educationalists have gained more experiences with research techniques and problem-solving, they have become more aware of the conditions essential to a fruitful attack upon educational problems. One of these, already referred to earlier in this chapter, is the development of methods of analyzing educational data more in keeping with the complexity of the educational undertaking. The development of adequate records has just been emphasized. The development of techniques for group actions⁹⁴ is another movement that should aid educationalists in studying complex educational problems. Group action has many advantages in addition to that of saving time and getting things done: (1) it makes possible the development of the "team" mind so essential in the comprehension of complex phenomena; (2)

⁹⁴ Frank N. Freeman, "Coöperative Research with Adequate Support," *Journal of Educational Research*, Vol. 31 (January, 1941), pp. 321-326.

SECTION 7

THE ORGANIZATION AND ADMINISTRATION
OF RESEARCH PROGRAMS

Plans of organizing and administering research. There are many different methods of organizing and administering research. In the first place research may be either privately or publicly administered. There are many important privately organized and administered research agencies such, for example, as those of the great educational foundation, the bureaus maintained by large privately endowed universities, and those maintained by education associations. Many publicly supported governmental agencies also have research facilities, such as state and city bureaus of educational research. Then, research may be organized and administered on a local, state, or national basis. Many cities and states, as well as the federal government, maintain publicly supported research services. Most state teachers associations, for example, maintain bureaus of educational research as does the National Education Association. Finally the function of research may be centralized in a bureau of research, spread among the many technical services that make up the staffs of the large modern school systems; or it may be assigned to the entire school personnel, as the tendency seems to be toward wider participation in research on their part. Studies by Chapman,⁸⁹ Herbst,⁹⁰ Monroe,⁹¹ Mort,⁹² and Scates⁹³ are illustrative of those discussing the organization and administration of research.

The functions of city and state bureaus of educational research. The functions of city and state bureaus of educational research vary widely. Some devote nearly all their time to mental and achievement testing; others, to child accounting statistics; and yet others, to budget making and school finance, textbook accounting, salaries, buildings and other administrative problems. Within recent years much attention has been given to the curriculum, visual aids, guidance, and clinical activities of one sort or another. The specialists added to the staffs of city and state school systems in these areas have frequently been well equipped technically and interested in evaluative activities in their special fields. While the many routine services performed by city and state bureaus of edu-

⁸⁹ H. B. Chapman, *Organized Research in Education with Special Reference to the Bureau of Educational Research*, Bureau of Educational Research, Monograph No. 7 (Columbus, Ohio, Ohio State University Press, 1927).

⁹⁰ R. L. Herbst, "Functions of Bureaus of Research," *Journal of Educational Research*, Vol. 24 (December, 1931), pp. 372-376.

⁹¹ Walter S. Monroe and others, "Ten Years of Educational Research, 1918-1927," Bulletin No. 42, Vol. 25, No. 51 (Urbana, Ill., Bureau of Educational Research, University of Illinois, 1928).

⁹² P. R. Mort, "Organization for Effective Educational Research in Colleges and Universities," *Teachers College Record*, Vol. 37, 1935, pp. 541-558.

⁹³ Douglas E. Scates, "Organized Research in Education: National, State, City and Universities' Bureaus of Research," *Review of Educational Research*, Vol. 9, 1939, pp. 576-590, 635-646.

ence have been greatly refined to make the observation of phenomena more systematic, the discrimination of material and immaterial factors more accurate, the recording of truth more generally understood. One of the most effective devices yet to be invented by man for discovering and verifying truth is what is commonly called the scientific method, many forms of which will be found in the literature of education. The more important of these forms have been discussed in this chapter with illustrative materials for those who desire to employ these methods for further research. The advantages of the scientific method arises for several reasons: (1) its knowledge is depersonalized and removed from personal bias; (2) its generalizations are based upon observable facts; (3) it employs analysis in the comprehension of otherwise incomprehensible complex phenomena; (4) the formation of tentative judgments (hypotheses) to direct the search for truth has proved helpful; and (5) it has employed objective measurement in collecting and treating data instead of the less accurate method of ordinary thought. There is apparently little point in arguing their relative merit in the solution of education problems since they are all part and parcel of a complete act of thought in which each makes its own peculiar contribution. Science represents one of the most advanced mental achievements of man; history and philosophy, however, are closely related with it in problem-solving and should be so recognized. The trend today is toward the use of many techniques in large coöperative studies of the problems of education.

DISCUSSION QUESTIONS

1. Read carefully pages 68-88 in *The Methodology of Educational Research* by Good, Barr, Scates, paying particular attention to pages 82-85.
 - a. Restate any one of the items in Group I so that it becomes a properly worded, legitimate problem.
 - b. Note how the items in Group II have been restated in proper form. For any of the original items in Group II state another problem which might be derived from it. These various items are susceptible to several restatements.
 - c. If possible, illustrate from your own experience a typical restatement exemplified in Group III.
 - d. List two or three legitimate problems which might be found in the areas given in Group IV.
2. Glance through Appendix I in the same volume.
 - a. Select a group of so-called problems which are really areas instead of problems as in Group IV above. This is probably the commonest blunder made in stating problems. Tell why these are areas and not problems.
 - b. Select a group in which the problems are fairly well stated and defend your choice.
 - c. Select another group in which the problems are really problems and not areas but are not particularly well stated. Defend your choice.
3. Select a subdivision of education of major interest to you and list at least four problems requiring investigation. Indicate also whether any of the problems stated by you have been prominently discussed in the literature within a year.

it provides a multiple check upon error; (3) it makes possible long-time developmental and follow-up studies not possible under individual leadership; (4) it makes possible the study of some of the more important, fundamental, and complex problems of education; and (5) it provides a broader base upon which to build improved practice through including more people. The trend is toward more coöperation in research, not only by large foundations, state and university research centers, but by city bureaus and individual researchers.

Problems for further research. It has been the practice of the past volumes in this series to conclude with some statement of the problems in need of further research. Such lists of the problems of education as related to the teacher and his contribution to the educative process will be found in an earlier volume of this series by Barr and Burton,⁹⁵ *The Supervision of Instruction*, and another by Barr,⁹⁶ *An Introduction to the Scientific Study of Classroom Supervision*. It has been the purpose of the present volume to supply a much more comprehensive treatment of supervision, learning, and teaching than that supplied by the earlier volumes in this series. As a consequence the discussion has been extended to include all of the more important factors conditioning the outcome of the educative process. To supply a list of the problems associated with this more comprehensive treatment of the problems of supervision and the improvement of teaching would mean the preparation of a very extensive list of these problems including all those relating to the many factors conditioning learning. Space does not permit the inclusion of this list in an already very lengthy treatment of this subject; the reader is referred to a volume by Good, Barr, and Scates,⁹⁷ on *The Methodology of Educational Research*. This volume should also furnish a valuable handbook of research for workers in this field.

Chapter summary. We have attempted to emphasize in this chapter the complexity of the learning-teaching act and the necessity for exercising great care in the determination of facts and principles in this field. What may appear to be facts at first thought, and so accepted, may not be facts at all. In man's intellectual journey from savagery to what we now call civilization he has employed a number of devices for obtaining essential information about himself and the world in which he lives. His first and foremost method of getting ideas is from personal experience. In time these ideas gave rise to custom, tradition, authority, history, and philosophy. In recent years the means of seeking truth from experi-

⁹⁵ A. S. Barr and W. H. Burton, *The Supervision of Instruction* (New York, D. Appleton-Century Company, Inc., 1926), pp. 603-615.

⁹⁶ Barr, *An Introduction to the Scientific Study of Classroom Supervision*, *op. cit.*

⁹⁷ Good, Barr, and Scates, *op. cit.* See particularly Appendix I.

Monroe and others, editors, *op. cit.*

Review of Educational Research, published five times a year (February, April, June, October, December) by the American Education Research Association, a department of the National Education Association.

16. Express your opinion as to the desirability, possibility, or weaknesses of teacher participation in research.

17. Outline the means by which a very small school system without a central staff or much money could carry on some scientific work.

18. Read pages 134 to 137, "Science versus Opinion" in Burton, *Introduction to Education*. Duplicate from your own experience the contradictions there illustrated between honest opinion and the facts.

NOTE: The *Second Yearbook* of the National Department of Supervisors and Directors of Instruction is valuable reading to accompany this chapter.

SUGGESTED READINGS

American Educational Research Association, *Practical Values of Educational Research*, Official Report (Washington, D.C., National Education Association, 1938).

—, *Reconstructing Education Through Research*, Official Report (Washington, D.C., National Education Association, 1936).

—, *Research on the Foundations of American Education*, Official Report (Washington, D.C., National Education Association, 1939).

—, *The Role of Research in Educational Progress* (Washington, D.C., National Education Association, 1937).

BARR, A. S., *An Introduction to the Scientific Study of Classroom Supervision* (New York, D. Appleton-Century Company, Inc., 1931).

BATEMAN, Richard M., "A High School Educational Research Bureau at Minimum Cost," *Educational Administration and Supervision*, Vol. 26, No. 5 (May, 1940), pp. 392-395.

BRUECKNER, Leo J., and others, *Educational Diagnosis, Thirty-Fourth Yearbook of the National Society for the Study of Education* (Bloomington, Ill., Public School Publishing Co., 1935).

Department of Supervisors and Directors of Instruction, *Second Yearbook, Scientific Method of Supervision* (Washington, D.C., National Education Association, 1929).

—, *Fourth Yearbook, The Evaluation of Supervision* (Washington, D.C., National Education Association, 1931), vii + 181 pp.

CARMICHAEL, R. D., *The Logic of Discovery* (London, Open Court Publishing Company, 1930), pp. 30-31.

COURTIS, S. A., "Problems in the Appraisal of Supervision," *Educational Administration and Supervision*, Vol. 15 (April, 1927), pp. 269-278.

FISHER, R. A., *Statistical Methods for Research Workers* (Seventh edition, Edinburgh, Oliver and Boyd, 1938).

—, *The Design of Experiments* (Edinburgh, Oliver and Boyd, 1935).

FOWLER, Thomas, *The Elements of Inductive Logic* (Oxford, The Clarendon Press, 1876), 360 pp.

FREEMAN, Frank M., "Coöperative Research with Adequate Support," *Journal of Educational Research*, Vol. 34 (January, 1911), pp. 321-326.

— and others, "Methods and Techniques of Educational Research," *Review of Educational Research*, Vol. 1, No. 1 (February, 1931).

GAMBRILL, Bessie Lee, "A Critical Review of Researches in Supervision," *Educational Administration and Supervision*, Vol. 15 (April, 1929), pp. 279-289.

GOOD, Carter V., and others, "Methods of Research in Education," *Review of Educational Research*, Vol. 9, No. 5 (December, 1939).

GOOD, Carter V., BARR, A. S., and SCATES Douglas E., *The Methodology of Educational Research* (New York, D. Appleton-Century Company, Inc., 1936).

4. Take any one of the problems you have just stated. State it as accurately and as definitely as you can. Set forth in some detail the procedures which would be necessary in solving it.
5. Prepare a brief but adequate working bibliography on your problem. Indicate in addition the various types of sources for this bibliography.
6. Select an adequate historical study in the field of education. Analyze it in terms of the principles of historical research.
 - a. Critically evaluate the sources used by the writer. Indicate their adequacy.
 - b. Illustrate and critically evaluate his internal and external criticism.
 - c. Critically evaluate his clarity of presentation and organization.
7. Prepare a questionnaire on some problem upon which you are working or upon which you would like to work. Preferably it should be mimeographed and tried out on the class for critical evaluation. A small group as well as individuals may work on this problem.
8. Assume that you wish to make a study of total time budgets of 500 teachers who have agreed to cooperate with you for one month. Devise a set of categories in which you would like them to report. Set up your own purpose for this study; then select and evaluate your categories in the light of the purpose. Several class members might work on this independently and submit various lists for class analysis.
9. If possible, an individual or small group should secure adequate data on the socio-economic status of some group of pupils in a convenient school. The class itself might be used as a basis, the material to be turned in without signatures. Use any of the current techniques.
10. A class committee may apply a typical building score card to some nearby building. Several groups may compare results. Class discussion.
11. Several students should utilize any of the current techniques for interviewing, trying them on a small number of persons. The purpose and topics may be selected by the individuals. If two students can be found who are willing, the technique of interviewing might be illustrated before the class.
12. Select any first-class investigation illustrating any of the typical scientific methods. After identifying as to type, prepare a highly critical analysis covering the following points:
 - a. Adequacy of the problem as to scope and truly problematic nature
 - b. Competence in the statement of the problem
 - c. The assumptions and hypotheses involved
 - d. The isolation of a variable and the control of other variables
 - e. The categories and techniques of analysis of data
 - f. The objectivity, reliability, and validity of the procedure
 - g. The interpretation and significance of the results
13. Select a recent city survey report. Analyze it for competence of procedure, adequacy of data, and validity of conclusions.
14. List the factors which make the application of scientific method to educational problems unusually difficult.
- 15a. If there is a research bureau in your school system or if research is being carried on by any individual or group in the absence of a bureau, report briefly on one or two things which have been accomplished by this bureau. (If you cannot answer this, take *b* below.)
 - b. If you have no research bureau or independent effort in your school system, report instead on any important problem in your system which you would like to submit to scientific attack if time and means permitted. Indicate briefly the method of attack that would be proper.

- HOLMES, Henry W., *Educational Research: Its Nature, Essential Conditions and Controlling Concepts*, American Council on Education Studies, Series I, Vol. 3, No. 10 (Washington, D.C., November, 1939).
- HULLFISH, H. Gordon, "The Search for an Educational Program," *Educational Administration and Supervision*, Vol. 15 (April, 1929), pp. 250-258.
- JEVONS, W. Stanley, *The Principles of Science* (Second edition, New York, The Macmillan Company, 1924), 576 pp.
- JUDD, Charles H., "Scientific Organization of Supervision," *American Education Digest*, Vol. 45 (December, 1925), pp. 156-157.
- LANGLOIS, C. V., and SEIGNOBOS, C., *Introduction to the Study of History* (New York, Henry Holt and Company, Inc., 1898), xxvii + 350 pp.
- LINDQUIST, E. F., *Statistical Analysis in Educational Research* (Boston, Houghton Mifflin Company, 1940).
- MCCONNELL, T. R., SCATES, Douglas E., and FREEMAN, Frank N., "The Conceptual Structure of Educational Research," *Supplementary Educational Monographs*, No. 55 (May, 1942), 47 pp.
- ORATA, Pedro T., "Evaluating Evaluation," *Journal of Educational Research*, Vol. 38 (May, 1940), pp. 641-661.
- PETERS, Charles C., and VAN VOORHIS, Walter R., *Statistical Procedures and Their Mathematical Bases* (New York, McGraw-Hill Book Company, Inc., 1940).
- REISSNER, E. H., "The History of Education as a Source of Fundamental Assumptions in Education," *Educational Administration and Supervision*, Vol. 24 (September, 1928), pp. 378-384.
- ROBINSON, W. A., "A Coöperative Effort Among Southern Negro High Schools," *School Review*, Vol. 52 (November, 1944), pp. 532-542.
- SCATES, Douglas E., "Methods of Research and Appraisal in Education," *Review of Educational Research*, Vol. 12, No. 5 (December, 1942).
- THOMSON, J. Arthur, *Introduction to Science* (New York, Henry Holt and Company, Inc., 1911), 63 pp.
- VINCENT, J. M., *Historical Research* (New York, Henry Holt and Company, Inc., 1929), 350 pp.
- WALKER, Helen M., *Elementary Statistical Methods* (New York, Henry Holt and Company, Inc., 1943).
- WESTAWAY, F. W., *Scientific Method: Its Philosophy and Practice* (Third edition, London, Blackie and Son., Ltd., 1919), p. 195.
- WOODY, Clifford, and others, *The Evaluation of Supervision, Fourth Yearbook of the Department of Supervisors and Directors of Instruction* (New York, Bureau of Publications, Teachers College, Columbia University, 1931), vii + 181 pp.

APPENDIX A

A Brief Summary of Background Materials Concerning the Current Curriculum Movement

SECTION I

ABBREVIATED OUTLINE OF HISTORIC CRITICISMS OF COURSES OF STUDY AND CURRICULUMS

A serious obstacle to educational progress is the tendency among certain teachers, educational leaders, and public figures to decry and to oppose current efforts to improve curriculums. "Curriculum reorganization is a passing fad." "The curriculum of the past has stood the test of time; why meddle with it?" "Men now successful in business or in scholarly fields were prepared by the standard curriculum of the past." (The only one they could get!) The "good old days" were better than the present with its uncertainty, its experimentation, its critical discussions. Persons taking this stand are clearly manifesting an ignorance of simple historical facts, an ignorance so naïve as to be almost infantile. Criticism of and change in curriculums and methods of teaching have been continuous from the beginnings of recorded history. The succession of criticisms and changes illustrates a fact of basic importance: the continuity of effort to bring curriculums into line with changing social needs, into line with ever greater knowledge of the educative process. Opposition to change in education borders close upon dangerous stupidity.

Criticism began early. Curriculums which existed many centuries before the Christian era were evidently unsatisfactory to some citizens. Clay tablets representing some of the most ancient civilizations contain statements from exasperated parents and tax-payers similar in tone to statements made during the intervening 5000-6000 years. A few almost duplicate word for word criticisms appearing in the current press.

Confucius writing in the fifth century B.C. made a statement which would be accepted today by many persons.

The teachers of today just go on repeating things in a haphazard fashion, annoy the students with constant questions, and repeat the same things over and over again. They do not try to find out what the students' natural inclinations are, so that students are forced to pretend to like their studies; nor do they try to

sociologist. The book, *Knowledge for What?*, presents a compelling case for the place of social science in our culture and in education, just as Spencer had pleaded the earlier case for the physical and biological sciences. The Educational Policies Commission of the National Education Association brought out in 1944 an able booklet entitled "Education for All American Youth." The attack was positive in that a new program was proposed in some detail. Criticism of the old is indirect but clearly repeats for schools of the United States what Spencer had said of British schools eighty-eight years before; the bulk of the curriculum is of little value to the majority of pupils.

An interesting illustration of progress in the United States. In three quotations we have a significant illustration of the recency of success in studying the curriculum in operation and in improving it.

In 1923 Charters said: ²

The school curriculum is the latest great social agency to feel the effect of the theory of evolution. Biology for sixty years has recognized the fact that living structure is modified to serve the functions of plants and animals. Sociology, economics, and history accept the fact that the forms of institutions are determined by the attempts of man to make his environment minister to his needs.

While all these revolutionary changes have been under way, the theory of the formation of the curriculum has been slow to react to them. The curriculum builder has felt...that the specialists who organize the subjects...have developed the best curriculums.

One would expect that those profound changes in the aims of education which follow revolutions in world thought would be reflected in equally fundamental changes in the curriculum of the school, but in practice the changes have always been tardy and have seldom been complete.

...in the present period, when the world thought has been turning to a consideration of social facts and ideals, the theory of the aims of education has been modified but the changes in the curriculum in actual operation are still quite inconsiderable.

Four years later in 1927 Rugg in vivid, dynamic language points the issue even more sharply: ³

Not once in a century and a half of national history has the curriculum of the school caught up with the dynamic content of American life. Whether of colonial reading or reckoning school, Latin grammar school, academy, or modern junior high school, the curriculum has lagged behind our current civilization. Although the gap between the two has been markedly cut down in the last

² W. W. Charters, *Curriculum Construction* (New York, The Macmillan Company, 1923), pp. vii, 3-4. Quoted by special permission of the publishers.

³ Harold Rugg, "The School Curriculum and the Drama of American Life," in *Curriculum Making: Past and Present*, *Twenty-Sixth Yearbook of the National Society for the Study of Education* (Bloomington, Ill., Public School Publishing Co., 1927), Ch. I, Part I, extracts from pp. 3-16. Quoted by permission of the Society.

bring out the best in their talents. What they give to the students is wrong in the first place and what they expect of the student is just as wrong. As a result, the students hide their favorite readings and hate their teachers, are exasperated at the difficulty of their studies and do not know what good it does them. Although they go through the regular course of instruction, they are quick to leave when they are through. This is the reason for the failure of education today.

Approximately one thousand years later, St. Augustine indicates that all is not well within the school:

At enim vela pendent liminibus grammaticarum scholarum, sed non illa magis honorem secreti quam tegimentum erroris significant.

(True it is, that there are curtains at the entrance to grammar schools; but they signify not so much the cloth of a state of privacy, as serve for a blind to the follies committed behind them.)

About seven hundred years later and still three hundred years before America was discovered, Peter of Blois (circa 1200) holds forth in very modern tone:

Quid enim prodest illis expendere dies suos in his quae nec domi, nec militiae, nec in foro, nec in claustro, nec in curia, nec in ecclesia, nec alicui prosint alicubi, nisi dumtaxat in scholis?

(For what does it profit them to spend their days in these things which neither at home, nor in the army, nor in business, nor in the cloister, nor in political affairs, nor in the church, nor anywhere else are any good to anyone—except only in the schools.)

Another five centuries pass and Rousseau's *Emile* (1762) appears containing vigorous criticism and proposals for reform. Herbert Spencer's famous essay, "What Knowledge Is the Most Worth," published in 1859, was a devastating attack upon the British secondary schools, pointing out that nothing whatever could be found in those schools which prepared the young Englishman to understand and to participate in the life of the great empire he was to inherit. The ancient world, its history and classic literature, dominated the curriculum to the exclusion of the new industrial and scientific world. The everyday activities of parents, homemakers, and breadwinners received no attention whatever. If our civilization were to decay and its records be studied later by archaeologists, said Spencer, it would have to be assumed that our whole curriculum was for celibates! More than half a century after Spencer's strictures, the survey of a city in the United States revealed that about nine times as much attention was given to Roman life, customs, and citizenship as to the same topics concerning the United States.

Under a title strangely reminiscent of Spencer's essay in 1859, there appeared in 1939 a significant volume by Robert S. Lynd,¹ an eminent

¹ Robert S. Lynd, *Knowledge for What?* (Princeton, N.J., Princeton University Press, 1939). See particularly pp. 236-237. Entire volume should be known to educational leaders.

sociologist. The book, *Knowledge for What?*, presents a compelling case for the place of social science in our culture and in education, just as Spencer had pleaded the earlier case for the physical and biological sciences. The Educational Policies Commission of the National Education Association brought out in 1944 an able booklet entitled "Education for All American Youth." The attack was positive in that a new program was proposed in some detail. Criticism of the old is indirect but clearly repeats for schools of the United States what Spencer had said of British schools eighty-eight years before; the bulk of the curriculum is of little value to the majority of pupils.

An interesting illustration of progress in the United States. In three quotations we have a significant illustration of the recency of success in studying the curriculum in operation and in improving it.

In 1923 Charters said:²

The school curriculum is the latest great social agency to feel the effect of the theory of evolution. Biology for sixty years has recognized the fact that living structure is modified to serve the functions of plants and animals. Sociology, economics, and history accept the fact that the forms of institutions are determined by the attempts of man to make his environment minister to his needs.

While all these revolutionary changes have been under way, the theory of the formation of the curriculum has been slow to react to them. The curriculum builder has felt... that the specialists who organize the subjects... have developed the best curriculums.

One would expect that those profound changes in the aims of education which follow revolutions in world thought would be reflected in equally fundamental changes in the curriculum of the school, but in practice the changes have always been tardy and have seldom been complete.

...in the present period, when the world thought has been turning to a consideration of social facts and ideals, the theory of the aims of education has been modified but the changes in the curriculum in actual operation are still quite inconsiderable.

Four years later in 1927 Rugg in vivid, dynamic language points the issue even more sharply:³

Not once in a century and a half of national history has the curriculum of the school caught up with the dynamic content of American life. Whether of colonial reading or reckoning school, Latin grammar school, academy, or modern junior high school, the curriculum has lagged behind our current civilization. Although the gap between the two has been markedly cut down in the last

² W. W. Charters, *Curriculum Construction* (New York, The Macmillan Company, 1923), pp. vii, 3-4. Quoted by special permission of the publishers.

³ Harold Rugg, "The School Curriculum and the Drama of American Life," in *Curriculum Making: Past and Present, Twenty-Sixth Yearbook of the National Society for the Study of Education* (Bloomington, Ill., Public School Publishing Co., 1927), Ch. I, Part I, extracts from pp. 3-16. Quoted by permission of the Society.

bring out the best in their talents. What they give to the students is wrong in the first place and what they expect of the student is just as wrong. As a result, the students *hide their favorite readings* and hate their teachers, are exasperated at the difficulty of their studies and do not know what good it does them. Although they go through the regular course of instruction, they are quick to leave when they are through. This is the reason for the failure of education today.

Approximately one thousand years later, St. Augustine indicates that all is not well within the school:

At enim vela pendent liminibus grammaticarum scholarum, sed non illa magis honorem secreti quam tegumentum erroris significant.

(True it is, that there are curtains at the entrance to grammar schools; but they signify not so much the cloth of a state of privacy, as serve for a blind to the follies committed behind them.)

About seven hundred years later and still three hundred years before America was discovered, Peter of Blois (circa 1200) holds forth in very modern tone:

Quid enim prodest illis expendere dies suos in his quae nec domi, nec militiae, nec in foro, nec in claustro, nec in curia, nec in ecclesia, nec alicui prosint alicubi, nisi dumtaxat in scholis?

(For what does it profit them to spend their days in these things which neither at home, nor in the army, nor in business, nor in the cloister, nor in political affairs, nor in the church, nor anywhere else are any good to anyone—except only in the schools.)

Another five centuries pass and Rousseau's *Emile* (1762) appears containing vigorous criticism and proposals for reform. Herbert Spencer's famous essay, "What Knowledge Is the Most Worth," published in 1859, was a devastating attack upon the British secondary schools, pointing out that nothing whatever could be found in those schools which prepared the young Englishman to understand and to participate in the life of the great empire he was to inherit. The ancient world, its history and classic literature, dominated the curriculum to the exclusion of the new industrial and scientific world. The everyday activities of parents, homemakers, and breadwinners received no attention whatever. If our civilization were to decay and its records be studied later by archaeologists, said Spencer, it would have to be assumed that our whole curriculum was for celibates! More than half a century after Spencer's strictures, the survey of a city in the United States revealed that about nine times as much attention was given to Roman life, customs, and citizenship as to the same topics concerning the United States.

Under a title strangely reminiscent of Spencer's essay in 1859, there appeared in 1939 a significant volume by Robert S. Lynd,¹ an eminent

¹ Robert S. Lynd, *Knowledge for What?* (Princeton, N.J., Princeton University Press, 1939). See particularly pp. 236-237. Entire volume should be known to educational leaders.

problems and relationships of complex and terrifying import appear. And what of the curriculum—the agency which is to prepare for life? What part did the school play either in shaping the new civilization, interpreting it, or even understanding and preparing for it?

...the lazy giant—the public school—sleeps peacefully on, unaware of shaping issues! ⁵

About all that can be said is that the "grandeur that was Greece and the glory that was Rome" persisted calm and undisturbed in the curriculum. To be sure there were fragmentary, limited, local efforts to adjust to new demands. Some of these were reasonably successful, but no movement of scope and power emerged.

Ten years pass, and in 1937 there appears this paragraph: ⁶

In recent years, the school curriculum has been a focal point of criticism, conflict, and activity. Out of this welter is emerging a new and modern curriculum which differs in many fundamental respects from the placidly accepted curriculum of a few years ago.

The modern curriculum is an outgrowth and expression of the principles of democracy and is intended to aid in the achievement of democratic ideals. As the concept of democracy is expanded and altered in the presence of shifting social and technological conditions, so should the school curriculum which serves it be modified and revised in order that its functional values may be maintained at a maximum. The experimental philosophy underlying the modern curriculum further explains its experimental nature and its continuous state of change. The psychology of the modern curriculum is distinguished by its emphasis on pupil purposes, maturation levels, integrating experiences, and the personality effects of all aspects of school life.

The prophecy by Rugg that democratic American life and the nature of the learner would become basic considerations is borne out by Mackenzie's report. Curriculums, furthermore, are being basically reconstructed or developed instead of being merely rearranged.

Certain modern critics lag behind curriculum development. The new functional curriculum which is emerging and which is in operation in many places has brought about an odd situation in regard to public and professional criticism. Criticism, historically, was directed in the main at outmoded, static, and incompetent courses or curriculums. Valuable criticisms of this type are still heard but a new type of criticism is also emerging. Criticisms are today directed sometimes at the most sound, modern, useful, functional type of course and curriculum. The curriculum in many places, perhaps for the first time in history, is now definitely in advance of public understanding. The reasons for this, the

⁵ *Twenty-Sixth Yearbook, op. cit.*, p. 12. Quoted by permission of the Society.

⁶ Gordon N. Mackenzie, "Supervision Confronts a Changing Curriculum," *California Journal of Elementary Education*, Vol. 5 (February, 1937), pp. 136-141.

three quarters of a century, nevertheless the American school has been essentially academic. Today, much of the gap persists.

Not only has there been a huge gap between the curriculum and American life; a similar one has persisted to the present day between the growing child and the curriculum. There are, indeed, three critical factors in the education process: the child, contemporary American society, and, standing between them, the school curriculum.

No, in more than a hundred years of systematization of the national educational scheme, the materials of instruction have not only been largely aloof from, indeed, foreign to, the institutions and culture of the American people; they have failed equally to provide for maximal child growth. If the curriculum of our schools is to serve its true function, however, it must be reconstructed on a twofold basis. Adequate provision must be made for creative personal development, and tolerant understanding of American life must be erected as the great guiding goal of education. Its reconstruction, therefore, must concentrate upon two foci—child growth and the dynamic content of American civilization.

.

In a hundred years, however, the public school has lagged far behind. It has never caught up with the momentum of industry, business, community life, or politics. Only rarely has it succeeded in dealing with contemporary issues and conditions; never has it anticipated social needs... the halo of the past has oriented those who have made the content of our school curriculum.

.

Let us consider first, therefore, in this attempt to understand curriculum-making, the startling contrast between life and education on the North American continent from Washington to Coolidge. Because of the hiatus between the two, it is of crucial importance that we study its course. Indeed, no task confronting the curriculum-maker is of greater importance than that of bridging the current gulf between them. He who would undertake the task, however, must have a clear understanding of the development of the curriculum during the past century and of the method of its construction, as well as an appreciation of the ever increasing momentum of American life during this period. To these historical considerations we shall now address ourselves.

Rugg's emphasis upon the historical background of curriculum construction is sound. It is impossible to study intelligently the curriculum in operation without knowing the genealogy of that curriculum.⁴ Meanwhile we may note that Rugg continues the account above in a thrilling, vividly written chapter which contrasts the vigorous drama of American life with the quietly conservative curriculum.

A great nation of fabulous wealth and power springs up; an agricultural civilization changes to an industrial one; political and social relationships change profoundly—the whole face of life changes! New

⁴ Abbreviated summary outlines of this background will be found in William H. Burton, *Introduction to Education* (New York, D. Appleton-Century Company, Inc., 1934), Chs. 9, 10, 15-17. Also in the first edition of the volume here revised, Appendix, pp. 963-969.

A more extended summary will be found in the *Twenty-Sixth Yearbook*, *op. cit.*, and especially in Harold O. Rugg, *American Life and the School Curriculum* (Boston, Ginn and Company, 1936).

vitally important outcomes of citizenship, social competence, and the ability to be secure in a changing, dynamic civilization.

The four criticisms listed above may be accompanied by four suggestions made by the critics.

1. Let us "return to the 3 R's," return to the "fundamentals."
2. Let us "get tough" in disciplining youth; make children do as they are told; hold them to difficult distasteful tasks and "make them like it."
3. Let us return to the reputable standards of yesteryear, to the stiff, uniform, academic standard of mastery of specified subject-matter; let us have "no nonsense"; let us have done with this "activity" or "experience" curriculum.
4. Let us return to stiff, ruthless competition between pupils so that leaders will emerge as the weaker ones fail.

Before taking up the more fundamental aspects, four quick answers may be made.

1. The school has never at any time, anywhere, deserted the 3 R's, the fundamentals. They are taught in every school in the land.
2. The modern definition of discipline and the scientific knowledge about discipline are flatly contradictory to popular belief. The development of self-discipline is quite different from the maintenance of order through repressive "discipline." Development of self-discipline is an inescapable necessity in a democracy, and it cannot be developed without opportunity, to exercise choice and to make mistakes. A very different school régime results which disturbs uninformed persons.
3. The traditional school never at any time, anywhere met its own "stiff" standards. The unreality of these standards played a part in the elimination of 50 per cent of all pupils early in the grades. The fact learnings constituting the standards were soon forgotten. *The very recurrence of the criticisms indicates failure to meet these standards.* Worse than that, the traditional school completely neglected far more important types of learning, namely development of behavior controls in the form of understandings, attitudes, appreciations, and so forth. It completely neglected creative education.
4. The modern definition of leadership, the type of leadership in the modern world, and the scientific knowledge about its development are flatly contradictory to popular beliefs. The modern school develops better and more rounded leaders than the old.

The causes for these erroneous criticisms are, some of them, simple; others are more complex and important. The simple reasons for the blunders in judgment are in general:

1. The critics do not know the facts, particularly concerning pupil achievement in the 3 R's, the development of more important learning outcomes, the development of leadership, the development of creative expression.
2. Critics fall into certain extremely simple logical errors:
 - a. The highly selected group of pupils of the earlier period and their achievement is compared with the extremely heterogeneous group of the present, "all the children of all the people" and their achievement.
 - b. A bright adult from a selected group is compared with an average or dull child now in school.

dangers, and the corrections of the situation are important to all who exercise educational leadership. Let us examine a brief summary.

Current criticisms of modern education, its curriculum and procedures appear in numerous articles and books. Argument has raged in both lay and professional periodicals and in the daily press. The controversy has now reached the stage in which adequate summaries of scattered materials are appearing. Extensive summaries⁷ are readily available to all interested students and field workers. Because of this and in the interests of space conservation, the discussion below is sharply curtailed. The points outlined are stated without the usual limiting or qualifying particulars which would develop in detailed discussion. There is no intention to be dogmatic but merely to summarize in brief space the major points derived from a voluminous literature.

The principal criticisms widely voiced may be reduced to a few sentences. The modern school:

1. Does not teach the 3 R's; does not give adequate grounding in the "fundamentals"
2. Is soft (there is no discipline; the child does as he pleases); lets "Willie express himself" but does not make him obey
3. Lacks standards
4. Is not producing leaders

These criticisms of the modern school, did the critics but know it, are more characteristic of the traditional school! The typical traditional curriculum to which many wish to "return," lags far, far, behind our scientific knowledge about the learner and his learning processes, far behind our knowledge about adapting the curriculum to social needs. The curriculum for which many plead is actually formal, static, and badly out of step with modern knowledge. The modern curriculum, in contrast, is far from being "easy" or "soft," or neglectful of the fundamentals. It is clearly in line with huge bodies of valid facts derived from basic scientific research in biology, physiology, pediatrics, anthropology, psychiatry, sociology, not to mention psychology and education itself.

Criticism concerning the 3 R's is so common and so widespread that before considering the factual answer below, it might be well to ponder the following counter-statement: *Many schools, far from neglecting the 3 R's, have been so preoccupied with them that they have neglected the*

⁷ *Adventure in American Education*, the story of the Eight-Year Study in five volumes: *The Story of the Eight-Year Plan*; *Exploring the Curriculum*; *Appraising and Recording Student Progress*; *Did They Succeed in College?*; *Thirty Schools Tell Their Story* (New York, Harper & Brothers, from 1912-1915).

J. Paul Leonard and Alvin C. Eurich, *An Evaluation of Modern Education* (New York, D. Appleton-Century Company, Inc., 1912). A well-written, easily read volume summarizing 151 investigations. Note the excellent bibliography. Probably the best single volume available.

William H. Burton, *The Guidance of Learning Activities* (New York, D. Appleton-Century Company, Inc., 1911). Brief, easily read summaries. See Chs. 3 and 4, particularly pp. 81-89 and 112-120; Chs. 7 and 8, particularly pp. 231-239. Note bibliographies.

child. Children must be taught to "do as they are told," to obey. Then all of a sudden when he grows up and becomes an adult the child is expected to exercise judgment and to be self-controlled.

All the learnings which are so important in the modern curriculum are matters of growth. Development should begin in the nursery. The "fundamentals," the 3 R's themselves are obviously developmental, increasing in efficiency with continued practice and use. Judgment, self-control, the acceptance of responsibility can be learned in no other way than through opportunity and practice from the beginning. The public is honestly convinced that these are adult level techniques and are no part of the curriculum for childhood; the curriculum should stick to giving facts. These views are flatly contradicted by all known facts.

3. The lay public and many less well-trained teachers are completely mistaken in their belief about the nature of mind and of learning.

The following statement is admittedly oversimplified but ample extension is easily available. The average citizen's beliefs about mind and learning are usually naïve and inarticulate but can be described in part as follows:

- a. The mind is something like a cold storage plant, like a clothes closet, or other storehouse, reservoir, or depository.
- b. Parents and teachers fill this storehouse with facts; we place them there and let them stay there.
- c. The facts and ideas stored there, if they were well taught in the first place, will remain good and usable indefinitely; they can be called up for use anytime and will function as "good as new."
- d. The mind is a limited space, therefore we had better stick to fundamentals and not clutter up this limited area with other things.

These ideas again, no matter how sincerely held, are all flatly contradicted by voluminous evidence. The persistence of (c) even with trained thinkers is a mystery since everyday experience contradicts it continuously. The mind and learning are dynamic, not static. *The things learned must be used to retain their vigor.*

A few criticisms are malicious. Educational leaders should face the fact that certain criticisms, worded as those above, emanate from powerful persons with vested interests. There is clearly the attempt, constant through history, to curtail the enlightenment of the average citizen. These appear chiefly in the daily press and in the publications of various "associations" dedicated to saving the schools. These criticisms must be met by courageous counterattack prepared by associations of professional educators.

The responsibility of educational leaders concerning these criticisms. The basic reason for the prevalence of misunderstanding and of nonsensical criticisms of improved curriculums and methods of teaching, is the failure of educational leaders to provide for adequate community

- c. Freak cases, extreme illustrations, gossip, cartoons are accepted as evidence.
- d. Individual cases are used: "I knew a boy," "I tried that and it won't work."
- 3. Nostalgic longing for the return of conditions which never existed in the first place is common among forty-year-old adolescents. The "good old days" were better, women were fairer, winters were harder, flowers bloomed better—but it wasn't so!

The more serious reasons for criticism of modern curriculums are highly important and deserve attention from all educational workers. The errors of the lay critic rest in part surely upon the failure of professional leaders to explain modern educational science and to keep school patrons abreast of developments.

- 1. The lay public and less well-trained teachers are upset by the uncertainty and insecurity which inevitably accompanies periods of great social change.

The world is unquestionably in such a period. A new civilization is emerging with its inevitable dislocation of settled beliefs and ways of doing things. Criticism is directed at all new beliefs and practices in government, in the industrial world, and in the social order generally. The curriculum of the school receives its share. The real cause is not weakness in the curriculum but the basic fear of uncertainty and insecurity. Teachers and the lay public all *know* the 3 R's, they *know* the multiplication table. They are sure of these, they feel safe and secure. When, however, they tackle problem-solving, teaching to think, free group discussion, the use of varied activities within a class group, they are frightened. There is no such stability to group discussion as there is to the multiplication tables or the capitals of the states! The management of group discussion and of varied activities is far different from listening to rote repetition of the tables! Certain persons are upset and plead for a return to simpler days.*

- 2. The lay public and many teachers do not believe that certain learning activities and outcomes which are primary in modern curriculums, really belong to youth and to childhood.
 - a. The development of judgment, the power to choose and decide
 - b. The exercise of initiative and responsibility
 - c. The ability to plan and to develop purposeful activity
 - d. The power of self-discipline

The public knows that a baby cannot learn to walk without practicing. No one can learn to skate or dance without practice. But when it comes to exercising judgment and learning to exercise judgment, then "children are too young." "Mother knows best" and will make all decisions for the

* The writer is indebted for certain points and apt phrases to Dr. E. H. Reeder of the University of Illinois and to Dr. Ruth Cunningham, executive secretary of the Association for Supervision and Curriculum Development. Unpublished addresses, March 24, 1945, before the Harvard Teachers Association annual convention.

the light of life needs, and constructive effort toward improvement, constitute an unending series of rotating activities. Each curriculum severely criticized was an *improvement* over the one just before, and so on through the centuries. The continuous, critical analysis of curriculums by competent scholars, instead of affording conservatives an opportunity to stand pat, to "remain true to the fundamentals," does, in fact, supply the best evidence showing why it is impossible to stand pat.

Historical changes in curriculum procedures summarized. The basic changes which have taken place in curriculum principles and leadership have been presented in considerable detail in several places. The following is an extremely abbreviated summary:

1. Change in Aim and Purpose

- a. The aim is no longer to train some for leadership, many as followers, and all in the formal routines of democracy; it is toward both leadership and service for all as ability and occasion permit, toward a broad, functional belief and practice of democracy instead of a limited, formal, concept.
- b. The aim is no longer mastery of an abstract, verbal, and intellectual curriculum but is growth and development of the individual.

2. Change in Orientation

The almost exclusive interest in the past is giving way to a concern for the present and the future. (The wisdom of the past, the cultural heritage, will be utilized far more effectively within a living situation than when imposed without a reason apparent to the learner.)

3. Change in Content

- a. From classical and traditional subject-matter to functional materials and experiences dealing with current problems
- b. From material to be accepted to material which stimulates independent thought and judgment
- c. From emphasis upon study habits to emphasis upon work habits

4. Change in Organization

- a. Elementary level: typical subject organizations are giving way to projects, centers of interest, subject-matter units, and to functional or experience units
- b. Secondary level: a functional core is appearing which extends general education upward. The special subjects are being reorganized in the light of present-day needs. New subjects and areas of experience are being added

5. Change in Standards

The measurement of mastery of adult selected subject-matter skills at given intervals is giving way to continuous evaluation of pupil growth in desirable knowledges, skills, understandings, attitudes, behavior patterns, and so forth.

6. Change in Methods of Development

- a. From exclusive leadership by professors, subject specialists, administrative officers, toward coöperative leadership of these and many other persons, teachers, all school officers, child psychologists, laymen, and various specialists
- b. From arm-chair, scissors, and paste to coöperative development and experimentation

participation in developing educational programs. The value of community participation has been made amply clear in preceding chapters. The facts about education and learning have not been presented properly or adequately to the public. Presentation of factual background is even more important when participation is lacking. Earlier in the current era of improvement some leaders failed to present any evidences concerning the effectiveness of new developments. Today the situation is reversed, many critics failing to present any evidence at all. Today there is no excuse for failure by anyone to present data. The methods of deriving data concerning current programs are well known. A huge volume of validated background material is now available, some of it derived directly from on-going programs, and some of it, as indicated earlier, from half a dozen related scientific fields.

Criticisms of new developments are likely to clear up as leaders take the public completely into their confidence and explain in simple, non-technical terms the discoveries of modern science regarding education. This does not mean that we employ that barbarous term and concept, "selling" the schools to the public. It means to employ that basic necessity in democratic society, wide participation by the public in the actual development of the program. A public relations program as a part of the total project is legitimate.

Participation will not only remove uncertainty by substituting understanding but will familiarize the public with the psychology and process of change. The inevitability of change in a dynamic society, the principles and techniques useful in overcoming inertia, in stimulating social invention, in changing beliefs, customs, and habits, become familiar. Fear of the unknown and uncertain is thus reduced.

An excellent type of competent, informed, and dynamic leadership is required. Failing a reasonable degree of adequate leadership, the efforts of the inert, the uninformed, or the malicious will succeed in part.

Continuous criticism a sign of health. A minority of school officers and public leaders who are reactionaries of the "congenital" or "glandular" type, look upon the historic series of criticisms with smug satisfaction. "Improvement of the curriculum is just another passing fad." "Radicals and dissatisfied persons alone wish to tamper with the time-honored subject-matter." "We, however, know the eternal verities." "We stick to what we are doing." "The curriculum does not ever change greatly." Another group of uncritical individuals is sometimes discouraged by the criticisms. "We do not make much progress, do we?" "We are just where we were."

The more informed attacks, on the contrary, are excellent signs of progress. Reactionaries and superficial observers alike overlook the fact that it is a different curriculum which each time is under criticism. Criticism, both negative and positive, careful analyses of curriculums in

attend, (2) possessing interest and ability, and (3) probably going on in school and backed in their desire by the homes. Into this school organized for a small number of select students came hordes who (1) did not want to attend, (2) had little interest in or ability for the curriculum as then organized, (3) were not going on and who were not backed by the home. What happened? The school was entirely ignorant of the needs, desires, or abilities of the new horde, and besides had nothing to offer them if it had known their needs. The traditional formal curriculum suited to bright pupils preparing for higher institutions was set before the new groups. They could take it or leave it. For a long period they left it. School was an unhappy place, with early elimination for large numbers.

The relationship of this to bad citizenship, to delinquency, and to many lesser ills in social life was eventually recognized. The schools of the United States accepted this great challenge—and have been engaged ever since in remaking curriculums to serve new groups and new needs; to improve the offerings for older groups.

Educational research stimulated reorganization. A chapter is devoted to research and its contributions, hence but a few sentences will be used here. A half century of research and child study has developed a truly huge body of material about children and adolescents, about their growth and development, about their learning activities, about their social and emotional development, and about individual differences among them. The personal-social-moral development of the individual is as important, perhaps more important, than the narrowly intellectual development. Growth in understanding of a dynamic, interdependent society is an important part of the education of all individuals. Large numbers of new "subjects," and later "areas of experience" have been added, of necessity, to the curriculum.

The retention of traditional subjects and subject organization is not historically nor functionally sound on all levels. Inquiry into the typical subject organization of current courses and curriculums throws additional light upon the problem. What is the origin of "subjects"? How did the subject form originate? How was content for given subjects selected? Why the particular subjects now constituting the curriculum? How did Latin and home economics come to be offered in the same school? Why are some subjects elective, others required?

Subjects were organized by bright, mature, adult scholars who abstracted the necessary materials from real life. Human knowledge originated in the necessary activities connected with daily life. Early man while securing food, clothing, and shelter, evolved skills and discovered facts. Primitive minds did not separate knowledge or skill from the occasion in which it was used. Brilliant intellects later made the separation. Number could be separated from the things numbered. Numbers could be manipulated quite apart from the real things from which they had been derived. Arithmetic was organized by minds capable of abstract

SECTION 2

A BRIEF SUMMARY OF REASONS SHOWING THE NECESSITY
FOR CONTINUOUS CURRICULUM REORGANIZATION

A sketchy outline of major causes is all that is possible here. Students or field workers unaware of the necessary background are urged to avail themselves of the ample literature. To engage in educational leadership without reasonable knowledge in this area is to be intellectually reckless.

The gap between life and the curriculum must be narrowed. The one fundamental reason for curriculum revision stands out starkly. Curricula must be under constant revision in order to keep pace with the constantly changing needs of the individual and of society. Education is one of the basic institutions and social forces through which society and civilization are perpetuated, and through which the individual may realize his own unique possibilities. Education is to introduce succeeding generations into the culture surrounding them, prepare them to live within it, and, more important, prepare them to participate in improving that culture. Society is not fixed and eternal; it is dynamic and emergent. Inventions, social and mechanical, new alignments of wealth and power, change the structure of society. Old needs and activities disappear; new ones emerge. The "fundamentals" of an education for participation in a simple, isolated, pioneer, agrarian society, are futile as preparation for participation in a complex, interdependent, urbanized, industrial, civilization. The 3 R's are an important but small part of the truly necessary "fundamental" curriculum.

Curriculums have always lagged behind the needs of society, behind scientific knowledge about how to meet those needs. The lag does not matter much during settled, sterile periods, but becomes of very great importance in times of crisis in civilization. Survival of a civilization could conceivably be involved. Revision of the curriculum could easily become the critical factor in the "race between education and disaster."

The curriculum for the selected few must be expanded to meet the needs of "all the children of all the people." One of the aims of the American dream is that of bringing education to "all the children of all the people." Progressive tightening of the compulsory attendance laws succeeded in bringing practically all the children of all the people into the elementary school during the first quarter of this century. The events from 1929 to 1935 brought approximately 70 per cent of the possible secondary population into the schools. Large groups of persons appeared in school who had hitherto not desired or who had been denied an education. In addition there came the lame, the halt, and the blind, the tubercular, the delinquent, the mentally deficient. For the first time in the history of civilization a school system was called upon to educate *all*, not merely the able and willing.

The traditional school was organized largely for those (1) wishing to

tinuous evaluation of results as a part of the on-going instructional program will reduce the gap between teaching and its results.

The pace within the curriculum movement does, however, accelerate almost as we watch it. Inertia is no longer respectable and receives less tolerance. The obstructionist is treated with more decision if he persists after opportunity to study and participate. Experimentation, study groups, regional conferences, workshops are increasingly used. City, state, and national programs are emerging.

SECTION 3

BRIEF SUMMARY OF IMPORTANT⁹ DEVELOPMENTS IN THE UNITED STATES

The history of efforts to change the curriculum in the United States. The early history of the curriculum from Colonial times until approximately 1895 is the story of the evolution of the traditional, typical subject curriculum. The curriculum became a sequence of graded units through which, theoretically, children passed one unit per year. The pupils were roughly in chronological groups and the curriculum supposedly adjusted to their maturity levels. Actually the curriculum was formal, logical, and adapted neither to the children nor to life.

Early demands for reform. Even before this traditional curriculum was perfected it was under criticism. As early as 1870 effort was made to break the lock-step in the grades. In 1874-1875 attacks were made on the lack of articulation between school divisions. From 1888 critical analysis and suggestions for improvement were continuous, increasing steadily in number and vigor. The Committee of Ten, formed to consider some of the criticisms, turned in a reactionary report in 1893 which retarded progress. Otherwise most of the analyses were forward looking.

The writings and addresses of W. T. Harris, Francis W. Parker, President Eliot, President Harper, and John Dewey argued for shortening and enriching the elementary curriculum, eliminating much drill material, introducing stimulating materials earlier, adapting to the nature of the learner and to the needs of life.

The increasing effect of the compulsory attendance laws made the problem very acute since the traditional curriculum was even less fitted to

⁹ NOTE: Texts in education are constantly criticized as containing unlimited, unnecessary, tedious repetition. Authors are doubtless led into this repetition by a natural desire for adequacy and coherence.

To treat adequately the historical background of curriculum development would necessitate two, if not three, chapters. This would be out of place in a supervision volume, but more important, the material (a) should already be known to competent supervisors and advanced students, and (b) is easily available in accessible references. Hence the authors have adopted the device of including here an extremely skeletonized outline. Any supervisor or student who is not reasonably familiar with the material available in the literature is urged to do some rapid reading before going further with the supervisory problem and the curriculum.

intellectual endeavor. Geometry, grammar, even such living things as literature and history eventually were widely separated from their origins. This is an interesting psycho-historical phenomenon.

The logic of subject organization is that of the material itself, not the dynamic logic of the immature mind learning new materials. The separate subjects, products of expert abstract thinking, of high-grade adult intellect, were then given to little children of immature intellect and with necessarily limited life experience! The typical subject curriculum in the elementary school is a patent absurdity! Revision movements have gone a long way toward a lifelike, unified curriculum. The particular subjects now in use in the secondary school were once directly useful in the real life of those who studied those subjects. Latin secured its place in the curriculum originally for the very same reason that consumer education, biology for life, propaganda analysis, the study of comparative economic systems, and courses on the family, now ask inclusion: usefulness in the real life of the times. He who clamors for the retention of the sacred elements of the present curriculum or who demands that Latin or geometry be *required* of all pupils is not merely ignorant of history, he is ignorant of the origin and nature of geometry as such. (Let it be noted here that the foregoing is not an argument for the total exclusion of Latin, geometry, or other older subjects. The argument is for realignment of the curriculum with the life needs of various groups of persons.) No list of subjects can possibly contain the elements of general education once and for all. No list of subjects has ever persisted indefinitely—despite the efforts of many intrenched routinists! The great developments in the secondary curriculum in the last fifteen years are in part due to greater knowledge of the simple structure of the curriculum divisions.

Studying the course of study and the curriculum in action are not passing fads. They are permanent and fundamental activities of the educational scene in the United States. The general movement is rapidly becoming more effective, the results more successful.

Obstacles and difficulties are present. The glamor and prestige of time-honored (and shop-worn) curriculums persists. The tendency of human activities and institutions to crystallize operates in education as elsewhere. Inertia, comfort in easy routines, the security of tenure all operate to aggravate what has been called the professional disease of teachers, the reluctance to study one's own business. The nature and administration of education develops an attitude of almost complete indifference to responsibility for results on the part of many. The distance between the classroom and proof of its effects upon the learner is a serious difficulty. Improvement in these areas will come through improvement in teacher training and selection, improvement of in-service training with its development of coöperative activities, and eventually through elevation of professional attitudes and standards. The modern movement toward con-

reliable guidance was secured, but there was an unfortunate tendency toward a narrow and limited view of the curriculum. Hence there evolved a counter-emphasis upon the philosophic consideration of values, aims, and desired outcomes.

4. *Modern coöperative curriculum construction.* The foregoing concepts and procedures dominated the field until approximately 1930, and particularly during the 1920's. The aim was to produce a course of study deemed by experts to be sound scientifically and philosophically, and then to set about the task of seeing that teachers used it effectively in developing their individual curriculums. Flexibility appeared; but, in the main, prescription of minimum essentials was dominant.

A new type of activity appeared about 1930. The organismic psychology changed our basic conceptions about the learner and his processes. Three principles of great import began to operate: continuity of growth; experience as the method of learning; and integration as continuing aim.

The principle of growth emphasized the flexible, experimental, emergent nature of the individual and of society; the continuity of the stream of experience. This made for continuous curriculum revision. Experience as the method of learning threw the many varied learning activities operating in real experience into sharp contrast with the limited formal activities of memorizing, drilling, doing tasks under assignment, and so forth. Integration emphasized the wholeness and unity of individuals and of society and made prominent the reciprocal interaction between the learner and the learning situation. The demand for maximum lifelikeness in learning situations was intensified. The inevitability of expanding the learning situation into the surrounding community became apparent.

The emerging and expanding understandings led directly to two concepts of great importance. First, the terms *course of study* and *curriculum* could not be used interchangeably. Curriculum revision is not the same thing as rewriting the course of study. Second, the individual classroom, the individual teacher, and the individual community school were recognized as the starting points. The coöperative concept and practice increasingly came to dominate. Curriculum improvement starts with effort to improve what is going on in individual classrooms and schools. All types of educational workers, teachers, subject-matter specialists, psychologists, supervisors, administrators, laymen, and others work together under democratic leadership. The technique is that of participatory group endeavor.

the many types of children now being brought into school for the first time.

The application of scientific methods to measuring outcomes and to the analysis of learning difficulties gave objective evidence of some of the glaring defects of the traditional curriculum.

The indictment of the traditional curriculum. Out of all this emerged a country-wide indictment of the 8-4-4 graded school with its lock-step sequence of logically arranged subject-matter. It was said that too much time was consumed in educating people, life needs were not met, individual differences were neglected, gifted children were retarded, articulation and transition from division to division were faulty. It was held that the elementary curriculum could be shortened two years and at the same time enriched; that the secondary curriculum could begin two years earlier, provide better for differences in ability and interest, be shortened, enriched, and organized into one coherent unit. The necessity for lifelike learning situations was continuously stressed.

Efforts at improvement. 1. *Administrative tinkering.* The first efforts at improvement were naturally by school administrators. This resulted in much tinkering with classification, gradation, irregular promotion periods, differentiated courses, two- and three-track systems, individualized instruction, and the like. This was a period of reshuffling and rearranging, but not of reorganizing the curriculum.

2. *Reorganization by subject-matter committees.* Numerous committees of subject-matter specialists, later including psychologists and educational authorities, attempted to write new curriculums. A very large number of committee reports on various subjects and school divisions are available. The committee technique has contributed in various ways both good and bad. The best known of these committees are the Committee of Ten (1893), the Committee of Fifteen on Elementary Education (1895), the Committees on Economy of Time which made four reports at various times, the Commission on the Reorganization of Secondary Education (1920). Other committees in more recent times are the Committee on Mathematical Requirements, the Classical Investigation, the Modern Language Study, and various others devoted to history and the social studies. Some of these committees were organized by the National Education Association or by its subsidiary departments. Others were either organized or financed by the various foundations in this country.

In classes where students are not reasonably familiar with these committees, reports on the strong and weak points of this technique, class reports should be made.

3. *The application of scientific methods to curriculum construction.* Considerable impetus was given the whole problem through the use of so-called scientific methods of attacking curriculum problems. This technique is illustrated and critically evaluated in Chapter XVII of this volume. Again the results were both good and bad. Much valuable and

APPENDIX B

Curriculum Issues and Questions for Discussion

Instructors and students often wish to engage in general, introductory discussion of curriculum problems. Excellent background material can be developed while we are leading up to a definite analysis of a given situation.

SOME QUESTIONS SUGGESTED AS AN INTRODUCTION TO DISCUSSIONS OF CURRICULUM DEVELOPMENT

1. Why is the traditional curriculum, used with seeming success for years, now under such criticism, analysis, and change?
 - a. How did the gap between curriculum and life develop?
 - b. How did the gap between curriculum and learner develop?
 - c. What are the chief general techniques for reducing these gaps?
 - d. What is meant by the term, "evolutionary, emergent social order" and what has that to do with the curriculum?
2. Is the curriculum to be regarded as an instrument of social progress?
 - a. What are the techniques for discovering social trends?
 - b. What are the techniques for discussing controversial problems?
 - c. What are the techniques in general designed to enlighten learners concerning propaganda, pressure groups, and so forth?
3. Are the general and specific aims of education, the content of the curriculum, to be determined with some definiteness in advance of actual teaching-learning situations?
 - a. Should the curriculum be based upon the objectives, standards, needs and purposes which are the fabric of organized society, or upon the objectives, standards, needs and purposes which are the fabric of the individual's life?
 - b. Should the emphasis be primarily upon maintaining group solidarity and security, or upon creative self-realization?
 - c. Should the emphasis be upon general or special education—that is, upon general culture or vocational efficiency?
4. Is all, none, or a given part of the curriculum to be required of all learners, regardless of origin, present status, and very probable destiny?
 - a. What shall be the nature of the required core, if any?
 - b. What proportion—roughly—should be common and required, and what elective? What will be the effect, if any, of local conditions on your answer here?

SOME CURRICULUM ISSUES REMAINING OVER AND ABOVE
THE PRACTICAL QUESTIONS

We are here indebted almost entirely to a review by Philip W. L. Cox, "Are These the Real Issues?" which appeared in *The Social Frontier*, Vol. 3 (December, 1936), pp. 88-89. The review deals with the Committee of the Secondary Principles on Orientation of Secondary Education.

1. How are we to achieve a functioning balance between the felt needs, purposes, and standards of the learner, and the objectives, standards, and necessities implicit in society and in the institutional nature of the school as agent of society?
2. Shall we advocate a curriculum permitting wide and free experimentation with materials and methods, or a rather well organized one to be followed as closely as intelligent judgment indicates?
3. Shall we follow the policy of reasonably rapid revision through experimental and tentative evaluations, or the slower policy of evolutionary adjustment?
4. How far shall the curriculum indicate acceptance by the pupils of intra- and extra-school régimes: how far indicate discontent and protest, even defiance of such of the régimes as interfere with that degree of self expression normal and necessary to mental hygiene?
5. Should the curriculum provide for active participation in real life affairs: confine itself to institutional experiences preparatory to life experiences: confine itself to informational and observational training (vicarious experience), trusting to the environment to complete the training?
6. How much of the curriculum can be formulated by the pupils, and how much formulated for them?
7. How shall the curriculum recognize and provide for the educational functions of agencies outside the school: recognize and utilize what the pupil actually learns outside: or shall the curriculum disregard outside agencies and learnings because uneven and unorganized?
8. Shall the curriculum recognize the problems involved in propaganda and pressure groups and attempt to handle them: or shall it remain aloof and attempt merely to exclude propaganda and sidestep pressure efforts: or shall it indulge in "safe" discussions of these items?
9. What stand shall the curriculum take on "indoctrination" in general? (First what definition shall be accepted for indoctrination?) What shall be the attitude in specific reference to "indoctrination" of the principles, institutions, and aspirations of democracy?
10. How far shall the curriculum go in deserting or modifying the traditional statement of outcomes in terms of principles, facts, and skills so as to include understandings, insights, appreciations, attitudes, personal social and moral traits?
11. How far shall the curriculum modify the traditional symbols of achievement (marks, examinations, diplomas) in favor of more truthful and realistic recognitions of actual conduct controls manifested by pupils?

A different line of attack is indicated in the following questions developed by Alice Miel.¹

¹ Alice Miel, *Changing the Curriculum: A Social Process* (New York, D. Appleton-Century Company, Inc., 1946), pp. 193-194.

- c. What shall be the bases of such differentiations as are provided—IQ, special ability or interest, probable destiny, and so forth?
- d. Should all members of society have free access to education without limitation other than capacity to grow? (Stated negatively—should education be limited for dull children, for poor children, for children of working classes, and so forth?)
- e. Should preparation for the next higher school be considered, ever, never, sometimes?
- f. What is the place of the so-called extra-curriculum material?
5. How shall the curriculum be organized—scope and sequence determined?
 - a. What are the strengths and weaknesses of organizing by subjects; through correlation; through fusion; by units, themes, centers of interest, social functions, and so forth?
 - b. What is meant by integration?
 - c. How have time allotments been determined in the past? How will this problem be affected by some of the newer types of organization?
6. How shall the curriculum content be selected?
 - a. What is meant by subject-matter? Is subject-matter still necessary?
 - b. What is meant by activities? Will they take the place of subject-matter?
 - c. What are the criteria under which to select subject-matter and activities for the curriculum?
 - d. What are the techniques for securing the subject-matter and activities?
 - e. What techniques have played a large part in the past and still interfere with modern techniques?
7. What is the nature of experience?
 - a. What is the difference between direct and vicarious experience?
 - b. What curriculum problems are involved in the matter of direct *vs.* vicarious experience?
8. What is the nature of the true and desired outcome or outcomes of learning experiences?
 - a. How should the outcomes be stated, both as objectives and as actual outcomes? Is there any difference in this item between the elementary and the secondary schools?
 - b. How should pupil achievement, progress, growth, be marked, recorded, or reported?
 - c. Should the curriculum (course of study) contain or suggest tests and techniques for determining progress, evaluating achievement, diagnosing learning difficulties, and so forth?
9. What should be the general procedure in reconstructing (or constructing anew) the curriculum?
 - a. What general principles should guide, and general techniques be used?
 - b. What part should be played by teacher committees, administrators and supervisors, a curriculum consultant, subject-matter experts, psychologists, and others? The public?
 - c. What should be the place of experimental try-out, of reexamining, and so forth?
 - d. What length of time may safely be set aside within which to complete a curriculum revision in a given situation?
10. What are the criteria for evaluating a curriculum?
11. What is the relation of the teacher training institutions to these problems of curriculum construction?

4. What is the nature of the vocational and avocational pursuits in which these young people are likely to engage in when they leave school and for which they ought to be prepared by the school?
5. What learning experiences are available and can be used most effectively to reach these ends? What books might be read, what activities might be undertaken, what things should be seen in order to achieve the purposes the school has set for itself?

1. Is a given constellation of habits in a school making for a desirable economy of effort and providing a useful basis of continuity or does it represent a crystallization that is deterring constructive action?
2. Is curriculum change proceeding rapidly enough to prevent further crystallization and to guarantee sufficient accomplishment yet not too rapidly to threaten the security of teachers, parents, and children?
3. How much difference in educational philosophy and teaching procedures can be tolerated from school to school and teacher to teacher? How can those differences be minimized most safely and effectively?
4. How can common goals and values be arrived at most quickly and genuinely?
5. Shall teachers, parents, and children be encouraged to express their current discontents, whether petty or not, or will this merely heighten an existing tendency to find fault with everything?
6. How will initial interest in curriculum change best be secured in a given school-community situation?
7. What internal organization is most satisfactory for a given situation?
8. Will the method of demonstration of the effectiveness of new ways by the school faculty to the community be most effective under given circumstances or is it better to secure community understanding and co-operation from the start in a particular instance?
9. When should an expert from the outside be brought into the picture and how should his services be utilized on a given occasion?
10. Under what circumstances should bulletins and written announcements replace group meetings?
11. Under what circumstances may a certain individual be given opportunities to practice techniques, such as those of leading a discussion, at the possible expense of group accomplishment?
12. To what extent should educational leaders bow before the unquestioned power of groups and individuals in the community?
13. How shall the matter of authority be managed in a community where teachers, the board of education, and the school patrons apparently expect the administrators and supervisors to operate on an authoritarian basis?
14. How shall time be found for coöperative curriculum development without lengthening the teacher's working day unduly?
15. How can the status leader exert strong leadership without making others unhealthily dependent?

Another set of questions useful in initiating the survey of a community as part of a curriculum program follows:

1. What characteristics do the boys and girls for whom this program is being designed possess as individuals which influence what they should be taught and how they should be taught?
2. What is the nature of the community in which these pupils are living? How does it influence (a) what they will learn without the school's aid; (b) what they need to learn in school; (c) what their attitude toward school is?
3. To judge from this background, what are the specific behavior patterns which it should be the school's job to help pupils to develop? What skills, habits, dispositions, appreciations are to be fostered?

INDEX

- Adjustment counseling for teachers, 743-744
- Administration, relation to supervision, 27-34
- Administrative organization, of supervision, Ch. III; authoritarian principles of, 77-78; based on authority, 77-84; typical conflicts within, 75-76; for curriculum improvement, 632-637; democratic, 84-117; democratic framework of, 101-104; democratic can be efficient, 101-104; democratic principles of, 88-101; types of democratic, 104-110; lay participation in, 73; multiple services need, 71-78; types of, 78-84; unit for curriculum improvement, 637-638; variations in small units, 82-84
- Anecdotal behavior records, in studying pupils, 227-228; in studying teachers, 355
- Appraisal of the educational product, Ch. VI; self-appraisal by pupils, 303; techniques for, 217-218; relation to diagnostic techniques, Ch. VII
- Appreciation, methods of evaluation, 241
- Aptitude tests, of pupils, 278-279; of teachers, 373
- Attitudes, scales for evaluation, 240-241; tests of teachers', 375
- Audio-visual aids, 675-680
- Authority, in administrative organization, 77-84; democratic, 52; and leadership, 53-56; leadership replaces, 91-101; principles of organization of, 77-78; derived from situation, 52; as basis of truth, 807
- Ayer, F. C., on duties of school administrators, 32-33
- Barr, A. S., on attitudes toward supervision, 781; on supervisory activities in Detroit, 21-24; on principles versus techniques, 43-47; on duties of supervisors, 16-18; on teacher performance record, 370-371
- Behavior records, 226-228, 244-248; observation of, 295-297
- Betts, E. A., on diagnosis in oral reading, 298
- Biddick, M. L., on course of study guidance, 390-391
- Bobbitt, F., on activity analysis, 163-164, 177
- Brueckner, L. J., check-list for analysis in social studies, 346-348; on diagnosis in arithmetic, 271-272; on diagnostic studies, 300; on diagnostic test in fractions, 315; on gradation in arithmetic, 425-426; on gradation of arithmetic courses, 432; on illustrative examination procedure, 310-311; on Minneapolis reading survey, 788-789; on objectives in arithmetic, 208; on organismic supervision, 14; teacher rating scale by, 364-367
- Bulletins, course of study, 392-393; principles governing, 728; for teachers, 726-729
- Burton, W. H., on classroom observation list, 402-404; on community influences and pupil growth, 283-285; summary for analysis of course of study by, 430-431; on evaluation of creative products, 231; on Maine curriculum program, 642-644; description of Maine Workshop by, 713-714; on morale, 604; on illustrative unit objectives, 154-158; on levels of objectives, 152; on history of problem-solving, 830; on readiness, 522; on characteristics of report cards, 261; on early definition of supervision, 5
- Caswell, H. L., and Campbell, D. C., on coöperative supervision, 126-127
- Character scales, 239-250
- Check-lists, in studying teachers' needs, 343-351
- City programs of curriculum improvement, 645-655
- Classrooms, evaluation of, 487-489
- Cole-von Borgerode, scale for rating standard tests, 220-222
- Collings- Ellsworth conduct scale, 370

- Dewey, John, on active learning, 533; on function of school, 188; on the rôle of the teacher, 534
- Diagnosis, of causes of deficient learning, 274-286; diagnostic tests in, 289-294; and evaluation, 265-266; illustrative examination procedure, 310-311; laboratory and clinical methods of, 304; levels of, 286-307; general methods of, 288; outline of typical program of, 308-311; psychological, 294-307; psychological specialists in, 311-314; reporting results of, 314-316; use of school records in, 305-308; scope of, 266-268; symptoms in, 268-274; training for, 313
- Diagnostic tests, 289-294
- Diary records, of classroom activity, 288; of teaching, 354-355
- Diederich, P. B., on cumulative records, 306-308
- Directed observation of teaching, 730-732, 744; inter-visitation, 745
- Directed reading, in teacher improvement, 729
- Directional-progress goals, 187
- Discussion, democratic, 95-101; Alice Miel on, 99; J. Cecil Parker on, 97-99
- Documentary aids to teachers, 390-393; general methods of evaluation of, 413-436; necessity for evaluation of, 393-395; analytic summaries of evaluation of, 430-436; evaluation of methods of producing, 429-430; general methods for producing, 656-658; typical illustrations of, 392
- Douglas, H. R., on bad effects of fixed examinations, 236
- Dynamic logic, 59-60
- Educational Policies Commission, general educational objectives, 160-163
- Eight-Year Study, 398
- Emotional reactions, scales for evaluation of, 241-242
- Essay examinations, improvement of, 218
- Evaluation, planning cooperative programs of, 206; and diagnosis, 265-266; and integration, 203; and objectives, 204-206; organized programs in, 256-260; steps in planning for, 207-216; informal procedures, 254-255; pupil characteristics and behavior in, 232; character and personality traits, scales for, 239-250; in studying teachers' needs, 378-380; techniques for, 216-254; standard tests in, 232-239
- Evaluation of supervision, Gh. XVI; age-grade and progress studies, 757-758; through direct appraisal of educational program, 780-785; through appraisal of personnel, 792-802; through appraisal of reports, 790-792; studies of inter-relatedness within programs, 774-779; general methods of, 757-802; pupil measurement in, 758-772; controlled studies of, 763-774; uncontrolled studies of, 761-763; through study of changes in teaching, 786-790
- Excursions, lists of, 685-692; management of, 688-689; and teacher improvement, 732
- Experience as basis of truth, 807
- Experimental methods of research, 813, 833-834
- Extra-curricular program, evaluation of, 436-437
- Extrinsic dualistic organization, 78
- Fenton, Norman, on mental hygiene, 269; on mental hygiene and pupil guidance, 515-516; on observation of behavior, 295-296; on symptoms of maladjustment, 273-274
- Gates, Arthur I., on diagnostic program in reading, 308-309; on training for diagnosis, 314
- Genetic method, illustrations of, 835-836
- Glencoe, Illinois, community council chart, 115
- Gradation of subject-matter. *See* Sequence
- Gradualism and rapidity in curriculum improvement, 638
- Gray, W. S., check-list for reading tests, 222
- Greene, H. A., Jorgensen, A. N., and Gerberich, J. R., on the essay examination, 218-219
- Group, administration, 95, 105; counseling, 724-725; Koopman, Miel, and Misner on, 105-106; A. B. Mochlman on, 110
- Group counseling in supervision, 724-725
- Group discussion. *See* Democratic
- Grouping of pupils, 520-525, 531-532
- Growth, causes of deficiency in pupil, 271-286; emotional factors in pupil, 282; environmental factors in pupil, 282-285; factors interfering with pupil, 281-282
- Growth, facilitating teacher, Gh. XI; replaces improvement concept, 565-567; obstacles to teacher, 715-717
- Guidance, and the pupil, 513-517
- Guides, teachers. *See* Documentary aids to teachers
- Haggerty, Olson, and Wickman, behavior scale, 216-218

- Commission on Teacher Education, function of school, 190; statement of teachers' needs, 330-331
- Committee, use of in supervision, 714-717
- Community, observation of activities in, 686-692; participation in activities of, 692-695; coordinating councils in, 698-701; effect of curriculum program upon, 411-412; learning experiences found in, 684-701; and morale, 601; pupil contribution to activities of, 695; relation to school, 696-701; use of school facilities in, 485-486; general methods of surveying, 490-495; workshop approach to, 698
- Community Council, 14, 71-73; coordinating, 698-701; Glencoe, Illinois chart for, 115
- Comparative-causal research, 813, 832
- Conference with teacher, principles governing, 758-745
- Connor, W. L., teacher rating scale, 367-369
- Cook, W. W., on constructing objective tests, 225-226; on testing programs, 258
- Cooperation. See Administrative Organization; Curriculum; Democratic; Evaluation; Supervision
- Coordinate plan of organization, 81-82
- Course of study, illustrations of bulletins, 392-393; categories in, 420-421; summary of historical changes in United States, 859; criticism a sign of health, 858; summary of historical criticisms, Appendix A; relation to curriculum, 390-393; contrast with scope of curriculum, 421-422; modern definition of, 390; historical developments in United States, 851-853; provision for individual differences, 427-428; general methods of evaluating, 413-436; analytic summaries of evaluations of, 430-436; evaluation of major elements in, 414-429; problems and issues for discussion, Appendix B; evaluation for methods of producing, 429-430; general methods for producing, 656-658; obstacles to reorganization of, 862-863; general reasons for continuous reorganization of, 860-863; scope of, 416-422; sequence of subject-matter and experience in, 422-427
- Creative products, standards for evaluating, 231
- Creative supervision, 62
- Criticisms, of the curriculum and course of study, Appendix A; a sign of health in curriculum, 858; modern criticism of curriculum behind the times, 853-857; of supervision, 31-36; of supervisory planning, 111-115
- Cumulative records, 306-308; importance of, 316-317
- Curriculum, evaluation of, Ch. IX; relation to course of study, 390-393; contrast with scope of course of study, 421-422; definition of, 389; evaluation through analysis of classroom procedures, 401-409; evaluation through effect on community, 411-412; experimental evaluation of, 396-398; effect of extraneous factors on, 399-401; general methods for evaluating, 396-430; necessity for evaluation, 393-395; evaluation through professional activities of teacher, 409-411; program of improvement, 393, 412; methods used to develop program of improvement, 412
- Curriculum, improvement of, Ch. XIII; summary of historical changes in United States, 859; criticism a sign of health, 858; summary of historical criticisms, Appendix A; responsibility of educational leaders concerning criticisms, 857-858; modern critics lag behind, 853-857; principles governing curriculum development program, 629-639; historical developments in United States, 851-853; administrative unit for improvement, 637-638; selected city programs of improvement, 645-655; leadership in improvement of, 629-631; organization for improvement of, 632-637; participation in improvement, 634-637; general process of improvement, 631-632; types of improvement programs, 628; typical state programs of improvement, 639-645; problems and issues for discussion, Appendix B; obstacles to reorganization of, 862-863; general reasons for continuous reorganization of, 860-863
- Democracy, and authority, 52-56; and the group, 51; characteristics of leadership under, 91-94; obligations as well as rights of, 48-50; and organization, 51; and personality, 51; and principles of organization, 88-101; principles of in supervision, 47-63
- Democratic, participation in curriculum improvement, 631-637; type of discussion, 95-101; framework of organization, 101-104; organization can be efficient, 101-104; types of organization, 104-110
- Denver, Colorado, organization chart, 112
- Department of Supervisors and Directors of Instruction, *Sixth Yearbook on conflicts of authority*, 75-76
- Developmental goals in reading, 209-211

Mort-Cornell, guide for self-appraisal of school systems, classroom instruction sample, 405-406

Need, for supervision, 36-37

Needs, of pupils, how to discover, 165-169; related to social needs, 169-182; helping teachers and pupils to choose, 183-187

Needs of teachers, Ch. VIII; steps in determining, 336-338; use of rating scales in determining, 357-373; techniques for studying, 342-353

New type objective examinations, 223-226

New York scale for school habits, 245-246

Newell, C. A., organization chart, 107

Normative survey research, 812; 831-832

Objectives for teaching units, 153-160

Objectives of education, in arithmetic, 208; criteria for judging, 192-194; and evaluation, 204-206; importance of, 147-149; levels of, 152; relation to materials of instruction, 661-662; in reading, 209-211; remote, 160-164; the function of the school and, 187-192; relation to teaching, 153-160; types of, 149-152; illustration of types and levels of, 153-165

Observation of behavior, outline for, 295-297; records for, 226-228, 244-248

Organization of supervision, under authoritarian or democratic principles, Ch. III

Panel discussions, purposes and principles of, 719

Parker, J. Cecil, on democratic discussion, 97-99

Participation. *See* Administrative Organization; Coöperation; Curriculum; Democratic; Evaluation; Supervision

Participatory surveys of community, pupil participation in, 692-694; South Kingston chart, 117; Weston chart, 116

Personality, characteristics of, 589-591; definitions of, 585-586; development of, 587-589; effect of environment on, 583; bases of interpretation of, 575-580; organic nature of, 580-585; improvement of teachers', 574-591; traits and, 581-583, 584

Personality scales, 239-250

Philosophic method, application in research, 831; and supervision, 56-62

Pistor, Frederick, analysis of democracy in the classroom, 406-408; check-list of teachers' needs, 341; on trait analysis, 245-246

Planning supervisory programs, brief descriptions of cases, 137-140; coördination within system, 140; evaluation of programs, 130; Ch. XVI; flexibility in, 129; objections to, 141-143; objectives in, 133-135; long-time and short-time plans, 126; principles governing, 127-130; co-operatively derived from situation, 127-129; steps in, 130-136; fundamental to supervision, 123-125

Prescott, Daniel A., on environment and growth, 283

Principles, of authoritarian organization, 77-78; of democratic organization, 88-101; governing planning, 127-130; of supervision, Ch. II; of democratic supervision, 47-63; governing nature of supervision 63-64; governing purposes of supervision, 64-65; of learning and teacher growth, 604-608; governing teachers' meetings, 720-724; use of in evaluating teaching, 339-340, 350-352; of learning as guides to teaching, 538-544; contrast with techniques, 43-47

Problem situation tests, 226

Psychological specialists, in diagnosis, 311-314

Pupil, studying capacities, interests, and work habits of, Ch. VII

Pupil, improving interests, attitudes, and work habits of, Ch. XI; adaptation of curriculum to, 507-509; contribution to community activities, 695; observation of community activities, 686-692; part in community activities, 692-695; adaptation to individual differences of, 509-513; grouping of, 520-525, 531-532; difficulty of correcting interferences with growth of, 544; effect of instructional practices on growth of, 532-544; influence of promotion policy on growth of, 525-531; and guidance, 513-517; guidance programs and, 505-507; adjusting difficult materials to, 665; measurement of in evaluating supervision, 758-772; reduction of failure and aids to progress of, 518-532; general procedures in remedial instruction of, 545-546

Purposes of supervision, 12, 64-65, 133-135; in relation to objectives of education, Ch. V

Radio, evaluation of use in school, 476-477

Rating scales, for learning products, 229-232; in studying teacher at work, 357-373

Readiness, in learning, 422-427, 521

- Handicapped children, brief reference to provision for, 554-557
- Handwriting, diagnostic chart, 229
- Hart, Frank W., analysis of teacher traits - by pupils, 334-335
- Health tests, 250-251
- Heaton, K. L., characteristics of a work-shop, 711
- Hildreth, Gertrude H., on grouping, 523-524; on psychological services in diagnosis, 312-313
- Historical method of research, 808-811; illustrations of, 830
- Horn, Ernest, on levels of concreteness in constructive activities, 471-472; on spelling, 540; on retention, 543
- Improvement in service, replaced by growth concept, 565-567
- Individual differences, adapting to, 509-513; provision for in course of study, 127-128
- Instructional practices, analysis of, 402-409; difficulties in, 328; principles of individualized, 674; method of surveying, 324-326
- Integration, of personality, 586-587
- Intelligence tests, 275-278
- Interests, methods of inventory, 165-170, 243
- Interview, illustrations in diagnosis, 301-301; use in evaluation, 229; in studying teachers' needs, 377-378
- Jarvie, L. L., and Ellingson, Mark, on anecdotal records, 228
- Koopman, Miel, and Misner, on democratic leader, 92-93; on rights and obligations of democracy, 50-51; on group administration, 105-106
- Laboratory and clinical methods of diagnosis, 304
- Lay participation in educational planning, 73
- Leader, democratic characteristics of, 91-91; Koopman, Miel, and Misner on, 92-93
- Leadership, 53-56; replaces authority, 91-101; responsibility for criticisms of curriculums and courses of study, 857-858; in improving curriculums, 629-631; democratic characteristics of leader, 91-91; Mochilman on, 90; evaluating in supervision, Ch. XVI; and teacher growth, 608-611
- Leary, Bernice E., outline for analysis of courses of study, 434-436
- Leonard, J. Paul, and Eurich, Alvin C., summary of evaluation studies of modern education, 398
- Lindquist, E. F., on values of standard tests, 237
- Line-and-staff organization, efforts to improve, 87-88; inoperable in modern system, 85-88; principles of, 80-81; Harold Spears on, 86-88; general theory of, 79; inescapable weaknesses in, 84
- Logic, dynamic, 59-60, 818-819; steps in planning supervisory programs, 131-132; steps in scientific method, 817-829
- MacKenzie, Gordon N., on needs of teachers in curriculum-making, 329-330
- Maller, case inventory, 242; interview blank, 301
- Materials of instruction, evaluation of, Ch. X; accessibility of, 469-470; determining adequacy of, 446-448; levels of concreteness in, 471-472; general kinds of, 445; locating needs for, 448-450; evaluating quality of, 450-454; visual aids in, 473-476
- Materials of instruction, improvement of, Ch. XIV; audio-visual aids, 675-680; levels of concreteness, 664; relation to educational objectives, 661-662; improving accessibility of, 666-667; improving library facilities, 666; improvement of textbooks, 669-672; general principles for improving the use of, 662-664; improving use of workbooks and remedial materials, 672-674; adjusting difficult to pupil ability, 665; sources of free or inexpensive, 667-669; means of promoting use of, 681-682
- Measurements, Ch. VI; list of instruments for, 217-218
- Meetings, principles governing, 720-724; types of teachers', 718-724
- Mental hygiene, 251-254; common areas of disturbance, 269; and pupil guidance, 515-516; in remedial instruction, 544-545; symptoms of maladjustment, 272-274
- Metropolitan school study council guides, sample of classroom analysis, 408-409
- Miel, Alice, on democratic discussion, 99
- Mochilman, A. B., on democratic leadership, 90; on group administration, 110
- Morale, definitions of, 598; evidence of presence or absence of, 599-600; inimical factors in, 600-602; favorable factors in, 602-601; psychological basis of, 599; rating scale for, 369

- niques for studying needs of, 312-333;
 participation in committee work, 714-
 717; professional activities of, resulting
 from curriculum programs, 409-411;
 mental prerequisites for good teaching,
 332; personal qualities essential to good
 teaching, 333-336; aptitude tests for,
 373-374; attitudes tests for, 375; tests of
 personality, 376; professional informa-
 tion tests for, 374; social behavior tests
 for, 374; surveying instructional prac-
 tices of, 324-326
- Teacher, facilitating growth of, Ch. XII;
 adjustment counseling for, 743-744; atti-
 tudes of toward supervision, 780-785;
 bulletins for, 726-729; course work for,
 725-726; and use of community re-
 sources, 685-701; typical documentary
 aids for, 392; summary of conditions es-
 sential to growth of, 611-615; environ-
 mental factors in growth of, 572-574;
 leadership and teacher growth, 608-611;
 determining lines of growth of, 567-572;
 mental factors in growth of, 591-598;
 personal factors in growth of, 574-576;
 principles of learning and growth of,
 604-608; individual conferences with,
 738-743; illustrations of in-service
 growth programs, 615-620; learning to
 teach, 734-737; types of meetings, 718-
 724; directed observation of teaching,
 730-732; obstacles to improvement of,
 745-747; participation of in problem-
 solving, 737-738; directed reading for,
 729; trips, excursions, and travel for im-
 provement of, 732
- Techniques, contrast with principles, 43-
 47; better ones in supervision, 706-710;
 subsidiary in supervision, Ch. XV
- Tests and measures, Ch. VI; of intelli-
 gence, 275-278; list of, 217-218
- Textbooks, plan for evaluating, 451-452;
 free, 671-672; improvement of, 669-672;
 ratings of, 455-466; scientific appraisal
 of, 459-465
- Thinking, steps in, 817-829
- Thompson, M. M., on levels of objectives,
 152
- Tiegs, E. W., and Katz, B., on symptoms
 of maladjustment, 273
- Torgerson, diagnostic teacher rating scale
 by, 363
- Traditional concept of supervision, 13
- Traits, in teachers' personality, 333-336
- Traxler, A. E., on anecdotal records, 227
- Tyler, R. W., on evaluation and objec-
 tives, 206-207, 211, 213; on workshops,
 711
- Tyler, Texas, organization chart, 114
- Unit, of instruction, 535; criteria for evalu-
 ating, 535-536
- Visual aids, in instruction, 473-476; im-
 provement of, 78-80, 675-680
- Watson, Goodwin, on the improvement of
 rating, 248-250
- Weber, C. A., on promising techniques, 24-
 27; on supervisory techniques, 20-21
- Webster Groves, Missouri, organization
 chart, 113
- Westou, Massachusetts, participatory sur-
 vey chart, 116
- Whitney, F. L., of value of supervisory
 methods, 20
- Winnetka, scale for behavior, 246
- Witty, Paul, on intelligence tests, 279
- Workbooks, evaluation of, 466-469; im-
 portance of use of, 672-674
- Workshop, attacking community prob-
 lems, 698; principles governing, 711-713;
 use of in supervision, 710-714
- Wrightstone, J. W., organized program of
 evaluation, 256-260
- Xavier, Sister M., on analysis of classroom
 products, 371-372

- Reading, developmental goals in, 209-211;
diagnostic program in, 308-309; difficulties in oral, 298
- Reavis, W. C., editor, administrative chart, 109
- Remedial instruction, materials in, 672-674; procedures and principles of, 545-554
- Report cards, characteristics of, 261
- Research, illustrations of application of, 829-837; translation into practical application of, 840-841; bureaus of, 842; historical, 808-811; use of in improvement programs, 838-841; typical general methods of, 812-815; organizing plans of, 842-845; typical products of, 837; typical forms of scientific, 812-815; applied to supervision, Ch. XVII; teacher participation in, 737-738
- Retardation, 525-531
- Rorer, J. A., on principles of supervision, 34
- Rotation of administrative officers, 94
- Rural supervision, reference to, 83
- Saylor, J. Calen, on extraneous factors affecting curriculum, 399-401; on types of curriculum programs, 628
- School plant, evaluation of, 478-485; evaluation of classrooms, 487-489
- School records, use of in diagnosis, 305-308
- Scientific method, distinguishing characteristics of, 815-817; typical forms of, 812-815; general steps in, 817-829; and supervision, 56-62
- Scope of course of study, 416-422; contrast with scope of curriculum, 421-422
- Self-supervision, 12, 66; through problem-solving, 64
- Sequence, of subject-matter and experience in course of study, 422-427
- Smith, Dora, diagnosis in written composition, 297
- Social maturity scales, 241
- Social needs, methods of discovering, 169-182
- Social trends in the United States, brief reference to, 175
- Socio-physical environment of instruction, evaluation of, Ch. X; evaluating the school plant, 478-485; improvement of, Ch. XIV; improving use of community resources, 685-701; improving physical facilities, 682-685
- South Kingston, Rhode Island, participatory survey chart, 117
- Spears, Harold, on line-and-staff, 86-88
- Staff members, new additions represent a new view, 86-87
- Standard tests, in evaluation, 232-239; rating scale for, 220-223
- State Departments, and supervision, 83
- State programs of curriculum improvement, 639-645
- Strang, Ruth, on improvement of pupil personality, 552; on diagnosis in reading, 268
- Study habits, and intelligence, 280; sample objectives of, 212-213
- Supervision, relation to administration, 27-34; changing concepts of, 6-15; coercive, 6; contrast between traditional and modern, 13; criticisms of, 34-36; early definitions of, 4-5; modern definition of, 11-15; laissez faire, 6; as democratic leadership, 7 ff.; need for, 36-37; derived from situation, 9-15; self-supervision, 12, 66; as training and guidance, 7
- Supervision, principles of, Ch. II; creative, 62; levels of, 65-67; and philosophic method, 56-62; and scientific method, 56-62; principles governing nature of, 63-64; principles governing purposes of, 64-65; increasingly professional, 62; purposes of, 12, 64-65; 133-135
- Supervision, administrative organization of, Ch. III
- Supervision, planning of, Ch. IV
- Supervision, subsidiary techniques in, Ch. XV; list of promising techniques, 706-710
- Supervision, evaluation of, Ch. XVI; general methods in evaluating, 757-802; purposes of evaluation of, 756
- Supervisors, critical lists of activities of, 24-33; check-list for appraisal of, 792-802; activities of in Detroit, 21-24; duties and activities of, 15 ff.; current objective studies of duties of, 18-20, 24-27; early objective studies of duties of, 16-18, 21-24
- Survey, of teacher needs, 323
- Teacher, studying needs of, Ch. VIII; analysis within a subject field, 326-327; desirable behavior patterns of, 336; inventories and interviews in studying, 377-378; group judgment technique in determining needs of, 326; typical growth needs of, 327-336; general methods of determining needs of, 323-326; problems in studying needs of, 338-342; measurement of pupil in studying needs of, 378-380; rating scales in studying needs of, 357-373; use of records in diagnosing needs of, 351-356; steps in determining needs of, 336-338; tech-